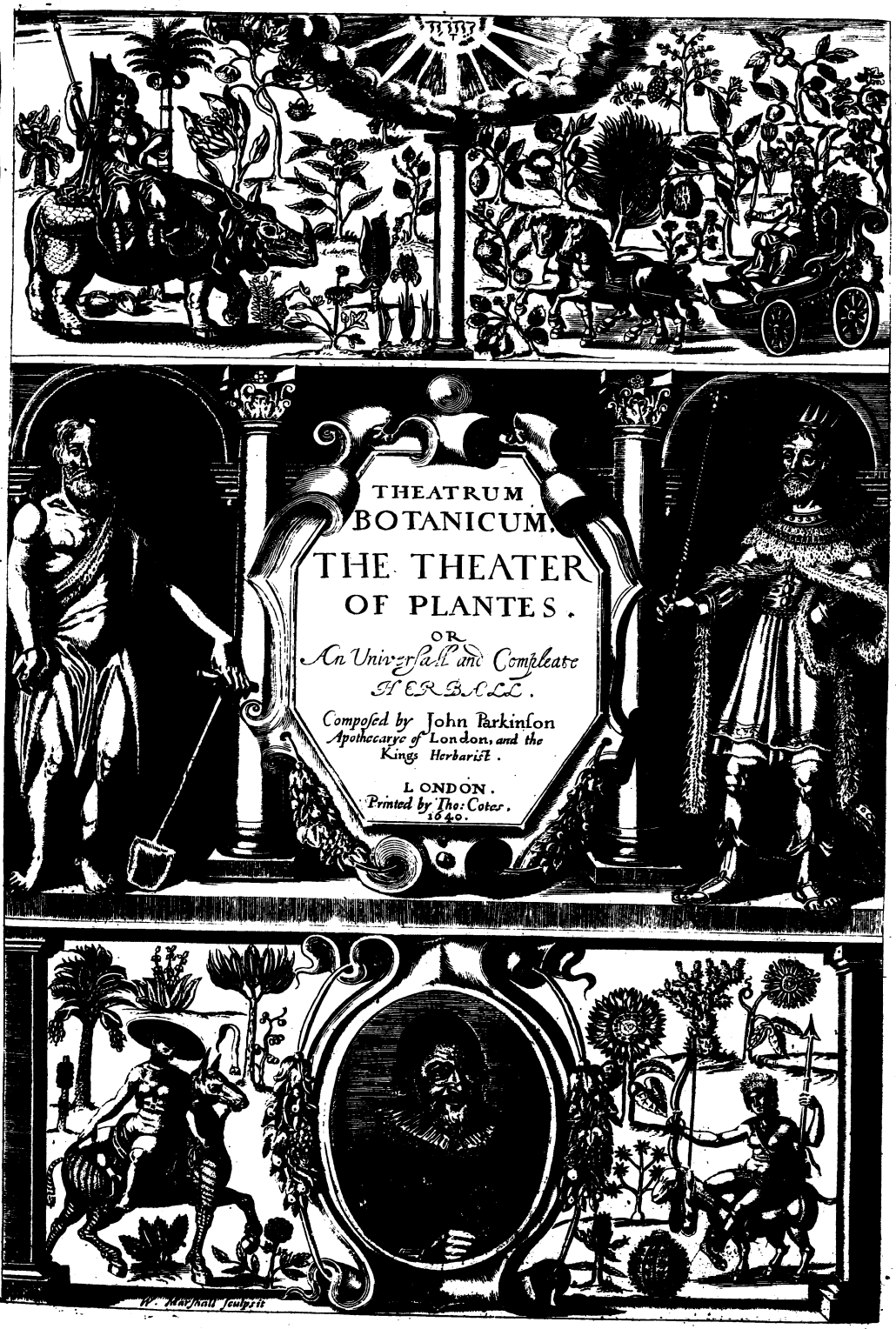
C 18302 LF
69075 St

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION



THEATRUM BOTANICVM:

THE

THEATER OF PLANTS.

OR,

AN HERBALL OF A LARGE EXTENT:

Containing therein a more ample and exact Hiſtory and declaration of the Phyſicall Herbs and Plants that are in other Authours, encreaſed by the acceſſe of many hundreds of new, rare, and ſtrange Plants from all the parts of the world, with ſundry Gummes, and other Phyſicall materials, than hath beene hitherto publiſhed by any before; And a moſt large demonſtration of their Natures and Vertues.

Shewing vvithall the many errors, differences, and overſights of ſundry Authors that have formerly written of them; and a certaine confidence, or moſt probable conjecture of the true and genuine Herbes and Plants.

Diſtributed into ſundry Claſſes or Tribes, for the more eaſie knowledge of the many Herbes of one nature and property, with the chiefe notes of Dr. *Lobel*, Dr. *Bonham*, and others inſerted therein.

Collected by the many yeares travaile, induſtry, and experience in this ſubject, by *John Parkinſon* Apothecary of *London*, and the Kings Herbariſt.

And Publiſhed by the Kings Majeſtyes eſpeciall priviledge.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Cotes*. 1640.

TO THE KINGS MOST EXCELLENT MAIESTIE.

HAving by long paines and endeavours, compoſed this Manlike Worke of Herbes and Plants, Moſt gracious Soveraigne (as I formerly did a Feminine of Flowers, and preſented it to the Queenes moſt excellent Majeſty) I could doe no leſſe then ſubmiſſively lay it at your Majeſties feet, to be approved or condemned, and if thought fit and worthy a publique paſſage, to offer it on the Altar of your Majeſtyes many favours to me, to be commanded as well as commended unto all for their owne good. For as your Majeſty is *Summus Pater patriæ*, the chiefe of your people under God, that not onely provideth for their ſoules health, that they may have the pure Word of God, whereby to live ever, wherein we juſtly claime the prerogative above any Nation under Heaven, and moſt devoutly praiſe God for the ſame, and deſire religiouſly to live thereunder: but many wayes alſo for their bodily eſtates, by good and wholeſome Lawes, that every one may live obediently and peaceably under their owne Vine and Figtree, and by protection, &c. And I doubt not of your Majeſties further care of their bodies health, that ſuch Workes as deliver approved remedyes may be divulged, whereby they may both cure and prevent their diſeaſes. Moſt properly therefore doth this Worke belong to your Majeſties Patronage both to further and defend, that malevolent ſpirits ſhould not dare to caſt forth their venome or aſpertions, to the prejudice of any well deſerving, but that therby under God and good direction, all may live in health, as well as wealth, peace, and godlines, which God grant, and that this boldneſſe may be pardoned to

Your Majeſtyes
Loyall Subject,
Servant, and Herbariſt,

John Parkinſon.

say unto you that by the alteration you enjoy a double benefit, first in the bulke of the Booke which if that course had beene followed, would have inlarged it well neere halfe as much more, and made it the more unweldy, and likewise the dearer and never a whit the better: Secondly, in recompense of the time spent in looking for what you seek, you may read that which may be more helpefull and beneficiall to you: let Momus *chaps therefore be sowed up to barke no more. Among other the good uses this worke affordeth, this may be one, that it will helpe to correct the* English *names in all the Dictionaries to bee hereafter set forth, which have them in many ignorantly, in some contrary, in most devious, in very few true, whereby many hoping for helpe in their Dictionaries when an Herball was not at hand have beene frustrated, the blind leading the blind, which how profitable, I leave to every intelligent to consider. And lastly, although I goe not about to teach Doctors (who but little intended this practise, having enough to doe otherwayes, and yet it is as I may so say, the fundamentall part thereof, and approved by* Galen *in his censure of Simples, and* Dioscorides *Text) but to helpe their memories, and withall to shew them my judgement, that they mistake not one thing for another, or one mans plant for another, which I hope will well deserve their good liking: for the various conceites of men about Plants, is for the most part according to their knowledge in them, and hath caused such mistakings and controversie, as are to be seene in their writings. Goe forth now therefore thou issue artificiall of mine, and supply the defect of a Naturall, to beare up thy Fathers name and memory to succeeding ages, and what in thee lyeth effect more good to thy Prince and Country then numerous of others, which often prove rather plagues then profits thereto, and feare not the face of thy fiercest foe: but say that while we live (although the course of the World is* Orientem semper adorare Solem non occidentem) *and* per multa discrimina rerum tendimus in Patriam supercœlestem, *if any oppose thee, or professe himselfe a Proctor for* Bauhinus *or any others slips, the lists shall be ready, and the controversie* ex ore *decided: if extinct let the judicious determine the matter. And because some may object I am somewhat too tart and quicke, my Apology to all is* Amicus mihi Plato, Amicus Seneca sed magis Amica mihi veritas: *Accept therefore in courtesie of his paines that hath onely intended it for your good, and if I have eyther slipped or overslipped, with a gentle hand amend it; so shall he still be*

Thine in what he may,

IOHN PARKINSON,

Botanicus Regius.

Iohanni Parkinſon Pharmacopœo Londinenſi, Regis Botanico primario. S. P.

PRodeat tandem & propitiâ Lucinâ vitali fruatur aurâ decennis illa fœtura ingenii tui perſpicacis, & laboris indefeſſi, in rimandis & aperiendis fœcundæ Veſtæ penetralibus, ejuſque perluſtranda ſuperficie, ad Vegetabilis Regni firmamentum, cui partui neque ipſum *Dioſcoridem* Anazarbæum pudeat obſtetricari. Tam ſcitè, tam eleganter, tam enucleatè abs te deſcripta depictaque omnia, quæ in hunc uſque diem, Rei herbariæ ſtudioſis innotuerunt, ut habeat abundè tua *Britannia* unde de te poſſit jure gloriari: In cujus opulentiſſimi, amœniſſimi, fertiliſſimi regni grande decus, Mithridatis (maximi ſua ætate Regûm) curioſam circa materiam medicam ſedulitatem, Evacis Regis Arabûm, Cratevæ, Dyonyſii, Metrodori, Macri & cæterorum qui ſimpliciûm notitîa cluerunt olim dotes eximias, cum neotericorum artificioſâ Indagine, in unum coegiſti faſciculum, datis quidem immenſo diſquiſitionis & obſervationûm Oceano limitibus, tam laxis tamen & ſequacibus, ut ad inſtructiſſimi hujus gazophylacii ſupplementum, nova congeries granatim poſſit indies magna cum facilitate accreſcere. *Botanici* ut plurimûm meri ſunt nomen clatores, qui præclarè ſe rem geſſiſſe arbitrantur, ſi perluſtratis variis plagis, nomina repertorum ſimplicium, & forſan eorum Icones redigant in volumen, quo operæ pretio arti ſatis cautum exiſtimant. Tu verò non prætermiſſâ externâ plantarum ſpecie, earum corpora penetras medullitûs, & ſingularûm virtutes in publicam ſalutem, & mortalium ſolatium tam graphicè pandis, ut deinceps populares tui *Angli* (gens ad pacem, bellum, ſcientias, artes, ad omnia apta, nata) Theſauri naturæ ditiſſimam, morbiſque tutò debellandis utiliſſimam partem, cultu donatam vernaculo, (hiſtoriam nempe Vegetabilium, virtutum aſſignatione nobilitatam) penitiſſimè noſſe, atque haſce θεῶν κέλευθα nudas exoſculari, & ſibi ipſis applicare valeant. Circa operis tui laudes volubili vel bullatâ oratione expatiari injurioſum duco: quippe Vino vendibili non eſt opus ſuſpenſâ hederâ. Suum ſibi pariat Liber tuus encomium, quem nemo ſanæ mentis, operûm naturæ peritus, ſine Authoris ſingulari commendatione unquam perlecturus eſt. Siquis exoriatur Ael Momus vel Zoilus, qui Maledicendi prurigine, aut inſanabili cacoethe laborans, tua carpere audeat, ille malis avibus aggreſſus dormientem Herculem, cum Achemone & Paſſalo victus vinctuſque, ex victoris clavâ æternum pendeat. Imbellium catellorum inanes latratus ſpernunt generoſi moloſſi; Non ſi ſe ruperit ille Par erit. Interim tu calumniarum ſecurus æque & contemptor, In amplificando tuo Theatro pergito quamdiu vixeris. Hanc imponit tibi provinciam, ejuſque poſcit foenus REX CAROLVS Dominus noſter Magnæ *Britaniæ* Monarcha, cui placuit nuperrime honorificum tibi dare

dare titulum Botanici Regii Primarii, virtuti tuæ sanè non indebitum, quo fit ut in Medicam Aulæ familiam accitus, tenearis opus tuum Serenissimo Principi dedicare, cum præfatione religiosa Caii Valgii ad Diuum Augustum (cui etiam lucubrationes suas botanicas offerebat illustris & eruditione spectatus vir) Vt omnibus malis humanis (præsertim fortunatarum Insularum quibus fœliciter imperat:) semper medicetur ejus Majestas: Descende audacter in arenam, in qua ut diutissime bono publico exercearis, & longissima precum vota pro Rege, Patria, probis omnibus nuncupes & fundas, atque alacriter & strenue in *Botanica* desudes palæstrâ, opto tibi si non Artephii Philosophi, millenarii dicti, saltem nobilis Rizotomi antiqui, *Antonii Castoris* (*Plinio* noti) sæculum, qui centesimum annum excessit, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria aut vigore concussis. *Vale ex meo Musæo Londini Idibus Aprilis Anno salutis*, 1640.

THEODORVS *de* MAYERNE,
Eques auratus, Baro Albonæ, in Aula Regum Magnæ Britanniæ Iacobi & Caroli, P. & F. *Archiatrorum Comes.*

In

s

In Laudem Operis, & Authoris Domini Iohannis Parkinsoni Archi Botanici Regii Digniss: & Pharmocopolæ Peritissimi.

TEla quod invidiæ, dentes quod despuit ævi,
Hic *Parkinsoni* Nobile cernis opus.
Hic simul Alcinoi spectas & Adonidis hortos,
Quicquid & Herbarum barbara Colchis habet.
Aspicis hic quicquid Boreæ conterminа Thule,
Quicquid & *Æthiopum* torrida fundit humus.
Nobilis hic Tamesis messes miratur Eoas,
Quotquot & occiduo gramina sole tepent.
Qui dedit has Patriæ gazas, me Iudice, vincit
Acta Cleonei Pharmacopola ducis.
Claruit Hesperidum spoliis Tyrinthius: hortos
Hic expilavit quotquot in Orbe vides.

Mattheus Listerus Eques Auratus
Regiarum Majestatum
Medicus Cubicularius.

Dignissimo

Dignissimo viro Io. Parkinsono Pharnacopæo experti∫simo, & Botanico Regio ∫olertiſſimo.

Gaudio & gaudio (Chariſsime Parkinsone) lucubrationes tuas Botanicas nunc tandem prodire in lucem, ſeu vertus in Theatri ſerius quidē ab incude tua quam optabas prodeunt, tamen hac verna tempeſtate opportune, cum Plantæ ipſæ hybernis compedibus expeditæ emerguni e terra, & novis veſtibus amictæ quaſi ſummo congratulandi deſiderio obviam libro tuo veniunt; fallor ſi quid in hoc genere viderim plenius aut limatius: nam quicquid purioris ſucci habent in ſuis laſefundiis Veteres & novi, Hetrurus & Italus marini Scriptores Herbarii, totum ad hoc opus melliti∫simum videris exuxiſſe. Qui jampridem in lucem prodiit Paradiſus tuus aut Florilegium, totus erat conflatus ex Veneribus & Gratiis, effigies quædam erat ridentis ludentis, laſcivientis naturæ, ſertū quaſi aut corolla ex omni floriū genere contexta, uno verbi vera erat Poſtuma Dedibus medicinæ Hygiæ & Panaceæ dedicata: Sed iſtud unum Theatrum tanquam facundus ſeges, magis frugibus quam floribus luxuriat, ipſius Æſculapii patrocinio dignius, & ad uſus medicos accomodatius, hic enim medicam oeconomiam inſtruis omnifario ſimplicium apparatu, tanquam fideli∫simus medicinæ miniſter totam terræ opulentiam congeris in erarium pharmaceuticum. Hic non ſpecioſis terræ tapetes & aulea explicas ad ornatum & Majeſtatem univerſi, ſed commodiora ejus utenſilia ad ſolatium & ſubſidium generis humani, pro famelicis alimenta, pro ægrotis pharmaca, pro languentibus cordialia, pro ſingulis morbis ſingula remedia ex ſecundo terræ ſinu & gremio depromis: Ex ſinu inquam terræ & gremio, non ex imis terræ viſceribus & meditullio, Mineralia ſiquidem in profundis terræ receſſibus recondu, & procul a liberorum conſpectu abſcondit ſagaci∫sima natura parens, tanquā cultellos aut gladios tenellis illorū corporibus nocituros & exitabilia vero tanquam terræ mammas & ubera in ſumma ejus cute & extima ſuperficie nuda proposuit: nos enim non modo dum ſumus embryones, ſed viri & ſenes adhuc vivimus vitam plantæ & dies nutrimur a terræ umbilico. Quæ vitam habent cedunt viventibus felicius in medecinam, ſola in alimentum, quia blanda quādam naturæ familiaritate ſenſim dilabuntur in eorum viſcera, & inſinuant ſe in eorum ſanguinem, illis quaſi cognata ſanguine: mineralia vero ipſa cum ſint vitæ expertia, vitam invident, mortem inferunt viventibus, niſi innata illorum malitia in fornacibus Vulcani novis Spagyricorum artibus edomeux: Plantarum cum hominibus tanta eſt ſimilitudo, ut hominem plantam inverſam Divinus Plato nuncupaverit, mineralium quia prorſus nulla eſt cum humano corpore ſimilitudo, nulla erit (ut loquuntur Scholæ) aſſimilatio. Fuit aliquando Midæ in aurum fabuloſa metamorphoſis, at auri in Midam ne fabularum aliquis fingit. Neque vero ſolam genericam ſocietatem ineunt Plantæ cum hominibus, quia amba in una viventium familia, ſed illarum plurimæ artiorem vendicant cum humanis partibus ſympathiam & analogiam, unde aliæ capiti, aliæ oculis, aliæ pulmonibus, aliæ jecori, aliæ lieni ſpecificam dicarunt operam, & ab illis quibus famulantur partibus nomenclaturas ſuas derivarunt, neque nuda tantum nomina earum ferunt, ſed inſignia, quibus ut magnatum famuli diſcriminantur: nam (ſi Hermeticis credimus) ſignaturas phyſiognomonicas plantis inuſſit ſummus naturæ parens, & ipſis quaſi tot emblemata & characteres inſculpſit, non modo occultarum ſuarum virium indices & notas, ſed partium quibus inſerviunt figuras & expreſſas imagines, incundi∫sima ſimilitudine referentes, quas Quercetanus & Crollius curioſius delinearunt: geſſit calamus in hoc campo liberius ſpatiari, ſed ne cancellos ſuos mea tranſiliat Epiſtola, revoco me ad Theatrum tuum, in quo apparet mira genii ingeniique tui in re Botanica fœlicitas, labor indefeſſus, nec horarum modo ſed (quod pudet dicere) mummorum tuorum ſumptus non mediocris: Vereor mi Parkinſone, te non poſſe cum Matthiolo gloriari, te Mæcenates habuiſſe Imperatores, Reges, Archiduces, Cardinales, Epiſcopos, (ipſius utor verbis) qui auro argentoque hos conatos tuos juverint cumulatius; Credo nullos imbres aureos hortum tuum irrigaſſe, ſu potius ut bono publico inſervires private defuiſti, ut liberius vacares ſtudio, Pharmacopolium deſeruiſti, ſpretoque vilioris lucelli aucupio totus in hortulo tuo conſenefcis: quid dixi, te ſeneſcere? nullane in Paradiſo tuo arbor vitæ, quæ ſenectutem tuam retardet? nullane in Theatro tuo herbæ Balſamicæ, nectaris nativi reſtaurativices, ex quibus Medea ſuum antidotum compoſuit, magnum illud ſecretum, quo Æſonem ultimo confectum ſenio reſtituit juventuti? ſi illarum notitia infelicius perierit, at noſtrates Herbæ quæ quotannis repullulant, revireſcunt, veſtoreſcunt, parem ſi non ætati tuæ, famæ quidem tuæ gratiam indulgebunt, & perenni gratitudine ſemper ſpirabunt ſuavem nominis tui auram: mihi cum talia deſunt Pharmaca, non deerunt vota, ut diu vivas & valeas.

Datum Calend
Aprilis. 1640.

Tuus

Simon Baskervill
Eques Auratus. D. M.

To

To Englands chiefeſt Herbariſt, Maſter *John Parkinſon.*

Worthy Sir,

Have given (as was due) many thankes to my learned good friend Dr. *Bainbridge*, for communicating to me the ſight and peruſall of your chargeable, induſtrious, judicious, uſefull, *Herculean Botanicall* labours. The Commonwealth of learning, particularly the Tribe of Phyſitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgians, the Court of Nobles, and Gentles, of all who love knowledge, delight, and the honour and good of their Country, owe thankes to you, a Benefactour to the publique, to your Nation, to many millions of particular perſons, to the preſent and ſucceeding ages. A Triumphall evergreene Lawrell crowne is due to you, for maſtering ſuch difficulties, for conquering the great enemyes of a civill World, Ignorance and Barbariſme, for ſaving ſo many Citizens of your owne Country, from danger, diſeaſes, deſtruction, by your carefull underſtanding directions, for proper fit remedies, in ſuch a rationall pleaſing way. *Oxford* and *England* are happy in the foundation of a ſpecious illuſtrious phyſicke Garden, compleately beautifully walled, and gated, now in levelling, and planting, with the charges and expences of thouſands by the many wayes Honourable Earle of *Danby*, the furniſhing and enriching whereof, and of many a glorious *Tempe*, withall uſefull delightfull plants, will be the better expedited by your painefull happy ſatisfying Worke.

THO. CLAYTON, *His Majeſties profeſſor of Phyſicke*, Oxon.

To the excellent Herbariſt Mr. *John Parkinſon.*

Sir,

Am a ſtranger to your ſelfe, but not to your learned, and elaborate volumnes. I have with delight, and admiration ſurveyed your *Theatrum Botanicum*, a ſpecious, and ſtately Fabrique, collected and compoſed with exceſſive paines, and charges, exquiſite Art, and Judgement: wherein, may at once be ſeene, whatſoever (worth th' obſerving) lyeth diſperſed in the ſeverall Botanique monuments of former Ages, and the preſent: It being indeed, a ſelect Deſloration of them all: enriched, and beautifyed with new diſcoveries (at home, and abroad, ſo far as both th' Indies) of many rare Plants, Herbes, and Flowers. It is a curious pourtait, and deſcription of th' Earths flowred mantle, the Botanique Pandects, and the Herbariſts Oracle, a rich Magazin of ſoveraigne Medicines, phyſicall experiments, and other rarities. And which I may not omit. It is (not without th' influence of ſome benigne Conſtellation) an Auſpicious deſigne of our *Oxford* Garden, which being (by the Munificence of the Honorable Founder) once finiſhed, will be * ὀφθαλμὸς πανήγυρις, th' eyes *Rendez-vous*, of moſt delightfull, and raviſhing objects; another Paradiſe. In a word, this Theater, is without Parallell, the moſt compleate, and abſolute Worke (in this kinde) yet knowne unto the world: and will be a perpetuall Monument of your Name, Art, and Induſtry. Such (Sir) is your merit, and the vote of one, that is ſincerely,

* Ælian in the deſcription of *Tempe*.

Your affectionate friend,
IOHN BAINBRIDGE,
Doctor of Phyſique, and
Profeſſor of Aſtronomy, *Oxon.*

To

To the Worthy Apothecary and Herbariſt
Maſter IOHN PARKINSON.

Worthy Sir,

YOu have built us a Botanicke Theater; with ſuch excellent skill and advantage to the Spectator; that at one view he commands the proſpect of both Hemiſpheres; and all their vegetables in the pride of beauty: ranged in their proper orders, decking the Hils, Plaines, Valleyes, Medowes, Woods, and Barkes, with ſuch a world of ſhapes and colours, ſo delightfull to the eye, ſo winning upon the rationall Soule which feeds on rarities! that we cannot hope for a more compleate Paradiſe upon earth; till Nature have found out a new ſtocke for more variety; what can be added to this I ſee not; nor is it (I beleeve) yet knowne to the beſt of Artiſts that have made ſearch. *Ita Cenſuit.*

Io. Speed. Med. D. Oxon.

Elogium in Theatrum Botanicum
Iohannis Parkinſoni.

NE amplius nobis indet Cratevam, Andream, Dioſcoridem
Græcia, ſua, ſuoſque tantum mirari ſolita;
Ecce, ex ultimo Occidente,
Et penitus toto diviſis orbe Britannis,
Exoritur nobis jam diu ex optatus
Sol alter Botanicorum,
Qui alios omnes luce ſua præſtrinxit,
Et, tanquam nanus humeris gigantæis ſublatus,
Plus aliis vidit:
Nec id orbi literato invidet;
Meliore omnia ordine, methodoque accuratiore digeſſit,
Quæque alii ſtrictim, ſparſimque, in unum congeſſit,
Tibique, Lector, uno intuitu
Spectanda propoſuit,
Itaque diſpoſuit,
Vt, quæ mole uſuque maxima ſint,
Ordine & methodo quaſi modica allubeſcant.
Sileat ætas avorum, noſtraque,
Tragum, Matthiolum, Fuchſium, Geſnerum, Dodonæum, Lobelium,
Alios item quotcunque, qualeſcunque;
Vnus inſtar omnium Parkinſonus,
Columna Britannicus, *cui vere inſcribas licet*
Nil ultra.
In quem felice & perquam rara αὐτοσχεδίᾳ
Tam veterum, quam recentium omnium Botanicorum animum in unum commigraſſe jures.
Hoc operi laudis vectigal,
Autori amicitiæ teſſeram,
Et cultus teſtimonium,
Non tam amori, quam veritati obſequens
Perſolvit. L.M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

Aliud.

SAlve, Salve, venerande Senex,
Qui genius, corculum, medulla, coryphæus Botanicorum cluis,
Quem natura, tuuſque genius
In hæc ſtudia impulit,
Imo vi traxit,
Induſtria, laborque indefeſſus perfectum dedit.
Ne vero tibi, muſiſque ſolis caneres,
Sed noſtræ ſimul, poſteræque ætati pie proſticeres,
Opus hoc doctum, Jupiter & laborioſum
Summo ſtudio laboreque improbo dedolaſti;
Spretis interim & inſuper habitis vitæ omnibus fere delinimentis,
Tanquam Vlyſſes *alter;*
Obſtructis auribus ad Syrenum cantum,
Scyllam Charybdimque voluptatis lucrique preternavigaſti,
Quæ vere ſunt mortalium, in hoc vitæ ſolo,
Scopuli, Syrtes, Symplegades,
Vt totum te hiſce ſtudiis immergeres.
Tanquam Alexander *alter,*
Controverſiarum Botanicarum nodos pluſquam Gordios
Aut fœliciter enodaſti,
Aut fortiter ſaltem diſſecuiſti.
Hinc merito vivus volitas per ora virum.
I, perge, perge Floræ ſupreme myſta
De re literaria bene porro mereri,
Studia hæc ad metam evehere,
Perenne nomen, decuſque tuum ultra ſupraque invidiam provehere,
Qui priſcis palmam eripuiſti
Invidiam æqualium & poſterorum haut facile vitabis
Deopere, ut de Demoſthene olim antiquitas,
Quo longius eo melius jure dixerim:
Cujus unica laus admiratio,
Idque tui maximum Elogium.
Amico de his ſtudijs, de Patria, de ſe B M.
D. D. C. L M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

To my good Friend Mr. Iohn Parkinson.

MY Age of Verſe is out, what then? ſhall I
Be ſilent, and not open in this cry
And generall applauſe? that have more cauſe
Then ſome that crowded in; nor ſhall the lawes
Of friendſhip draw me from the rigide way
Of bare and naked truth, and force me ſay,
In Court civility, more then what I thinke.
Such compliment is on the very brinke
Of flattery, and deſtroyes the very ſoule
And eſſence of true friendſhip, makes't a foule
Commerce of mutuall ſordid ends, which is
The *Panacea* of humane miſeries.
But whether now, my Muſe? 'twas not my end
To treate of friendſhip, but to praiſe a friend.
This weary worke of thy unwearyed braine
Shall doe't for me, and ſave my further paine.
But ſoft, that's onely for the Authour, ſhall
I give nought to the Worke, which gives thee all
Whatſoere th'haſt here from us, becauſe 'tis ſuch;
As like good wine, it doth require no buſh?
It were indeed not needfull, if that all
Would enter in and taſte, without a call,
And gentle invitation; as in trade
Chapmen paſſe by, nor enter, if not made
And ply'd, yea rudely, with a violent hand.
To ſuch thy Cuſtomers, which come and ſtand,
As 'twere at gaze; I promiſe here good ware,
And cheape: all trees, all ſhrubs, all herbes, that are
In the voluminous *Dioſcorides*,
Theophraſtus, *Galen*, or *Hipocrates*;
Crateuas or th'acute *Arabians*, who
Retriv'd this Art firſt, and all th'other too,
After the generall Deluge of the *Goths*,
And ſwarme of other barbarous Nations, moths,
And cankers of good Letters: nor here wants
Whatſoere the diligent Modernes have of Plants,
Omitted by the ancients, out of which
Gleanings thou here haſt made a pretty, rich,
And fruitfull harveſt; neither doſt thou ſpare
T'inſert whatſoere the other world doth beare.
Nor temperaments, or vertues doſt thou miſſe,
Names, faculties, or properties; and this

With ſuch a perſpecuity the while,
Order, and method, that it does beguile
The readers paines ſo charmingly, that he
Thinkes it compendious, though ſo vaſt it be;
And calls for *London* meaſure; and he has't,
And I my purpoſe too, ſaying this at laſt:
If any in this ſubject, ſeeke more now,
Nature muſt adde to what th'haſt done; not thou.

John Merrit.

Ad Ampliſsimum doctiſsimum virum D. *Parkinſonium*, S.R. Magnæ Britanniæ Botanographum, quam abſolutiſſimum Herbarium ſuum ederet.

INter res, quibus in divina potentia ludit
Mira modis, merito primas quis dixerit herbas.
Quis varias formas, vires, diſcrimina, cauſas,
Explicet aut cunctos uſus diſtinguere poſſit?
Tentatum multis, quorum monumenta ſuperſunt,
Sudarunt Graij atque Itali, Germania, Galli
Angligenæ, Belgæ; *nullis labor improbus illo*
Gentibus intactus: Lucem * Parſonius *adfert* * *Parkinſonius.*
Ingentem, poſſet jam perfeciſſe videri.
In queis deficiunt alij, pauciſſima reſtant.
Quid tibi pro meritis tantis, vir magne, precemur?
Alma Ceres tibi farra dicat, tibi dulcia vina
Bacchus, *& omnimodos fructus Pomona miniſtret.*
Cætera, quæ ſpondet jam Nomen, Rex tuus, addet,
Poſteritas famam, quantam meruiſſe fatetur.

Tui obſervantiſſimus
I. D. Leet
Lugduni Batavorum.

To my old Friend and the Kings Herbarist Mr. Iohn Parkinson, in praise of his Theatrum Botanicum

PHœbus hath fifty times lash't through the signes,
Since thou intend'st this Iubile of lines.
And now 'tis extant; and shall swiftly scow're
Through darke oblivion to the worlds last houre.
From fragrant ashes of Antiquitie
Phœnix-like sprung, this is the last shall dye.
And if old Dodon were alive againe,
Heere would he wonder, hence more knowledge gaine.
Caspar th' Helvetian, and Mathiolus
The Tuscan, by thy Booke shall vaile to us.
Heere's more then growes in the Botavian ground;
And more then's in Patavian Garden found:
Or vernant Oxfords Plat neere Rivers side;
By which brave Maudlens Charwell still shall glide.
Montpeliers flow'ry meadowes yeeld to thee;
More in thy leaves, then on their beds we see.
Yet thy rich Worke which we peruse, and use,
Th' unwary vulgar rashly may abuse.
This was not thy intent: yet thy good paines
Prostitutes noble Physique unto Swaines.
Yet still enjoy thy Ground, and we thy Booke,
On which Posterity shall ever looke;
Lodge in the high-bed; and at thy beds feete
Thy Plants in their moist pallets all shall meete.
From them to Thee, I will transplant that name,
Semper vivum. Ἀείζωον for such must bee thy fame.
Keepe thy Hesperides; may thy herbes with thee
Still bloome; by Prester never blasted bee.
And seeing by thy hands the day is wonne,
No night of Age shall cloude bright Parke-in-sunne.

Scripsit dilectus Vester
IOANNES HARMARVS
Oxonienſis, quidlibet.

The Classes or Tribes contained in this Worke, are these:

1 PLantæ Odoratæ. *Sweete smelling Plants.*
2 Catharticæ sive Purgantes. *Purging Plants.*
3 Venenosæ, Narcoticæ, Nocivæ & Alexipharmacæ. *Venemous, Sleepy, and Hurtfull Plants, and their Counterpoysons.*
4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephriticæ sive Calculum frangentes. *Saxifrages, or Breakestone Plants.*
5 Plantæ Vulnerariæ & Ferruminantes, id est, Consolidantes. *Vulnerary or Wound Herbes.*
6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Intubaceæ. *Cooling and Succory-like Herbes.*
7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. *Hot and sharpe biting Plants.*
8 Vmbelliferæ. *Vmbelliferous Plants.*
9 Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. *Thistles and Thorny Plants.*
10 Filices & Herbæ Capillares. *Fearnes and Capillary Herbes.*
11 Legumina. *Pulses.*
12 Cerealia. *Cornes.*
13 Gramina, Iunci & Arundines. *Grasses, Rushes and Reedes.*
14. Plantæ Paludosæ Aquaticæ & Marinæ, Musci & Fungi. *Marsh, Water and Sea Plants, and Mosses, and Mushromes.*
15 Miscelanea. *The Vnordered Tribe.*
16 Arbores & Frutices. *Trees and Shrubbes.*
17 Exoticæ & Peregrinæ Plantæ. *Strange and Outlandish Plants.*
Theatro Botanico Appendix. *An Appendix to the Theater of Plants.*

PLAN-

THEATRUM BOTANICVM: PLANTÆ ODORATÆ.

CLASSIS PRIMA.

Sweete ſmelling Herbes. The firſt Tribe.

FROM a Paradiſe of pleaſant Flowers, I am fallen (*Adam* like) to a world of profitable Herbes and Plants, (*Vt Omne tulit punctum qui miſcuit utile dulci*) namely thoſe Plants that are frequently uſed to helpe the diſeaſes of our bodies: In which world or ſea of Simples, I have propounded to my ſelfe this methode; to diſtribute them into ſundry *Claſſes* or *Tribes*, that ſo as neere as may be, and is moſt convenient, ſhall be ſorted out thoſe ſeverall Herbes and Plants that are fit for each *Tribe*, that ſo they may be found in one place together: and firſt of the *Hiſopes*.

Hyſſopus. Hyſope. CHAP. I.

THere are ſundry ſorts of Hyſops, whereof the moſt are unknowne to many; whoſe deſcriptions, names, and properties ſhall follow.

1. *Hyſſopus Vulgaris*. Common garden Hyſope

The common garden Hyſope is ſo well knowne to all that have a garden, or that have beene in a garden, that I ſhall but ſeeme *actum agere*, to beſtow my time in deſcribing it to be a ſmal buſhy plant, that riſeth up more than a foot high; with many wooddy branches, but tender; at the tops whereof are ſet at certaine diſtances, ſundry ſmall long and narrow greene leaves: at the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand blewiſh purple gaping flowers, in ſpiked heads one rowe above another: after which follow the ſeed, which is ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is ſomewhat wooddy with many threddy ſtrings: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweete ſent.

1. *Hyſſopus vulgaris.* Common garden Hyſope.



2. 3. *Hyſſopus verſicolor.* Party coloured Hyſope.

2. 3. *Hyſſopus foliis niveis: & foliis aureis.* White Hyſope, and golden or yellow Hyſope.

Theſe two ſorts of Hyſope are both of the ſame kinde with the common Hyſope, but differre onely in the party-colouring of the leaves; the white having diverſe leaves parted white and greene in the midſt, and ſome all or moſt part white, and ſome wholy greene, or with ſome ſtripes in the greene: for all theſe ſorts are ſeene together upon one Plant. The golden or yellow ſort, hath the uppermoſt leaves uſually wholly yellow in the ſummer time, parted with greene; the lower leaves often abiding without diſcolouring.

4. *Hyſſopus foliis cinereis.* Ruſſet Hyſope.

This Ruſſet Hyſope alſo differeth from the former in no other chiefe matter, than in the colour of the leaves, which are of a grayiſh or aſh colour, which ſome call Ruſſet; this is likely to be that ſort that *Bauhinus* ſaith was ſent him from *England*.

5. *Hyſſopus parvulis denſis* Double Hyſope.

This Hyſope groweth lower, and thicker ſet with ſlender and not ſo wooddy branches, bending ſomewhat downewards, and

inuch

much more thicke set with leaves of a darke greene colour: in the flower and other things it differeth not from the first.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia*, Broade-leafed Hysope.

This also differeth not from the first here specified, but in having larger and broader greene leaves, upon more woody stalkes, keeping forme and substance.

7. *Hyssopus foliis crenatis.* Iagged or dented Hysope.

This difference of the dented leaves, maketh me to set it downe as another species hereof, as others have done.

8. *Hyssopus moschata vel de Cilissa.* Musked Hysope.

Gesner in *Hortis Germaniæ* remembreth this Hysope to differre nothing from the ordinary Hysope, but in the sent, which is so gratious and pleasant, that it commeth neerest to the sent of Muske.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum floribus rubris vel albis.* White or red flowred Hysope.

The red or white flowred Hysope differ but a little from the garden sort, yet are distinguished from it, in that they both doe usually beare red or white flowers, all on one side of the spike, yet continue not constant in that forme, but change into the forme of the ordinary kinde.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hyspanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hysop.

This Spanish kinde is a smaller and lower sort, whose branches rise not so high as the garden Hisope, but bend a little downewards, the leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a sadder greene colour, and the heads or spikes are also shorter, but the flowers are purple like the garden sort. *Lobel* calleth this, *Hyssopus parva angustis foliis.*

11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij.* Tufted Hysope.

Tufted Hysope is in leaves, flowers, and manner of growing somewhat like the common garden kinde, but a little smaller and lower, the leaves being of a paler greene colour, and the top branches spreading a little broader, have shorter spikes of leaves and flowers growing as it were in tuftes, which hath caused the name, and noted it for a difference.

12. *Hyssopus foliis crispis.* Curld Hysope.

Curld Hysope hath the leaves curled or crampled at the edges, that each leafe seemeth to be composed of many: and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia.* Broad leafed Hysope.

7. *Hyssopus foliis crenatis.* Iagged or dented Hysop.



11. *Hyssopus Coronata sive Comosa Clusij.* Tufted Hysope.

9. *Hissopus Arabum.* White or red flowred Hys.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hyspanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hysope.





13. *Hyssopus*

13. *Hyssopus montana.* Mountaine wilde Hysope.

Mountaine or wilde Hysope is very like unto the garden kinde, for the manner of growing: but that the leaves which are not so many at a joynt, are somwhat harder and rougher, and a little hairie, and somwhat narrower also, which (as *Matthiolus* saith) being brought into gardens, and there cherished; will by time put off that roughnesse, and become more milde and gentle, the taste whereof is much more bitter, and nothing so hot or sweete as the common kinde: the flowers and seedes are like the garden sort, both for forme and colour.

14. *Hyssopus angusti folia spicata.* Narrow leafed Hysope.

Narrow leafed Hysope is a fine kinde, and hath many slender hard stalkes, whereon are set at distances, as in the common Hysope, many small greene leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise grow at several distances, as it were in roundles, almost from the middle of the stalke up to the topes, of a blewish purple colour like the ordinary kinde, but much smaller and so is the seede also: the branches hereof will take roote and grow being laid into the ground, the roote spreading much in the earth.

15. *Hyssopus foliis origani.* Round leafed Hysope.

This Hysope hath divers hard woody stalkes, whereon grow sundry small and almost round leaves, one against another, but pointed at the endes, the heads or spikes of flowers are like unto the common sort, of a blewish purple colour; the sent also differeth little from it.

15. *Hyssopus foliis Origani.* Round leafed Hysope.

14 *Hyssopus angustifolia spicata* Narrow leafed Hysope.



Hyssopus foliis Nummularia.

Gerard hath set forth an Hysope with the leaves of *Nummularie*, *Monyworte*, which peradventure might bee this kinde, yet I never saw such an one with him.

The Place.

Pena saith that our common Hysope, groweth on the hills of *Romania* about *Verona*, and neere unto Mount *Raldus*: the dwarfe kinde in *Spaine*, and the mountaine wilde kind, on the hils in many places of *Germany*, and as *Matthiolus* saith on the hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Goritia*: the rest, with these also when they may be gotten, are noursed up in the garden, of the curious.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the summer moneths of *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

The Names.

It is called in *Greeke* ὕσσωπος, *sic dici putant quasi* ὑοωπαον (προ χεύδμενον) ὀπὸν ὤπα, *quia super vultus affunditur, in Latine Hyssopus & Hyssopum*, of the *Arabians*, *Cyfe*, *Isfa* and *Iaves*, of the *Italians* and *Spaniard*: *Hissopo*, of the *French Hissope*, of the *Germans* ysop, of the *Dutch* Yspen, and of us *Hysope*. The names of every one of them, are sufficiently expressed in the titles and descriptions of them. But there is a great controversie among our later writers, what hearbe should be the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*; and other the Greeke authours; for that our common Hysope is not it, but is the true Hysope of the *Arabians*, as all doe acknowledge except *Matthiolus*, who doth earnestly contend, that our garden Hysope is the same of *Dioscorides*, whose arguments are too weake, to perswade any to be of his opinion, for the description of *Dioscorides* his Hysope hath no face or true resemblance with ours, his bearing tufted heads like Chrysocome or Goldilockes, as he compareth it; and ours in spikes: the leaves also of his are like unto the *Origanum Onitis*, which are somewhat round like *Marjerome*, as you may see heere shortly after, and are not narrow and long, as those of our Hysope are: therefore *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a round leafed Hysope, which he taketh to be the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, but neither are the leaves thereof whitish, as those of *Onitis*, nor doe the heads much differ from the common Hysope: *Lobel* also propoundeth another, that is our pot Marjerome to be the right, in that it hath roundish leaves like *Organum*, and tufted heads of flowers that are spread abroad like it also, this he saith, is the likeliest hearbe, comming neerest unto the true kinde, unlesse as he saith, it may be referred unto an *Origanum*: but *Fabius Columna* confuteth that of *Lobel* and *Pena*, as well for that the tufted heads, are more like unto wilde Marjerome, then unto Chrysocome, or garden Marjerome, as *Cratevas*, *Serapio*, *Isaack*, *Mesues* and others doe compare them, as also that the leaves of *Dioscorides* his Hysope, are whitish like unto *Origanum Onitis* which those of *Lobels* Marjerome is not: besides this, that it is a kitchen hearbe, fit for meate and sawce, and so is our ordinary Hysope also, and not a Physicke hearbe as *Dioscorides* maketh his to be: and lastly, that neither *Lobel* his Marjerome, nor yet our Hysope, are equall in the properties unto that of *Dioscorides* and others, howsoever it is usually received in the steede thereof: thus saith *Fabius Columna*, and therefore by many reasons would perswade us to beleeve, that our ordinary *Polium montanum* is the true Hysope, as well for that the leaves are white, and the heades of flowers like unto *Origanum* and *Chrysocome*, as he saith, as also for that his vertues and properties by the bitternesse thereof, are more effectuall in all the disease, whereunto *Plinye* applies his Hysope, which are not remembred of *Dioscorides*; and that although *Dioscorides* maketh no bitternesse in his Hysope, yet *Serapio* doth as he saith: thus much *Columna*. But let me say, seeing he himself saith, that our *Polium* is answerable in all the parts thereof, unto the *Polium* of the auncients, I see no good reason, why it should be their Hysope also, and therefore I think, we may as well refuse his *Polium*, as he doth *Lobels* Marjerome. Others also would make *Gratiola* to be the true Hysope, which hath lesse likelihood than any of the former. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would make our ordinary Rosemary, to be the Hysope of the *Hebrewes*, taking peradventure his ground from the Scripture, in Saint *Johns* Gospell, the 19. *chap.* and 29. *verse*, where the Souldiers bound a sponge wet in vinegar, to the end of an Hysope stalke, to put it

to our Saviours mouth when he was on the Crosse, in that our ordinary Hysope hath not so long a stalke, as might reach up so high: but both the Evangelists, *Matthew* and *Marke* say it was a reede, and it may bee that the Hysope stalke was bound therevnto, for Saint *Iohn* as an eye witnesse of what was done, calleth it as before: Now it is not likely that the Iewes had an other Hysope, divers both from the Greekes & Arabians; but rather that their Hysope was the same of the *Arabians*, being their neere neighbours, and as it should seeme, was so familiar to their Countrey, that it grew on mudde-walles, as the Scripture saith that *Salomon* spake of it; which I verily thinke Rosemary doth not. But Hysope is often mentioned in the Scripture, to bee vsed in the Iewes ceremonies, which was not without materiall signification; for as Saint *Paul* saith, all was done among them in types and figures, and to bee rightly understood and well applied, were worthie of much observation and good vse. Now although the true Hysope of *Dioscorides*, and the other Greekes, is not yet certainely knowne, yet assuredly this which is knowne, and generally receaved, may safely be vsed in the stead thereof, untill the true Hysope may be knowne.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that Hysope boyled with Rue and Hony, and drunke doth helpe those that are troubled with Coughes, shortnesse of breath, wheesing, and rheumaticke distillations vpon the lungs; taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth grosse humours by the stoole, and with hony killeth the wormes in the belly, and taken also with fresh or new figges bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, but more forcibly, if the roote of the Flowerdeluce and Cresses (yet some copies in stead of *Cardamon* have *Cardamomum*, which I never knew put into any purging medicine in our times, and *Macer* his verse doth intimate Cresses thus; *Cardama si jungas his solves fortius alvum*) be added thereunto: it amendeth and cherisheth the native colour of the body, spoyled by the yellow-jaundise, helpeth the dropsie and the splene, if it be taken with figges and nitar: being boiled with wine, it is good to wash inflamations, it taketh away the blew and blacke spottes, and markes that come by strokes, bruises, or falles, being applied with warme water; it is also an excellent medicine for those, that are troubled with the Quinsie, or swelling in the throate, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figges; it helpeth the tooth-ach, being boyled in vinegar and gargled therewith; the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a funnell in at the eares, easeth the inflamations of them, *Mesues* saith the singing noyse of them; *Pliny* addeth, that it is an enemy to the stomacke, and provoketh casting being taken with figges: being bruised, and salt, hony, and cumminseede put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by serpents. *Galen* is very briefe herein and onely saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts. *Matthiolus* saith, that our Hysope is of thinne parts, and that it cutteth & breaketh tough flegme, it rarifieth or maketh thinne that which is thicke or grosse, it openeth that which is stopped, and clenseth that which is corrupt, the oyle thereof being annoynted killeth lice, and taketh away the itching of the head, it helpeth those that have the falling sickneese, which way soever it be applyed, but more especially being made into pilles in this manner. Take of Hysope, Horehound and Castoreum, of each halfe a dragme, of the roote of Peonye (the male kinde is most proper in this disease) two drammes, of Assafœtida one scruple, let them all bee beaten as they should be, & made into seven pilles (or more if they be too great) with the juyce of Hysope, and one of the greater, or two small ones, taken every night going to bed is appointed; the best Physitians of our tymes, assuredly doe account it, to be hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts; for being sharpe and a little bitter withall, they apply it effectually, for all cold griefes or diseases of the chest and lungs, helping to expectorate tough flegme, that stuffeth or oppresseth them, being taken either in a *lohoc* or licking medicine, or in a Syrupe, or any other way, and in a decoction thus; Take an handfull of Hysope, two ounces of figges, and one ounce of Sugarcandy, boyle them in a quart of Muscadine, untill halfe a pint be consumed, which being strained, & taken morning and evening, availeth much for those that are troubled with an old cough, by causing the tough flegme the more easily to be avoided: it helpeth also to provoke vrine being stopped, or that is made by droppes: it helpeth to breake winde, and to cause womens monethly courses, and easeth the sharpe fitts of agues; the greene hearbe being bruised and a little sugar put thereto, doth quickly heale any greene wound or cut in the hand, or else where being applied thereto.

CHAP. II.

Thymbra sive Satureia. Savorie.

THere are Foure or five sorts of Savorye, two most usually to be seene in many gardens, but there are three others that are more rare.

1. *Satureia vulgaris*, Winter Savorie.

The common Winter Savory, is a smal & low bushie herbe, very like unto Hysope, but not much above a foote high, with diverse small hard branches, & hard darke greene leaves theron, as thicke set as Hysope, & sometimes but with foure leaves set at a joynt, of a reasonable strong sent, yet not so much as the Sommer kinde: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at severall distances at the toppes of the stalkes, and leaves also under them: the roote hath divers small strings thereat, and abideth with greene leaves all the winter, and is more usually encreased by slipping then sowing.

2. *Satureia Hortensis.* Sommer Savorie.

This also is a small tender herbe growing up with divers brittle branches, slenderly or sparsedly set with two long narrow leaves at each joynt, soft in handling, and of a stronger and quicker sent and taste: the flowres are small and purplish, set at the joynts with two leaves under them up to the toppes of the stalkes: the seede is of a darke colour, bigger then Tyme seede by the halfe: the rootes have fewer strings and perish every yeare, and must be new sowne every yeare.

3. *Satureia Spicata* S. *Iuliani.* Rocke Savorie.

Rocke Savorie hath many slender, hard, and woody browne stalkes about a foot long, whereon doe grow at severall spaces, many very small and narrow leaves, very like to the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat longer, of a sharpe quicke taste, and of a strong sweete sent: at the toppes of the branches, come forth many spiked heads of small leaves, & out of them thrust forth purplish flowers, which afterwards give a small, brownish seede, more like Tyme then Savory, the whole plant will be sometimes of a sad purplish colour, dasht over with a white mealines, as for the most part all Sea plants are: this doth seldome endure a winter with us.

4. *Thymbra sive Satureia Cretica legitima.* The true Savorie of Candie.

The true Savory of Candie brancheth forth from the ground like Tyme, with many purplish square branches, covered

2. *Satureia hortensis.* Somer Savory.



3. *Satureia spicata* S. *Iuliani.* Rocke Savory.



4. *Thymbra sive Satureia Cretica legitima.* The true Savory of Candy.



coverd over with a rough or hayrie downe: from the lower joynts of the stalkes come alwaies two branches, and two leaves set at them, and so in like manner all along the branches two at every joynt, one against another on the contrarie side, and are very like unto the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat hairye, of a sweete sent and sharpe taste betweene Tyme and Savory; on the toppes of the branches at certaine distances one above another, grow forth heads or tufts of greene leaves, from among which start forth many purplish flowers like unto Tyme, standing in browniish huskes: the seede is of a blackish browne colour, very like unto Tyme; the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, with some small blackish fibers growing from it, and will as hardly winter with us as the last, although the lower branches that lie on the ground are apt to take roote, which sheweth, that in the naturall place where it feeleth no cold winter, it speadeth and increaseth.

5. *Satureia Cretica spinosa.* Prickly Savory of Candy.

Pona, in his Italian description of *Mount Baldus* maketh mention of this Savory, but without any description or further relation; whereby I gather that there is small difference betweene it and the last, saving that as in the *Chamadrys spinosa*, the branches have small prickes on them at the ends, and therefore I cannot yet give you any further knowledge of it, having not seene it. *Bauhinus* also hath made mention of another, received from *Contarenus* for *Thymbra*, and as he saith is the *Satureia Dioscoridis* by *Matthiolus*; but because I doe not thinke it to be a Savory, I forbeare it here.

The Place and Tyme.

All these Savories are with us onely noursed in gardens, but they are as wilde hearbes in divers parts of *Europe*, especially in Groves very plentifully, and are intituled to their places; flourishing in the end of summer, some not abiding the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, θύμβεον & θύμβρα *forte* ἀπὸ τῦ θύειν *ob fragrantiam*, in Latine *Satureia*, *aljis a saturando dicta*, *alijs*, *a Satyris nomen traxisse putant*, *eo quod*, *coitus marcescentes stimulat*: some also call it *Thymbra* in Latine, and some take *Satureia* & *Thymbra* to bee differing plantes. The *Arabians* call it *Sahater* or *Sahatar*, the *Italians Savoreggia Coniella* & *Peverella*, the *Spanyardes*, *Axadrea* & *Segurella*, the *French*, *Savorèe*, *Sauriette* & *Sadrèe*, the *Germanes*, *Kunel*, *Zwibe Hysope*, & *Satare*, the *Dutch*, *Kenle*, and winter *Kenle*, and we in *English*, *Savorye*. There is much controversie among our moderne writers, what hearbe should certainely be the *Thymbra* of *Dioscorides*, which in his time as it should seeme was most familiarly known, & therfore giveth no further description thereof, then that it was like unto Tyme, but lesse and more tender, having heads of greene flowers, and that it grew in rough and stony places. *Matthiolus* giveth us one, *Lobel* another, *Clusius* a third, and each entitle theirs

to be *Vera & legitima*: *Matthiolus*, becauſe it was ſent for it, *Pena* becauſe he founde it growing on Saint *Iulians Rocke* in the *Florentine* dominion, and *Cluſius*, becauſe *Honorius Bellus* ſent him the ſeede from *Candye*, who ſaith, that the *Candit Greekes* call it to this day uſually *Thrubi & Thrumbi*: but it is certaine, that neither our winter or ſummer Savory doe anſwere unto the *Thymbra* of *Dioſcorides*, for that neither of them is like, or leſſe then Tyme, although they are familiarly eaten by divers nations being put into brothes, meates, &c. as *Dioſcorides* ſaith of his garden *Thymbra*, which as he ſaith is much leſſe then the wilde ſort of *Thymbra*. The firſt is generally called with us *Satureia hyberna*, Winter Savorye and by *Camerarius*, *perennis*; by *Lobel Satureia ſive Thymbra altera*; by *Ceſalpinus*, *Satureia Hortenſis*. By *Brunfelſius*, *Hyſſopus Agreſtis*; but *Thymbra ſyl.* by *Anguilara*, by *Geſner in hortis*, *Thymbra agreſtis*, & *Satureia montana*, by *Bauhinus*: The ſecond is generally called *Satureia ſativa & hortenſis*, or *Thymbra ſativa*, by moſt writers, but *Tabermontanus* & *Ceſalpinus* only call it *Cunila*, and *Thymbra agreſtis*: *Geſner in hortis*, *Thymbra vera*, and *Bauhinus*, *Satureia hortenſis ſive cunila Plinij*: but I ſomewhat doubt whether *Pliny* meant this *Satureia* to be *Cunila* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. or ſome of the other ſorts. And for the name *Cunila*, it is by him referred to divers other plants; for *Origanum Heracleoticum* is called by him *Cunila gallinacea*, *Lib.* 20. *c.* 16. and *Origanum ſylveſtre Cunila bubula* (as *Dioſcorides* hath it alſo, as ſhall bee ſhewed hereafter) *Leviſticum* alſo otherwiſe called *Panaces*, is falſely called *Cunila bubula* by *Cratevas*, as *Pliny* ſheweth both in the 8. chapter of his 19. booke, and in the 15. chap. of his 20. Againe, in the 10. chap. of his 32. booke, he nameth an other herbe *Cunila capitata*, which in the fourth chap. of his 24. booke hee ſeemeth to name *Policnemum*, whereof alſo *Dioſcorides* maketh mention; in an other place he ſaith, that *Cunila* is called *Cunilago*: *Columella* alſo calleth *Satureia*, *Cunila*, but he maketh *Thymbra* and *Satureia* to be two ſundry herbes, *lib.* 9. chap. 4. *de re ruſtica*; as alſo in this verſe, *Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq́, ſaporem*: but *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 8. chap. maketh them to bee both one. The third ſort is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Thymbra vera* S. *Iuliani*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus*, *Thymbra vera Pena*; *Bauhinus* in his notes upon *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, that the *Saxifraga vera Dioſcoridis* of *Matthiolus*; is this *Thymbra vera* of *Lobel* and *Pena*; which it is very probable to be, both figure and deſcription anſwering well thereunto, as any that will compare them may ſee. The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Thymbra legitima*, *Proſper Alpinus*, *Thymbra Cretenſis*, and *Pona*, *Thymbra Legitima Dioſcoridis*, and ſo doe I thinke alſo, no other that wee know comming neerer thereunto.

The Vertues.

Our Savory of both ſorts is hot and dry in the third degree, eſpecially the ſummer kinde, which is both ſharpe and quicke in taſte, expelling winde in the ſtomacke and bowels, and is a preſent helpe for the riſing of the mother procured by winde, prouoketh Vrine and womens courſes, and is much commended for women with child to take inwardly, and to ſmell often thereunto: Some that from *Satyris* thinke *Satureia* to be derived, ſay it helpeth the diſeaſe called *Satyriaſis* or *Pryapiſmus*, and to helpe dull or decayed coiture: others taking it to bee derived *a ſaturando*, ſay it is in familiar uſe with many to procure a good appetite unto meate, and to take away all manner of loathing to the ſame: it cutteth tough flegme in the cheſt and lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more eaſily: it helpeth to quicken the dull ſpirites of the Lethargye, the juice being ſnuffed or caſt up into the noſtrills: the juice alſo is of good uſe to be dropped into the eyes to cleare the dull ſight, if it proceede of raw thinne colde humours diſtilling from the braine: the juice alſo heated with a little oyle of Roſes, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth them of the noyſe and ſinging in them, and deafenes alſo: outwardly applyed with white flower in manner of a poultis, giveth eaſe to the Sciatica or hippe gowte, or paralyticall members, by heating and warming them, and taking away the paine: it taketh away alſo the ſtinging of bees, waſpes, &c.

CHAP. III.

Thymum & Serpillum. Tyme, and Mother of Tyme.

I Have joyned both theſe ſorts of Tyme in one Chapter, for the neere vicinity they have together, both in name and nature, yet eache by themſelves they having many ſorts apart.

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum.* The true Tyme of the ancients.

The true Tyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoarye brittle branches, ſpreading from a ſmall woody ſtemme about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts, and by ſpaces many ſmall whitiſh or hoary greene leaves, of a quicke ſent and taſte: at the toppes of the branches ſtand ſmall whitiſh greene heads, ſomewat like unto the heads of *Stœchas*. made as it were of many leaves or ſcales; out of which ſtart forth ſmall purpliſh flowers, not having any other ſeede (as *Theophraſtus* and ſome other of the old authors have ſet it downe,) and therefore appoint the flowers only, to be ſowne as if there were no ſeede in the heads, thinking it to ſpring of the flowers alone, which was an errour in them by tradition not experience, for we have found it otherwiſe.

2. *Thymum durius vulgare.* Our common garden Tyme.

Our ordinary garden Tyme, is alſo a ſmall low woody plant, with brittle branches, and ſmall hard greene leaves on them, well knowne to moſt, having ſmall white purpliſh flowers, ſtanding with ſome leaves in roundles round about the toppes of the ſtalkes; the ſeede is ſmall and browner then Marjerome ſeede; the roote is woody and abideth well divers winters, if they be not too violent, and the plants not growne too great or woody, which then will periſh therein.

3. *Thymum durius Candidius.* Hoarye Tyme.

Among the ſeedes of the laſt recited Tyme, which I ſowed in my garden, came up this hoarye Tyme, which is in forme like it, but that the branches are ſmaller, and the leaves whiter or more hoary, a little alſo more thinly or ſparſedly ſet on the branches; the flowers, ſeedes, and rootes are like the former, and ſo are both ſent and taſte, but rather more quicke.

4. *Thymum latifolium.* Maſticke Tyme.

This Tyme groweth not ſo upright as the former, but rather lyeth and ſpreadeth upon the ground, ſmall but many more branches, nothing ſo woody; the leaves alſo are not ſo hard but broader; the flowers are of a purpliſh white colour, ſtanding in roundles as the two firſt ſorts: this better endureth the winters, and longer, yet giveth no ſeede, but is propagated by ſlipping: the taſte and ſent is not altogether ſo quicke as the ordinary garden kinde.

5. *Thymum inodorum.* Vnſavory Tyme.

This is a lowe ſmall ſhrubby plant, very like unto the firſt kinde, with hard branches and hairy more then it: the leaves

1. *Thymum legitimum capitatum.* The true Tyme of the ancients.



2. *Thymus durius* Common garden Tyme.



leaves are ſet at diſtances, many growing together, but without either ſmell or taſte utterly: The flowers are of a pale purpliſh colour, and grow like the common ſorts, at the toppes round about the branches.

6. *Serpillum Narbonenſe.* French wilde Tyme.

6. *Serpillum Narbonenſe.* French wilde Tyme.



This wilde Tyme groweth with many hard or woody branches, ſomewhat upright, leaning a little downewards, ſomewhat like unto our garden Tyme, ſet with many leaves together at ſpaces, which are ſomewhat longer then the reſt, leſſe ſweet, & more ſtrong and heady in ſent, ſomwhat like unto Southernwood, & leſſe hot or ſharpe alſo in taſte: the flowers grow in wharles or roundles by ſpaces towards the tops of the ſtalkes, with ſome leaves at them being of a purpliſh colour, very like unto garden Tyme: both ſtalkes and leaves are of a whitiſh hoarines, and abide all the winter.

7. *Serpillum maius.* The greater mother of Tyme.



7. *Serpillum majus.* The greater mother of Tyme.

This greater Mother of Tyme groweth more upright then the common wild kinde doth, with two leaves for the moſt

moſt part at a joynt like the other, but greater and not of ſo darke a greene colour, but rather reſembling Marjerom leaves; the flowres grow at the toppes of the ſtalkes, of a rediſh purple colour like unto garden Tyme, but ſomwhat larger as the whole plant is and of a ſmall, but ſomewhat hot ſent and taſte.

There is another of this kinde, that beareth white flowers and freſher greene leaves, elſe in other things like the former.

8. *Serpillum latifolium hirſutum.* Rough Mother of Tyme.

This Mother of Tyme groweth in moſt things like the ordinary ſort, ſpeading on the ground in the ſame manner, but that the branches are more hoary or white, and the leaves ſomewhat rounder and rougher, or as it were hairie, ſmelling like unto Bitumen or hard pitch, which hath no good ſavour pleaſing to any: the flowers and other parts thereof are like the common Mother of Tyme.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Cluſij.* Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

This ſmall Mother of Tyme creepeth upon the ground, taking roote as it ſpreadeth, with many ſquare ſtalkes ſet with leaves, two alwaies at a joynt, but more thinly or ſparſedly growing on them, then the ordinary wild kinde, and are narrower and longer than they, and very ſmooth withall: the flowers growe at the toppes of the branches not unlike the common kinde, and hath little or no ſent at all.

There is an other of this kinde little differing but in the hoarines of the leaves from the other.

9. *Serpillum Pannonicum Cluſij.* Hungarian Mother of Tyme.



10. *Serpillum Vulgare minus.* The ordinary ſmall wilde, or Mother of Tyme

10. *Serpillum vulgare minus.* Ordinary Mother of Tyme



This leſſer wilde Tyme ſpreadeth ſundry hard brow nish long branches rounde about the roote upon the ground, which take roote againe as they lye and ſpread; the leaves are ſmall, and of a ſad green colour, ſmelling like unto Tyme almoſt, but nothing ſo quicke either in ſmell or taſte: the flowres grow at the toppes of the branches of a purpliſh or white colour, for of both ſorts ſome are ſo found.

11. *Serpillum Citratum.* Lemmon Tyme.



The Lemmon Tyme is ſomewhat like the common wild kinde in the manner of growing, but ſtandeth more upright, buſhing thicke with branches, the leaves are ſmall and of a darke greene colour like them, but have the ſent of a Pomecitron or Lemmon: the flowers are more white then in the common ſorts.

12. *Serpillum Moſchatum.* Muske Tyme.

The Muske Tyme alſo groweth ſomewhat upright, but with fewer ſtalkes and thinner ſet with ſomewhat longer leaves, which are not of ſo ſad a greene colour, whoſe ſent is much neere unto the ſent of Muske, and therupon tooke the name.

13. *Serpillum aureum ſive verſicolor.* Guilded or embrodered Tyme.

In the variable mixture of greene and yellow in the leaves of this Tyme, conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference of this ſorte, from the common wilde kinde, for the greene leaves thereof are in ſome ſtriped, in others edged with a gold yellow colour, which hath cauſed the guilded or embroidered name.

The Place.

The firſt or true Tyme groweth plentifully about *Sevill* in *Spaine*, where they uſe and know no other Tyme, as alſo in *Syria*, &c. and yet as *Cluſius* ſaith all the reſt of *Spaine*, neither uſe it nor know it, but uſe our common garden kinde, which groweth in old *Caſtile* verie plentifully & in divers other places in Spaine; the fourth we plant in our gardens ordinarily by ſlipping, not ſowing: the fift in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine neere the ſeaſide at *Alikanta*: the ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith, hee found in old *Caſtile*, growing promiſcuouſly with our common garden Tyme; and *Lobell* and *Pena* ſay it was found in *Narbone* in *France*: the ſeventh is planted in the gardens of the curious and

ous, and the naturall place not well-knowne to us: the eight *Bauhinus* ſaith, groweth in many of the dry grounds about *Baſſill*: the ninth, *Cluſius* ſaith he found in *Hungary*: the tenth is common with us generally in moſt countries, and that with white flowers on Buſhie heathe, in Digſwell paſtures by Hatfield: and the eleaventh in many places in Kent, betweene Southfleet and Longfield downes, and betweene Rocheſter and Sittingborne, even in the high way, where by the ſent chiefly it is to bee knowne from the common: the two laſt are nourſed up in gardens onely.

The Tyme.

The firſt true kinde flowreth late with us, as not vntill Auguſt with the ſooneſt: the reſt for the moſt part in July or thereabouts.

The Names

Tyme is called in Greeke, θύμος ἀπὸτῦ θυμᾶ, *quodijs qui animi deliquium patiuntur adhibeatur, alij,* ἀπὸ τῆς θυμέδεος ἢ τῆς θυΐης *deducunt, quod hoc veteres in ſacris, quæ igne accenſo fiebant, primum uſi ſunt; in Latine, Thymus & Thymum:* the Arabians *Haſce*, the Italians *Thymo*, the Spaniards *Tomilho*, the French *Thym & Marjolaine d'Angleterre*, the Germanes *Quendel*, & the true kind *Romſcher Quendel & welſher Quendel*, the Dutch *Thymus*, & we in Engliſh Tyme, or garden Tyme, or as they are in their titles. *Serpillum* or *Serpyllum* is called in Greeke ἕρπυλλος ἀπὸ τῦ ἕρπειν *a ſerpendo dictum*, of the Arabians *Hemen*, of the Italians *Serpillo*, of the Spaniards *Serpilio*, of the French *Serpoller*, of the Germanes *Huner Kol*, of the Dutch *Quendel*, or wilde *Thymus*, & we in Engliſh *wild Tyme*, or *Mother of Tyme*. The firſt true Tyme is uſually called by all that have written of it, *Thymum legitimum*, or *Capitatum*, or *Creticum* as *Cordus* & *Camerarius* do, but it is not that which the old *Gerard* ſetteth downe for it: the ſecond is called *Thymus vulgaris & noſtras* by many authors, and *Thymum durius & nigrum* by others, & by *Ceſalpinus Pepolina*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Thymum latifolium*, and *Serpyllum hortenſe* by others: but *Bauhinus* doth not number it among his Tymes, but calles it *Serpillum, jus latifolium*, and is the ſame with *Matthiolus* his *Serpillum*, although *Bauhinus* doth diſtinguiſh them: the fift is from *Bauhinus*; the fixt is called by *Lobel Serpyllum Narbonenſe*, and by *Cluſius Serpyllum ſylveſtre Zygis Dioſcorides*: the ſeventh *Camerarius* calleth *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo*, and that with the white flower *flore candido*, but both the old and new *Gerard*, have erred in the figure and diſcription therof: for this *majus* and the *folijs Amaraci* are both one; the eighth is of *Bauhinus* his relation and denomination: the ninth of both ſorts, *Cluſius* calleth *Serpyllum Pannonicum*, and *Bauhinus*, *anguſtifolium glabrum & hirſutum*: the tenth is called by moſt authors *Serpyllum*, or *Serpyllum vulgare minus* by others: the reſt have their names in their titles, as whereby they may fitlieſt be called.

The Vertues.

The true Tyme, or in the want thereof our garden Tyme, (as neareſt thereunto, although not altogether ſo effectuall) doth helpe ſomewhat to purge flegme, if as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it be taken with hony ſalt and vinegar: the decoction thereof is good for thoſe, that are troubled with ſhortnes or ſtraightneſſe of breath: it killeth the wormes in the belly, procureth the monethly courſes of women, expelleth the ſecondine or afterbirth, after it hath holpen the delivery of the child, & cauſeth eaſie expectorations of rough flegme, being taken with hony in an Electuary; it diſſolveth tumours or ſwellings when they are freſh; the juyce thereof being annoynted or bathed on the place with ſome vinegar, taketh away looſe or hanging warts: it helpeth thoſe that have the Sciatica, applyed with wine and meale: it helpeth thoſe that are dull ſighted, and is of good vſe in meates and brothes, to warme and comfort the ſtomacke, and to helpe to breake winde as well for the ſicke as the ſound. *Galen* ſaith the ſame things almoſt. It is found by experience ſaith *Ætius*, that if 4. dragmes of dried Tyme in powther, be given in Oxymel faſting, to them that have the gowte it helpeth them, for it purgeth cholier and other ſharpe humours, and that if one dragme thereof bee given faſting with meade, it diſſolveth the hard ſwellings of the belly. It is profitable for thoſe that have ſwellings in their ſides, and paines in their loynes and hippes: it is likewiſe given faſting to thoſe that have greate paines in their eyes, and are bleare-eyed: it is with wine applyed to the cods that are ſwollen. Wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme if it be boyled and drunke, moveth vrine, and the monethly courſes, helpeth ſuch as have griping paines in the belly, or that have cramps, or are burſten bellied, or are troubled with inflamation of the liver: being taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly with Roſemary and vinegar to the head, it ceaſeth the paines thereof, and is very helpefull to thoſe, that are troubled with either Frenſye or Lethargy: foure dragmes of the juyce drunke with a little vinegar, is very availeable to thoſe that ſpitt or vomit blood: taken with hony, licoris and aniſeede in wine, it helpeth a dry cough, and is comfortable both to the head, ſtomacke and reines, and helpeth to expell winde: the diſtilled water therof applyed with vinegar of Roſes to the forehead, eaſeth the rage of Frenſye, & expelleth Vertigo that is the ſwimming or turning of the braine, & helpeth to breake the ſtone in the bladder.

CHAP. IIII.

Cuſcuta, Dodder.

Vnder this title of Dodder, I comprehend not onely Epithymum as the chiefeſt kinde thereof: but all the other ſorts of laces or threads, that grow either upon hearbes and ſhrubbes, &c. or upon the ground: and becauſe I would not ſpeake of them in many places, (as I ſhall doe of the plants whereon they grow, in ſeverall places of this worke) I though it more fitt to include them in one Chapter, and give you knowledge both of their formes and vertues, in one place rather then in many: I acknowledge I might more fitly have placed this plant among the purgers, but that for the names ſake I would ſet it next unto the Tymes.

Epithymum. The Dodder of Tyme.

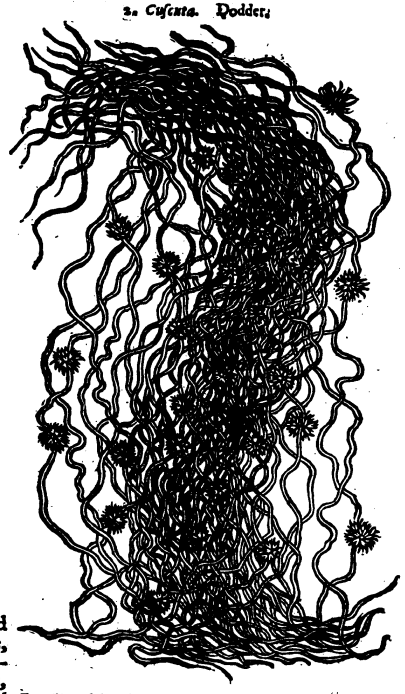
Pliny ſetteth downe in the eigth Chapter of his 26. booke, two ſorts of Epithymum, (which *Matthiolus* ſeemeth to confute) the one to be the flowers of Tyme as *Dioſcorides* before him did, both greene and white, the other tobe red haires growing without roote: now moſt of our moderne writers doe acknowledge but one kinde, *& Tragus* as I thinke, firſt mentioned both white & red ſtrings, growing on ſeverall hearbs, even as I have done alſo, which yet are but one and the ſame thing in it ſelfe, growing in the ſame manner upon Tyme or Savory, as it doth upon any other plant, being red on ſome hearbes, and white on others, as may bee obſerved on ſundry plants on Hampſtead heath. It firſt from ſeedes giveth rootes in the ground, which ſhoote forth threads or ſtringes, groſſer or

finer

1. *Epithymum.* The Dodder of Tyme.



2. *Cuscuta.* Dodder.



finer, as the property of the plants whereon it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, (although *Matthiolus* and others, have thought it to grow without roote) creeping and spreading on that plant whereon it fasteneth, bee it high or low, claspìng the very grasse if it meete with none else, (although *Ruellius* saith it groweth not on the grounde, but on hearbes) as upon some vines also in *Narbone*, as *Pena* saith he observed: these strings have no leaves at all upon them, but winde and enterlace themselves so thicke oftentimes upon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort (as one would thinke) of the Sun from it, and ready to choake or strangle it; after these strings are risen up to that height, that they may draw nourishment from the plant, you shall scarse see any appearance of strings from the ground, they being broken off, either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heate of the Sunne, (and if they meete with no herbe or plant whereon to spreade, they will soone perish of themselves, as I have tryed my selfe, by sowing the seedes in a pot by themselves, & so observed their springing) from whence divers have imagined, that it might grow as Mosse upon trees, or like Misselto; but I think rather as Ivie, by drawing nourishment insensibly from the plants whereon it groweth, & thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants: upon these strings of both sorts, & upon what plants or herbe soever they grow, are found clusters of small heads or huskes, out of which start forth whitish flowers, which afterwards give small pale coloured seede, somewhat flat and twice as bigge as Poppye seede: thus much I thought good to let all others understand, by that experience and observation I have had thereof: yet after this mine owne observation, I reade much to this purpose in *Tragus*, in his chapter of *Androsace* or *Cuscuta*: by this which I have truely related, it may appeare plainely to any, that neither Tyme, Savory, or any other herbe, doe naturally of their owne seede bring these strìnges or laces, but that they spring from their owne seede, either shed or scattered of themselves upon the ground, or comming among the seedes of other hearbs that are sowne. The plantes whereon these laces doe grow, are observed by divers, to be Vines, as *Pena* and others that have observed them in *France*, and in some places of *Turkey*, upon trees and thornes, and some other things: *Theophrastus* in the 23. chap. of his second booke of the causes of plants, doth set downe, that *Cadytas* groweth on trees and bushes in *Syria*, which *Pliny* altereth to *Cassitas* in the last chap. of his 16. booke, by which word no doubt they meant this plant, for it differeth not much from *Cassita*, as many others have it, or *Cuscuta* as it is generally called, the Arabian name being *Chassith* and *Cuscuth*: the hearbs are *Polium*, *Dictamus*, *Germander*, *Hysope*, *Mother of Tyme*, *Marjerome*, *Stebe*, *Wallwort*, *Rosemary*, and others as *Bauhinus* hath recorded, and also very plentifully in many places of our owne land upon Nettles, and upon Lin or Flaxe, and called *Podagra lini*, and *Angina lini*, upon Tares also more aboundantly in some places, where it destroyeth the pulse, or at the least maketh it much worse, and is called of the Country people *Hell-weede*, because they know not how to destroy it; upon Fearne also and other hearbes upon Hampstead heath, as I lately found my selfe, the strings & flowers being white, and upon the grasse likewise on Black-heath in Kent, on the very ground, not rising an inch or two high, being red.

The place, Tyme, and Names are sufficiently as I thinke expressed before, yet in particular, *Tragus* and *Anguillara* thinke it to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, but erroniously: for *Epithymum* as *Matthiolus* sheweth out of *Ætius*, *Actuarius* and others, is the threads or laces growing upon Tyme, although *Dioscorides* calleth it the flower thereof: we doe generally call that *Epithymum* that groweth on Tyme, in English, laced Tyme; as the *Epithymbra*, laced Savory, and so of *Epistœbe*, *Epimajorana*, *Epiurtica*, *Epirubus*, and so the rest; laced Stœbe, laced Marjerome,

rome, laced Nettles, laced Brambles: but wee call those strings generally by the name of *Dodder*, especially that which groweth on Flaxe and Tares, which are red and most frequent with us.

The Vertues.

Epithymum by *Dioscorides*, *Paulus*, *Ætius*, *Actuarius*, *Mesues*, and all others, is accounted the most principall and powerfull Dodder growing upon any herbe, (and that upon Savory or Stœbe not to bee so effectuall) for all melancholicke diseases, and to purge blacke or burnt choller, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and braines, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swounings: it is helpefull in all the diseases or griefes of the spleene, and of that melancholy that riseth from the windines of the Hypochondria, which is that part of the belly under the short ribbes where the spleene lyeth, & by flying up to the braine causeth a kinde of frenzy or madnes: it purgeth also the reines and kidneys by Vrine; it profiteth them that have the Iaundise in opening the obstructions of the gall: *Galen* saith, it hath the properties of Tyme being hot and dry in the third degree, & as *Ruellius* observeth from the Arabian authors, that it hath by the astriction or drying quality, a strengthning property besids the purging, as it is also found in *Rubarbe*, and that it is a safe medicine for the obstructions as well of the liver as spleene, purging the veines of flegmaticke & cholericke humours, & likewise as (*Mesues* saith, it helpeth childrens agues if a little wormeseed be put to it. The Dodder of all other plants & herbes in like maner partaketh of the nature of them whereon they grow, be they hot or cold, and is thought to worke more effectually for those diseases, wherunto the herbe it selfe is applyed: *Lobel* saith, that in the west parts of this kingdom where he found these laces upon Nettles, the people had good experience, that it was a soveraigne remedy to procure plenty of Vrine, where it was stopped or hindred, & my selfe also have understood it from those parts: But that Dodder which groweth upon Tares, being the most frequent about London, and wherewith our markets are onely in a manner furnished, and our Apothecaries shoppes stored from thence, taketh his propertie from the Tares whereon it groweth, and can have no effectuall quality comparable to *Epithymum*: for as *Galen* saith, Tares are hard of digestion and binde the bellye, and that the nourishment of them engendereth thicke blood, apt to turne into melancholie, which qualities are cleane contrary to those of *Epithymum*, *Epithymbra*, or of other good herbes.

CHAP. V

Majoranæ vulgares exoticæ. Common, and Strange Marjeroms.

THere are divers sorts of sweete garden Marjeroms, some growing onely in the summer; others abiding the winter, and one that groweth wilde: there are some other sorts called Marum, that I have intituled strange Marjerom, all which shall be comprehended in this chapter.

1. *Majorana vulgaris æstiva.* The ordinary garden sweete Marjerome.

Our common sweete Marjerome, that is commonly sowen in our countrey, is a small low herbe, little above a foote high, full of branches, and small whitish and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweete: at the toppes of the branches, stand divers smal long and round scaly heads or knots (and therefore of some called Knotted Marjerom) of a whitish greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and after them small reddish seede: the roote is composed of divers small threads or strings which perisheth with the whole plant every yeere.

1. *Majorana vulgaris.* Sweete Marjerome.



Majorana tenuifolia. Marjerome gentle.

This Marjerome likewise hath divers small branches growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seede, the whole plant being more tender then the former, abiding but a Summer in like manner.

3. *Majorana odorata perennis.* Winter sweete Marjerom.

Wee have also another sweete Marjerom that abideth greene all the winter, if it bee not two violent, growing in the same manner that the first doth, whose leaves are a little smaller and greener then it, but with the like heads and knots: yet some take this to be but the ordinary Summer Marjerom, which by transplanting is made the more strong, and able to abide the winter.

4. *Majorana latifolia sive major Anglica.* Winter or pot Marjerom.

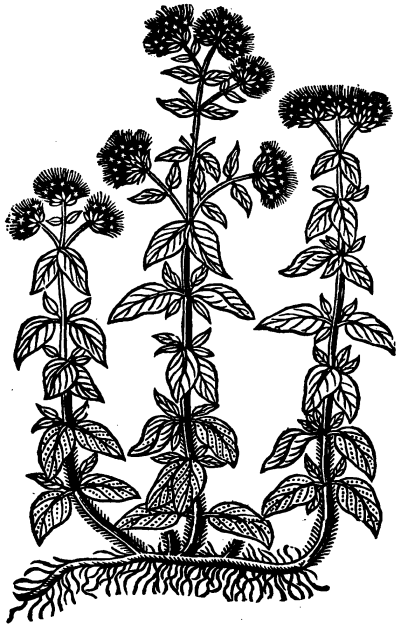
The Winter or pot Marjerom, is a small low bushing herbe growing not much higher, but spreading the branches wider, whereon doe grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples with some smaller leaves likewise at the severall joynts all along the branches; at the toppes whereof growe a number of small purplish white flowers, set together in a tuft, which turne into small & round seede bigger then sweet Marjerome seede; the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferiour to the other, being also nothing so bitter

ſo bitter as the ſweete Marjerome, and therby the fitter and the more willingly uſed for meates, the roote is white and threddye periſhing not in the winter, but abideth many yeares, and is to be encreaſed by ſlipping rather then ſowing the ſeede.

5. *Majorana latifola aurea.* Yellow Marjerom.

This Marjerome is of the ſame ſort with the laſt deſcribed, differing onely in the colour of the leaves, which are in Summer wholy yellow in ſome, or but a little greene, or parted with yellow and greene, more or leſſe as nature liſteth to play, the ſent being ſmall like the other. We have alſo an other ſort parted with white and greene.

6. *Majorana ſylveſtris.* Wilde or fielde Marjerome.



4 *Majorana latifolia ſive major Anglica.* Winter or pot Marjerome.



6. *Majorana ſylveſtris.* Wilde or field Marjerome.

The wild or fielde Marjerome ſendeth forth ſundry browniſh hard ſquare ſtalks, with ſmall darke greene leaves ſet by couples on them, very like thoſe of the ſweete Marjerome, but harder and ſomewhat broader: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand tufts of darke or deepe purpliſh red flowers, which turne into a ſmall ſeede as the garden Marjerom ſeede, but blacker; the roote creepeth under ground, and encreaſeth much, abiding from yeere to yeere: the whole plant ſmelleth ſtrong.

7. *Marum vulgare.* Hearbe Maſticke.



7. *Marum vulgare.* Hearbe Maſticke.

The neerer reſemblance that this hearbe hath with Marjerome, then with Tyme, (as ſome have taken it) doth make mee joyne it in the ſame chapter. It riſeth up with greater & more wooddy ſtalkes then any of the former Marjeroms, being two foote high or better in ſome places, where it liketh the ground and ayre branching it ſelfe on all ſides towards the upper parts, leaving the ſtemme bare below if it be old, otherwiſe being yong, thinly furniſhing the branches from the bottome, with ſmall greene leaves bigger then the leaves of any Tyme, and neere the bignes of the leaves of the Marjerome gentle: at the toppes of the branches, ſtand ſmall flowers on a head, which afterwards turne into a looſe tuft, of along white hoarie matter like unto ſoft down, with ſome leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the ſtalkes, but are blowne away with the winde: the ſeede is ſo ſmall if it have any, that I have not obſerved it; the roote is threaddy, the whole plant is of a ſweet reſinous ſent, ſtronger then Marjerome, and abideth our winters, if it bee carefully planted and regarded afterwardes.

8. *Marum ſupinum.* Creeping ſtrang Marjerome.

This ſtrange Marjerome hath divers ſlender weake ſtalkes, lying upon the ground, and not ſtanding upright as all the ſweete Marjeroms & hearbe Maſticke do, therin reſembling the wild Tyme rather then Marjerome: the leaves are many

and

8. *Marum Supinum.* Creeping ſtrange Marjerome.



and ſmaller than thoſe of *Mother of Time*, growing at ſeveral diſtances upon the branches, the flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops, with leaves among them, the ſmell whereof is very ſweet, and neereſt unto *Marjerome*.

9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.*

The Syrian or Candye Maſtick.

This Candye or Syrian Marjerome, hath ſundry upright ſtalkes, not ſo wooddy as the hearb Maſtick, but more tender and ſlender alſo, about a foot and a halfe high, whereon are ſet divers ſmall whitiſh greene leaves, very like unto the ſmall fine ſweet Marjerome, but ſomewhat rougher up to the very tops, which beare ſmaller heads or knots then the ſweet Marjerome, & white flowers out of them, all the hearbe is of a moſt fragrant ſweet ſmel, enduring a long time after it hath beene dryed: it is very tender to keepe, and will not endure any of our cold nights that come in Auguſt or September, but will quickly periſh by them.

9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum,* Syrian or Candye Maſtick.



The Place and Time.

The ſweet Marjeromes grow wild on the mountaines in *Spaine*, and in other places, and the wild Marjerome, in the borders of corne fields and paſtures in ſundry places of this Land: the reſt are all nurſed up in Gardens, their naturall places being not well knowne to us, ſaving that the laſt, *Lobel* ſaith he had out of *Syria*, and *Proſper Alpinus* ſaith he ſaw it in *Candye*. The former ſeven ſorts doe flower in the end of Summer at the furtheſt, but the two laſt much later if they come any yeere to flower with us.

The Names.

Marjerome is called in Greek Ζαμπυκον & Αμαρακον, in Latine *Majorana a majori cura*, *Sampſuchum* alſo, and *Amaracus* after the Greeke, of the *Arabians Merſenius*, or *Morſangus*, of the Italians *Maiorana & Perſa*, of the Spaniards *Moiorana*, of the French *Mariolaine*, of the Germanes *Maiaron & Mÿoran*, of the Dutch *Mariolaine*, and of us *Marjerome*, and ſweet *Marjerome*. *Marum* is called in Greeke μαρον, and ſo in Latine: *Sunt inquit Pœna qui regi Thraciæ cui nomen Maroni eſſet, Mari herbæ appellationem acceptum ferunt: veruntamen potuit etiã ab Amaraco per apocopen dici, utpote cũ Amaraci ſpecies videatur Marum.* The French call it *Marone* and *Maſtic*, and wee in Engliſh *Maſtick* or *hearbe Maſtick*, to make a diſtinction betweene it and the Maſtick Time. There is much controverſie among the moderne Writers about theſe two hearbes, Firſt whether *Sampſuchum* and *Amaracum* ſhould be but one or differing hearbes, and whether our Marjerome ſhould be either: for *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta* in their records and cenſures of ſimples, mention them both in ſeverall chapters as differing hearbs, and the ſuſpition hereof is encreaſed the more, in that *Dioſcorides* himſelfe in the compoſition of his oyntments, maketh *Oleum Sampſuchinum* and *Amaracinum* to beare two names, as of two ſeverall ſimples, although he had ſaid in the chapter of *Sampſuchum* that the Sicilians and thoſe of *Cyzicena* call that *Amaracus*, which thoſe of *Cyprus* and *Egypt* call *Sampſuchum*: but *Dioſcorides* thereby rather ſheweth the diverſitie of the compoſitions, and the more excellency of the one from the other, which hee could not doe without diverſitie of names, but eſpecially becauſe thoſe of *Cyzicen* being the chiefeſt compoſitors of ſuch oyles, according to their Country name gave it that title: Some have thought that the *Amaracus* of *Galen* is not the ſame of *Dioſcorides* or *Theophraſtus*, but *Parthenium*, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith that by ſome in his time it was called *Amaracus*, and the rather becauſe he maketh no mention of *Parthenium* in the cenſure of his ſimples: which how erronious it is, appeareth by *Galens* owne words of the *Oleum Amaracinum*, which he calleth a ſweet oyle, although not ſo ſweet as *Marum*; and *Dioſcorides* termeth the ſmell of *Parthenium*, *ſubviroſus*, having leaves like *Coriander*: then whether the *Sampſuchum* of *Dioſcorides* be our Marjerome, for I finde that *Lobel in Adver-*

ſaria

saria termeth his *Marum ſupinum Sampſuchus forte Dioſcorides*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entituleth our ordinary *Marum* or *hearbe Maſtick Sampſuchus, ſive Marum Maſtichen redolens*, which two authors thought *Marum* better to argue with his *Sampſuchum* then Marjerome, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Sampſuchum* is an hearbe full of branches creeping on the ground with hairy round leaves, like the ſmaller or finer leafed *Calamint*, ſmelling very ſweet, and in the compoſition of the *Oleum Sampſuchinum* hee adviſeth to chuſe that *Sampſuchum* that hath darke greene leaves, neither of which properties are in our Marjerome, nor yet in either of *Lobels* or *Bauhinus* their *Marum*, for although *Lobel* his *Marum ſupinum* creepe on the ground, yet it hath not hairy round leaves but ſmall and long, and *Bauhinus* his and our *Marum* creepeth not upon the ground, but ſtandeth upright as Marjerome doth. The next controverſie is, whether the *Marum* of *Dioſcorides* be anſwerable to any of thoſe hearbes, are called *Marum* by any of our moderne Writers: that none of them can be his *Marum*, this ſheweth plainely, that he ſaith his *Marum* hath whiter leaves by much then *Origanum*, and a ſweeter flower, and neither the *Marum ſupinum* of *Lobel*, no nor our ordinary *Marum* hath whitiſh leaves, or is ſweeter then Marjerome. *Cluſius* therefore thought good to call our ordinary *Marum*, *Tragoriganum* rather then *Marum*, and ſaith that the ſeed thereof was ſent him by the name of *Ambradulcis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth the *Marum Syriacum* of *Lobel Majorana Syriaca*, and yet by *Bauhinus* leave, his *Syriacum* or *Alpinus Creticum* commeth neerer to *Dioſcorides* his *Marum*, then to his *Sampſuchum*: moſt Writers call the ſweet Marjerome *Amaracus* and *Sampſuchus*, and ſome *Majorana vulgatior*, and the ſmaller or finer ſort *tenuior*: but I doe not finde that any of them hath made mention of my living ſweet ſort, although both *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* doe entitle the fourth *Majorana perennis*, as I doe the next before it, but they adde *Sylveſtris* as *Tragus* and *Geſner* doe, and *Maiorana major*, or *latifolia* as others doe, and *Anglica*, and *Camerarius* ſaith he found a ſort thereof about *Bononia*, going a ſimpling with *Vliſſes Aldroandus* that had larger and ſofter leaves: the ſixt is called by many Authors *Origanum vulgare*, and by others *Origanum ſylveſtre*; *Lobel, Origanum Onitis majus*, and *Agrioriganum*, *Caſalpinus Origanum Italicum*; and *Gerarde Anglicum*: but I as you ſee number it rather among the Marjeromes, as a wilde kind thereof, as we uſually call it in Engliſh, and as we doe the fourth and fift, this having leaves like Marjerome, but greener. *Pliny* as I ſaid before calleth it *Cunila bubula*, and ſo doth *Dioſcorides* his alſo. But take them here as wee uſually call them, the ſeventh is commonly called *Marum* by moſt Authors, yet *Dodonæus, Geſner in hortis*, and *Camerarius* take it to be *Clinopodium, Anguilara* and *Lobel* to be *Helenium odorum* of *Theophraſtus*, *Cluſius* to be *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus* to be *Sampſuchus Dioſcoridis*, it is called *Maſtic* both by the French and us. The eight is called by *Lobel, Marum ſupinum*, by *Cæſalpinus, Marum ex Sicilia allatum, Sampſuchum Dioſcoridis, Lobel in Adverſarijs* calleth it *Sampſuchus Dioſcorid Amaracus ſerpens*, and *Bauhinus, Marum repens verticillatum*. The laſt is called by *Lobel, Marum Syriacum*, and ſo doe after him *Dodonæus* and *Taber montanus*, but *Alpinus* calleth it *Cretenſe* finding it in *Candye*, and *Bauhinus* as I ſaid before, *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*.

The Vertues.

Our common ſweet Marjerome is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and is warming and comfortable in cold diſeaſes of the head, ſtomack, ſinewes, and other parts, taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly: it digeſteth ſaith *Matthiolus*, attenuateth, openeth, and ſtrengthneth: the decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the diſeaſes of the cheſt, which hinder the freeneſſe of breathing: it is likewiſe profitable for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, for it not onely cleareth them of thoſe humours did ſtuffe them, but ſtrengthneth alſo and confirmeth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold griefes of the wombe, and the windines thereof, or in any other inward part: it helpeth the loſſe of ſpeech by the reſolution of the tongue: the decoction thereof made with ſome *Pellitory of Spaine* and long pepper, or with a little *Acorus* or *Origanum*: *Dioſcorides* and *Galens Sampſuchum* is hot and dry in the third degree of thin parts, and of a digeſting quality: the decoction thereof drunke is good for thoſe that are beginning to fall into a dropſie; for thoſe that cannot make their water, and againſt paines and torments in the belly, it provoketh alſo womens courſes, if it be put up, being made into a peſſary, and applyed with ſalt and vinegar, it taketh away the venome of the Scorpions ſting: being made into powder and mixed with hony, it taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruiſes applied thereto: it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them: the juyce thereof dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines in them, and helpeth the ſinging noyſe of them: it is profitably put into thoſe oyntments and ſalves, that are made to warme and comfort the outward parts or members, the joynts alſo and ſinewes, for ſwellings alſo and places out of joynt: the powder thereof ſnuffed up into the noſe, provoketh neeſing, and thereby purgeth the braine, and chewed in the mouth draweth forth much flegme. The oyle made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are ſtiffe, and the ſinewes that are hard, to moliſie, ſupple, and ſtretch them forth. Our Marjerome is much uſed in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament and delight. The great or pot Marjerome becauſe it is more mild and leſſe bitter than the former, is leſſe uſed in Phyſicke, but more in meates and brothes to give a reliſh unto them, and to helpe to warme a cold ſtomack, and to expell winde: the wilde Marjerome is more hot than it, and therefore more effectuall to heat, warme, comfort, and ſtrengthen both inwardly and outwardly in all things whereunto it is applyed: Hearb Maſtick is more temperate in heat than Marjerome, and is uſed by our Apothecaries, in ſtead of the true *Marum* (which may well bee admitted untill a truer may be knowne in the compoſition of the *Trochiſci Hedychroi* which *Andromachus* thought fit to make a principal part of his Treacle, accounting it effectuall againſt all poiſons, eſpecially of vipers, and other Serpents. Our daintieſt women doe put it to ſtill among their other ſweet hearbs, to make ſweet waſhing water.

CHAP. VI.

Origanum. Organy, or baſtard Marjerome.

Heophraſtus, Dioſcorides and *Pliny* do much vary one from the other, in ſetting down the ſorts of *Origanum* that were knowne to them in their times, for *Theophraſtus* maketh but two ſorts, a black that is barren, and a white that beareth ſeed. *Dioſcorides* maketh 5. ſorts, three of *Origanum*, and two of *Tragoriganum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum, Onitis*, and *Sylveſtre*, (which yet is not that which ſome with us call *Sylveſtre*, and is ſet forth in the foregoing Chapter, for his beareth a white flower, and ſo doth not that) *Pliny* is more confuſed, therefore thought not to be without error, for in divers places of his 20. and 21. bookes, he mentioneth ſeverall

ſeverall ſorts of *Origanum*, and in one place maketh three ſorts of *Heracleoticum*: but leaving theſe, I will ſhew you thoſe ſorts are knowne to us in theſe dayes.

1. *Origanum Heracleoticum verius.* Organie, or baſtard Marjerome of *Greece*.



1. *Origanum Heracleoticum Verius.* Organy, or baſtard Marjerome of *Greece*.

This baſtard Marjerome riſeth up with divers hard, round, reddiſh greene ſtalkes, ſpreading forth into other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet ſundry leaves by couples at the joynts, being ſomewhat round, and of a whitiſh greene colour, very like unto Marjerome, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling: at the toppes of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcaly heads or knots, as Marjerome hath, but longer, from whence come ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, and afterwards ſmall browniſh ſeed. The whole plant riſeth with us not much higher than Marjerome, but of a hotter and ſharper ſcent and taſte, yet ſomewhat pleaſant withall.

2. *Origanum Onitis Matthioli.* White Organie of *Greece*.

This Organy differeth ſomewhat from the former, for it hath whiter and narrower leaves: the flowers alſo are white, and the heads more divided or ſeparated into ſmaller tuftes: this is rather more tender to keepe than the former, hardly abiding the ſharpneſſe of our winter, although it be as well defended.

3. *Origanum Onitis alind majus.* The greater White Organy.

This hath larger and whiter leaves than the former, the umbels or tufts of heads are larger alſo, and more ſpread abroad than they, which beare white flowers in the like manner. This kind is ſomewhat more hardy, and will better abide a Winter, if there be any care uſed to preſerve it. There is alſo another with ſomewhat longer leaves than this.

4. *Origanum Sylveſtre ſive vulgare.* Wilde Organy.

This kind of wilde Organy (which is the ordinary kinde brought from *Candy*, and other places, and uſually kept in our Apothecaries ſhops) riſeth up with divers round hard ſtalkes, whereon are ſet ſomewhat broader, leſſer, and rougher leaves than the former; the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches in manner of an umbell, that is in ſmaller heads, and more diſperſed than the former, of a reddiſh purple colour, after which come ſmall browniſh ſeed: the root periſheth when it hath given ſeed, moſt eſpecially with us.



4. *Origanum Sylveſtre ſive vulgare.* Wilde Organy.

The Place.

All theſe kindes of Baſtard Marjerones have come to us from divers places, but which of them is more proper to this or that place, hath not beene truely ſignified vnto us; for ſome have named that *Creticum* which others have *Hiſpanicum*, ſo that it is likely to be naturall in both thoſe places.

The Time.

They flower or at leaſt beare their toppes or heads about the end of Auguſt, or middle of September with us, ſo that their ſeed ſcarcely commeth to maturity in our Country.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὀρίγανος *vel* ἀπὸ τῦ ὄρεος *montem & γάνος gaudium, quod clivoſos montoſoſque locos amat, vel* παρὰ τὸ ὄρος καὶ γανῦν *id eſt* τὸ λαμπρυνὶ *quod viſum illuſtret & acuat vel a* ἐγαφὴ ὀρίγανον *& redundante o,* ὀρίγανον *per antiphraſim, natura enim calidum eſt, in Latine Origanum.* The firſt is called *Origanum Heracleoticum*, by *Matthiolus, Geſner, Caſtor Durantes, Lobel, Lugdunenſis, Camerarius, Tabermontanus*, and *Dodonæus*, & hath been ſent me by the name of *Creticum*, and alſo *Hiſpanicum*. *Bauhinus* ſaith it is the *Cunila Galliacea* of *Pliny*, and *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Cunila*. The ſecond *Matthiolus* calleth *Onitis*, and ſo doe *Geſner, Caſtor Durantes, Bauhinus*, and *Lugdunenſis*, who ſaith alſo that ſome called it *Marum*, and came to me by the name *Italicum*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Onites*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. The fourth is the common *Origanum* as I ſaid we have in ſhops, and is thought by *Ruellius* to be the *Cunila Bubula* of *Pliny*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that this (if it be his wild kinde) was called alſo in his time *Cunila*. But to diſcuſſe how fitly each of theſe ſorts anſwere unto thoſe of *Dioſcorides*, I think it fitteſt to prefixe the text of *Dioſcorides*, by which they may be compared. *Origanum, Heracleoticum*, (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) which is alſo called *Cu-*

nila, hath leaves like unto *Hyſſope*, the toppes or umbels are not faſhioned round, but as it were divided into many parts: the ſeed in the toppe branches is not great. That *Origanum* that is called *Onitis*, hath whiter leaves, and doth more reſemble Hiſope: it beareth ſeed in tufts, as it were joyned together, the force or vertue although it be like, yet is leſſe effectuall by much. Wilde *Origanum*, which ſome call *Panax*, *Heracleum*, and others *Cunila*, (as *Nicander Colophonius*) hath leaves like *Origanum*, and ſmall branches not a foot high, bearing white flowers at the toppes in umbels, like unto Dill: the root is ſmall, and of no uſe. Theſe bee the words of *Dioſcorides*, whereby comparing his firſt two ſorts, we verily thinke, that howſoever ſome Authors doe vary in their judgements concerning them, the firſt of them here ſet downe is the true (at leaſt the trueſt hath beene knowne to be) *Origanum Heracleoticum* of *Dioſcorides*. The two next that follow, the one of *Matthiolus*, the other of *Camerarius*, are both in reſemblance ſo neere his *Onitis*, that we may truely ſay, that either of them are the ſame, and that both of them differing but in largneſſe of leaves, (which the fertility of the ſoyle wherein it grew might bee the cauſe) are but one *Onitis*. But that wild *Origanum* of *Dioſcorides*, that hath an umbell like unto Dill is not to be found, unleſſe the wilde *Origanum*, that is to be had at the Druggiſts and Apothecaries be his, for it is the neereſt thereunto, being the ſtrangeſt and quickeſt in taſte, which by *Galens* judgement is the beſt. The Arabians call it *Faudenigi*, or *Faudenegi*: the Italians *Origano*; the Spaniards, *Oreganos*: the French *Origan*, and *Marjolaine*, baſtarde: the Germanes *Volgemuth, quaſi dicas animi bonitatem vel lætitiam & Rott Doſten*, or *Coſtent*: the Dutch *Orega*: and we in Engliſh, Organy, or baſtard Marjerome.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Organy or baſtard Marjerome with wine, is good for thoſe that are bitten with Serpents, or venemous beaſts, and to be taken with ſodden wine, for ſuch as have taken *Hemlocke*, or *Opium*: with *Oxymel* it is good for thoſe that have taken poiſon, or the root of *Colchicum Ephemerum*. It is given with Figges to thoſe that are burſten, or have a rupture, convulſions or cramps, or have the Dropſie. The dryed hearbe taken in honyed water, purgeth downwards, blacke or melancholick humors. It helpeth to procure womens courſes, and taken with Honey, is helpfull to thoſe that have a cough. It profiteth thoſe that have an itch, or are ſcabbed and mangy, and thoſe that have the Iaundiſe, are much holpen by a decoction thereof taken when they are in a bath. The juyce of the greene hearbe healeth the ſwellings of the almonds of the throat, and the ulcers of the mouth; it draweth forth fleagme by the noſtrils, if it be infuſed in the oyle of Flower-de-luces. It eaſeth the paines of the eares, being uſed with milke. A medicine purging by vomit is made with it, Onions, and Sumach, (ſuch as is uſed to be eaten) being ſet in the Sunne for 40. dayes, in a copper veſſell, whilſt the Dogge-ſtarre laſteth. All Serpents will avoide the place where the hearbe is ſtrowed. The wild kinde eſpecially, healeth all bytings of venemous beaſts, if the heads and flowers be taken in wine. And to this purpoſe *Antigonus* an ancient Greeke Author, in his Rhapſody or huddle of memorable reports, relateth a pretty fable of a Tortois eating *Origanum*, when hee goes to fight with the Serpent, which when one had heedfully obſerved, he cut up the *Origanum* where it grew, and took it away; whereof when the Tortoiſe was deprived, he periſhed by the venemous force of the Serpent; which fable *Plutarch* in his naturall queſtions, relateth ſomewhat otherwiſe: that is, that the Tortoiſe having eaten of the fleſh of a Viper, by eating the hearbe *Origanum*, was free from the danger. The ſame *Antigonus* ſetteth downe there alſo another fable of Ring-doves, who by putting *Origanum* into their wounds, were thereby cured. As alſo that if the hills of Ants were ſtopped up with *Origanum* and Brimſtone, they would quickly flie away; which thing alſo *Palladius* reporteth. *Galen* ſaith all the ſorts are of a cutting, rarefying, or thinning faculty, and that in the third degree, and that the *Heracleoticum* is of more efficacy than *Onitis*, and the wild ſtronger than either. The decoction of *Origanum* with a few Cloves and Sugar, helpeth thoſe that have the Hickock exceedingly. The powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-peter and honey, made into the manner of a thin Electuary, and therewith the teeth being rubbed for ſundry times, will make them whiter and firmer.

CHAP. VII.

Tragoriganum. Goates Marjerome.

BEcauſe the *Tragoriganum* is joyned next unto the *Origanum*, I thinke it fitting for to ſhew you them in the ſame manner, yet in a diſtinct chapter by themſelves, for that their face and property is a little differing.

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum*, Goates Organy of Candy.

This ſmall low *Tragoriganum* of *Candy* hath divers ſmall low branches, not above a foot high, ſomewhat woody, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts two leaves, and ſometimes more, which are ſomewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the leaves of Candy Tyme, and ſomewhat like unto Summer Savory, but of a ſadder greene colour, the ſmall hooded gaping flowers ſtand at the top of the branches, in ſeverall diſtances about the ſtalkes, of a purpliſh red colour, the whole plant and every part thereof taſteth very hot and ſharp, and ſmelleth very ſweet, but ſomewhat ſtrong and quick, ſoone piercing the ſences, and abideth greene all the Winter if it be carefully preſerved, but left without defence, it ſeldome abideth, the roote ſpreadeth with many ſmall fibres thereat.

2. *Tragoriganum latifolium ſive Marum Cortuſi Matthioli*, Broad leafed Goates Organy, or Marjerome.

This other Goats Marjerome is a fine ſmall buſhy plant, little above halfe a foot high, whoſe ſtalkes are not ſo wooddy, but tenderer like Marjerom, with many ſmall ſmooth gentle leaves, two for the moſt part ſet together at a joynt, ſomewhat broader than our Maſtick Tyme, of ſo ſtrong, hot, and quick a ſcent, that being a little bruiſed and ſmelled unto, it pierceth the ſences more than the former, and commeth ſomewhat neere unto the ſcent of Calamint or Pennyroyall; the flowers are ſmall and purple, growing up to the toppes of the branches, from betweene the joynts; this bideth greene alſo like the former, but requireth as much care in the preſerving it in the Winter, as the former: the root is a blackiſh buſh of many fibres ſet together like Marjerome.

3. *Tragoriganum Hiſpanicum*. Spaniſh Goates Marjerome.

This Spaniſh kinde riſeth up ſomewhat higher than the former, with whiter and harder ſtalkes, the leaves are whiter alſo, ſmaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more ſtore uſually at every joynt, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet, but nothing ſo ſtrong or quick, nor taſting ſo hot as they: the flowers are white, and grow at ſeverall diſtances towards the tops of the ſtalkes, but larger and more gaping, ſtanding in brownish greenie huskes: this alſo abideth green in the winter, but is more hardly preſerved than either of the former: the root is more wooddy, and leſſe buſhy than they.

4. *Tragori-*

1. *Tragoiganum Creticum.*
Goates Organy of Candy.



2. *Tragoriganum latifolium ſive Marum Cortuſi Matthiola.*
Broad leafed Goates Organy, or Marjerome.



3. *Tragoriganum Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Goates Marjerome.



4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli.*
Goates Marjerome, with wilde Tyme leaves.



4. *Tragoriganum Matthioli.* Goates Marjerome, with wilde Tyme leaves.

Matthiolus firſt ſet forth this plant, calling it *Tragoriganum*, which he ſaith he doth aſſume to be ſo, having divers ſtalkes from a buſhy root, and ſmall leaves growing

ing thereon at severall distances, which are like unto the ordinary wild Tyme, or mother of Tyme: the flowers are purple, standing in rundles, at the toppes of the branches. This smelleth somewhat like Pennyroyall.

The Place.

This first groweth in *Candy* and in *Spaine* also, as *Clusius* saith. The second is not knowne (being not set down by *Cortusus*, which sent it to *Matthiolus*) where it groweth. The third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The last, *Matthiolus* saith groweth in the Country of *Forojulium*.

The Time.

They all flower very late with us, and some so late, that we hardly see any flowers untill October, if we see any at all.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τραγοριγανος (and in Latine *Tragoriganum*) *quasi hircum origanum dicas, quod pabulo gratum sit hircis, ut Onitis asino, potius quam, quod hircum foetet.* The first is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetos*, by *Clusius Tragoriganum 3 Hispanicum*; by *Caspar Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tragoriganum Creticum*: and it is likely to be the greater Tyme of *Candy*, that *Prosper Alpinus* setteth downe in his Booke of Ægyptian plants. The second is called by *Gesner*, *Tragoriganum alterum*, and so doth *Lobel*, which is that *Marum* that *Cortusus* sent unto *Matthiolus* for *Thymum Creticum*, and by that name of *Marum*, *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus* doe call it, and *Bauhinus*, *Tragoriganum latifolium*. The third is the second Spanish *Tragoriganum* of *Clusius*, bearing white flowers, whom *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus* doe follow. The last is the *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabermontanus* doe follow, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragoriganum Serpillifolium*. To show you likewise how aptly these plants are called *Tragorigani*, and how they disagree, it were not amisse to give you the text of *Dioscorides* thereon. *Tragoriganum* (saith he) is a small bush or shrub, with leaves and stalkes like unto *Serpillum*, or *Origanum*, in some places it is found more fresh and greene, with broader leaves, and somewhat clammy. Another sort is found with slender branches, and small leaves, which some have called *Prassium*. All these Authors have delivered us these hearbs here mentioned, under the name of *Tragoriganum*, as supposing them to come neerest unto one or other of those of *Dioscorides*, both for their forme, sweetnesse of scent, and hotnesse in taste: and *Lobel* saith that among all the plants that are entituled *Tragoriganum*, hee could finde none that came neerer to those of *Dioscorides*, than those two sorts he alloweth of, and are the two first here set downe, the one called by the Venetians *Cretense*, and that other small low plant that *Matthiolus* setteth forth, under the name of *Marum*, which he saith he had from *Cortusus*. But because they are more hot and sharp than I suppose *Dioscorides* his to be, for he saith the drinke made of them is both mild and pleasant, or delectable; fit to be taken of those that have loathing stomacks; and moreover, that *Galen* saith that *Tragoriganum*, besides the quality of *Origanum*, hath some astriction or binding property in it also, which in my judgement abateth of the heate of them, making it the milder, but although I cannot absolutely subscribe unto them herein, yet I deny not any of them their due praises, nor their first founders their befitting honours. *Bellonius* at the latter end of the 62 chapter of his first booke of observations, saith that those of *Candy* and *Cythera*, doe call our Winter Savory by the name of *Tragarigoni*, which is *Tragoriganum*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith they doe heate or warme the parts whereunto they are applyed, provoke urine, and are profitable to move the belly downewards, by purging choller, if the decoction thereof be taken inwardly; as also, that a decoction made thereof with vinegar, helpeth those that are troubled with the spleene; and taken in wine, helpeth those that have taken the venemous *Ixia* (which is the roote of the black Chamæleon Thistle, having as he saith, the taste and smell of Basill) procureth womens monethly courses, and given with honey in an Electuary, helpeth those that have a cough, and are short winded: the drinke thereof is milde and delectable, fit to be given to those that loath their meate, and have weake stomacks, or such as have sowre belchings, and for those vomitings that are procured by the tossings and aire of the Sea, and also for the heart-burning. *Galen* saith in his eighth booke of simple medicines, that it hath the same properties that the *Origana* have, but withall, hath a little astriction. *Pliny* in a manner hath the same things, for he saith, it provoketh urine, dissolveth tumors or swellings, and is especially good for those that have taken the poison of *Viscum*, (for so he termeth the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*) in drinke, and for the biting of a Viper: for sowre belchings of the stomack, the heart-burning, and for coughes, Pluriſies, and shortnesse of breath.

CHAP. VIII.
Ocimum. Basill.

THere are divers sorts of Basill, the most whereof are very great strangers to our Nation, and but entertained by a few that are curious and industrious.

1. *Ocimum vulgare majus & minus.* The great and small common Basill.

The greater ordinary Basill riseth up usually but with one upright stalke, diversly branching forth on all sides, whereon are set two leaves at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, yet a little pointed, of a pale greene colour, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pome-citrion, as many have compared it, and therefore called it *Citratum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places greene, in others browne, after which come black seed: the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sowne every yeare, if you will have it. The lesser kinde called small, fine, or bush Basill, groweth not so high, but is thicker spread with branches, and smaller leaves thereon, closer set together, and of a more excellent pleasant sweet scent by much: the flowers are white, and the seed black like the other, when it giveth seed with us, which is more seldome, for it hath not beene knowne to give ripe seed in our Country often, because it neither springeth nor seedeth so early as the former. Vnto these sorts of Basill I must adde the third, which is as it were the meane betweene them, being greater than the small one, and lesser in leaves than the great, and not growing so high, in other things differing not.

Minus.

Medii.

2. *Ocimum*

1. *Ocimum vulgare.* Ordinary Basill. 7. *Ocimum Minus.* The small Basill. 2 *Ocimum Maximum* The great Basill.

2. *Ocimum maximum Citratum.* The greatest Citron Basill.

This kinde of Basill differeth not in the manner of growing from the greater ordinary garden Basill: but branches forth like it, with leaves set by couples at the joynts, but much larger, and of a reddish colour in the hotter Countries, but not so in the colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very sweet scent, resembling a Citron pill, and therefore called *Citratum*; the flowers are white like the ordinary Basill, and the seed black like it, perishing also after it hath flowred and seeded.

3. *Ocimum caryophyllatum maximum.* The great Clove Basill.

There is another also of these greatest Basils that differeth not from the former, either in growing, or largenesse of leaves, or colour of the flowers, except that sometimes they are a little purplish, but in the smell of the whole plant, it hath a stronger and quicker scent, more neerely resembling Cloves, then the former, and is thereupon named *Caryophyllatum*.

4. *Ocimum Anisatum.* Aniseed Basill.

This Basill is of the kind of our ordinary garden Basill, and of a middle kinde, whose leaves are neither so great as the greater, nor so small as the small kindes, but of a middle size betweene them both, the difference whereof consisteth chiefly in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseed.

5. *Ocimum Indicum.* Indian Basill.

The Indian Basill hath a square reddish greene stalke, a foot high, or better, from the joynts whereof spread out many branches with broad fat leaves set thereon, two alwayes at a joynt one against another, as the Basils have, but somewhat deepely cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish foot stalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others lesse: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, spike fashion, of a white colour, with reddish stripes and veines running thorow them, set or placed in darke purple coloured huskes: the seed is greater and rounder than any of the former, and somewhat long withall: the root perisheth like the rest. The whole plant smelleth strong like unto the ordinary Basill and Camfire put together.

6. *Ocimum Crispum.* Curld Basill.

This curled Basill is of the kinde of the Indian Basill, having such like large leaves cut in somewhat deepely on the edges, and curled or crumpled as they are sometimes, as also with swelling bunches like bladders on them, but wholly of a greene colour, without any spot on them, as the stalkes are also: the flowers hereof are likewise wholly white, without any spot in them: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, resembling the spotted Indian kinde, and is very likely to be but a degenerate kinde, risen from the seed thereof, being gathered in these colder Countries.

7. *Ocimum minus angustifolium.* Small dented Basill.

This small Basill groweth not so like any of the former Basills, or the small fine bush Basill, in the bushing branches thereof, but rather somewhat resembling the wild Basill, or *Clinopodium*, having fewer stalkes and branches, with small narrow leaves, a little snipt or indented about the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt, but more sparsedly on the branches: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, somewhat like unto Basil of a white colour, but bending a little more backward, the smell hereof is smaller than any of the other Basils.



5. *Ocimum Indicum.* Indian Basill.



The Place.

These plants grow onely in Gardens with us, as also in *Italy*, and other places where they are cherished; their naturall being not knowne to us: onely the Indian and curld Basill are said to come first from the West-Indies into *Spaine*, and from thence into other places.

The

The Time.

They all flower in the heate of Summer, and some of them latter.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning this plant, in three or foure particular matters: first, for the etymologie or derivation of the word, some thinking it to be derived from the Greeke word ὠκὺς, and the Latine *ocyus*, that is, *a celeritate crescendi*, from the speedy springing of the seed (which is usually within three or foure dayes, if it be a hot and dry time without raine, for moysture turneth it into a gelly, as any one may see, that will looke on it after it hath taken wet) which is written with *o*. Secondly, as some thinke, from the Greeke word ὄζω *oleo*, which signifieth, to smell, or give a savour, as commonly taken in the worst sence as in the best; and so would have the word to be *Ozimum*, of the sweet smell thereof. Thirdly, whether it should be *Ocymum*, as it is to be found in divers ancient Writers, or *Ocimum*. Fourthly, what *Ocymum* is of the ancient Writers, for by divers it is taken to be that kinde of graine called *Fagopyrum*, or *Tragopyrum*, in English Buckwheate, or else a kinde of medley of Corne or Pulse sowne together, as many ancient Writers have set it downe, as shall be shewed in his proper place, whereunto I shall referre you. And lastly, about the vertues as shall be shewed presently. It is called by the latter Greeke Writers, βασίλικον. *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. The first two sorts of these Bassils are by all Authors so called, as I doe. The second is the same *Ocymus* that *Prosper Alpinus* saith groweth in the Gardens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The third is so called by *Lobel* and others. The fourth is onely set forth in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Eystot* his garden: the fift is called *Hispanicum*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus*, and *Indicum*, by *Clusius* and others. The sixt is as is said in the description, a degenerate kind of the last before it. The last is so called by *Estetensis*, as is here expressed. The Arabians call it *Berandaros*, and *Badobrog*, the Italians *Basilico*; the Spaniards *Albahaca*; the French *Basilic*; the Germanes *Basilgen*, and *Basilgram*; the Dutch *Basilicom*; and we in English Bassill.

The Vertues.

Bassill in all Countries for the most part is of little use in Physick, but rather used as a sweet smelling hearbe to sweeten or perfume any thing, or else used outwardly to comfort and warme cold members. *Dioscorides* saith that being eaten in any plentifull manner, it dulleth the sight, maketh the belly soluble, stirreth up wind, provoketh urine, with-draweth the milke, and is of hard digestion. *Galen* also saith it is accounted among those things that are hot in the second degree, but because it hath an excrementitious moysture joyned with it, it is not fit to be taken inwardly: and in another place, that it is an hearbe for sawce, or meate, hurtfull to the stomack, breeding ill juyce, and hard to be digested. It is held by *Crysippus* (as *Pliny* saith) who inveied bitterly against the use thereof, to be hurtfull both for the stomack, urine, and eye-sight: and besides, causeth a kinde of madnesse and lethargie, and other diseases of the liver, &c. And that those of *Affrica* say, that if any have eaten Bassill, that day he is stung by a Scorpion, that he cannot be saved: which saying is quite contrary to that of *Dioscorides*, that saith, from those of *Affrica*, that he shall have no paine or danger, that is stung by a Scorpion, if he have eaten Bassill before. *Pliny* setteth downe, that in his time it was defended from such calumnies as *Crisippus* cast upon it, and was commended to be profitable against the sting of Scorpions, and some other venemous Serpents; and found to be helpfull and wholsome for those are given to swouning, used with vineger, and smelled unto: used with oyle of Roses, or Mirtles, and Vineger, is good against the paines of the head, it is profitably applyed to those are troubled with the lethargie, the jaundise and dropsie. It is good to be put into the eares of young children with a little goose-grease, to helpe them of paines thereof: the juyce of the seed bruised put into the nostrils, procureth neesing: it is good also for the trembling of the heart, it provoketh Venery, and therefore was given to horses to make them apt to breed. Some of the ancient Writers likewise have set downe, that the seed is good to kill the wormes of the belly, to lessen the spleene, and that bruised and mixed with Oxegall, it taketh away the foule markes and scarres of ulcers, and other sores. And used with honey, it taketh away the discolourings and spots of the face. The Arabian Authors and Mesues chiefly have used the seed among other Cordiall Spices, for the comforting of the heart in the trembling thereof, and the expelling of Melancholy or sadnesse, that riseth without manifest cause. And for these causes chiefly the seed is used by our later Physicians for the most part: the fragrant smell of this hearbe so comfortable to the sences, reviving them as it were, when they are dull or distempered, may evidently declare a singular efficacy to be therein, and therefore not to be smally regarded. *Theophrastus* in his first booke, and eighth Chapter *de causis plantarū*, saith that Bassill growing in a place too much exposed to the heate of the Sunne, changeth into *Serpyllum*, or wild Tyme, by the overmuch drynesse thereof, for the leafe becommeth smaller, and the scent the stronger thereby: but these Metamorphoses or changes of hearbs one into another, is very frequent both with him, *Pliny*, yea, and *Gallen* too, as well as divers others of the ancient Writers, which sheweth in what errours men of judgement and learning have beene conversant and confident in. Let me yet before I leave, relate unto you a pleasant passage betweene *Franciscus Marchio*, an Advocate of the state of *Genua*, sent in Embassage to the Duke of *Millan*, and the said Duke, who refusing to heare his message, or to agree unto the conditions proposed, brought an handfull of Bassill and offered it to him, who demanding of him what hee meant thereby, answered him, that the properties of that hearbe was, that being gently handled, it gave a pleasant smell, but being hardly wrung and bruised, would breed Scorpions: with which witty answer the Duke was so pleased, that he confirmed the conditions, and sent him honourably home. It is also observed, that Scorpions doe much rest and abide under those pots or vessels wherein Bassill is planted.

CHAP. IX.

Clinopodium. Field Bassill, & *Acinos.* Wild or Rough Bassill.

I Have as you see joyned both these together for the affinity, both of their name and nature unto the former Bassils, and betweene themselves, for that divers of our latter Writers doe confound them, the one calling that *Alcinos*, that another doth *Clinopodium*.

1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare.* Field Bassill, or Beds foote flower.

That *Clinopodium* that is taken by the best Writers and other Herbarists in these dayes, to come neerest unto the description

description of *Dioscorides*, is a small low hearb not above halfe a foot high, having divers hard round branches, rising from a small wooddy root, with two small leaves set at every joynt, being somewhat like the small or fine Basill, a little dented about the edges; and in some plants, and places a little hairie and rough, and in other lesse, or not at all; the flowers grow at spaces with the leaves, like as Horehound doth, standing in small greene rough cuppes, which are of a purplish colour, and parted as it were into foure equall short pieces at the end, like the foure square foote of a Bed-stead, and not hooded or open with severall leaves, like other hooded flowers: the seed is small and round, growing in small swollen huskes: the plant hath some small heate, but more drynesse in the taste thereof, sweet also in scent, betweene Basill and Calamint.

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.

The Austrian wild Basill hath divers slender hard foure-square stalkes, not a foote high, whereon are set two greene leaves at every joynt, somewhat like the former Field Basill, but smaller, being a little dented about the edges, which is forgotten in the figure: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, somewhat like unto the flowers of the former, but much larger, and of a violet purple colour, somewhat like for the most part, (but some plants are found with white flowers) hanging downewards, and bending also backwards for the most part, in like manner as the former: the seed is enclosed in such like swollen huskes, blacke and round, three or foure together, like Calamint, or somewhat resembling the other: the rootes are many, hard and black, with divers fibres annexed unto them.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

The Mountaine wild Basill groweth with divers low and creeping foure-square rough branches, having two small rough leaves at every joynt, and some smaller also between them, growing all along the stalkes: the flowers are many growing in a head together, with the leaves among them;



1. *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare.* Field Basill, or Beds foote flower.



2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.



3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

at the toppes of the branches, very like unto the flowers of the firſt, but of a darke red colour: the rootes are many ſmall blackiſh ſtrings, which ſhoot forth under ground new ſprouts, thereby creeping about and increaſing plentifully, abiding with his greene leaves, which periſh not.

4. *Acinos ſive Clinopodium majus.* Great wilde Baſill, or Stone Baſill.



4. *Acinos ſive Clinopodium majus,* Great wild Baſill, or Stone Baſill.

Aliud



6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Baſill.

This wild Baſill harh foure-ſquare hard, hairie, and hoary ſtalkes, a foote high, or more, ſet with two hairie greene leaves at a joynt, being covered alſo as the ſtalks, with an hoary downe ſomewhat larger than any of the former, comming neere unto the bigneſſe and faſhion of the leaves of *Origanum*: the flowers grow in rundles, in more plenty than the former, of a purpliſh colour, and ſometimes white, the husks whereof are ſomewhat larger and rougher: the roots are a buſh of many ſtrings ſet together at the head, which ſhoot forth ſuckets round about.

Of this kinde there is alſo another, whoſe ſtalkes are lower, the leaves leſſer, and the huskes of the flowers ſmaller than the former, not differing in any other thing from it.

5. *Acinos Anglica Clusij.* Our Engliſh wild Baſill.

The Engliſh wild Baſill hath a few ſlender foure-ſquare branches, not a foote long, lying on the ground, whereon grow divers ſmall grayiſh greene leaves, two alwayes at a joynt ſet together, which are not much unlike the firſt Field Baſill, but ſmaller, ſhorter, and fuller of juyce, and not dented about the edges at all, very like unto the laſt wild Baſill, but ſmaller, of a certaine ſweet ſcent, but not heady: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes, grow the flowers in rundles or ſpaces about the ſtalkes, being very like unto the firſt Field Baſill, but of a more bluiſh purple colour, with a white eye or circle in every flower, and after they are paſt, come three or foure ſmall ſeeds like the firſt, in the huskes where the flowers ſtood: it periſheth every yeare in my garden, and rayſeth it ſelfe from its owne ſowing.

6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Baſill.

The great leafed wild Baſill riſeth from a buſhy roote, with a rough or hayrie ſtalke, ſpreading forth into divers other branches, whereon grow larger leaves below, and ſmaller upwards, two together; at the ſetting on of the leaves, which are alſo rough or hairy, very like unto the leaves of the greater Baſil, but ſomewhat ſmaller and longer, endented about the edges, and each of them ſtanding on a long ſtalke, towards the tops the flowers grow much, and are many, ſpike faſhion, of a purpliſh colour, very like unto the flowers of the garden Baſill, after which come the ſeed veſſels, containing within them ſmall round blackiſh ſeed.

The Place.

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in the borders of fields, even among the corne, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not farre from *Dartford*, at *Thetford* in *Norfolke*, and in other dry ſandy and untilled grounds: The ſecond groweth upon the hills that are neere the Baths at *Baden* in *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* of *Verona* ſaith. The third alſo groweth upon Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, as the ſame *Pona* ſetteth downe, in the deſcription of the hearbes growing thereon. The fourth is found ſometimes in the corne fields of our owne Countrie, but more often in the more open Woods, and in Copſes that have beene feld in many places of *England*. The fift *Cluſius* ſaith he found likewiſe in *Kent*, while he ſtayed a while at the Lord *Cobhams*, wayting for his paſſage over Sea, but it is found in divers other places of *Kent*, and other parts beſides. The laſt *Fabius Columna* ſaith, groweth plentifully at *Naples* in their Gardens.

The Times.

They doe all of them flower about the beginning of Iune, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, and ſometimes ſooner.

The Name.

Clinopodium is called in Greeke κλινοπόδιον *quaſi lectipes quod ſurculi (aliis ut Plinio, orbiculati ſuorum ambitus) ſpecium pedum lecti præbeant*, in Engliſh Bedſtoot flower, becauſe the branches ſay ſome (but *Pliny* ſaith, the round compaſſe of the flowers) doe reſemble the feet of a bed, whereupon I have ſo

ſo entituled the firſt, as moſt agreeing thereunto Ἄκινος ἤ ακόνος, by *Dioſcorides herba odorata cuvonaria, ocimo ſimilis. Acinus* is a ſweet hearb fit for Garlands, and is like unto Baſil. *Pliny* ſaith *Acinos* that is called *Epipetron* never flowreth, therein confounding the *Epipetron* of *Theophraſtus*, which he ſaith never flowreth with *Acinus*, but *Dioſcorides* ſaith no ſuch thing, and therefore *Pliny* was much miſtaken herein, as he was in many other things. The firſt is called *Ocimum Silveſtre*, and *Clinopodium minus* or *vulgare* by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*: and *Acinos* by *Fuchſius in Iconibus*, and by *Dodonæus*: *Clinopodium* of *Turner*, and *Anguillara*: *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Pulegium petræum* of *Geſner*, *Clinopodium alterum*, or *pſeudo-clinopodium* of *Matthiolus*. *Ocimaſtrum* of *Fuchſius*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium arvenſe ocimi facie*, it is the *Baſilicum* 3. of *Tragus*, who calleth it alſo *Calamintha montana*, but of all other moſt improperly; in Engliſh, Field Baſill, becauſe it is chiefly found in the Fields, the Country people call this as well as the firſt where it groweth, Horſe Time, and Poley mountaine. The ſecond *Cluſius* calleth *Clinopodium Auſtriacum*, and ſaith he might as well call it *Acinos Auſtriacs*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Montanum*, in Engliſh Auſtrian wild Baſill. The third, *Pona* calleth *Clinopodium Alpinum*, having found it onely upon *Mons Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, but why *Bauhinus* ſhould call it *Teucrium Alpinum coma purpurocærulea* in his Chapter of *Teucrium*, having called it *Clinopodium Alpinum hirſutum*, among the other ſorts of *Clinopodium*, I ſee no reaſon. in Engliſh mountaine wild Baſill. The fourth is the firſt *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and called *Clinopodium majus* of *Camerarius*: *Lobel* and *Dalechampius* call it *Acinos*, and *Guilandinus Betonica Pauli*, it is the firſt Calamint of *Turner*, *Pulegium montanum* of *Lonicerus*, and *Polycnemon* of *Geſner*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium Origano ſimile*, in Engliſh great wild Baſill. The fift is thought by *Cluſius* to be the true *Acinos* of *Dioſcorides*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium ocimi facie alterum*. The laſt is called *Acinos* of *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytobaſanos*, and ſaith it is generally called *Vrtichella* of the Neapolitans, becauſe it hath ſuch like roughneſſe and hairyneſſe, although not ſtinging as nettles have, and is an annuall plant to bee new ſowne every yeare. But it is much to bee doubted whether any of theſe hearbs be the right *Acinos* or *Clinopodium*, that *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* have ſet forth in regard their temperature and qualities doe not agree as you ſhall heare preſently, although *Pona* and *Lobel* thinke their *Clinopodium* to be the right. The Italians call it *Clinopodio*, the Spaniards *Albahaca Sauvage*, the French *Baſilicq Salvage*, the Germanes wild *Baſilich*, the Dutch wild *Baſilicon*, and wee in Engliſh wild Baſill, Field Baſill, or as before ſaid.

The Vertues.

Of theſe hearbs I know no author hath ſet downe any tryed remedy found by them, for in regard that *Galen* ſaith *Clinopodium* is of thin parts, and may be accounted to be in the third degree of heate and dryneſſe, being ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte, and a little bitter withall, neither of which as ſaith *Matthiolus* can be found in theſe, yet becauſe they doe ſo neerely in face and ſhew reſemble the true plants, they may beare their names untill they gaine truer and that the vertues are found out, whereunto they may be applyed. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Clinopodium* is applyed to thoſe that are troubled with convulſions or crampes, ruptures or burſtings, or ſtrangury, that it is a remedy againſt the ſting or byting of venemous Serpents, and that it bringeth downe the courſes of women, and expelleth the dead child, and taketh away thoſe warts that are long, and hang downe, if it be drunke for certaine dayes together. It ſtayeth the looſeneſſe of the belly, if it be given after it hath beene boyled to the thirds in wine, to them that have no feaver, and in water to them that have a Feaver. Of *Acinos*, *Dioſcorides* writeth, that being drunke it ſtayeth both the fluxe of the belly, and the courſes in women, and healeth hot ſwellings, and thoſe are called Saint *Anthonies* fire. Where you may obſerve that *Acinos* ſhould not be *Clinopodium*, both in regard *Dioſcorides* maketh them two diſtinct plants, and beſides giveth them contrary qualities, for *Acinos* he ſaith ſtayeth the looſeneſſe of the belly, and the overmuch flowing of womens courſes, whereas hee ſaith *Clinopodium* procureth the courſes, and expelleth the birth, yet he ſaith alſo that it ſtayeth the looſeneſſe of the belly, and as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

CHAP. X.

Polium. Poley, or Polemountaine.

Although *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny* have remembred but two ſorts of *Polium*, yet our later Writers have found out divers other ſorts, which they referre thereunto, ſome of them grow naturally neere the Sea, and therefore called of ſome *Polium maritimum*, others not onely neere the Sea, but upon the hills alſo, and therefore may as well be called *montanum*, as *maritimum*, and others farre off from the Sea, upon hills and mountaines, and therefore called more properly *Polium montanum*, as ſhall be ſhewed in this Chapter following.

1. *Polium montanum vulgare.* Our ordinary Poley mountaine.

This kind of *Polium* or Poley mountaine, that is moſt frequent in our gardens, is a ſmall low plant, having divers white or hoary round and hard branches, (riſing from the root, which is ſomewhat long and hard, with a few fibres hanging thereat, not above a foot high,) whereon are ſet divers long and ſmall hoary leaves, overlayed as it were with a yellowiſh white downe, ſomewhat dented about the edges, and ſomewhat broader or greater than any of the others that follow, two alwayes ſet together on the ſtalkes as they grow up, at the top whereof grow forth whitiſh or hoary yellowiſh heads, thruſting out many ſmall pale coloured flowers, and in ſome places more yellow, ſtanding in hoary huskes: the ſeed is ſmall and blackiſh: the whole plant ſmelleth ſweet, ſomewhat ſtrong and quick withall, the branches whereof being ſlipt and ſet will grow very well, thereby ſufficiently to be encreaſed, becauſe in our Iland it ſeldome giveth perfect ſeed to liue to grow: yet *Cluſius* ſaith, that hee had ſome plants raiſed from the ſeed of this kinde, that brought forth flowers more pale than the mother plant, and ſome more white, eſpecially on the outſide; being pale on the inſide: but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* addeth, that it gave ſome plants whoſe flowers were of a whitiſh purple colour, and ſeto bee accounted the fourth ſort of *Cluſius*, which I am ſure is not to be found in *Cluſius*, who in that place maketh no mention of any white or purple flower rayſed from ſeed.

2. *Polium montanum minus.* Small Spaniſh upright Poley mountaine.

This ſecond or ſmall Poley mountaine, riſeth up with many ſmall ſlender branches ſtanding more upright than

the

1. *Polium montanum vulgare.*
Our ordinary Poley mountaine.



2. *Polium montanum minus.*
Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.



the next, and not leaning downewards to the ground like it; nor much higher; whereon are set many hoary leaves, smaller than the next that followeth. and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the ends onely, and as hoary or rather more than it: at the toppes whereof stand longer and smaller heads of whiter flowers than the next, comming forth of hoary cuppes, larger and more spread than it also: the seed is blackish and small, yet greater than the former; although the plant be smaller; the roote is hard and wooddy like the former; the smell hereof is much more sweet than it.

3. *Polium montanum Monspeliacum.* Small French Poley mountaine.

This third and small Poley mountaine is very like the former, but that the branches stand not so upright, but leane more downewards, the leaves likewise are not fully so large, but as white and hoary, dented a little more about the edges: the hoary heads of flowers which are white, are smaller, and more closely compact, in other things this differeth not from the last.

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum.*
Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum.*
The smallest creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.



5. *Polium*

4. *Polium maritimum Supinum.* Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

Creeping Poley mountaine hath divers small weake hoary branches lying upon the ground, which as they spread take roote at the joynts, being not a foot long, whereon doe grow many small and long leaves, as white and hoary as any, a little dented also about the edges, but not easily to be seene, unlesse one marke them well, and in the younger growne not at all: at the toppes of the branches grow smaller heads of hoary huskes, out of which come purplish flowers, and after them small and blackish seed like the former.

Of this kinde there is another found, bearing white flowers, not differing in any other particular from it. *Flore albo.*

5. *Polium montanum Supinum minimum.* The smallest creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.

This small kinde hath many small weake branches, not halfe a foot long, lying creeping on the ground, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they spread, in the same manner as the last doth, whereon are set in the same order, two leaves one against another, all along the branches, being smaller, harder, narrower, and greener than any of the rest, without any denting at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth, three or foure small white flowers, like unto the other for forme and fashion, but much smaller: the seed is not unlike the other: this hath little or no scent at all.

6. *Polium montanum lavendulæ folio.*
Spike leared Poley mountaine.



6. *Polium montanum lavendulæ folio.* Spike leafed Poley mountaine.

This Poley mountaine from a hard woody roote, spreading out many small fibres sendeth out divers weake branches, not fully able to stand, but rather lying downe, whereon are set many small long leaves, two together, one against another, as in al the former, which are somewhat greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, somewhat like unto the leaves of Rosemary or Lavender, and not a whit snipt about the edges; at the toppes of the branches stand forth many flowers, not bushing as in many of the former, but loosely spread, which are of a white colour, not differing in forme from the other, but comming forth of a grayish huske, not so hoary as some of the former: the seed is black like the rest: this kinde hath a small sweet scent, nothing so pleasant as most of the other: *Lobel* saith it hath little or no scent at all: *Matthiolus* saith that it smelleth well, though not so pleasant as his former, and that it is of lesse vertue and efficacy than it.

7. *Polium latifolium incanum Creticum.* Candy Poley with hoary broad leaves.

The branches of this Poley are round and hoary, about a foote high, spread into other smaller branches, set with two leaves at each joynt, which are somewhat broad and round, and dented at the edges like Germander, or the Ivie leafed Chickweed, of a yellowish greene on the upperside, and hoary underneath, without any manifest taste: the flowers have not beene observed.

8. *Polium angustifolium Creticum.* Vpright narrow leafed Candy Poley.

This Candy Poley groweth almost two foote high with upright hard round wooddy stalkes, whereon are set small and long leaves almost round pointed, very like unto the common *Polium*, but much smaller, & not dented about the edges at all: the flowers and seed are like the common sort, the whole plant is very sweet.

9. *Polium montanum pumilum tenuifolium Africum.* The small African dwarfe Poley.

This small creeping Poley, hath many very small and hoary white leaves, set together at a joynt all along the stalkes by distances, the flowers are small and yellowish growing at the toppes: the roote is somewhat wooddy as all the rest of the plant is, and somewhat sweet also.

The Place.

The first as I said being the most common in this Land, *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valentia*. The second *Clusius* saith he onely found growing upon the hills in *Spaine*. The third he likewise saith groweth as well in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as at *Mompelier* in *France*. The fourth groweth also in a Province of *Spaine*, and neere unto *Venice* also, upon the Adriatick shore. The fift groweth neere *Vienna* in *Austria*, and on the hills in *Savoy*, neere the Lake *Lemanus*. The sixt groweth in divers places of *Germany*, as upon the hills of *Flemborough*, the hills neere *Turin*, and neere *Noremberg* also, as *Camerarius* saith. The seventh as *Bauhinus* saith came to him from *Honorius Bellus* out of *Candy*, where the eight also groweth all along the Sea side, and upon Mount *Baldus* also, as *Pona* saith: the last was gathered neere *Tunis* in *Barbary*, by *Boëlius*, and brought to Doctor *Lobel* and us.

The Tyme.

They doe most of them flower in July and August, yet some later than others.

The Names.

Polium is called in Greeke πολιον ἀπὸ τοῦ πολιὸς ἐστὶν ἡ τρίχωσις· πολιὸς γὰρ καλεῖται ὁ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔχων λευκὴν ἀπὸ γήρως· *sic dictum propter canitiem pilorum. canities enim canitiem vel canum significat, quia capitulum habet canorũ hominis instar capillatum*: because it is like unto the hoary haires of a mans head: but this is referred to the toppes or heads, and not so directly to the leaves as *Pliny* would have it, although the leaves also are somewhat white and hoary; in Latine *Polium*, & thereafter all other Nations call it according to their dialect. The first is called *Polium montanum vulgare*, and *Polium montanum luteum* by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, as also in his ob-

2. *Polium angustifolium Creticum.*
Vpright narrow leafed Candy Polcy.



9. *Polium montanum pumilum tenuifolium Africum.*
African dwarfe Polcy.



ſervations, for they anſwer one another, ſo that by the name of *Lobel* (where I name him alone thorowout all this booke) I doe not drowne the name of *Pena*, nor the name of *Lobel*, when I name *Pena* alone: but for brevities ſake name one inſtead of both. It is the firſt of *Dodonæus* in his Hiſtory or *Pemptades* in Latine, which I uſe onely here alſo. And the third of *Cluſius* in his Hiſtory of more rare plants, which I chiefly meane, when I cite him through all this worke, becauſe both his Spaniſh and Pannonick obſervations are included therein, unleſſe I recite his particular obſervations. The ſecond is the ſecond kinde of *Cluſius*, in his Spaniſh obſervations, and the firſt with *Matthiolus*. The third is the firſt with *Cluſius*, and the ſecond with *Dodonæus*, called *minus* and *mediterraneum* of *Lobel*, and *montanum album* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*. The fourth is the fift and ſixt kindes with *Cluſius*, the one with a purple, the other with a white flower, and called of *Lobel* alſo *Venetum*, of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Maritimum ſupinum floribus venetum*. The fift is the eight ſort with *Cluſius*, the fourth with *Dodonæus* called *repens*, and ſo likewiſe by *Bauhinus*, and *montanum ſupinum minimum* of *Lobel*. The ſixt is the ſeventh with *Cluſius*, and called *Polium rotundiorum femina lavendulæ folio* of *Lobel*, and is the ſecond of *Matthiolus*, and called *Polium lavendulæ folio* of *Bauhinus*. *Bauhinus* firſt mentioned the ſeventh, and *Pena* in his Italian *Baldus* the eighth, and taketh it to be the ſecond *Polium* of *Dioſcorides*, the laſt is not mentioned by any Author before. *Fabius Columna*, as I ſhewed you in the firſt Chapter, would faine make *Polium* to be the true Hiſope of *Dioſcorides*; but I know not that any doth conſent unto that opinion, for by the judgement of the beſt, this hearbe is the true *Pollium* of all the ancients, as well in face as qualities, and therfore cannot be Hiſope, beſides, the taſte hereof is very loathſome to the ſtomack, which *Dioſcorides* alſo remembreth, but Hiſope as he ſaith doth helpe to expectorate flegme, &c. and no pectorall hearbe that I know doth trouble the ſtomack, by the loathſome bitterneſſe thereof, as this doth.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearbe drunke while it is warme, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by venemous creatures, yea as he ſaith, the fumigation or ſmoke thereof driveth them away, and ſo doth the hearbe being ſtrowed or layd in Chambers: and although it trouble the ſtomack, and cauſe ſome paines in the head, yet it helpeth the Iaundiſe, and thoſe that are hydropick, or are troubled with the diſeaſes of the ſpleene, it moveth the belly, and bringeth downe the feminine courſes, and doth conſolidate or ſoder, or cloze the lips of cuts or wounds. *Galen* thus ſaith of *Polium*, in his eighth Booke of ſimples. It is bitter in taſte, and ſharpe or quick on the tongue alſo, and therefore it freeth the inward parts from all obſtructions, and provoketh both urine and the feminine courſes: being greene and applyed to great cuts or wounds, it cloſeth them, eſpecially that greater kinde; and being dry, it healeth grievous ſores or ulcers, and this the leſſer kinde doth beſt performe. The leſſer *Polium* which we uſe in Antidotes, or Counter-poyſons (as Mithridatum, *Venice* Treakle, and ſuch like) is the more ſharpe and bitter, and is accounted to be dry in the third degree, and hot in the ſecond.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Dictamnus, Dittany, & *Pſeudodictamnus*, Baſtard Dittanie.

I Have thought good in writing of the true Dittany, to make mention of the Baſtard kindes thereof, in the ſame Chapter, both becauſe the face of them, that is the forme and colour of the leaves are very like, and that other good Authors doe the like, reckoning them as kindes thereof.

1. *Dictamnus Creticus.* Dittany of Candy.



1. *Dictamnus Creticus.* Dittany of Candy.

Dittany of Candy hath divers hard and browniſh, yet ſomewhat hoary ſtalkes riſing from the roote, ſet full of leaves, two ſtanding together one againſt another, all along the branches, which are broad and thick, and almoſt round, ſo hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly downe, that they have no ſhew of greeneſſe in them, as moſt other hoary or woolly hearbes have, at the toppes of the branches come forth ſcaly heads, made as it were of many thin leaves like unto ſcales, purpliſh on the outſide, and paler on the inſide, from among which come forth gaping flowers, of a pale purpliſh colour, and after them ſmall browniſh ſeed: the root conſiſteth of many blackiſh ſtrings or fibres, from a harder long root: the whole hearb is of a quick or firy ſcent, eſpecially if it be freſh, and likewiſe of a hotter taſte, being new, then old, for it much decayeth in keeping: this is very tender, and hardly to be kept a winter in theſe colder Countries, ſo that it ſeldome commeth to ſhew any flower, but if you doe tranſplant ſome of the branches by ſlipping and ſetting them in Auguſt, they will better endure the following winter, with a little coverture, and may happen to give flowers the yeare following.

2. *Pſeudodictamnus.* Baſtard Dittany.

Baſtard Dittany riſeth up much higher than the former, the branches are a foote and a halfe long many times, as I have obſerved in mine owne Garden, whereon are ſet ſuch like hoary and round leaves, as the true hath, but neither ſo thick in handling, nor ſo thick ſet on the branches, but more ſparſedly, yet two alwayes together one againſt another: from the middle of theſe branches to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers round about the ſtalkes at the joynts with leaves, which are gaping like the former (and as Penny-royall, Mints, Calamint, and divers the like hearbs have) of a delayed purpliſh colour, ſtanding in hoary huskes, after which come the ſeed, which is greater and blacker than the former, the root hereof is not ſo black, but more hard and wooddy, ſhooting downe deepe into the ground, with divers ſprayes ſpreading from it: this hearbe is ſomewhat hot and ſharpe, but not by halfe ſo much as the former: this doth well endure with us in our Gardens, if the Winter be not too violent ſharpe and long, or if there be ſome care taken of it at ſuch a time; it groweth very well alſo of the ſlips being put into the ground about the middle of Aprill, and a little defended from the heate of the Sunne, for a time after the ſetting, and now and then watered in the meane time.

3. *Pſeudodictamnus alter Theophraſti Pona.* Another Baſtard Dittany.

This other baſtard Dittany riſeth up with many ſquare hoary ſtalkes more than a foote high, ſet with two leaves at a joynt like the other, but ſomewhat larger and longer, toward the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth hoary huskes, like unto thoſe of *Meliſſa Molucca levis*, the great Aſſirian Balme, but ſhallower, out of which ſtarte gaping flowers mixed of white and red: the foote ſpreadeth many fibres: this ſmelleth reaſonable ſweet, and abideth the Winter as the other, and is in like manner encreaſed by ſlipping.

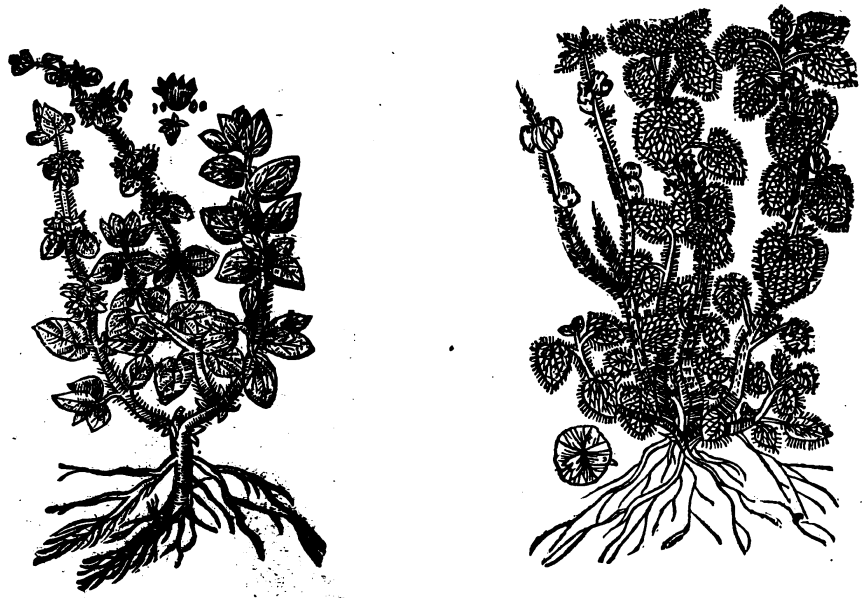
As for that hearbe which is called by many *Dictamnus albus*, and *Dictamnum album*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus* and others, placed with theſe kindes of Dittany together, although they doe all acknowledge that it hath no face or reſemblance unto them, and is called *Fraxinella*, which hath ſome diverſitie therein, as I ſhall ſhew you in another place.

The Place.

The Ile of *Creete* or *Candy* hath beene thought by the elder Writers, to be the onely place in the whole world, where the true Dittany did grow, and that not generally through the whole Ile, but in one corner of Mount *Ida*, called *Dictea*; which ſupplyed the uſes of all parts, as *Theophraſtus* at large hath ſet downe, in his ninth Booke, and ſixteenth Chapter, the knowledge whereof was utterly loſt, and periſhed with our fore-fathers, and but within a ſmall ſpace of time, or few yeeres ſince revived and reſtored to us againe: for *Mohardus* of *Ferrara* writeth, that in his time it was not knowne, as he ſetteth it downe in his ninth Booke and third Epiſtle: his words are theſe, *Dictamno niſi rurſus Venus ab Ida ſylva deportet omnino deficimus*: but *Cluſius* ſaith in his Appendix *altera* (which is joyned with his bookes of Exoticks) that it was ſignified unto him, that it was found alſo in the Ile of *Sardinia*, having leſſer and whiter leaves than that of *Candy*, and exceeding ſweet with-

2. *Pseudodictamnus.* Bastard Dittany.

3. *Pseudodictamnus alter Pona.* Another Bastard Dittany.



withall. The first Bastard Dittany groweth in many places, as *Dioscorides* saith, and as *Lobel* saith he understood by some Italians on *Monte negro* neere *Pisa* and *Ligorne* in the Florentine Dominions. It is sufficient frequent in many places of *Italy* in their Gardens, for we have had the seed thereof among others very often from thence, and abideth well in our Gardens also: the last, as *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* saith, groweth in the Iland *Cerigo*, and brought from thence to Signor *Contareno* to *Padoa* to furnish his Garden.

The Time.

The true Dittany (as I said) hardly flowreth with us at all, and when it doth, it is very late, not bringing any seed, but *Dioscorides* (as it is found in the old Copies extant) writeth that it beareth neither flower nor seed, even as he had said before of *Nardus montana*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, saying, that it was most likely to be the slippe or errors of the Writers that set downe φέρει for αμοίρει that is *fert* or *profert*, for *confert*, as thus, *nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen fert*, or *profert*, for *nec flores, nec fructum, vel semen confert*, for *Theophrastus* saith, *lib. 9. cap. 16. Usus foliorum non ramorum nec fructus est*, and *Virgil* and others (although *Pliny* following the corrupted text of *Dioscorides*, saith it beareth no flowers, nor seed, nor stalke, whereof it is a wonder, having borrowed so much out of *Theophrastus*, which acknowledgeth it) doe remember the flowers of Dittany, and so doth *Galen* also in the *Emplastrum de Dictamno*, whereof *Damocrates*, as he saith, gave him the receit. The first Bastard Dittany flowreth with us all the latter part of the Summer, but seldome giveth us any good seed. The last hath not as yet beene seene in *England*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke γλήχων ἀγρία *Pulegium Sylvestre*, by *Dioscorides* Δίκταμος, by *Theophrastus* Δίκταμνον, some also Δίκταμος and Δίκταμον, in Latine also *Dictamus* and *Dictamnum*, ἀπὸ τῦ τίκτειν *Cornario dici videtur, quod* τικτόσων γυναικῶν βοηθεῖαν *mulierum faciles partus promittat, aut dolores penitus sedat Dioscoride & Theophrasto*: the first is called by all Writers *Dictamus* or *Dictamnus Creticus*, or *Dictamum*, or *Dictamnum Creticum*: the second likewise is called by all Writers *Pseudodictamnus*, or *Pseudodictamus*, or *Pseudodictamum*: *Anguilara* saith it is called by the Greekes now a dayes *Calisimathia*: *Pona* would make it to be the Gnaphalium of *Dioscorides*: the last is onely set out by *Pona*, who taketh it to bee the *Dictamnum alterum*, of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. The Arabians call it *Mescatramsir Anegen Araba* or *Buri*, the Italians *Dittamo*, and other Nations much thereafter according to their Dialect, and we in English Dittany, but not Dittander, as some too foolishly would make it.

The Vertues.

It is availeable as *Dioscorides* saith, for all the purposes that the planted or garden Penny-royall is used, but with farre more efficacy, for it not onely expelleth the dead child being drunke, but being applyed unto the place (as in a Pessary) or the fumes thereof taken hot, or burnt, and taken underneath: the juyce hath a purging quality applyed with Barley meale: It draweth forth thornes out of the feete, or any other part of the body being applyed to the place: for as it is reported that the wild Goates in *Candy*, being wounded by the Hunters with arrowes, doe by eating this hearbe drive them forth, and are thereby cured. It is held to be very profitabe for those that are troubled with

with the spleene, by lesning the swelling thereof. It hastneth on the birth, and as *Theophrastus* saith, causeth speedy delivery, or at least easeth much of the paines in travaile: and the juyce thereof drunke in Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten by any venemous Serpent. The hearb is so powerfull against the poyson of all beasts that are venemous, as that it doth drive them away by the very smell, and killeth them if they touch it where it is hung: the juyce thereof is also a present remedy for all wounds made with Iron, if after the putting of it into the wound, some of it also be taken in drinke. The Bastard Dittany is used for all the purposes that the former is, but with much lesse effect. *Pliny* setteth downe in a maner all that is formerly said in severall places of his books: that it procureth the monethly courses of women, and is so effectuall to expell the dead birth, that it is dangerous to bring it into the chambers of women that are with child.

CHAP. XII.

Pulegium. Penny-royall.

THere are divers sorts of Penny-royall, some that grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet are nursed every where in Gardens; the other more rare, and therefore preserved onely by those that are curious.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.



This common Penny-royall is so well knowne to all, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weake round stalkes divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground, than standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts small roundish darke greene leaves: the flowers are purplish that grow in Gardens for the most part, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the toppes of the branches: the stalkes shoot forth small fibres or rootes at the joynts as it lyeth upon the ground, fastning it selfe therein quickly, and overspreading any ground, especially growing in the shade or any moist place: and is increased by breaking of the sprouted stalkes and thrust into the earth.

2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus.* Great Penny-royall.

There is a greater kinde than the ordinary sort, found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but in the largenesse of the leaves and stalkes, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much; the flowers whereof are purple, and growing in rundles about the stalkes like the other.

3. *Pulegium densis furculis.* Thick or double Penny-royall.

This sort differeth little from the former, the leaves are somewhat smaller and thicker set on the stalkes, and the branches grow closer together.

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.* White flowred Penny-royall.

This Penny-royall groweth more upright with his stalkes than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having leaves thereon set by couples like it, and in some places other smaller leaves likewise growing with them, the flowers also grow in rundles or wharles round about the stalkes at severall joynts, but are wholly white, and so abide being planted in gardens, the smell whereof, the taste and use is altogether like the other: the rootes likewise creepe under ground, as the former.

5. *Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum.* French or Harts Penny-royall.

This fine Penny-royall hath creeping rootes under ground, but shoot forth longer sprouts than the former, from whence spring forth many tall upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at equall distances many small long and narrow leaves, all along the branches up to the toppes: the flowers grow round about the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves, at many spaces up to the toppes, of a pale purplish colour; the smell and taste hereof is much more pleasing and stronger also.

6. *Pulegium foliys Nummularia.* Round leafed Penny-royall.

This round leafed Penny-royall groweth almost as upright as the last, with slender stalkes, having the leaves set by couples at each joynt, and are small and round like unto those of Hearb two pence, but farre lesse: the flowers stand in rowes compassing the stalkes as the other doe, of a pale bluish colour: the smell hereof is much more pleasant than the common sort.

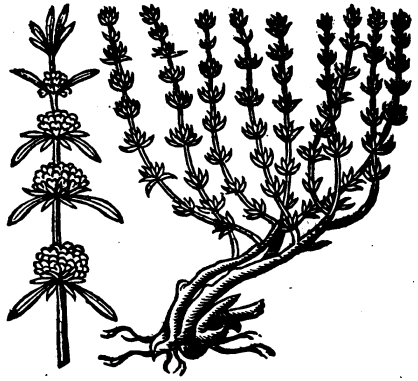
The Place.

The first is common in many moist and watry places of the Land, and for the use kept in Gardens. The second is found wild in *Essex*, in divers places of the highway betweene *London* and *Colchester*, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in other Countries, and from thence brought and planted in many Gardens of *Essex*. The third hath

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.*
White flowred Penny-royall.



5. *Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum.*
French or Harts Penny-royall.



hath beene also found in some places of our Land, and brought into Gardens. The fourth *Pena* saith he found not onely upon a plaine in *Piemont*, on the borders of the high-way betweene *Riolio* and *Taurinum*; but in divers other places also. The fift groweth in abundance in the wet fields and moorish grounds about *Mompelier*, where they use almost no other sort, although they have them in plenty also. The last grew in the Garden of *Padua*, but where naturally, we have not understood.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the later end of Summer, about the moneth of August and sometimes later.

The Names.

It is called in Greek γλήχων & βλήχων a βλακὴ *balatu, quoniam dum floret, a pecore & capris gustatum balatum concitet, vel ut scribit Pena, Plinio & Dioscoride authoribus, quod pulmonibus pituitam crassam farctamque excernat*, that is, from bleating, because it causeth Sheepe and Goats to bleat when they are eating of it; but *Pena* saith, rather from the effect of causing thick flegme, to be expelled out of the lungs which stuffed them: in Latine *Pulegium* and *Pulejum* also, *quod flos recentis herbæ incensus pulices necat odore*; because it killeth fleas being burned. The first is well knowne every where: but the second being not knowne in other Countries, as I thinke hath no other name then that which is set downe in the title. The third is as little knowne out of our Country I thinke as the former. The fourth is the *Pulegium mas Plinij*, which he saith hath white flowers, as he calleth the ordinary *famina*. The fift is called by them of *Mompelier*, and by *Gesner Pulegium Cervinum*, and of *Dodonæus Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis*, of *Lobel Angustifolium sive Cervinum Monspelliense*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Pulegium angustifolium*: the last *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The Arabians call it *Almam & Alnegan*, the Italians *Pulegio*, the Spaniards *Poleo*, the French *Pouliet*, the Germanes *Poley* and *Harts Poley*, the Dutch *Poley*, and wee in English Penny-royall, Pudding grasse, and Pulioll-royall, and in the West parts, as about *Exeter* Organs.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that Penny-royall rarifieth or maketh thin thick flegme, it warmeth the coldnesse of any part whereunto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter, being boyled & drunk, it provoketh womens monthly courses, expelleth the dead child and after-birth, and stayeth the disposition to vomit, taken in posset, that is water and vineger mingled: it allayeth the gnawing of the stomack; being mingled with Honey and Aloes and drunke, it causeth flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs, and helpeth crampes, (which place is observed by *Cornarius* in his third Booke, and 31. Emblame to be erroneous, for who ever used Aloes in any medicine that was to expectorate flegme, but in stead of ὑσὶπ ἀλόης it should be written ὑσὶπ ἄλδες, and so *Pliny* expresseth it in *lib.* 20. *cap.* 14, *Hepaticis cum melle & sale bibendum datur, pulmonum vitia excreabilia facit*, with honey and salt, it is a safe and good medicine for the lunges) it avoydeth melancholy by the stoole: drunke with wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venemous beasts: applyed to the nostrils with vineger, it reviveth those that are fainting or sounding: being dryed and burnt, it strengthneth the gums: it is helpfull to those that are troubled with the gowt, applyed of it selfe to the place untill it wax red: applyed in a cerot or a plaister, it taketh away spots or markes in the face, it much profiteth those that are spleenetick or livergrowne being applyed with salt: the decoction helpeth those that have itches, if the places affected bee washed therewith: being put into bathes for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the mother, and when it is out of its place. Some copies doe adde that if the greene hearbe be bruised and put into vineger, it clenseth foule ulcers, and causeth the matter to digest, it taketh away the markes or bruises of blowes about the eyes, which we call blacke and blue eyes, and all discolourings of the face by the fire, yea and the leprosie, being drunke and applyed outwardly: being boyled in wine with

with honey and salt it helpeth the toothach: it helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines, and warming the cold parts, being fast bound to the place after a bathing, or having beene in a hot house. *Pliny* addeth hereunto that Mints and Penny-royall agree very well together in helping faintings or swonings being put into vineger, and put to the nostrils to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It easeth the head-ach, and the paines of the breast and belly, stayeth the gnawing of the stomack, and the inward paines of the bowels, being drunke in wine provoketh vrine, and womens courses, and expelleth the after-birth and dead child: it helpeth the falling-sicknesse being given in wine: put also into unwholsome and stinking waters, that men must drinke (as at Sea in long voyages) it maketh them the lesse hurtfull; it lesseth the fatnesse of the body being given with wine, (but here *Pliny* is supposed to have mis-interpreted the Greeke word, translating it *Salsit uxines corporis* for ὑσὶπ thought to be ὑδρ: that is *anxietates*, which *Hippocrates in Aphorism. 56. lib. 7.* saith, is taken away by drinking it in an equall proportion of wine and water) it helpeth crampes or the convulsions of the sinewes being applyed with honey, salt, and Vineger. It is very effectuall for the cough, boyled in milke, and drunke, and for the ulcers or sores of the mouth. Thus saith *Pliny*. *Galen* saith that being sharpe and somewhat bitter, it heateth much, and extenuateth also. And in that it heateth, much may be knowne by this, that it maketh the place red where it is applyed, and raiseth blisters if it be suffered to lie long upon it: And that it doth extenuate, is sufficiently seene by this, that it doth cause thick and tough flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs and chest, and that with ease: as also that it procureth the feminine courses; *Matthiolus* saith (and so doth *Castor Durantes* also) that the decotion thereof drunke helpeth the jaundise and dropsie, and all paines of the head and sinewes that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to cleare and quicken the eye-sight. It was used as *Durantes* saith, in stead of *Dictamus Cretensis* (for it should seeme in his time also the true *Dictamus* was not knowne, which was in *Anno* 1585.) who saith, that bruised, and with vineger applyed to the nostrils of those that have the falling-sicknesse, or the lethargie, or put into the mouth, helpeth them much, and applyed with barly meale it helpeth burnings by fire; it bringeth the loosned matrix to its place, and dissolveth the windinesse and hardnesse thereof, easeth all paines and inflamations of the eyes, and comforteth and quickneth the eye-sight being put therein, as also put into the eares easeth the paines of them.

CHAP. XIII.

Mentha. Mintes.

There are many sorts of Mints, some chiefly nourished up in Gardens, others growing wilde, either on the mountaines (which for their rarity and diversitie are brought also into Gardens) or the wet and over-flowne marishes, or the Water it selfe.

1. *Mentha Romana angustifolio sive Cardiaca.* Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

This Mint hath divers round stalkes, and longer and narrower leaves set thereon, than the next Mint, and groweth somewhat lower and smaller, and of a darker greene colour than it; the flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the branches, being of a pale bluish colour, the smell or scent hereof is somewhat neere unto Basill. It encreaseth by the root underground, as all the others doe.

2. *Mentha Cruciata.* Crosse Mint.

The Crosse Mint hath his square stalkes somewhat hoary, and the leaves thereon hairy also, rougher, broader, and rounder than the former, which stand on all sides thereof one against another, two at a joynt, so that they represent a crosse, thereby giving it the name: the flowers stand in spiky heads, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper than it.

3. *Mentha fusca sive vulgaris.* Red or Browne Mints.

This Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a darke greene, and sometimes reddish colour, set by couples at the joynts, and of a reasonable good scent: the flowers are reddish, standing by spaces about the tops of the stalkes: the roots runne creeping in the ground as the rest doe, and will as hardly be extirped as the rest.

4. *Mentha Crispa.* Crispe or Curld Mint.

The greatest difference in this kinde of Mint from the last, consisteth first in the leaves, which are almost as round as the last, but more rough or crumpled, or as it were curld: then in the flowers which are purplish standing in rundles about the toppes of stalkes: and in the smell hereof which commeth neerest unto Balme.

5. *Mentha Crispa Danica aut Germanica speciosa.* The great Curld Mint of Germany.

This brave Mint creepeth with his rootes as the others doe, having divers high stalkes rising from them, which

1. *Mentha Romana angustifolio sive Cardiaca.*
Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.



foone

2. *Mentha Cruciata.* Croſſe Mint.



4. *Mentha Criſpa.* Criſpe or Curld Mint.



5. *Mentha Criſpa Danica aut Germanica ſpecioſa.*
The great Curld Mint of Germany.



Menta-ſtrum ni-veum An-glicum. Party co-loured Mints.

ſoone divide themſelvés into branches with two leaves at every joynt, ſomewhat broad and large, but more deepely cut in at the edges, and as it were curld or crumpled together, eſpecially the lower leaves, for thoſe that riſe up with the ſtalke are not ſo much torne or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former: the flowers ſtand in ſomewhat larger and rounder ſpiky heads than others, of a pale purpliſh colour: the ſcent whereof is pleaſant, but not ſo quicke or hot as ſome of the former.

6. *Mentaſtrum hortenſe ſive Mentha ſylveſtris.* The Manured wild Mint.

This wilde Mint that is nurſed up in Gardens hath creeping rootes as other Mints have, and ſquare ſtalkes which are hoary, and a little hairy alſo, whereon are ſet larger and rounder leaves than in the former, of an hoary white colour covered as it were with downe: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches, in longer and more ſlender ſpiky heads than any of the former, and are of a pale purpliſh colour, the ſcent hereof is more ſtrong, full, and heady, but nothing ſo pleaſant as the others.

Of this kinde is the party coloured Mints which are kept in Gardens, having divers leaves parted, white and greene, ſome more or leſſe than others.

7. *Mentaſtrum folio longiore.* Long leafed Wild Mints.

This Wild Mint hath ſquare browniſh ſtalkes, and ſomewhat broad, but longer leaves growing on them than the laſt, and nothing hoary at all, but rather of a dull greene colour: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches in rounder tufts, of a pale purpliſh colour: the ſcent hereof is ſomewhat more pleaſant than the other.

8. *Mentaſtrum montanum ſive Pannonicum.* Hungarian Wild Mints.

This Hungarian kind hath ſquare ſtalkes, and ſomewhat large leaves ſet thereon by couples at every joynt, as the other

6. *Mentaſtrum hortenſe, ſive Mentha Sylveſtris.*
The Manured wilde Mint.



6. *Mentaſtrum niveum Anglicum.*
White Mints, or Party coloured Mints.



8. *Mentaſtrum montanum ſive Pannonicum.*
Hungarian Wild Mints.



thers are, which are more green than the laſt, & dented about the edges alſo: the flowers are more white than the laſt ſtanding about the ſtalkes at ſeveral ſpaces, and ending in ſmall long ſpikes: the root is hard, ſhooting forth many ſtrings, more like unto Nep than Mint, as the whole face thereof doth reſemble, according to the minde of *Cluſius*, and is of an hot and ſharpe taſte, ſmelling ſomewhat like the wild Mints.

9. *Mentaſtrum tuberoſum Cluſij.* Cluſius his knobbed Wilde Mint.

This kinde of wild Mint hath ſquare hairy greene ſtalkes full of joynts, with two leaves ſet thereat, which are long rough dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hoary, or of a whitiſh greene colour, and of an unpleaſant ſmell, the toppes of the branches doe end in ſpikes of hoary leaves, among the which the flowers ſtand at diſtances, with two leaves at a ſpace, of a whitiſh colour, after which followeth ſmall black ſeed, the root is ſomewhat like a reddiſh root, browniſh on the outſide, having certaine tuberous heads joyned thereunto, which being ſeparated, will grow into plants.

10. *Mentaſtrum geniculata radice.* Wilde Mints with joynted roots.

This kinde of Mint hath his roote ſomewhat thick, and ſet with joynts or knees at certaine ſpaces, and ſhooting foorth fibres thereat; the ſtalke riſeth not a foot high, being ſomewhat hard, rough and ſquare, whereon are ſet at the joynts two long darke greene leaves being ſoft in handling, but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches in ſhort tufts or ſpikes like unto Nep, of a pale purpliſh colour: after which come ſmall round ſweet ſmelling ſeed like unto the whole plant.

11. *Men-*

9. *Mentastrum tuberosum Clusij.*
Clusius his knobbed wild Mints.



11. *Mentastrum hirsutum.*
Hairy wild Mints.

This wild Mint hath square hairy ſtalkes with many branches riſing from the roote, higher and greater than the ordinary wilde Mint, having hayrie long leaves ſet thereon at a joynt, and many purpliſh flowers at the tops.

12. *Mentastrum rotundifolium minus.*
Small round leafed wild Mints.

The ſtalke hereof is ſquare, hairy, and reddiſh, about a foote high, having two leaves at a joynt, ſomewhat long and round, ſoft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a ſad greene on the upper ſide, and hoary under-neath: from the joynts riſe ſome branches ſet with the like leaves, and round heads of flowers at the toppes, of a purpliſh colour: the ſcent hereof is not very pleaſant, but rather ſtrong and heady.

The Place.

The firſt foure ſorts are onely found planted in Gardens with us, and the fifth found firſt wilde both with us, and elſewhere, but for eſpeciall reſpects brought into gardens. The other ſorts were likewiſe wild by nature in their places, but now are cheriſhed with the lovers of plantes in many places.

The Time.

All the ſorts of Garden, as well as wild Mints, flower not untill the beginning of Auguſt for the moſt part, but the garden Mints for the moſt part ſeldome doe give any good ſeed, but recompence the defect by the increaſe of the root, which is ſo plentifull, that being once planted in a garden, they are hardly rid out againe, every ſmall piece thereof being left in the ground increaſing faſt enough.

The Names.

Mentha was called by the old Græcians μίνθη as *Pliny* recordeth, but of the later Greekes ἡδύοσμος *ab odoris benitate vel jucunditate*, becauſe it is ſo ſweet. The Arabians call it *Nabat nabo*: the Italians *Mentha*: the Spaniards *Yerva buena*: the French *Menthe*: the Germanes *Muntz*: the Dutch *Mint*, and ſo doe we. The firſt of theſe garden Mints is called *Romana anguſtifolia ſive Cardiaca*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha hortenſis verticillata ocimi odore*, (but how truely I cannot ſee, becauſe it beareth ſpiked heads) who ſaith alſo, it is the *Ocimoides repens* that *Gerard* hath ſet out, for that no other *Ocimoides* of any other Author agreeth thereunto. The ſecond is called *Cruciata* of *Lobel*, & *rotundifolia altera ſpicato flore*, in Engliſh Croſſe Mint. The third is uſually in our gardens by the name of red Mints: the fourth is called *Mentha criſpa*, and *Balſamita* of *Camerarius*, and *Siſymbrium hortenſe* of *Matthiolus*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha criſpa verticillata*, and is the *vulgata ſerpens rotundiore folio Pulegij flore* of *Lobel*, in Engliſh Curld or Criſpe Mint. The fift is the beſt and trueſt Curld Mint, which *Lobel* ſhewed, but did not ſet forth. The ſixt is that kinde of wild Mints which is planted in gardens, and called of ſome Horſe Mint; (from whence hath come our white or party coloured Mints, to be ſeene in many gardens) and as I thinke is called by *Lobel Siſymbria Menta agreſtis*, for it anſwereth very well thereunto, although *Lobel* ſaith, it is all one with the *Mentha cruciata*. The ſeventh is called by *Lobel Mentaſtrum aliud & Mentaſtrum Campenſe* of *Lugdunenſis*, it is the *Siſimbrium ſylveſtre* of *Matthiolus*, very well ſet forth in his ſmall *Icones*. The eighth and ninth *Cluſius* hath ſet forth, calling the eighth *Montanum*, or *Pannonicum*, and the other *Mentaſtrum tuberoſa radice*, but referreth it rather to a kinde of *Cattaria tuberoſa*, and by that name I have often received it among other ſeeds from *Italy* and other places, whereunto it doth moſt fitly agree. The tenth *Bauhinus* hath written of, and ſet the deſcription thereof in his *Prodromus*, by the name of *Mentha geniculata radice*, and ſaith, hee received it both by the name of *Mentha tuberoſa*, and *Nepeta anguſtifolia odorata*, from ſeverall places. The eleventh is called by *Lobel Calamintha tertia Dioſcoridis*, & *Mentaſtrifolia aquatica hirſuta*, by *Lugdunenſis Mentaſtrum minus ſpicatum*, by *Camerarius Mentaſtrum aliud hirſutum*, and by *Bauhinus Mentha paluſtris folio oblonga*. The laſt is called by *Bauhinus Mentha rotundifolia paluſtris minor*.

The

The Vertues.

The garden Mints in generall, yet the ſweeter ſorts, that is, the Speare Mint, and Hart Mint, are more uſually taken for all the uſes whereunto Mints doe ſerve; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it hath an heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juyce taken with vinegar ſtayeth bleeding. It ſtirreth up venery or bodily luſt, and as hee ſaith killeth the round wormes, which hath not uſually beene knowne to take effect with any, two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of ſowre Pomegranats ſtaieth the hickock, vomitings, and allaieth choller, it diſſolveth impoſtumes being layed to with barly meale: it is good to repreſſe the milke in womens breaſts when they are ſwolne therewith, or otherwiſe, for ſuch as have ſwollen, flagging, or great breaſts, applyed with ſalt, it helpeth the byting of a mad Dogge, with Meade or honied water it eaſeth the paines of the eares: applyed to the privie parts of a woman before the act of generation, hindreth conception, which is contradicted as you may read a few lines below, and rubbed upon the tongue, taketh away the roughneſſe thereof. It ſuffereth not milke to curdle in the ſtomack, if the leaves hereof be ſteeped or boyled in it before yee drinke it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the ſtomack, and in meates is much accepted. It is of eſpeciall uſe to ſtay the feminine courſes when they come too faſt, as alſo to ſtay the whites, for which purpoſe no other hearbe is more ſafe and powerfull, for by taking it often it hath cured many. Applyed to the forehead or the temples of the head it eaſeth the paines thereof. It is alſo good to waſh the heads of young children therewith, againſt all manner of breaking out therein, whether ſores or ſcabs: and healeth the chaps of the fundament. It is profitable alſo againſt the poiſon of venemous creatures. The diſtilled water of Mints is availeable to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet more weakely: but if a ſpirit thereof bee rightly and chimically drawne, it is more powerfull than the hearbe it ſelfe, in regard the ſpirit and ſtrength of a great deale is brought into a ſmall proportion; foure ounces thereof taken as *Matthiolus* ſaith, doth ſtay bleeding at the noſe, which may be thought incredible to a great many. It is much commended to be available in venereous cauſes, although *Pliny* in his *lib.* 20 *cap.* 14. doth write to the contrary: but *Galen* in his ſixt Booke of Simples, doth render a reaſon of the faculty hereof very worthily, where he ſaith, ſome doe call that *Mentha odorata*, ſweet Mint, which by others is called ἡδύοσμος *Hedyoſmos*: but there is another Mint which is not ſweet, which they call *Calamintha*: both of them are ſharpe in taſte, and hot in quality, yea even in the third degree of heat, but *Mentha odorata* is weaker and leſſe heating, ſo that I may well ſay that the one ſeemeth to be as it were the tame, and the other the wild: wherefore by that humidity it hath gained by manuring, it provoketh to Venery, which thing is common to all hearbes that have in them an humidity halfe digeſted and windy: by reaſon of which temperature being mingled with Barley meale it is uſed to ripen impoſtumes, which you cannot doe with *Calamint*, becauſe it heateth and digeſteth more, then ſuch things as ſhould ripen impoſtumes doe require. It hath alſo in it a little bitterneſſe, and ſome tartneſſe, by reaſon of the bitterneſſe it killeth the long wormes of the belly, and by the tartneſſe it ſtayeth the vomiting of blood: while it is freſh, if it bee taken with *Oxycratum* (which ſome take to be ſower milke, and others to be *Poſca*, that is vineger and water mingled together.) It is of as great tenuity as any hearb whatſoever: theſe are *Galens* words. *Simeon Sethi* ſaith it helpeth a cold liver, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack and belly, cauſeth digeſtion, ſtayeth vomitings and the hickock, is good againſt the gnawings of the heart, and ſtirreth up the appetite, it taketh away the obſtructions of the liver, and ſtirreth up bodily luſt; but thereof too much muſt not be taken, becauſe it maketh the blood thin and whayiſh, and turneth it into choler, yea, and cauſeth the blood which is of very thin parts, after it is ſeparated, to become thick and melancholick: and therefore cholerick perſons muſt abſtaine from it: it is a ſafe medicine for the byting of a mad Dogge, being bruiſed with ſalt and laid on; the powder of it being dryed and taken after meate, helpeth digeſtion, and thoſe that are ſplenetick, taken with wine it helpeth women in their hard and ſore travels in child-bearing: it is alſo thought to be good for bleare eyes applyed to them; and that the decoction of them being drunke, doth helpe the bleedings at the mouth ſpeedily, or preſently. It is good againſt the gravell and ſtone in the kidneys and ſtrangury. It is alſo comfortable for the head and memory, not onely to be ſmelled unto, but chiefly to be applyed unto the head and temples, and eaſeth the head-ach: the decoction thereof cureth the gums and mouth that is ſore, if it bee gargled therewith, and mendeth an ill ſavoured breath, as alſo with Rue and Coriander, cauſeth the uvula or palate of the mouth that is downe, to returne to its place againe, the decoction thereof being gargled and held in the mouth. *Ariſtotle* and other in the ancient times forbade Mints to be uſed of Souldiers in the time of warre, becauſe they thought it did ſo much incite to Venery, that it tooke away, or at leaſt abated their animoſity or courage to fight. Divers have held for true, that Cheeſes will not corrupt, if they be either rubbed over with the juyce or the decoction of Mints, or they laid among them. And ſome againe, that if the juyce of Mints be put into the milke whereof you meane to make Cheeſe, that although yee put rennet thereto, it will never draw to curds whereby to become Cheeſe. The vertues of the wild Mints are more eſpecially to diſſolve winde in the ſtomack, to helpe the chollick and thoſe that are ſhort-winded, and are an eſpeciall remedy for thoſe that have venerous dreames and pollutions in the night, uſed both inwardly, and the juyce being applyed outwardly to the teſticles or cods; the juyce thereof dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines, and deſtroyeth the wormes that breed in them; they are good againſt the venemous bytings of Serpents, and as it is ſaid, killeth them by the fume thereof, or by the ſcent of them being layd in any place, the juyce laid on warme helpeth the Kings-evill, or kernels of the throat, the decoction, or the diſtilled water helpeth a ſtinking breath, which proceedeth from the corruption of the teeth, and ſnuffed up into the noſe purgeth the head. *Pliny* ſaith, that in the time of Great *Pompey*, it was found out by experience of one, to cure the Lepry by eating the leaves, and applying ſome of them to his face, and to helpe the ſcurfe or dandroffe of the head uſed with vineger.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIIII.

Calamintha. Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

ALthough divers Authors doe confound Galamint (calling it Catmint) with Nep, which is more properly called Catmint, yet I thinke it better to intreat of them a part, then to joyne them both in one Chapter.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris.* Common Calamint.



Altera minor.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris.* Common Calamint.

The ordinary Calamint that groweth usually abroad in the dry grounds with us, is a small hearbe seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary, and wooddy stalkes, and two small hoary leaves set at a joynt, about the bignesse of Marjerome, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce and quick scent, as the whole hearb is: the flowers stand at severall spaces of the stalkes, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like unto those of Mints, and of a pale blush colour, after which follow small round blackish seed: the root is small and wooddy, with divers small sprigs spreading within the ground, and dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

There is another of this sort which is like unto it in all things, but somewhat lesser, differing chiefly in the flowers which are not so large by the halfe, which noteth it to be a differing species.

2. *Calamintha montana praestantior.* The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

This sweet Calamint riseth up to be a foot and a halfe high, with his square hard, and hoary stalkes, which are many, and slenderer than those of the wild Mints, whereon are set at every joynt two small and somewhat round leaves deepely dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the former wilde kinde, being somewhat hairy, and not so hoary, but rather of a sad greene colour, of a very sweet scent, not strong or heady as the other: the flowers are gaping, and like the other, but larger, and of a purple colour, after which commeth the seed, which is black, small, and round, somewhat like unto Purslan seed, the root is wooddy, but abideth and shooteth forth new branches every yeare.

3. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij folijs maculosis.* Spotted Calamint.

This spotted Calamint differeth not much from our ordinary wild Calamint, but that it groweth not so great and high, having square hard hoary stalkes, and hoary leaves thereon like it, but spotted here and there, and of a strong scent like unto Penny-royall: the flowers grow in the same manner, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

4. *Calamintha minor incana.* Small Calamint.

This hoary small Calamint hath small low and slender hoary stalkes not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, as in the other sorts, but smaller and more hoary, even smaller than the least bush Basill: the flowers are very small, but like the last, and of a lesse heady scent.

5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata sive aquatica Belgarum Lobelij.* Field Calamint with whorled coronets.

This small Field Calamint sendeth forth divers square hoary stalkes full of joynts, and two small and almost round hoary leaves set thereat up to the toppes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Penny-royall, of a quicke and sharpe, yet sweet scent like thereunto also: towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand with the leaves many purplish flowers divers set together in a whorle or coronet: the root is small and abideth long, not perishing after seed time.

The Place.

The first groweth on heaths and upland dry grounds in many places of the Land: the second on the Euganean hills neere *Padoa*, and on the hills neere *Vicenza* in *Italy*, and on the Rocky shadowie cliffes of *Setuena* in *Province* of *France*, as also in *Germany*, and other places, and in *England* also, as *Lobel* saith hee observed. The third *Pena* saith he found on certaine Hills in *Lombardy*, and in sundry places of our owne Land, yet seldome spotted. The fourth *Camerarius* saith he had the seed from *Candy*. The last groweth in divers fields of our owne Land, as well in moist medowes, as plowed grounds.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iuly, and their seed is quickly ripe afterwards.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke καλαμίνθη *quasi bona vel utilis Mentha*, a good or profitable Mint. The first is called *Calamintha vulgaris & montana vulgaris* by most Authors: and the lesser of this sort *Bauhinus* calleth *Calamintha vulgaris exiguo flore* The second is called of *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and others *Calamintha montana praestantior*, as the best of all the sorts of Calamints, in English as it is in the title, *Gerard* giveth the figure of this for *Scorodonia*, or *Salvia agrestis*,

2. *Calamintha montana praestantior.* The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.



4. *Calamintha minor incana.* Small Calamint.



5. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata sive aquatica Bel.* Field Calamint with whorled coronets.



agrestis, for hereunto that figure is nothing like. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Calamintha magno flore*. *Pona* in the description of *Mounts Baldus* in many places doth take it to be the *Melissophyllum Fuchsij*. The third is called by *Lobel* as it is in the title. *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* call it *Calamintha altera*, and say that the Italians doe call it *Nepotella*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Nepeta agrestis*, and *Bauhinus* also calleth it *Calamintha Pulegij odore sive Nepeta*, *Gerard* giveth the figure of *Calamintha montana praestantior* for this: in English Spotted Calamint, for a distinction from the others, although it hath but sometimes small shew of spots with us. The fourth is called by *Lobel Calamintha secunda incana*, and by *Camerarius Calamintha Cretica*, but by *Bauhinus* *Calamintha incana ocimi folijs*, in English Small Calamint, because it is the least of all the rest. The last is called by *Lobel Calamintha aquatica Belgorum an Polycnemon quasi multitibia. Calamintha aquatica Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis*. *Calamintha arvensis* by *Gesner in hortis*, & *Tabermontanus*: by some *Mentha aquatica exigua & Pulegium sylvestre*, and by *Bauhinus Calamintha arvensis verticillata*.

The Vertues.

Calamint is very hot and sharpe, the hearbe onely is used, the root is unprofitable. The decoction thereof drunke, bringeth down womens courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, and those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, with shortnesse of breath, and with cholerick torments and paines in their bellyes and stomacks, it helpeth the yellow-jaundise also, and stayeth vomiting being taken in wine, taken with salt and honey it killeth all manner of wormes in the body. It helpeth such as have the lepry, either taken inwardly drinking Whey after it, or the greene hearbe applyed outwardly: if it bee applyed in wooll as a pessary to the privie parts of a woman, it draweth downe the courses, and easeth paines of the mother, but killeth the birth, and therefore to bee refused of women with child. It driveth away venemous Serpents, being either burned or strewed in the chamber. It taketh away black and blue spots and

 markes

markes in the face, and maketh black ſcarres to become well coloured, if the greene herb and not the dry be boyled in wine and laid to the place, or the place waſhed therewith being laid to the huckle-bone or haunch where the paine of the Sciatica reſteth, by continuance of time it ſo healeth the place, that it draweth forth and ſpendeth the humours that were the cauſe of the paine. (This was a courſe held in *Dioſcorides* time, but our Phyſicians and Chirurgians doe not ſo uſe it now adayes.) It killeth the wormes of the eares if the juyce be dropped into them, the leaves boyled in wine and drunke provoketh ſweat, and openeth the obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleene: it helpeth alſo them that have a tertian ague (the body being firſt purged) by taking away the cold fits that goe before it: the decoction hereof with ſome Sugar put therto afterwards, is very profitable for thoſe that be troubled with the overflowing of the gaule, and that have an old cough, that are ſcarce able to breath by the ſhortneſſe of their winde, that have any cold diſtemperature in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, for all which purpoſes both the powder called *Diacalamenthes*, and the compound Syrupe of Calamint, which are to be had at the Apothecaries are moſt effectuall.

CHAP. XV.

Nepeta. Neppe or Calamint.

THere are divers ſorts of Neppe, ſome vulgar, and others more rare, which I intend to bring to your knowledge, which are theſe.

1. *Nepeta major vulgaris.* Common Garden Nep.

The Common garden Neppe ſhooteth forth hard foure-ſquare ſtalkes with an hoarineſſe on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joynt two broad leaves, for forme and largeneſſe, ſomewhat like unto Balme, but longer pointed, ſofter, whiter, and more hoary, nicked alſo about the edges, and are of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, not offenſive to any, but very pleaſing to Cats, who will rub themſelves thereon all over: the flowers grow in large tufts at the toppes of the branches, and underneath them likewiſe on the ſtalkes many together, of a whitiſh purple colour: the rootes are compoſed of many long ſtrings and fibres, faſtning themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, and abide with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

2. *Nepeta media.* Middle ſized Neppe.

This other Nep hath likewiſe ſquare hard ſtalkes, not ſo great as the former, but rather more in number, and ſometimes as high: the leaves are ſmaller by almoſt the halfe, harder, greener, and nothing ſo ſtrong in ſcent, ſet by couples upon the ſtalkes, which branch not in that manner: the flowers are fewer, ſmaller, and growing onely by ſpaces along them up to the toppes, of a faint purpliſh colour, gaping like the other, and after them ſuch like ſmall round ſeed in the huskes, the rootes are greater, longer, and more wooddy, abiding many yeares in the ground, but holding no greene leaves thereon in the winter.

3. *Nepeta minor.*
Small Neppe.



3. *Nepeta minor.* Small Neppe.

This ſmall Neppe hath divers foure-ſquare hard and hoary ſtalkes riſing from the root, which dye not after ſeed-bearing, but ſhoote freſh branches not above a foote high, with two ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges, and hoary alſo, of a ſtronger ſcent than the common, and of a hotter taſte. the ſtalkes ſhoote forth into many branches at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall gaping white flowers, ſpike faſhion like the ordinary, after which come ſmall blacke ſeed like the other.

Caſper Bauhinus in his *Prodromus Theatri Botanici* ſetteth downe a ſmall Neppe, which he ſaith doth differ from this of *Cluſius*. but the deſcription thereof doth ſo neerely reſemble it, that I am more than halfe perſwaded it is the very ſame.

4 *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina.* Small Mountaine Neppe, or Catmint.

In the ſame place he ſetteth downe another Neppe, ſmaller than his former, with ſquare browniſh ſtalkes of a foot height, branching forth, whereon are ſmaller leaves ſet then the former, being ſomewhat broad, almoſt three ſquare and hoary; the flowers are ſmall and whitiſh, ſet or placed ſpike faſhion at the tops, like unto the common kinde.

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.* Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

This ſtrange Neppe hath a ſquare hoary ſtalke, ſpreading into branches on all ſides from the bottome to the toppe, ſet with two leaves at every ſpace, which are broader than the next that followeth, but yet are not much broader, but longer than the ordinary Neppe dented about the edges, and of an hoary greene colour: the flowers ſtand in ſpaces about the toppes of the ſtalkes, almoſt of a pure white colour like in forme unto the common Neppe, but larger: after which commeth the ſeed which is blacke like it alſo; the ſmell of the whole plant is ſtronger and ſharper, but more pleaſing than it.

6. *Nepeta*

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.*
Strange Neppe with broad leaves.



6. *Nepeta peregrina anguſtifolia.* Strange Neppe with narrow leaves.

This other Neppe is of the ſame kind with the former, and differeth from it onely, in that the leaves are ſmaller and narrower, but neither in colour or ſmell, or any other thing differing.

The Place.

The firſt and ſecond growe wild in other Countries, but are nurſed up onely in Gardens in ours, as all the reſt are: the third, the fift and the ſixt doe grow in *Spaine*: for from thence the ſeed came that brought foorth theſe goodly plants. The fourth *Bauhinus* ſaith groweth upon ſome hilly grounds about *Naples*, from whence hee received ſeed.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iuly, or thereabouts, with the ordinary ſort.

The Names.

The ordinary garden ſort is called of ſome *Cataria*, and *Cattaria*, and of others *Mentha Cataria*, and *Mentha felina*, becauſe as I ſaid before, Cats delight both to ſmell and eate thereof, and gladly rub themſelves againſt it, but of moſt with us *Nepeta*. *Gerard* ſaith that our *Nepeta* is called *Pulegium ſylveſtre*, but hee is therein much miſtaken, for *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the Latines did call that in his time *Nepeta*, which he calleth his ſecond *Calamint*, and was called alſo of ſome *Pulegium ſylveſtre*, but *Dioſcorides* his 2. Calamint is not our *Nepeta* uſed in theſe dayes, as any of judgement may ſoone perceive, that readeth and marketh *Dioſcorides* his deſcription thereof. And *Matthiolus* alſo taxeth *Braſavolus* who fell into the ſame errour, he being chiefly deceived by the miſtaking of the name; for the Italians call that manured kind of Calamint *Nepotella*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, which was derived from the *Nepeta*, and *Braſavolus* would faſten it upon this hearbe which they call *Herba Gattaria*. The firſt of theſe is the *Herba gattaria* of *Matthiolus*: *Geſner in hortis* tooke it for a kinde of Calamint. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others call it *Nepeta*. *Lobel Cattaria*, and *Mentha Cataria*, and generally with us *Nepeta*, in Engliſh Nep, or Cat Mint: the ſecond I doe not finde mentioned by any Author, but it is continued in my Garden to this day under that name. The third *Cluſius* calleth *Cattaria tenuifolia Hiſpanica*, and *Camerarius Nepeta minor*. *Bauhinus Mentha Cattaria minor*, in Engliſh ſmall Neppe, or Catmint. The fourth he calleth *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*, in Engliſh Small mountaine Nep or Cat Mint. The fift is called by *Lobel Mentha Cataria peregrina latifolia* of *Tabermontanus Mentha felina ſatvia latifolia*; of *Gerard Cattaria altera*, and of *Beſlerus* in his garden of the Biſhop of *Eyſtot*, *Nepeta peregrina*, in Engliſh ſtrange Neppe with broad leaves. The laſt is called by *Lobel Mentha Cattaria peregrina anguſtifolia*, of *Dodonæus Cattaria folio longiore*: of *Gerard Salvia Romana*, for the figure thereof anſwereth thereunto, and not unto any *Cattaria*: of *Bauhinus* himſelfe *Mentha Cataria anguſtifolia minor*, in Engliſh as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

Neppe is generally uſed for women to procure their courſes when they are ſtayed, to uſe inwardly, or outwardly, to bathe them in the decoction of it, with other hearbes convenient for the purpoſe, or with it alone, or to ſit

over the hot fumes thereof, for it not onely warmeth and comforteth the coldneſſe, but dryeth the overmuch moiſture of the mother, which may be one cauſe of ſterility or barrenneſſe, and by the frequent uſe of it, to cauſe them to be more fruitfull that were hindred, and alſo for the wind and paines of the mother, or riſing of it. It is alſo uſed in paines of the head that come from any cold cauſe, as catarrhes and thin rheumes, and for ſwimmings and giddineſſe thereof. It is alſo of eſpeciall uſe for the windineſſe of the ſtomack or belly. It is effectuall for any cramps or cold aches to diſſolve the cold and wind that affecteth the place, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards. It is uſed for colds or coughes, and ſhortneſſe of breathing. The juyce thereof drunke in wine is profitable for thoſe that have caught ſome bruiſe by any accident. The greene hearbe bruiſed and applyed to the fundament, there abiding for two or three houres eaſeth the ſharpe paines of the piles, the juyce alſo is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe, being made up into an oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof alſo is commended to waſh the head, to take away the ſcabs thereof, and may be effectuall for other parts of the body alſo. *Lobel* ſaith the two greater ſorts of ſtrange Neppe are more effectuall to all the purpoſes than the ordinary kinde is uſed for. The vertues of the former two leſſer ſorts are not certainely knowne, but are thought to conduce to the like effects.

CHAP. XVI.

Meliſſa. Balme.

BEſides the ordinary which uſually groweth in all our gardens, there are ſome other ſorts of Baulme, as they are entituled by divers Authors for the ſweet ſcent of them comming neereſt, is that of our ordinary Baulme, of all which I meane to entreate in this place.

1. *Meliſſa vulgaris.* The common garden Baulme.



1. *Meliſſa vulgaris.* The common Garden Baulme.

The common garden Balme hath divers ſquare greene ſtalkes, with round hard darke greene leaves pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, ſet by couples at the joynts, of a ſweet ſmell, comming neereſt to a Citron or Lemmon, the flowers are ſmall and gaping, growing at the toppes of the ſtalkes, of a pale Carnation colour, almoſt white: the rootes faſten themſelves ſtrongly in the ground, and endureth long, the leaves and ſtalkes dying downe yeerely.

2. *Meliſſa Turcica flore cæruleo.* Turky Baulme with a blue flower.

This Baulme riſeth up with one ſquare browniſh greene ſtalke, two foot high at the leaſt in any good ground and higher ſometimes, ſpreading with two branches from every joynt where the leaves are ſet, up almoſt to the toppe: the leaves are narrower and longer than thoſe of the ordinary Baulme, and more dented in about the edges, of as ſweet a Lemon ſcent, or rather more than it, rough alſo, and of as ſad a greene colour: the flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the toppes of the branches, at certaine diſtances, of a blue or purpliſh blue colour, ſtanding in rough ſharpe pointed huskes, after which commeth the ſeed which is black and roundiſh, with a white ſpot in every of them, plainely to be ſeene while they are freſh, but not ſo eaſily diſcerned when they are dry. The root periſheth every yeare, and muſt be ſowne a freſh in the Spring time, if any bee deſirous to have it.

3. *Meliſſa Turcica flore albo.* Turky Baulme with a white flower.

This other Baulme differeth not from the former, either in growing, or height, or forme of leaves and flowers, or in the good ſmell thereof, or in the durability, for it is equall thereunto in all theſe properties: the onely difference is, in that the leaves hereof are of a freſher greene colour, and that the flowers are of a perfect white colour; the ſeed whereof doth not degenerate as in many other hearbes it hapneth, but keepeth conſtantly his kinde, for any thing I could obſerve in it theſe twenty yeeres and upwards, ſince I firſt had it and ſowed it.

4. *Meliſſophyllum Fuchſij.* Vnpleaſant Baulme.

Vnto the kindred of Baulmes I thinke good to adjoyne this plant more for the formes ſake of the leaves from whence *Fuchſius* firſt gave it the name, then for any other correſpondence it hath therewith, but as it is at this time, take it with this deſcription. It hath divers hairy ſquare browne ſtalkes riſing from the roote, halfe a yard high, whereon are ſet two leaves at ſeverall ſpaces, at the contrary ſides of them, ever up to the toppes of the ſtalkes, which are broader and ſomewhat longer than the ordinary Baulme, and of a ſad greene colour, betweene which leaves at every joynt with them, from the middle of the ſtalke upward on each ſide thereof, commeth forth larger flowers, and longer than in Baulme, more like unto thoſe of the yellow *Lamium*, or dead Nettles, as ſome compare them, or unto thoſe of mountaine Calamint, as others doe, of a pale purpliſh colour on the lower part, and

2, 3. *Meliſſa Turcica flo. cær. & albo.* Turky Baulme with blue and with white flowers.



4. *Meliſſophyllum Fuchſij.* Vnpleaſant Baulme.



and whitiſh above, this hath no ſuch good ſcent therein as the Baulme hath, but is rather of a ſtronger unpleaſant ſcent, for which cauſe I have ſo entituled it.

5. *Meliſſa Molucca lævis ſive Syriaca lævis.* Great Aſſirian Baulme.

This hearbe *Matthiolus* and others make a kinde of Baulme from the forme of the leaves chiefly: it riſeth from ſeed with a round hollow ſtalke out of the ground, to bee two foote high or thereabouts, branching forth diverſly on all ſides up to the toppe, whereon are ſet ſhorter and rounder leaves, at the end of long foote ſtalkes, ſomewhat leſſe dented about the edges then in the common Baulme, and not at all ſharpe on the edges, as in the next: at the joynts of the ſtalke from the middle thereof upwards, come forth round about it, certaine hard whitiſh skins ſmall and round at the bottome, and wide, open at the brims like unto a bell, having five corners for the moſt part: from the bottome of each of theſe commeth forth one flower ſomewhat ſmall, and like unto the flower of common Baulme, almoſt white, or with a ſmall ſhew of bluſh therein, and after they are paſt, in the bottome of the ſame skinny bells grow the ſeed (but ſeldome one of ten commeth to be ripe with us) which is whitiſh and cornered: the ſmell hereof is nothing like Baulme, but rather fulſome, the taſte thereof is bitter: the roote periſheth every yeare.

6. *Meliſſa Molucca aſperior ſive Syriaca aſperior.* Prickly Aſſirian Baulme.

This other Aſſirian Baulme riſeth a little higher, and groweth ſomewhat greater than the former, but after the ſame faſhion; the leaves hereof are ſomewhat longer and ſharper on the edges, the huskes likewiſe in which ſtand theſe skinny bells, at the corners of them are ſharpe pointed, and of a paler white colour: the flowers and ſeed are all alike, and periſheth likewiſe at the firſt approach of any cold night: this hath a little better ſcent to commend it than the former.

7. *Cardiaca.* Motherwort.

As theſe three laſt had little likeneſſe with Baulme, more than in the forme of the leaves, and the properties as you ſhall heare anon; ſo this, beſides the properties anſwerable to the reſt in comforting the heart, hath no ſhew of affinity, no not in the leaves: but becauſe ſome have put it to the kindred of the Baulmes, and others to Nettles, and others to Horehound. I have thought it beſt for the vertues ſake (whereunto none of the Nettles or Horehounds are anſwerable) to ſet in the end of the Baulmes, and to be as it were a bridge to paſſe from them to the Horehounds, whereunto in face it hath the more reſemblance. It hath a hard ſquare browniſh rough ſtrong ſtalke, riſing to bee three or foure foote high at the leaſt, ſpreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each ſide with long foote ſtalkes, two at every joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veines that ſhew themſelves therein, of a ſad greene colour, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almoſt torne or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes of them, which are very long and ſmall, grow the flowers round about them at diſtances, in ſharpe pointed rough hard huskes, which are more purple or red than in any of the former Baulmes, or in any Horehound, but in the ſame manner and forme, and roughneſſe as the Horehounds: after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeed in great plenty: the roote

5. *Melissa Molucca levis sive Syriaca levis.*
Great Assirian Baulme.



6. *Melissa Molucca asperior sive Syriaca asperior.*
Prickly Assirian Baulme.



7. *Cardiaca.* Motherwort.



sendeth forth a number of long strings, and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a darke yellowish, or browniſh colour, and perisheth not as the other, but abideth, as the Horehound, the smell likewise is not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first is onely to be found in gardens: the two next growes naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the Turkish Dominion. The third at the foote of divers hills both in *Germany* and *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth as *Matthiolus* thought in the *Molucca* Ilands which are in the East-Indies, but therein he was much mistaken, yet he saith they came from *Constantinople*, others and that more truely say, that *Martinellus Sequinus* an Italian sent them to *Venice* out of *Syria*. The last groweth among rubbish, and by the sides of walls and hedges in many places beyond the Seas, but not with us that I have knowne or heard, but onely in Gardens where it hath beene once sowne or planted.

The Time.

The three first and the last flower somewhat earlyer in the Summer, than the two Assirian kindes, which flower very seldome before the middle of August, so that it hardly giveth any good seed, although the two former and the last doe plentifully.

The Names.

Balme is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον ἢ μυλίφυλλον *Melissophyllum*, or *Melifolium*, *id est napum foliosum, quod apes eò valde delectantur*, in Latine *Melissa*, & *Citrago*, *ab odore Citri*, *Apiastrum quod apibus sit gratissima*, & *Melissophyllum*, of the effect being good for Bees. The first is called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum* generally by all writers: the second and third are called *Melissa Moldavica* & *Turcica* by most Writers; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Turcica peregrina folio oblongo*: the third *Cordus* and *Fuchsius* take to bee the true

true *Melissophyllum*, & thereupon it is generally called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum Fuchsij* by most writers, although it have not the smell of Baulme, nor good to rub hives withall, as the true Baulme: *Lugdunensis* saith it is the *Calaminthe praestantior* which *Pena* and *Lobel* have described and set forth more exactly: but he is therein much deceived, for *Fuchsius* saith his hath blacker and larger leaves than Baulme, & that *Calamint* hath smaller and whiter: only *Bauhinus* and *Clusius* referre it to the *Lamia*, *Bauhinus* calling it *Lamium Montanum Melissa folio*, and saith withall, that the varying thereof may be referred, to the variable sorts of the *Lamia Pannonica* of *Clusius*: it is called in English as it is in the title, untill a more exact or truer name may be given it, for I cannot consent to *Bauhinus* and *Clusius*, to call it *Lamium*, seeing so many Authors call it *Melissa*. The fourth *Matthiolus* calleth *Melissa Constantinopolitana*, or *Melissophyllum Constantinopolitanum & laeve* is added by *Dodonaeus*, for hee maketh no mention of any prickles in that, which grew in the Emperours Garden, but that which *Alphonsus Pantius* of *Ferrara* sent him as he saith, the leaves were prickly: assuredly that kind that I have had growing in my garden at severall times, had no prickles either on leafe or huske, although *Bauhinus* saith hee never saw any that was without some sharpe thornes, and therefore it should seeme, that *Lobel* maketh the one kind lesse sharpe or thorny than the other, and calleth it *Cardiaca Melica sive Molucca minus aspera*, & *Molucca Syriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Moluccana odorata*, as he doth the fifth *Melissa Moluccana foetida*, making the one to be sweet, and the other stinking. *Lobel* calleth it *Molucca asperior Syriaca*, and saith moreover that it is called *Maseluc* of the Turkes: *Caesalpinus* would referre both these kindes unto the *Alissum* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; and *Bauhinus* saith they are like to the *Alissum* of *Galen*. They have their English names over their heads. The last is called *Cardiaca* of most of our later Writers, for it is likely it was not knowne to them of ancienter ages, yet *Dodonaeus* formerly tooke it to be a *Sideritis*. *Tragus* to be a wilde Baulme. *Brunfelsius* to bee *Marrubium mas*. *Anguillara* to bee *Licopsis* or *Branca lupina*, & *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium forte primum Theophrasti*: *Caesalpinus* thinketh that it is the *Alissum* of *Galen* and *Aetius*. We doe call it Motherwort in English, as truely from the effects to helpe the Mother, as they call it *Cardiaca* from the effects to helpe the heart, as you shall heare by and by: the Arabians call Baulme *Bederengie*, *Bedarungi*, *Cederenzegum*, *Turungen* or *Trungian* and *Marmacor*: the Italians *Melissa*, *Codronella*, and *Aranciata*: the Spaniards *Torongil & yerva cidrera*: the French *Melisse & Poncirade*: the Germanes *Melissen*, *Binenkraut*: and the Dutch *Melisse & Honichbaum Consille degreyn*, and we in English Bawme, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Baulme.

The Vertues.

The Arabian Physicians have extolled the vertues of Baulme, for the passions of the heart in a wonderfull maner, which the Greekes have not remembred: for *Serapio* saith, it is the property of Baulme, to cause the minde and heart to become merry, to revive the fainting heart falling into swounings, to strengthen the weakenesse of the spirits and heart, and to comfort them, especially such who are overtaken in their sleepe, therewith taking away all motion of the pulse, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the minde, whether those passions rise from melancholly or black choller, or burnt flegme, which *Avicen* confirmeth in his booke of medicines proper for the heart, where he saith that it is hot and dry in the second degree, that it maketh the heart merry, and strengthneth the vitall spirits, both by the sweetnesse of smell, austerity of taste, and tenuity of parts, with which qualities it is helpfull also to the rest of the inward parts and bowels. It is to good purpose used for a cold stomack to helpe digestion, and to open the obstruction of the braine. It hath a purging quality therein also saith *Avicen*, and that not so weake, but that it is of force to expell those melancholly vapours from the spirits, and from the blood, which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot doe so in the other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves drunke in wine and laid to, is a remedy against the sting of Scorpions, and the poison of the *Phalangium*, or venemous Spider, as also against the bytings of Dogges, and commendeth the decoction thereof, for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses, and that it is good to wash the teeth therewith when they are full of paine, and that it is profitable for those that have the bloody flixe. The leaves also with a little *Niter* are taken in drinke against a surfet of *Mushroms*, it helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unlesse they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Lohoc or licking Electuary: used with salt it taketh away wennes, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throate, it cleanseth foule sores, and is an helpe to ease the paines of the gowt. *Galen* saith in his seventh Booke of Simples, that Baulme is like unto Horehound in qualities, but weaker by much, and therefore few will use Baulme when Horehound is so plentifull, and neere at hand to be had every where. *Pliny* saith in *lib.* 20. *cap.* 11. that in *Sardinia* it is poyson, wherein it is very probable that he was much mistaken, and for *Sardonia herba*, which is called of some *Apium risus*, and of *Apuleius Apiastellum*, he tooke this *Apiastrum* or Baulme: the juyce thereof used with a little honey is a singular remedy for the dimnesse of the sight, and to take away the mistinesse of the eyes. It is of especiall use among other things, for the plague or pestilence, and the water thereof is used for the same purposes, It is also good for the liver and spleene. A Tansie or Caudle made with egges, and the juyce thereof while it is young, putting some Sugar and Rosewater unto it, is often given to women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not throughly avoided, and for their faintings, upon, or after their sore travels. It is used in bathings among other warme and comfortable hearbes for mens bodies or legges in the Summer time, to comfort the joynts and sinews, which our former age had in much more use than now-adayes. The hearbe bruised and boyled in a little wine and oyle, and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and breake it. There is an ordinary *Aqua-vita* of strong water stilled, and called Baulme water used generally in all the Land, which because it hath nothing but the simple hearbe in it which is too simple, I will commend a better receit unto you. Take two pound of Baulme while it is young and tender, of Mints and Sage, of each one pound, bruise them well in a stone-morter, and put them into a pot or Limbeck, and put thereto of Aniseeds foure ounces; of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubebes, and of Galanga, of each one ounce, being all a little bruised and put into two gallons of good Sacke if you will have it excellent good, or else into foure gallons of Ale, and so still it as *Aqua-vitae* is distilled, and let it distill as long as you shall finde any strength in the water, yet so that the latter water bee not so weake, to make all the rest white: whereunto put a pound of Sugar, shaking it well before you set it away, and after it hath rested so one moneth, you may use of it as occasion shall require: for it is of especiall use in all passions of the heart, swounings and faintings of the spirits, and for many other purposes, whereunto the hearbe is here declared to be availeable.

The

The hearbe is often put into oyles or ſalves to heale greene wounds, and it is very probable the name of Baulme, was given to this hearbe, from the knowledge of the healing properties of the true and naturall Baulme. It is alſo an hearbe wherein Bees doe much delight, both to have their Hives rubbed therewith to keepe them together, and draw others, and for them to ſuck and feed upon; and is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of them. The Turkey Baulme is of as good effect to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as the ordinary. The Aſſirian Baulme is of excellent vertue to expell any poiſon or venome, as alſo againſt the plague or peſtilence uſed inwardly and outwardly, it killeth the wormes, and helpeth the jaundiſe, and the paines of the Mother, for it openeth obſtructions, warmeth the cold parts, rarifyeth and clenſeth. Motherwort is held of the later Writers, to bee of much uſe for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings and ſwounings, from whence it tooke the name *Cardiaca*: the powder thereof to the quantity of a ſpoonefull drunke in wine, is a wonderfull helpe to women in their ſore travels, as alſo for the ſuffocations or riſings of the Mother, and from theſe effects it is likely it tooke the name of Motherwort with us. It alſo provoketh urine, and procureth the feminine courſes, clenſeth the cheſt of cold flegme oppreſſing it, and killeth the wormes of the belly. It is of good uſe to warme and dry up the cold humours, to digeſt and diſperſe them that are ſettled in the veines, joynts, and ſinewes of the body, and to helpe crampes and convulſions, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

Marrubium. Horehound.

HOrehound is divided into two ſorts by *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, and *Pliny*: that is, into black Horehound, which they call *Ballote*, our ſtinking black Horehound, and into white, which is the ordinary Horehound that is in uſe in our Apothecaries ſhops, & with all others: but there are ſome other ſorts found out, which doe well agree with them in the outward face, and peradventure in the vertues alſo, whereof I meane to entreate in this place, referring ſome of the other hearbs unto that *Claſſis*, that is, proper for them, where they ſhall be remembred.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare.*
Common Hore-hound.



1. *Marrubium album vulgare.* Common Horehound.

Common Horehound groweth up with ſquare hoary ſtalkes, halfe a yard or two foot high, ſet at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves, of a ſullen hoary greene colour, of a reaſonable good ſcent, but of a very bitter taſte, the flowers are ſmall, white, and gaping, ſet in rough hard prickly huskes, round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, wherein afterwards is found ſmall round blackiſh ſeed: the root is blackiſh, hard and wooddy, with many ſtings thereat, which dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Marrubium Hiſpanicum Candidum.* White Spaniſh Horehound.

This Spaniſh Horehound hath divers foure-ſquare ſtalkes, more white and hoary than the ordinary Horehound, whereon are ſet the leaves by couples, which are ſomewhat longer, thicker, whiter, & more woolly alſo than it, & a little dented about the edges: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the ſtalkes in rundles, at the ſeverall joynts with the leaves, which are of a pale purpliſh colour like the common ſort, ſtanding in the like rough huskes: the ſeed is blacke like it alſo, and ſo are the rootes: the whole plant is of a ſtronger and better ſcent than ours. *Gerard* hath ſet forth this Horehound, and is the ſecond with him: but his deſcription doth wholly anſwere to his fourth, which is the Horehound of *Candy*.

3. *Marrubium Creticum.* Sweet Candy Horehound.

Candy Horehound hath more crooked and ſlenderer ſtalkes than the laſt, being round and not ſquare, whereon doe grow ſometimes broader, and at other times and places, ſmaller, longer and narrower leaves than it, for theſe are accounted but one kinde, more dented about the edges, ſet by couples, more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the ſtalkes are alſo, which branch forth into many ſlender branches, having flowers at ſpaces like the former, but ſmaller and ſet in ſmaller and ſharper huskes, which are purpliſh alſo like it; the ſeed is like it alſo, and the root buſheth forth with many fibres: the ſcent of this is much better than ours, and equall, if not beyond the other.

4. *Marrubium Creticum anguſtifolium inodorum.* Vnſavory Candy Horehound.

This Candiot differeth from the laſt onely in theſe particulars: it hath ſhorter, narrower, and rounder pointed leaves than the former, and is without any good ſmell.

5. *Marrubium album villoſum,* French Horehound.

This ſmall Horehound riſeth not up above a foot high, with his wooddy round, white, hoary ſtalkes ſpreading into divers branches, whereon are ſet thick leaves in the ſame manner as the former, but ſmaller and rounder, a little notched at the edges, and ſo white, ſmooth and woolly underneath, as no Cotton weed is more, but ſomewhat

3. *Marrubium Creticum.*
Sweet Candy Horehound.



what blackiſh and rugged on the upper ſide: the flowers ſtand at diſtances at the toppes of the branches, of a pale purpliſh colour, in the like rough huskes.

6. *Marrubium album Criſpum.* Curld White Horehound.

Curld Horehound hath hard round white woolly ſtalkes: the leaves are ſmaller than the laſt, a little crumpled and curld at the edges, and a little dented alſo, of a grayiſh colour on both ſides, but not ſo woolly as the laſt: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as the reſt, in prickly huskes, but whiter than any of the former.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, vel Ocimaſtrum Valentinum Cluſij.* Spaniſh black Horehound.

There are two other ſorts of hearbs, which although they bee no Horehounds, yet for their likeneſſe are referred by others thereunto, as not knowing better unto what other Tribe or Family they ſhould be joyned. The firſt of them riſeth up with ſquare hairy ſtalkes a foote high, the leaves grow by couples at the joynts, ſomewhat long and round pointed, thinner and fuller of veines than the wild blacke Horehound; like unto the middle kinde of Baſill ſaith *Cluſius*, but *Lobel* ſaith like unto black Horehound, but longer, and of no ſcent at all (ſaith *Cluſius*, but *Lobel* ſaith of the ſmell of *Stœchados* or *Caſſidony*.) The flowers grow at the toppes of the ſtalkes in wharles or rondels, of a white colour ſaith *Cluſius*, ſtanding in prickly huskes; but *Lobel* ſaith of a purpliſh colour (if that of *Lobel* be the ſame with this of *Cluſius*, whereof I am in ſome doubt, in regard both the ſmell of the leaves, and the colour of the flowers, which are two eſpeciall parts of the plant, are ſo differing one from another) the ſeed is black like the other, and growing in the like prickly huskes; the roote is ſmall, and with long ſtrings like unto the wild Nettle, or the white Archangell.

7. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, &c.*
Spaniſh black Horehound.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, &c.*
Black French Horehound with long leaves.



8. *Marrubium nigrum longifolium, ſive Herba Venti Rondeletij & Monſpelienſium.* Blacke French Horehound, with long leaves.

This other plant that is referred by ſome to the black Horehounds, hath many ſquare rough ſtalkes, riſing to the heigh

height of a cubit or two foote, ſpreading into divers branches, ſet with two long and ſomewhat broad leaves at every joynt, longer, and broader, than Sage leaves, and longer pointed; dented about the edges, of a ſad over-worne greene colour, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the branches without falling away, are to be ſeene full of holes, as if they had beene eaten with wormes, all the ribbes and veines abiding as they grew untill the froſts doe cauſe their ſtalkes to fall away: the flowers are of a purpliſh colour greater than any of the Horehounds and more gaping; after which come the ſeed in hard prickly huskes like unto Horehound: the roote is thicke, ſpreading with many blackiſh ſtrings, whereby it taketh ſtrong hold in the ground, and dyeth not, but ſhooteth a freſh every yeare, this hath no ſcent either good or ill to be found in it.

The Place.

The firſt is found in many places of our Land in dry grounds, and waſte greene places: the ſecond came from *Spaine*, and being ſowne of the ſeed, abideth The third in like manner was ſowne of ſeed that came from *Candy*, as the fourth was alſo. The fifth was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The ſixth in *Germany*. The ſeaventh in *Spaine*, and the laſt about *Mompelier* in fat grounds, and ſometimes in the wheate fields.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iuly, or thereabouts, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον and in Latine *Praſium & Marrubium, videtur autem inquit Pena, Praſinus viror aut certe vinoſus odor, appellationem dediſſe Marrubio tam nigro fœtido quod Ballote dicitur, quam albo odoro: Pliny* hath committed many faults in tranſlating the Greeke word *Praſium*, ſetting downe *Praſum* by *Anguillara*: for it. The firſt is generally called *Marrubium* by moſt of our moderne Writers: but *Praſium* by *Anguillara*: the ſecond is called by *Lobel Marrubium candidum alterum Hiſpanicum*, Of *Cluſius Marrubium alterum Pannonicum*, and of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum*. Of *Dodoneus Marrubium Candidum*, and of *Bauhinus Marrubium album latifolium peregrinum*. The third is called by *Lobel Marrubium Creticum anguſtiore folio*, Of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum aliud*, *Marrubium Creticum* of *Dodoneus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others. Of *Bauhinus Marrubium album anguſtifolium peregrinum*. The fourth is called in the great Booke of the Biſhop of *Eyſtot* his garden, *Marrubium Creticum anguſtifolijs inodorum*, and by *Bauhinus Marrubium album peregrinum brevibus & obtuſis folijs*. The fifth is called of *Bauhinus Marrubium album villoſum*, and maketh a doubt if it ſhould not be *Praſium* of *Dioſcorides*, in Engliſh French Horehound, or white hairy Horehound. The ſixth is alſo called by *Bauhinus Marrubium criſpum*, in Engliſh Criſpe or Curld Horehound. The ſeventh is called by *Cluſius Ocimaſtrum Valentinum*, becauſe as he ſaith, the learned at *Valentia* in *Spaine* did ſo call it: by *Lobel Marrubium Hiſpanicum odore Stachadis*. Of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard Marrubium Hiſpanicum*; and of *Bauhinus Marrubium nigrum latifolium*. The laſt is called by the Apothecaries of *Mompelier*, *Herba Venti & Rondeletij*; others call it *Sideritis Monſpelienſium*, *& Parietaria Monſpelienſium*, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, and ſo ſaith *Cordus* alſo. *Lobel* maketh a queſtion or quære if it be not the *Othonna* of *Dioſcorides*, rather than the *flos Africanus* which uſually carrieth that title. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*, in Engliſh, Black French Horehound, untill a fitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

The ſecond and third ſorts of Horehound, becauſe they are neareſt unto the firſt, or wilde kinde, are found to bee as effectuall for the purpoſes whereunto the wild is aſſigned, having the ſame properties, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a decoction of the dryed herb with the ſeed, or the juyce of the greene hearbe taken with honey, is a remedy for thoſe that are purſie, and ſhort winded for thoſe that have a cough, and for ſuch as by long ſickneſſe, or thinne diſtillations of rheume upon the lungs are waſted and fallen into a conſumption: it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme from the cheſt, being taken with the dryed roote of *Iris*, or *Orris*: it is given to women to bring downe their courſes, and to expell the afterbirth, as alſo to them that have ſore and long travels; it is alſo given to them that have taken poiſon, or are bitten or ſtung by any venemous Serpents or beaſts, but it hurteth the bladder and the reynes: the leaves being uſed with honey doe purge foule ulcers; ſtay running or creeping ſores, and the growing of the fleſh over the nailes; it helpeth alſo the paines of the ſides: the juyce thereof with wine and honey helpeth to cleare the eye-ſight, and ſnuffed up into the noſtrils helpeth to purge away the yellow jaundiſe, and either of it ſelfe, or with a little oyle of Roſes being dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them. *Galen* ſaith that by reaſon of the bitterneſſe, it openeth the obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleene, purgeth the breaſt and lungs of flegme, and procureth womens courſes, and uſed outwardly, it both clenſeth and digeſteth. A decoction of Horehound, ſaith *Matthiolus* is availeable for thoſe that have bad livers, and for ſuch as have itches and running tetters, the powder thereof taken, or the decoction killeth the wormes; the greene leaves bruiſed and boyled with old Hogs lard into an oyntment, healeth the bytings of Dogges, abateth the ſwellings of womens breaſts, and taketh away the ſwelling and paines that come by any pricking of thornes, or any ſuch like thing. Vſed with vineger it clenſeth and healeth tetters. If ſaith *Matthiolus*, you boyle two ounces of freſh Horehound in three pints of good white wine, with the roots of *Buglooſſe*, *Elecampane*, and *Agrimony*, of each one dram, untill halfe be conſumed and ſtrained, hereby is made a moſt excellent medicine to helpe the yellow jaundiſe, that commeth by the obſtruction of the veſſels, and overflowing of the gall, if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to ſweeten it) be taken faſting for nine dayes together: but he counſelleth, that if they that ſhall take this medicine have an ague, the decoction muſt bee made with water, and not with wine: the decoction thereof is a ſingular helpe for women that are troubled with the whites, if they ſit over it while it is warme: the ſame alſo healeth any ſcabs, whether they be dry or moiſt, if the places be bathed therewith, being ſtamped and put into new milke, and ſet in any place overpeſtered with flies, it will ſoone deſtroy them all. There is a ſirope made of Horehound to be had at the Apothecaries much uſed, and that to very good purpoſe for old coughes to rid the tough flegme; as alſo for old men and others, whoſe lungs are oppreſſed with thinne and cold rheume to helpe to avoid it, and for thoſe that are aſthmatick, or ſhort-winded. The other ſorts are not uſed, or their properties are not expreſſed by any.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Stachys. Baſe Horehound.

Muſt needs adjoyne theſe Baſe Horehounds unto the former, for the neare affinity that ſome of them eſpecially, have both in face, ſmell and vertues, referring the *Sideritides* to another place, which ſome have joyned with theſe.

1. *Stachys Dioſcoridis.*
The true Baſe Horehound.



1. *Stachys Dioſcoridis.* The true Baſe Horehound.

This kinde of wilde Horehound hath divers ſoft woolly greene leaves lying upon the ground, and abiding all the Winter, ſomewhat broad and long, of about two inches in breadth, and three in length, ſmooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges: from the middle whereof riſeth ſometimes but one ſtalke, and ſometimes more, carrying divers ſuch like leaves thereon, but leſſer, ſet by couples: about the middle of the ſtalkes and ſo upwards come foorth divers purpliſh flowers, ſtanding in ſofter huskes than the former Horehounds have, at the joynts with the leaves compaſſing the ſtalkes, the tops whereof are ſmall and long, ending as it were in a ſpike, after which come blackiſh round ſeed: the root is made of divers blackiſh ſtrings which periſheth not after it hath given ſeed: the ſmell hereof is ſmall with us, and not ſo pleaſant as others ſay it is, for any thing that I ever could obſerve. *Camerarius* and *Lobel* ſay that there is of this kind that beareth yellow flowers, which yet I never ſaw.

2. *Stachys major Germanica.* Great Dutch Baſe Horehound.

This great baſe wilde Horehound hath greater and longer hoary leaves, ſomewhat like unto great Sage leaves, for the colour on both ſides, but larger and a little dented about the edges; the ſtalkes are ſquare and hoary, ſet with ſuch like leaves at the joynts, & purpliſh flowers with them round about the ſtalkes towards the tops, which are greater as all the reſt of the plant is, and hath a ſtronger and worſe ſcent than the other.

3. *Stachys ſive Pſeudo Stachys Cretica.* Candy Baſe Horehound.

Baſe Horehound of Candy hath divers very hoary foure-ſquare ſtalkes riſing from a ſmall wooddy roote, whereon are ſet two ſmall long and narrow leaves at the joynts, compaſſing the ſtalkes, without any foote ſtalke, of an hoary aſh-colour, ſomewhat hairy and hard in handling, but thoſe that are next the ground are much longer, every one with a long foot ſtalke, which together with the leafe is an hand-breadth in length, when as they are ſcarce an inch in breadth, of little or no ſcent at all for the moſt part, yet ſome have beene obſerved to be ſweeter than others of this kinde: the flowers are ſmall and purple, ſtanding in prickly huskes round about the ſtalkes at ſeverall diſtances: after which commeth the ſeed which is ſmall, blackiſh and round.

4. *Pſeudo Stachys Alpina.* Mountaine Baſe Horehound.

The Mountaine Baſe Horehound from a hard browniſh yellow roote, ſpreading into many long and thick ſtrings; ſendeth forth divers rough hairy and hoary leaves, covered with a ſoft white woolly downe, ſomewhat like unto Horehound, but thinner, being three inches broad, and foure inches long, with long foot-ſtalkes, and a little dented about the edges, of a little heady ſmell; among which riſe up foure ſquare hairy ſtalkes, a cubite and a halfe high; at the joynts whereof grow two ſuch like rough wrinkled leaves, but longer than thoſe below, whereat likewiſe ſpring forth ſmall branches on both ſides; at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches ſtand the flowers in rundles, of a whitiſh red colour, placed in ſomewhat rough huskes, wherein after the flowers are paſt, grow the ſeed, which is ſmall, blacke and round. This kinde hath beene obſerved to grow higher with larger leaves, and without that heady ſtrong ſmell that is in the former.

5. *Stachys Luſitanica.* Portugall Baſe Horehound.

This ſmall and low Baſe Horehound lyeth for the moſt part, or at the leaſt leaneth to the ground, having many ſmall round hairy white branches, not above halfe a foote long, ſet with two very ſmall long, hoary and woolly leaves, almoſt round at the ends, and not dented at all, of a very ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, eſpecially in the hot Country where it groweth: the flowers grow at the toppes compaſſing the branches, ſo hid under the leaves, that they can ſcarſe be diſcerned: the roote is ſmall and long, with ſome fibres thereat.

6. *Stachys ſpinoſa.* Thorny Baſe Horehound.

Thorny Baſe Horehound hath many ſmall and long hoary white leaves lying upon the ground, ſomewhat like unto the ſmall Sage, without any foote-ſtalke at them, and without any denting at the edges, which ſo abide the firſt yeare of the ſpringing all the Winter: but in the Spring following, there ſhooteth foorth divers ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes, not above a foote high, as hoary as the leaves, on which are two alwaies ſet at the joynts, much ſmaller than the lower-moſt: the ſtalkes breake out at the ſeveral joynts with the leaves into divers other ſmall branches,

2. *Stachys major Germanica.*
Great Dutch Base Horehound.



5. *Stachys Lusitanica.*
Portugall Base Horehound.



6. *Stachys Spinosa.* Thorny Base Horehound.



ches, ending all of them in sharpe thornes, whereof the middlemost is the biggest and strongest: the flowers are of the bigness, forme, and colour of the flowers of Spanish Germander, or rather of Sage, but somewhat paler, and the upper part thereof somewhat more bowed downeward, standing thinly scattered on the branches, very quickly fading and falling away: it seldome beareth seed, in regard it flowreth so late with us, but when it doth, it is black, and somewhat uneven or rugged, and not round: the roote is very great for the smalnesse of the plant, and wooddy, dispersing it selfe into many sprayes under ground: the whole and every part thereof, hath no good scent to commend it.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* saith: and in the fields about *Rome*, as *Castor Durantes* saith: and in *Germany* also, as others have set it downe. The second is naturall of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Gesner*, and others doe set it downe. The third from the seed that came out of *Candy*, did the plant spring. The fourth groweth upon a small hill in *Germany*, called *Wasserfall*. The fifth groweth in *Portingall*, as *Lobel* first relateth it. The sixt and last *Honorius Bellus* found in *Candy*, and sent the seed to *Clusius*, who saith that hee had the figure and some notes thereof also sent him from *Iacobus Plateau*, who had not thought that *Clusius* had seene any such plant before.

The Time.

The foure first doe all flower about the middle or end of July, but the other two are very late, not flowring for the most part untill September, whereby no hope of seed could be expected.

The

The Names.

The first *Matthiolus* in his latter Edition calleth *Stachys*, and judgeth it to be the true *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*, although in the former editions he had set forth the second with an opinion that it had beene the right, and *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* call it *Stachys*, also *Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys minor*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys floribus grat ioris odoris*. *Lobel* calleth it *Stachys lychnitis*, & *Stachys spuria Flandrorum*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it his *Salvia sylvestris tertia*, and *Bauhinus Stachys Italica minor*, in English the lesser, or Italian base Horehound. The second is called by *Matthiolus Pseudo-Stachys*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but divers others call this *Stachys*, and judge it contrary to *Matthiolus* his last opinion to be the truer *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys Germanica*, and *Camerarius*, *major sive Germanica*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris*, *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*. *Marrubium montanum album*, *Fabius*, *Columna*, *Sideritis Heraclea*, and *Bauhinus Stachys minor Germanica*, in English Great Base Horehound. The third is called by *Bauhinus Stachys*, and *Pseudo-Stachys Cretica*, and saith it was sowne for *Marrubium Creticum*. The fourth is called by *Lonicerus Sphacelus forte Theophrasti*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth this *Salvia sylvestris nigrior*. *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Salvia Alpina*, and *Bauhinus Pseudo-Stachys Alpina*, in English Mountaine Base Horehound. The fift *Lobel* calleth *Stachys Lusitanica*, and *Lugdunensis* doth the like, in English *Portugall* Base Horehound. The sixt from *Candy*, was sent unto *Clusius* by the name of *Gaiderothymo*, which signifyeth Asses Time, whereunto it hath no correspondency. *Clusius* first called it *Stachys spuria*, and *Bauhinus Stachys spinosa Cretica*, in English Thorny Base Horehound.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* both speaking of this kinde of Horehound, called *Stachys*, say it is of a hot and sharpe quality, a little bitter, and in the third degree of heat: and therefore the decoction thereof is profitable to procure womens courses, and to expell the after birth, and that it causeth abortion in women, that is, to miscarry in child-bearing, or to come before their time: it also provoketh urine being stopped, if the parts be fomented with the decoction thereof, or the party doe sit over the warme fumes.

CHAP. XIX.

Salvia. Sage.

HAve to shew you here many differences of Sage worthy of observation, because other Authors have recorded some of them to other hearbes.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.



1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.

Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to bee of two sorts, white and red (yet I thinke they both rise from one and the same plant slipped and set) both of them bearing foure-square wooddy stalkes, in some whiter greene, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a strong sweet scent: at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers set at certaine spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary or dead Nettle, but of a bluish purple colour, after which come small round seed in the huske that bore the flower: the roote is woody, with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by slips, pricked or thrust into the ground in the Spring time, than of the seed. Of this kinde are the two sorts of party-coloured Sage, the one white and greene: the other whitish red and greene in most of the leaves.

Versicolor.

2. *Salvia maxima sive latifolia.* Great white Sage.

This great Sage differeth not from the common or ordinary great Sage for the manner of the growing, or the colour of the leaves, or sweetnesse of the whole plant, the chiefe differences consist first in the leaves, which are much larger, and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, making them seeme curled; divers of the leaves being foure inches long, and three inches broad; and in the flowers, some plants bearing purplish flowers like the ordinary, and others milke white flowers which is the more rare.

3. *Salvia major Cretica latifolia, & angustifolia aurita, & non aurita, pomifera & non pomifera.*

Great Sage of Candy with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing eares and apples, and that beare none.

This great Sage hath many square hard hoary stalkes, especially when they are young, but turning almost round when they grow old, rising both greater and higher in the hot Countries than with us, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, in some like our ordinary Sage but larger; in others somewhat smaller and longer; in many plants of both sorts there will bee small pieces of leaves growing on both sides at the bottome of the leaves, and in some plants or places there will be none of these pieces or eares to bee

bee ſeene, (which hath cauſed ſeverall Authors to give ſeverall figures) which are very hoary underneath, and more greene on the upperſide, having as it were the hoaryneſſe rubbed off from them, of a much ſtronger ſcent than the common: the ſtalkes branch forth on all ſides, towards the toppes whereon ſtand the flowers at diſtances, like unto the flowers of ordinary Sage, but of a pale or whitiſh purple colour; after which come great heads of ſeed ſtanding in the ſame huskes or cuppes that bore the flowers before, which are ſo much ſwollen, that they ſeeme to be berryes, with three or foure great ſeeds in them. Theſe kindes likewiſe beare in the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, *&c.* at the joynts, and ſometimes betweene the joynts of the ſtalkes, certaine excreſcences like unto ſmall Apples or berryes bigger than Piſtack nuts, of an inch thickneſſe at the leaſt, and covered with much downe or cotton, ſomewhat rough in handling, of a taſte not ſo hot, but more binding than the Sage, and not unpleaſant, which the people uſually eate with bread, but in other colder Countries it never beareth any.

1. *Salvia pomifera.* Sage bearing apples.

4. *Salvia minor pinnata.* Sage of Vertue.



Flore albo.

4. *Salvia minor, ſive pinnata.* Small Sage, or Sagē of Vertue.

This leſſer Sage groweth like unto the firſt great white Sage, but that the branches are long and ſlenderer, the leaves alſo whitiſh, and never red, and much ſmaller or narrower, having for the moſt part at the bottome of each leafe, on each ſide a ſmall piece of a leafe, which maketh it ſeeme like finnes or eares: the flowers alſo are of a bluiſh purple colour, but leſſer. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers, differing in nothing elſe from the other.

5. *Salvia minor aurita odoratiſſima Hiſpanica.* The ſweeteſt ſmall Spaniſh Sage with eares.

This Spaniſh ſmall Sage is in moſt things ſo like the ordinary ſmall Sage with eares, called Sage of Vertue, that unleſſe it bee well heeded or marked, it will bee thought all one with the other, but herein conſiſteth the difference, it ſeldome groweth to be ſo great, the leaves are ſomewhat ſmaller and greener, or not ſo white, it is more tender to keepe, and doth quicklier periſh in the Winter, unleſſe it be better defended than the other; and the ſmell hereof is farre more milde, ſweet, and pleaſant, yet ſomewhat quicker wirhall than the former, which is eaſily diſcerned by any that can judge of ſcents; and laſtly, ſome kinde hereof beareth white flowers, an other blue.

6. *Salvia Cretica anguſtifolia non aurita.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

This ſmall Candy Sage riſeth up with divers hard ſtalkes, of a browniſh colour, having the leaves ſet thereon by couples, which are much narrower than in any other Sage, and without any eares at all ſet unto them, of a whitiſh greene colour like the ſmall Sage, and a little dented or crumpled about the edges; this brancheth forth plentifully, bearing purple flowers at the toppes in ſpikes, without any leaves among them, the roote is hard and wooddy, ſpreading under ground diverſly.

7. *Salvia minor altera flore rubente.* Small red flowred Sage.

This ſmall Sage differeth little in the forme of growing or bignes, or colour of the leaves from the ordinary ſmall Sage, but that it hath not eares ſo frequently with the leaves as it hath: the chiefeſt difference from all others is that the flowers are red, and that both ſmell and taſte are like unto Woormewood.

8. *Salvia lanuginoſa anguſtifolia.* Small woolly Sage.

This woolly Sage hath divers round ſtalkes a foote and a halfe high, ſo hoary and woolly, that they are ſoft therewith, though underneath they be wooddy, which ſpread into many branches, with leaves ſet thereon like the other, which are thick, narrow, ſhort, and very hoary, white and rough, of two inches long, and halfe an inch in breadth, ſmelling like unto Tanſye: the flowers ſtand in ſpikes at the toppes of the branches, of a purpliſh colour, like unto the flowers of dead Nettle or Archangell, with many ſmall long threads in the middle.

9. *Salvia folio ſubrotundo.* Round leafed Sage.

This Sage hath many ſquare hoary ſtalkes with leaves ſet thereon in ſuch manner as the others are, which are rough or crumpled like the leaves of ordinary Sage, but thinner, and much whiter, round alſo like unto the leaves of Violets, or round rooted Birthwort, yet ending in a point: in other things it differeth not from the ordinary common Sage.

10. *Salvia fruticoſa lutea anguſtifolia, ſive Phlomis Lychnitis Dioſcoridis Cluſio.* The greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Sage (for thereunto I thinke it fitteſt to referre it, and not to any Mullein as others doe, for which I ſhall ſhew you the reaſons more fully hereafter) hath many very hoary and woolly leaves, the lower ſides eſpecially more than the upper, longer and narrower alſo than thoſe of the ſmall Sage, among which riſe up ſquare hoary and hairy ſtalkes about a foote high, whereon doe grow ſuch like long hoary leaves as grow below, two alwayes ſet together one againſt another at the joynts; where the flowers ſtand at ſpaces, about the toppes of the ſtalkes with two leaves under them, broad at the bottome, and compaſſing the ſtalkes, being ſhorter than the reſt: the flowers are large, open, and gaping, like unto Sage, or ſomewhat more like unto thoſe of the dead Nettle, or Archangell, of

6. *Salvia Cretica anguſtifolia non aurita.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

10. *Salvia fruticoſa lutea anguſtifolia ſive Phlomis lichnitis, &c.* Yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.





of a yellow colour comming forth out of hoary woolly huskes, covered with pale coloured haires, the toppes by reaſon of the length and weakneſſe bending a little downewards, after which come browniſh ſeed incloſed in woolly huskes; the root is blackiſh and wooddy.

11. *Salvia fruticoſa lutea latifolia ſive Verbaſcum ſylveſtre quartum Matthioli.* French or yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves.

Although divers Authors doe account this hearbe a *Mullein*, and ſo doe number it among the kindes thereof, yet I thinke it more proper to put it among the Sages: for *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* ſay, that it is called wilde Sage in the Gardens of *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*: and in regard that the leaves and flowers both of this, and the precedent doe rather reſemble Sage than *Mullein*, this the greater Sage, and the former the leſſer, I ſee no reaſon why theſe ſhould be called Mulleins, or referred unto them rather then unto Sage, ſeeing none of the Mulleins that are properly ſo called, have hooded or gaping flowers like unto Sage, Archangell, and the like: but all of them are compoſed of five leaves, laid open like unto the Gampions, and many other ſuch like flowers. Take therefore the deſcription thereof here in this manner. It hath divers ſquare wooddy hoary ſtalkes, whereon grow at ſeverall ſpaces, rugged, hoary, broad, and almoſt round pointed leaves, many ſet together, very like unto the great Sage, but greater: the flowers grow likewiſe in rundles or ſpaces towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, very like alſo unto the flowers of Sage, or Archangell, but of a yellow colour: the ſeed is greater than of any Sage, ſomewhat browniſh and round like the laſt: the root is wooddy, with divers ſtrings and fibres faſtned unto it: the whole plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong and heady. *Gerard* ſetteth downe another ſort hereof, which hee ſaith is more ſweet, but I mervaile where he had any relation of another, there being but one ſort that ever I could heare of, or know.

12. *Salvia minor lutea Cretica.* Small yellow Sage of Candy.

This ſmall Sage groweth with three or foure ſtalkes that are hard, ſquare, and hoary, about a foote or more high, parted into other ſmaller branches, at whoſe joynts being ſeparate farre in ſunder, come uſually two, and ſometimes three or more, rough ſmall hoary leaves, very like unto the ſmall Sage leaves, and at them likewiſe towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, ſtand divers ſmall gaping flowers very like unto thoſe of Sage, but of a gold yellow colour, the ſeed is ſmall, black, and ſomewhat long: the roote is wooddy and ſlender, the whole plant is of little ſweet ſcent, but ſtiptick or aſtringent in taſte. *Alpinus* calleth this *Verbaſculum Salviſolium*, and differing in the ſmalneſſe from the other *Salviſolium*, which is foure times bigger, and would referre it to *Dioſcorides* his *Verbaſcum ſylveſtre*, amending the text which is ſomewhat faulty, in ſaying *ramos habet circum virgas velluti Marrubium*: but *Marrubium* hath not *ramulos*, but *flores circum virgas*; and ſo it is moſt likely the text ſhould runne, but I ſuppoſe it is moſt like unto a ſmall Sage, whereunto I therefore referre it, becauſe no *Verbaſcum* hath gaping flowers.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Spaine* and *Narbone*, *&c.* and ſo doe the fourth and fift. The ſecond groweth well in *England*

11. *Salvia frutticosa lutea latifolia sive Verbascum sylvestre, &c.*
French or yellow wild Sage with broad leaves.



12. *Salvia minor lutea Cretica.*
Small yellow Sage of Candy.



with many that have it, and is likely to be that sort which *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria* with white flowers, and may also be *Gerards* his *Alpina*, but that the figure doth better represent an *Horminum* than Sage. The third as is said, is naturall to the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, *&c.* but will not abide with us, nor ever beare those apples. The fourth is in many of our gardens, and as *Clusius* saith, groweth plentifully in *Spaine*, and so doth the fift. The fift came out of *Spaine*, and is the sweetest of all other, yet it differeth as I said, from the former small Sage, which groweth in *Spaine* likewise abundantly. The sixt was raised from the seed that came out of *Candy*, whereof *Clusius* maketh mention, that he received the figure thereof set forth to the life in colours, from *Iacobus Plateau*, as it grew with him. The seventh *Bauhinus* saith he first saw in an Apothecaries Garden in *Bassil*, and afterwards in the Duke of *Wittenbergs* Garden at *Mont Belgard*, but from whence it was brought to them, he doth not declare. The eighth *Bauhinus* saith he received from Doctor *Neudorfferus*, and saith no more. The ninth hee saith likewise hee had from an Apothecarie at *Smalcald*: the two next throughout *Spaine* and *Portugal* plentifully: and the eleventh about *Mompelier* also: the last grew in *Candy*. All these sorts will grow by the slippes taken from them, and planted in March or Aprill.

The Time.

Most of these sorts of Sage doe flower in July, or about the time of the ordinary Sage, yet some of them flower not untill August. All of them also doe beare seed, but the small ordinary Pigge Sage, or Sage of vertue, which although I doe acknowledge to give seed in some places, and in some yeares, yet most commonly, and with many it doth not, nor the smeet small Spanish kinde.

The Names.

Sage is called in Greeke Ἐλελίσφακος. The pale ash-coloured dry and withered deformity of the leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and burnt hills in the hot Countries where it groweth naturall, was the cause to give it that name, as if you should call it, scorched or consumed by blasting, for ἐλελίζω doth signifie *intorquere*, and *contrahere* to bee drawne together, or wound within it selfe, and σφάλω or rather σφακέω doth signifie that disease in plants, which the Latines call *sideratio*, a blasting, that is, when the hearbe or tree by the extreame heate of the Sunne in the Dog-dayes, or otherwise piersing into it, and drying up the moisture that nourished it, seemeth to grow faint and dry, or as it were scorched. It might saith *Pena* be fitly so named, from the helpe this hearbe giveth to those parts of a mans body, that seeme to be as it were dead by some blasting, in restoring the naturall heat and vigour to the part, in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficiall comfort to the vitall spirits; and therefore the Latines called it *Salvia, quia salvos homines & incolumes efficiat*, because it maketh men safe and sound in health. And the Latine versifyer from hence tooke his occasion to say, *Cur moritur homo cum Salvia crescit in horto.* And Sage in English, from the property in comforting and strengthening the head and memory, to make men sage or wise, of the French word *Sauge*; or from the Latine *Salvia*, to say safe, and altered into Sage. *Pliny* in his 21. Booke, 16. chap. hath foulely erred in mistaking the Greeke word σφακὸς, and translating it φακὸς which is *Lens*, for he there saith, that

that *Elilisphacos*, with the Greekes is *phacos* with others. The one is more gentle than the manured lentell, with a lesser, dryer, and sweeter leafe; and the other kinde that is wilde, is of a more grievous scent, &c. too much here to recite and set downe, and to little purpose. The first is generally called *Salvia major & latifolia*, by almost all Authors: the second *Clusius* saith he first saw in *Austria*, and *Bauhinus* that he had it first from *England*, and called it *Salvia latifolia ferrata*: the third is called *Salvia pomifera & baccifera*, or *baccata & Cretica*, or *Cretensis*, to shew the kinde, *Lobel* calleth it *Coccifera*, *Matthiolus* *Salvia fructum instar galle ferens*, and *Anguilara* *Salvia Graca*, which he saith they usually call φλόμος ἡμερὰ *Phlomos domestica*: the fourth is called *Salvia nobilis* by *Gesner & minor*, by *Matthiolus* and divers others, *angustifolia*, and *tenuifolia* by some others, *aurita* also, or *auriculata*, or *pinnata* by others: the fift *Camerarius* calleth *Salvia Hispanica odoratissima*, but *Bauhinus* *Salvia folio tenuiore*, the old *Gerard* calleth it *Salvia Indica*, but his Corrector confoundeth it with the seventh following as you shall heare: the sixt *Clusius* setteth forth with this title, *Salvia Cretica angustifolia*, and *Bauhinus* *Salvia angustifolia serrata*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath remembred unto us by the name of *Salvia minor altera*, and I adde thereunto *flore rubente*, to make it the better knowne, for it is scarce knowne to many: this is that Sage that I said before Master *Johnson* that corrected *Gerard* hath erred exceedingly, in confounding this with the fift, which is the same that Master *Cannon* shewed him and gave me, whose scent is farre sweeter than the small Pigge Sage, and much differing from the scent of Wormewood, if he had as duely enformed his smell thereof, as hee did his sight of the flower: the eighth *Bauhinus* also giveth the name of *Salvia angustifolia lanuginosa*, and in English small woolly Sage: the ninth likewise hath his name in the title, *Bauhinus* giving the Latine, and I the English: the tenth is called by *Clusius* *Phlomis Lychnitis*, and referreth it to the *Lychnitis* called also *Thryallis* by *Dioscorides*, and by the Castilians in *Spaine* *Candilera*, and those of *Granado* *Menchera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Verbascum sylvestre folijs Salviæ tenuifoliæ*, and *Bauhinus* *Verbascum angustis Salviæ folijs*, who saith it is also called of some *Angarathi*: but *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris Monspelliensium*, and therefore I have placed it in the number of the Sages, and altered the title in Latine, and call it thereafter, in English, the greater yellow Sage with narrow leaves: the eleventh is called by *Matthiolus* also *Verbascum sylvestre*, being his fourth, and from him *Anguilara*, *Castor Durantes*, *Clusius*, and others do call it *Verbascum 4. Matthioli*: *Camerarius* *Verbascum sylvestre folijs Salviæ*, and *Lobel* *Verbascum fruticosum ligustum & flore luteo*, who saith as I shewed you in the description, that it is called a wilde Sage in *Italy*, *France*, the Low-Countries, and *England*, for we call it French Sage, and why then he and they should call it, as the next going before this, *Verbascum Mullein*, I see no cause more than that the leaves in both are woolly like Mullein, and may serve as a weeke for Lampes, as the Spaniards doe with the last before this, and as Mullein leaves may doe, but that is not a sufficient cause in my judgement, to make them of the tribe of Mulleins, other things not concurring as the flowers whereof I have spoken before. Let others of knowledge bee judges herein. It is called in English as I said, French Sage, and wooddy Mullein, and this may as fitly bee called the great yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves, as the former is called the greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves; The last is called *Verbascum salvifolium* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De plantis exoticis*, but because the flowers of this are more like a Sage than a Mullein, as in the former I have rather referred it to these than to them. *Bauhinus* would seeme to make our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus* of *Theophrastus*, (for *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Sphacelus*) set downe in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter: whereof he speaketh in this manner, *Sphacelus & Salvia*, differ one from another; as if you would call the one the tame manured Sage, and the other the wilde: the leafe of *Sphacelus* is smoother and narrower, and lesse unseemely, or not so ill-favoured: but Sage is more rough. *Lugdunensis* doth make the ordinary small Sage to be it, and *Matthiolus* seemeth to say the same: *Guilandinus* as is set downe in the Chapter going before, thinketh the great *Stachys* to be it. *Dodonæus* judgeth the *Salvia agrestis*, or *Scorodonia*, Wood Sage to be it, and some others thinke *Colus Iovis*, or *Jupiters* distaffe, a kinde of wild Clary set downe in the next Chapter to be it. So that among such variety of opinions among learned men, it is very hard for me to set downe which is the truest: yet I will make bold to scan them all a little, and lastly shew you my judgement. First, for *Bauhinus* that seemeth to judge our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus*, which if it should be so, I would faine have him set downe; what sort should be his Sage, that must be by *Theophrastus* judgement more ragged than *Sphacelus*; for I thinke none of the Sages is more rugged than the ordinary: For *Dalechampius* and others that thinke the small Sage to bee *Sphacelus*, and say it is peculiar to the *Sphacelus* to have eares; surely I thinke that if *Theophrastus* had meant that Sage, he would not have forgotten to specifie the eares, which is such a manifest distinction from the other, and from all other hearbes almost, that he might soone have put it out of all question, if he had but so set it downe, besides his *Sphacelus* hath a smoother leafe, and not so ill-favoured as the Sage, but the leafe of the small Sage, is almost as unsightly for the smalnesse as the greater: for *Guilandinus* that taketh the great *Stachys* or base Horehound to bee *Sphacelus*, the greatnesse of the leaves and whole plant, and the resemblance more neare an Horehound than a Sage, will make any the more to decline from this opinion; for it seemeth by *Theophrastus* that *Sphacelus* should be a kinde of Sage, in that it should no otherwise differ from it, but in the seemelinesse, smoothnesse, and smalnesse of the leafe. For *Dodonæus* who would make the *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sphacelus*, and strengthneth his opinion with these reasons, that the leafe of the *Sphacelus* is more narrow or small, (for so I translate the word *contractius*) and lesse unseemely than Sage, such as the wooddy Sage hath, and maketh the Greeke word βαρύτερον to signifie a more grievous smell, as well as a more rugged or crumpled leafe, that he might make the wood Sage to bee answerable unto *Sphacelus*, and to be lesse grievous in smell, as well as lesse rugged in forme to the Sage: but although it be called *Salvia & agrestis* with him, and *sylvestris* with *Tragus* and others, yet it is also referred by the best Authors unto the second *scordium* or *scordotis*, water Germander of *Pliny*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, called *Scorodonia*, of the smel of Garlicke, whereof this wood Sage hath a smack, which even *Dodonæus* himselfe describeth to have larger, but shorter leaves than Sage, both which I thinke cannot agree unto *Sphacelus*, for it is said to have smaller leaves than Sage, and the smell hereof cannot be said to bee lesse grievous than that of Sage. Now for those that would have *Colus Iovis* to be *Sphacelus*, their opinions have farre lesse shew of reason than any of the other going before, for the forme and largenesse of the leaves and stalkes is greater than Sage, and is differing from any good scent, drawing neerer unto a wild Clary, (whereof good Authors make it a kind) than to any Sage. Now to shew you my opinion, which of these come neerest to the truth, I must a little before hand scan the words of *Theophrastus*, which you may read in the same Booke and Chapter within a few lines after it; for in describing the next hearbe *Marrubium*, Horehound to be of two kindes; when hee hath

shewed you the first, he saith of the second, *alterum rotundius squallensque vehementer ficus Sphaceli, &c.* which is, the other kinde, hath a rounder leafe than the former, and of an exceeding foule unseemely, or ill-favoured forme or colour (for the word *squallens* may be referred to both) like unto *Sphacelus*: so that it seemeth that the leaves of the other Horehound should be as unseemely in shew as the *Sphacelus*, which words seeme to contradict the former concerning *Sphacelus*, to be smoother, smaller, and lesse unseemely than Sage, for thereby the leaves of *Sphacelus* should have a neater forme and colour than Sage, and hereby they should bee worse, or as bad in shew as Horehound, which all know to be of no good colour or shew: to reconcile these descriptions it is necessary, seeing an Author of so great learning and judgement, should not vary in his owne writing (but this is not observed or remembred by any Author that I have read) therefore it is the best way to say, that even *Sphacelus* is very deformed and unseemely, but in comparison of Sage, which is more dry and deformed, *Sphacelus* is smoother and lesse deformed. So that considering all these hearbes that the severall Authors doe make to be *Sphacelus*, I find none that can be more fitly referred thereunto than the *Salvia minor*, the lesser Sage: notwithstanding that *Theophrastus* hath omitted the eares, and that *Dodonæus* contrarieth it, for that it is as deformed as the greater Sage, for both *Matthiolus* in his last Edition upon more mature deliberation no doubt, and *Dalechampius*, or the Author of *Lugdunensis* hath expressly set it downe so, and *Theophrastus* may be excused for not remembring the eares, and *Dodonæus* answered that by *Theophrastus* judgement even *Sphacelus* according to the Greeke name before shewed, which is *Sideratio* in Latine, is exceedingly deformed, or unseemely, as well as the great Sage, though in comparison of the one with the other, the greater Sage is the more dry and rugged. Sage is called by the Arabians *Aclisfacos* and *Elifacos*, by the Italians *Salvia*, and *Salva* by the Spaniards, as well as *Salvia*: by the French *Saulge*: by the Germanes *Salbey*: of the Dutch *Savie*, and by us in English, Sage.

The Vertues.

A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, provoketh urine, bringeth downe the feminine courses, helpeth to expell the dead child, and is a remedy against the prickes of the Puffen or Forkfish, and causeth the haires likewise to become blacke: it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and clenseth foule ulcers or sores: the decoction of the leaves and branches made with wine, doth take away the itching of the cods, if they be bathed therewith. *Gallen* saith it is of a manifest heating quality, and a little binding, and *Ætius* saith the same also, but he further saith, that some report that the fumes thereof being taken when it is burnt, doth stay the immoderate fluxe of womens courses, and all other fluxes of theirs: *Agrippa* saith that if childing women whose wombes be too moist and slippery, not able to conceive by reason of that default, shall take a quantity of the juyce of Sage, with a little salt, for foure dayes before they company with their Husbands, it will helpe them to conceive, and also for those that after they have conceived, are subject often to miscarry upon any small occasion, for it causeth the birth to be the better retained, and to become the more lively: therefore in *Cyprus* and *Ægypt*, after a great plague, women were forced to drinke the juyce of Sage, to cause them to be the more fruitfull. *Orpheus* saith, that three spoonefuls of the juyce of Sage taken fasting with a little honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of blood: For them that are in a consumption, these Pills are much commended. Take of Spiknard and Ginger of each two drammes, of the seed of Sage a little tosted at the fire eight drammes, of long pepper twelve drammes, all these being brought into fine powder, let there bee so much juyce of Sage put thereto, as may make it into a masse, formable for pills, taking a dramme of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure water after them. *Matthiolus* saith, that it is very profitable for all manner of paines of the head, comming of cold, and rheumaticke humours, as also for all paines of the joynts, whether used inwardly or outwardly, and therefore it helpeth such as have the falling sickenesse, the lethargie or drowsie evill, such as are dull and heavie of spirit, and those that have the palsie, and is of much use in all defluxions or distillations of thin rheume from the head, and for the diseases of the chest or brest. The leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the impostume that riseth behind the eares, doth asswage and helpe it much: also the juyce of Sage taken in warme water, helpeth an hoarsenesse and the cough: the leaves sodden in wine and laid upon any place affected with the Palsie, helpeth much, if the decoction be drunke also. Sage taken with Wormewood is used for the bloody fluxe; *Pliny* saith it procureth womens courses, and stayeth them comming downe too fast; helpeth the stinging and bytings of Serpents, and killeth the wormes that breed in the eares, and also in sores. Sage is of excellent good use to helpe the memory, by warming and quickning the sences, and the conserve made of the flowers is used to the same purpose, as also for all the former recited diseases: they are perswaded in *Italy* that if they eate Sage fasting with a little salt, they shall be safe that day, from the danger of any venemous beast: they use there also never to plant Sage but with Rue among it, or neare it, for feare of Toades and other Serpents breeding under it, and infecting it with their venemous spittle, &c. the danger whereof is recorded in *Boccace*, of two Friends or Lovers, that by eating the leaves of that Sage under which a Toade was found to abide, were both killed thereby, and therefore the Poet joyneth them both together to have wholesome drinke, saying; *Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.* Sage hath beene of good use in the time of the plague at all times, and the small Sage more especially (which therefore I thinke our people called Sage of Vertue) the juyce thereof drunke with vineger. The use of Sage in the Moneth of May, with butter, Parsley, and some salt, is very frequent in our Country to continue health to the body: as also Sage Ale made with it, Rosemary, and other good hearbes for the same purpose, and for teeming women, or such as are subject to miscary, as it is before declared. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honisuckles, and Plantaine boyled in water or wine, with some Honey and Allome put thereto, to wash cankers, sore mouthes, and throats, or the secret parts of man or woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable hearbes to be boyled, to serve for bathings of the body or legges, in the Summer time, especially to warme the cold joynts or sinewes of young or old, troubled with the Palsie or crampe, and to comfort and strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stitch or paines in the side comming of winde, if the grieved place be fomented warme with the decoction thereof in wine, and the hearbe after the boyling be laid warme also thereto.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Horminum. Clary.

THere are divers sorts of Clary, some manured onely, called Garden Clary, others growing wilde whereof I shall here shew you many, collected from sundry parts.

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea.* Garden Clary.



1. *Horminum sativum vulgare sive Sclarea.* Garden Clary.

Our ordinary Garden Clary hath foure-square stalkes, with broad, rough, wrinckled, whitish, or hoary greene leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some neare the ground, and some by couples upon the stalkes. The flowers grow at certaine distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish or bleack blue colour: the seed is brownish, and somewhat flatt, or not so round as the wild, the rootes are blackish, and spread not farre, and perish after the seed time: it is most usuall to sow it, for the seed seldome riseth of it owne shedding.

2. *Horminum genuinum sativum Dioscoridis.* The true garden Clary of *Dioscorides*.

This small Clary riseth up but with one square hairy stalke, about halfe a yard high, (as farre as ever I could yet observe) divided into severall square branches, whereon are set at every joynt two leaves one against another, which are somewhat broad and round, a little rugged like unto Horehound, but more greene than white, and of a reasonable good and small scent; at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers leaves, one row under another, of a very fine deepe purple violet colour, yet the lowest are paler than the uppermost, and seeme a farre of to be flowers, but nearer observed are discerned to bee but the toppe leaves, the flowers comming forth under them at spaces about the stalkes, of a whitish purple colour, smaller than any of the sorts of Clary, standing in brownish purple huskes, which after the flowers are past, while the seed ripeneth, turne themselves downeward, whereby the seed is lost, if it be not gathered in fit time: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, requiring to bee new sowne in the Spring, for it seldome commeth of the seed that it shed, the Frosts and Winter most likely killing it.

3. *Horminum Syriacum.* Assirian Clary.

Assirian Clary is somewhat like unto Garden Clary, having a square stalke about two foote high, very little hairy, divided towards the toppes into smaller branches, whereon doe grow at the joynts two rough leaves, those below being larger than those above, and somewhat smoother, as long and large as a mans hand, unevenly waved about the edges: the flowers are like unto Garden Clary, for the gaping forme, but smaller, and of a white colour, after which come small flat grayish seed, having red ribbes and black lines on them, when it is in flower, it smelleth pretty and sweet, but else not.

4. *Horminum Germanicum humile.* Low Germane Clary.

This small low Clary of *Germany* hath square and somewhat hairy stalkes, a cubit high, whereon doe grow large leaves, very like unto our garden Clary, two growing at a joynt on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, which are very rough and hairy, somewhat torne in on the edges, and deepely dented likewise, both lesse hoary, and of a lesse strong scent than it; the flowers grow at spaces about the stalkes to the toppes, bowing their spiky heads, which are of a purple colour, not much bigger than Lavender flowers, after which come small blackish seed; the root is of the thicknesse of a mans thumbe, blacke on the outside, with divers fibres set thereto, which perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

5. *Horminum sylvestre vulgare.* Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Christi*.

The wild Clary (that groweth in many places of this Land) hath many square stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon doe grow broad darke greene leaves, dented about the edges, somewhat rugged and hard in handling, the flowers grow along towards the toppes of the stalkes, like unto the gaping or hooded flowers of the garden Clary, but smaller, and of a bleack blue colour, after which come round browniish seed: the roote is long, tough, and black, with divers fibres annexed to it, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground: this hath a strong smell therein, but nothing so quick as our garden Clary. There is another kinde hereof, the toppes of whose stalkes are purplish, with flowers of a deeper purple colour, and somewhat larger leaves. And another likewise hereof, differing onely in that the tops of the stalkes are green, and not purple, the flower of a pale blue colour, and the leaves a little torne in on the edges.

6. *Horminum sylvestre incanum flore albo.* Hoary wild Clary with a white flower.

This white Clary differeth little from the former, but onely that this hath more hoary leaves than it, a little deeper indented into the edges, and the flowers are wholly white.

7. *Hormi-*

2. *Horminum genuinum ſativum Dioſcoridis.*
The true garden Clary of *Dioſcorides.*



4. *Horminum Germanicum humile,*
Low Germane Clary.



7. *Horminum ſylveſtre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.



7. *Horminum ſylveſtre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.
This Clary groweth with ſuch like ſquare high ſtalkes as the former, whereon grow in the like manner two leaves at a joynt, which are greene, but more rugged or fuller of wrinckles, & ſomewhat longer, ending in a longer point: the flowers likewiſe ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, in ſpaces or diſtances like the other, and hooded or gaping as they are, but ſmaller, and of a red colour: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke, ſtanding in the brownish huskes, that conteined the flowers, in the like manner as all the reſt doe: the roote is living, and periſheth not after ſeed bearing.

8. *Horminum ſylveſtre Lavendulæ flore.* Wild Clary with Spike flowers.
This wild Clary groweth like unto the ordinary wilde Clary, with ſquare hairy ſtalkes as high as it, ſet with harder narrower and ſmoother leaves, deeplier endented about the edges, and rounder pointed, the flowers are much eſſe than they; and neither in bigneſſe or colour, much differing from the flowers of Spike or Lavender, growing in ſpaces as the reſt doe: the ſeed and rootes differ not, nor the ſmell hereof much, from the other wild kindes.

9. *Horminum ſylveſtre ſalvifolium.* Sage leafed wild Clary.
The Sage leafed Clary hath low ſquare ſtalkes, not much above a foot and a halfe high, whereon grow two hard rugged leaves at a joynt, very like unto Sage leaves, but not hoary at all, of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers grow at ſpaces round about the ſtalkes, of a faire purple violet colour in ſome, and more pale in others, or almoſt of an aſh-colour in others: the ſeed is black, and ſo is the root without, but yellow within, and abideth without periſhing, as moſt of theſe wilde kindes

8. *Horminum ſylveſtre lavendulæ flore.*
Wilde Clary with Spike flowers.



9. *Horminum ſylveſtre ſalvifolium.*
Sage leafed wilde Clary.



kindes doe, the ſmell hereof is more pleaſing and leſſe heady than moſt of the others.

There is another of this kinde that differeth chiefly from it, in that it groweth much higher, and hath thicker ſtalkes, larger and thicker leaves alſo, ſpotted with divers white ſtrakes, and ſpots therein, elſe in forme and colour both of leaves and flowers, there is no difference. *Salvifolium alterum.*

10. *Horminum ſupinum Creticum.* Low Candy Clary.
The low Clary of Candy hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, having every one a long foote-ſtalke ſomewhat ſmall toward it, and growing broader to the middle, ending in a ſmall point, and three of foure inches long, rough or rugged, or ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalkes are ſomewhat cornered, on which doe grow ſuch like leaves, ſet by couples as in the reſt, and towards the toppes white flowers, very like for forme and colour unto the flowers of Garden Neppe, yet without any ſweet ſcent to commend it.

11. *Horminum anguſtifolium laciniatum.* Torne and narrow leafed Clary.
This Clary is ſmall and low alſo, growing not above a foote high with his ſtalkes, which are ſquare and hairy, ſeldome divided into branches; the leaves that are ſet thereon by couples, as in the other ſorts, are ſomewhat ſmall and hairy, about one inch in breadth, and three in length, torne in deepely on the edges, eſpecially the loweſt; but thoſe that grow up higher are but onely waved, or groſely endented like the leaves of *Scolopendrium*, or Milt waſte, the flowers are ſmall and white, ſtanding in rundles about the toppes of the ſtalkes, ending in a long ſpike, which bendeth downewards with the length: after which come black ſeed.

12. *Horminum luteum ſive Colus Iovis.* Yellow wilde Clary, or *Iupiters* diſtaffe.
This kinde of yellow wilde Clary, hath divers large hoary, or whitiſh greene leaves, dented about the edges, ſtanding upon long foote-ſtalkes, riſing from the roote, which are broader at the bottome, ſmoother alſo, and ſomewhat fat or clammy in handling, as the ſquare ſtalkes alſo are, and ſomewhat hairy, that ariſe from among them to the height of two or three foote, whereon are ſet by couples ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſomewhat leſſer: at the toppes of the ſtalkes the flowers come forth, ſet at ſpaces, which are gaping, and like unto Clary, but of a faint yellow colour, after which come browniſh black ſeed; the roote is compoſed of many long ſtrings, whereby it taketh ſtrong hold in the ground, and abideth many yeares: both leaves and flowers ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong.

13. *Sclarea Æthiopica ſive Æthiopis laciniatis, & non laciniatis foliis.* Plaine and jagged Æthiopian Clary.
The nearer reſemblance that both theſe Ethiopian hearbs have, the one being ſet forth in my former Worke, under the name of Ethiopian Mullein, hath made me upon more mature cogitation and deliberation, to what *genus* or kind they ought to be beſt referred, rather to joyne them to this tribe of the Claries, and eſpecially to our common garden Clary, than to the *Verbaſca Mulleins*, as all Authors before me have done; for although they may be Welleins in regard of their woollines, yet the whole forme and frame of leaves, flowers and ſeed are more like unto the garden Clary, as alſo the time of abiding and periſhing, as the Clary doth after ſeed-bearing, which few of the other wild Claries doe: and ſurely Mulleins they cannot properly be, in regard of their hooded or gaping flowers, which no Mulleins properly ſo called have, as I have ſhewed more largely in the Chapter of Sage going before, and

in

12. *Horminum luteum sive Colus Iovis.*
Yellow wilde Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe.



12. *Colli Iovis flores.*
The flowers thereof.



13. *Sclarea Aethiopica sive Aethiopis vel lactuca.*
Plaine Æthiopian Clary.



in this. The description hereof is in this manner. Each of them have divers very large leaves spread upon the ground, every one nigh a foote long, and almost halfe a foote broad, ending in a point, in the one smooth, and in the other very much borne in on the edges on all sides, and dented therabouts, both also of a whitish hoary greene colour, with much white hoarinesse or woollinesse upon them: in the middle whereof riseth up a hoary square stalke, divided toward the toppe into sundry small branches, whereon are set divers smaller leaves, and at the toppes divers large white hooded flowers, the one like the other, set at distances about the branches: after which come the seed, two alwayes joyned togeither in one seed vessell, which are brownish, the one like the other also. The plants doe both die after seed time, which is usually the second yeare after the springing.

The Place.

The first is planted onely in Gardens, and so is the second in these Westerne parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the *Alpes*, by the judgement of the best Authors. The third was first brought by *Aludanus* into these parts out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wild in our owne Country, almost every where by the way sides, and so is the other of this kind with the purple stalkes, but the other with greene stalkes groweth in *Hungary*, and divers other places in *Germany*. The sixth *Clusius* first found in the Medowes neare *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and as it is likely is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius* of the seed hee received out of *Spaine*, but yet as he saith he found it likewise neare the riding place at *Greenewich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary* almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the seed was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh both at *Mompelier* and in *Candy*. The twelfth throughout al *Hungary* in great plenty; and in *Austria*, & in many other places. The last as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia*, and in *Messenia*, but of late dayes gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are neare the Sea, but is chiefly kept in Gardens.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of Iune and Iuly, yet some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

The Names.

These are called in Greeke ὁρμίνον ἀπὸ τῦ ὁρμᾶν *quod πρὸς τὴν συνουσίαν παροξυνᾶ ad venerem stimulat*, as *Dioscorides* saith: for ὁρμᾶν signifieth *impetu quodam ferri quemadmodum in venerem proni*: because it provoketh to venery. And *Gaza* that translated *Theophrastus* into Latine, translateth the word into *Geminalis*, from the fruitfulnesse it causeth most likely in bearing twinnes, in Latine also *Horminum*. We call it in English Clary, of the Latines *Scarlea*, or *Sclarea*, which as *Anguillara* saith, is so called of the Ethiopians, and is alwayes taken for our ordinary Garden Clary, *quasi* Cleere eye. The first ordinary Clary is *Clusius* his first kinde of wild Clary: with *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and others called *Sclarea* and *Sclarea hortensis*, with *Lobel Scarlea*; with *Tragus Gallitricum sativum*, and with *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard Galitricum*, *Horminum*, and *Orminum* with *Cordus* and others: but *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* take it to be the Garden *Horminum* of *Dioscorides*, which *Matthiolus* contrarieth, and *Dodonaus* taketh it to be *Horminum sylvestre* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Scordium alterum Plinij*: by *Fracastorius Sideritis Heraclea*; of *Dodonaus* and *Durantes Orvala*, and is called likewise by some others *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalvia*. It is taken of some to be the *Scoparia* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention among the *Sideritides*, and some his *Tussilago altera*; others take it to be *Phorbion* of *Galen* or *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, & some *Alectorolophus* of *Pliny*: *Pliny* as I shewed you before in the Chapter of Horehound, mistaketh every where the Greeke word πράσιον, which is Horehound, as if it were πράσον. *porrum* Leekes, for here he saith that Clary hath the leaves of Leekes, reciting the words of *Dioscorides*, when as he should have said like unto Horehound. The second kinde here set downe, is called by *Matthiolus Horminum domesticum*, and by *Lacuna*, *Anguillara*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Horminum* or *Horminum sativum*, or *Horminum verum*, (although *Gerard* against the authority of so many worthy and learned Writers saith, they are deceived without shewing his reasons how, and calleth it wild Clary with purple leaves) in English The true Garden Clary of *Dioscorides* and others. The third is called *Horminum Syriacum*, both by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus*, and was brought out of *Syria* by the name of *Bisarmar* or *Bisermas*, and called also *Aman* by some, in English Assirian Clary. The fourth is called by *Clusius* in his Pannonick observations, *Horminum sylvestre latifolium Pannonicum primum*, and is his third *Horminum sylvestre*, in his History of plants: in English Germany Clary. The fifth is our ordinary wild Clary called *Oculus Christi*, and *Horminum sylvestre vulgare*: of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Turner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Clusius*, and others. *Gerard* his figure of *Colus Iovis* is the true figure of this wilde Clary. *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Salvia agrestis*: and *Besler* that set forth the Garden of *Eystot*, *Salvia agrestis flore purpureo*. *Tragus* and *Gesner Salvia sylvestris & vera*. It is likely also to bee *Dodonaus* his fourth *Orvala sylvestris*. *Cæsalpinus* saith, it is the common *Gallitricum* in *Italy*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris*. And some would make it to be *Pliny* his *Alectorolophus*, and others to be a kinde of *Verbenaca recta*, upright Vervaine: and of *Bauhinus Horminum pratense folijs serratis*. The sixth is called by *Clusius Horminum sylvestre 4. niveo flore*, and is the other sort of his fourth wild kinde in his History of plants. *Gerard* his figure of *Horminum sylvestre*, is the true figure of this plant. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris flore albo*, and the great Booke of *Eystetensis Salvia agrestis flore albo*, in English hoary wild Clary with a white flower. The seventh is the fourth sort of the fourth kinde of wild Clary by *Clusius*, of *Bauhinus Horminum majus folijs profundius incisis*: in English Italian Clary with a red flower. The eight is *Clusius* his first sort of the fourth kind of wild Clary which hee had from Spaine by the name of *Baccharis*, and growerth at *Greenewich* also. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sclarea Hispanica*, and *Gerard Galitricum alterum*, of *Bauhinus Horminum sylvestre lavendulæ flore*: and *Clusius* saith it is the *Sideritis quernofolio* of *Lugdunensis*, in English wild Clary with spike flowers. The ninth is the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Castor Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, *Tragus*, calleth it *Salvia sylvestris adulterina*, of *Lobel* it is called *Verbascum nigrum salvifolium purpureo flore*: and so also of *Lugdunensis*, it is *Dodonaus* his *Orvala altera*, and *Clusius* his fift kinde of wilde Clary, whereof there are two sorts, the one greater than the other, as is set downe in the descriptions. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium majus & minus*. The tenth is *Clusius* his sixth kinde of wilde Clary which he called *Horminum minus supinum Creticum*, and in English Candy Clary. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus Horminum angustifolium laciniatum & folijs Scolopendriæ* at *Mompelier*, it was as hee said, sent him likewise by the name of *Horminum Creticum album*. The twefth is called by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Eystetensis*, and *Gerard Colus Iovis*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Orvala tertia*. *Cæsalpinus Melissum*, *Dalechampius* and *Lugdunensis Galeopsis lutea*, and is *Clusius* his second wild Clary. Some call it *Camphorata*, some *Sphacelus*, and others thinke it to be *Stachys Plinij*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Horminum luteum glutinosum*. Some others also call it *Horminum luteum*, and *Horminum Tridentinum*. The thirteenth is of two sorts, the one called *Æthiopis*, and the other *Æthiopis altera*, and by *Bauhinus* who onely hath written thereof, *Æthiopis laciniato folio*, which I have called in Latine *Sclarea Æthiopica laciniata*, as I doe the other *Æthiopis sive Sclarea Æthiopica non laciniata*, for the reasons before alleaged: in English Plaine and jagged Ethiopian Clary: The Italians call Garden Clary *Sclarea*, *Sclareggia*, & *Schiaria*, and *herba di S. Giovanni*, and thereon in Latine *herba S. Ioannis*, and the white Clary *Hormino*: the French call the garden kinde *Orvale & toute bonne*, and the wilde sort *Orvale Sauvage*: the Germanes call the one *Scarlack*, and the other wilder *Scarlack*: the Dutch *Scarley*, and wild *Scarley*: in English Clary, and wild Clary, and *Oculus Christi*.

The Vertues.

Our garden Clary (as I said before) that *Dodonæus* thinketh to be the right wilde Clary of *Dioscorides*, because it is of greater scent and vertue than any of the other sorts, which are called wild Clary, for *Dioscorides* saith that the wild kind is more effectuall than the tame or garden kinde) is of most use in all Christian Countries, I thinke for any inward cause, for the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the wild kindes here set downe are lesse used, as I thinke, and to lesse effect: but the seed thereof chiefly, as well as of our garden Clary, is used to be put into the

eyes

eyes to cleare them from any moates, or other such like things are gotten within the liddes to offend them, as also to cleare them from white or red spots in them. The Muccilage of the seed of either sort made with water and applyed to tumors or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth splinters, thornes, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves used with vineger either by it selfe, or with a little honey, doth helpe hot inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their paines, if it be applyed before they be growne too great. The powder of the dryed leaves put into the nose provoketh neesing, and thereby purgeth the head and braines of much rheume and corruption. It provoketh to venery, either the seed or the leaves taken in wine, It is in much use with men or women that have weake backes, to helpe to strengthen the reines, either used by it selfe, or with other hearbes that conduce to the same effect, and in tansies often, or the fresh leaves fried in butter, being first dipped in a batter of flower, egges, and a little milke, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but specially profitable for those, for whom, as I said, it is convenient. *Lobel* and *Pena* saith, that some Brewers of Ale and Beere in these Northerne regions (I thinke they meane the Netherlands, for so *Dodonæus* meaneth) doe put it into their drinke to make it the more heady, fit to please drunkards, who thereby according to their severall dispositions, become either dead drunke, or foolish drunke, or madde drunke. It bringeth downe womens desired sickness, and expelleth the secondine, or after birth. It is used in *Italy* to bee given to women that are barren through a cold and moist disposition, to heate and dry up that moisture, and to helpe them to be fruitfull, and stayeth the whites, it helpeth also a cold stomacke oppresse, with cold flegme, purgeth the head of rheume and much corruption, the overmuch use hereof offendeth the head, and is hurtfull for the braine and memory. Yellow Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce is of especiall good use to cleanse and heale foule ulcers. The Ethiopion Clary is commended for the roughnesse of the throat, and to helpe to expectorate the rotten and purulentous matter in the Pluresie, or in other coughes, either the decoction of the roote drunke, or made into an Electuary with honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, it is good for those that are troubled with the Sciatica.

CHAP. XXI.

Verbascum. Mullein.

MAny of the *Verbasca* Mulleins that are properly so called, doe grow wild in divers and severall places in our owne Country, and therefore are not usually brought into gardens, yet because some of them are more rare, and seldome met withall, I thinke it not amisse to shew you all of them here, with those also that have beene sent us from beyond Sea.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare sive Tapsus barbatus communis.*
Common Mullein.



1. *Verbascum album vulgare sive Tapsus barbatus communis.* Common Mullein.

The common white Mullein hath many faire large woolly white leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: the stalke riseth up to bee foure or five foote high, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no stalke can bee seene for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalke, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small browniish seed is contained: the roote is long, white and wooddy, perishing ever after it hath borne seed.

2. *Verbascum Danicum humile.* Dwarfe Mullein of Denmarke.

This small Mullein groweth like the ordinary Mullein with yellow flowers, having such like woolly leaves growing thick together at the bottome, but much smaller: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high at the most, set with some leaves thereon from the bottome: the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, and yellow like the ordinary, differing in no other thing from it.

3. *Verbascum mas folijs longioribus.* White Mullein with long leaves.

This Mullein hath many thicke white woolly leaves lying upon the ground, like unto the common white Mullein, but that they are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer: from among which riseth up a round hard woolly stalke, about three foote high, set with the like leaves, as grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it beginneth to give flowers, and in some plants and places to divide it selfe into branches, whereon are set many flowers, growing round about the stalkes or branches thicke together, consisting every one of five round pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, and in some plants and places more yellow, with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

unto the seed vessell of Foxe-gloves, or Finger-flowers, but not so long, wherein is contained very small and browniish seed: the roote is somewhat long, thicke and hard, but not wooddy, with divers long fibres set thereunto.

4. *Verbascum femina flore albo vel pallido.* Sweet white Mullein.

The sweet white Mullein hath white hoary and woolly leaves like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the ground; the stalke is woolly, and riseth higher than the former, having greater flowers growing at the toppes, much sweeter also than it, and of a white colour; wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to bee seene therein: in other things this differeth not from the former.

5. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.*
Ordinary blacke Mullein.



5. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.* Ordinary black Mullein.

Our ordinary black Mullein hath leaves nothing woolly or hairy, but of a darke greene colour somewhat large, longer pointed, and dented unevenly about the edges, the stalke riseth almost as high as the common white Mullein, and usually parted at the toppes into some branches, bearing long spiky heads of gold yellow flowers, and in some tending to purple like the other, with some threads in the middle, which are reddish in some, and purplish in others: the seed is like the other: the roote perisheth after seed time as the other doth: the whole plant hath a stronger or more grievous smell in it than the white kinde.

6. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum.* Sweete black Mullein.

This black Mullein hath foure or five leaves lying upon the ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and as it were crumpled, of a darke greene colour, without any manifest dents or notchings about the edges: from among which riseth up a round hard greene stalke three foote high, oftentimes without any branches, but more often divided into two or three branches, whereon grow many yellow flowers smaller and thicker set together, that is, two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which fall away without giving of seed in the most that I have observed, or very seldome bearing small seed in round small heads: the roote is somewhat great and long, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

7. *Verbascum laciniatum.* Iagged Mullein.

This jagged Mullein hath large and long leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, seeming to bee waved, somewhat like the leaves of Horned Poppy, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall: the stalke is small and greene, but high, and branched diversly, bearing smaller yellow flowers, and more sparsedly set than in the other blacke sorts, the seed and roote are not unlike the others. *Lobel in Adversaria* should seeme to set out this plant as *Bauhinus* and other doe intimate, and as himselfe doth demonstrate it to be *Verbascum aliud Matthioli*: but his description both of the order, forme, and colour of the flowers in his, is much differing from this: for he saith the flowers are set under the stalkes, as Sage or wild Clary are, and of the same forme and colour, and thereupon giveth it the title of *Verbascum pupureum Erucæfolium*, as it is to be amended: and in his observations, *Verbascum sylvestre salvifolium laciniatum.*

8. *Verbascum Salvifolium exoticum Cistoides.* Sage-leafed Mullein.

This strange Mullein hath from a wooddy roote, divers white hoary leaves like unto Sage leaves, but whiter, thicker, and rounder pointed, every one having a long foote-stalke, from among which rise up divers hoary white round stalkes, set here and there with such like whitish leaves, but a little smaller and narrower: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers flowers, one above another, consisting of five round pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with a few reddish threads thereon.

9. *Verbasculum folijs Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum.* Small Sage-leafed Mullein of Syria.

Although I never saw this plant, yet because *Lobel* who first set it forth, entituleth it *Phlomos*, and placeth it among the *Verbasca* Mulleins, I can doe no lesse then shew you it also with them, with this my note of *Verbasculum*, rather than *Verbascum*, from the posture of the flowers differing from all the other. Take therefore this short description of *Lobels*, untill a more exact may be given. It hath long, narrow, and pointed leaves like unto the lesser, or Pigge Sage, all hoary as the square stalkes are, which have also much woollinesse on them: the flowers are yellow, many standing together, at their toppes somewhat like to those, of the wild Campion, or Flower of *Bristow*, called by divers Nonesuch.

The Place.

The first groweth by the side wayes and Lanes in many places in this Land: the second in the fields betweene *Cronenberg* and *Hafnia*, neare *Elsenore* in *Denmarke*, there observed by *Lobel*. The third and fourth doe grow but in some places of our owne Country, so that one shall hardly finde a plant in a great way. The fift in many places likewise, both in *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Essex*, and elsewhere, The sixt is sometimes also to be found wild abroad, but

7. *Verbascum laciniatum.* Iagged Mullein.



8. *Verbascum Salvifolium exoticum Cistoides.* Sage leafed Mullein.



9. *Verbasculum foliis Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum.* Small Sage leafed Syrian Mullein.



yer ſcarſely to be met with, and indeed unleſſe one well exerciſed in the knowledge of plants, doe light upon it, and know it, it will ſcarſe be regarded of a great many others. The ſeventh *Lobel* ſaith he found neare the ruines of an old Church, by the Bathes at Bathe in *England*. The eight is a ſtranger to us, we have onely the knowledge that it groweth at *Padoa*, or thereabouts, in a garden of a Signor *Clariſſimo* of *Venice*, called *Contareni*. And the laſt is a greater ſtranger than it.

The Time.

All theſe Mulleins doe flower about Iuly, except the eighth and the laſt of whoſe time we are as yet ignorant, but hope ſhortly to be ſo well informed that we may informe others.

The Names.

Verbaſcum is called in Greek φλόμος from φλέγω *uro* & φλὲξ φλογὸς *flamma*, for that it ſerved as a weeke to put into lampes to burne; and of the Latines *Candela regia* and *Candelaria*, becauſe the elder age uſed the ſtalkes dipped in Suet to burne, whether at Funerals or otherwiſe, and ſo likewiſe the Engliſh name Higtaper, for Hightaper, the h being left out, uſed in the ſame manner, as a Taper or Torch. It hath alſo ſome other names in Latine, as *Thapſus Thlapſus*, and *Tapſus barbatus*, and *Lanaria*, in Engliſh alſo ſome call it Torches, ſome Bullockes longwort, ſome Hares beard, and ſome *Iupiters* ſtaffe: The firſt is called *Verbaſcum mas*, and *Verbaſcum mas latifolium* of moſt Writers. The ſecond hath no other name than is in the title. The third is called by ſome *Verbaſcum mas* and by ſome *Femina & e converſo*, *Lobel* calleth it in his obſervations *Verbaſcum femina*, and in his *Icones*, he calleth it *Phlomos alter*, *Verbaſcum lychnite Matthioli*: of *Fuchſius* it is called *Verbaſcum candidum mas*: of *Dodonæus* in French, of *Turner* and *Geſner*, in *hort.* it is called *Verbaſcum album femina*: and of *Dodonæus* in Latine *Verbaſcum anguſtius*; in Engliſh, white Mullein with long leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Tapſus barbatus maximus odoratus meridionalium* (and not *Septentronalium* as *Bauhinus* hath it)

it) *flore albo*, in Engliſh Sweet white Mullein. The fift is called *Verbaſcum nigrum* of all others. The ſixt is not ſet forth by any other Author that I can finde than by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth it, as a kind of his firſt yellow *Blattaria*, or peradventure that *Blattaria* of *Pliny* with many branches: for the common blacke wilde Mullein is not this, but another plant, and therefore the name in the title is ſufficient for it. The ſeventh is called by *Matthiolus Verbaſcum alind*, and *Lobel* ſo ſaith alſo, and may be his *Erucæfolium*, or *Salvifolium laciniatum*, as I ſaid in the deſcription. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Verbaſcum laciniatum Matthioli*, and *Camerarius Verbaſcum folio papaveris cornuti*. The eighth *Lobel* calleth *Verbaſcum ſylveſtre ſalvifolium exoticum*, and *Bauhinus Verbaſcum ſubrotundo ſalviæ folio*, and ſaith he had it out of *Contarenus* his garden, by the name of *Verbaſcum Ciſtioides*: in Engliſh I have called it Sage, leafed Mullein, becauſe I judge it may be a Mullein, in regard the flowers are *Ciſtus* faſhion which is anſwerable to the reſt of the right Mulleins. The laſt is called by *Lobel Phlomos lychnitis altera Syriaca*, *Lugdunenſis & Bauhinus*, *Verbaſcum folio Salviæ tenuifoliæ*. It is called by the Italians *Verbaſco*, and *Taſſo barbaſſo*: by the Spaniards *Verbaſco*: by the French *Bouillon*: by the Germanes *Wulkraut*: by the Dutch *Woolle cruyde*: and we in Engliſh Mullein, &c. as is aboveſaid.

The Vertues.

Mullein is commended by *Dioſcorides* againſt laskes and fluxes of the belly, if a ſmall quantity of the root be given in wine: the decoction thereof drunke is profitable for thoſe that are burſten, and for thoſe that have crampes and convulſions; and likewiſe for thoſe are troubled with an old cough: the decoction thereof gargled, eaſeth the paines of the toothache. If the ſeed and flowers hereof, together with the flowers of Camomill, and the powder of dryed Venice Turpentine, be caſt upon a few quick coales in a chafing-diſh, or ſuch like other thing ſet into a Cloſe-ſtoole, and the party ſitting bare over the fumes, that is troubled with the piles or falling downe of the fundament, or any the paines of that place, doth give much eaſe and helpe: as alſo for thoſe that have a great deſire to goe often to the ſtoole and can doe nothing, eſpecially to ſuch as have the bloody Flixe. An oyle made by the often infuſion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles alſo. The decoction of the roote in red wine, or in water, if there be an agute, wherein red hot ſteele hath beene often quenched, doth ſtay the bloody flixe. The ſame alſo openeth the obſtructions of the bladder and reines when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjerome, and Camomill flowers, and the places bathed therewith, that have their veines and ſinewes ſtarke with cold, or with crampes, doth bring them much eaſe and comfort. It is ſaid that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot gowt then to drinke three ounces of the diſtilled water of the flowers every morning and evening for ſome dayes together. *Arnaldus* ſaith, that if two drams of the juyce of the rootes of Mullein before it beare ſtalke, be taken in a draught of Muſcadine at every time, for three or foure times one after another, an houre before the fitt of the quartane ague commeth upon any, it ſhall ſurely helpe them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as alſo the powder of the dryed rootes rubbed on, doth eaſily take them away, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, although it will doe no good to thoſe that are ſmooth: and that the powder of the dryed flowers is an eſpeciall remedy for thoſe are troubled with belly aches, or the paines and torments of the collick. The decoction of the root hereof, and ſo likewiſe the leaves is of great effect to diſſolve the tumors or ſwellings, as alſo the inflammations of the throat. The ſeed and leaves boyled in wine, and after laid to any place that is prickt with a thorn, hath a ſplinter, or ſuch like thing got into the fleſh, draweth the ſame forth ſpeedily, eaſeth the paines, and healeth them alſo. The leaves being bruiſed wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot aſhes and embers, to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warme upon any botch or boyle that hapneth in the groine or ſhare, by filthineſſe or otherwiſe, doth diſſolve and heale them. The ſeed hereof bruiſed, boyled in wine, and laid upon any member out of joynt after it is ſet in againe, taketh away all ſwellings and paines thereof. The leaves and toppes of the leſſer white Mullein boyled in water, and laid upon the places pained with the gowt, doth wondrouſly eaſe them. The diſtilled water of the flowers hereof dropped into the eyes, taketh away the watering of them, as alſo taketh away that redneſſe of the face, is called in Latine *Gutta Roſacea*, and in Engliſh, the Roſe, if it bee waſhed therewith often, having a little Camphire diſſolved in it. The water is likewiſe uſed againſt running or creeping ſores, or any other deformity of the skin. The flowers bruiſed and made up into an oyntment with the yolke of an egge, a few crummes of bread, and the juyce of leekes laid upon the painefull piles when they ſwell, doth eaſe the paines exceedingly, and helpe to bring them into their right place. Country men doe often give their Cattell that are troubled with coughes, the broth of the hearbe to drinke with good ſucceſſe, as alſo to thoſe that by caſualty, or through looſeneſſe and weakeneſſe, voyd out their guts behind them. The leaves alſo a little bruiſed, and laid or bound to a Horſe foote that is grievouſly prickt with ſhooing, doth wonderfully heale it in a ſhort ſpace *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was a report in his time, that if dryed figges were lapped in the leaves of female Mullein, which is that with large and white flowers, they will not putrifie at all. The golden flowers of the blacke Mullein boyled in lye, dyeth the haires of the head yellow, and maketh them faire and ſmooth. The leaves boyled in wine and a litle honey put to it, is fit to waſh and clenſe foule ulcers, and boyled in vineger, doth helpe greene wounds. Taken alſo with Rue it is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions.

CHAP. XXII.

Blattaria. Moth Mullein.

Blattaria is certainely a kind of blacke Mullein, and therefore to follow next, whereof there are ſundry varieties as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

This ſweet Moth Mullein hath ſundry grayiſh greene leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat long and broad, and little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, but pointed at the ends: the ſtalkes are two or three foote high, with ſome ſmaller leaves on them, branching forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, ſtored with many ſmall pale yellow flowers, of a ſmall ſweete ſcent, yet ſtronger than in the others, and ſeldome giveth ſeed, but abideth in the roote, which few or none of the other doe.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.*
Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.



Flore viridi.

3. *Blattaria flore luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullein.

5. *Flore albo.*
and White.



Flore cæruleo.

2. *Blattaria lutea major sive Hispanica.* The greater yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spaniſh kinde hath longer and greener leaves than the former, rounder alſo at the ends than the next that followeth: the ſtalke is ſtronger and higher than it alſo, whereon beſides the leaves grow toward the toppe many gold yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, as all the reſt doe, not ſo thicke ſet as the former, but a good deale larger, with ſome purpliſh threads in the middle, formed ſomewhat like unto a flye, after which come in their places round heads, two or three, or more ſometimes together, but moſt uſually one, wherein lye ſmall dusky ſeed: the roote is not great, or full of fibres, but periſheth every yeare, after it hath given ſeed, except that it abide ſometime in a milde winter.

3. *Blattaria lutea minor sive vulgaris.* The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (that is moſt frequent in our gardens) hath ſuch like long leaves as the laſt, but narrower and roundly dented about the edges: the ſtalke is uſually ſingle, and without branches, whereon ſtand ſuch like gold yellow flowers, but leſſer, with the like purple threads in the middle: the ſeed veſſels are ſingle, and the ſeed ſmall, both ſo like the laſt, that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed: the roote likewiſe periſheth every yeare after ſeed time.

4. *Blattaria flore luteo purpuráſcente.* Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein.

The greateſt notes of difference betweene this and the laſt deſcribed, conſiſteth firſt in the flower, which is a yellowiſh purple, or the ground yellow, overſhadowed with a bright crimſon colour, which is of much delight: the threads in the middle are not ſo purple red as in the former, but neare unto the colour of the flower: ſecondly, it ſeldome beareth ſeed: thirdly, it doth longer abide in the roote, although in a hard Winter it will periſh like the two laſt: this out of doubt hath beene raiſed from the ſeed of the laſt. *Lobel* ſetteth forth a ſort hereof with greene flowers which I never ſaw.

5. *Blattaria flore albo.* White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this Moth Mullin are of a little freſher green colour, and ſharper dented about the edges, in other things it differeth not from the ordinary yellow, but that the flowers are pure white, and hath the like purple threads like flyes creeping up as it were in the middle of the flowers.

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo.* Purple Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this purple Moth Mullein are broader, ſhorter, and of a grayer greene colour than the former, and without any denting for the moſt part, yet pointed at the ends: the ſtalke riſeth not ſo high as the former, but ſometimes branched, bearing ſuch like flowers: of a faire deepe blue or purple colour, tending to redneſſe, the threads in the middle of the flower being yellow: the ſeed veſſels hereof are ſmaller than in the former: the roote is long, thick, and blackiſh on the outſide, abiding ſundry yeares, and riſeth plentifully from the ſhedding of it owne ſeed.

The blue Moth Mullein differeth in nothing from the laſt, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a paler bluſh violet colour.

7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio.* Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round torne leaves.

This Candy Mullein hath round hoary ſtalkes, riſing up to the height of a foot and a halfe, whereon are ſet divers leaves without order, which are long, and as it were torne into ſmaller leaves, for every leafe hath ſmall pieces of leaves, ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe thereof, ſeparated from the end leafe, which is ſomewhat broad, round, and a little dented about the edges, the whole leafe is very hoary, covered as it were with a woolly downe (eſpecially in the hot Country where it groweth, but here it is hoary, white, and not ſo woolly) from the middle of the ſtalke upwards it breaketh forth ſometimes into branches, whereon doe grow yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of the yellow *Blattaria*, but

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.



7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo laciniato folio.*
Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round pointed leaves.



but ſmaller: after which come ſmall round heads, containing ſmall browne ſeed, both heads and ſeed being ſmaller than thoſe of the other Blattaries: the root periſheth with us at the firſt approach of winter, and ſeldome giveth ripe ſeed, becauſe it flowreth ſo late, whereby we are to ſeeke of new ſeed every yeare.

8. *Blattaria Cretica incana longiore laciniato folio.* Hoary Candy Mullein with long leaves.

This other Candy Mullein is in manner of growing, hoarineſſe of leaves, yellow colour of the flowers, and in other things like unto the former, the onely difference, in this from the other is, in that the end leafe hereof upon every ſtalke is more long than the former, (which is as broad as long, making it ſeeme almoſt round) and the heads of ſeed are ſomewhat longer alſo.

9. *Blattaria altera folio rotundo flore luteo.* Round leafed Moth Mullein.

The firſt leaves of this Mullein are ſomewhat long and pointed at the end, but thoſe that are ſet upon the ſtalkes, are all round pointed, and not ſo long every one, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome of the leafe, and are of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and grayiſh or hoary underneath: at the ſetting on of every leafe unto the ſtalke, come forth likewiſe two other ſmaller leaves, and from the middle of them ſhoot forth two or three flowers upon ſmall long foot-ſtalkes, which are yellow, with purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the other Blattarias: the heads and ſeed are ſmall like unto the other, and the roote periſheth after ſeed time, as moſt of them alſo doe, and often groweth by the ſhedding of it owne ſeed.

10. *Verbaſcum fruteſcens ſpinoſum, ſive Blattaria Cretica ſpinoſa.* Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.

I was in ſome doubt with my ſelfe whether this plant ſhould belong to the *Verbaſca*, as ſome would have it, or to the Blattaries, but finding it more agreeing with theſe than with them, although it bee wooddy or ſhrubbie. I have here placed it in his proper place, as I thinke. It riſeth up with many ſmall hoary hard and wooddy branches, ſpreading round about the roote, not above a foote and a halfe high, dividing it ſelfe into many ſlender branches, which are tender and greene while they are young, but quickly after turne hard and hoary, every ſprigge of the branches ending in a ſharpe thorne; the leaves are many ſet together at ſpaces of the ſtalkes and branches, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Sea-ſtockgilloflower; but much ſmaller and ſhorter, a little torne about the edges, but towards the toppes ſmaller and ſmaller, and not cut in at all, and of an hoary colour: towards the tops of the branches alſo come forth many flowers, diſperſedly ſet thereon (and not as the *Blattaries* or *Verbaſcas* doe, in a long ſpike) but conſiſt of five round pointed yellowiſh leaves, with ſome purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the *Blattaria*: after which come ſuch like round hard heads, containing ſmall browne ſeed like unto them alſo: in *Candy* and other warme Countries, when it is growne old, it beareth a great buſhy and thorny head, as it is here expreſſed: the roote is hard, long and wooddy, ſpreading much under ground, and abideth many yeares in the naturall places of thoſe warme Countries where it groweth, but muſt have ſome coverture or defence with us againſt the extremities of our Winters, elſe it will hardly endure.

10. *Blattaria Cretica ſpinoſa.*
Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.



10. *Summitates Blattariæ ſpinoſæ cum jam adolverit planta.*
The tops of the thorny moth Mullein when it is grown old.



The Place.

The firſt, third, and fift ſorts have beene found in ſeverall places of our Land, as well in *Kent* on *Black-heath*, and neare *Detford*, as in other places: the other 3. of the firſt ſixe ſorts are onely nurſed up with us in gardens, their naturall place being not knowne, but the other ſorts that follow, except the ninth, doe grow in *Candy*, and from thence have beene ſent by *Honorius Bellus*, an Italian Phyſition, in his time abiding in *Candy*, to divers perſons in *Italy*, as to *Iohannes Pona* of *Verona*, and others there, and to *Cluſius*, and *Plantean* in the Low-countries, and to *Bauhinus* and others: The ninth *Bauhinus* ſaith he onely found in his Apothecaries garden in *Baſil*.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and give their ſeed preſently after.

The Names.

The name *Blattaria* in Latine hath beene impoſed hereon from *Blattis in ſe contrahentibus*, as *Pliny* ſaith (for it hath no Greeke name.) The firſt ſixe or ſeven ſorts have their names in their titles, as moſt Authors call them, but the ſeventh being the firſt *Candy* kind, *Honorius Bellus* firſt wrote of, and called it *Auturus*, or *Arcturus*, and ſaith he is bold ſo to doe, not knowing better whereunto to referre it, (although it doth not throughly agree to the *Auturus*, or *Arcturus* of *Dioſcorides*) which he ſent to *Cluſius*. I finding it better to agree with *Blattaria*, than any other plant, have put it under that tribe, and have given it an Engliſh name, according to the reſt of the *Blattarias*, Hoary Candy Moth Mullein with round pointed leaves. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Verbaſcum humile Cretieum laciniatum*, and the Italian *Pona*, *Verbaſcum fruticoſum auriculatum*. *Columna* ſaith it was ſent unto him with the name of *Marum Creticum*, but he calleth it *Verbaſcum Braſſicæ folio*, and referreth it to that *Verbaſcum* of *Dioſcorides*, that hath the leafe of a Colewort. The eighth *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* calleth *Arturi ſecunda ſpecies*. The ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Verbaſcum foliis ſubrotundis flore Blattariæ*, and I in Engliſh Round leafed Moth Mullein. The laſt is called in *Candy Galaſtivida quaſi lactea ſtivida*, as *Honorius Bellus* ſaith, that ſent it to *Cluſius* (but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Glaſtivida*) who thereupon finding the leaves to be like unto Sea Stockgilloflower, called it *Leucoium ſpinoſum Creticum*, but withall ſaith it is in flower differing from them, becauſe all the kindes of Stockgilloflowers have but foure leaves in every flower, and this hath five. Some others therefore would give it a more proper name as they thinke, and call it *Verbaſcum frutteſcens ſpinoſum Creticum incanum*, from the hoarineſſe of the leaves and ſtalkes, but I thinke it may more fitly be raunged with the *Blattarius*, as I ſaid before, for the reaſons there expreſſed, in Engliſh Thorny Moth Mullein of *Candy*.

The Vertues.

I can finde no Author hath ſpoken of any other properties belonging to any of theſe Blattaries, then thoſe *Pliny* doth aſcribe to the ordinary ſort, that is, to gather Mothes unto it, whereſoever it is layed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.
Stœchas. Caſſidony.

There are two kindes of *Stœchas*, one with a purple flower, the other with a yellow, of each whereof there are divers ſorts; *Heliochryſum* alſo is added unto them, by *Bauhinus* and others, that entitle many ſorts of *Chryſocome* with that name, but I doe not ſo thinke it fitt.

1. *Stœchas vulgaris.* The ordinary Caſſidony or French Lavender.

The common Sticadove as we call it in ſome places, or French Lavender that groweth with us, is a more tender plant than lavender, and more like an herb, than a buſh or ſhrub, not above a foot and a halfe high, having many narrow long whitiſh greene leaves like unto Lavender, but ſofter and ſmaller, ſet at ſeverall diſtances about the ſtalkes, which ſpread into ſundry branches, at the tops whereof ſtand long and round, and ſometimes foure-ſquare heads, of a darke greeniſh purple colour, compact of many ſcales, from which come forth the flowers of a bluiſh purple colour, after which follow ſeed veſſels, which are ſomewhat whitiſh when they are ripe, containing blackiſh browne ſeed within them: the roote is ſomewhat wooddy, and will hardly abide our cold Winters, except in ſome places, or before it have flowred: the whole plant is ſomewhat ſweet, but nothing ſo much as Lavender.

1. *Stœchas Vulgaris.*
The ordinary Caſſidony or French Lavender.



2. *Stœchas vulgaris flore albo.* White flowred Caſſidony.

This Caſſidony differeth not from our ordinary garden Caſſidony in any other thing ſo much as in the flowers, for although the leaves grow thick together upon the branches, being a little greener, and not altogether ſo white, and the heads ſhort likewiſe, yet the flowers ſtarting from among the ſcales, are larger than in the other, and of a pure white colour, which is very rare to meete with.

3. *Stœchas longioribus ligulis.* Caſſidony with long leafed heads.

This Caſſidony likewiſe differeth very little from the ordinary kinde: the chiefeſt differences noted betweene them are theſe; the toppes of the branches are bare, without leaves upon them, for an hand breadth in length or more, unto the heads: and the heads of theſe are not fully ſo large as in the other, but longer, and have divers hard, ſtiffe, and longer skinny purpliſh leaves riſing above the heads of them, than at any time ſeene in the other, which in ſome places have a ſhew of ſome ſhort pieces like unto thinne skinny leaves, of a purple or blue colour, the flowers, ſeed, and rootes are alike, and ſo is the ſmell.

4. *Stœchas ſerrata folio.* Caſſidony with dented leaves.

This dented Caſſidony hath ſuch like ſquare brittle ſlender hoary branches, whereon are divers long narrow leaves ſet, many growing together, which are dented or notched about the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled, greene on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath, of a hot taſte, ſomewhat bitter: the toppes of the branches end in ſomewhat long ſquare ſtalkes, naked, and without leaves unto the ſpiky heads, which are ſcaly, ſlenderer and longer than in the other; the flowers are like unto the other, but of a more purple colour; at the toppes of the heads ſtand ſuch like skinny leaves, of a bluiſh purple colour as the former hath, the ſeed and rootes doe not differ.

5. *Stœchas viridis Dalechampii.* Yellow Caſſidony with greene heads.

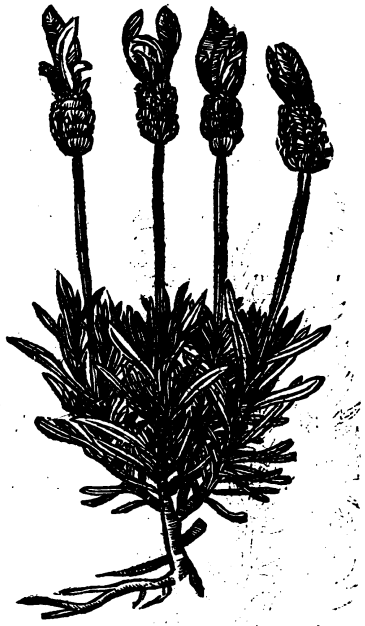
I doe place this Caſſidony betweene both theſe ſorts, becauſe it doth in ſome things partake with both, the deſcription whereof is in this manner. It hath many greene ſtalkes, and wooddy like the reſt, whereon grow the leaves at ſpaces, many ſet together, whereof the two outermoſt are longer than the others, all of a pleaſant greene colour, at the toppes of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcaly heads as the former, but longer, from which come forth yellow flowers round about the heads, at the toppes whereof ſtand two long greene leaves.

6. *Stœchas Roſmarini facie Cretica.* Candy Roſmary like Caſſidony.

From the ſeed ſent out of *Candy* by the name of *Stœchas* roſe this fine plant, ſo like in face or forme unto the ordinary Stœchas, or Caſſidony, that any at the firſt ſight would ſurely ſay it were the ſame; riſing up with a ſtalke, not much higher than Caſſidony, divided from the very ground into divers branches, and they againe and againe into many leſſer, leaning downewards a little, beſet at every joynt, ſometimes with two, and ſometimes with three or foure ſmall and narrow long leaves, of a grayiſh greene colour, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet: at the joynts with the leaves toward the toppes of the branches grow forth ſmall flowers, very like unto Roſemary, both for colour, forme, and bigneſſe, after which ſucceed ſmall round heads, or ſeed veſſels, no bigger than Pepper-cornes, wherein are conteined ſmall ſeed: the roote is ſlender and wooddy, divided into ſeverall ſprayes: the whole plant is of an obſcure gray colour, and ſmelleth ſomewhat like Stœchas, but more weakely, taſting a little bitter, with ſmall heat, but more aſtringency.

7. *Chryſo-*

3. *Stœchas longioribus ligulis.* Cassidony with long leafed heads.



4. *Stœchas ferrato folio.* Cassidony with dented leaves.



6. *Stœchas Rosmarini facie Cretica.* Candy Rosemary like Cassidony.



7. *Stœchas Citrina sive Coma aurea.* Golden or yellow Cassidony.



7. *Chrysocome sive coma aurea & Stœchas citrina vulgaris.* Golden tufts, or golden Cassidony.

This golden Cassidony hath sundry hoary branched stalkes, with long and narrow whitish leaves, dispersedly set thereon unto the toppes, where the flowers appeare in umbels, each branch bearing a large tuft of scaly yellow flowers, like a loose or sparsed umbell, keeping their colour long before they wither, and being gathered in a fit dry time when they are in their perfection, will so abide, and be kept a long time after: the seed is red, smaller than Marjerome, and sharper: the roote is small and black: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, but unpleasant.

8. *Chrysocome sive Stœchas Citrina Cretica.* Candy golden Cassidony, or Goldilocks.

This Candiot groweth very like the former, but with smaller long leaves, all hoary, the flowers are in larger umbels, greater also, and of a more shining pale gold colour, which will abide, being gathered in the beauty as the other. There is another sort called *Elichrysum Orientale* by *Raulinus*, differing little from this last sort, but in the scaly heads of flowers, which are greater and longer than they, and in the whole plant which is taller and more hoary. *Elichrysum Orientale.*

9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera sive Hispanica.* Spanish golden Cassidony.



9. *Chrysocome Cretica altera sive Hispanica.* Spanish Golden-Cassidony.

This other Candior or Spaniard, which you will, groweth sometimes but with one stalke, or else with more, halfe a yard high, covered with an hoary downe, having sundry long and narrow leaves on them, sometimes dispersedly set, and sometimes more together, greene on the upperside, and hoary underneath: at the toppes grow small branches, bearing one or two scaly long heads of yellow flowers, somewhat like to those of Maudeline, consisting of many threds or thrums.

10. *Stœchas citrina altera odora.* Sweet yellow Cassidony.

The yellow sweet Cassidony is a small low plant, not rising above a foote and a halfe high at the most, with divers slender branches somewhat hoary, whereon are set small long and narrow leaves, of a darke or more sullen hoary colour, then those of the former golden Cassidony, at the toppes of the long divided stalkes, stand single heads of yellow scales, nothing of so lively a yellow colour as they, nor so round, but a little longer than round, with a few threads or thrums at the tops, which bring forth small browne seed, wrapped in some downe: the roote is black, but smaller and slenderer than it: this hath a lesse heady scent than the other, yet not unpleasant.

11. *Stœchas Citrina inodora.* Vnsavory yellow Cassidony.

This small Cassidony hath divers low hoary stalkes, not aboue a foote high, whereon doe grow small long hoary leaves, broader and larger than the last: at the toppes of the stalkes stand most commonly two heads, yet sometimes but one, which are greater and longer than the last, and the scales likewise longer, and somewhat of a brownish greene with the hoarinesse, from whence rise many pale yellow threads or thrums, which when they are past, the seed ripening, is inclosed in downe, and blowne away with the wind: the roote is lesse than the last, and blackish, but not lesse wooddy: this whole plant and every part is utterly without any scent to bee perceived in it.

12. *Stœchas Citrina sylvestrior.* Wilde yellow Cassidony.

This wilde Cassidony (for thereunto I referre it) hath a round hairy stalke, stored with most pure white wooll, divided at the toppes into severall short branches, the leaves that stand on them are somewhat longer and larger than the last; greene on the upperside, and grayish, hoary, and woolly underneath, and a little endented about the edges, the ends of the branches are naked without leaves, for foure inches long, bearing at the toppes of every of them one scaly head, with divers yellow threads or thrums in the middle, like unto the last, but somewhat larger.

13. *Stœchas Citrina Cretica flore amplo.* Candy unsavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

This brave silver-like plant groweth very high and tall, having a straight round stalke that is white or hoary, and of a fingers thickneſse, spreading sundry branches, so thick set with small long and hoary leaves, many together at spaces, that they cover and hide the branches almost wholly, and are more like unto Cassidony than Lavender-cotton leaves, whereunto *Alpinus* doth liken them, but not dented about the edges: the upper part of the stalkes divide themselves into small sprigges, bearing each of them, on a long slender stalke, a large yellow flower, like unto a single Marigold standing in a greene huske, wherein after the flower is withered and past, groweth small long seed like unto Sow-thistle seed: the roote is long, white, and tender: this plant hath neither scent or taste much to be perceived in it, saving a little bitternesse, whereby the Natives finde it effectuall to kill the wormes, to provoke urine, to open obstructions, and to helpe the jaundise, and the powder of the dryed hearbe, or the juyce thereof, to cleanse and heale foule ulcers and sores.

14. *Stœchas purpurea odorata.* Sweet purple Cassidony.

I doe acknowledge that I doe not please my selfe, but others, in the placing of this plant in this place, and by this name, for although it hath a face or shew in some things like unto the yellow unsavory Cassidony, yet in other things it so farre differeth, that I might in my judgement, more truely place it with the *Iaceas* Knapweeds, than with these, as the description following will shew to any that will duely consider it, which is thus. It riseth to the height almost of a cubite, leaning or bending downe the branches, whereby it spreadeth in compasse more than in height, from a long hard blackish root, shooting forth wooddy and hoary branches, whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white on the under-

13. *Stœchas Citrina Cretica flore amplo.*
Candy unsavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.



underside, and very woolly, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppes of the branches come forth sometimes but one, but more often two long heads together, composed of many scales, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long threads or thrums, of an excellent purple colour, as sweet in scent, as pleasant to the sight: after the flowers are past, in those scaly heads grow the seed wrapped in downe, which is somewhat like unto the small Pine Thistle seed.

The Place.

The first Cassidony or Stœchas which is used by Apothecaries and others in Physick, groweth in *Arabia*, as well as in *France* or *Spaine*, or upon Mount *Garganus* in *Italy*, which is called in the Italian tongue *Monte Sancto Angelo*. The second was found in *Morena*, a place in *Castile* or *Spaine*. The third is found in many places, both in *France* and *Spaine* promiscuously among the other common sorts. The 4. *Clusius* saith is very rare to meet with, for that he onely found naturall on the toppe of the Calpe. The fifth *Dalechampius* only hath set forth, without naming the place where it grew. The sixth as *Lobel* saith groweth in the Province of *France*, in *Spaine* also, and nigh the *Rhine* in *Germany*, but lesse sweet: the seventh and eighth in *Candy* and *Spaine* likewise: the ninth and tenth *Lobel* setteth forth to grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Clusius* saith hee found them in *Spaine* and *Portugal*. The eleventh grew on the Hills neare *Terracinum* in *Italy*: the 12. was found among the low Skarlet Okes and Strauberry trees in the Mountaine *Cœsius* neare *Mompelier*: the 13. in *Candy*: and the last in *France*.

The Time.

Although divers of these have beene obserued to bee in flower in March and Aprill, according to the climate where they grow naturall, yet in our Gardens of these more Northerly countries, the former three sorts flower not untill May or Iune, and the rest flower not untill August for the most part, if they doe abide, for they are all of them very tender, and must bee kept with great care and looking to.

14. *Stœchas purpurea odorata.*
Sweete purple Cassidony.



The Names.

It is called στοιχὰς in Greeke, and *Stœchas* in Latine, and most commonly *Stichados* by the Apothecaries, and *Stœchas Arabica*, because the best was brought out of *Arabia*. *Dioscorides* saith it tooke the name *Stœchas* from the Ilands called *Stœchades* where it groweth, which are over-against *Marselles*, yet *Marselles* is two dayes journey from the Sea, and those Ilands doe lye neare unto the Country of *Olbia*. *Galen* saith it groweth in every Country, and as well in *Candy*, as the Ilands *Stœchades*, in English it is called Sticadove, Cassidony, and French Lavender, but the *Stœchas Citrina* is so called upon the correspondency and likenesse of the properties and temperature, as well as of the forme of leaves and heads: it is also called *Coma aurea*, *Chrysocome*, and *Tinearia*. Old *Gerard* was very confused in the figures of the two chapters of *Elichrysum*, and *Stœchas Citrina*, or *Chrysocome*. For his *Coma aurea*, is *Matthiolus* his *Elichrysum verum*, and his *Stœchas Citrina Matthioli* his *Elichrysum Italicum*, which is *Clusius* his *Stratiotes Millefolia flore luteo*: his *Crysocome*, or *Amaranthus luteus*, is *Stœchas Citrina vulgaris*: his *Amaranthus Galeni*, is *Stœchas Citrina altera odorata* of *Lobel*: the description of most are according to *Lobel*: in English also they have divers names as golden Tufts, Goldilocks, Golden flower, gentle Golden flower of life, and yellow Cassidony, by which I rather entitle these plants, then by the others. The first is called *Stœchas purpurea*, and *Arabica*, or *Stœchas* by *Matthiolus*, the second *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth, *Clusius* calleth the third *Stœchas longioribus ligulis*, and *Lobel Stœchas nudis cauliculis summis*, *Lugdunensis Stœchas capitulis feliatis*, and *Bauhinus Stœchas cauliculis non foliatis*, in English Cassidony with long leafed heads. The fourth is called by *Clusius Stœchas crispo folio*, by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus Stœchas folio serrato*, of *Gerard* and his Corrector *Stœchas multifida*, but the figure is that of *Lavendula multifido folio*, as *Clusius* giveth it, for there are not two *Stœchades* with divided leaves. *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe for *Succudas* of *Avicen*, according to *Myconus* judgement, in English Cassidony with dented leaves. The fift besides the name in the title, is called by *Bauhinus Stœchas viridis capitulo oblongo*. The sixth is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis Rosmarinum Stœchadis facie*, but because it doth come nearer to *Stœchas* than to Rosemary in my opinion, I have referred it thereunto. The seventh is called *Stœchas Citrina* by most Authors, by *Lobel Chrysocome*, and *Coma aurea sive Amaranthus luteus* by *Fuchsius* and others, and taken by those of *Mompelier* to be the right *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, excepting one small word wherein there might be a fault also, *Cæsalpinus*, and *Bauhinus* entittle it *Elichrysum*, whereas *Dioscorides* his *Helichrysum*, differeth from his *Chrysocome*, in having Southernewood like leaves, (and therefore I referre *Helichrysum* rather to the Milfoiles, as you shall finde it there among them. The eighth is called *Eliochrysum* by *Honorius Bellus*, and the other sort thereof, *Elichrysum Orientale* by *Bauhinus*, and by *Camerarius* in Epitome, *Stœchas Citrina comis grandioribus*. The ninth may be as well the *Chrysocome peregrina secunda* of *Clusius*, as his *quinta Cretica*, for he saith they are very like. The tenth is the *Stœchas Citrina altera*, and *altera odora* of *Lobel*, by *Clusius Chrysocome peregrina prima*, by *Lugdunensis Ageratum aliud quorundam*, and by *Bauhinus Elichrysum sylvestre angustifolium capitulis conglobatis*. The eleventh *Lobel* calleth *Stœchas Citrina altera inodora*, and is *Clusius* his *Chrysocome peregrina tertia*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth downe, for *Gnaphalium marinum Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrysum sylvestre flore oblongo*. The twelfth *Bauhinus* calleth *Elichrysum sylvestri flore oblongo similis*, in English it wild yellow Cassidony. The thirteenth *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, calleth *Santulina Cretica*, but I, as it is in the title, for the reason expressed in the description. The last was sent by *Pilliterius* from *Mompelier*, by the name of *Stœchas purpurea odorata*, who said it was to be referred to the *Stœchas Citrina altera inodora*, because it was so like it, but yet was a differing sort from it: the causes that make me discent from that opinion, whereof I said something before in the description, I will here set downe: by the description you finde it hath a scaly head, and purple thrummes rising in the midst of it, which is the flower (and such have the flowers of all the *Iaceas*) and the seed likewise inclosed in the heads among the downe, are like unto the seeds of the small low Pine Thistle, which are like the seeds of other Thistles, that is flat, hard, and shining, and such are most of the seeds of the *Iaceas Cyanus*, and some others: but none of the *Stœchades* have thrummes for their flowers, and none of the other *Stœchades purpurea*, or *Citrina*, have such like seeds, and these two things cause me to thinke it fitter to be referred to the *Iaceas* whereunto it is like both in flower and seed. There is a controversie betweene *Molinæus* the Author of the great Herball named *Lugdunensis*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* which should be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, striving to make *Stœchas Citrina vulgaris*, called *Coma aurea*, and of some *Tinearia* and *Amaranthus luteus*, and taken of *Dodonæus* to be *Eliochrysos* of *Theophrastus*, and *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, to bee the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*: and *Molinæus*, in folio 780. contradicting and confuting them. *Lobel* and *Pena* in the description of *Stœchas Citrina*, say that the golden yellow toppe or head of tufted flowers thereof hath caused the name of *Chrysocome*, which our age could not hitherto know, in wanting the knowledge of the true Hisope, unto whose tufted toppes it was by *Dioscorides* compared: but now that the true Hisope is declared and set forth (which they make to be the Winter or Por-Marjerome of our Country, as I have shewed you in the first Chapter of this Booke) with whose tufted toppes or umbell of flowers, they compared the flowers of the yellow Cassidony, they are perswaded that the *Stœchas Citrina* is the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, but yet afterwards they say that one word or two in *Dioscorides* description of *Chrysocome* doth hinder it, and that is that the rootes of *Chrysocome* (saith *Dioscorides*) are small like unto the rootes of Black *Hellebor*, and the taste thereof resembling *Cyperus*, of a sweet, but austere taste, for which they think there may be some fault in the text of *Dioscorides*. Thus you see the scope and drift of their reasons to be, that because few did know what hearb was the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides* (who cõpared the tufted heads of flowers thereof unto Hisope) & that thereby it was manifest, that our Hisope not having any tufted head or unbell of flowers, but a spiked head was not the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, and therefore they having shewed what was the true Hisope, would also declare this yellow Cassidony, whose tufted head of flowers is like unto that of their Hisope, to be the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*: Vnto all which allegations *Molinæus* thus answereth. That first he would examine whether our ordinary Hisope be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, and what part thereof is compared or referred to the *Chrysocome*, and then whether this *Stœchas Citrina* bee the true or no. There are saith he, two sorts of Hisope well knowne to us, the one tame, or of the garden, with a spike of blue flowers, which is the more bitter: and the other wilde with a red flower, which is lesse bitter. Now they that deny either of these to be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, are led by this reason: that the leaves of each of them are long and narrow, not like unto any of the kindes of *Origanum*, which are round, and by *Dioscorides* compared to the leaves of Marjerome, Pennyroyall, and Dittany. This saith he, hath troubled many that did not know a third kind, (which is the round leafed Hisope (declared in the first Chapter of Hisope) set forth by him, and like the other two sorts, but that the leaves are round like unto *Origanum* or Marjerome. If this kinde of Hisope had beene knowne to them, they would not have called for an hearb out of *England*, to supply the place of the right Hisope, seeing it hath a place of it owne, even among the sorts of wild *Origanum* or Marjerome, whereunto it is like, but somewhat altered by manuring from that which is common. But this their Hisope or Pot-Marjerome hath no *corymbi* tufts or umbells, they are rather a heape of flowers gathered together, as the wild *Origanum* or Marjerome hath, for no man did ever attribute any such heads or tufts as are called *corymbi*, unto any of them. This knot being untied, it followeth (saith he) that we try whether the *Stœchas Citrina* be *Chrysocome*. In this their plant there is no likenesse of leaves, of neither of the sorts of Hisope to bee seene, to wit, either of the long or of the round leafed sort, besides the bushy toppe of leaves and stalkes of flowers of this *Stœchas Citrina*, loosely set together, is not a close tuft of heads, such as *Corymbus* (which is a close umbell or tuft of heads or seeds, such as the Ivie hath) is usually said to bee; but are onely a few yellow golden round shining bullets, or heads at the toppes: the roote also thereof hath no thicke and small strings as *Helleborus niger* hath; nor is like to *Cyperus*, nor hath an austere sweet taste, all which *Chrysocome* hath: He therefore (I meane the foresaid *Molinæus*) saith that hee hath often in revolving these doubts, suggested to those Herbarists that have knowledge in plants, that hearbe which the French call *Targon*, and some in Latine *Targun*, *Tarchon*, *Tragum*, and *Dracohortensis*, in English *Tarragon*, and which *Ruellius*

cilius too credulous of fables, thought was produced from the ſeed of Flaxe put into the roote of an Onion to bee very agreeable to the deſcription of *Chryſocome*, in the toppes ſet with many corymbi or tufted heads: in the leaves like unto the ordinary long leafed Hiſope: and in the roote branching as *Helleborus niger*, of the colour of *Cyperus*, of a taſte not unpleaſant, which is ſomewhat auſtere with the ſweetneſſe, by which quality it is profitable to the diſeaſes of the liver and lungs. This (ſaith he) ſeemeth probable to me, and therefore I could not bee ſilent therein, ſetting forth the nature of *Chryſocome*, leaving it to the judgement of thoſe that are more learned. I have, I confeſſe beene a little too prolixe or tedious in this narration, but I was rather willing to ſet forth the whole minde of the man, then to abridge any of his reaſons, that comparing both his negatives and affirmatives, yee may agree or diſcent from them: For my owne part ſeeing *Cluſius* and others, doe account the *Stachas Citrina*, to be *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*, and miſ-like of this opinion of *Targum*; I can doe no leſſe, and thinke there is farre leſſe reaſon in any to ſuppoſe *Targum* to be *Chryſocome*, than *Stachas Citrina*, for *Dioſcorides* in the deſcription thereof, mentioneth no likeneſſe of leaves, but of the toppes of tufted heads to be like unto Hiſope, and the ſmall rootes unto thoſe of *Helleborus niger*, equalling *Ciperus*. The Arabians call *Stachas Aſtochodos*, and *Aſtochodes*: the Italians *Stacha* and *Stachade*: the Spaniards *Cantueſſo*: the French *Stichades*: the Germanes *Stichas kraut*: the Dutch *Stichas cruijt*; and we in Engliſh Sticadove Caſſidony, and French Lavender. The *Stachas citrina* is called by the Italians *Amaranthо giallo*, by the Germanes *Motten blumen*, and *Rhein blumen*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of our garden Caſſidony is as effectuall as Hiſope for the diſeaſes of the breaſt, that is, for coughs and colds. It is put into Antidotes, that is ſuch medicines, as are remedies againſt infection and poiſon. It is of a mixt temperature, as *Galen* ſaith, to wit, of a ſmall earthly cold eſſence, from whence it hath the quality of binding; and of another more earthly extenuated, from whence it is bitter, by the mixture of both which, it openeth obſtructions, and freeth the body from them, it extenuateth, cleanſeth, and ſtrengtheneth all the inward parts and bowels, as alſo the whole frame of the body. *Meſues* ſaith it cleanſeth, purgeth, and reſolveth all obſtructions of the liver, ſpleene, and of the other inward parts; it hindereth putrefaction, and correcteth their intemperature: by that ſmall aſtringent quality that is in it, it ſtrengthneth the braine and ſinewes, the heart, and all the other inward parts: It purgeth black choller and flegme, as well from the head and braine, as the ſinewes, and other the inſtruments of the ſences, and comforteth them alſo. It is very effectuall in all cold grieſes, uſed in drinkes, baths, or fomentings. An oyle made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the braines and ſinewes, by warming and comforting them. Taken with vineger of Squilles, it helpeth the falling ſickneſſe, and ſwimming of the head, and is helpfull for all other paines of the head and ſtomack; with *Lapis Cyaneus*, or *Sal Indicum*, it helpeth thoſe that are melancholick, whom feares and terrours doe accompany. Taken with the juyce of Bugloſſe and of Pipins, it helpeth the ſadneſſe of the heart, and melancholy; it eaſeth the paines of the ſinewes, arteries, muſcles, and joynts, taken in what manner you will: the fumes thereof taken into the noſtrils, openeth them when they are cloſed: Taken in a Syrupe or any other forme, it helpeth the quartane ague, and all other day agues, eſpecially in thoſe that are flegmatick. It is eſpecially hurtfull to thoſe that are hot, dry, and cholerick, becauſe it troubleth the ſtomack, and provoketh both thirſt and fainting: but becauſe it worketh ſlowly, ſome *Sal gemma* is added unto it to quicken it, or elſe ſometimes the *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, to make it the more forcible, and ſometime Squilles are added, eſpecially in the grieſes of the head; It is made the ſtronger, if it be ſteeped or boyled in wheys: it is the leſſe hurtfull if it be boyled with wine, the juyce of Pipins, and a few Raiſons of the Sunne. Caſſidony and a little Spike or Lavender, ſteeped in old oyle, is of much good uſe, and of great effect for all the cold cauſes aforeſaid. The heads of Caſſidony are of more force than the leaues; *Pliny* ſaith it provoketh womens monethly courſes and urine: It is of eſpeciall good uſe for the cold grieſes of the mother, and for women with child. The other yellow *Stechas* or Caſſidony, is much about the ſame temperature and vertues, ſerving very well for moſt of the affects before ſpecified, as you ſhall heare: It is ſomewhat bitter and binding, and therefore it warmeth, dryeth, openeth and cleanſeth, where cauſe requireth. The toppes or flowers ſteeped or boyled in wine, openeth all obſtructions of the liver and gall, and therefore helpeth the jaundiſe and dropſie; and is very profitably taken of thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, and for all other the diſeaſes of the braine, proceeding of a cold cauſe, as catarrhs, theumes, and diſtillations, and alſo all old grieſes of the head, that are continuall; and the Palſie alſo, whether yee take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxymel or Rhodomell; it likewiſe killeth the wormes of the belly: It being boyled in lye is very profitable for all thoſe diſeaſes of the head, to waſh it therewith, and beſides cleanſeth the head of ſcurffe, dandraffe, and ſuch other things as offend it, and killeth lice therein. The decoction of the hearbe openeth and cleanſeth the reynes, and uritory parts, cauſing abundance of urine, eſpecially in them whoſe urine was ſtopped before. The flowers are very profitably uſed in all thoſe bathings, that are applyed to the obſtructions, and cold grieſes of the mother. *Pena* ſaith he hath by good experience found it effectuall in the diſeaſes of the liver, which proceed from the bad concoction therein, by reaſon of clammy humours, and thick vapours, that paſſe thorow the tunicles thereof; it is not without danger given to thoſe whoſe lungs are enflamed: but is eſpecially good for all thin, ſowre, and ſalt flegme oppreſſing them. *Cluſius* ſaith that they of *Spaine* uſed the decoction of the Spaniſh ſort againſt the wind collick with good effect.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Lavendula. Lavender.

THere are two ſorts of Lavender or Spike, or Lavender Spike, that is a leſſer and a greater, of each whereof there are ſome diverſities, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Lavender riſeth up with a hard wooddy ſtemme above the ground, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitiſh long and narrow leaves by couples, one againſt another, from among which riſe up naked ſquare ſtalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the toppes divers ſmall huskes ſtanding round about them, formed in long round heads or ſpikes with purple gaping flowers ſpringing out of each of them: the roote is wooddy,

wooddy, and ſpreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the ſences, which are much uſed to bee put into linnen and apparell. There is alſo a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and ſomewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and kept but with a few with us, being more tender, and not ſo able to endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor ſive Spica.* Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or ſmall Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not ſo high, neither is the head or ſpike ſo long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and the flowers of a deeper purpliſh blue colour: the leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter, and ſhorter than the former: the ſcent alſo is ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger. This is nothing ſo frequent with us as the firſt, and is nurſed up but with few, that take delight in rare hearbes and plants, and kept in a warmer place.

3. *Lavendula minor flore albo.* Small white Lavender or Spike with a white flower.

This ſmall Lavender is in all things like unto the other ſmall Lavender, but that the whole plant is ſmaller, and the flowers are white, which maketh it to differ from the other.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Iagged Lavender.

This ſmall Lavender riſeth up with ſquare rough and hoary branches, to the height of a foote and a halfe, bearing thereon many hoary whitiſh leaves, very much jagged or torne on the edges, into many parts unto the middle ribbe, and each part cut or jagged, of a ſharpe taſte, and a pleaſant ſcent, yet much weaker than in the other ſmall Lavender: from among which riſe foure-ſquare hoary ſtalkes, without any leaves on them unto the toppes, where they beare ſmall ſpikes of purple flowers, like unto the ſmall Lavender or Spike, but that the flowers ſeeme to ſtand ſquare, or in foure parts or corners: the roote is hard and wooddy like unto the other.

The Place.

The three firſt ſorts are found naturally in many places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, where the other groweth, although both ſorts with white flowers, are much more rare, and ſeldome, and nurſed up as I ſaid with us in their Gardens that are curious. The laſt was found by *Cluſius* both about *Malaca* in *Spaine* and *Murcia* in the Realme of *Granado*: it groweth alſo ſometimes in the gardens of thoſe that are curious of all rare hearbs and plants.

The Time.

Theſe all flower about the end of Iune, and beginning of Iuly, and although *Cluſius* ſaith hee found the laſt about *Malaca* in flower in February, and in March about *Murcia*, yet it doth not flower in theſe colder Countries untill Iune at the ſooneſt, or Iuly.

The Names.

Lavender is called in Latine *Lavandula*, and *Lavendula*, and of ſome *Lauanda, quia lavacris expetitur*, becauſe it was much uſed in waſhings. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus*, *Nardus Italica*, and *Pſeudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, *Nardus Germanica*, but moſt other Authors *Lavendula major mas*; as they doe the ſmaller, *minor & famina*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* would make it to bee *Caſſia alba*, as hee would alſo have Roſmary to be *Caſſia nigra*, and of ſome to be the *Iphium* of *Theophraſtus*. It is thought of many, to be the *Cinerum* that *Pliny* ſaith *Higinus* called *Caſia*, which was frequently planted in the gardens of *Italy* for their Bees to feed on, and was alſo uſed in garlands, whereof *Virgil* in his *Georgicks* and *Bucolicks*, maketh mention, before *Higinus* or *Plinies* time, in theſe verſes.

Tum Caſia, atque alijs intexens ſuavibus herbis
Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha. and againe
Vix humiles apibus caſias, roremque miniſtrat. and
Nec circum caſia virides, & olentia late
Serpylla, & graviter ſpirantis copia thymbræ
Floreat, irriguumque bibat violaria fontem.

1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.



Flore albo.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Iagged Lavender.



Anguila

Anguillara is of opinion that Lavender ſhould be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophraſtus*, and that Roſmary ſhould be his *Cneorum nigrum*, which *Matthiolus* confuteth ſufficiently, from the deſcription of the parts, which can bee no wayes like them; *viz.* that both ſorts of *Cneorum* have flexible branches, fit to binde other things withall, which neither Lavender nor Roſmary can doe; that the one ſort of *Cneorum* hath a good ſcent, and the other without ſcent, although *Anguillara* would pervert the word, to make the blacke have a good ſcent, as well as the white, which cannot ſtand with the ſcope of the text; and that both of the *Cneora* doe flower after the Autumne quarter, which Lavender doth not; and Roſmary, although it doe ſo, yet it flowreth firſt in the Spring; and laſtly, that the rootes of *Cneorum* deſcend deepe into the ground, whereas neither Lavender nor Roſmary doe ſo. The Iagged Lavender is called by *Cluſius*, as it is in the title, and others ſince his time, doe ſo entitle it likewiſe, yet, as I ſaid before, the figure of *Stœchas multifida* in *Gerard*, both old and new, is the true figure of this *Lavendula folio diſſecto*, as *Bauhinus* calleth it, and therefore I mervaile that Maſter *Johnſon* did not ſee, or would let paſſe ſuch an error, that had corrected farre leſſer.

The Vertues.

Lavender is of eſpeciall good uſe for all the grieſes and paines of the head and braine, that proceed from a cold cauſe; as the Apoplexie, falling ſickneſſe, the drowſie or ſluggiſh malady, crampes, convulſions and palſies, as alſo thoſe that are given to faint often. It ſtrengthneth the ſtomack, and freeth the liver and ſpleene from obſtructions, provoketh womens courſes, and expelleth the dead child, and the ſecondine or after-birth. The flowers of Lavender ſtee ed in wine, helpeth them to make water that are ſtopped; as alſo that are troubled with the winde or colick, if the places be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennell, and Aſparagus rootes, and a little Cinamon, is very profitably uſed, to helpe the falling ſickneſſe, and the giddineſſe or turning of the braine. It is good to garble the mouth with the decoction of the flowers, againſt the paines of the teeth. Two ſpoonefuls of the diſtilled water of the flowers taken, doth helpe thoſe that have loſt their ſpeech or voyce, reſtoring it them againe. It helpeth alſo the tremblings and paſſions of the heart, and the ſwoonings and faintings thereof likewiſe, not onely drunke, but even applied to the temples, or to the noſtrils to be ſmelt unto, as alſo tyed to the arteries: but where the body is repleate with blood and humours, it is not ſafe to uſe it, becauſe of the hot and ſubtill ſpirits wherewith it is poſſeſſed. The leſſer Lavender is much commended in all the diſeaſes of the mother, as the ſtrangling or ſuffocation, the diſlocation or diſplacing, &c. for women to be bathed therewith, as alſo to helpe forward their travaile; The oyle chimically drawne from Lavender, which is uſually called oyle of Spike, is of ſo fierce and piercing ſpirits, that it is to bee uſed with great reſpect, and but ſome few drops uſed with other things, either for inward or outward grieſes.

CHAP. XXV.

Roſmarinum. Roſmary.

THere was formerly but one ſort of Roſmary knowne, but we have now more diverſity, than hath beene extant before, which ſhall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Libanotis coronaria ſive Roſmarinum vulgare.* Ordinary Roſmary.



1. *Libanotis coronaria ſive Roſmarinum vulgare.* Ordinary Roſemary.

Our ordinary garden Roſmary is ſo well knowne I thinke, to all manner of perſons being continually in their hands, that I ſhall ſcarſe need to deſcribe it, yet not to paſſe it over ſo ſlightly. It is well obſerved in our owne Land in divers places (as Noblemens gardens, &c.) where it hath ſtood long, as well as in the naturall places, that it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and wooddy ſtemme, of a cloſe firme ſubſtance, and whitiſh (fit to make Inſtruments of, &c. being cut into long thin boords for the purpoſe) branching forth into ſundry armes, and from them againe into many other ſmaller branches, at the joynts whereof, are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, many long and very narrow leaves, greene above, and grayiſh underneath, and with them all all along the ſtalkes towards the toppes, divers ſmall gaping flowers, of a pale bleake bluiſh colour, ſtanding in whitiſh huskes: the ſeed is ſmall and reddiſh, but ſeldome doth any that is ſowne in our Country endure the firſt Winter without extraordinary care, and therefore is uſually encreaſed by ſlipping: the whole plant doth ſmell exceeding ſweet.

2. *Roſmarinum ſtriatum ſive aureum.* Gilded Roſmary.

This Roſmary differeth not from the former in any thing but in the leaves, which are edged or ſtriped, or pointed with a faire gold yellow colour, which ſo continueth all the yeare throughout, yet freſher in Summer than in Winter.

3. *Roſmarinum latifolium.* Broad leafed Roſemary.

This alſo groweth like the former, but wee have not ſeene it growne ſo great in our Country, nor with ſuch wooddy branches, and is more tender to keepe: the leaves are larger, and of a more deepe ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and little or nothing whitiſh underneath, more thinly alſo or ſparſedly ſet on the ſtalkes: the flowers likewiſe differ not from the precedent.

4. *Roſ-*

4. *Roſmarinum flore duplici.* Double flowred Roſemary.

The double flowred Roſemary this farre differeth from the former, that it hath ſtronger ſtalkes while it is young then the laſt, or not ſo eaſie to breake, fairer alſo, and larger leaves than the firſt, and the flowers double like as the Larkes heele or ſpurre: and all this narration is but by information, not ſight.

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre Matthioli. Matthiolus his wild Bohemian Rosmary.



5. *Ledum Sileſiacum cluſii.* Wilde ſweete Sileſia Roſemary.



5. *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre Bohemicum Matthioli ſive Ledum Sileſiacum Cluſij.* Wild ſweet Sileſia Roſmary.

This wild ſweet Roſemary of *Sileſia* riſeth with wooddy aſh coloured branches, two foote high or more, which ſhoote forth other branches of a purpliſh colour covered with a browniſh yellow hoarineſſe, on which are ſet many narrow long greene leaves, like unto thoſe of Roſemary, but covered with the like hoarineſſe as the ſtalkes are, eſpecially in the naturall place, but not ſo much, being tranſplanted and folding their ſides ſo cloſe together, that they ſeeme nothing but ribbes or ſtalkes, of an excellent pleaſant and ſweet ſcent: at the ends of the branches grow certaine browniſh ſcaly leaves, out of which ſpreadeth a tuft of many flowers, conſiſting of five white leaves a piece, with ten white chives or threads in the middle, and in ſome plants with ſixe leaves and 12. threads or chieves, after which follow long and five ſquare heads, ſpotted with ſilver like white ſpots while they are greene, but grow browniſh when they are ripe, and turne downe their toppes, opening their huskes at the ſtalkes, leſt the ſeed which is as ſmall as duſt, ſhould ſuddenly fall out: the roote is wooddy with ſhort ſprayes.

6. *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre ἄοσμον.* Vnſavory wild Roſmary.

Becauſe this plant doth ſo nearely reſemble Roſmary, I have thought it meete to joyne it with the reſt, although it be not ſweet like them: It groweth above a foote high, having divers reddiſh branches which divide themſelves into other ſmaller, of a whitiſh colour, ſet confuſedly with long and narrow leaves, greene on the upperſide, and hoary underneath, like thoſe of the dwarfe willow, of no pleaſant ſcent at all, but of an aſtringent taſte: at the toppes of the branches ſtand divers heads, compoſed of many ſhort ſcales, out of which thruſt forth ſundry flowers, ſtanding on long foote ſtalkes made of five leaves a peece, of a fine delayed reddiſh, or fleſh-colour, after which riſe ſhort five ſquare heads with blunt points, containing ſmall pale coloured ſeed.

7. *Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras.* Our wild Roſmary.

Our wilde North-Country Roſmary groweth not ſo high, with ſmaller leaves, nothing ſo great and long as Roſmary leaves, but thicker and ſhorter, of a darke greene ſhining colour above, and ſomewhat yellowiſh greene underneath, ſet very ſparſedly on very ſlender and pliant blackiſh greene twiggs, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers, not out of ſcaly heads as in the former, as farre as I could perceive by thoſe plants, that were ſent me and others out of *Lancaſhire*, of a reddiſh colour: the whole plant hath as little ſcent as the laſt, which is none at all that I could perceive.

6. *Rosmarinum sylvestre latifolium.* Vnsavory wilde Rosemary.



7. *Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras.* Our wilde Rosemary.



The Place and Time.

The ordinary Rosemary groweth in *Spaine* abundantly neare the Sea side, the scent whereof is many times felt by those in the Shippes that passe by, many leagues off from the Land, in *Province* also of *France*, and sundry other those hot Countries, but will not abide (unlesse kept in stowes) the Winter in divers places of *Germany*, *Denmarke*, and those other Northerly Regions: the fift in *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts there abouts: the sixt in the same places with the fift, the last in divers places of *Lancashire*, and *Yorkeshire*, bordering there. The first flowreth in Aprill and May with us, and sometimes in August againe, the others not untill August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke λιβανοτης *Libanotis*, & στεφανωτικη *Stephanomatica* is added thereunto, to distinguish it from the other *Libanotides*, that are umbelleferous plants; in Latine *Rosmarinus* & *Rosmarinum quasi Ros a marina*. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* calleth it *Libanotis Coronaria* according to the Greeke: *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* taketh it to be the *Casia nigra* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anguillara* to bee the *Casia* of *Hyginus* acceptable to Bees, and therefore sowne neare their Hives, as also to be the *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, and Lavender to be his *album*, but *Matthiolus* hath confured that errour, as is shewed in the Chapter before: some as *Bauhinus* noteth it, would make it to bee the Hebrewes Hisope, as if their Hisope differed from the Hisope of all other Nations, but without true judgement. *Gesner in hortis* calleth the first *Rosmarinus minor sive tennifolius*, as he doth the third *Rosmarinus alter ignobilior*, and *Cordus in historia*, *Rosmarinus syl. seu major*: the fift is called *Rosmarinum sylvestre & Bohemicum*, by *Matthiolus Rosmarinum sylvestre*; by *Dodonaus* in his Dutch Herball, *Ledum Silesiacum* by *Clusius*; *Ledum foliis Rosmarini alterum* by *Lobel*, and *Chamepence* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his History also, because the narrow long leaves being folded together, do represent the Pine or Pitch tree leaves. The sixt is called by *Clusius* as it is in the title: the last is not remembred by any before. The Arabians call it *Elkia gaber*, the Italians *Rosmarino*, the Spaniards *Romero*, the French *Romarin*, the Germanes *Rosemarin*, the Dutch *Ronsmarijn*, and we in English Rosmary.

The Vertues.

Rosmary is an hearbe of as great use with us in these dayes, as any other whatsoever, not onely for Physicall, but civill purposes: the civill uses as all know, are at Weddings, Funerals, &c. to bestow upon friends: the Physicall remedies, both for inward and outward diseases are many and worthy, for by the warming and comforting heate thereof it helpeth all cold diseases, both of the head, stomack, liver, and belly: the decoction thereof in wine helpeth the cold distillations of the braine into the eyes, &c. and all other cold diseases of the head and braines, as the giddinesse or swimming therein, drowsinesse or dulnesse of the minde and senses like a stupidnesse, the dumbe palsie, or losse of speech, the lethargie and falling sickenesse, to be both drunke, and the temples bathed therewith: it helpeth the paines in the gummes & teeth by rheume falling into them, or by putrefaction causing an evill smel from them, or a stinking breath: it helpeth also a weake memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the braines, and quickning the senses: it is likewise very comfortable to the stomack in all the cold griefes thereof, and to stay the proneness to casting, causing the stomack the better to containe and to digest the meate, either the decoction or powder taken in wine: it is a remedy for the windinesse in the stomacke or bowels, and expelleth it

power-

powerfully, as also the hypochondriack passion, and winde in the splene: it helpeth also those that are liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof, by warming the coldnesse, extenuating the grossnesse, and afterwards binding and strengthening the weaknesse thereof: it helpeth dimme eyes, and to procure a cleare sight, if all the while it is in flower, one take of the flowers fasting with bread and salt: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, that if a decoction be made thereof with water, and they that have the yellow jaundise, doe exercise their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will certainely cure it, the flowers and the conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the contagion of the pestilence, to burne the hearbe in Houses and Chambers in the time of the infection to correct the aire in them: both the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily taken: the dried leaves shred small and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those much that have any Cough or Tisick, consumption, by warming and drying the thinne distillations, which cause those diseases: the leaves are much used in bathings, and made into oyntments or oyles, is singular good to helpe cold benummed joynts, sinewes or members. The chymicall oyle drawne from the leaves and flowers, is a soveraigne helpe for all the diseases aforesaid, to touch the temples and nostrils with a drop, two or three for all those diseases of the head and braines, spoken of before, as also to take a drop two or three, as the cause requireth for the inward griefes, yet must it be taken with discretion, lest it doe more harme than good, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a little must be taken at once. There is another oyle made by insolation in this manner: take what quantity you will of the flowers and put them into a strong glasse close stopped, and digest them in hot Horse dung for 14. dayes, which then being taken forth and unstopped, tye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne the mouth downe into another strong glasse, which being set in the Sunne, an oyle will distill downe into the lower glasse, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, as a soveraigne Baulme to heale the diseases before spoken of, to cleare a dimme sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres in the skin. The Rosmary of *Silesia* is by often experience found to bee good for the shrinking of the sinewes, for the Patient to sit often in the decoction thereof, and to bathe the affected parts.

CHAP. XXVI.

Ledum Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina. The sweet Mountaine Rose.

1. *Ledum Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina.* The sweet Mountaine Rose.



BEcause both *Clusius* and others, referre this plant for the sweetnesse thereof, to the family of the *Cistus Ledum*, as he did the last in the foregoing Chapter, and called it *Silesiacum*, neither of which I dare doe, not thinking them (although sweet) to belong thereunto, else I had not placed them here, but with the other sorts of *Ledum*. I thinke it meet to speake hereof among the sweet hearbs, whose description is thus. It hath sundry slender hard stalkes, 2. foot long or thereabouts, lying for the most part on the ground, covered with an ash coloured barke, at the ends whereof are set without order many hard leaves, like unto those of the Italian dwarfe Bay of a shining greene colour on the upperside, and paler underneath, sometimes pointed, and sometimes round at the ends, and somewhat hairy about the edges as the young shot ones are likewise, of an astringent taste, at the ends of the branches breake forth a tuft of hollow flowers like Bells hanging downe their heads, and divided at the brimmes into five parts, of a deepe red colour on the outside, sprinckled with many silver-like spots, as the stalkes of them are also, but of a paler red colour on the in-side with divers threads in the middle, and of a pretty sweet scent, after which come five parted heads, containing within them very small brownish seed like dust, which being rubbed while they are greene, are of so strong a scent that they offend the sences; but *Lobel* saith his beareth red berries like Asparagus, which *Clusius* saith his doth not: the root is long, hard, and wooddy: the branches doe often take roote as they lye on the ground, and abide greene all the Winter. There is another of this kind, as *Clusius* saith he observed, that had fewer, but greater leaves, harder and longer pointed, not hairy on the edges, and of a yellowish darke rusty colour underneath, and the like flowers, not else differing. Vpon these branches & the leaves sometimes are found certaine small excrescences or knots, like Peare, or sometimes as bigge as Hasell Nuts, rugged or uneven on the outside, of a reddish or sometimes paler colour and spongie, white within, astringent in taste, which supplieth the office of galls.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are found on the toppes and on the declining of sundry Hills in *Germany* and *Austria*, among the stones as *Clusius* saith, and on the Hills neare *Trent* and *Verona*, as *Lobel* saith. They flower in June and July, their seed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

These plants being lately found and made knowne to us, have received sundry names, as every one in his opini-

on thought fitteſt, *Vliſſes Aldrovandus* calleth it *Nerium Alpinum*, *Geſner* and *Camerarius in horto*, *Balſamum Alpinum*, and ſo doth *Lobel* alſo, who alſo calleth it *Chamerhododendros Alpina odora*, as hee doth the other ſort hereof *Chamalae folio, ſive leutiſci folia minus odora*: *Cluſius Ledum Alpinum*: *Caſalpinus Rhododendron Alpina quibuſdam*. *Geſner* himſelfe calleth it in his Booke *de lunarijs Nereum Alpinum*, *in hortis Germaniæ*, and in *Deſcriptione montis fracti*, *Roſa Alpina* from the vulgar, who call it *Alproſen* and *Bergroſen*, he maketh it alſo in the Chapter of *Chamerium*, to be his third ſort. *Lugdunenſis* would referre it to the *Evonimus* of *Theophraſti*, but *Cluſius* ſheweth the error of that opinion: but it is very likely that *Lobel* his, differeth from this of *Cluſius*, as I ſhall ſhew you in the Chapter of Boxe.

The Vertues.

Cluſius ſaith he could not underſtand, of any other uſe that this plant might be put unto, then that the Diers there, uſed the ſmall galles that grow on it, to dye a black colour like unto other galles.

CHAP. XXVII.

Coſtus hortorum major. Coaſtmary. And *Coſtus hortorum minor ſeu Ageratum.* Maudeline.

Muſt joyne both theſe ſweet herbes together, both for the likeneſſe of their flower, and neereneſſe of their names: of the former there is but one ſort, but of the other there are divers, whereof I doe intend to ſhew you the knowledge in this place.

1. *Coſtus hortorum major.*
Coſtmary or Alecoaſt.



1. *Coſtus hortorum major.* Coſtmary or Alecoaſt.

Coſtmary or Alecoaſt hath many broad and long pale green leaves, dented or nipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-ſtalke, among which riſe up many round greene ſtalkes, with ſuch like leaves thereon, but leſſer up to the toppe, where it ſpreadeth into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, ſomewhat like unto Tanſie flowers, but leſſer, which afterwards are the heads containing ſmall flat long ſeed: the roote is ſomewhat hard and ſtringie, which being divided with the heads of leaves, may bee replanted in the Spring for increaſe.

2. *Ageratum vulgare ſive Coſtus hortorum minor.*
Common Maudeline.

Common Maudeline hath ſomewhat long and narrow leaves ſnipt about the edges, the ſtalkes are two foote high, bearing at the toppes many yellow flowers ſet round together, and all of an equall height, in umbels or tufts like unto Tanſie, after which followeth ſmall whitiſh ſeed, almoſt as great as Wormſeed: the whole hearbe is ſweet and bitter, being as well gained by ſlipping as ſowing.

3. *Ageratum flore albo.* White Maudeline.

This Maudeline hath wooddy ſtalkes, and many ſmall leaves thereon like the other, but ſomewhat ſmaller and leſſe dented or notched in on the edges, at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow many flowers, as it were in a tuft together, like unto the common Maudeline, but wholly white, except a little ſhew of yellow in the middle; the ſcent of the whole plant is not ſo ſtrong as the other; the roote is ſmall and ſtringie like the other alſo.

4. *Ageratum minus.* Small Maudeline.

This other ſmall Maudeline hath divers hoary ſtalkes, not riſing much above a foote high, beſet as thick with leaves as the former or fuller, upon all ſides of the ſtalkes, which are ſmaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of yellow or golden Caſſidony, here before deſcribed: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many yellow flowers, thicke thruſt together, in an umbell or tuft, very well reſembling the firſt or common garden Maudeline, of a reaſonable good and quicke ſcent, which turne into downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is ſmall and white with many fibres annexed unto it.

5. *Ageratum purpureum.* Purple ſweete Maudeline.

This rare and dainty plant hath many ſmall leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppe of the roote, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the firſt Maudeline, here ſet forth, nicked on the edges towards the points of them, and not backwards, ſomewhat bitter in taſte, yet not ſo much as the common, from among the leaves ariſe many ſmall ſtalkes, beſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſomewhat ſmaller unto the very toppes, where many flowers ſtand one above another, every one upon a ſhort foot-ſtalke, conſiſting of five ſmall greene leaves, of an excellent violet-like purple colour, comming forth of ſmall greene huskes, of ſo excellent a dainty ſweet ſcent, that it paſſeth the Violet in ſcent, and to be compared with Muske: after the flowers are paſt, there ariſe ſmall long ſeed veſſels, bearing ſmall ſeed therein: the roote is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, bulhing forth many ſmall fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold of the ground.

6. *Ag-*

2. *Ageratum vulgare ſive Coſtus hortorum.*
Common Maudeline.



4. *Ageratum minus.*
Small Maudeline.



5. *Ageratum purpureum.*
Purple ſweet Maudeline.



6. *Ageratum Peralatum.*
Fennell leafed Maudeline.



6. Ageratum Ferulaceum. Fennell leafed Madeline.

This rare hearbe is to be joyned with the Maudelines, for that the flowers decay not being gathered, and kept for a long time. It hath many Fennell-like leaves lying upon the ground, round about the roote, which shooteth forth divers crested or cornered ſtalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whereon doe grow at certaine diſtances, on each ſide one above another, ſuch like leaves compaſſing the ſtalke at the foote of them, as Fennell doth: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand large umbels of flowers, ſome of the ſtalkes riſing lower than others, yet all making a round compaſſed tuft of yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of Groundſell for the forme, but of a more excellent gold yellow colour, which being gathered before they grow to full maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect beauty, which hath cauſed the name, and to be joyned with them: the roote is ſomewhat long, black and wooddy, rugged alſo, and a little writhed with divers fibres growing to it.

The Place.

The firſt three ſorts have beene found naturall in divers rough untilled places of *Turkie* in *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, but in gardens onely with us. The fourth groweth on dry grounds, and often out of old mud and ſtone walles. The fift groweth upon the rockes in clifts, where it hath but a ſmall cruſt of earth upon it, the roote growing ſometimes into the chinkes, and moiſtned onely by the vapours of ſome waters paſſing neare it, or the dew and moiſture from the rockes. The laſt groweth in dry and hungry grounds, and among the Pine tree woods.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iune and Iuly in moſt places where they are planted and proſper.

The Names.

Coaſtmary or Alecoaſt in Engliſh, is called in Latine by ſome *Coſtus hortorum major*, and by others *Balſamita major*, *Mentha Graca*, *Mentha Romana*, *Mentha Corymbifera major*, *Mentha Saracenica*, *Ageratum* by *Geſner in hortis*, *Herba Maria* by *Caſalpinus*, and *Laſſulata* by others as the Italians doe, the Dutch *Frauwen muntz*, the French *Cog & Baume*, as the Dutch doe Balſome. But *Ageratum* is called A'γήρατον *quaſi non ſeneſcens*, or *ſeneſcentem non ſentiens*, becauſe in (*ſcilicet* the flowers gathered in a fit time) waxe not old or decay by age: *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lacuna*, *Caſtor Durantes*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernamontanus* doe call it *Ageratum*, *Dodonaus Balſamita fœmina & minor*, and *Coſtus hortenſis minor* by *Geſner*, *Mentha [illegible] minor* by *Cordus*, by *Caſalpinus Camphorata*, *Herba Iulia* by *Auguillara*, *Geſner in hortis Germanie*; and *Eupatorium Meſnes* by *Tragus Geſner in hortis*, *Matthiolus* and *Lonicerus*; in briefe moſt of the beſt later Writers, doe take it to be the true *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, though ſome would diſprove it: and likewiſe the true *Eupatorium* of *Meſnes*, although *Dodonaus* denyeth both the one and the other: For the *Eupatorium* of *Meſnes* and *Avicen* (with he) differ not, and that of *Avicen* and *Dioſcorides* are both of them but one plant, even the [illegible] only, but *Matthiolus* hath anſwered both theſe controverſies in my judgement ſo ſufficiently, in his anſwere to *Marinus*, as nothing can be better; And in concluſion ſaith, they are no Practitioners in Phyſicke, that [illegible] the *Eupatorium* of *Meſnes*, to be the *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*. The ſecond *Ageratum* with white flowers, is the ſecond *Ageratum* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, and called *Ageratum floribus candidis* by *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Camerarius*: the third is the third *Ageratum* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, and called *Ageratum minus* by *Lobel Camerarius*, and *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Ageratum folijs non ſerratis*: the fourth is the *Ageratum purpureum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which as he ſaith ſome Germanes called *Moſchatella cærulea*, yet is not the *Moſchatella* of *Cordus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ageratum ſerratum Alpinum*: the laſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Ageratum ferulaceum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Achillea montana Arthemiſia tenuifolia facie* of *Lobel*, to the *Achillea montana* of the ſame *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabermontanus*, and to the *Chryſanthemum Alpinum ſecundum* of *Cluſius* (but by my opinion it is not that *Chryſanthemum* of *Cluſius*, for we have had it growing in our gardens from the ſeed, ſent us by the name of *Chryſanthemum tenuifolium*) and therefore hee himſelfe calleth it *Chryſanthemum Alpinum folijs [illegible] multifidis*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Coſtmary as well as Maudeline (as ſome of the other are ſure of the ſame quality) prouoketh urine abundantly, & mollifieth the hardnes of the mother. *Galen* ſaith it is hot in the firſt degree, & dry in the ſecond: that it digeſteth, and altereth a ſort gently diſſolveth inflãmations, it gently purgeth choler and flegme, that is grenuous & [illegible] which is groſſe, cutteth and divideth that which is tough and glutinous, cleanſeth that which is foule, and [illegible] putrefaction or corruption, it diſſolveth without attraction, openeth obſtructions, and healeth their will [illegible] is a wonderfull helpe to all ſorts of dry agues; It is aſtringent to the ſtomack, and ſtrengthneth the liver, and all the other inward parts, and taken in whey it worketh the more effectually. Taken faſting in the morning, it is very profitable for the paines in the head, that are continuall, and to ſtay, dry up, and conſume all thin diſtillations or rheumes from the head into the ſtomack, and helpeth much to digeſt raw humours that are gathered therein; It is very profitably applyed to thoſe that are fallen into a continuall evill diſpoſition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, taken eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe. In briefe it is an eſpeciall friend that helpeth all evill, weake, and cold livers. The ſeed is familiarly given to children for the wormes, and ſo is the infuſion of the flowers in white wine, and given to them to the quantity of two ounces at a time. It maketh an excellent ſalve to cleanſe and heale old ulcers, being boyled with Oyle-olive and Adders tongue withall, and after it is ſtrained, to put a little Waxe, Roſſen, and Turpentine, to bring it into a convenient body.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Tanacetum. Tanſie.

There are two ſorts of Garden Tanſies, whereof the one is called ordinary or common Tanſie, and the other curld or double Tanſie: but there are ſome others alſo to be ſpoken of here in this Chapter.

1. Tanacetum vulgare & criſpum. Ordinary and curld Tanſie.

Our garden Tanſie hath many hard greene leaves, or rather wings of leaves, for (although they bee two

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & criſpum.* Ordinary and curld Tanſie.



two ſorts, yet one deſcription may ſerve them both) they are many ſmall ones ſet one againſt another all along a middle ribbe or ſtalke, and ſnipt about the edges; in one ſort the leaves ſtand cloſer and thicker, and ſomewhat crumpled, which hath cauſed it to be called double or curld Tanſie; in the other ſort thinner and more ſparſedly ſet: it riſeth up with many hard ſtalkes, whereon grow at the toppes of the branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the freſh colour a long ſeaſon: the ſeed is ſmall, and as it were chaffie: the roote creepeth under ground, and ſhooteth up againe in divers places: the whole hearbe both leaves and flowers are of a ſharpe ſtrong bitter ſmell and taſte, but yet pleaſant and well to be endured.

2. Tanacetum verſicolor. Party coloured Tanſie.

The party coloured Tanſie is in roote, leafe and flower, altogether like the other common garden Tanſie; the onely difference betweene them, conſiſteth in this, that upon the firſt ſhooting up of the heads of leaves, they are almoſt all white, and after they are growne great, there will bee many leaves, remaining white, among the greene, which maketh it the more delightfull, ſeeming like unto a party coloured Feather, in regard of the fine cut leaves of white and greene.

3. Tanacetum laniginoſum. Woolly Tanſie.

Woolly Tanſie from a thick blackiſh ſpreading roote, ſendeth forth divers winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto the former Tanſie and neare unto the leaves of Yarrow, (whereof ſome would make it a kinde) of a very ſweet ſcent, and withall very woolly, ſet cloſe together about the roote, among which ſpring up divers woolly ſtalkes, having a few ſuch like leaves upon them, and at the toppes many tufts of yellow flowers.

4. Tanacetum minus flore albo. Small white Tanſie.

Small white Tanſie hath divers winged leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppes of the roote, very much cut or divided into parts, ſomewhat reſembling both Tanſie and Yarrow, of a pale greene colour, being both leſſe bitter in taſte, and leſſe hot, or ſtrong in ſmell than Tanſie: from among which leaves riſe divers low ſtalkes, beſet with ſmaller leaves up to the toppes, where the flowers ſtand in tufts, the borders being of a white colour, and the middle thrum yellow, the roote is long and wooddy, ſhooting divers wayes.

5. Tanacetum Alpinum. Mountaine Tanſie.

The Mountaine Tanſie hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, compaſſing the toppe of the roote, very like unto the ordinary Tanſie, in the diviſion of the leaves, and of a deepe greene colour, as bitter in taſte, but more pleaſant in ſcent than it: from whence riſe up the ſtalkes, little above a foote high, here and there ſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller; the flowers at the toppes are like unto Camomill flowers, with a border or pale of white leaves, and a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is ſmall and ſhort, ſomewhat thicke at the head, and ſmaller downewards, with divers ſmall fibres thereat.

6. Tanacetum inodorum. Vnſavory Tanſie.

Vnſavory Tanſie hath his large winged leaves, very neare reſembling Tanſie, lying upon the ground, and among them round hard greene ſtalkes, with very few and ſhorter leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof ſtand divers flowers, upon ſhort foote-ſtalkes, very like unto the flowers, of the great white Daiſy, and as large, conſiſting of foureteene or ſixteene leaves, as a pale or border, about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote ſpreadeth under the upper part of the earth, and goeth not farre downe: the whole is altogether without any ſcent therein at all, yet the leaves are of a hot and ſharpe taſte, quickly piercing the tongue.

There is another of this kinde of unſavory Tanſie, whoſe leaves are more looſely ſpread, although as much divided, and the flowers being white, are as ſmall as Feverfew.

The Place.

The ordinary Tanſie groweth in ſome places beyond Sea by the hedges and ditches ſides, and in the borders of fields, the curld Tanſie is peculiar to our owne Land, and ſo is the ſecond, and likely to be a degeneration from the ordinary ſort by accident, and nurſed up in our owne Country, where the ſlips doe often looſe, and ſometimes keepe their kinde. The third groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in other places. The fourth groweth as well in *Germany* as in *Italy*, in divers places. The fift groweth on the high and ſnowy Hills on the Alpes, among the Switzers. The laſt groweth in *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, *Germany*, and about *Valentia*, and in the Country of *Daulphine* in *France*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer Monethes of Iune and Iuly.

The Names.

Tanſie is called *Tanacetum*, corruptly taken, as *Fuchſius* thinketh, from *Tagetes*, or *Agathius* his *Arthemiſia Tragetes*, and *Athanaſia* peradventure of *Athanatos ſine morte*, or *non morticina*; becauſe the yellow flowers gathered in due time, dye not of a long time after, like as divers of the other hearbes laſt remembred; *Tabernon-*

tana

3. *Tanacetum lanuginosum.* Woolly Tanſie.

4. *Tanacetum minus flore albo.* Small white Tanſie.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum.* Mountaine Tanſie.





6. *Tanacetum inodorum.* Vnſavory Tanſie.



tenus calleth the ordinary Tanſie, *Arthemiſia Dioſcoridis*, and the double Tanſie *Arthemiſia ſativa Anglica*. The ſecond hath no other name then is in the title, except that ſome doe call it white Tanſie, becauſe many of the leaves will bee white. The third is called *Tanacetum Lanuginoſum* of *Lugdunenſis*; *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would referre it to the *Stratiotes Millefolia flavo flore* of *Cluſius*, and *Millefolium luteum* of *Lobel*, but I thinke he is therein miſtaken, for the leaves of *Stratiotes* being much ſmaller, and having no ſcent declare it ſo. It may be alſo the *Heliochryſum Italicum* of *Matthiolus*, but not any *Achillea*, whoſe deſcriptions yee ſhall have in another part hereafter. The fourth is called by *Dodonaus Tanacetum minus flore albo*, of *Lobel Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*: (but it is not likely to be the *Achyllea* of *Matthiolus*, *Caſtor Durantes* and others, who follow the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* and *Matthiolus*; the flowers of whoſe *Achyllea* are of a whitiſh purple, with ſome yellow ſpots in them) for that it hath both the forme and the ſmell of Tanſie, but ſomewhat weaker. The fift by *Lugdunenſis* is called *Tanacetum parvum Alpinum*, and ſaith that the people in the Mountaines where it groweth, call it *Iva Moſchata*, and ſome *Anthemis Alpina*: *Geſner in hort.* calleth it *Tanaceto cognata herbula*, in Engliſh Mountaine Tanſie. The two laſt are called *Tanacetum inodorum* of moſt, yet ſome doe adde *Bellidis, majore flore*, and ſome *Bellis Tanaceti folio*: ſome have thought it to bee *Sideritis Italorum*, but *Pena* contradicteth it, *Cluſius* ſheweth the differences of the greater and the leſſer. Wee call it in Engliſh according to the Latine, Vnſavory Tanſie, and I place it here among the reſt of the ſweet Tanſies, for the names ſake, rayſed from the likeneſſe of the leaves, although it hath no ſcent. The Italians call it *Tanaceto*, and *Dioneda*: the French *Tanaiſie*, and *Athanaſie*; the Germanes *Reinfarn*, becauſe the leaves reſemble Ferne, and the Dutch thereafter *Reynvaer*, wee in Engliſh Tanſie.

The

The Vertues.

The decoction of the common Tanſie (and ſome of the reſt come neare in effect thereunto) or the juyce drunke in wine, is a ſingular remedy for all the griefes of the urine, to provoke it being ſtopped, to helpe thoſe that have the ſtrangury, and have weake reines and kidneies, and that cannot make their water but by drops. It is alſo very profitable to diſſolve and expell winde, whether in the ſtomack, belly, or bowels, and to procure women monethly courſes, and to expell windineſſe in the mother. If it be bruiſed and ſmelled unto often, as alſo applyed to the lower part of the belly, it is aſſuredly found to be profitable for ſuch women as are given to miſcarry in childbearing, to cauſe them goe out their full time, without danger or loſſe; it is uſed alſo againſt the ſtone in the reines with good ſucceſſe, eſpecially to men. It is much uſed both in Lent and in the beginning of the Spring, while the hearbe is young and tender, to make cakes thereof with egges fried, which are called Tanſies, and are very profitable for thoſe ſtomackes, that are troubled with bad humours cleaving thereunto, both to helpe to digeſt them, and by clearing the ſtomack of them, to carry them away downeward. The ſeed is much commended and very profitably given to children for the wormes; and the juyce in drinke is as effectuall; being boyled in oyle, it is very profitably applyed to comfort the ſinewes that are ſhrunke by crampes, or are in paines through cold: It is ſaid alſo, that the roote preſerved in Sugar, is a remedy for them that have the gowt, if they take thereof faſting for a certaine time together.

CHAP. XXIX.

Matricaria. Featherfew.

THere are divers ſorts of Featherfew to bee entreated of here, as ſhall hereafter follow.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris ſimplex.* Common Featherfew.

Common Featherfew hath many large freſh greene leaves, very much torne or cut on the edges: the ſtalkes are hard and round, ſet with many ſuch like leaves, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and at the toppes ſtand many ſingle flowers, upon ſeverall ſmall foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall white leaves, ſtanding round about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the root is ſomewhat hard and ſhort, with many ſtrong fibres at it: the ſcent of the whole plant is very ſtrong and ſtuffing, and the taſte very bitter.

2. *Matricaria flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

This differeth very little from the former but in the flowers, which are very thicke and double, with white leaves, ſo that onely a little yellow ſpot is to be ſeene in the middle.

1. 3. *Matricaria vulgaris ſimplex & bullatis floribus aureis.* Ordinary & naked Featherfew. 2. *Flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.



3. *Matricaria bullatis floribus aureis.* Naked Featherfew.

This kinde differeth not from the former, but that it hath his flowers, without any of the pale or border of white leaves about it, and therefore being naked, and without thoſe leaves, I have named it naked Featherfew, as an eſpeciall difference from the former.

4. *Matricaria grati odoris.* Sweet Featherfew.

This other Featherfew differeth not from the firſt, either in roote, leafe, or flower, being in all things ſo like, that there can be no difference perceived betweene them, untill you ſmell thereunto, and then it is ſoone found to bee of a more pleaſant ſofter ſmell, which ſo abideth in the kind, and is not ſo made by art, or degenerated by any caſualty, but the worke of nature onely.

5. *Matricaria inodora.* Vnſavory Featherfew.

The Vnſavory Featherfew is a ſmall low plant, rather ſpreading than riſing high into many branches, whereon are many leaves ſet, here and there without order, every one being ſmaller, ſhorter and thicker than the leaves of the common Featherfew, but cut in on both ſides, ſomewhat like unto it, of no ſmell at all: the flowers are white with a yellow thrumme in the middle like the other, which have a certaine heavie dull ſcent, but very weake, the roote is buſhy like the former.

6. *Matricaria ſive Parthenium tenuifolium.* Fine-leafed Featherfew.

This Featherfew hath a few leaves below, riſing from the roote, as ſmall and fine as Fennell, and very like unto Sothernwood, but ſmelling ſo like Featherfew, and bitter withall, that even thereby it may eaſily be knowne, to what ſtocke or tribe it doth belong, from among which riſe divers browniſh round and hard ſtalkes, to the height of halfe a yard or more, whereon grow diſperſedly ſuch like leaves: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many ſmall white flowers, in an umbell, thicke ſet, or cloſe together, very like unto the flowers of Yarrow, that they may ſoone deceive him that heedfully doth not marke them: the roote is ſmall, white, and wooddy, with ſome ſmall fibres at it,

7. Matricaria

7. *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Cluiij.* Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius.* 8. *maritimum.* 6. *tenuifolium.*



7. *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Clusij.* Mountaine Featherfew of *Clusius.*

Mountaine Featherfew hath many slender weake greene branches trayling on the ground, and taking roote as they creepe thereon, very like unto Camomill, and not rising above a foote high, about which are set many leaves, almost as fine as Camomill, but cut in after the manner of Mayweed or Featherfew, and very neare of the same smell as Featherfew, being of a hot taste, but not unpleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, very like unto the former, but that the middle thrumme is smaller and paler, and the circling leaves not altogether so white, but as large, and somewhat rounder or closer set, of the same scent with the hearbe: the roote is composed of many small fibres shooting downe from a small head.

8. *Parthenium maritimum minimum.* Small Sea Featherfew.

I have thought fit to place this Sea plant, with the rest of the same tribe, as I meane to doe with as many as will abide the culture and manuring, to prosper in this garden, entending to shew you the rest in their convenient places: The roote is small spreading abroad many long fibres, from whence rise up slender weake branches lying upon the ground, diversly set without order, with many small whitish greene leaves, cut in or dented on the edges, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the great white Daisie, but much lesser and more full and fleshy, or thicker, of a strong fierce scent, somewhat like unto Featherfew, or rather unto stinking Maithes or Mayweed: at the toppe of every branch stand one or two flowers, somewhat like unto those of Featherfew or Mayweed, but smaller, and the bordering leaves also smaller, having a whitish greene head or huske of leaves under them.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in some places of this Land, as well as in others, yet for the most part it is nourished in gardens as well as the second, which as *Clusius* thinketh, is peculiar to us: the third grew in *Essex*, and was there found by a Gentleman called Master *William Coys*. The fourth grew in an Iland called *Ilva* in the Levant Seas, as *Camerarius* saith, but it hath beene found wild in our owne Country, as it hath beene affirmed unto mee, as well as the other naked kinde. The fift groweth in *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, and is onely naturall to that Country. The sixth was found in *Spaine*, by *Myconus* a learned Physitian of *Barcinona*, and sent to *Molinaeus* who composed the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*. The seventh *Clusius* found upon the Mountaines of *Stiria*, which are part of the Alpes. The last *Pena* saith grew plentifully neare the Fishermens Cottages, at the foote of *Mons Cetius* in *Narbone* in *France*.

The Time.

They all flower in Iune and July, but the Sea plant is the lateſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke παρθένιον. *Parthenium quasi virginalis quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur, & inde vulgo Matricaria.* It is called also *febrifuga*, from whence I thinke our English name Featherfew, or Feaverfew is derived, it being good to expell feavers or agues. It is held by most of the later Writers to be the true *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, yet *Lobel* and *Pena* (even as *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius* before them, whom *Matthiolus* doth confute) by many reasons alleadged doe shew, that both the face or forme of the leaves, compared by *Dioscorides* to Coriander but lesser, as also the properties given to *Partheniũm*, can by no meanes be found in this *Matricaria*: but may all most truely and plainely be found in *Cotula fetida*, or stinking Mayweed: the discourse is too long here to recite, I, therefore referre you to the place where you may read it at large, in the description of *Parthenium* in their *Adversaria*, as also in *Lugdunensis* in the Chapter of *Matricaria*. *Parthenium*, as *Galen* saith was called in his time, *Anthemis, Helxine, Linozostis* and *Amaracus*; and *Pliny* affirmeth, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, and in another place he saith, that it was called *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, and that *Celsus* called it *Perdicium* and *Muralium*, so that hereby it may be seene, that *Parthenium* was a word applyed to many hearbes. *Fuchsius* would make *Matricaria* to be the second kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Arthemisia*, called *Leptophyllos*, that is *tennifolia*, and *Parthenium* to be *Cotula fetida*, which as I said before, *Matthiolus* disproveth: the second is so called by divers Authors as it is in the title, and by *Tabermontanus Arthemisia tennifolia flore pleno*: the third is a specie not spoken of by any Author before, as I take it. The fourth sort *Camerarius* calleth *Matricaria altera ex Ilva*, of *Tabermontanus Arthemisia tennifolia odorata*, and *Bauhinus Matricaria odorata*; and we *Matricaria grati odoris*, because it is of so good a scent. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt Achaovan*, and he thereupon called it *Parthenium inodorum*: in English Vnsavory Featherfew. The sixth was judged by *Myconus* that sent it out of *Spaine*, (as is before said) to be another *Parthenium*, σμικρόφυλλον. and it may be that of *Hippocrates*, which many judge to bee *Cotula fetida*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Matricaria foliis Abrotani*. The seventh *Clusius* calleth *Parthenium Alpinum*. *Camerarius Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus Matricaria Alpina (chamameli foliis*. The last *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Cotula sive Parthenium marinum minimum*, and *Lugdunensis Parthenium maritimum minimum*, and is likewise

likewise the *Chamamelum maritimum* of *Dalechampius*, set out in the same place of *Lugdunensis*, for they are both one, as may be gathered both by the figure and description, although the flowers in *Lobels* figure be more obscured: in English small Sea Featherfew. The Italians call it *Matricaria*, and *Amarella*: the French *Espargoutte*: the Germanes *Mutterkraut*, and *Meltram*: the Dutch *Modecruit*, and we in English as I said before, Featherfew, or rather Feaverfew.

The Vertues.

It is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of the mother, or the hardnesse or inflammations of the same, applyed outwardly thereunto, or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little Nutmegge or Mace put therein, and drunke often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring downe womens courses speedily, and to warme those parts oppressed by obstructions or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead birth and the afterbirth. For a woman to sit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the hearbe, made in water or wine, is effectuall also for the same purposes, and in some cases to apply the boyled hearb warme to the privie parts. The decoction thereof made, with some Sugar or honey put thereto, is used by many with good successe, as well to helpe the cough, and stuffing of the chest by cold, as also to cleanse the reines and bladder, and helpe to expell the stone in them. The powder of the hearbe, as *Dioscorides* saith, taken in wine, with some Oxymel, purgeth like to *Epithymum* both choler and flegme, and is availeable for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heavinesse, or sadnesse of the spirits: It is very effectuall for all paines in the head, comming of a cold cause, as *Camerarius* saith, the hearbe being bruised and applied to the crowne of the head; It is also profitable for those that have the Vertigo, that is, a turning and swimming in their head. It is also drunke warme (I meane the decoction) before the accesse or comming of an ague, as also the hearbe bruised with a few cornes of Bay-salt (and some put beaten glasse thereto, but I see no reason wherefore) and applyed to the wrestes of the hand, to take away the fits of agues. Some doe use the distilled water of the hearbe and flowers, to take away freckles, and other spots and deformities in the face. And some with good successe doe helpe the winde and collicke, in the lower part of the belly, (and some say it is good also for the winde in the stomack) by bruising the hearbe, and heating it on a tyle, with some wine to moisten it, or fryed with a little wine and oyle in a Frying-panne, and applyed warme outwardly to the places, and renewed as there is need. It is an especiall remedy against *Opium*, that is, taken too liberally. It is an hearbe among others, as *Camerarius* saith, much used in *Italy*, fryed with egges, as wee doe Tansies, and eaten with great delight; the bitternesse, which else would make it unpleasant, being taken away by the manner of dressing.

CHAP. XXX.

Chamamelum. Camomill.

HAve divers sorts of Camomill to shew you in this Chapter, some common and well knowne to most, others more rare, and heard of but by a few, and unto them I thinke it not amisse to joyne the Mayweeds, because they are as well the like stinking, as lesse or not sweet.

1. *Chamamelum vulgare.* Ordinary Camomill, & *flore pleno.* Double Camomill.

1. *Chamamelum vulgare.* Ordinary Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well knowne to all to have many small trayling branches, set with very fine leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the toppes of the branches have white flowers with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like unto Featherfew, but larger, and not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, which give a small white seed, not observed by many, and being cast in the ground, will bring forth plants as other seed doth: the whole hearb is of a very sweet scent.

2. *Chamamelum nudum.* Naked Camomill.

We have another sort of fine small Camomill in our gardens, although very rare, like unto the former, but with whiter, finer, and shorter leaves set on the stalkes, that rise somewhat higher, and beare naked small flowers, that is consisting onely of the yellow thrummy heads, without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

3. *Chamamelum flore pleno.* Double flowred Camomill.

The double Camomill groweth very like the single, but a little higher, and more upright, having fresher greene leaves, the flowers being composed of many rowes of white leaves, making them double, as we call them, & with a yellowish spot in the middle of each flower for the most part, which is of a sweeter scent than the single, but spreadeth on the ground in the same manner, and is more tender to bee kept in Winter: this also hath seed in the middle of the flowers, which being broken and cast into the ground, will produce double Camomill, eveo as double Featherfew will doe the like.



4. *Chamamelum pumilum Africum.* Small Camomill of Africa.

This small Camomill groweth lower than the former naked Camomill, with as fine small leaves, but longer: the flowers being yellow thrummy heads like it, but bigger, and without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling as sweet as the best Camomill.

2. *Chamæmelum nudum.* Naked Camomill.



4. *Chamæmelum pumilum Africum.* Small Camomill of *Africa.*



5. *Chamæmelum Hiſpanicum amplo flore.* Great Spaniſh Camomill.

This great Camomill groweth in the ſame manner as the ordinary Camomill doth, with greene ſtriped ſtalkes, of a cubite high, branching forth into many parts, whereon doe grow ſuch like leaves, and as finely cut in or divided, the ends whereof are blunter, and divided into two parts, and not very thicke ſet on the branches; at the tops whereof ſtand the flowers, each being foure times larger than the flower of the ordinary ſort: conſiſting of about twenty waved or endented leaves, of a very pale yellow colour almoſt white, for a pale or border, about a pale yellow thrum in the middle: after the flower is paſt the ſeed ripeneth in theſe heads, which is ſmall and yellowiſh like the ordinary ſort: the roote conſiſteth but of a few fibres, which dye every yeare, the plant being but annuall, and muſt be new ſowne in the Spring; it is of a good ſcent, ſomewhat reſembling the garden Camomill.

6. *Chamæmelum Hiſpanicum luteum odoratum.* Sweet yellow Spaniſh Camomill.

This yellow Camomill is like unto the garden Camomill in all things, ſaving the flowers which are wholly yellow, both the bordering leaves, which are of a ſhining yellow colour, about foureteene in number, and the middle thrum, but the whole flower is at leaſt twice as bigge as the flower of the ordinary ſort, and almoſt as ſweet, but leſſer almoſt by the halfe than the former.

7. *Chamæmelum Hiſpanicum incanum parvum.* Small hoary Spaniſh Camomill.

This ſmall Camomill groweth not to be above an hand breadth high, having ſome few hoary whitiſh greene finely cut leaves, lying upon the ground, being as ſmall and fine as thoſe of Southernwood, or fine Wormewood, from among which riſeth up a bare or naked ſtalke, without any leaves thereon, and one ſomewhat large flower, ſtanding at the toppe, having many white leaves, ſtanding about a pale yellow middle thrum; the whole plant and every part thereof, is as well without ſcent as without taſte.

8. *Chamæmelum Alpinum inodorum.* Vnſavory Mountaine Comomill.

Vnſavory Mountaine Camomill hath many hoary ſtalkes riſing from the roote, without leaves for a certaine diſtance, and then having many ſet together, ſmall toward the bottome, ſeeming to bee but as ſtalkes to the leaves, which are ſomewhat narrow, and deepely cut in on both ſides, as it were into deepe notches, being more thicke and full of juyce, then other ſorts are by much, among which riſe up divers other weake ſtalkes, without any cut leaves on them, and one ſomewhat large flower at the toppe of each, like unto a Camomill flower, but larger, the border of leaves being white, and the thrum yellow in the midde: the branches ſpread farre, and take roote in divers places: the roote is compoſed of a few whitiſh ſtrings, the plant hath little or no ſmell to commend it, and is a little bitter in toſte.

9. *Cotula fœtida, & non fœtida.* Mayweed with a ſtrong, and no ſcent.

Mayweed is ſo like unto Camomill, that I muſt needs joyne them together: but that which ſtinketh groweth more upright than either that which ſmelleth not, or the common Camomill, and neither of them creepe or ranne on the ground, with the branches taking roote as Camomill doth: the leaves thereon are longer and greater than Camo-

8. *Chamæmelum Alpinum tenuifolium.* Vnſavory Mountaine Camomill.



9. *Cotula fœtida & non fœtida.* Mayweed with a ſtrong and no ſcent.



Camomill, yet very like, but of a paler greene colour, the one ſort ſmelling ſtrong and unpleaſant, the other having no ſcent at all: the flowers of them both are very like unto Camomill, but larger both the white border and the middle yellow thrum, whereby and by the ſcent thereof they are onely to be diſcerned from Camomill for many doe gather the flowers of that which ſmelleth not, inſtead of Camomill flowers, either of ignorance or wilfulnes, and ſo ſell them promiſcuouſly to the Apothecaries, that know not this note of diſtinction.

Of this kinde there hath beene found oftentimes, and in divers places of this Land, a ſort with double flowers almoſt as large as double Camomill flowers. *Flore pleno*

The Place.

Small Camomill groweth familiarly wilde in many places (on greenes as they are called) of this Land, and with the Mayweed oftentimes that ſtinketh not, which groweth alſo among corne, as the ſtinking ſort doth: the naked and double ſort grow onely in gardens: the fourth was found by *Guillame Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*: the fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh in divers places in *Spaine*: the eighth in ſundry places of the *Alpes*: the laſt plentifully in our owne Land.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer, yet ſome earlier than others.

The Names.

Camomill is called in Greeke Ἀνθεμὶς, *Anthemis* of *Dioſcorides*, and Ἄνθεμον of *Theophraſtus*, and this for a diſtinction Λευκάνθεμις of the whiteneſſe of the flowers: and Χαμαίμηλον *quod mali odorem habeat*, of the ſcent of an Apple or Quince. It is called by ſome in Latine *Leucanthemum*, and *Anthemis*, but moſt generally *Chamæmelum*, and of ſome *Chamomilla*, as it is alſo in the Apothecaries Shops Some call the garden Camomill, both ſingle and double *Chamæmelum Romanum & odoratius & nobile*, thinking them to be ſweeter kindes than the wilde, when as that which groweth wild is uſually brought into gardens, and will by manuring become of as good a ſcent, or any other before in the garden. The reſt have their names in their titles, both in Latine and Engliſh, as much as is convenient, and that others have called them: but Mayweed as is beforeſaid in the laſt Chapter, is more truly taken to be *Parthenium* of *Dioſcorides*, yet generally called *Cotula*, taken as it is thought from the *Thuſcans Cauta*, the diminutive being *Cautula*, corruptly called *Coula*: by the Greekes κυνάνθεμις & κυνοβοτάνη *Cynanthemis & Cynobotane*, that is, *Camomilla canina & Canina herba*: the Germanes *Krottendill*: the Arabians call *Camomill Debonigi & Babunegi*: the Italians call it *Camamilla*: the Spaniards *Manzanilla*: the French *Chamomille*: the Germanes *Chamillon*, and the Mayweed *Krottendill*: the Dutch *Camille*: and we in Engliſh Camomill.

The Vertues.

A decoction made of Camomill, and drunke, taketh away all paines and ſtitches in the ſides. The flowers onely of Camomill beaten, and made up into balls with oyle, driveth away all ſorts of agues, if the party grieved bee annoynted with that oyle taken from the flowers, from the crowne of the head, to the ſoles of the feete, and after laid to ſweat in their bed, with ſufficient coverings upon them, and that they ſweat well: this is *Nicheſſor* an Egyptians medicine; which *Galen* ſeemeth to confirme, for he ſaith that the Sophi of the Egyptians conſecrated this hearbe to the Sunne, as a remedy for all ſorts of agues: but therein ſaith *Galen* they were deceived, for it hea-

leth onely thoſe that are already digeſted; but it is very profitable for all other ſorts of agues, that come eyther from flegme or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels: for theſe (ſaith he) Camomill is a ſoveraigne remedy to be applied, when as they ſhall be concocted: and therefore there is nothing can be more acceptable and profitable to the *Hypochondria*; that is, the ſides, and that part where the liver and ſplcene lye, then it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomill taketh away wearineſſe, and eaſeth paines to what part of the body ſoever it be applyed, beſides, it comforteth the ſinewes that are overſtrayned, mollifieth all ſwellings, and thoſe that are not overhard, and rarifyeth thoſe that are bound together. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digeſteth and diſſolveth what ſoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull ſpeedy property. It eaſeth all the paines of the collick and ſtone, as alſo all paines and torments of the belly, and provoketh urine gently. The flowers boyled in poſſet drinke, provoketh ſweat, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines whereſoever; the ſame is an excellent helpe to bring downe womens courſes; A Syrupe made of the juyce of double Camomill, ſaith *Bauhinus*, but of garden Camomill ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers and white wine, is a remedy againſt the jaundiſe and dropſie, that commeth by the evill diſpoſition of the ſpleene. The flowers boyled in lye is very good to waſh the head, and to comfort both it and the braine. The oyle made of the flowers of Camomill is much uſed, againſt all hard ſwellings, and paines, or aches, ſhrinking of the ſinewes, or crampes, or paines in the joynts, or any other part of the body; and helpeth to diſſolve wind, and paines in the belly, uſed in gliſters for that purpoſe: annoynted alſo, it helpeth ſtitches, and paines in the ſides. Mayweed is often uſed with good ſucceſſe for the ſame purpoſes that Camomill is, both to diſſolve tumours and winde, and to eaſe paines and aches, in the joynts, &c. eſpecially the ſtinking ſort, which is ſtronger in operation than the other.

CHAP. XXXI.

Ambroſia. Oke of Cappadocia.

ALthough there be extant with ſome Writers, two ſorts of *Ambroſia*, as *Matthiolus* in his laſt Edition, and three ſorts with *Lobel* in his obſervations, and ſo likewiſe with *Gerard*; yet finding both the ſorts in *Matthiolus*, and the later ſort in *Lobel* and *Gerard*, to be other hearbes, as I ſhall ſhew you in the ſixth place among the *Abrotana*, and not *Ambroſia*: I have here onely ſhewed you one, as *Dodonæus* before me hath done alſo, which is the firſt both with *Lobel* and *Gerard*, as the trueſt, and is thus to be knowne.

2. *Ambroſia hortenſis.*
Oake of Cappadocia.



1. *Ambroſia hortenſis.* Oake of Cappadocia.

The Oake of Cappadocia from a long ſlender roote, buſhing forth with many fibres, ſendeth forth one hoary white ſtriped, or ſtraked ſtalke, riſing to be two foote high at the leaſt in any good ground, divided or ſpread into many branches, from the very bottome, whereon are ſet without any certaine order, ſomewhat large leaves, upon pretty long foot-ſtalkes, very much cut in on the edges, ſomewhat reſembling the diviſion of Mugwort leaves, eſpecially the ends of them, but much ſmaller than they, being all whitiſh or hoary upon the greene, and of a very pleaſing ſcent, not ſo hot or reſinous as Botrys or Oake of *Ieruſalem*: at the toppes of all the branches both great and ſmal, ſtand the flowers, which are ſmall round yellow moſſie buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any ſeed, but fall away as idle chaffe: but under theſe flowers from among the leaves, come forth ſmall ſhort ſtalkes, bearing two or three, or foure ſmall rough and pointed heads, without any flowers before them, wherein is contained ſmall round blackiſh ſeed, almoſt like the kernels or ſtones of Raiſons or Grapes.

The Place.

This is ſaid to grow naturally in *Cappadocia*, but *Bellonius* ſetteth it downe to have found it in many places of *Aſia minor*, and is onely to be found in gardens thorowout all *Europe*.

The Time.

It flowreth not with us untill Auguſt, and hardly giveth us any perfect ſeed, for the leaſt cold night comming before it can ſeed, taketh it away, making it preſently to periſh, ſo that for the moſt part wee are to ſeeke for ſeed, from *Italy*, or other places.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία *quaſi* τὸ τῶν θεῶν βρῶμα. *Deorum cibus*, the meate of the Gods: for ſo Gentiliſme accounted of it, for the excellent fragrancy it yeldeth, and that mortall men did not make it their food, or becauſe, as they ſuppoſed, it did make men that did eate thereof, to bee of ſo long life, that they might be held to be immortall. *Anguillara*, *Geſner in hort.* and *Camerarius* ſuppoſe it to bee *Conyza Hyppocratis*. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Artemiſia monoclones*, but giveth two figures thereof, one with an upright ſtalke without any branches, and the other branched. *Geſner* likewiſe calleth it a kinde of *Artemiſia*, and ſome doe take it to bee the ſecond *Artemiſia* of *Pliny*, but *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Tabermontanus*, doe all call it *Ambroſia*, *Ambroſia*, or *ſativa & agreſtis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ambroſia maritima*: in Engliſh Oake of *Cappadocia*.

The Vertues.

The properties referred by this ancient Writers to this hearbe are ſcarce anſwerable to ſo glorious a title; for *Dioſcorides* ſaith onely, it hath a property to repell, ſtay and bind thoſe humours, that fall into any part of the body, being annoynted or outwardly applyed, and ſo ſaith *Galen* alſo, and more is not ſaid by any Author thereof: onely *Pliny* in writing the words of *Dioſcorides*, in ſtead of repelling, hath ſet downe diſcuſſing, as miſtaking the Greeke word, and miſ-interpreting it.

CHAP. XXXII.

Botrys. Oke of Ieruſalem.

WEE have generally knowne but one ſort of *Botrys*, which is a ſmall low hearbe, but of late dayes there hath come to our knowledge, another ſort more tall, and like unto a ſmall ſhrubbe, becauſe it is more wooddy.

1. *Botrys vulgaris.*
Common Oke of Ieruſalem.



1. *Botrys vulgaris.* Common Oke of Ieruſalem.

The ordinary Oke of *Ieruſalem* is a ſmall buſhy hearbe, full of branches, a foote and a halfe high, with ſome few, and not many leaves thereon, which at the firſt ſpringing are reddiſh on the underſide, and after grow to be of a yellowiſh greene colour, eſpecially when they grow old, and in the time of the flowring and ſeeding; which are much cut in on the edges, like unto Grunſell but larger: the toppes of the branches, and ſo downe to the halfe of their height, is fully ſtored with ſmall pale yellow flowers like unto the bloſſomes of Vines, which turne into ſmall browniſh ſeed: the roote is long and hard when it hath given ſeed, periſhing yearely: the whole plant is of a reſinous ſweet ſcent, and while it is greene is ſomewhat clammy in handling.

2. *Botrys Americana.* Indian Oke of Ieruſalem.

This *Botrys* or Oke of *Ieruſalem* riſeth up higher, and the branches are more wooddy and durable: the leaves are ſomewhat like unto wild Arrache, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former, the whole plant, both flowers and ſeed, is moſt like unto the former: and doth moſt likely abide the Winter of his naturall warme Countries, which are nothing ſo violent as ours, but will not doe ſo with us, without much care to preſerve it; but doth ſpring of the ſeed ſowne, as well as ſpilt, at, or before the gathering: the ſcent whereof is ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant, very neare unto the other.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Italy* and *Narbone* in *France*, in divers places, as well by the water ſides, as in the dry ſandy grounds. The ſecond is naturall of *Mexico* & *Virginia*, from whence it hath bin brought.

The Time.

They both flower and ſeed in Auguſt and September, and doe often raiſe themſelves, of their owne ſowing, eſpecially the former.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke βότρυς and *Botrys* in Latine, *a floribus & ſeminibus in botryos formam ramulis inſidentibus*, becauſe the flowers, and ſo the ſeed alſo groweth like unto a bunch of Grapes. All Authors call it *Botrys*, yet *Eyſtetenſis* calleth it *Artemiſia Turcica*, and *Camerarius* ſaith that the Italians call it *Patientia*. *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Ambroſia altera ſpecies*, and moreover ſaith, that in ſome Apothecaries ſhops in *Germany*, the ſeed thereof was taken for *Amomum*: *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that in his time, the Cappadocians called it *Ambroſia*, and ſome others *Artemiſia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Ambroſioides vulgaris*. And the other he calleth *Botrys Ambroſioides Mexicana*, and ſaith the ſeed was ſent by the name of *Parote*: wee doe generally call it *Botrys fruticoſa Americana*, as a diſtinction from the other: in Engliſh Shrubby Oke of *Ieruſalem*.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides applieth it not to any other thing, then that it helpeth thoſe that cannot take their breath, unleſſe they hold their neckes upright, being taken in wine: but others have found out more eſpeciall properties therein; for in that it both heateth and dryeth, attenuateth, cutteth, cleanſeth, purgeth, openeth, and expectorateth tough flegme. It is very profitable for all the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breaſt, troubled with flegme, whether it bee thin or tough, or rotten filthy corrupted matter to ſpit forth, as alſo for thoſe that are ſhort winded, or have the cough of the lungs, either the hearbe it ſelfe alone being boyled, and the decoction taken with Syrupe of Violets, or with Liquoris added into the decoction, and taken for divers dayes together. The greene hearbe is of eſpeciall good uſe in the paines of the mother, to be heated on a tyle, and moiſtned with Muſcadine, and laid hot to the belly. As alſo, if you take Oke of *Ieruſalem*, Featherfew, and Camomill flowers, and fry them together with ſome oyle of

Lillies into a cake, and apply it warme to the belly, is an approved remedy for women in childbed, that feele any paines of the mother, after their delivery. The fumes of the decoction thereof also taken underneath, by sitting over it, helpeth to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead child. It is much used to be laid into Wardrobes or Presses, not onely to kill or drive away the mothes, but for the sweet scent to perfume the garments.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Artemisia. Mugwort.

THere are three or foure sorts of Mugwort to be here declared, besides a stranger lately come from *Virginia*, although *Pliny* and others doe reckon but two sorts, one with broader, and another with smaller leaves.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris.* Common Mugwort.



1. *Artemisia vulgaris.* Common Mugwort.

The common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided or cut in deepely about the brims, somewhat like unto wormewood, but much larger, of a sad or darke greene colour on the upperside, and very hoary white underneath: the stalkes (doe grow in some to be purplish, and then the flowers are deeper coloured) rise to bee foure or five foote high, whereon grow such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the toppe, whereon are set, very small pale yellowish flowers like buttons, which fall away, and after them come small seed, inclosed in small round heads; the roote is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both stalke and leafe doe die quite down every yeare, and the roote shooteth anew in the Spring: the whole plant is of a resonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the slips, then by the seed.

2. *Artemisia minor.* Small Mugwort.

This small Mugwort is somewhat like unto the former; having such like leaves, divided or cut in on both sides, greene above, and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they: the stalke likewise (for oftentimes it hath but one) riseth not so high, nor is so great, but bearing the like flowers, yet paler: the scent whereof is also a like.

3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana.* Fine Mountaine Mugwort.

The Mountaine Mugwort, is also not much unlike the former, having divers square brownish branches, not above a foot and a halfe high, whereon doe grow such like leaves almost, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled, or finely jagged on the edges; the flowers are pale and small like the former: the roote is long and blacke, spreading in the ground.

4. *Artemisia Polyspermos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.

This kinde of Mugwort riseth up usuall but with one stalke, dividing it selfe from the bottome thereof into many branches, whereon are set somewhat sparsedly, somewhat longer and larger leaves than the small Mugwort, but more finely cut in on the edges, unto the middle ribbe, and ending in a longer point; the toppes of the branches, are more plentifully stored with flowers than the other sorts, which turne into small seed, bearing abundantly.

5. *Artemisia Virginiana.* Virginian Mugwort.

This Virginian being so lately come to our knowledge, that we can scarce give a perfect description thereof unto you riseth up, somewhat higher and larger spread, with much divided leaves like the first but greater, the flowers hath not beene yet thorowly observed.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as well as in others, by the way sides, as also by small water courses, and in divers other places. The second likewise is found in some of those places, but farre lesse frequent. The other three are strangers, and nursed up with us onely in gardens.

The Time.

They all flower and seed in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία, and *Artemisia* in Latine also, and recorded by *Pliny*, that it tooke the name of *Artemisia*, from *Artemisia* the wife of *Mausolus*, King of *Caria*; when as formerly it was called *Parthenis*, *quasi Virginalis* Maidenwort, and as *Apuleius* saith, was also called *Parthenium*: but others thinke it tooke the name from ἄρτεμις, who is called *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to womens diseases. The first is generally called of all Writers *Artemisia & vulgaris*, because it is the most common in all Countries. Some call it also *Mater herbarum.*

2. *Artemisia minor.* Small Mugwort.



3. *Artemisia tenuifolia montana,* Fine Mountaine Mugwort.



4. *Artemisia Polyspermos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.



4. *Artemisia Monoclonos.* Fruitfull Mugwort.



rum. The ſecond is called by *Matthiolus* and others *Artemiſia minor*, and ſo doe we. The third is called by *Lugdunenſis Artemiſia leptophyllos incana*, and in Engliſh Fine Mountaine Mugwort. The laſt is called by *Bauhinus Artemiſia Polyſpermos*, and the other by *Lugdunenſis Artemiſia Monoclonos quorundam alijs Ambroſia*, in Engliſh Fruitfull Mugwort.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith, it heateth and extenuateth. It is with good ſucceſſe put among other herbes, that are boyled for women to ſit over the hot decoction, to draw downe their courſes, to helpe the delivery of the birth, and to expell the ſecondine or afterbirth, as alſo for the obſtructions and inflammations of the mother; it breaketh the ſtone, and cauſeth one to make water where it is ſtopped: the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, and put under as a peſſary, worketh the ſame effect, and ſo doth the roote alſo, being made up with Axungia into an ointment, it doth take away Wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the necke and throat, as alſo to eaſe the paines about the necke, but eſpecially and with more effect, if ſome field Daiſies be put with it. The herbe it ſelfe being freſh, or the juyce thereof taken, is a ſpeciall remedy, upon the overmuch taking of *Opium*: three drammes of the powder of the dryed leaves taken in wine, is a ſpeedy, and the beſt certaine helpe for the Sciatica. A decoction thereof made with Camomill and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warme, taketh away the paines of the ſinewes, and the crampe. It is ſaid of *Pliny*, that if a Traveller binde ſome of the herbe about him, he ſhall feele no wearineſſe at all in his journey; as alſo that no evill medicine or evill beaſt ſhall hurt him that hath this herbe about him. Many ſuch idle ſuperſtitious and irreligious relations are ſet downe, both by the ancient and later Writers concerning this and other plants, which to relate, were both unſeemely for me, and unprofitable for you. I will onely declare unto you, the idle conceit of ſome of our later dayes concerning this plant, and that is even of *Bauhinus*, who glorieth to be an eye witneſſe of this foppery; that upon Saint *Johns* eve, there are coales to be found at mid-day, under the rootes of Mugwort, which after or before that time, are very ſmall or none at all, and are uſed as an Amulet to hang about the necke of thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, to cure them thereof. But Oh the weake and fraile nature of man! which I cannot but lament, that is more prone to beleeve and relye upon ſuch impoſtures, than upon the ordinances of God in his creatures, and truſt in his providence.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Abrotanum. Sothernwood.

OF Sothernwood (which is the *Abrotanum mas*, as the late and beſt experienced Authors doe hold; the *femina* to be the Lavender Cotton, which ſhall be ſet downe in the next Chapter,) there are many ſorts, as they ſhall be declared in their order: of which number I have taken ſome from thoſe herbes going before, as alſo from Wormewood that ſhall follow, becauſe I ſuppoſe they rather belong to this Tribe, than to any of the other, from whence I have taken them.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.



1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare.* Common Sothernwood.

Our ordinary Sothernwood (which is the moſt common in gardens with us, and generally called Sothernwood: for the other ſorts are called by other names, for the moſt part, and not acknowledge to be of this kinde) riſeth up with many weake and wooddy branches bending downewards, if they be not held up, ſpecially while they are ſmall, for the elder ſtems are more ſtrong and great, ryſing in time to bee higher than any man, from which doe grow out many ſmall and long branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall fine and ſhort leaves, as fine as Fennell, but not ſo long, of a grayiſh or ruſſet greene colour, ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant in ſmell, and of a ſtrong and ſomewhat bitter taſte; from the middle almoſt to the toppes of the upper ſprigges, ſtand ſmal round yellow flowers hanging like little buttons, which never open much, but paſſe away, and after them come the ſeed, which is ſmaller than that of Wormewood: the roote groweth not very deepe, but is wooddy, with divers ſtrings annexed unto it: this loſeth all the leaves on the ſtalkes and branches every yeare, and ſhoot forth anew in the Spring.

3. *Abrotanum maius.* Great Sothernwood.

This great Sothernwood is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with leaves like thereunto, but ſomewhat broader and greener, of a ſtrong reſinous ſcent, not unpleaſant, but drawing ſomewhat neare unto the ſmell of Cauſire or Tanſie incenſe, the flowers and ſeed differ not from the other, nor the roote, which is wooddy and runneth under ground in the ſame manner.

3. *Abrotanum arboreſcens.* Tree Sothernwood.

This rare kinde of Sothernwood groweth upright, with one ſtem or ſtalke, to the height of a man, if the lower ſmall ſprigges bee pruned from it in the growing, and ſhooteth forth many branches on all ſides, on which doe grow many leaves, very much cut in and divided, but are nothing ſo fine and

3. *Abrotanum arboreſcens:* Tree Sothernwood.



4. *Abrotanum inodorum.* Vnſavory Sothernwood.



and ſmall as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer reſembling Wormewood, as it is alſo in the taſte, and more aromaticall than Sothernwood: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches, being more plentifull and larger than the former, but yellow like them, after which come the ſeed, which likewiſe is ſomewhat larger: the roote is wooddy, ſpreading many ſtrings and fibres: the plant is more tender than the others, and will require ſome care to preſerve it in the Winter more than they.

4. *Abrotanum inodorum.* Vnſavory Sothernwood.

Vnſavory Sothernwood ſpringeth up with many ſlender, but wooddy whitiſh ſtalkes for the moſt part, leaning or lying upon the ground, yet ſometimes ſtanding ſomewhat upright, upon which at ſeverall places, come forth many ſmall whitiſh leaves, not ſo ſmall or finely cut or divided as the common Sothernwood, but greater, of little or no ſmell at all, but of a hot taſte, drawing rheume into the mouth, to bee ſpit forth: from among which ſpring forth ſmall greeniſh purple branches, ſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller, and many ſmall pendulous greeniſh purple heads, along the ſprigges to the toppes, which when they open, ſhew out ſmall pale purpliſh flowers; the roote is ſomewhat wooddy, and brancheth forth divers wayes, with many ſmall ſtrings or fibres.

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum.* Small ſweet Sothernwood.

This ſmall Sothernwood ſhooteth forth many ſmall wooddy branches, riſing ſeldome above halfe a yard high, but very thickly ſpreading into other ſmaller ſprigs, ſet full of ſmall leaves, ſomewhat longer, greater, and greener than the laſt: the toppes of the ſtalkes are ſtored with many ſmall round heads, which ſhew forth ſmall yellow greeniſh flowers: the roote ſpreadeth like the other: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and the ſprigges yeeld a very good ſcent and pleaſant ſavour, more than the other, ſomewhat inclining to Wormewood.

6. *Abrotanum campeſtre.* Field Sothernwood.

The Field Sothernwood hath many ſmall fine leaves, riſing from the roote, very like unto the leaves of common Sothernwood, but of a darke greene colour, and likewiſe many wooddy ſtalkes, about a foote high or more (yet ſometimes but one) divided diverſly, having ſuch like leaves growing thereon, as are below: the ſlender ſprigges are ſtored with plenty of ſmall round greene heads or buttons, which containe ſmall yellowiſh flowers like Sothernwood, and plenty of ſmall ſeed following them: the roote is long, thick, blacke, and wooddy, with divers fibres annexed thereunto: the ſmell hereof is more neare unto Mugwort, than Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum campeſtre incanum.* Hoary Field Sothernwood.

This other Field Sothernwood, is in all things like the laſt deſcribed wild Sothernwood, but that the leaves are of a whitiſh or hoary colour, and of a ſweet aromaticall ſcent and taſte, and that the foote is of a darke reddiſh colour on the outſide, with divers ſmall fibres growing from it.

The Place.

The firſt is uſually found in gardens but his originall is not ſet downe. The ſecond groweth in *Germany*, and brought into their gardens. The third came out of the Levant into *Italy*, from whence it hath beene ſent to divers other places, as well here, as to *Germany*, the Low-countries, &c. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith he found in *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*,

5. *Abrotanum humile odoratum.* Small ſweet Sothernwood.



6. *Abrotanum campeſtre.* Field Sothernwood.



7. *Abrotanum campeſtre incanum.* Hoary field Sothernwood.



Hungaria, and other parts thereabouts. The fifth is onely found in the gardens of Herbariſts that are curious. The ſixth groweth in *Hercynia ſylva Sazonothurungica*, as *Iohannes Thalius* ſetteth it downe. And the laſt about *Lintz* in *Auſtria*, from whence, *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* ſaith, it was brought to him.

The Time.

Moſt of them doe flower in Iuly and Auguſt, yet ſome later, ſo that we ſeldome ſee them beare ſeed, eſpecially the greateſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀβρότονον διὰ τὸ ἁπρὸς ὄψιν ἁβρὸν καὶ ἁπαλὸν φαίνεσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τὸ δυσπύκνωτον, *hoc eſt quod conſpectu tenerum molle & delicatum appareat: aut quod gravem acremve & difficilem halitum ſpirat*: in Latine after the Greeke *Abrotonum*, but more uſually *Abrotanum*. *Pliny* calleth this *mas Campeſtre*, and the *femina montanum*. The firſt is called generally by all Authors *Abrotanum mas*, and by *Cordus nigrum*, except *Dodonaus* in French, and *Anguillara* who call it *femina*, in Engliſh common Sothernwood. The ſecond is called by *Camerarius Ambrotanum magnum camphoratum quibuſdam Incenſaria*, and by *Bauhinus Abrotanum mas anguſtifolium maximum*: in Engliſh great Sothernwood. The third is called by *Anguillara Abſinthium del Comaſco*, and *Abſinthium arboreſcens* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*: but *Dodonaus* calleth it *Abrotanum femina arboreſcens*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Abrotanum latifolium arboreſcens*, in Engliſh Tree Sothernwood. The fourth is called by *Dodonaus Abſinthium inodorum & inſipidum*: by *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Gerard*, *Abrotanum inodorum*: but *Cluſius* calleth it his ſecond *Arthemiſia tenuifolia*: all theſe Authors doe give one and the ſame figure for this plant: *Dodonaus* for *Abſinthium*, *Lobel* and others for *Abrotanum*, and *Cluſius* for *Arthemiſia*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abrotanum latifolium inodorum*: in Engliſh Ynſavory Sothernwood; for we have a Wormewood that is unſavory, differing from this, as ſhall be ſhewed you among the Wormewoods. The fift is called by *Dodonaus*

Dodonaus and *Lobel Abrotanum odoratum humile & denſe fruticoſum*: by *Tragus Abrotanum tertium*, and by *Bauhinus Abrotanum mas anguſtifolium minus*: in Engliſh Small ſweet Sothernwood, The ſixth is called by *Matthiolus* in his later Edition *Ambroſia altera*; whom *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Caſtor Durantes*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, and *Lobel Ambroſia tennifolia*. *Geſner* calleth it *Ambroſia Leptophyllos*, and *Cluſius Arthemiſia herbia tenuifolia*, it is *Tragus* his *Abrotanum ſylveſtre quartum*: and *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus Abrotanum campeſtre*, in Engliſh Field Sothernwood. The laſt is called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum campeſtre incanum Carlinæ odore*: in Engliſh Hoary field Sothernwood. The Arabians call it *Cathſum Keſum*, or *Gaiſſum*: the Italians and Spaniards *Abrotano*: the French *Auronne & bois de S. Iean*: the Germanes *Stabwurtz*: the Dutch *Averomme*: and wee Sothernwood.

The Vertues.

Diſcorides ſaith, that the ſeed bruiſed, heated in warme water and drunke, helpeth thoſe that are burſten, or are troubled with crampes, or convulſions of ſinewes, with the Sciatica, and with the difficulty in making water, and to bring downe womens courſes: the ſame taken in wine, is an antidote or counterpoiſon againſt all deadly poiſon, and driveth away Serpents, and other venemous creatures, eſpecially againſt Scorpions and poiſonfull Spiders; as alſo by the ſmell of the hearbe being burnt, or laid in places where they come: the oyle thereof being annoynted on places convenient, eſpecially the backe bone, before the fits of agues taketh them away: it is profitably laid to the eyes to take away the inflammation of them, if it be put with ſome part of a roaſted Quiince, and boyled with a few crummes of bread: boyled with barly meale, it taketh away pimples, puſhes, or wheales, that riſe in the face, or other parts of the body. The ſeed as well as the dryed hearbe, is often given to kill the wormes in children: the hearbe bruiſed and laid to, helpeth to draw forth ſplinters, and thornes out of the fleſh: The aſhes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the ſharpneſſe thereof it biteth ſore, and putteth them to ſome paines, as alſo the ſores that happen in the privie parts, of men or women. The aſhes likewiſe mingled with old Sallet-oyle (for we have neither the oyle of the ſeed of the Maſtick tree, which is much commended, nor the oyle of Cherua, or the great Spurge, called *Palma Chriſti*, nor ſome other that are uſed in other Countries) helpeth thoſe that have their haire fallen, or their heads bald, to cauſe the haires to grow againe, either upon the head or beard: Some ſay the juyce thereof with oyle doth the ſame. *Durantes* ſaith that the oyle made of Sothernwood, and put among other oyntments, that are uſed againſt the French diſeaſe, is very effectuall, and likewiſe killeth vermine in the head. The diſtilled water of the hearbe is ſaid to helpe them much, that are troubled with the ſtone, as alſo for the diſeaſes of the ſpleene and mother. It is generally held by all both old and new Writers, that it is more offenſive to the ſtomacke than Wormewood, becauſe it hath not that aſtriction in it. The Germanes commend it for a ſingular wound hearbe, as their name of *Stabwurt* given unto it doth teſtifie.

CHAP. XXXV.

Abrotanum famina. Lavender Cotton.

THere are divers ſorts of Lavender Cotton, to be here remembred.

1. *Abrotanum famina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

The ordinary Lavender Cotton hath ſundry wooddy brittle hoary branches, whereon are ſet many long foure-ſquare hoary or whitiſh leaves, dented about the edges: at the tops of the branches ſtand naked ſtalkes, bearing every one a large yellow head or flower, like unto Tanſie or Maudeline, but greater, of a gold yellow colour, abiding ſo a long time upon the ſtalkes, and being kept dry likewiſe: after which commeth ſmall darke coloured ſeed: the roote is wooddy, and ſpreadeth ſundry hard fibres: it is of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, but not unpleaſant,

1. *Abrotanum famina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.



2 *Abrotanum famina magnum.* Great Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton is very like the ordinary Garden kinde, but not buſhing ſo thicke with ſtalkes, growing to have a great high and thicke ſtemme or ſtalke, not ſet with ſo many branches thereon, but ſomewhat bigger than the other, whereon grow foure-ſquare dented leaves like thereunto, but ſomewhat larger, thicker and greener: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner every one upon his long ſtalke, being as yellow and large as they, which give the like ſeed: the roote ſpreadeth in the ground with hard wooddy branches, like the other, and endureth the extremities of Winter as well as the other: the ſmell of the whole plant, and every part thereof is ſtrong, but not ſo pleaſant to a great many, as the other: this will be propagated by ſlipping, as well as the other.

3. *Abrotanum famina Narbonenſe magno flore.* French Lavender Cotton.

The French Lavender Cotton groweth not to bee ſo high as the ordinary garden kinde, but hath many wooddy ſhort little branches, not above halfe a yard high, diverſly ſpread into many other ſmall ones, whereon are leaves like the o-

ther.

3. *Abrotanum fœmina Narbonenſe magno flore.*
French Lavender Cotton.



ther, but ſomewhat ſmaller, and more thinly or ſparſedly ſet on the branches, of a greeniſh white colour, neither ſo green as the laſt, nor fully ſo white as the ordinary, of a ſtrong ſcent, ſomewhat like the ordinary kind: the flowers ſtand upon the toppes of the ſmaller ſprigges, every one by it ſelfe, upon a bare or naked ſtalke, without leaves for a good ſpace, which are of a paler yellow colour than they, and much larger, which give ſeed ſomewhat of a darker colour than it: the roote is as great and wooddy, and ſpreadeth much in the ground.

4. *Abrotanum fœmina Ericæ foliis.* Fine Lavender Cotton.
This Lavender Cotton groweth not ſo great or high, as the French kind, but hath many ſhort wooddy branches, whereon doe ſparſedly grow ſmaller, ſhorter, and finer whitiſh greene leaves, very like to the leaves of common Heath: the flowers are yellow ſtanding in the like manner as the others doe: this hath a fine ſmall ſcent to commend it, ſomewhat reſinous, not very faintiſh or weake.

5. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Roriſmarini majus.* Roſmary leafed Lavender Cotton.
This kinde of Lavender cotton, ſhooteth forth from his wooddy roote, many ſlender hoary ſtalkes, little above a foote long, whereabout grow many very narrow ſmall and flat leaves, like unto the leaves of Roſmary, which while they are young are more hoary white, and have but a ſmall ſhew of denting about the edges: but when they are grown old, they are more greene, and the denting about the edges is more apparant, of a ſweet ſcent, and bitter taſte: from theſe ſtalkes come forth divers ſhort ſprigges, with very few leaves on them, on the toppes whereof ſtand ſeverall yellow flowers, like unto Lavender cotton, but much larger, which die downe to the ſtalkes every yeare, after it hath borne ſeed, as the other kindes doe.

6. *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Roriſmarini minus.* Small Roſmary leafed Lavender cotton,
There is no difference betweene this and the laſt, in the leaves and flowers, but in the ſmalneſſe thereof, being more ſlender, low and ſmall in every part, which is not by reaſon of the place (as being more dry and barren) where it groweth, but growing in the ſame place, with the former, is ſmaller, and the ſeed being ſowne, retaineth ſtill the ſame forme it had, in the naturall place.

7. *Abrotanum fœmina viridis minor.* Small greene Lavender cotton.
This ſmall kinde of Lavender cotton is very like unto the laſt ſmall kinde, but that it groweth ſomewhat greater and higher, having greene and not hoary ſtalkes at all, as the leaves alſo are, and a little longer, being as bitter in taſte as it, but not of ſo ſweet a ſcent: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner upon ſlender ſtalkes, and of the ſame faſhion, but of a paler yellow colour: the roote is wooddy like it, and full of ſmall fibres.

8. *Abrotanum fœmina repens.* Creeping Lavender cotton.
This creeping Lavender cotton alſo, is a ſmall low hearbe, whoſe branches ſtand not upright, but lie downe, or as it were, creepe upon the ground, and are as white and hoary, or rather more than the ordinary, and ſo are the ſmall dented leaves alſo, but they are ſomewhat thicker and fuller: the flowers likewiſe are yellow like thereunto, but ſomewhat ſmaller; and the ſmell is not much unlike unto it alſo.

9. *Abrotanum peregrinum Lobelij Cupreſſi foliis.* Strange Lavender cotton.
This ſtrange plant I have here inſerted among the reſt of the Lavender cottons, preſuming it to be his right place, although *Lobel* giveth it the name of Sothernwood, with the face of Cypreſſe: but hee maketh no mention of any flowers, whether they are anſwerable thereunto, which might aſſure us of the truth, and put the reſt out of all doubt: but as he ſetteth it downe, ſo doe I give it you here, the deſcription thereof, untill I ſee the face thereof my ſelfe, to contrary or confirme the title. From a ſmall roote riſeth up many black hard ſlender ſtalkes, about a foote, or a foote and a halfe high, bearing many long, narrow, and flat leaves, interlaced or brayded like unto the leaves of the Cypreſſe or Savine tree, and dented about the edges: the flowers as I ſaid, he doth not expreſſe, nor can I give you any further knowledge hereof as yet.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Germany*. The ſecond in divers places in *Narbone* in *France*. The third is not knowne to us, whence it is naturall. The fourth, fifth, and ſixth, *Cluſius* found about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The ſeventh is unknowne whence it is: and the laſt it is likely by the title whereby it was ſent, came out of *Egypt*. Many of them grow in the gardens of thoſe that are curious Conſervers of rare plants.

The Time.

They doe all, or moſt of them flower in July and Auguſt.

The Names.

There is ſome controverſie among Writers concerning the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioſcorides*, ſome holding that which others refuſe and confute: but by *Matthiolus*, and the moſt judicious of the later Writers, this is taken to bee the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioſcorides*, although *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus* doe deny it, unto whom alſo *Cluſius*

Cluſius doth agree, ſaying that it cannot be that of *Dioſcorides*, which hath as hee ſaith, divided leaves like unto Sea Wormewood, and yet ſetteth downe both it and the reſt of that kinde, under the name of *Abrotanum fœmina*, which I thinke he would not doe, if he thought they had not ſome neare reſemblance; but *Matthiolus* doth ſhew againſt *Fuchſius*, that the plant which he ſetteth forth for *Abrotanum fœmina*, is farre unlike it (being the *Abſinthium Ponticum* of *Dodonæus* and others, whereof I ſhall ſpeake in the next Chapter) and that although *Fuchſius* doth ſet forth the true *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Dioſcorides*, yet it is under the name of *Chamæcypariſſus*, not knowing it to be the right: *Dodonæus* alſo (whom *Gerard* followeth in tranſlating his words, and his Corrector letteth them paſſe as currant) conteſteth that this Lavender cotton cannot bee *Dioſcoridis Abrotanum fœmina*, but would make his greateſt and his ſmalleſt Sothernwoods to be it: which as all may well obſerve, differ very little either in leaves or flowers, from the ordinary *mas*; and therefore I the more mervaile that hee ſhould refuſe this, for the flowers ſake onely, ſeeing his *mas* and *fœmina* are ſo like in flowers: but *Dioſcorides* in deſcribing his *Abrotanum fœmina* ſaith, *floribus referta eſt, comantibus in ſummo fulgore auri*, which doth moſt lively expreſſe the flowers hereof, and cannot be referred to either of his Sothernwoods, and therefore he ſetteth forth this plant, and the divers kindes thereof, under the name of *Santolina*, which he would referre to *Eliochryſum*, and *Stœchas Citrina*, but how truely let others judge. The firſt is the *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare* by *Matthiolus* and divers others; and *Santolina* by *Anguillara*, as they call it in ſome places of *Italy*, and *Creſpolina* by *Cæſalpinus*, as they call it in other places of *Italy*. Some of the later Writers would make it to be the *Chamæcypariſſus herba* of *Pliny*, which may well be doubted of, ſeeing he is ſo briefe therein, giving onely the bare name, and a few properties: the ſecond is called by *Camerarius Abrotanum fœmina foliis magis viridibus*; whereunto *Cluſius* ſeemeth to agree, making it his ſecond *Abrotanum fœmina*. *Fabius Columna* maketh it to be an other ſort of *Polium*, but not ſo hoary as our ordinary Lavender cotton, in Engliſh great Lavender cotton. The third is called by *Cordus Santonicum majus*, by *Tabermontanus Abſinthium marinum primum*: by *Pena* and *Lobel* it is taken to bee the true *Seriphium* of *Dioſcorides*, yet ſay it hath the face of *Abrotanum fœmina*. *Dodonæus* calleth it his firſt *Santolina*: it is *Cluſius* his third *Abrotanum fœmina*, which he calleth *Narbonenſe*: *Columna* his *Polij altera ſpecies major*, and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotum fœmina flore majore*: in Engliſh French Lavender cotton. The fourth is *Dodonæus* his third *Santolina* and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum fœmina foliis ericæ*, and called by ſome *Vagunentaria Lutetianorum*, *Bauhinus* judgeth it to be *Chamæcypariſſus Dalechampij*, as it is ſet downe in *Lugdunenſis*, but by the compariſon of the deſcription thereof, I finde that that *Chamæcypariſſus* doth better agree with the ſecond Spaniſh *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Cluſius*, called *Salmanticenſis ſecunda*, in his Spaniſh obſervations. The fift is *Cluſius* his fourth kinde of Lavender cotton, and the firſt of his Spaniſh kindes, and called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum fœmina foliis Roſmarini majus*: the ſixth is the ſecond Spaniſh *Abrotanum fœmina* of *Cluſius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum fœmina Roſmarini foliis minus*: the ſeventh is the third *Abrotanum fœmina Salmaticenſis* of *Cluſius*, called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum fœmina viridis*. The eighth is *Dodonæus* his fifth *Santolina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum fœmina repens caneſcens*, in Engliſh Creeping Lavender cotton. The laſt *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria* ſay, they received both the plant and ſeed from *Bolonia*, under the name of *Sabina Ægyptia*, and referring it hereunto, call it *Abrotanum peregrinum Cupreſſi foliis*, which *Bauhinus* thinketh to bee *Dodonæus* his fourth *Santolina*: but there is ſome doubt thereof, as I ſaid before in the deſcription, for *Dodonæus* giveth flowers to his fourth *Santolina*, with the leaves of Cipreſſe: but *Bauhinus* maketh two ſorts of this plant of *Lobel*, the one he calleth *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Cupreſſi*, and the other *Abrotanum Sabinæ folio*, and quoteth *Lobel* for both, when as *Lobel* doth acknowledge but one plant, although it be ſet downe in two ſeverall places of the *Adverſaria*, but not in his obſervations, as *Bauhinus* ſaith: *Gerard* his figure of *Chamæcypariſſus*, which he calleth Lavender cotton, is utterly falſe, being the figure of *Muſcus terrectris clavatus*, and his whole Chapter a meere tranſcript of *Dodonæus* in moſt things thereof. The Italians call it in ſome places *Santolina*, and *Creſpolina* in others, as is before ſaid, the Spaniards *Yerva lombriguera*: the French *Petit Cyprez*, and *Cyprez de jardin*, and *Guarde robbe*: the Germanes *Garten Ciprez*: the Dutch *Cipres*, and we in Engliſh Lavender cotton.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides, and ſo all other Writers doe generally ſay, that the vertues hereof and of the former Sothernewood are alike, working the ſame effects, and applyed to all the diſeaſes it is appropriate unto: but particularly it is obſerved by *Matthiolus*, that halfe a dramme of the pouder of the dryed leaves of Lavender Cotton, taken in a little of the diſtilled water of Fetherfew, every morning faſting, for ten dayes together at the leaſt, and afterwards every other day, is a very profitable medicine for women troubled with the whites to ſtay them. *Pliny* ſaith that his *Chamæcypariſſus* (which as I ſaid before, is taken by ſome to be this Lavender cotton) is good againſt the poiſon of all venemous Serpents and Scorpions being taken in wine. The ſeed is generally in all our Country given to kill the wormes, either in children or elder perſons, and accounted to be of as great force as Wormeſeed: the leaves alſo are good when ſeed cannot be had, but are not of ſo great vertue. *Cluſius* ſaith, that in *Spaine* they uſe the decoction of the Spaniſh kindes, to take away the itch and ſcabbes, in whomſoever have them, but he adviſeth, there ſhould be caution uſed in giving it.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Abſinthium. Wormewood.

ALthough *Dioſcorides* (and *Galen* alſo) make mention but of three ſorts of Wormewood, the one a common ſort, well knowne as he ſaith, the beſt growing in *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The other Sea Wormewood or *Seriphium*, and the third *Santonicum* of the Country beyond the Alpes in *France*, yet there hath ſince beene found out many hearbes, accounted to be kindes or ſorts of them, for ſome likeneſſe of face, or vertues, or both, as ſhall be declared hereafter.

1. *Abſinthium vulgare.* Common Wormewood.
Common Wormewood is well knowne to have many large whitiſh greene leaves, ſomewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts, from among which riſe up divers hard and wooddy hoary ſtalkes,

1. *Abſinthium vulgare.* Common Wormewood.

Arboreſcens.



3. *Abſinthium Ponticum ſive Romanum vulgare.* Common Roman Wormewood.



two or three foote high, beſet with the like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller, divided at the toppes into ſmaller branches, whereon grow many ſmall buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterward is conteined ſmall ſeed: the roote is hard and wooddie, with many ſtrings thereat: the ſtalkes hereof dye downe every yeare; but the roote holdeth a tuft of greene leaves, all the winter ſhooting forth new againe, which are of a ſtrong ſcent but not unpleaſant, and of a very bitter taſte. There is a Tree Wormewood like hereunto, but growing greater and higher in the warme Countries.

2 *Abſinthium Ponticum verum.* True Roman Wormewood.

This Wormewood hath more ſlender and ſhorter ſtalkes, by a foote at the leaſt than the former, and reaſonable large leaves, yet ſmaller, and more finely cut in and divided then it, but as white and hoary both leaves and ſtalkes: the flowers alſo are of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding upon the ſmall branches in the ſame manner; ſo that, but that it is ſmaller in each part, it is altogether like it: the rootes likewiſe are ſmaller, leſſe woody and fuller of fibres: the ſmell thereof is ſomewhat aromaticall ſweete, and the bitterneſſe is not ſo loathſome to taſte: Vnto this anſwereth the *Abſinthium Ponticum Creticum* of *Bauhinus*, but that it is in his owne Country more ſweet in ſcent, and little or nothing bitter in taſte, but ſomewhat altereth in another ſoyle.

3. *Abſinthium Ponticum ſive Romanum vulgare.* Common Romane Wormewood.

This is a ſmall low hearbe (if I may call it a Wormewood) with much more ſlender & ſhort ſtalkes than the laſt, whereon grow very ſmal and fine ſhort hoary white leaves, ſmaller and finer than thoſe of the fine Sothernwood, which grow at ſeverall joynts, many comming forth together, at the tops of the ſtalkes grow ſmall yellowiſh flowers, neither ſo many nor ſo great as the laſt: the roote from a ſhort head ſhooteth forth many long fibres, whereby it is nouriſhed in the ground, ſending forth divers ſprouts round about it, whereby it is much encreaſed: the ſmell hereof is faint, and farre weaker than the other, & the taſte thereof much leſſe bitter.

4. *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum.* Fine-leafed Wormewood of *Auſtria.*

This ſmall Wormewood, hath many ſmall hard and ſtiffe hoary ſtalkes, whereon are ſet without order, ſmall and ſomewhat long hoary leaves, very like unto the leaves of Sea Wormewood: which ſtalkes are divided towards the toppes, into many other ſmall and ſlender branches riſing from the joynts, where the leaves doe grow with many ſmall heads, which ſhew forth many ſmall whitiſh flowers.

5. *Abſinthium inodorum.* Vnſavory Wormewood.

The Vnſavory Wormewood is in leafe ſo like the firſt common Wormewood, both for the whiteneſſe, largeneſſe, and diviſions thereof, that it cannot be knowne from it at all, unleſſe you make your noſe the judge of the ſcent, which in this is ſo ſmall, that it is generally ſaid to be without any at all: yet it hath in the heate of Summer, a ſmall weake ſmel, ſuch as is found in ſome of the Sothernwoods: the flowers and all things elſe are alike: but this is ſomewhat more tender to be preſerved in the Winter than the former.

6. *Abſinthium album ſive Vmbelliferum.* White tufted Wormewood,

This white Wormewood hath his roote compoſed of many ſmall blacke fibres, which ſhooteth forth many heads, of long ſomewhat thick and broad hoary white leaves, cut in about the edges, in ſome places more than in others, narrower at the bottome, and broader at the point, made ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the great field Daiſie, but ſmaller: from ſome of theſe heads doe ſhoot forth, ſlender hoary ſtalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, ſet here and there with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller: at the tops whereof ſtand many ſcaly ſilver white and greene heads, in a tuft together, out of which breake forth ſilver white ſmall flowers,

4. *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum.* Fine leafed Wormewood of *Auſtria.*



6. *Abſinthium album ſive Vmbelliferum.* White tufted Wormewood.



flowers, made of many leaves ſtanding in a double row, in the middle tipt with a little yellow (the whole tuft of flowers doth ſomewhat reſemble the flowers of Yarrow: but much more pleaſant to behold) which ſtand a great while in flower, and afterwards turne into ſmall chaffy ſeed: this holdeth ſome heads on the leaves all the Winter, but are very ſmall untill the Spring begin to come on, which then ſhoote forth, and become as large as is expreſſed before, having little or no ſmell at all, but exceeding bitter.

7. *Abſinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.* White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.

7 *Abſinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.* White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.



This other white Wormewood, hath much ſmaller and finer cut leaves than the former, but as hoary white as the other: the ſtalkes are ſhorter, not riſing ſo high: the umbell or tuft of flowers is ſomewhat ſmaller alſo, but as white, ſo that it differeth in nothing from the former, but in the ſmalneſſe of the plant, and in the ſmall and fine diviſions of the leaves, neither hath it any more ſmell or leſſe bitter taſte. *Bauhinus* maketh two ſorts more of this kind; when as himſelfe ſaith in his *Prodromus*, that all the differences ariſe onely from the ſoyle and climate, which he hath obſerved both by ſight of the divers plants, and examining of them.

8. *Abſinthium album Valleſiacum.* The Valleſians white hearbe or Wormewood.

This white Wormewood hath many ſoft woolly and very white leaves, ſmall, long, and narrow, made very like unto our Sea Wormewood, in ſo much that *Camerarius in horto*, taketh it to be the very ſame, but that it hath a ſweeter ſcent, and not ſo ungratefull a taſte: the flowers are yellow that grow towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, which afterwards give ſmall ſeed like the other ſmall kindes.

9. *Abſinthium Alpinum incanum.* Hoary Mountaine Wormewood.

From a reddiſh fibrous roote ariſeth divers ſmall bending

ſtalkes

ſtalkes about a ſpanne high, ſet very ſparſedly, with very fine cut hoary leaves, like both for forme and colour to our ordinary Romane Wormewood: from the middle whereof upwards to the toppes, at the ſeverall joynts with the leaves ſhoote forth ſlender ſtalkes, bearing at the ends of them ſcaly heads, out of which come pale coloured flowers, and after them ſmall blacke ſeed, ſmelling like Tanſie, the whole plant ſmelleth and taſteth like Wormewood.

Bauhinus ſetteth forth another ſort, which he calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum candidum humile*, which ſhould bee here inſerted, but that I thinke it rather a *ſpecies* of the *Abſinthium umbelliferum*, becauſe hee ſaith it beareth heads like the *Stœchas lutea*, or *citrina*, and therefore I forbeare to recite it.

The Place.

The firſt groweth as plentifully in *England*, in many places wild, as in other Countries. The ſecond is found upon divers high Mountaines, and not elſewhere wild, but is nurſed up in many gardens, both in *Italy* and *Germany*, and with ſome lovers of rare plants with us. The third *Cluſius* ſaith groweth plentifully in many places of *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, and in other places alſo, as other Writers doe ſet downe, it is much eſteemed in our Country, and therefore found in many Country gardens of our Land. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith, he onely found in *Auſtria*, where women gather it and bring it to *Vienna*, for the uſe of the Apothecaries, or any elſe, promiſcuouſly with the other Ponticke or Romane Wormewood. The fifth is not knowne whence his originall was, but is onely kept in gardens as a rarity, and variety among others. The ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith he firſt found, onely on the high cliffes of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and afterwards on the Mounteines. The ſeventh groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the Belluni Mountaines. The eighth groweth on the hills, among the Valeſians, as the laſt doth alſo.

The Time.

They doe all for the moſt part flower in Auguſt, yet ſome earlier, or later than others.

The Names.

Wormewood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον *quaſi* ἀπότον *impotabile ob amaritudinem, vel inguſtabile, quia illud non tangunt animalia in depaſcendis herbis. Dioſcorides* calleth it alſo βαθύπικρον *a profundo amarore*. The firſt is generally called *Abſinthium vulgare*, and of ſome *latifolium*, yet *Ruellius* calleth it *Ponticum*, and *Bauhinus* ſaith it is the *Ponticum ſive Romanum officinarum*, meaning his owne Country: for I am ſure it is not ſo called by any of our Apothecaries in their ſhops. The ſecond is ſcarce knowne to any in our Land, *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Abſinthium commune minus ſive Alpinum*, *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus Abſinthium montanum*, and ſo doth *Tabermontanus* who calleth it alſo *Romanum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abſinthium Ponticum Montanum*, and *Gerard Abſinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni*. The third is more frequent as I ſaid before, and uſually called *Abſinthium Ponticum*, or *Romanum*, of moſt Writers, judging it to bee the true *Abſinthium* of *Pontus*, that *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe commend: yet *Geſner* and *Lacuna* call it *Abrotanum famina*, and ſo doth *Fuchſius*, for which as I ſaid in the Chapter before, *Matthiolus* taxeth him of an error. *Tragus* calleth it *Abrotanum minus*, and *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides Abrotanum album*. *Ruellius* and *Caſalpinus* take it to be *Abſinthium Santonicum*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* ſet it downe for the *Abſinthium Gallatium Sardonium* of *Dioſcorides*, in Engliſh every where almoſt, Romane Wormewood, or Cypreſſe. The fourth is called by *Cluſius Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis Abſinthium Ponticum Tridentinum herbariorum*, by *Dodonæus Abſinthium Seriphium*, but his figure is the ſame, with *Cluſius* his *Auſtriacum*, *Lobel* his *Tridentinum*, and *Gerard* his *tenuifolium ſeu Romanum*, in Engliſh fine leafed Wormewood of *Auſtria*. The fift *Geſner in hort.* and *Lobel* in his obſervations call *Abſinthium inſipidum*, and *Bauhinus Abſinthium inſipidum Abſinthio vulgari ſimile*, in Engliſh Vnſavory Wormewood. The ſixth *Cluſius* calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum umbelliferum*. *Camerarius Abſinthium Pannonicum flore albo*, and *Lobel* and others *Abſinthium album*; in Engliſh white tuſted Wormewood. The 7. is another kind hereof growing in other places, as *Bauhinus* hath well obſerved, and ſo ſetteth it downe in his *Prodromus*, for *Pona* ſetteth forth a 3. *ſpecies* in his Italian Booke, differing in nothing but the ſmalnes of leaves and flowers, *Lobel* calleth it *Vmbelliferum alterum Italicũ*. The 8. is called by *Geſner in hortis*, *Abſinthium Seriphiũ famina*, & in his Appendix *Abſinthiũ album e Valeſia*: for he ſaith in the ſaid Country of *Valeſia* it is called *herba alba*, *Weiſskraut*: *Camerarius* ſaith it is called by ſome *Abſinthium Santonicum*, & thinketh it may better be called *Santonicũ famina Valleſiana*, than *Seriphium* as *Geſner* doth, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Abſinthium Seriphium montanum candidum*. The laſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Abſinthium Alpinum incanum*, and ſaith it is the *Alpinum* 2. of *Pona*, in his Italian *Baldus*, becauſe *Pona* there ſaith it is very like that of *Geſner* & *Camerarius*, which is the laſt before this, but I cannot ſo thinke, for that of *Pona* is a *ſpecies* of the umbelliferous kinds. There is a controverſy among many learned men and Writers, as you may here well perceive, by their names they give to the ſeverall Wormewoods are extant: which ſhould be the true *Abſinthium Ponticum* that *Dioſcorides* preferreth, and *Galen* ſo much commendeth and preferreth before all others, both for the good ſmell, and aromaticall taſte, others being exceſſive bitter and lothſome, and that it hath leſſer leaves and flowers, but eſpecially for the aſtriction it hath more than others, which is ſo effectuall for the liver and ſtomacke. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* have ſcanned the matter, and anſwered all objections as I thinke at large, the ſumme whereof in briefe I will here ſet downe for all to underſtand. Firſt, for the kindes. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make but one kinde of *Abſinthium*, and not many, and but onely ſay, that the beſt in property groweth in *Pontus*, as they doe in divers other hearbes, ſhew in what place the moſt vigorous of that kinde doth grow, which property it obtaineth, more by the goodneſſe of the place, injoying the commodity of a free and cleare ayre, and other things correſpondent, then by the nature of the hearbe it ſelfe. Then for the ſcent, that it is more aromaticall than others, yet hereby they intimate that others are ſweet, although not ſo much, which is well knowne likewiſe to be the benefit of the place where it groweth, for ſome hearbes are more or leſſe ſweet, or more or leſſe ſtinking, which tranſplanted doe alter; as *Agrimony* and divers others are ſweet in ſome place, and nothing at all in others. Then the leaves have troubled many learned men, for they thinke it is a fault in the tranſcribers, to ſet downe leſſer for greater or longer, as it often hapneth in *Theophraſtus*. But more often in *Dioſcorides*, as in the Chapters of *Helenium Meum* and others, & may be alſo in *Galen*, not by his owne fault, but by the tranſcribers: but *Galen* himſelfe in his Chapter of *Abrotanum* taketh away all theſe doubts, where he ſaith thus, there are three ſpecies or differences put under the name of one kinde of Wormewood, that which is called *Ponticum*, the ſecond *Santonicum*, and the third *Seriphium*: *Seriphium* and *Santonicum* are enemies to the ſtomacke, and trouble it: Wormewood onely among them named *Ponticum*, that is growing in *Pontus*, is pleaſing to the ſtomacke. From which place we may well gather that the ſtrife is appeaſed, concerning this matter, that our

our common Wormewood is that Wormewood of *Dioſcorides*, the beſt whereof as he ſaith, is that which groweth in *Pontus*, without naming either *ſpecies* or *genus*: ſo that it is for certaine that our common or Romane kinde, is not another from the *Ponticum*, and by reaſon of the place is more vigorous and effectuall, but not differing in property. *Galen* acknowledgeth that in this there is bitterneſſe, and an aſtriction gratefull to the ſtomacke, neceſſary for cholericke vomitings, and to cleanſe it from obſtructions, by which it giveth ſtrength and comfort thereunto: which things we ſee by infinite and daily experiments, even of the common people, as well as of Phyſitians, to, be effected by our common Wormewood, uſed either inwardly or outwardly: none findeth fault with the ſmell for it is of an aromaticall ſcent, and is very fit and apt to refreſh the ſpirits of any: *Galen* in appointing that of *Pontus* to be uſed, doth it rather to exclude the *Santonicum* and *Seriphium* then that which he ſimply calleth *Abſinthium*: Thus much I thought good to relate out of *Pena* and *Lobel*, referring the reſt to the learned, to be further ſatisfied, if they pleaſe to read the whole tractate: but by this is ſaid you ſee, that the vertues of our common Wormewood are ſo excellent, that we need not ſeeke for another kinde to performe thoſe, that are commended in Wormewood; and therefore I the more mervaile at our Apothecaries, that take the Sea Wormewood, in ſtead of the Romane or Ponticke, and uſe it rather than the common, onely becauſe there is leſſe bitterneſſe therein, than in the common, and therefore more pleaſing to the taſte, when as the properties are no way anſwerable. Neither can I commend the uſe of that fine leafed Wormewood, which is commonly called Romane Wormewood, to bee uſed in ſtead of the Ponticke, not having either that bitterneſſe or that aſtriction, which are both ſo comfortable to the liver and ſtomacke. Our common Wormewood hath beene obſerved to grow in *Pontus*, and the Countries there abouts, by *Bellonius* in his travels, as he ſetteth it downe in his 76. Chapter of his firſt Booke of obſervations, and elſewhere, and brought to *Conſtantinople* for their uſe there. And it is generally held, that the Arabian Phyſitians did firſt name it Romane, which *Dioſcorides* named Ponticke, and from them, all others ſince have held it in ſo great account, imagining it to be a ſort differing from the common. The Arabians call it *Affinthium*, the Italians *Aſſenzo*, the Spaniards *Aſſentios*, the French *Alvine* and *Abſinſe*, or *Abſinthe*: the Germanes *Wermuet*, the Dutch *Alſſem*, and wee Wormewood.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith that Wormewood is of an heating and binding property, that it purgeth choller, that cleaveth to the ſtomacke or belly: that it provoketh urine, that it helpeth ſurfeits, and that taken with *Seſeli* and *Spica Celtica*, it eaſeth the paines of the ſtomacke, and the hard ſwellings of the belly: the decoction or the infuſion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meate, and helpeth thoſe that have the yellow jaundiſe: (for which purpoſe *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, giveth a good receite. Take ſaith hee of the flowers of Wormewood, Roſemary, and blacke thorne, of each alike quantity; of Saffron halfe that quantity: all which being boyled in Reniſh-wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, &c. A ſmall draught thereof taken for ſome few dayes together, bringeth downe women's monethly courſes: being taken with vinegar, it helpeth thoſe that by Muſhroms, are almoſt ſtrangled: being taken in wine it is a remedy againſt the poiſon of *Ixia* (which as I ſaid before, is the roote of the blacke *Chameleon*, and with *Pliny* tranſlated *viſcum*, Miſletoe or Birdlime) of Hemlocke, the biting of that ſmall beaſt or Mouſe which we call a Shrew, and of the biting of that Sea fiſh called *Dracomarinus*, which is called a Quaviver: it helpeth the Quinſie being annointed with it, and Niter mixed together: and taketh away wheales and puſhes uſed with water: it taketh away the black and blue markes in the ſkinne, that come after bruiſing or beating, if it be mingled with honey and annoynted; as alſo it helpeth the dimneſſe of the eyeſight being uſed in the ſame manner: it helpeth ſore and running eares, as alſo eaſeth the paines of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction, bee taken in thereat by a funnell or otherwiſe; it eaſeth the toothach: a decoction made thereof with cute or boyled wine, and annointed, eaſeth the paines of the eyes; it helpeth the paines of the heart and liver, being beaten and mixed with the *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applyed to the place affected; as alſo applyed to the ſtomacke with Roſewater, it giveth much comfort to thoſe that have lien long ſicke: it helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſwelling and hardneſſe of the ſpleene, or thoſe that have a hot ſharpe water, running betweene the fleſh and the skin, if it be uſed with figges, vineger, and the meale of Darnell: The wine that is made thereof, called Wormewood wine, is availeable for all theſe purpoſes, reſtoring many to health that have beene troubled with thoſe diſeaſes; ſo that they have no agues that take thereof. Being put into Cheſts, or Preſſes, or Wardrobes, it preſerveth them from wormes and mothes, &c. and driveth away Gnats or Waſpes, and ſuch like, from any part of the body, if the skin be annoynted with the oyle thereof: the juyce is of like effect, but is not uſed ſo much in drinkes, for it troubleth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth headach; being put into the Inke wherewith Bookes are written, (or printed) it keepeth them from being eaten with Mice. *Galen* in his ſixth Booke of ſimples maketh mention of Wormewood in this manner. Wormewood hath a binding, a bitter, and ſharpe quality, it likewiſe heateth, cleanſeth, ſtrengthneth, and dryeth. It therefore purgeth downewards the cholericke humours of the belly, and avoideth them alſo by urine, eſpecially thoſe that are in the veines: but helpeth no flegme that is contained therein, or in the cheſts or lungs: for the aſtringent quality therein, is ſtronger than the bitter: but by reaſon of the ſharpneſſe it partaketh more of heate than of cold, ſo that the temperature thereof, is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the third, yet the juyce is farre better than the hearbe it ſelfe: and ſpeaking of Sea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, he ſaith it is like unto Wormewood both in kind and in taſte: which qualities *Dioſcorides* giveth to *Santonicum*; for of *Seriphium* he ſaith it is more agreeing to Sothernwood, than to Wormewood: whereby it is thought by divers, that the place in *Dioſcorides*, or in *Galen*, is perverted by ſome Writers faults, for they cannot be ſo farre differing in judgement one from another: It is often uſed, and by moſt, either inwardly given, or outwardly applyed for the wormes, in children or elder perſons: *Pliny* ſaith, it healeth old ſores or ulcers in the head, and cureth the itch alſo: the decoction thereof with Cumminſeeds taken warme, eaſeth the paines of the belly and chollicke by winde: the ſeed thereof helpeth the bloody flixe, and all other fluxes; it is ſaid, that if a few leaves of Wormewood be eaten, it defendeth one from ſurfeiting and drunkenneſſe. The vineger wherein Wormewood is boyled, is eſpeciall good for a ſtinking breath, that commeth either from the gums or teeth, or from corruption in the ſtomacke. It is likewiſe much commended in tertian and other lingring agues, by opening obſtructions and purging by urine, and by ſtrengthning the liver and ſtomacke: The conſerve thereof much uſed, preſerveth them from the dropſie that are fallen into it, or are in danger to fall thereinto, ſo as there be a fit courſe held before, by purging the offenſive humours, and ſuch other helpes as the learned Phyſitian may appoint. The

distilled water is somewhat effectuall, but is much weaker to all the purposes aforesaid: yet the temples being bathed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cause, and dropped into the eyes helpeth to cleare the eyesight. The other Wormewoods, although they have some properties, yet by how much they want of the bitternesse and astriction, by so much weaker they are for the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum, & Santonicum. Sea Wormewood, and strange Wormewood.

BEcause I would not overburden one Chapter with too many sorts of Wormewoods, I thought it convenient to entreat of the Sea kindes, and other strange sorts, in a Chapter by themselves, which are as followeth.

1. *Absinthium Seriphium sive marinum Anglicum.* English Sea Wormewood.

The English Sea Wormewood riseth up with many hoary round wooddy stalkes, three or foure foote high at the least, having thereon divers hoary white long and narrow leaves, broader and longer than any Sothernwood leaves, or the common Romane Wormewood, but nothing so large as the true Romane Wormewood, of a kind of saltish, but not bitter taste, and of a kinde of unpleasing savour: the flowers are small and yellow standing at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes of the branches, as the former common Wormewood doth, and give the like small seed: the roote groweth somewhat deepe and wooddy.

2. *Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense.* French Sea Wormewood.

The French Sea Wormewood groweth not so high as the former, nor so white and hoary, the leaves are small long, and finely cut like them, but thicker, and of an evill coloured greene colour, and strong unpleasant savour, and evill taste: the flowers are yellow, growing as the former doe, and the seed that follow in the small round heads alike.

3. *Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum.* Germane Sea Wormewood.

This Germane Sea wormewood is also very like the last, but with fine hoary white leaves, somewhat finer or smaller, and groweth not so high: in other things there is little or no difference.

4. *Absinthium maritimum Lavendulæ folio.*
Lavender leafed Sea Wormewood.



4. *Absinthium maritimum Lavendulæ folio.* Lavender leafed Sea Wormewood.

This Wormewood shooteth forth many slender weake wooddy and brittle stalkes, bending a little downewards, whereon doe grow divers hoary white long leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the bottomes of them, which is but seldome seene, and in a very few of the lowest next to the ground: those that are set on the stalkes are smaller, and sometimes are cut or divided at the ends, of a reasonable weake scent, betweene Lavender and Sothernwood, but unpleasant taste: the flowers grow after the same manner that the common Wormewood doth, and of a yellow colour, and the seed is not unlike thereunto also.

5. *Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum.* Egyptian Wormewood.

I must here remember also this plant (that is set forth by *Matthiolus* first, and from him *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, *Gerard*, and *Bauhinus*, doe all number it among the Wormewoods, as I *Lobel* and *Pena* likewise doe, yet much doubt whether it be a Wormewood or no, for that they say they saw it growing with *Gesner* about a fingers height, and the dryed plant with *Valerandus Donrez*, was in shew like unto Maidenhaire, with white leaves set on both sides, of a middle stalke) rather to incite others to obtaine it, that it may bee better knowne, than that I have any knowledge thereof my selfe, whose description *Matthiolus* who had it from *Cortusus*, setteth forth in this manner: it is (saith he) a small low hearbe, growing in *Egypt*, with small leaves, almost like unto Lavender cotton, and many slender short branches set full of leaves: the seed is small and bitter in taste, but not extreme: some saith he would make it an *Abrotanum mas*, but they might better, as he saith, call it a *famina*: Some also thought that the Wormeseed that commeth from the Levant to us, should be gathered from this plant, but as he saith, he is doubtfull thereof himselfe, yet withall saith, that it hath all the vertues that the Italian Wormewood hath.

6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum sive Sementina & Semen Sanctum.* Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

This Wormewood likewise is a plant set full of branches, and with very few, and those very fine small leaves on them, at the bottome like unto the finer sorts, of an ash colour, but stored so plentifully with seed upwards, that it seemeth to be there without leaves, and wholly to consist of seed, which as *Rauwolfius* saith, are somewhat bitter in the naturall places, and of a reasonable good and quicke scent with us, especially if they be fresh and not old,

5. *Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum.*
Egyptian Wormewood.



6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum sive Sementina, &c.*
Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.



Absinthij Seriphij sive marini diversa genera.
Divers sorts of Sea Wormewood.



old, but much stronger, as it should seeme by his relation that tasted it, where it grew and moved one to cast very forcibly.

The Place.

The first groweth neare our Sea Coasts in many places of our Land, as also of the Low-countries: the second neare the Sea at *Marselles*, and by *Venice* also: the third in *Misnia* in *Germany*: the fourth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulph, and in the Iland of *Sio* likewise: the fifth is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof: the last groweth in *Syria* and *Arabia*, from whence being brought into divers Christian Countries, it hath there sometimes growne, and there from the figure taken and set forth. *Rauwolfius* as it is set downe in the Appendix to *Lugdunensis* saith, hee saw it growing about *Bethlehem*, in the Land of *Jury*.

The Time.

These all flower and seed when the former sorts doe, saving the two last, which comming out of warme Countries are later than the rest with us.

The Names.

The names of Σεριφιον & Σαντονικον *Seriphium & Santonicum* are confounded by many Authors; for the first is called *Absinthium Seriphium*, or *marinum* by the best Authors, who call it either *Belgicum*, or *Anglicum*, yet *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Absinthium Santonicum*: the second is called by *Dodonæus* and *Clusius Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense*, but *Lobel* his *Absinthium Xantomicum* in my judgement is the same, although *Bauhinus* make them different, calling the one *Absinthium Seriphium Gallicum*, as hee doth the other *Absinthium Santonicum Gallicum*: the third *Clusius* saith hee saw in the garden of *Aicholtzius* in *Vienna*, being sent him from *Misnia*, and thereupon he calleth it *Absinthium marinum Misnense*, and *Bauhinus Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum*, and saith it is

the *Abſinthium Seriphium* of *Geſner in hortis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, *Artemiſia marina*, by *Cluſius Artemiſia folio Lavendulæ*, by *Dodonæus Abſinthium anguſtifolium*, but *Camerarius* wondring why he ſhould ſo doe, calleth it *Abſinthium latifolium marinum*, and by others *Abſinthium Seriphium & marinum*, *Camerarius* thinketh it is *Matthiolus* his *Abſinthium marinum*, but ſurely his figure doth much differ from it: the fifth is called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Abſinthium Seriphium Ægyptium*, by *Dodonæus* and others *Abſinthium Ægyptium*, by *Lobel Abſinthium aliud ſive peregrinum Ægyptium*, and by *Bauhinus Abſinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum*: the laſt is called by *Anguilara Abrotanum mas*, not knowing that Wormeſeed was gathered from it, by *Matthiolus Sementina*, (as the Italians call it, and the French *Barbotim*) and ſo doe *Dodonæus*, and *Tabermontanus*, and *Semen Sanctum* by him, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others, *Scheha Arabum* by *Rauwolfius* and *Lugdunenſis in Apendice*, *Santonicum* by *Lonicerus*, *Semen Zedoariæ* by *Lobel*, and *Abſinthium Seriphium Alexandrinum*, and *Zinc ſemen* by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and in his Hiſtory of plants alſo, by *Bauhinus Abſinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum & Indicum*, for they are both but one plant, although he ſetteth them downe for two: by divers others *Semen Lumbricorum & ad Lumbricos*, whoſe ſeed is generally called Wormeſeed, and therefore I have called the plant rather Wormeſeed Wormewood, than Holy Wormewood, not thinking any more holineſſe in this than in others.

The Vertues.

The Sea Wormewoods are of nothing that goodneſſe in quality, as the common and aromaticall bitter ſorts are: they are as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, adverſe and hurtfull to the ſtomack: yet becauſe it hath not that bitterneſſe therein as the common ſort, it is more accepted and uſed by many, that rather deſire to pleaſe their palate, than to be cured of their diſeaſes by bitter medicines, our Phyſitians and Apothecaries feeding this humour for their owne profit, and to pleaſe their patients. The Wormeſeed is chiefly, and as I may almoſt ſay, onely ſpent for the wormes in children, and to ſmaller effect if elder perſons take it.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Chamædrys. Germander.

Might have joyned both *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* in one Chapter, becauſe divers Authors both ancient and moderne have not diſtinguiſhed them, ſome naming that *Chamædrys* which others call *Teucrium*, and contrarily ſome call that *Teucrium* that others call *Chamædrys*: yet I thinke it fit to ſever them into two Chapters, and ſpeake of them both true and falſe, as they are now generally received.

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.* The common Germander.



Maximus

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.* The common Germander.

Common Germander ſhooteth forth ſundry ſtalkes with ſmall and ſomewhat round leaves, endented about the edges, the flowers ſtand at the toppes of a deeper purple colour than the next, the roote is compoſed of divers ſprigges, which ſhoote forth a great way round about, quickly overſpreading a ground.

2. *Chamædrys major.* Great Germander.

The great Germander riſeth up with bigger and harder ſquare ſtalkes, halfe a yard high, ſpreading into divers branches from the very bottome, whereon are ſet two leaves at a joynt, ſomewhat larger than in the ordinary, and more dented about the edges, greene above, and ſomewhat grayiſh underneath: the flowers doe ſtand in a longer ſpiky head, and are larger, but of a paler purple, and gaping like the other: the roote is more buſhing with threads, and creepeth leſſe than the other. *Proſper Alpinus* ſaith in his Booke of Egyptian plants, that in *Corcyra*, hee ſaw a Germander almoſt two cubits high, with leaves twice or thrice as bigge as any that grew in *Italy*.

3. *Chamædrys Apula unicaulis.* Germander of Naples.

The Germander of *Naples* never riſeth up with more than one whitiſh ſquare ſtalke, about a foote high, at each joynt whereof grow two long and narrow hairy thicke leaves, dented about the edges, round at the ends, and of a whitiſh greene colour: the flowers grow at the toppe in a long ſpike with ſmaller and rounder leaves ſet with them, and are hooded as the former are, with whitiſh beards, and a long yellowiſh point in the middle, but ſtanding in prickly huskes: the ſeed is ſmall, long, and round headed, yet greater than the proportion of the plant would ſeeme to give.

4. *Chamædrys laciniatis foliis.* Iagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

This fine Germander riſeth up uſually but with one weake ſlender ſquare ſtalke, divided into other ſmaller branches, riſing not above a foote high, whereon doe grow divers leaves, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt, on each ſide of the ſtalkes, which are very much cut in on both ſides, making no ſhew of the forme of any Germander leafe, unleſſe one

one heed it very well: from the middle to the tops of the ſtalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth purpliſh flowers like the former, after which follow ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the roote is ſmall and fibrous, and dyeth every yeare after it hath given ſeed, but will come oftentimes of it owne ſowing and ſhedding.

4. *Chamædrys laciniatis foliis.* Iagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.



5. *Chamædrys ſpinoſa Cretica.* Thorney Germander of Candy.

This Thorney Germander is a ſmall low plant, having many ſquare hairy and hoary ſtalkes, not above a cubite high, full of joynts, whereat grow forth divers ſomewhat round and long leaves, dented about the edges, in the lower much more than in the upper, which ſeeme to be without any denting at all: at each joynt with the leaves ſtand forth moſt uſually two thornes, and ſometimes more, which are in ſome ſmall and ſhort, in others bigger and larger, and ſometimes ſhooting forth from thoſe joynts ſmall branches, which end alſo in a thorne: from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, come forth the flowers at the joynts among the leaves, ſtanding in ſmall hairy and hoary huskes, very like for forme unto the flowers of Germander, but of a yellowiſh red or browniſh colour: after the flowers are paſt the ſeed groweth in thoſe huskes, which is blacke and round.

6. *Chamædrys ſpuria montana Ciſti flore.* Mountaine Germander.

The Mountaine Germander riſeth up with many weake and ſlender browniſh wooddy ſtalkes, about a foote high; whereon are ſet without any order as in the former, many ſmall leaves dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common Germander, but ſomewhat ſmaller, greene on the upper ſide, and gray or hoary underneath: at the end of every ſtalke of leaves, there ſhooteth forth a long ſlender and hairy foote-ſtalke, without any leafe thereon: on the toppe whereof ſtandeth one large white flower, conſiſting for the moſt part of ſixe leaves, yet ſometimes it will have eight or ten, according as nature liſteth, and the fertility of the ſoyle is ready to produce, with many ſmall threads in the middle: after the flowers are ſhed, there come up in their places large tufts or buſhes, of long hairy ſeed, like unto thoſe of mountaine *Avens*, but greater: the roote is hard and wooddy, ſhooting long ſtrings and fibres under ground, and divers ſtrings likewiſe above the ground, which take roote as they lye, the ſtalkes that bore ſeed dying downe to the ground every yeare, and the roote renewing then againe in the Spring: it hath little ſcent to be perceived therein, but of an aſtringent or drying taſte.

7. *Chamædrys Alpina ſaxatilis.* Rocke Germander.



From a hard knobbed roote ſhooting forth many blackiſh fibres, ſpring up divers round ſtalkes, about a foote high, not branching forth at all; whereon grow two thicke leaves together, in order up to the toppe, the lower being larger than thoſe above, ſomewhat dented about the edges, but not ſo much as thoſe of Germander, of a ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and yet covered as it were with a little hoarineſſe or downe, but very grayiſh, almoſt white underneath: the toppes of the ſtalkes end in a long ſpiky head of flowers, with leaves among them, every one conſiſting of foure or five, and ſometimes of ſixe or ſeven ſmall pointed leaves, of a pale blue colour, with ſome threads in the middle: after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeed in ſmall huskes: this loſeth not his greene leaves or ſtalkes in Winter, but being of ſmall or no ſcent at all, but of an auſtere and harſh taſte.

8. *Chamædrys ſpuria major frutescens.* The greater baſtard Germander.

This Baſtard Germander (for ſo I eſteeme all of them, rather than true Germanders, which have not hooded and gaping flowers, as the true Germander hath, but conſiſting of foure or five, or more leaves as theſe doe, however their leaves bee like to make them beare the names of Germander) hath many ſquare and ſomewhat hairy ſtalkes riſing from the roote, beſet with two large leaves at a joynt, ſomewhat like unto Germander leaves, but larger, and deeper dented in at the edges; towards the toppes branching forth into ſpiky heads of blue flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, whereof the uppermoſt is the largeſt, with ſome

ſtripes

striпes or veines therein, and two small threads and a long pointell in the middle: after which arise small flat two forked huskes, containing small seed: the roote creepeth a little under ground, sending forth here and there some stalkes; but the stalkes also as they lye on the ground, will take roote and shoote forth fibres: the taste of the leaves are bitter.

6. *Chamædrys spuria montana Cisti flore.* Mountaine Germander.



7. *Chamædrys Alpina saxatilis.* Rocke Germander.



8. *Chamædrys spuria major frutescens.* The great bastard Germander.



9. *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia.* The smaller bastard Germander.



Clusius

Clusius giveth two other sorts of this kinde, one as tall, but creeping and shooting forth branches abundantly; whose leaves are smaller, and the flowers paler: the other somewhat lower, having narrower and larger leaves, but not differing in any thing else. *Species alie due:*

9. *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia.* The smaller bastard Germander.

This smaller bastard kinde hath many weake purplish, or brownish branches, lying rather on the ground, than standing upright, and not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt as in the rest, very like unto Germander leaves, and dented about the edges also, but somewhat lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are likewise branched forth into spiky heads of flowers, consisting of foure leaves, whereof the uppermost also is the longest, of a more excellent deepe blue than in the other, yet sometimes it is found with flowers of a paler blue, or almost of an ash-colour, and in some pure white: the seed following the flowers is small and reddish, growing in a small huske: the roote is bushy and spreading under ground as well as above, like the other, and abideth like it, shooting forth new stalkes every yeare: the taste hereof is a little bitter like the other, but more astringent.

10. *Chamædrys spuria minima.* The least bastard Germander.

This little bastard Germander (for the manner of the growing, and height of the plant is very like unto the small Gentian of the Spring, set forth in the Chapter of Gentian or Felworts in my other Booke) hath two or three small short stalkes rising from the roote, not above two or three inches high, whereon doe grow two small dented leaves together, as in the former, but much smaller, rounder, and thicker, and standing so close one joynt unto another, that they can hardly be discerned to grow severally, but all together: from the toppes whereof shoote forth naked short foot-stalkes, every one sustaining betweene two small leaves, one large flower in comparison of the plant, made of foure leaves like the other, of a pale blue or ash-colour: after which come flat and larger huskes than in the other, containing such like small seed: the roote is of many fibres shooting forth here and there some other plants.

11. *Chamædrys spuria sylvestris.* Common Wild Germander.

The common wilde Germander that groweth every where in the Medowes, sendeth forth divers square upright stalkes, yet sometimes a little bending, having two leaves set at each joynt, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller up higher, the tops of the stalkes are spiked with divers blue flowers set about them, made of 4. smal round leaves apeece, with a little white eye in the middle, small pointed, and some threads also, after which come small flat pouches, containing small seed: the roote in small and thready.

12. *Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Germander.

This small Germander hath divers round reddish stalkes, somewhat rough, hard, and hairy, an hand breadth high bending downewards, whose lower leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges: but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and snipt about the edges: the flowers grow spike fashion, being either of a pale blue colour or blush, made of foure leaves like the other, and so are both heads and seeds: the roote is blackish, hard and stringy.

13. *Chamædrys Austriaca laciniata.* Iagged base Germander of *Austria.*

The leaves of this jagged Germander that grow upon the round rough stalkes, are hard and somewhat hairy, divided into many small long pieces, the flowers are blue standing in a long spike, as many other of the former doe, and round biforked heads, after them with very small seed in them.

14. *Chamædrys Hispanica foliis tenuissime divisis.* Wilde Spanish Germander with fine cut leaves.

The round stalke hereof is more slender than the last and hairy, set with many joynts, and shorter and narrower leaves thereat, full of small leaves at the toppe, where it breaketh forth into two small foot-stalkes, whereon stand the small flowers, with each a small long pointell in the middle.

The Place.

The greater Germander is found in many Countries, as well as in the upper *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, and the lesser in the lower, as *Lobel* saith, they are onely found in gardens with us. The third groweth in the fields of *Naples.* The fourth groweth in *Saxony*, as *Iohannes Thalius* saith, and is onely preserved with those that are curious conservers of rare simples. The fifth we have often had among other seeds out of *Italy* and *Spaine* from *Boelius*, and did grow in Cardinall *Bembus* his garden, as *Bauhinus* saith. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the highest toppes of the Alpes in *Austria* and *Styria*, and *Camerarius* saith it is found plentifully on the Hills, both in *Savoy* and *Switzerland*, and in *Daulphine* in *France*, as *Lobel* saith. The seventh *Pona* setteth downe in the description of *Mons Baldus* that he found there. The eighth and the two lesser kindes thereof, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Bohemia*, and other places thereabouts. The ninth *Clusius* also saith hee found in the lower *Austria*, about *Vienna* and *Newstadt.* The tenth *Clusius* also saith he found in the toppe of the snowy Mountaine in *Austria* called *Sneberge.* The eleventh as I said, in every Medow thorowout the Land almost, as also by ditches and hedges sides: The twelft in the Medowes by *Bassill*: The thirteenth in *Austria*, and the last in *Spaine.*

The Time.

These doe all flower in Iune or Iuly at the furthest, except the Thorney Germander, and the Spanish and Candy kindes, which come later.

The Names.

Germander is called in Greeke χαμαιδρυς, *Chamædrys, quasi humilis aut parva quercus, a foliorum similitudine*, and χαμαιδρυον *Chamædrops* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Trixago & Trissago*, and *Quercula minor*, and of some *Teucrium.* The first and second are generally called of most Writers *Chamædrys*, and of some *mas*; and of some as I said *Trixago*, and *Trissago major* or *minor*, *repens* is added according to the kinde, and of some *Serratula minor*, and of some also as *Matthiolus* saith, *herba Febrium*, and *Febrifuga*, from the effects. The third is called by *Columna Trixago Apula unicaulis, & forte Verbena recta Dioscoridis*, and by *Bauhinus unicaulis.* The fourth is called by *Matthiolus Chamædrys altera*, and so doe *Durantes, Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, who accounteth it an errour in them that would make it a *Chamæpitys*, as if it smelt like Rosin. *Fuchsius* and others *Chamædrys fœmina. Tragus* calleth it *Chamæcyparissus agrestis*, and first also tooke it to be *Chamæpitys altera Dioscoridis*, whom *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* follow, for he calleth it *Chamæpitys multifidis foliis*, and also *Ajuga*, and *Tabermontanus Iva moschata. Lobel* calleth it *Chamædrys laciniatis foliis*, and by that name it hath continually beene sent to us. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Chamædryoides.*

dryoides. The fifth *Bauhinus* hath onely set forth and given it the name in the title. The sixth is called by *Clusius* *Chamædrys montana*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabermontanus*, who saith it is also called *Argentina Monspeliaca*. *Chamædrys Alpina* by *Camerarius*, who saith some called it *Hirtzwortz*, and thereupon *Gesner* called it *Cervaria & herba Cervi quibusdam*. *Lobel* calleth it *Chamædrys montana frutescens durior*. *Lugdunensis* saith, some call it *Leucas* of *Dioscorides*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys Alpina Cisti flore*. The seventh is called by *Pona* in the description of *Mons Baldus Veronica petræa semper virens*; *Bauhinus* saith it is *Clusius* his sixth *Teucrium pumilum*, in his History of plants, and calleth it himselfe *Chamædrys Alpina saxatilis*. The eighth is called by *Clusius* *Teucrium majus Pannonicum*, in his Pannonick observations, and maketh it the fourth *Teucrium* in his History. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys spuria major altera frutescens*. The ninth is *Clusius* his fifth *Teucrium* in his History of plants, or *Teucrium Pannonicum minus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia*. The tenth *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium minimum*, and *Bauhinus* *Chamædrys Alpina minima hirsuta*. The eleventh is called *Chamædrys vulgaris femina*, by *Fuchsius*, *Turner*, *Lonicerus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Pseudochamædrys* by *Thalius*, *Teucrium pratense* by *Lobel*, and by *Clusius*, and commonly with us *Chamædrys sylvestris*: the twelft is called by *Bauhinus* *Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia*, who taketh it to be the third sort of the fourth kinde of *Clusius* his *Teucrium*. The thirteenth and the last are remembred onely by *Bauhinus*. There is some controversie among our latter writers, what hearbe should be the true *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and other ancient writers: for *Dodonæus* by comparing both the Texts, saith that our common *Chamædrys* doth more properly belong to the descriptions of *Dioscorides* and *Plinies Teucrium*, and so contrarily *Teucrium* unto *Chamædrys*, for *Dioscorides* setteth them downe in this manner, Χαμαίδρυς ἐστὶ βοτάνιον ὁμοιότατον τῇ πολιᾷ, *id est Chamædrys exiguus est frutex dodrantalis*, that is, Germander is a small shrubbe of a span height, and of the other he saith, τεῦκριον πόαν ἐστὶ βαβδοειδῆ. *Teucrium herba est virgata, sive virgulas plures ferens*. *Teucrium* is an hearb bearing many stalkes, and hereby he saith it is evedent, our common Germander is not a shrub, which doth raise it selfe up as *Teucrium* doth; and besides that, *Pliny* in describing *Teucrium* saith, it spreadeth branches like rushes, which doth more fitly agree to our common Germander, thereby transferring the *Chamædrys* to be the taller shrub, and *Teucrium* the lesser and lower: yet as he saith, seeing *Dioscorides* himselfe saith, that in his time they were transferred, for the likenesse of their leaves one unto another, it is not absurd to call them as they are usually entituled: but as I shall shew you in the next Chapter, the *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides* is better to bee explaned than *Dodonæus* doth. It seemeth also that *Dodonæus* having beene in an errour in his former workes concerning *Hierabotane mas & femina*, giving the figures of the *Chamædrys sylvestris* thereunto, reclaimed himselfe in his later History or *Pemptades*, and left them both out, as not allowing of his former opinion. The Arabians call it *Damedrios Chamedrius* and *Kemadrint*: the Italians *Chamedrio* and *Quercivola*, and some *Calamandrina*: the Spaniards *Chamedrios*: the French *Germandree*: the Germanes *Gamanderle* and *Bathengel*: the Dutch *Gamandree*, and we in English Germander.

The Vertues.

Germander is hot and dry in the third degree, and is more sharpe and bitter than *Teucrium*, and as *Dioscorides* saith, is a remedy for coughes taken with honey, for those whose spleene is become hard, for those that can hardly make their water, and helpeth those that are falling into a dropsie, in the beginning of the disease, especially if a decoction be made thereof, when it is greene and drunke. It doth likewise bring downe the termes, helpe to expell the dead child, and taken with vineger doth waste or consume the spleene: it is most effectuall against the poison of all Serpents, both drunke in wine and laid to the place: used with honey it cleanseth old and foule ulcers; and taketh away the dimnesse and moistnes of the eyes, being made into an oyle and annoynted. It is likewise good for the paines in the sides, and for crampes. The decoction thereof taken for some dayes together, driveth away, and cureth both quartane and tertian agues. The Tuscans, as *Matthiolus* saith, doe highly esteeme thereof, and by their experience have found it, as effectuall against the plague or pestilence, as *Scordium* or water Germander. It is also as he saith good against all the diseases of the braine, as the continuall paines of the head, the falling sickenesse, melancholicke sullennesse, the drowsie evill, those that are sottish through the dulnesse of the spirits, and for crampes convulsions, and palsies: a dramme of the seed taken in powder, doth purge choller by urine, and is thereby good for the yellow jaundise: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: It is also given to kill the wormes in the belly: which a few toppes of them when they are in flower, laid to steepe a day and a night in a draught of white wine, and drunke in the morning will doe also. *Theophrastus* in setting downe the properties of Germander saith, that the one part of the roote purgeth upwards, and the other part downewards; whereof there is more wonder than for *Thapsia* and *Ischias*, that is blistering Fennell, and tuberous or knobbed Spurge to doe so: *Andreas Vesalius*, *pag.* 49. speaking of the China roote saith, that if a decoction hereof bee made in wine, and taken for 60. dayes continually foure houres before meate, it is a certaine remedy for the gowt. *Durantes* giveth the receipt of a Syrupe very effectuall for the spleene in this manner. Take saith he, Germander *Chamepitys* or Ground Pine, Ceterach or Milt waste, and Madder, of each one handfull: the barke of the roote of Capers, the rootes of Smallage, Elecampane, Orris, or Flagge Flower-de-luce and Liquorice, of each halfe an ounce. Of the leaves and barke of Tamariske, and of Cyperus, of each three drammes, of the seed of Anise, Fennell and Smallage, of each one dramme, of Raisins stoned one ounce. Let all these be boyled according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Posset, (that is of vineger and water equall parts.) Vnto each pound of this decoction being strained, put sixe ounces of Sugar, and three ounces of Cinamon water, which being made into a cleare Syrupe, take foure ounces every morning fasting. The decoction thereof is good to stay the whites in women, if they sit therein while it is warme, and likewise easeth the passions of the mother: being boyled in vineger and applyed to the stomacke with a little leaven, stayeth vomitings, that rise not from chollericke or hot causes: the leaves hereof and the seed of *Nigella* quilted in a Cap, stayeth the catarrhe or distillation of raw cold and thinne rheumes: being boyled in lye with some Lupines or flat beanes, and the head washed therewith taketh away the dandraffe or scurfe thereof. The mountaine Germander is used by those of the Alpes, where it groweth; to stay all manner or fluxes, whether of the belly, or of the blood, the feminine courses, and the bloody flixe, as also to stay vomitings.

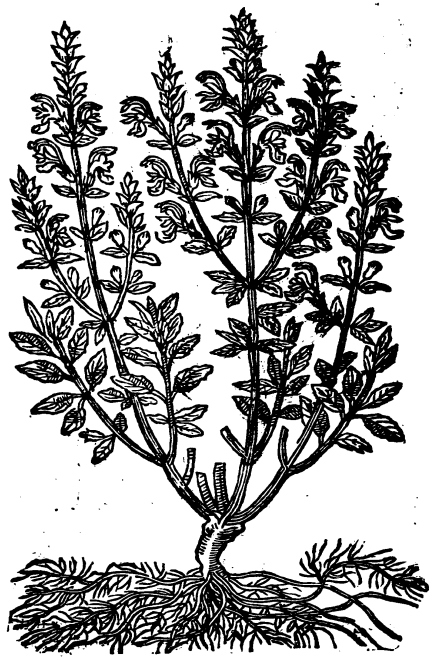
Teucrium

CHAP. XXXIX.

Teucrium. Tree Germander.

IT remaineth that I shew you in this Chapter the rest of the Germanders called *Teucria* Tree Germanders to distinguish them from the former sorts, whether they be true or false.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* The more common Tree Germander.



1. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* The more common Tree Germander.

1. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* The more common Tree Germander.

Tree Germander groweth like a little shrubbe, with hard wooddy, but brittle stalkes, a foote or two, and sometimes a yard high, if it be well preserved and defended from the injuries of the Winters, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, bearing alwayes leaves by couples, smaller, smoother, and thicker than those of Germander, of a darke shining greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath, and dented also about the edges like them; the gaping flowers stand about the toppes of the branches spike fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish colour saith *Clusius*, of a purplish saith *Lobel*, of both which I have had plants, somewhat larger than those of Germander, and without any hood above, having a few threads standing forth: the seed is small blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat wooddy, with many blackish fibres: the whole plant is of a fine weake scent, but somewhat stronger, if it be a little bruised, holding the stalkes and greene leaves continually, if it be not exposed to the sharpnesse of the Winter season.

2. *Teucrium Creticum.* Tree Germander of Candy.

This shrubby Germander of *Candy*, riseth up with such like wooddy brittle stalkes as the former, but somewhat smaller and whiter, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and in the same manner, but somewhat lesser, lesse greene, and shining above, and more hoary underneath, two alwayes set at a joynt, but on the contrary side: with the leaves towards the toppes come forth five or sixe flowers standing in a huske, like unto the former, but a little lesse, and of a purple colour, after which come small round seed like the other: the whole plant is somewhat sweeter than the former.

3. *Teucrium Baticum.* Tree Germander of *Spaine.*

This Spanish shrubby Germander groweth in some places of *Spaine*, to the height of a man, but usually much lower with one wooddy grayish stemme or stalke, dividing it selfe into some branches, but fewer than the former, two alwayes set at a joynt: the leaves stand likewise two together, somewhat greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad greene colour above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, of a white colour, without any hood above, and with sundry threads in the middle, the lower leaves hanging downewards: the smell hereof is lesse sweet and more bitter than the former, but abideth with stalkes and leaves thereon, greene like the rest, but will require a little more care for the Winters provision in our Country.

4. *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum.* Vnlavory Tree Germander of the Alpes.

This small low shrub hath divers hairy and wooddy stalkes, not above an hand breadth high bending downewards, and dividing it selfe into many smaller branches, whereon are set very small hoary leaves, somewhat rugged or wrinckled and dented a little about the edges, like unto the uppermost small leaves of wood Sage, the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, being like unto Germander and hooded, of a puplish blue colour, standing spike fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, the roote is stringy and white: the whole plant hath little or no scent.

The Place.

The first groweth in the rocky places of sundry hills in *Italy*, and other Countries: the second came from *Candy* to *Clusius*, the third *Clusius* saith be found neare the Sea coasts in *Spaine*, not farre from *Hercules* pillars, as also in the Iland of *Cales*: the last as *Bauhinus* saith, was found on the greater hill of Saint *Bernard* in Switzerland.

The Time.

These sorts of Germander doe flower somewhat later than the former.

The Names.

The Greekes call it τεῦκριον, and the Latines *Teucrium* also, *a Teucro inventore teste Plinio*, some also call it *Quercula major*. In the last Chapter the opinion of *Dodonæus* is set downe concerning *Teucrium* and *Chamædrys*, but he doth not in my opinion declare the whole truth, which from the rest of *Dioscorides* text may bee gathered: for of *Chamædrys* he saith *folia habet effigie & divisura quercus*, it hath leaves like the Oake, both for shape and divisions,

3. *Teucrium Baticum.*
Tree Germander of Spaine



which argueth them to bee greater than of *Teucrium*, whereof hee saith; *Trissaginis est similitudine, tenuifolio, non multum a Cicere alieno*: so that *Teucrium* hath lesser leaves than *Chamedrys*, yet like the lesser ones thereof, and not much differing from those of Ciche pease, and with such leaves is the *Teucrium* furnished. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke, and 5. Chapter, hath fouly erred in the description of *Teucrium*, where he saith it is called *Hemionitis*, or *Hermion* (as *Matthiolus* hath it) having neither flower nor seed, which some would call *Asplenion* or *Splenion*, as he hath it, and then telleth fables how the vertue thereof was knowne to be good against the spleene, in that the Swine that eate thereof were found to have no milt. And againe, that the intrailes of beasts being cast upon the hearbe, the milt or spleene of them onely lying neareſt was consumed, *scilicet*, of the dead beast, and then addeth by and by the true description (although somewhat varying from that of *Dioscorides*) of *Teucrium*, so that he confoundeth both *Hemionitis* and *Teucrium* together in one description. *Matthiolus* saith that some did take *Teucrium* to be *Crassula major*, or *Fabainversa*, called by others *Telephium*. The first is simply called *Teucrium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and many other Authors, and by *Clusius Teucrium vulgare fruticans*, but by *Dodonæus Chamedrys altera seu assurgens*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium Creticum*, saying it was sent by the name of *Chamedrys major*, and *Bauhinus Teucrium Creticum incanum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium fruticans Bæticum*, and so doe *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and others, that have taken it from him. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Teucrium peregrinum folio sinuoso*, and maketh a *quere*, which *Clusius* had made before; *an Pederota Pausaniæ*: the last *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Teucrium Alpinum inodorum magno flore*, and yet is the same with his *Teucrium folijs Scorodoniæ*, as any may well see that will compare them together, for *Camerarius* who had his from *Candy*, by the name of *Scordium verum*, sheweth that it hath the leaves of *Scorodonia*, but lesse.

The Vertues.

Galen maketh *Teucrium* to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of thinne parts, and cutting also, whereby it is helpefull for the spleene: it is saith *Dioscorides* used either greene or dry, and is good to consume the spleene, being inwardly or outwardly applyed: it is also used against the sting of venemous creatures.

CHAP. XL.

Scordium. Water Germander.

Scordium being a kinde of Germander must be next entreated of, yet for that it smelleth of Garlick, it must be separated from them, and with it the other of his kinde, and some also for the affinity in name or smell are not unfit to be joyned together in this Chapter.

1. *Scordium legitimum.* Water Germander.

Water Germander (from a small roote full of white strings spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weake square hairy branches, which take roote in divers places, as they lye and spread, whereby it encreaseth much; whereon doe grow many leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are somewhat larger and longer than garden Germander leaves, of a sad or darke greene colour, whereon yet there is a shew of hairinesse and hoarynesse, somewhat soft in handling, full of veines, and dented about the edges, of a scent somewhat strong, resembling Garlicke: the flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts, with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches: we have not observed what seed it beareth.

2. *Scorodonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam, & Salvia agrestis.* Wood Sage.

Wood Sage riseth up with square hoary stalkes, two foote high at the least, having two leaves set at every joynt thereon, which are somewhat like unto Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale or whitish colour smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, foure usually set in a huske together: the roote is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and endureth many yeares.

3. *Scordotis Plinij primum.* The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

Because *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, and *Dalechampius*, have set forth divers hearbes for the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, as some *Scorodonia* or *Salvia agrestis*, some *Stachys*, and others *Gallitricum*, none of them having the smell of *Scordium*, or the vertues that *Pliny* giveth to his *Scordotis*: therefore *Honorius Bellus* a Physitian in Candy, a diligent searcher, and of great knowledge and judgement in hearbes, sent to his friends in divers places, the true *Scordotis* of *Pliny*, with the leafe of Wild Mints, or water Mints; whose description is as followeth: It hath from a long great and fibrous roote, abiding long, and not perishing every yeare, many square hairy white branches, lying round about it on the ground: whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all hoary white, being somewhat like unto the leaves of Horsehound, or water Mints: at the toppes of the branches come

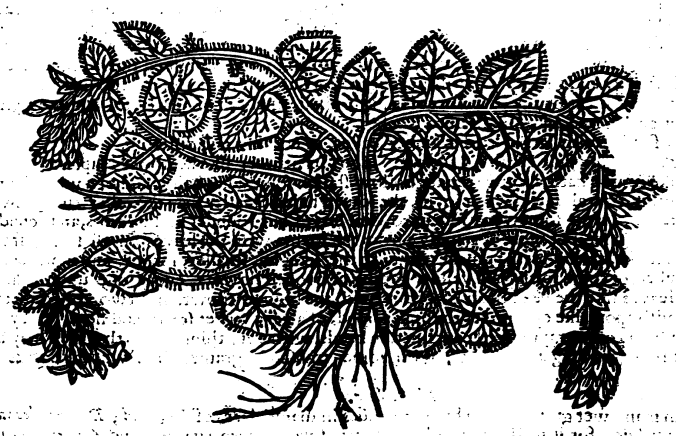
1. *Scordium legitimum.* Water Germander.



2. *Scordonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam & Salvia agrestis.*
Wood Sage.



3. *Scordotis Plinij primum.* The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.



come forth the flowers, standing as it were in a long spiky head, with leaves among them, which are of a very pale purplish colour, almost white like unto Horehound, after which commeth small round bladder seed: the whole plant smelleth of Garlicke, as much as *Scordium*, and thereby to be knowne as well as by the leaves, to differ from those bastard kindes that other Authors have set forth.

4. *Scordotis alterum Plinij Pona.* Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

The other *Scordotis* riseth up with his stalke more upright, and more branched than the former, bearing the like

4. *Scordotis alterum Plinij Pona.*
Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.



5. *Alliaria.* Sawce alóne, or Iacke by the hedge.



leaves, but somewhat larger, and roundly dented about the edges, two at every joynt, and two branches with them likewise, having spiked toppes of reddish flowers.

5. *Alliaria.* Sawse alone, or Iacke by the hedge.

The lower leaves of Sawse alone are rounder than those that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, and are set singly one at a joynt, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, and somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rough or pricking: the flowers are very small and white growing at the toppes of the stalkes one above another, like unto Rocket, which being past, there follow small and long round pods, wherein are contained small round seed somewhat blackish: the roote is stringy and threaddy, perishing every yeare after it hath given seed, and raiseth it selfe againe from its owne sowing: the plant or any part thereof being brüised, smelleth of Garlicke, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe, like almost unto Rocket.

Major. This is sometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing else differing.

6. *Scordio affinis Elephas Columnæ.* The Germander-like hearbe of Naples.

This Germander-like hearbe hath a square tender hollow stalke, somewhat hairy, and of a whitish greene colour as the leaves are likewise, two alwaies set at a joynt, the lowest being smaller than the other that grow upward to the middle of the stalke, being somewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Germander, but more sparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all sides, from the very bottome almost of the stalke, spring forth branches set with the like, but smaller, longer, and more pointed leaves, towards the toppes whereof come forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a slender foote-stalke, betweene the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed snowt, and two crooked teeth on each side thereof, and purplish spots like eyes under the upper hood, of a very sweet scent, and flowring by degrees one after another, after which come grayish seed contained in heads, with very thinne skins that they may be discerned thorow them: the roote is long and white, with some translucid graines like wheate cornes growing at them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of *England*; *Dioscorides* saith, as well on the Hills, as by water sides, for it will abide well if it be transplanted into a garden, and *Camerarius* saith that it is found to be stronger and sharper that groweth on high grounds. The second groweth in woods and by wood sides, as also in divers fields and by-lanes in many places with us: the third as is said groweth in *Candy*, whereas *Honorius Bellus* saith, the people gather it promiscuously with the former sort, and so use it, or sell it to others: the fourth doth grow also in *Candy*, and sent to *Signor Contarini*, from whom *Pona* saith he had the knowledge thereof. The fift groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path-wayes in fields in many places: the last on the hill *Campoclari* in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith.

The

The Time.

They doe flower in Iune, Iuly, and August, somewhat before which time the most usuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

The Names.

Water Germander is called in Greeke Χαμάδρυον, and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον which is *Allium* Garlicke, because of the smell: the likenesse of the Greeke name, did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it begun to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Physitians and Apothecaries used the wild Garlick called *Ophioscoridon* in stead of the true *Scordium* in their medicines, the occasion whereof (besides their owne ignorance and negligence in not distinguishing of the words) was *Avicen*, as it is most likely or his Translator that appointed *Scordium* in one composition of Treakle, and wild or crow Garlicke in another: and the Physitians of the former ages, thinking that *Avicen* had interpreted himselfe, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further search, untill learning & all other sciences began to be more sought into, and refined as it were from the grosse puddle of ignorance and barbarisme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things; so that now our curiosity doth not rest in *mediis & utilibus*, but transcendeth *ad imas & minimas etiamsi inutiles*; It is called also *Trixago palustris*, Water or Marsh Germander, both for the likenesse thereof unto Germander called *Trixago*, and for the growing thereof in marshes, &c. Some also call it Δύσοσμον from the strong scent so unpleasant to the sences. *Pliny* saith that *Crateuas* did ascribe one of the sorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridation; and it may be from hence as well as from Garlicke, was called poore mens Treakle, and by our Country people English Treakle. The first is called *Scordium*, or *Trixago palustris* of all Writers, and although *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* that followeth him, doth make two sorts thereof, as *major* and *minus*, a greater and a lesser, yet I never could observe any other difference then in the place which produced them, being one more or lesse fruitfull or barren than the other. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius Scordium alterum*; and *Scordium majus Plinij* by *Gesner*; who calleth it also *Salvia montana*, and *Ambrosia quibusdam*; *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Tabermontanus*, call it *Salvia sylvestris*, and *Salvia Bosci*, and *Bosci Salvia*, and *Lugdunensis Salvia agrestis*, as *Dodonæus* also doth, who taketh it likewise to bee *Sphacelus Theophrasti*, as I have formerly shewed. *Cordus*, *Thalius*, and *Gerard* call it *Scordonia*, and *Scorodonia*, although his figure thereunto is not right. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Melinum alterum*, *Ætius*, and *Bauhinus Scordium alterum Salvia sylvestris*. The third is called *Scordotis legitimum Plinij*, both of *Bellus* and *Pona* in his description of *Mons Baldus*, and it is very probable that *Camerarius* doth meane this sort, which he calleth *Scordium Creticum lanuginosum*: for as I said before, *Bellus* saith, the people of *Candy* make no difference betweene them, but in gathering put them together. It is probable also, that *Anguillara* called this *Scordium alterum*, which hee saith was found about the banke of the River *Piscara*, with leaves as large as Baulme: and that such is found in *Candy* also, in *Greece* and other places, nothing differing either in scent or quality from the first. The fourth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus Scordotis secundum Plinij*. The last is called by most Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Alliastrum*, and *Erucius Cordus Rimamarina*, but *Anguillara Rimamaria*, *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be his *Alectorolophus*, and so doth *Lobel* also, some also take it to be *Thlaspidium Crateva*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Thlaspidium cornutum*. The last *Columna* calleth it *Elephas Campoclarensium*, and *Bauhinus Scordio affinis*, *Elephas*. The Italians call *Scordium Calamandrino palustre*, the Spaniards *Camedreos de arroyes*, the French *Scordion* and *Chamarea*, the Germanes *Wasser Rothengel*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Gamandree*, and we in English Water or Marsh Germander. The Italians call Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbeaux aulx*, the Germanes *Knoblauchs kraut*, and *Saltzkraut*, the Dutch *Look sonder look*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or binding quality, bitter also, and a little sowre and sharpe, whereby it is effectuall to provoke urine, and womens monethly courses: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good against the byrings of all venemous beasts or Serpents, and all other deadly poisons; and also against the gnawing paines of the Stomake, and paines of the side that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flixe also: made into an Electuary with Cresses, Rossin, and Honey, it is availeable against an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate rotten flegme out of the chest and lungs: as also to helpe those that are bursten, and troubled with crampes. *Galen* in *lib.* 1. *Antidot.* (which *Matthiolus* and others also set downe) recordeth that it was found written by sundry faithfull and discreet men, that in the warre of the bondmen, where the bodies of the slaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be lesse putrified than others, that had not fallen thereupon, especially those parts that were next the hearbe; which observation bred a perswasion of the vertue thereof to bee effectuall, as well against the poison of venemous creatures, as the venome of poisonfull hearbes or medicines. It is a speciall ingredient both in Mithridate and Treakle, as a counterpoison against all poisons, and infections either of the plague or pestilentiall or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small pockes, measels, faint spots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Diascordium*, is effectuall for all the said purposes: and besides is often given, and with good successe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the accesse, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken also as a Cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart. It is a most certaine and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the stomacke or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke fasting. The decoction of the dryed hearbe with two or three rootes of Tormentill sliced, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody flixe, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the hearbe alone taken, or a Syrupe made thereof is profitable for many of the forenamed grieses. The dryed hearbe being used with a little honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh wounds: the dryed hearbe made into a cerate or poltis, and applyed to excrescences in the flesh, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being growne. It being used also with vineger or water, and applyed to the gowt, easeth the paines thereof. The greene hearbe bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never so great. Wood sage is hot and dry in the second degree, the decoction thereof is good to bee given to those whose urine is stayed, for it provoketh it and womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French poxe, because the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke sweat, digesteth humours, and dissolveth

swellings and nodes in the flesh: the decoction of the hearbe rather greene than dry made with wine, and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, bruises, or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veine, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly burstен, the drinke used inwardly, and the hearbe applyed outwardly: the same also, and in the same manner used, is found to be a sure remedy for the palsie: the juyce of the hearbe or the powder thereof dryed is good for moist ulcers and sores in the legges, or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them to heale the more speedily: it is no lesse effectuall also in greene wounds, to be used upon any occasion; Jacke of the hedge is eaten of many Country people as sawce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and other corrupt humours are engendred by the eating thereof, it warmeth also the stomacke, and causeth digestion: the juyce thereof boyled with honey, is held to be as good as *Erysimum*, hedge Mustard for the cough, to helpe to cut and expectorate the flegme that is tough and hard to rise: the seed bruised and boyled in wine is a good remedy for the wind collicke, or for the stone, being drunke warme, the same also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drinke, and the seed put into a cloth, and applyed while it is warme, is of singular good use: the leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone: the greene leaves are held to be good to heale the ulcers in the legges, the roote tasteth sharpe somewhat like unto Raddish, and therefore may be used in the same manner, and to the same purposes that it is.

CHAP. XLI.

Baccharis. Bacchar.

ALthough sundry Writers have set forth divers hearbes, for the true *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, and other learned men have refused them: yet these hearbes come nearest thereunto, the one the learned of *Monspelier* account the truest, and with them many others doe agree: the other *Rauwolfius* setteth forth, which are therefore here proposed unto you.

1. *Baccharis Monspelienſium.*
French Bacchar.



1. *Baccharis Monſpelienſium.* French Bacchar.

This hearbe hath divers somewhat long and large leaves lying upon the ground full of veines, which make it seeme as if it were crumpled, soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworne greene colour, seeming to be woolly: from among which in the Summer time, riseth up a strong stiffe stalke, three or foure foote high, set with divers such like leaves, but smaller up to the toppe: where it is divided into many branches, at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, three or foure for the most part, at the end of every severall branch, and every one on a small foote-stalke: which flowers consist wholly of small threads or thrums, standing close and round; and never laid open like other flowers, that consist of leaves, of a dead or purplish yellow colour, out of greenish scaly heads, which thrums turne into a whitish downe: at the bottome whereof is the seed; small and chaffy, which together with the downe is carried away with the winde, and riseth up in sundry places of a garden, where it is once planted, and beareth seed: the roote consists of many strings and fibres, bushing somewhat thick, not running deepe into the ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the earth, that it may easily be pulled up with ones hand: the smell whereof is somewhat like unto *Avens*, but lesse in gardens, than growing wild, even as *Avens* doth in gardens, and divers other sweet hearbes that are of thin parts and subtile.

2. *Baccharis Dioſcoridis Rauwolfio.* Syrian Bacchar.

The Syrian Bacchar, brancheth forth from an hoary stalke, about a foote high, into many smaller sprigges; bearing somewhat long and narrow leaves thereon, as white, hoary, and woolly as Mullein leaves, without any foot-stalke at the bottome, but compassing the stalke about: these being larger below, yet lesse than Mullein, and those above smaller, and smaller to the tops: whereon stand the flowers very thicke set together, somewhat like unto golden Tufts, or Mountaine Cotton weed, called also Cat foote, of a pale purplish colour: the roote was not fully observed, but seemed by some parts thereof, to be fibrous like blacke Hellebor, and sweet also.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully neare *Mompelier*, and many other places also. The other in *Syria*.

The Time.

The first flowreth with us about the end of Iuly, or beginning of August. The other time is not expressed.

The

2. *Baccharis Dioſcoridis Rauwolfius.*
Syrian Bacchar.



The Names.

It is called in Greeke βάκχαρις, *Baccharis*, or as some would have it πάκχαρις, *Paccharis*, as though it should bee named παπαῖ *Paccharis*, from the excellent smell it hath. *Pliny* saith that some in his time called it *Nardus rustica*, but saith hee, they were in an errour that did so call it, for *Asarum* is most truely and properly called of the Greekes Νάρδος ἄγρια *Nardus rustica*, and therefore *Gerard* in following the old error reprehended so long agoe, giveth it the English name of Plowmans Spikenard, whereunto it hath no resemblance, neither for forme nor vertues, and his figure also is rather the figure of *Matthiolus Baccharis*, then of this: and although in former times divers did thinke, that *Asarum* and *Baccharis* in *Dioscorides* were all one hearbe, and thereupon came the name of *Asara baccara*; some taking *Asarum* to be *Baccharis*, and so contrarily some taking *Baccharis* to be *Asarum*; for *Crateuas* his *Asarum* is not *Dioscorides* his *Asarum*, but his *Baccharis*, as any may plainely see, that shall read his description, yet now time and diligence have expelled those errours. The first of these is called *Baccharis Monſpelienſium*, whereunto it doth more fitly agree, than any other hearbe that others have set forth; as *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others doe agree; although *Dodonæus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and saith it hath little or no likeneſſe unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*. *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, is said by the Author of *Lugdunenſis*, to be this *Baccharis Monſpelienſium*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* say that the plant which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Baccharis*, cannot agree unto that of *Dioscorides*, but is a kind of sweet Mullein, or a kinde of Moth Mullein: yet *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calling this *Conyza major vulgaris*, shewing thereby that many did call it so, referring it as well to *Matthiolus* his *Conyza major*, as to his *Baccharis*; which *Lugdunenſis* saith, are so contrary one unto the other, as that they cannot be accounted both one plant, as in the Chapter of *Baccharis* he sheweth. They of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, called it *Helenium*, and divers both women and Monkes, used both the roote and the hearbe, for scabs and itches, which is one of the properties whereunto the true *Helenium* serveth. The other *Rauwolfius* onely finding in *Syria*, seemeth to referre unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*: which *Clusius* thinketh rather to bee a kinde of that Mountaine Cotton weed, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Piloſella minor*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gnaphalio montano affinis Ægyptiaca*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the rootes of *Baccharis* boyled in water and drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with convulsions and crampes, as also those that have ruptures and are burstен, such as have bruises by falls or otherwise, and those that can hardly draw their breath, or are short-winded, as also for old coughs, and the difficulty in making water: it also procureth the feminine courses, and is very profitable against the bytings of venemous creatures being taken in wine: the greene roote being bound or hanged to, expelleth the birth, and is good for women in travell to sit over the warme fumes of the decoction thereof. For the sweet smell thereof it is put into Wardrobes to perfume: and the smell thereof procureth sleepe: But the greene leaves by reason of their astriction are good to ease the paines of the head, the inflammations of the eyes, and the watering of them in the beginning, the hot swellings of womens breasts after childing, and those hot inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire, being applyed to the places affected. *Pliny* saith further, that it helpeth to breake the stone, and to take away bruises and prickings in the sides. *Paulus Ægineta* saith moreover that the decoction of the roote openeth obstructions, and that the leaves are helpefull by their astringent quality to stay fluxes: *Virgil* in his seventh Eclogue saith, that is was used in his time as a garland to secure one from witchery and charmes, in these verses.

At ſi ultra placitum laudarit, Bacchare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

CHAP. XLII.

Nardus. Spiknard.

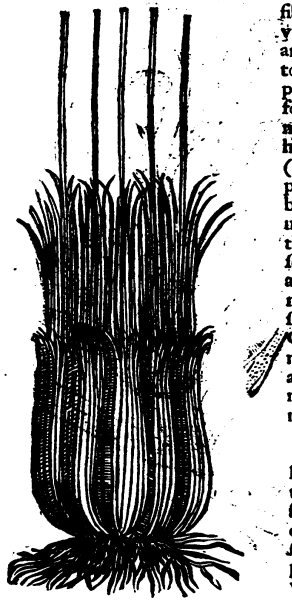
ALthough it is not my meaning to shew you the Indian Spiknard in this place, in that it is a plant peculiar to the Easterne parts of the world, and was never brought to grow in these Christian Countries; yet there is a bastard kind thereof found nearer hand, very like unto it, which I must set forth unto you, and some others also, that for the affinity either of scent or property, or both, have beene called *Nardi*.

1. *Nardus Gangitis ſpuria Narbonenſis.* Bastard French Spiknard.

In imitation of the true Indian Spiknard (which *Pena* saith doth grow in divers places of *Syria* and *Egypt*, which relation is his onely; for we never could understand by any of our Merchants that trade into those parts, that it

was

1. *Nardus Gangitis ſpuria Narbonenſe.*
Baſtard French Spiknard.



was a commodity ſo neare at hand, but brought further of; as I ſhall hereafter further declare) this baſtard kinde hath beene obſerved to grow anſwerable in a manner to all the parts thereof. For it hath a few ſmall hard fibres, which thruſt themſelves into the ground: from which ſpring forth divers hairy round ſpiky heads or beards, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, and of an hand breadth high, of a pale browne colour, which are not pointed at the toppes but flat or blunt, through each of theſe heads, even from the loweſt part next the roote, ſhoote forth divers long rough greene ruſhes, ſcarce a foote high, many of theſe growing cloſe one unto another, ſo that they make the forme or ſhew as it were, but of one plant; and after this manner hath hee ſet forth the figure thereof: but hee further addeth afterwards, (which *Lugdunenſis* pretermitteth, although he ſetteth downe all the former part) that it is altogether without ſmell, except thoſe hairy ſpiked heads or beards, which being bigger than the Indian kinde, doth ſmell ſomewhat like unto that Moſſe that groweth upon Oakes, or that other that groweth upon the ground, and that theſe heads being halfe way within the ground, doe ſend forth each of them in the middle of thoſe rigid ruſhes, a tall ſlender and ſmooth ſtalke, riſing about a cubite higher than the ruſhes: from the middle whereof up to the toppes of them on each ſide, come forth many ſmall greene cods pointed at the ends ſtanding in cuppes like unto thoſe of Cranes bill. The whole forme hereof doth ſo neare reſemble the true Spiknard, as it hath beene obſerved by *Pena* and others, who as he ſaith among a number of bundles, found ſome that had the parts both of fibres heads, ruſhes, and leaves diſtinctly, to be ſeene as this is here deſcribed; that it is not to be doubted that it is a *ſpecies* thereof.

2. *Nardus ſive Spica Celtica.* Mountaine French Spiknard.

This Mountaine Spiknard creepeth upon the ground under the looſe leaves and moſſe, &c. with ſmall long and hard ſlender rootes (for ſo I call them rather than ſtalkes, as ſome others doe, becauſe in theſe rootes conſiſteth the whole vertue and efficacy of the plant, and are by the beſt Apothecaries uſed onely in Mithridatum, &c. and no part elſe) covered with many ſhort ſmall dry leaves like ſcales: ſending forth in divers places as it creepeth and ſpreadeth, here and there ſmall blackiſh fibres into the ground, whereby it is nouriſhed: at the head whereof ſtand ſundry ſmall buttons or heads, from whence ſpring many ſmall narrow, and ſomewhat thicke greene leaves, not divided or dented at all, ſmalleſt at the bottome, and broad toward the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne: among theſe leaves riſe up ſometimes more, and ſometime but one ſlender ſtalke, without any leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof ſtand many ſmall whitiſh flowers, like unto the ſmaller ſorts of Valerian, every one on a ſlender foote ſtalke: which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed like unto them alſo: the whole plant is ſweet and aromaticall, more than the Indian Spiknard, hotter alſo, and ſharper in taſte, than either of the other.

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.* Mountaine French Spiknard with tufted flowers.

This other French Spiknard differeth in nothing from the laſt but in the ſtalke with flowers, which is branched at the toppe, bearing three or foure flowers in a tuft together, on the end of every ſmall branch.

Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* ſetteth forth another ſort hereof like thereto in moſt things, but that it is wholly without ſcent.

4. *Saliunca Neapolitana ſive Nardus ex Apulia.* Italian Spiknard.

This ſmall plant hath a thicker and yellow roote than the laſt recited, ſomewhat rugged, but not ſcaly like it, and ſomewhat reſembling the garden Valerian, but leſſe, having fibres at the bottome, and in divers other places at ſeverall ſpaces, where it ſhooteth forth alſo upwards divers heads or ſmall knobs, and from them many ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat larger than the other, narrower likewiſe below, broader upwards and pointed at the ends: what flowers, ſtalkes, or ſeed it beareth is not expreſſed: it hath the ſweet ſcent of garden Valerian, and likewiſe the ſharpe taſte thereof, and this is all is declared of it: but that they of *Naples* uſe it in their medicines, in ſtead of the *Malabathrum* of *Dioſcorides*, for the excellent ſweetneſſe of the leaves.

5. *Hirculus veterum Clusij.* Vnſavory Spkinard.

This ſmall plant (being found dry amongſt many bundles of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spiknard, by *Cluſius* in *Antwerpe*) is ſet forth to have a blackiſh hairy roote, like unto it, but without any ſmell at all, and ſmaller, ſhorter, and whiter leaves, rather grayiſh, and of an aſh-colour: it was found without any ſtalke, and ſo *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay it was found in their time: but theirs (as they ſay) had a ſtrong ſcent, but not ſweet, and growing with it was uttered among the true; and by the ſmell as well as colour and taſte was to be knowne from it; for it tooke the name τραγον or *Hirculus*, of the ſmell thereof like unto that of a goat.

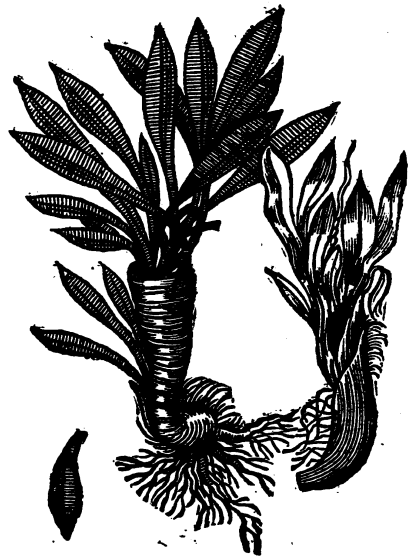
6. *Nardus montana tuberoſa.* Knobbed mountaine Spiknard.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, call it which you will, hath his firſt leaves lying on the ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, which ſo abide all the Winter: but thoſe that ſpring up upwards, when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and ſo the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the ſtalke and flowers are very like the ſtalke with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more ſtore of them thruſt together: the ſeed alſo is not unlike it: the roote is tuberous or knobbed, both above and below, and round about

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.*
Mountaine French Spiknard with tufted flowers.



4. *Saliunca Neapolitana.*
Italian Spiknard.



5. *Hirculus Clusij.*
Vnſavory Spiknard.

6. *Nardi montanæ tuberoſæ ſummitates.*
The tops of the knobbed mountaine Valerian.



8. *Nardus montana tuberoſa primum germinans.*
Knobbed mountaine Valerian, the firſt leaves.



7. Nardus Montana longiori radice.
Long Tuberous Mountaine Spiknard.



about it, with some fibres shooting from them, whereby it is encreased, and smelleth very like the roote of the garden Valerian, or Setwall, or not altogether so strong, being greene, as when it is dry.

7. Nardus Montana longiori radice. Long tuberous Mountaine Spiknard.

This other Mountaine Spiknard or Valerian is very like the last, but hath a longer round white roote, shooting forth many long knobs, and small fibres underneath, which may be separated, and grow for increase: it hath many small long and somewhat darke greene leaves like it, but smaller: the stalkes are not above halfe a yard high, in any that I have observed, bearing some finer cut and divided leaves thereon than any below, two alwayes standing together at a joynt; at the toppes stand reddish flowers, thicke thrust together in an umbell like the other, which passing away, leave small seed behind them naked upon the stalkes: the whole plant is of a faint weake scent, but the roote is much stronger, and much more when it is dry, than when it is fresh and greene.

The Place.

The true *Nardus* is said by *Garcias* to grow onely in *India*, whatsoever others have said thereof. The first here was found upon that pleasant high hill in *Narbone*, called of the French, *L'hort de Dieu*, and *Dei Paradisus*, both for the pleasantnesse of it, and for the excellent hearbes that grow thereon, as *Pena* saith, in the mossy moist places thereof, facing the South and Mediterranean Sea, which is not farre from a small village called *Gange*. The second is found upon the Alpes in *Germany* in divers places, as also of *Liguria* in great plenty, and sundry other places. The third is found on the same hills, and on others also. The fourth was found upon the Hills in *Apulia*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The fift was seene as is aforesaid dry, but never seene growing greene: but that we may well conjecture, that it grew where the French Spiknard was gathered, as *Dioscorides* also and *Pliny* imagined. The sixth was found by *Pena* as he saith, on the hills neare *Afindenum*, and on the hills of *Veganium*: *Clusius* saith hee had it from *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, and gathered from the hill *Virgineo*. The last is likely, being a kinde of the other to bee found in the same places with the other.

The Time.

They all flower and florish in the Summer moneths of Iune, Iuly, and August, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

Nardus is called in Greeke Νάρδος, *a Naardo urbe Cyriaca forte* saith *Lobel*, *Euphrati contermina & vapδυσαχυς quasi Nardus spica*, and so the Indian kinde is generally called *Spica Nardi*, and of some *Nardus Indica*, for a distinction betweene it and *Celtica*: The first of these *Pena* calleth *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narboe*, both for the likenesse thereof unto the true *Nardus Gangitis* of *Dioscorides*; and that the next Towne of any note unto that Hill whereon it groweth, being about seven miles of, is called *Gange*; and by that name of *Nardus Narbonensis*, and *Nardus spuria Narbonensis*, it is called by all other Writers. The second is called *Nardus Celtica* of *Dioscorides*, and of all other Writers since, and *Caesalpinus* following *Pliny Nardum Gallicum*. It is in shops called *Spica Celtica*, and by the most and best, is judged to be the *Saliunca* that *Virgil* in his Bucolicks maketh mention of in these Verses,

Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca Rosetis,
Iudicio nostro, tantum tibi cedit Amyntas; in English thus:

As the Mountaine Spiknard unto the purple Rose tree,
So (if I judge) *Amyntas* yeelds to thee.

And is thought by them also, that the name ἰλιόγγια is corruptly put for σαλίσγκα in *Dioscorides*: for the Valesians call it in their tongue to this day *Selliga*, as favoring of *Saliunca*, as *Pena* saith also: yet *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus* for taking them to be both one; and the Germanes also, who were reckoned a part of the *Celtes*, call it *Sellinck*: Some would have it called *Nardus ligustica*, because it groweth so plentifully on the Alpes of *Liguria*, and yet *Matthiolus* saith, that the Physitians of *Genua* which is a City in *Liguria*, did not know it before his time, and that he had published his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides* in the Italian tongue, which caused many both Physitians and Apothecaries, to be more inquisitive into the knowledge of hearbes, than they were before. Some also following the Arabians doctrine and words call it *Nardus*, or *Spica Romana*, because they call it in their tongue *Cambal Romi*. The third is called by *Camerarius* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Spica Celtica fastigiato florum ordine*, by *Clusius Nardus Alpina seu Celtica*, but *Bauhinus* maketh this of *Clusius* to be the former, when as *Camerarius* saith it is not the same with *Matthiolus* and others, which is the first here, and *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Nardus Celtica altera*. The other is remembred by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, and called by him *Nardo Celtica similis inodora*. The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis Salinca Neapolitana*, by *Tabernamontanus Phu minus Apulum*, and by *Bauhinus Nardus ex Apulia*. The fifth as is before said, was thought by *Clusius* to be the *Hirculus* of *Dioscorides*, although it smel not strong as he saith his doth: *Anguillara* taketh it to be the *Nardus Sampsuchos* of *Dioscorides*, although *Matthiolus* findeth fault with him for that opinion; *Gerard* calleth it Valewort in English, whereunto it hath no correspondence: for not having smell or taste, it cannot have the properties of *Nardus*, which hath both. The sixt is generally called *Nardus montana*, and also thought by all Writers, to be *Dioscorides* his *Nardus montana*, notwithstanding hee saith it hath neither stalke nor flower, nor seed, for *Matthiolus* freeth him from that fault, (first both because in the forepart of his owne description

tion he saith, it hath the stalke and leafe of *Eryngium*, and therefore could not be so forgetfull, as within two or three lines to contrary his owne Writing) in laying the errour in the writers of his copy, in the same manner as he set downe in *Dictamnus*, and is declared in the Chapter thereof going before: that is, φέρει for συμφέρει, *profert* for *confert*, it beareth not, for it profiteth not, the roote onely and no part else being to be used: as also that the leaves hereof doe not agree with the leaves of *Eryngium*, wherein it is most likely an errour is committed also, in miswriting and mistaking one word for another, for all other things agree sufficiently thereunto. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say also it was called *Thylacitis*, because it was brought out of *Cilicia* in leatherne bagges, which were called θυλάκια and *Nitris*, as it is in *Dioscorides* copy, but called *Pyritis*, as it is in *Galen*, because it was used as a perfume in their sacrifices. *Bauhinus*, *Camerarius*, and others make two sorts thereof, one that hath but one two or three round small rootes like unto Olives, which thereupon he calleth *Nardus montana radice olivari*, and the other hee calleth *Nardus montana radice oblonga*, and *Camerarius Nardus montana longius radicata*, when as it may be the place onely, where they naturally grow, that causeth the difference of forme in the rootes, as it hapneth in *Anthora*, *Napellus*, and many other things, too long here to recite: for being transplanted and manured, they grow much greater, and somewhat alter that forme it formerly held in the naturall places, yet I have given you the figures of both to see the difference.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying faculty, and that it provoketh urine. It is profitable to stay the loosenesse of the belly, and all fluxes both of men and women, and thin watry humours, being taken in drinke or applyed to the places affected: being drunke with cold water, it is profitable to those that have a loathing of their meate, or having swellings or gnawings at their stomacks, as also for them that are liver-growne, that have the yellow jaundise, or the stone in the reines or kidneys. The decoction used as a bath for women to sit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammations of the mother: It helpeth watering eyes by repressing and staying the humour, and thickning it also. *Galen* saith the same things and addeth withall, that it dryeth up the fluxe of humours, both in the head and breast. It is an especiall ingredient into Antidotes, against poison and venome, as Mithridatum, &c. There had need be caution taken in the using of it, for it often provoketh vomitings, being either put with Rubarbe, as sometimes it is appointed, or in other cordiall medicines: and therefore our *London* Physitians in their *Pharmacopœa*, have appointed it to bee left out of many cordiall medicines. It is also with great caution to be forbidden to women with child, because it procureth them much disquiet, and may force their courses beyond either their time or conveniency. The oyle made thereof according to art, doth both warme those places that are cold, maketh the humours more subtill that were thicke or congealed before, digesteth those that are crude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and bindeth those that were too loose or fluxible: and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windinesse of the head and braine, of the stomacke, liver, spleene, reynes and bladder, and of the mother: being snuffed up into the nostrils, it purgeth the braines of much rheume gathered therein, and causeth both a good colour and a good savour to the whole body: Being steeped in wine for certaine dayes, and after distilled in *Balneo calido*: the water hereof is of singular effect, for all cold indispositions of the members, used either inwardly or outwardly: for it comforteth the braine, helpeth to stay thin distillations, and the cold paines of the head, as also all shaking and paralitick griefes: it helpeth also in all sudden passions of the heart, as faintings, and swounings; and for the collicke, two or three spoonefuls thereof taken upon the occasion: The first of these which is the bastard kinde, being almost without smell or taste, doth declare it to bee of small vertue and efficacy: but the mountaine French Spiknard, is reckoned to be effectuall, for all the purposes that the true Spiknard serveth for, but is weaker in operation; and moreover by reason it is somewhat more heating and lesse drying than it; it is more pleasing to the stomacke, and provoketh urine more effectually: the decoction thereof with Wormewood being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the swellings and windinesse of the stomacke, and being taken in wine is good for them, that are stung or bitten by any venemous creature. It helpeth also to dissolve all nodes and hard swellings, and is profitable for the spleene, reines, and bladder. It is also an ingredient of no small effect in *Mithridatum*, and others; and is used outwardly in oyles and oyntments, to warme and comfort cold griefes wheresoever they be. The Mountaine Spiknard is weaker than the Celticke or French Spiknard, by the judgement of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others.

CHAP. XLIII.

Valeriana. Valerian.

THere are many sorts of Valerians to be remembred in this Chapter, some naturall, others strangers to our Country; and yet have beene free denizons in our gardens along time, others but of late.

1. Phu majus sive Valeriana major. The great Valerian.

The great Valerian hath a thicke short grayish roote, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides other such like small peeces or rootes; which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres under them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment: from the heads of these rootes spring up many greene leaves, which at the first are somewhat broad and long, without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges: but those that rise up after, are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle ribbe, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalke, and those upon the stalke in like manner, are more divided, but smaller toward the toppe than below: the stalke riseth to be a yard high, or more, sometimes branched at the toppe, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes dasht over at the edges with a pale purplish colour; of a small scent which passing away, there followeth small brownish white seed, that is easily carried away with the winde: the roote smelleth more strong than either leafe or flower, and is likewise of more use in medicine.

There is a Mountaine kinde hereof, as *Camerarius* saith, found in *Savoy*, which is more sweete than this, even of the smell of a Pomecitron, but it is more soft or gentle than it. *Altera odoratior.*

2. Valerian

1. *Phu majus ſive Valeriana major.* The great Valerian.

2. *Valeriana Cretica tuberoſa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.



2. *Valeriana Cretica tuberoſa.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

This Valerian of Candy hath his firſt leaves, that ſpring up and lie upon the ground round about the roote greene, thick, and round, like unto the leaves of *Aſarabacca*, and ſometimes greater; the next that come after them are ſomewhat longer, and ſomewhat divided or cut in on the edges, and thoſe that follow more and more divided, ſo that thoſe that grow upon the ſtalke, are very like unto the divided leaves of the former Valerian: the ſtalke is hollow, and riſeth to be two foote high at the leaſt, having here and there two ſmaller leaves ſet at a joynt: at the toppe whereof, which is divided into ſome ſmaller branches, ſtand many white flowers in an umbell, thick thruſt, ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the former, which turne afterwards into ſmall and flat ſeed with a little downe at the head of them, like thereunto alſo: the uppermoſt roote from whence the leaves and ſtalke doe ſpring, is ſmall round ſhort and tuberous, from whence ſhoot forth round about it, divers other ſmaller rootes, faſtned thereunto by long ſtrings, like as the rootes of *Filipendula* are, the ſcent whereof is very like unto the former great Valerian.

3. *Valeriana Alpina major ſive latifolia.* Broad leafed wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This wild Valerian hath many large and ſomewhat round pale greene leaves, and in ſome they will be yellowiſh, riſing from the roote, lying upon the ground round about; every one having a long foote-ſtalke thereunto, ſome whereof are very like unto Ivie leaves, but leſſer and gentler, and others longer like unto the leaves of *Canterbury* Bells, but leſſer alſo, and not ſo hard; in ſome a little dented, in others more dented about the edges, but not divided at all: the ſtalke is round, and about a foote and a halfe high, in ſome greene, in others ſomewhat reddiſh, having few leaves thereon, which are ſmaller, longer, and deeper cut in on the edges, than any below, and at the toppe is branched, whereon ſtand divers ſmall purpliſh flowers, like unto the other Valerians: after which come ſmall ſeed like unto the reſt: the roote is large, round, and whitiſh, ſet with divers knots or joynts, and long fibres under them, of a reaſonable good ſmell, like unto wild Valerians, and of a bitteriſh binding taſte.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

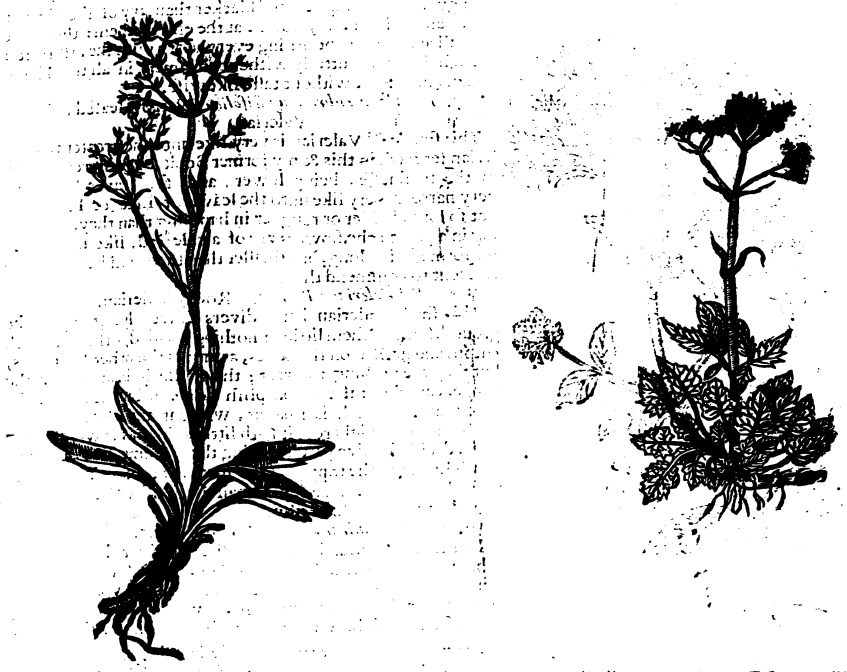
This ſmall Valerian hath foure or five ſmall long, and ſomewhat narrow leaves, with one or two dents onely at the edges, lying on the ground next the roote, and are ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the great wild white Daiſie, eſpecially thoſe that grow higheſt, and are the ſmalleſt, but with fewer dents or notches about the edges: the ſtalke riſeth not up above a foote high, having very few leaves thereon, which are ſmaller, longer, and narrower than thoſe below, with as few dents or notches on the ſides as the other: the toppe of the ſtalke is divided into a few ſmall branches, on every of which grow a few white flowers, like unto the Valerians, but ſmaller: the roote is ſmall, and creepeth a little under ground, ſending forth fibres, but no leſſe ſweet than the former.

5. *Valeriana annua ſive Æſtiva Cluſij.* Summer Valerian.

This annuall Valerian, hath divers long leaves lying on the ground, all of them deepely cut in or gaſhed on the edges, ſomewhat like the leaves of the Starre Thiſtle, among which riſe up round hollow ſtalkes, two or three foote

3. *Valeriana Alpina major ſive latifolia.* Broad leafed wild Valerian of the Alpes.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.



foote high, with ſome leaves growing thereon, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt, as in the other Valerians, but ſmaller and more divided than the lower; branching forth towards the top, on the which ſtand many flowers ſet together in tufts, being ſmall and long, divided at the brimmes into five patts, making a ſhew of flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of the Indian Valerian next following, and are of a pale red or fleſh colour, which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed, like unto the red Valerian of *Dodonæus*; the root is ſmall, white, and wooddy, but periſheth every yeare; this hath a ſmall weake ſcent of Valerian.

6. *Valeriana Indica ſive Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.

The Indian Valerian groweth quickly into a ſtalke, from the firſt leaves that ſpring up, which are but few next the ground, ſomewhat long and broad, ſomewhat like unto the firſt leaves of the Mountaine Spiknard, of a pale greene colour; the ſtalke is weake and hollow, not ſtanding upright, but leaning or bending downewards, ſet with joynts, at the which ſtand two long leaves, like unto thoſe below, but a little more cut in or divided at the edges, and at the joynts likewiſe ſhoot forth two branches, ſometimes on each ſide one, and ſometimes but one branch on the one ſide, which are divided, and at the toppes of them doe beare many flowers, ſet thicke together in an umbell or tuft, each whereof is ſomewhat long, and endeth in five diviſions; two of the uppermoſt whereof are broader and ſhorter than the reſt, another two hang downe as labels or lips, and the fift is the greateſt ſtanding in the middle, in ſome plants of a deepe red, or purple being in bud, and of a pale purple colour being open, and in others milke white; each of theſe ſtandeth in a ſmall greene huske, wherein after the flower is fallen, the ſeed groweth, which huske openeth it ſelfe, and ſheddeth the ſeed on the ground, when it is through ripe, if it be not carefully tended and gathered; which is

5. *Valeriana annua ſive Æſtiva Cluſij.* Summer Valerian.



ſpongy,

6. *Valeriana Indica sive Mexicana.* Indian Valerian.



spongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the former Valerians, without any downe at the end of them: the roote is small and stringy, perishing every yeare with the first frosts: the whole plant is utterly without any smell in all that I have seene, and almost without taste likewise.

7. *Valeriana rubra angustifolia.* Narrow leafed red Valerian.

This small red Valerian is very like unto the greater red Valerian set forth in this & my former Book, but differeth chiefly in the smalnesse, being lower, and the leaves long, and very narrow, very like unto the leaves of Lilie or Flaxe, but not so long, harder or rougher in handling than they, and ending in a point: the flowers are of a pale red, like unto them for forme, being long, but smaller than they, and having as little scent to commend them.

8. *Valeriana Petræa.* Rocky Valerian.

This small Valerian hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, some of them little or nothing divided, others as much cut in, and gashed on the edges, as any of the other Valerians, but they are nothing so great; the stalke is branched at the toppe, carrying tufts of purplish flowers, but smaller: the seed that followeth is smaller, without any downe at the head, but in stead thereof it hath little skins, as it were at the ends, divided in five parts, making them seeme like a Starre, much like unto the toppes of the seed of Scabious: the roote is small and fibrous, having a small scent of Valerian, as the leaves and flowers have also.

9. *Valeriana minor annua.* Small Valerian of a yeare.

This small Valerian hath the first and lower leaves somewhat round and dented, but the other that follow, and grow upon the stalke, are divided like unto other Valerians, the flowers are small and purplish, which are followed by small seed that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is small and threaddy, perishing every yeare.

10. *Valeriana minima.* Small Valerian.

This little Valerian is very like unto the small wilde Valerian, but much smaller, having the leaves much divided like thereunto: the stalkes are not above halfe a foot high, bearing tufts of small purplish flowers: the rootes are long and small, with small white threads or fibres, smelling like unto the small wild Valerian.

There are some other hearbes set forth by *Lobel* and others for Valerians, which in my judgement have so little resemblance thereunto, that I have not thought good to ranke them in their Tribe, but referre them to others, the one is called *Phyteuma Monspeliense*: the other *Phu minimum alterum*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Album olus*, and generally is called of most, *Lactuca agnina lambes lettice*, or Corne Sallet; which I have mentioned among the kindes of Lettice in this and my other Booke.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish greene stalkes rising from the roote, full of tuberous or swelling joynts, whereat stand two leaves on each side one, and now and then some small leaves from betweene them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or dent on the edges, of a pale greene colour: the stalkes are three or foure foote high, branched at the toppes, at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, somewhat like unto the flowers of the ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, of a fine red colour, but without any scent of Valerian: after the flowres have stood blowne a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the seed which is small and naked, with a little tuft of downe at the toppe thereof, whereby it is easily carried away with the wind, ripeneth quickly after: the roote is great, thicke, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every yeare.

12. *Valeriana Græca.* Greeke Valerian.

The Greeke Valerian hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch sides, but more tender and small, among which rise two or three round hollow brittle stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon are set at the joynts such like leaves as grow below, but smaller, the toppes of the stalkes are divided into many small branches full of flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a faire bleake blue colour in some plants, and in others white, with some white threads tipt with yellow pendents in the middle: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard heads, containing small blackish seed: the roote is composed of a number of small long blackish threads, without any scent of a Valerian.

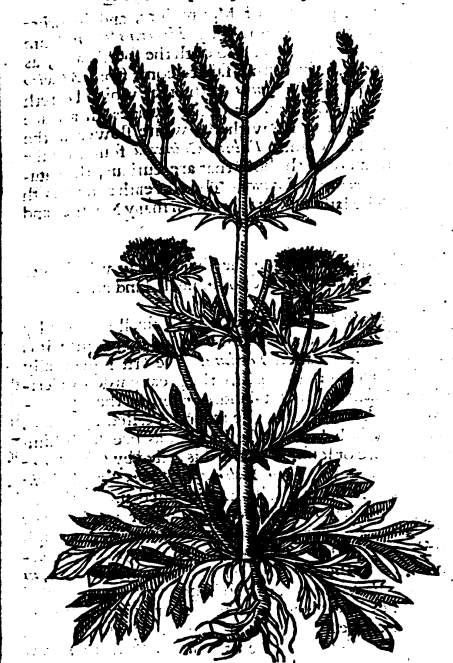
13. *Valeriana sylvestris.* Wild Valerian.

This wild Valerian hath sundry winged leaves springing from the roote, whereof the end leafe is the largest, of a sad greene colour, without any dents on the edges, the stalke hath two such like leaves at a joynt as grow below, but smaller, and at the toppe branched, with sundry small whitish purple flowers, but deeper than the Garden Valerian, the roote is a bush of blackish threads and strings, which send forth strings of encrease, besides that the lower branches doe shoot forth fibres also. Of this kinde there is accounted a greater and a lesser

Major.

The

2. *Valeriana petræa.* Rocky Valerian.



11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.



12. *Valeriana Græca.* Greeke Valerian.



13. *Valeriana sylvestris.* Wilde Valerian.



The Place.

The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, it is found in the wet grounds of Mountaines, and in other moist places, it is generally kept in our gardens. The second grew in *Candy*, and was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from thence unto *Clusius*. The third groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Styria*; and so doth the fourth also, as *Clusius* saith he had from *Plateau*, but recordeth not from whence he had it. The fifth is said to come from *Mexico* a Province in the West-Indies, it came into these parts first from *Italy*, and as *Bauhinus* saith, that which beareth purple flowers, groweth (as he was given to understand) in the Country of *Latium*, or of the Latines in a place there called *Siculus*, and from thence was called of some *Valeriana Sicula*, and that with the white flower in the Country of the Sabines. The seventh was gathered on *Mons Baldus*. The eighth *Fabius Columna* found on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The ninth groweth in garden onely with those that are curious, the natrall place being not knowne. The tenth *Lobel* saith groweth about *Mompelier* in *French*. The eleventh and twelfth in our gardens chiefly, for we know not the naturall places of them. The last two sorts grow in many Marshes and wet Medowes by Rivers and water sides in our owne Country.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, & the Indian kinds if they be set early, will flower betimes, and continue flowring untill the frosts pull it downe, and so doth the Summer or annuall kind also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke οὐ *Phu*, and νάρδος ἀγρία, *Nardus agrestis*, or *sylvestris*, because it is in smell and faculty like unto *Nardus*, in Latine *Valeriana*, *a multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some also call it *Theriaca*, because it is an especiall ingredient into Treakle, and *herba Benedicta*, of *Paracelsus* it is called *Terdina*. The first is generally called, both in shops and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortensis*: in English the great garden Valerian, and of some Capons tayle, and Setwall: but Setwall properly is *Zedoaria*, an Out-landish roote in the Apothecaries shops, which never was knowne to grow in any of these Christian Countries. The second is called by *Bellus*, *Nardus Cretica*, because the rootes have the smell of *Nardus*, (but the whole face of the hearbe, as hee saith himselfe, is most properly like a Valerian) as all the sweet Valerians are more or lesse. The third is called by *Clusius Valeriana sylvestris Alpina prima latifolia*, and is the *Valeriana Alpina prima*, and also the *Valeriana Alpina Scrophularia folio* of *Bauhinus*, described in his *Prodromus*; both which as hee himselfe saith, are comprehended under this of *Clusius*: and is also the same that *Pilleterius* sent from *Mompelier*, unto *Lobel* in his life time, under the name of *Valeriana montana*, which I doe here publish, and it is probable to be the *Valeriana montana* of *Longuerusis*, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make it an other peculiar sort. The fourth is called by *Clusius Valeriana sylvestris Alpina secunda saxatilis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Valeriana Alpina Nardo Celtica similis*. The fifth is called by *Clusius Valeriana annua sive Æstiva*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Valeriana foliis Calcitrapæ*. The sixth is generally now called *Valeriana Mexicana*, and *Indica*: notwithstanding as is before said, they have beene both found growing naturally in *Italy*; and as *Bauhinus* saith *Fuschalis Gallus* sent him that with the white flower, from *Padoa* many yeares agoe, under the name of *Valeriana Indica Imperati*; and againe from *Casabon* under the name of *Nardus Cretica*: *Cortusus* did judge it to be *Tripolium* of *Dioscorides*, and was chiefly led thereunto, by the figure of *Tripolium*, which he saw in a Manuscript of *Dioscorides*, which *Pinellus* kept in his Library. The seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath set forth the description thereof, under the same name is expressed in the title. The eighth *Fabius Columna*, calleth *Valerianella altera tenuifolia semine scabiosæ stellato*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Phu minus peregrinum*, and *Bauhinus Valerianella semine stellato*. The ninth hath no other than is set downe in the title. The tenth *Lobel* calleth *Phu minimum*, and *Bauhinus Valeriana sylvestris foliis tenuissime divisis*. The eleventh is taken to be *Polemonium Græcum* species by *Gesner* in *hortis*, and saith it is the *Limonium Monspelliensium*, but *Dodonæus* contrarieth that opinion, *Lobel* calleth it *Ocimastrum Valerianthou*: *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others *Valeriana rubra*, and distinguish it with as, *Valeriana rubra Dodonei*, yet *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth it *Phu peregrinum*. The twelfth is called *Fabrilium Græca* by *Dodonæus*, and so generally with us and others, *Lobel* and *Camerarius Valeriana paludosa*, and *Bauhinus Valeriana cærulea*. The last is usually with most called *Valeriana palustris*, and *sylvestris*. The Arabians call it *Bar*: the Italians *Valeriana*: the Spaniards *Yerva benedicta*: the Freneh *Valeriane*: the Germanes *Baldrian*, and *Theriack Kraut*: the Dutch *Speerecrudt*, and we in English as is before said.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dryed and given to drinke, it provoketh urine, and helpeth the strangury, and the decoction thereof taken doth the like also, and doth take away paines of the sides, procureth womens courses, and is used in Antidotes. *Galen* saith that the rootes of Phu or Valerian are sweet, and like unto *Nardus* in quality, but much weaker to all purposes almost, yet it provoketh urine more plentifully, than either the Indian or Syrian *Nardus*, and is like unto Celtick *Nardus* therein. *Pliny* saith that the powder of the roote given in drinke, or the decoction thereof taken, doth helpe all stranglings or choakings in any part, whether they be because of paines in the chest, or sides, and taketh them away. The roote of Valerian boyled with Liquorice, Raisins, and Aniseed, is singular good for those that are short-winded, and for such that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate flegme easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venemous creature, being taken in wine: it is of especiall vertue and prevailing against the plague, the decoction thereof drunke, and the roote being used to smell unto: it helpeth also to expell wind in the belly. The greene hearbe with the roote taken fresh, being bruised and applyed to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, stayeth rheumes and thin distillations, and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any pinne, haw, or webbe therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward sores or wounds, as also for outward hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorne out of the flesh. The decoction of the roote of the lesser Valerian, is stronger to resist poisons and infections than the greater, as *Matthiolus* saith. It is very profitably applyed to asswage the swellings of the cods, caused of cold or of winde, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof, made with wine, be applyed warme unto them. The water distilled from the greater Valerian both hearbe and roote, in the moneth of Maye is singular good to be taken fasting for all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good and safe medicine in the time of the plague: it killeth also the wormes in the belly, and is singular good to wash either greene wounds, or old ulcers. It is generally called in the Countries of this Land, the poore mans remedy, to take the decoction of this roote and drinke it, when by taking cold

cold after sweating, or over-heating their bodies, they be troubled with the cholicke or winde, or are otherwaies distempered: or to use the greene hearbe bruised and laid to any cut or wound, or to draw out any thorne or splinter, and heale it after.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Conyza. Fleabane.

Dioscorides setteth forth three sorts of *Conyza* or Fleabane, a greater and a lesser, and a third which is betweene both. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth him, make but two sorts, a male and a female: others have added a fourth, the least of all: but there are divers other hearbes referred unto them by *Clusius* and others, as they have found them in their travels: some of these sorts are found wild in our Country in some places, but because they are not very frequent to meet with, I thinke it not amisse to ranke them with the rest of their Tribe in this place.

1. *Conyza major verior Dioscoridis*, The truest great Fleabane.



Longifolio

1. *Conyza major verior Dioscoridis.* The truest great Fleabane.

This great *Conyza* which is accounted the truest and neerest unto that of *Dioscorides*, hath divers hard rough, or hairy round woody stalkes, two or three foote high; whereon are placed without order, many long and somewhat narrow pale greene leaves, dented a little about the edges, very clammy as the stalke is also, but much more in the hotter Countries, than it is, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the Italian Stanewort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends: from the toppes of the stalkes come forth at every joynt with the leaves yellow flowers, somewhat large, like unto the flower of Hawkweed or Groundsell; which when it is full ripe, turneth into downe, and flyeth away with the seed: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, but somewhat sweet withall, and not unpleasant: and is so glutinous and clammy, that what small thing soever as Flyes, &c. lighteth upon it, is held thereon.

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica.* Great Mountaine Fleabane of *Germany*.

This kinde of *Conyza* hath divers round greene stalkes, about two foote high, nothing so clammy as the former, having many long pointed leaves set thereon without order, of a sad or darke greene colour, each whereof is foure or five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad: the flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the toppes of the branches, upon a long stalke, in the same manner that the former doe, that is with a pale or border of leaves, and many small drums in the middle, passing into downe; and is carryed away with the winde, even as they doe. There is another of this sort with longer leaves, and lesser flowers.

3. *Conyza Helenii mollis incana.* Hoary sweet Fleabane Muller.

This Fleabane Muller risseth up with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, neare unto the forme of Fox-glove leaves, but that these are hoary or grey on the upperside, and of a brownish grene on the under side, herein somewhat like unto the leaves of *Rha Helenij folio*, or Bastard Rubarbe with Elecampine leaves: the stalkes are hoary like wise, rising to be two or three foote high, set with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where many flowers stand together, like unto the former Fleabanes, and much greater than Groundsell, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish strings and fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground, the whole plant is somewhat clammy, yet much lesse than the first, and much sweeter than it.

Lobel giveth us the figure of another sort, whose chiefe difference consisteth in that the leaves are jagged or cut in on the edges.

4. *Conyza Helenij pilosa.* Hairy Fleabane Muller.

This Fleabane is both in forme of leaves and flowers, and other things so like the last recited Fleabane Muller, that there is no other difference to be found, but in that both leaves and stalkes are besides the hoarinesse, more hairy and rough than it, which causeth it to be held as a differing sort.

5. *Conyza montana pilosa.* Hairy Mountaine Fleabane.

This kind of Fleabane is also a differing kind from the last, in that the leaves as well as the stalkes, which are round, firme, a foote high or more, are hairy and rough, being smaller than the former, and not much bigger than the leaves of Hilope, but more glutinous and clammy (which may be by reason of the hot climate wherein it groweth) as the first, of a strong virulent scent like to the smell of a Goat: at the toppes of each of these stalkes, which are many, standeth one small pale yellow flower, somewhat like unto the flower of a Sow-thistle, which turneth into downe,

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica.*
Great Mountaine Fleabane of Germany.

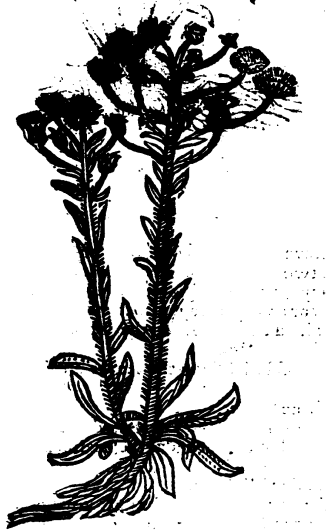


3. *Conyza Helenii quibus incana.*
Hoary sweet Fleabane Elecampe.



4. *Conyza Helenii pilosa.*

6. *Conyza odorata cærulea* Sweet purple Fleabane.



downe, and is carried away with the winde as all the rest are: the roote is blackish without, but white within, hard, dry and woodily, of an harsh taste, astringent, or binding: the whole plant else is somewhat bitter, with a little acrimony also to be tasted therein.

6. Conyza odorata cærulea. Sweet purple Fleabane.

From a short whitish root with many fibres thereat springeth up many small short leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the garden Daisie, but somewhat rougher, among which riseth up a stalke two foot high sometimes, brownish at the bottome, set here and there up to the toppe with longer and narrower leaves, where it is divided into small and short branches, whereon stand many flowers, one above another, in small scaly greene heads or husks, compacted of many small and narrow bluish purple leaves, somewhat white at the ends or tippes, with a small yellow flat thrum in the middle, and in the middle thereof, there riseth up divers white threads, whereby each flower consisting of three colours, white, purple, and yellow, maketh it seeme the more delectable to the beholders: after these flowers are past, there commeth in their places divers chesbold cornes, that long lying in the downe, each having some thereof at the head, which together therewith is blowne abroad with the winde, if it be not gathered and kept: the whole plant is of a sharpe taste, but the roote almost none, almost as much as pepper, and of a strong but not unpleasant sent.

7. Conyza cærulea Alpina major. Great blue Mountaine Fleabane.

The roote of this Fleabane is small, woddy, and reddish, from whence riseth a thicke hairy stalke, about a foote high, divided at the latter way into three small branches, each whereof hath other small stalkes, and one flower at the head of them, which is of a purplish blue colour, like unto the last,

last, and likewise turning into a downy matter, easie to be carryed away with the winde; the leaves on the stalkes are thinly set thereon, being haity thicke, long and narrow, about three or foure inches in length, and about an inch in breadth.

8. Conyza cærulea Alpina minor. Small blue Mountaine Fleabane.

This small plant is scarce an hand breadth high, and sometimes lower, having a small round slender stalke, somewhat hairy, whereon groweth onely one bluish flower; like unto the greater kinde of Mountaine Fleabane, but three times smaller, with many threads in the middle flying away with the wind, when it is ripe as the other: it hath many small leaves at the bottome of the stalke, and the toppe of the roote, which are of a pale greene colour; and about three inches long, but shorter as they grow higher upon the stalke, every one having a short foote-stalke at the bottome thereof: the roote is blackish and fibrous.

9. Conyza minor vera Pena.
The truest small Fleabane.



9. Conyza minor vera Pena. The truest small Fleabane.

The little Fleabane is seldome found with more than one stalke rising from the roote, which is a foote and a halfe, or sometimes two foote high, and sometimes lower than a foote, somewhat hairy and clammy also, but greener than the great kinde, as the leaves are also, which are long, narrow, and fat or clammy, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or Toade-flaxe, set thereon up to the top, where it sometimes branches forth, or from the middle thereof upwards; with the small leaves come small pale yellow flowers, like unto the great kinde, which turne into downe, and are blowne away with the winde as the others are, the roote is small and slender, with a few fibres thereat, but the whole plant smelleth sweeter than most of the former, and dyeth every yeare, and either raiseth it selfe of its owne sowing; or must bee new sowne every yeare.

10. Conyza minor Raiowolfij. Small Syrian Fleabane.

The small Syrian Fleabane hath many small low branches about a foot or more high, whereof few stand upright, the most of them leaning or lying downe upon the ground, and taking roote againe, in severall places as they lye; the leaves that are set thereon are small and long, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Olive tree, being fat or clammy, and hairy also, of a strong scent, yet somewhat sweet withall: the toppes of the stalkes are garnished with small yellow flowers like unto the last, which when they are ripe flye away with the winde as they doe.

There are other sorts of Fleabanes which because they grow in moorish watery, or wet places, shall be remembred hereafter among the marshy or watry plants.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally onely in the warmer Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Narbone* of *France*, and the like, and will hardly endure the cold of these Countries, and therefore must be carefully kept in the Winter, if any would have it. The second is familiar to *Germany*, and therefore will better abide, having beene found by *Joannes Thalius* and others in *Hercynia sylva* in *Saxony*, and we in many places of our owne land, as toward *Hampstead-heath*. The third and fourth *Lobel* saith were found upon the hills in *Artois*. The fifth was found by *Clusius* on high hills in *Spaine*. The sixth is found in divers places in the Kingdome of *Naples*, in moist holes that are in the Mountaines, as *Columna* saith, as also in the sand pits or places, neare the River of *Rhosne* by *Lyons* in *France*, and the *Alpes* in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith. The seventh was found on Saint *Bernards* Mount in *Switzerland*; and the eight on the Hill of Saint *Gothard*, as *Bauhinus* saith in his *Prodromus*. The ninth groweth not farre from *Madrill* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, as also in the woods of *Gramont* neare *Mompelier*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The last *Raiowolfius* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Moneths of June, July, and August, some earlier or later than others; the first and the ninth for the most part flower latest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *νιτρὶα*, and in Latine also *Conyza sic forte dicta quia vaporas, id est culices fugiendo capiat*, because as is said in the Description, the glutinous clamminesse both of leaves and stalkes, holdeth fast whatsoever falleth upon them, yet *Dioscorides* saith it is so called, because *Suffita vel Substrata culices abigit & cubicula necat*. *Gaza* translateth it *Pulicaria*, and we in English Fleabane accordingly, because being burnt or laid in Chambers, it will kill Gnats, Fleas, or Serpents, as *Dioscorides* saith, and not Fleawort, for that is another herbe as shall bee shewed in his place. The first is the truest great *Conyza* of *Dioscorides*, by the judgements of *Cæsalpinus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Lugdunensis*, and others. The second *Johannes Thalius*, as I said, first called *Conyza major montana*, who hath also another which he calleth *major altera*, both of them being very like one unto another, whereof *Camerarius* the *Sonne* setteth out the figure, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Conyza montana latifolia & longa*. The 3. of both sorts and 4. are so called as they are in their titles, by *Lobel* in his Dutch Booke, because the leaves of them is not strong like the other *Conyzas*, but sweet like Honey. The fifth is called by *Lobel* *Conyza minor altera Myconi*, and *Bauhinus* *Conyza montana folijs rhinoceri pilosis*. The sixt is called by divers *Conyza odorata*, by *Lugdunensis* saith, and of *Columna* *Aurelia montana*, because hee saith it is so like unto the *Aurelia* of *Gesner* in his booke *De Collibus Sicubum*, and *Conilla* also, called by *Dioscorides cærulea*, *Amberhontaine Conyza* of *Gerard*; it is called also *Dentelaria* of the effect to cure the toothach. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza cærulea odora*, and saith it is the same that *Dodonæus* in his french Booke calleth *Erigeron montanum*, and in his Latine Booke *Erigeron montanum*: but *Dodonæus* in those places maketh no mention of any blue or purple colour in that *Erigeron*, but onely saith it hath a pale yellow flower, so quickly fading, that it indureth not a day, but even almost the same houre that it is blowne, it doth fade,

fade, which I am ſure this *Amellus* doth not, and is not wholly yellow, as that of *Dodonæus* is. The ſeventh and eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Conyza cærulea Alpida major & minor*. The 9. is called *Conyza minor vera*, both by *Pena*, *Cluſius*, *Geſner*, & others, becauſe it differeth from the more common ſort. The laſt *Rauwolfius* referreth to the *Conyza minor* of *Dioſcorides*, which *Cluſius* rather thinketh is a *ſpecies* of his greater kinde, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and quoteth both *Rauwolfius* and *Cluſius* to call it *Conyza major Dioſcoridis*. The Italians call it *Conyza*: the Spaniards *Attadegua*: the French *Conyza*: the Germanes *Hundſang* and *Durwurtz*: the Dutch *Donderwortel*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Fleabane as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are fitly applyed to the bytings or hurts of all venemous creatures, as alſo for puſhes and ſmall ſwellings, and for wounds: the leaves and flowers boyled in wine and drunke, is good to bring downe womens courſes, and to helpe to expell the dead child: taken alſo in the ſame manner, it is good to procure urine, or when one maketh it by drops: it helpeth alſo thoſe that have the yellow jaundiſe, and the griping paines of the belly: it is alſo good for the falling ſickneſſe, taken in vineger: the decoction is good to helpe many griefes of the mother, if women be bathed therewith, or ſit therein: if the juyce bee put into the Matrix it cauſeth aborcement, that is to be delivered before the time: the oyle made of the hearbe, and annoynted, is very effectuall to take away all ſhaking fits of agues, and thoſe tremblings that come of cold. The ſmall kinde helpeth the paines in the head. *Galen* ſaith that both the greater and the leſſer are hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore powerfully warmeth any place whereunto they are applyed, whether uſed of themſelves, or boyled in oyle, and anoynted; the leaves bruiſed and bound to any greene wound or cut, being firſt well waſhed or cleanſed, healeth in a ſhort ſpace: applyed alſo to the ſoles of the feete, it ſtayeth any laske or fluxe, and bound to the forehead is a great helpe to cure one of the frenſie: it openeth the obſtructions of the liver, if the decoction thereof made in wine be drunke: If either Goats or Sheepe eate hereof it will kill them by any extremity of thirſt. The leſſer is effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, but is more powerfull to helpe any fluxe, or the bloody fluxe. The ſixth as is ſaid before, helpeth the toothach.

CHAP. XLV.

After. Starrewort.

THe likeneſſe in many things that the Starreworts have with the Fleabanes, enforceth me to place them next thereunto, whereof we have ſuch a number, as well of thoſe that were formerly knowne to many, as thoſe which out later times have made knowne to us, and from *Virginia*, *New-England*, &c. have come not the leaſt ſtore unto us. And although *Dioſcorides* hath ſet forth but one kind, which he calleth *After Atticus* of the place no doubt, where it grew moſt plentifully, or was of greater force, which was the Country of *Athens*, yet later Writers having found out divers other hearbes, ſomewhat like unto it, have referred them thereunto; all which I meane in this Chapter to declare unto you.

1. *After Atticus luteus verus.* The true After Attick, or yellow Starwort.



1. *After Atticus luteus verus.* The true After Attick, or yellow Starrewort.

This Starrewort riſeth up with two or three rough hairy ſtalkes, a foote and a halfe high, with long rough or hairy browniſh darke greene leaves on them, divided into two or three branches: at the top of every one whereof ſtandeth a flat ſcaly head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſixe long browne rough greene leaves, ſtanding like a Starre, the flower it ſelfe ſtanding in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow long pale yellow leaves, ſet with browniſh yellow thrums, the root dyeth every yeare after ſeed time.

2. *After vernus Columnæ.* The ſoft Starrewort of *Naples*.

The ſoft Starrewort is very like unto the former yellow Starwort, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader, larger, and not ſo rough or hairy, the ſtalke is in like manner branched toward the toppe, which is not ſlenderer there than below, but groweth thicker where the flower ſtandeth, and bendeth downeward; on the toppe of every branch ſtandeth one flower, ſomewhat like the other, conſiſting of many yellow leaves, with browniſh threads or thrums in the middle, and compaſſed about with many more greene leaves, which are ſoft and gentle in handling, and not prickly or rough as the other: the ſeed is bitter in taſte, long and narrow, ſomewhat flat withall, yellowiſh, clammy, creſted, and ſweet in ſmell: the root is compoſed of divers bigge yellowiſh ſtrings, of an aromaticall taſte.

3. *After ſupinus.* Low creeping Starrewort.

This low Starwort riſeth up with many ſlender, weake creſted, and ſomewhat hairy ſtalkes, leaning downewards, and not ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet many long

3. *After ſupinus.* Low creeping Starrewort.



long and narrow leaves, a little round at the toppe, very like unto the former, but ſmaller and greener up to the toppe; every ſtalke beareth one flower whichis yellow and large, like unto the flower of a corne Marigold, contained in a very hard huske, made of ſmall greene leaves, which after the flower is paſt, becommeth ſo hard and wooddy that one can ſcarce open or breake it, to take out the ſeed which lyeth cloſe ſticking therein: the roote is long and ſlender, ſtaying a few ſhires ſet thereon, and abideth divers yeares, if it be a little defended from the extremity of Winter.

4. *After luteus major Auſtriacus.* Great yellow Starrewort of *Auſtria*.

This Starwort hath many long and narrow leaves, of a pale greene colour at the ground, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of that kind of *Scabious*, that is called Divels bit, whoſe leaves are not jagged at all, but are ſometimes covered with a little downe, the ſtalke is about two foote high, brounniſh and round, whereon are ſet ſparſedly long narrow pointed leaves, a little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof it is divided into a few ſmall and ſhort branches, every one bearing a large yellow flower, compoſed of many ſmall flowers, conſiſting of five leaves apeece, ſet together in a round head, compaſſed about with many long, ſomewhat broad and flat leaves, of a moſt excellent yellow colour, of a weake ſcent or none at all: after the flower is paſt, the ſeed is contained in the heads, cornered as if it were three ſquare, lying diſperſed in a downy ſubſtance: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and blackiſh, growing aſlope in the ground, ſending forth many ſtrings, & ſhooting forth many heads, wherby it may be encreaſed.

5. *After montanus foliis Salicis.* Starwort with Willow leaves.

This Starwort from a long creeping roote, wonderfully ſpreading under ground, and encreaſing: ſhooteth up divers creſted ſtrong greene ſtalkes, two foot high, plentifully ſtored with leaves thereon, being longer, harder, and greener than the laſt, without any downe or woollineſſe on them, and a little dented about the edges, ſomewhat ſharpe and hot in taſte: the toppes of the ſtalkes are divided into two or three ſmall branches, each ſuſtaining divers ſmall greene heads, compoſed of many ſmall leaves ſet together, one about another, which in time open themſelves into flowers, of as large a ſize as the laſt, but with a ſmaller thrum in the middle, and narrower leaves compaſſing them, parted or divided at the end.

6. *After luteus lanuginoſus.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

This woolly Starwort hath divers ſmall and ſtrong greene or browne ſtalkes, ſomewhat woolly, riſing from the roote (which is ſpead under ground, and faſtned with many long and ſtrong fibres, ſhooting yearely new ſprouts for encreaſe, but nothing ſo much as the laſt) beſet without order, with many long and narrow greene leaves, bowing to the ground, and covered over with a ſoft woolly downe, compaſſing the ſtalkes at the bottome of them; of a ſharpe hot taſte, and ſomewhat bitter: at the toppe of the ſtalke ſtandeth a large head, made as it were of many ſealy leaves, which ſuſtaineth a large round flower, conſiſting of many long, narrow, and pale yellow leaves, as a border to the middle, which are a number of ſmall moſſy flowers ſet together, of a deeper yellow than the border; the whole flower doth reſemble that of Elecampane, and without any ſcent to commend it: the ſtalke branceth forth from the joynts below, into three or foure branches, riſing higher than the middlemoſt, every of them bearing ſuch a flower: which when they are paſt, the ſeed contained in thoſe heads, with the woolly or downy ſubſtance therein, is carryed away with the Winter.

7. *After luteus anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed Starwort.

This narrow leafed Starwort hath as great a creeping running roote as the fourth, and giveth as plentifull encreaſe, from whence ſpring up many ſmall hard greene ſtalkes, not much above a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves, without any order one above another, not dented at all about the edges, but elſe very like unto the leaves of the wild Pellitory or *Ptarmica*, up toward the toppes, where they are divided ſometimes into two or three ſmall branches, every one bearing a greene ſcaly head, and out thereof a yellow ſtarrelike flower, as the others have, but leſſer than any of the former: theſe branches doe ſeldome over-toppe their middle or maſter branch, as the laſt recited doth; the ſeed that followeth is very like unto the other: and carried away with the wind in the ſame manner.

Pena and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria* have ſet forth two ſorts of *After*, which they call *After montanus*, and *hirſutus*: *Bauhinus* maketh them both of the number of his yellow Aſters, but becauſe that, as *Cluſius* ſeemeth to ſay they are comprehended under the others here ſet downe, I make no further mention of them.

8. *After Virgineus lanceolatus luteus repens.* Yellow creeping Starwort of *Virginia*.

This Starwort riſeth up with a ſtrong round ſtalke, two or three foote high, bearing at the joynts two faire broad leaves like the leaves of a ſmall *Flos Solis*, but more pointed at the ends, and being harder in feeling, full of veines: at the toppe of the ſtalke (which ſeldome branceth) ſtandeth one large flower (riſing out of a greene huske made of nine or ten greene leaves) compoſed of many long and narrow yellow leaves, with a browniſh thrumme in the middle: which being paſt, there followeth ſeed like unto a ſmall *Flos ſolis* as it is ſaid, for I never ſaw it beare ſeed: the roote is ſtringy, creeping under grounde, and ſpreading much: it loſeth both ſtalke and leafe every yeare, and ſpringeth a new from the roote.

9. After

6. *After luteus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed yellow Starwort.

5. *After luteus lanuginosus.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

8. *After Virgineus latifolius luteus repens.* Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.



9. *After Virgineus luteus membranaceo caule.* Yellow Starwort of *Virginia* with a filmy ſtalke.

This yellow Starwort groweth to be 6. or 7. foot high, with many ſtalkes, whoſe lower part thereof, almoſt to the halfe, is round, hard, and ſtrong, the other part upward having a ſmall filme of skin on foure ſides thereof (as is to be ſeene in many other plants) up to the toppe which brancheth not, but beareth ſundry ſmall flowers, as if they were tufts at the firſt, but being blowne open, each is a yellow ſtarre compoſed of five or ſixe ſmall and long yellow leaves with ſmall thicke yellow pointels in the middle, each having a blackiſh tippe or point reſembling flowers, and afterwards turne to be flat ſeed, broad at the head, which are ſo ſeparately ſet together, that they reſemble the head of ſeed of a *Ranunculus*, but greater: the leaves ſtand ſingly on each ſide of the ſtalke, being very like unto the former, of a dead or ſullen greene colour, but not altogether ſo large and broad, a little longer pointed alſo, and more rough in handling, with a ſmall foot-ſtalke under each: the roote is knobbed and wooddy, with ſundry long ſtrings faſtned unto them, and encreaſeth much at the ſides, but creepeth not, holding ſtrongly in the ground: this flowreth late with us, and that not but in a warme yeare, whereby we ſeldome obſerve the ſeed: divers doe take this to be the *Wiſanck* or *Woſocan* of the Virginians, but if *Gerards* information be right, as it is moſt probable, that which he calleth *Wiſanck*, beareth crooked pods, and ſuch doth the *Periploca* of *Virginia*, as I firſt well obſerved in Maſter *Francquevilles* garden, whoſe roote creepeth farre under ground, and therefore in my judgement this cannot be their *Wiſanck*: this alſo loſeth the ſtalkes as the former, and ſpringeth freſh every yeare.

10. *After Virgineus luteus alter minor.* Another yellow Starwort of *Virginia*.

The other yellow Starwort of *Virginia* groweth up but with one upright ſmall round ſtiffe ſtalke, foure or five foote high, bearing two faire greene long ſhining leaves at every joynt, dented about the edges, but ſmaller than the former, ſtanding on ſmall foote-ſtalkes, and ſomewhat hard in feeling: at every joynt with the leaves on both ſides, from the very bottome come forth branches, halfe a yard long at the leaſt, with the like leaves on them: at the toppe of each ſtalke and branch ſtandeth one flower, whoſe greene ſmall round button under it, hath diven ſmall greene leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaketh the flower, conſiſting of a dozen yellow ſmall and long leaves, compaſſing a middle deepe yellow thrum: this although I and ſome others have had it growing with us, yet flowred and ſeeded with none but Maſter *Tradeſcant* at South *Lambeth*. The ſeed by reaſon it flowreth late, we have not yet well obſerved: the root is compoſed of ſundry white and long hardiſh ſtrings, with ſmall fibres at them, and abideth divers yeares, encreaſing by the ſides, but periſheth to the ground, ſhooting new heads every yeare.

11. *After Conyzoides.* Fleabane like Starwort.

This kind of Starwort hath long and narrow leaves growing on the branched ſtalkes, which are a foote high, ſet ſingly thereon without order: the flowers grow ſingly at the toppe of every ſtalke and branch, compoſed of many duskie yellow leaves, with a browner thrum in the middle turning into downe, which with the ſmall ſeed is carried away with the wind: the roote is threaddy.

Wee have had from *Virginia* another ſort of this kind, very like unto it, but with ſmaller flowers.

12. *After*

11. *After Conyzoides.* Fleabane like Starrewort.

12. *After ſupinus Conyzoides Africanus.* Fleabane-like Starwort of Africa.



12. *After ſupinus Conyzoides Africanus.* Fleabane like Starwort of *Africa*.

This hath ſundry weake branches riſing from a ſlender long white roote, with divers ſmall and long hoary leaves ſet thereon without order: both ſtalke and branches beare each but one yellow Star-like flower thrummed in the middle, which after it is ripe turneth into downe, which with the ſmall ſeed enclоſed together, flyeth away with the winde.

13. *After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo.* Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.

The Italian Starwort hath many wooddy round and brittle ſtalkes riſing from the roote, about two foote high, whereon are ſet without order to the toppes many ſomewhat hard and rough long leaves round pointed, and is divided into ſundry branches, bearing ſingle flowers like Marigold, the outer border of leaves being of a bluiſh purple colour, and the middle thrum of a browniſh yellow, breaking out of a greene ſcaly head, like unto thoſe of Knapweed, but leſſer: theſe flowers abide long in their beauty, and in the end wither and turne into a ſoft downe, wherein lie ſmall blacke and flat ſeeds, ſomewhat like unto Lettice ſeed, which with the downe is carried away with the wind: the roote is compoſed of ſundry white ſtrings which periſh not, but abide many yeares with greene leaves on their heads, and ſpring afreſh every yeare.

14. *After Atticus caruleus alter.* Another blue Starwort, or another purple Marigold.

This other purple Marigold or blue Starwort, is a *ſpecies* or differing ſort of the other *After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*, ſo like thereto in ſtalke, leafe and flower, that one would thinke there were no difference, and indeed it is not much, but conſiſteth chiefly in theſe particulars: the leaves of this are narrower than the other, and pointed at the ends: the ſtalke riſeth not up ſo high, flowreth ſomewhat earlier before the other, and is of a paler purple colour, and ſometime found white alſo.

Of this Narrow-leafed kinde there is one alſo which groweth lower than this, and is therefore called a dwarfe kinde. *After Humilis*

15. *After Alpinus caruleo magno flore.* The great blue Mountaine Starwort.

From among a number of ſmall long and narrow leaves, hoary as well on the under as upper ſide, of the forme of garden Daiſie leaves, bearing ſmall and narrow at the bottome, and growing broader to the end which is round pointed lying about the roote of this Mountaine Starwort, upon the ground, riſeth up a ſtalke ſtarke, a foote high, beſet with the like leaves as grow below, but ſmaller up to the toppe, where there ſtandeth a round head, compoſed of many ſmall purpliſh leaves ſet cloſe together, in the midſt whereof breaketh forth a large great flowre, conſiſting of many long narrow leaves, of a purpliſh blue colour, ſtanding as a pale or border, about a middle yellow thrum, which upon the fading, turneth into downe, wherein the ſeed lyeth, and both together are diſperſed with the wind: the roote is ſomewhat long, growing aſlope in the ground, with many ſmall white fibres annexed thereunto, and encreaſing by the ſides as the roots of Daiſies doe.

16. *After*

13. *After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo.*
Purple Italian Starrewort, or the purple Marigold.



15. *After Alpinus cæruleo magno flore.*
The great blue Mountaine Starrewort.



16. *After hirsutus Austriacus cæruleus magno flore.* Great blue Starwort of *Austria.*

This Starwort likewise hath many leaves lying upon the ground, about the toppe of the roote, but they are thicker, broader, rougher, yet with a soft hairinesse, somewhat sharpe about the edges, and ending in a more rigid or sharpe point: with such like leaves is the round stalke also beset up to the toppe, where it is divided sometimes into one or two branches, each sustaining as large a flower as the last, but the middle thrum is of a paler yellow colour, and compassed about with a number of small long leaves, of a pale blue colour, which passeth into downe, like unto the other: This although it be somewhat like the last, yet is not the same, but a manifest differing kinde thereof.

17. *After minor angustifolius.* The French purple Starwort.

This purple Starwort riseth up with many slender, but straight upright stalkes, of a foote and a halfe high, set with many leaves up to the toppe, longer and narrower than any of these blue or purple Starworts last recited, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or Tode-flaxe: at the toppe of each stalke stand three or foure flowers smaller than the two last Starworts, and somewhat lesser than the first of these blue kindes; consisting of many small leaves standing as a Starre, of a very pale bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum yellow, which passe into downe, and carryed away with the wind as the others doe. I should adjoyne unto these the *Tripolium*, both for the likenesse of the flowers, and the English name of Sea Starwort; and although it be a sweet hearbe, yet because it is a plant that delighteth better to grow in watery places, I will referre it to bee spoken of among the *Paludosa* or watery hearbes.

18. *After Virgineus latifolius præcocior purpurante flore parvo.* The earlier and broad leafed purplish Starwort of *Virginia.*

The leaves of this Starwort which stand singly on the sundry hard stiffe brownish greene stalke, of a yard high, with short foot-stalkes under them, are broad and round at the bottome, growing narrower to the point, and small dented about the edges, of a fresh greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat yellowish underneath: each great stalke towards the toppe brancheth forth into flowers, which stand in a tuft or spike, with divers small greene leaves below them on the stalke, and the flowers being many, set on severall small branches, have a small greenish scaly huske, and a small pale purplish flower comming out of it, consisting of sundry small leaves laid open like a Starre, with divers pale yellow threads rising up like a thrum, which turne into a downe with small seed therein: the roote is living, holding greene leaves all the Winter when the stalkes are withered and dead, but hard and woodly at the head, sending forth long whitish strings: this flowreth a moneth or two before the next, that is about the end of August, or later if the yeare prove not warme.

19. *After Virgineus angustifolius serotinus parvo albente flore.* The narrow leafed and later flowred Starwort of *Virginia.*

The many stalkes of this Starwort grow higher than of the other, bearing single leaves at every joynt, being long and narrow, without any dent at the edges, and without any foot-stalke at the bottome: at every joynt from about the

17. *After minor angustifolius.*
The French purple Starrewort.



the middle upwards it shooteth very long branches, and they oftentimes branched againe, at each joynt whereof stand single leaves, but much smaller and thicker set than below, the flowers stand singly also at the joynts and toppes of every stalke and branch, which are small and Starre fashion, of a pale white colour, with a single purple thrum in the middle, rising out of a small greene huske which turne into downe like the former: the roote is composed of sundry long white strings, which live long, and encreaseth much, losing all the stalkes in the Winter, and holding a tuft of greene leaves, untill it shoot new stalkes the next yeare: this flowreth much later than the other, sometimes not untill the end of October, or beginning of November, yet a moneth sooner in a warme yeare.

The Place.

The first kind of Starwort groweth in *Province* and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Lombardy* also. The second on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The third in New *Castile* in *Spaine*. The fourth at the foote of the Alpes of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and on *Leystenberg*, and other hills neare *Vienna*. The fifth in *Moravia*, and on the hills neare *Vienna*. The sixth likewise neare *Vienna*, at the foote of divers hills, and on the woods that were felled there. The seventh likewise in the fields neare *Vienna*, and in a small Wood neare the River *Donaw* or *Danubius*. The eight hath beene many yeares growing in *England*, since it was first brought out of *Virginia*, and so hath the ninth also, but the tenth we have had scarse time enough to observe it thorowly since we got it from *Virginia*, by the meanes of Master *George Gibbes* Chirurgion of *Bathe*, who brought in his returne from thence, a number of seeds and plants hee gathered there himselfe, and flowred fully only with M. *Tradescant*. The eleventh groweth in many places of our owne land, in moist or shadowy places. The twelfth *Guillame Boel* many yeares agoe brought out of *Barbary* with him. The thirteenth in many medowes both in *Italy* and *France*. The fourteenth in many places of *Hungaria*, *Austria*, and *Moravia*. The fifteenth in the grassy fields on the Alpes of *Austria*. The sixteenth groweth about *Crenisum* in *Austria*, and other parts of the Alpes there, as also on the Mountaine *Iura* in *Switzerland* neare *Geneva*. The seventeenth on the dry Rocky hills and Olive yards about *Mompelier* and *Castrum novum*. The eighteenth and last were sent us from *France* growing first in *Canada*. Some of them are hardly nourished up in gardens, especially the eighth and ninth, which are unwilling to change their naturall habitation.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀστὴρ ἄτθικος & βουβώνιον: in Latine *After Atticus*, *Bubonium & Inguinalis*, both for that the flower is like a Starre, and that as it is likely, it grew plentifully about *Athens*, and of the effect to cure the sores that hapned in *Ingwine*, the groyne, *Herba Stellaria* also of some. The first is called by all *After Atticus legitimus*, but *Bauhinus* to distinguish it, added *foliolis ad flore in rigidis*. The 2. is called by *Fabius Columna After Cernuus*, because the flowers bend downe their heads, and by *Bauhinus After Atticus foliis circa florem mollibus*. The third is called by *Clusius After secundus supinus*, and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Camerarius*, *After Atticus repens*. The fourth is called by *Clusius After tertius*, *Austriacus primus*, or *After Pannonicus tertius*, of *Bauhinus After luteus major foliis Succisæ*. The fifth is *Clusius* his *After Austriacus secundus*: of *Tabermontanus*, *Bubonium luteum*: of *Gerard After Italorum* but falsely, of *Lugdunensis Bellis lutea*: of *Bauhinus After montanus lutens Salicis glabro folio*. The sixt is *Clusius* his *After lanuginoso folio sive quintus*: of *Tabarmontanus After luteo flore*: of *Gerard After hirsutus*: of *Bauhinus After lutens hirsutus Salicis folio*. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Austriacus quartus*: of *Bauhinus After luteus linaria, rigido glabro folio*. The eighth came first to us by the Virginian name *Aquascomense*; some thinke that the Virginian name of the ninth is *Wisanck*, but falsely: but the tenth and eleventh without names, and therefore we have given them such names as seemed to us most convenient, and as are in their titles, untill some fitter may be given by other. The eleventh *Lobel* in his observations calleth *After Conyzoides*, as I and all others doe, but the twelfth was so entituled by *Bualius*, as it is here set downe. The thirteenth is called generally *After Atticus Italorum purpureo* or *cæruleo flore*. The fourteenth is a species of the last *Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*, whereof both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* make mention. The fifteenth is *Clusius* his *After Austriacus quintus*, which he saith may be called *Amellus Alpinus*, in that it doth resemble the *Amellus* of *Virgil*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *After purpureus montanus*. *Bauhinus After montanus cæruleus magno flore foliis oblongis*. The sixteenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth by the name of *After hirsutus Austriacus cæruleus magno flore*. The seventeenth *Lobel* calleth *After minor Narbonensium Tripolij flore*, *linaria folio medio purpureus*. The two last have their names given by us, as we thinke fittest for them. There hath beene formerly some controversie among Writers, what plant should bee *After Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, divers allowing of that *After Atticus flore luteo*, which is set forth in this & my former Booke, whereof the 2. here set forth, as I said, is a kind neerest thereunto, others refusing it utterly, because it hath no purple colour in the flower, which that of *Dioscorides* hath, both in the description thereof by him, (as many doe translate that part in the description of the flower, to be *purpureum & luteum*, whereas the new Editions have *Purpureum luteumve*) and in the vertues, where he saith that divers say, that the purple of the flower, or in the flower, is good to heale the sores of the groine; and rather allowing of the 13. kinde here set forth, as likewise in my other Booke (whereof those with purple flowers here described are species) to be both the true *After Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Amellus* of *Virgil*, which he describeth in the fourth Booke of his *Georgicks*, and that most plainely in these Verses.

Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricolæ, facilis quærentibus herba:
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam.
Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, viola sublucet purpura nigra.
Sæpe deum nexis ornat a tor quibus aras.
Asper in ore sapor: tonsis in vallibus illum
Pastores, & curva legunt propè flumina Melle.

Yet *Guilandinus* misliketh hereof, and although he allow of it, to be *After Atticus*, yet not to be *Amellus*, whom as I take it, *Matthiolus* doth convince: he nameth no man, but saith, that some would make that hearbe, which by the judgement of all men, is *Chelidonium minus*, to be the *Amellus* of *Virgil*; which neither the flower, being all yellow, though standing like a Starre, nor having any purple colour therein, which *Virgil* saith *Amellus* hath; for his words *Aureus ipse*, which is the flower, hath *in foliis quæ plurima circumfunduntur*, the purple colour of the violet, but not so faire, and cannot be referred to the leaves of that plant: neither the stature or forme of *Chelidonium*, which is low lying upon the ground, and *Amellus* rising high, and bearing a bush of flowers at the toppe of his stalke, as *Virgil* saith, *uno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam*: neither the time of the flowring, for *Chelidonium* floureth in the Spring, and *Amellus* in the end of Summer, when the fields are mowed, as he saith, *Tonsis in vallibus illum, Pastores legunt prope flumina Melle*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* also, would make *Tripolium* to be the nearest unto *Amellus* of *Virgil*, because the flower is purple, starre fashion, and yellow in the middle, and that it usually groweth in moist places, neare unto Rivers, as *Virgil* saith of his: which hath the greatest probability next unto this, of any other hearbe, but *Virgil* his words, *asper in ore sapor*, which is harsh or binding, agreeth not unto *Tripolium*: and because I find no other Author agreeing thereunto, and that this is most commonly received of all, I dare not forsake so great reasons, and so many judgements, and adhere to this one of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the purple leaves of the flowers boyled in water, was held to bee good for the paines and sore in the groine, as also the use of the fresh hearbe in oyle to anoynt the place, and likewise the dryed flowers, to be taken into the right hand of the patient, bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away inflammations in those places, it helpeth children also that have the falling sickenesse: and those that are troubled with the Quinsie. It helpeth an hot stomacke, the inflammations of the eyes, and the fundament when it is fallen downe, if an oyntment be made of the greene hearbe, and old Hogs grease; it helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dogge, as *Cratevas* saith; it consumeth the swellings of the throat, and driveth away Serpents if it be burned. *Galen* saith it is called *Bubonium*, not onely because, that being anoynted, but also that being hung or tyed to the places, it healeth the sores in the groine: for it hath not onely a digesting, but also no small cooling qualitie, and repressing, being of a mixt property like the Rose. *Pliny* addeth that being bound to the place, it is profitable for the paine in the hippes.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ruta. Rue, or Hearbe grace.

THere are foure or five speciall sorts of hearbes called by the name of Rue, having little likenesse thereunto, but onely some shew in the leaves, which are these. First *Ruta Canina*, whereof I meane to speake among the *Scrophularias*. The second is *Ruta pratensis*, called also *Thalictrum*, which you shall finde in the next Classis. The third is *Ruta Muraria*, which shall bee spoken of among other Capillare hearbes, and the fourth is *Ruta Capraria sive Galega*, which shall be declared among the *Alexipharmaca* Counterpoisons. Divers other hearbes have beene entituled *Ruta*, by singular Authors, as you shall finde among the names of them, whereof to make mention here were needlesse; I rather referre you to the places specified. But of our ordinary or garden Rue, common enough through all this Realme, there are some other sorts thereof, which are here to be remembred with them, although not usually bred, or to be easily kept in the gardens of our land.

1. *Ruta hortensis major*. The greater ordinary garden Rue or Hearbe of Grace.

This ordinary garden Rue groweth up with hard whitish wooddy stalkes branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves divided into many small ones, being somewhat thick and round pointed, and of a darke bluish greene colour: the flowers that stand at the toppes consist of foure small yellow leaves, with a greene button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within it small blacke seed: the roote is white and wooddy, spreading farre in the ground, and abiding many yeares.

2. *Ruta Hortensis minor*. The lesser garden Rue.

This Rue is so like the ordinary garden kind, that it will deceive many that doe not heedfully regard it, and my selfe am halfe perswaded that it is the next sort of Rue, which is the greater sort of wild Rue, transplanted and nurured in gardens. It riseth not up so high, neither beareth so great stalkes; the leaves are very like the common garden kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker greene colour: it doth more seldome give any flower with us, and the smell thereof is not so strong, nor the taste altogether so bitter as the other; and herein consisteth the difference betweene them.

3. *Ruta sylvestris major*. The greater wild Rue.

This wild Rue, is in all things like unto the garden Rue, but that the leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and the colour of them are darker, more tending to greene: the stalke is strong and wooddy, in the naturall places, much more than in these colder climates, but riseth not fully so high as our garden kinde, where it scarse attaineth to any wooddinesse: the flowers also are yellow, composed of foure yellow leaves like unto it; and small seed in foure

1. *Ruta hortensis major*.
The greater ordinary garden Rue of Hearbe or Grace.



3. *Ruta sylvestris major*.
The greater wilde Rue.



foure square heads (and sometimes in three square heads) like the other. This is of a more strong and virulent scent and taste than the garden kind.

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor*. Small wild Rue.

This small Rue, is also like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller, but as strong, or rather more than the other, both in scent, taste, and quality: the stalke hereof riseth not so high as the other, but brancheth at the toppe, bearing yellowish small flowers, and small seed in foure-square heads, like thereunto: the roote is long and wooddy.

5. *Ruta montana*. Mountaine Rue.

This Rue is the smalleſt of all the rest, whose leaves are the finest cut, and divided of them also, so that it hath scarse the face or forme of any leafe of Rue; they are also much whiter in colour than any of them, and the most virulent and pernicious of all the rest, both in scent and taste: the flowers and seed are like unto the other sorts, but the smallest of them.

6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Harmala*. Wild Affirian Rue.

The Affirian wild Rue riseth up with many darke round greene stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon are set divers long leaves, divided into many parts, each whereof is longer, thicker, and greener, than the small wilde Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a savour as it, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharpe and bitter: at the tops of the stalkes stand many flowers, consisting of five white leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue; in the middle whereof riseth up a greene three square head compassed about with many yellow threads: in which three square head when it is ripe, is contained small browniſh cornered seed: the roote is thicke, and somewhat yellowish, with divers small fibres annexed to it.

The Place.

The two sorts of Garden Rue are onely nurſed up in gardens in all places, yet the second is not so common as the first, but onely kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountaines in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*: but how we should beleeve *Gerard*, who saith some of them grow on the hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkeshire*, you may easily gesse by their abiding our Winters, in gardens, for being of so hot and burning qualities, and growing in hot Countries, not enduring any cold; how should they be naturall to our climate, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth in *Spaine* also, *France*, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in *Syria*, from whence it was sent into these Countries: as also in the fields, and about the hedges neare unto *Constantinople*, as *Bellonius* saith, in the fifth Chapter of his third Booke of obſervations.

The Time.

The garden kindes especially the lesser, doth seldome flower in our land, and therefore scarse ever beare good seed. And the wild or Mountaines kindes doe the like.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πήγανον, *Peganum quia caliditate semen genitale coagmentat*, the roote of the fifth kinde, as

4. *Ruta sylvestris minor.* Small wild Rue.



5. *Ruta Montana.* Mountaine Rue.



6. *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Harmala.* Wild Assirian Rue.



Dioscorides saith, was called in his time, *Moly montanum*: and the roote of the Assirian wild kinde, was also as hee saith, called *Moly*, for the likeneſſe thereunto, being blacke without, and white within: and *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, causing itching blisters, &c. in English Rue, and Hearbe Grace, or Hearbe of Grace, for the many good properties whereunto it serveth: for without doubt it is a moſt wholeſome hearbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomacke brooke the uſe thereof, it would worke singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed. The first is called *Ruta sativa*, or *domeſtica, hortensis*, or *latifolia & major* by all Authors. The second is called by *Tragus Ruta hortensis minor*, and by *Cordus Ruta sativa minor tenuifolia*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *graue olens*. The third is called *Ruta sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, and is the first of the wilde kindes with *Dodonæus* and others, as the fourth is the second wilde with him. The fifth is the smalleſt wilde Rue, called of *Lobel Rutula* and *Peganum Narbonenſium*: of *Dodonæus Ruta sylvestris minima*: of *Cluſius Ruta montana legitima*: of *Camerarius*, and others *Ruta sylvestris tenuifolia*. The laſt is called *Harmala* even in *Dioscorides* his time, as he saith, and *Rasan* of others, and so it is called still with moſt Writers, as *Harmel*, yet some *Ruta sylvestris*, and *Syriaca*. The Arabians call it *Sadel*: the Italians *Rutta*: the Spaniards *Arruda*: the French *Rue*: the Germanes *Rauten*: the Dutch *Raytte*: and we in Engliſh Rué, or Hearbe Grace.

The Vertues.

Both sorts of Rue (that is) the garden and the wilde, as *Dioscorides* saith, doe heate, burne, and exulcerate the skin. It provoketh urine and womens courſes, being taken in meat or drinke. The seed thereof taken in wine is an Antidote or Counterpoiſon againſt all dangerous medicines, or deadly poiſons: the leaves hereof taken either by themſelves, or with

with Figges and Walnuts, is called *Mithridates* his counterpoiſon, or Mithridate againſt the plague, causeth all venemous things, as well as of Serpents, to become harmleſſe; being often taken either in meate or drinke, it abateth venery, and deſtroyeth the ability of getting children: a decoction made thereof with some dryed Dill leaves and flowers, easeth all paines and torments, inwardly to be drunke, and outwardly to bee applied warme to the place affected. The same being drunke, helpeth the paines both of the cheſt and sides, as also coughes, hardneſſe, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the vexing or tormenting paines of the Sciatica, and of the joynts being anoynted, or laid to the places, as also the shaking of agues, to take a draught before the fit come: being boyled or infuſed in oyle, it is good to helpe the wind collick, or the ſwelling hardneſſe or windineſſe of the mother, and teeth women from the ſtrangling and ſuffocation of the mother, if the share and the parts thereabout bee anoynted therewith: it killeth and driveth forth the wormes of the belly, if it bee drunke after it is boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or paines in the joynts of hands, feete, or knees, applyed thereunto; and the same with Figges helpeth the dropſie, which is a running of sharpe water, betweene the fleſh and the skin, being bathed therewith: being bruiſed and put into the noſtrils, it stayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the ſwellings of the cods, if it be boyled with Bay leaves, and they bathed therewith. It taketh away wheales and pimples, if being bruiſed with a few Mirtle leaves, it be made up with waxe, and applyed thereon. It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all sorts of warts, on the hands, face, noſe, or any other parts, if it be boyled in wine, with some Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Hony, helpeth the dry ſcab, or any tetter or ringworme: the juyce thereof warmed in a Pomgranat ſhell or rinde, & dropped into the eares that are full of paine, helpeth them: the juyce of it and fennell, with a little honey, and the gall of a Cocke put thereunto, helpeth the dimneſſe of the eye-ſight: an oyntment made of the juyce thereof, with oyle of Roſes, Ceruſſe, and a little vinegar, and anoynted, cureth Saint *Antonies* fire, and all foule running ſores in the head, and those ſtinking ulcers of the noſe and other parts. The eating of the leaves of Rue taketh away the ſmell both of Garlike and Leekes. The Antidote that *Mithridates* the King of *Pontus* uſed to take every morning faſting, thereby to ſecure himſelfe from any poyſon or infection, was this. Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little ſalt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figges, beaten together into a Maſſe, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is to be made in this manner. Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cominſeed, of each equall parts, of the leaves of Rue cleane picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beate them well together as is fitting, and put thereto as much honey as will well make it up into an Electuary, (but you muſt firſt prepare your Cominſeed, laying it to ſteepe in vinegar, for 24. houres, and then dry it, or rather toſte it in an hot fire-ſhovell, or as others would have it in an Oven) is a remedy for the paines and griefes of the cheſt or ſtomacke, of the ſpleene, belly, and sides, by winde or ſtitches, of the liver by obſtructions, hindering digeſtion of the meate, of the reines and bladder, by the ſtopping of the urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat or corpulent bodies. The leaves of Rue firſt boyled, and then laid in pickle, are kept by many to eate, as ſawce to meate, like as Sampire is, for the dimneſſe of ſight, and to warme a cold ſtomacke. The diſtilled water thereof, is effectuall for many purpoſes aforeſaid. Our garden kindes worke all theſe effects, but the wild kindes are not uſed ſo often with us, not onely becauſe we have them not uſually, and that they will not abide our cold Country, but their fierceneſſe is ſcarce tolerable, except for outward griefes and applications, for the falling ſickneſſe, palſies, gowts, joynt-aches, and the like, wherein they worke more forceably than the garden kindes, for taken inwardly by women with child, it deſtroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. *Antigonus* in his Rhapſody or huddle of memorable things, relateth a ſtory of a Weaſell, that being to fight with a cruell Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her ſelfe therewith, before hand, to be the better defended from the poiſon; whereby it was found to be powerfull againſt the ſting or byting of venemous creatures. The ſmall Mountaine kind is ſo violent, that it may ſoone kill one, if it be not carefully looked unto, or to great a quantity given at a time.

CHAP. XLVII.

Caryophyllata. Avens.

THere are divers ſorts of Avens more than formerly hath beene knowne, to bee ſet forth together in this Chapter.

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long rough darke greene winged leaves, riſing from the roote, every one made of many leaves, ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe, the largeſt three whereof grow at the ends, and ſnipt or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes foure, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle ribbe underneath them: from among which riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalkes, about two foote high, branching forth diverſly with leaves at every joynt, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome of them into three parts, and ſome of them into more: on the toppes of the branches ſtand ſmall pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, very like unto the flowers of Cinque-foile, but larger: in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall greene head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greeniſh purple ſeeds, like graynes, which will ſticke to any bodies cloaths: the roote is made of many browniſh ſtrings or fibres, which ſmell ſomewhat like unto Cloves, in many places, eſpecially in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and freer cleare ayre; but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places, eſpecially if they be moiſt, and are of an harſh or drying taſte.

Of this kind *Camerarius* saith there is another found in Mountaines, that is larger than it, not much differing elſe in any thing. *Major.*

2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.

The Mountaine Avens from a long browniſh round roote, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, (and not altogether ſo ſtringy as the former) with ſome ſmall fibres ſhooting downewards in ſeverall places, and ſmelling and taſting like the other, ſendeth forth divers winged leaves, made of many ſmall leaves towards the bottome, ſtanding on both ſides of the ribbe, the end leaves being largeſt and whole, not divided,

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens. 2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.



but somewhat deepely cut in on the edges, of a fresher greene colour likewise, softer also and gentler in handling: from among which rise slender stalkes, seldome branched, having very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand usually one flower apeece, yet sometimes more, made for the most part like the former, consisting of five or sixe leaves, much larger than they, and of a deeper yellow colour, and sometimes with a white flower, as *Camerarius* saith *in horto*, tending to redneſſe, having many yellow threads in the middle, compassing a greene head, which when the flower is past, increaseth to be a round head, beset with flat seeds, not so rough, or ready to sticke to ones garments, but every one of them having a long featherlike haire or thread at the end: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and seed, are covered with a small soft hairy downe, which is not much or easily discerned, unlesse one heed it very well.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.* Small Mountaine Avens.

There is a smaller kinde hereof found on *Mont Baldus*, little differing from the former, but in the smalneſſe thereof, being covered with a soft downe, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers being large for the smalneſſe of the plant, and consisting of sixe leaves for the most part.

4. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor altera.* The other small Mountaine Avens.

This small Mountaine Avens hath much longer leaves than the last, lying upon the ground round about, and much more divided, or cut into divers parts, making each part of the leafe to resemble that of Smalladge, being a cubite in length, from among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with foure leaves thereon, much lesse than the lower, but more finely cut in, on the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, consisting of sixe, and sometimes of eight leaves, standing in a greene huske, whose ends reach to the height of the flower, which is of a paler yellow colour than the former, and turneth into such like heads, of long hairy seeds as the former: the roote is somewhat long and slender, branched forth, and with divers fibres at them.

5. *Caryophyllata minor and five palustris purpurea.* Purple Mountaine or marsh Avens.

This Marsh Avens hath leaves somewhat like the second sort, but with longer foote-stalkes, and somewhat hairy, the stalkes rise as high as the first many times, with fewer leaves set here and there on them, and more divided, whose toppes stand two or three small flowers apeece, hanging downe their heads, of a purplish yellow colour, scarce appearing above the huskes that containe them: after which come such heads, but more soft and downy: the roote creepeth in the ground, and smelleth much lesse than the former, and some little or nothing.

Virginensis. Wee have had from *New-England* another of this kind, brought by *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Colling*, that is taller and greater than this, differing little in any thing else, giving flat thin blackish seed in huskes.

6. *Caryophyllata aquatica altera.* Another Marsh Avens.

This other is like unto the fist, but hath the huske that containeth the flower, spreading beyond the brims thereof, which is in some more reddish, and in some more double than in others, not differing in any other notable thing.

7. *Caryophyl-*

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.* Small Mountaine Avens.



5. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea.* Purple Mountaine Avens.



7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphillea.* Cinque-foile Avens.



7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphillea.* Cinque-foile Avens.

The Cinque-foile Avens hath the leaves thereof divided into five parts, like unto a Cinque-foile leafe, dented about the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, at the joynts where it brancheth forth; at the toppes whereof stand pale-yellow flowers, like the first sort, but smaller, with many yellower threads, somewhat downy in the middle: the roote is composed of many brownish stringe, smelling somewhat like unto the former kindes.

The Place.

The first as I said before, is found wilde in many places of this Realme, under hedge sides, and by the pathes in many fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy than Sunny places, yet is usually brought into gardens to be attained, to be used upon any occasion. The second is found upon divers Mountaines, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Matthiolus* saith: upon *Mons Baldus*, as *Pena* saith, and in some other places. The third and fourth upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* relateth, both in his Latine and Italian descriptions thereof. The fifth and sixth grow by water sides, and in moist and wet, or marish grounds, on the Mountaines. The last was found by *Pona* hard by *Clatena* on the Rhætian Alpes in *Switzerland*, whereas he saith, hee tooke it for a kinde of Cinque-foile or Tormentill at the first, untill by the smell and colour of the roote, he judged it a kinde of Avens.

The Time.

These doe flower in the moneths of May, and June; for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the farthest.

The Names.

It is generally called in Latine now adayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*, (for it is not found to be knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it bee *Gesner* of *Pliny*, as most of the later Writers doe confidently, and not without good reason suppose) from the scent of the roote, so neare resembling

Cloves.

Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*, yet ſome have called it *Herba Benedicta*, of the excellent or bleſſed qualities thereof, and others *Sana-munda*, for the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agreſtis*, not onely for the ſweet ſcent of the rootes, but for the cordiall properties it hath. The firſt is as I ſaid, called of the moſt of the later Writers *Caryophyllata & vulgaris & hortenſis*. *Brunfelſius* as I thinke firſt, and after him *Geſner*, *Tragus*, and *Tabermontanus* call it *herba Benedicta*, and *Benedicta*. *Camerarius* ſaith the French call it *Sana-munda*, and *Turner* as I thinke, or *Geſner* firſt, and after them *Lobel*, call it *Geum Plinij*. The ſecond is called of *Matthiolus* (who firſt ſet it forth) *Caryophyllata montana*, and ſo doe *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Anguillara*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina*, *Tragus Benedicta ſylveſtris*: *Lobel Caryophyllata major rotundifolia*; and *Geſner Geum Alpinum quartum*, in his *hortis Germaniæ*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina tenuis*. The third and fourth being the leſſer ſorts of this kind, were found by *Pona* on Mount *Baldus*, and called by him, *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima*, and *minima altera*: The fifth is called by *Lobel Caryophyllata Septentrionalium rotundifolia pappoſo flore*: by *Cluſius Caryophyllata montana prima*: by *Geſner in hortis*, *Geum rivale*: by *Camerarius in horto*, *Caryophyllata paluſtris*, and in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Caryophyllata aquatica*: by *Ælianus Thalius*, *Caryophyllata major ſeu purpurea*: by *Lugdunenſis Caryophyllata montana Dalechampij*: and by *Bauhinus Caryophyllata aquatica nutante flore*. The ſixth is mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* under the title of the former, and calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Caryophyllata aquatica altera*, the flowers whereof are expreſſed by *Cluſius* under the name of *Caryophyllata montana tertia*. The laſt is called by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, *Caryophyllata Alpina Pentaphylla*, *Caſtor Durantes* giveth the ſame figure, with the name and deſcription of *Matthiolus* his *Caryophyllata montana*, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina quinquefolia*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, who alſo ſetteth it downe as if it were the *Polyrrhizos latifolia in Lugdunenſis*, which there is ſet forth, to have a white flower, growing on ſome hills in *Savoy*, but *Gerard* in tranſlating *Dodonæus* his ſuppoſition, that the *Caryophyllata montana*, ſhould be the *Bacchâris* of *Dioſcorides*, excepting the colour of the flowers, and the ſmell of the rootes, which yet he endeavoureth ſomewhat to reconcile, ſheweth onely *Dodonæus* his minde, and not fully his owne, unleſſe you will beleeve that, all that he tranſlateth out of *Dodonæus*, was firſt his owne opinion.

The Vertues.

Being accounted by the lateſt beſt Writers (as I ſaid before) to be the *Geum* of *Plinie*, it is as hee ſaith, not onely good for the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breſt, but good alſo for ſtitches or paines of the ſides, and to expell crude or raw humours, from the ſtomacke and belly, by the ſweet ſavour, and warming quality, for which purpoſes Avens is found by all to be effectuall. It alſo diſſolveth the inward congealed or clotted blood, happening by falls or bruiſe, or the ſpitting of blood: the rootes eſpecially either greene or dryed, being boyled in wine and drunke; as alſo all manner of inward wounds, or outward if they be waſhed, and bathed therewith, or if they be fiſtulous to bee injected. The ſame decoction alſo drunke, comforteth the heart, and ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and a cold braine, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open the obſtructions of the liver, helpeth the winde collicke by diſſolving the wind, and ſtitches and paines in the ſides, and being of a binding quality, helpeth alſo thoſe that have fluxes, or are burſten, or have a rupture. If foule ſpots or markes in the face, or other parts of the body be waſhed therewith, it taketh them away, and leaveth the skin well coloured. The powder of the dryed rootes, or the juyce of them when they are freſh, worketh the ſame effects that the decoction doth: and in callous ulcers, with the juyce of the rootes, if a little vardigreaſe be added, it worketh a ſingular good effect. Some uſe in the Spring time to put the roote to ſteepe for a time in wine, which giveth unto it a delicate ſavour and raſte, which they drinke faſting every morning, to comfort the heart, and to preſerve it from noyſome and infectious vapours of the plague, or any poiſon that may annoy it; as alſo to helpe digeſtion, and to warme a cold ſtomacke, troubled with groſſe or foule humours, and to open the obſtruction of the liver and ſpleene. Some doe uſe to lay the rootes dryed among garments, to perfume them with the ſmell thereof, and to keepe away Mothes, &c. from them. The Cinque-foile Avens, becauſe it participateth with the other, both in ſmell and taſte, although weaker, cannot but likewiſe partake with them in the qualities aforeſaid, yet not ſo effectuall, although I know not any Author hath made mention of any experimentall effect thereof. The Mountaine Avens, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, is found to be as good as the ordinary, for all the diſeaſes whereunto it is applyed, and worketh more forceably and ſpeedily in them all.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Calamus Aromaticus. The Aromaticall Reed; and *Acorus legitimus Dioſcoridis, ſive falſo Calamus odoratus officinarum*. The true Acorus of *Dioſcorides*, or ſweet ſmelling Flagge, untruely called *Calamus* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes.

I Have joyned both theſe plants in one Chapter, for the tranſpoſition of the names, and the ſweet ſmelling properties the one doth enjoy, although falſly appropriated to the other, & much differing both in forme and manner of growing.

1. *Calamus Aromaticus Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

This Aromaticall Reed groweth with an upright tall ſtalke, (or full of joynts, at certaine ſpaces up to the toppe, (not hollow as divers other Canes and Reeds are, but ſtuffed full of a white ſpongious pith, which is of a gummy taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and of the bigneſſe of a mans finger) and at every one of them, a long narrow leafe, of a darke browne greene colour, ſmelling very ſweet, differing therein from all other kindes of Reeds: on the toppes whereof groweth a buſhy or Featherlike panicle, like unto thoſe of the common Reed: the roote is knobby, with divers heads thereat, whereby it encreaſeth and ſhooteth forth new heads of leaves, ſmelling alſo very ſweet, having a little binding taſte, and ſharpe withall. This is the deſcription thereof extant in ſundry Authors ſince *Matthiolus*, which becauſe it ſo neare reſembleth the common Reed, is ſuppoſed by divers to bee but firſt feined by *Matthiolus*, although all others follow him therein, therefore I give you not their figure: but the figure of the dryed ſtalkes that *Camerarius* and *Cluſius* ſet forth, that all may ſee what manner of thing that *Calamus* is, and the whole figure of the plant, as *Alpinus* ſetteth it forth, in *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

2. *Calamus*

1. *Calami Aromatici Syriaci ut fertur veri ſtipites ſicci.* The dry ſtalkes of the true Aromaticall Reed as it is ſuppoſed.



2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus ſuppoſititius.* The ſuppoſed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.



2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus ſuppoſititius.* The ſuppoſed true Syrian, or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

This plant which is ſuppoſed by many to be the true Indian *Calamus aromaticus*, (but much ſuſpected by others) riſeth up from a thicke unprofitable roote, three or 4. inches long, bigge at the head, and ſmall at the bottome, with one, and ſometimes more ſtalkes, two cubits high (ſaith *Bauhinus*, who deſcribeth it from the ſight of the plant he received from Doctor *Doldius*: but halfe a cubite high, or ſomewhat more, ſaith *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*) being ſtraight, round, ſmooth, and eaſie to breake into ſplinters, full of joynts, and about a fingers thickneſſe, hollow and ſpongy within, of a whitiſh yellow colour (like the pith of an elder, ſaith *Alpinus*, or like other Reeds, as *Bauhinus* ſaith) the ſtalke is divided into other branches, and they againe into other ſmaller ones, two uſually ſet together at a joynt, with two leaves under them likewiſe, very like unto the leaves of *Lyſimachia*, the Willow hearbe, or Looſe-ſtrife, but leſſer, being an inch broad, and an inch and a halfe long, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, with ſundry veines running all the length of them: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes, bearing ſundry ſmall yellow flowers made of leaves, like alſo unto *Lyſimachia*, with a ſmall pointell in the middle, after which follow ſmall blackiſh long heads, or ſeed veſſels, pointed at the end, containing within them ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the ſtalke hath little or no ſcent, yet not unpleaſant ſaith *Alpinus*, being bitter, with a little acrimony therein: but *Bauhinus* ſaith, it is of an aromaticall taſte, and very bitter. This (ſaith *Alpinus*) the Arabians and Egyptians doe uſe and call it *Caſſabaſharira*, that is *Calamus Aromaticus*, & from them all other Chriſtian nations have ſo accepted it: but how improbable let any others judge that will beleeve, *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others who doe all call it a Reed, when as this you ſee is none, and as *Theophraſtus* & *Pliny* ſay differeth not in forme from other Reeds: for *Pliny* reckoneth up 29 ſorts of Reeds, whereof this is one in their times, and for the ſweetneſſe thereof, onely uſed in ſweet ointments: for the taſte alſo; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it hath ſome aſtringency, and a little acrimony therein, but mentioneth no bitterneſſe, when as this hath more bitterneſſe in it than any other taſte, which could not be forgotten by *Dioſcorides* if his had any in it. This plant groweth both in ſundry moiſt places in *Egypt*, as alſo by the lake *Gennaſareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places alſo of *Syria* and *Arabia*: and for ought that wee can perceive, is rather a kinde of yellow *Lyſimachia* than any other plant.

3. *Acorus verus ſive Calamus officinarum.* The ſweet ſmelling Flagge.

This ſweet ſmelling Flagge hath many flaggy long and narrow freſh greene leaves, two foote long apeece, or more, yet ſometimes ſomewhat browniſh at the bottome, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of the other, in the ſame manner that other Flagges or Flower-deluces grow, which are thin on both ſides, and ridged or thicke in the middeſt, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the midſt, and ſome of them as it were curled or plaited towards the ends or toppes of them; ſmelling very ſweet, as well when they are greene and freſh, as when they are dryed, and ſo kept a long time; which doe ſo abide in a garden a long time, as though it never did, or never would beare flower: the leaves every yeare dying downe to the ground, and ſhooting out freſh every Spring, but after two, three, or foure yeare abiding in a place without removing, beſides the leaves it ſhooteth forth (not any ſtalke

3. *Acorus verus sive Calamus officinarum.*
The sweet smelling Flagge.



as other Flower-deluces doe) a narrow long leafe by it selfe, flat like unto the other leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the bottome to the middle it is thicker, narrower, or rounder, where it beginneth to grow flat, at which place commeth forth one long round head, very seldome two, in forme & bignes like unto the Catkin or Aglet of the Hasselnut tree, growing upright, and of the length thicknesse of ones finger, or rather bigger, set with severall small lines and divisions, like unto a greene Pine apple, of a purplish greene colour for the most part, out of which bunches, shoote forth small pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, without any so good scent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not giving any seed, that ever I could observe or understand: the roote is thicke and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, shooting forward, and with small rootes as suckers on all sides like unto the garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lye above the ground; and more pale or whitish on the inside, with many joynts thereabouts, and whereat, it hath or doth shoote forth, long thicke fibres underneath, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, of a firme or fast substance, yet not hard or wooddy, but easie to be cut, of a sweet scent, and somewhat bitter taste.

The Place.

The first is thought by *Matthiolus* and others, to grow in *India, Syria, & Iudea*. The dry stalkes of the 2. are said to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there: the other as I said before. The other *Calamus* of the shops, or true *Acorus* groweth in many places of Turky, (in moist grounds for so with us it joyeth and flourisheth better than in dry) from whence the largest roots, the firmest, whitest, & sweetest are brought unto us: but it groweth also in *Russia*, and those other places thereabouts, in very great plenty: but the rootes being dryed, are more lanke or small, not so firme or white, nor of so singular a good scent.

The Time.

These Reeds are strangers not growing with us, we having no further knowledge of them: the sweet smelling Flagge beareth his catkin in the beginning or middle of Iuly and August.

The Names.

The first & second have their names in their titles, as their Authors have called them, but whether either of them be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, it were worthy the knowledge; for although it be commonly so taken to be, yet *Clusius* in part improving it, and I shewing more doubts, doe make it the more improbable: and it is very certaine, that we have no true *Calamus Aromaticus* brought unto us in these dayes, for even thorow all *Turkie*, with both Physicians and Druggists, or Merchants, (for they have no Apothecaries such as are in Christendome) it is not seene or knowne, for the Arabian word of *Cassab eldherira*, which is *Calamus Aromaticus*, they understand not what it is, and being demanded for it by that name, (although the Arabian tongue be very frequent among them) they still will give contrary things for it, as *Matthiolus* in his Epistles, and *Bellonius* in his obsservations doe declare. Now whether it should be called *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, it is worth the scanning also, because very many doe thinke the word *aroma*, from whence commeth *Aromaticus*, is the same with *odor* and *odoratus*; but I finde *Garcias* a very learned Writer, and others also to contrary that opinion; saying, that the Arabian words, *derire* or *dherira*, signifying *aroma*, (as *Cassab* doth *Arundo* or *Calamus*) is properly a drogne or druggé, whether they be spices that smell sweet, or any other thing used in medicine; that hath either a strong or no smell, for so the Hebrew word *deror* signifyeth also, as *Mor deror, Myrrha aroma*, or *aromaticans*, the best Myrrhe, in the Scripture *Exod.* the 30. chapter, and 23. verse, was appointed among other spices to make the holy anoynting oyle, and in the 34. verse of the same Chapter, with *Galbanum* which hath no sweet scent, as I thinke every one knoweth, and other gums to make perfume to burne: and Myrrhe although it be reckoned with Aloes and Cassia, as a sweet thing, in many places of the Scripture, yet it is not sweet to us, as wee account sweet things in these dayes, and Myrrhe and Aloes are called *Aromata*, in the 19. chapter of Saint *Iohns* Gospell. *Garcias* saith *Calamus aromaticus* he knew well, and was of much use in *India*, both with himselfe, and other Physitians, as also with many persons of high and low degree, but any to be *odoratus* sweet, he knew not, but onely *Iuncus odoratus*, and I thinke *Pliny* first broached that errour in numbring up his sorts of Reeds, calleth one *odoratus*, and therefore judged to be this, and therefore *Hippocrates* calleth it *Myrepsicus*, that is *unguentarius* or *unguentis peticus*. And against whether that roote that is generally called, *Calamus odoratus* and *Aromaticus* of the Apothecaries and others now adayes, be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the ancient Writers. *Brassavolus Ferrariensis*, and *Fuchsius* in their Writings, doe hold that opinion, that the *Calamus odoratus* of the shops, which is a root and not a Reed, or a stalke of a Reed, is the true *Calamus aromaticus* of the Ancients: which, that it cannot bee so, let us first scan the name, which is *Calamus*, or *Arundo* a Reed, which the Ancients alwayes speake of, and name no roote thereof to bee used, but the stalke or reed it selfe, and which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say, differeth not, but is like unto other sorts of Reeds; although it groweth in *Arabia* and *Syria*, as well as in *India*, and all men plainely see, that this roote of *Calamus*

Calamus so called in shops, is neither a reed, nor the foot of a reed, for being seene growing greene, as it is now adayes in many places, and as it is described before, there is no correspondency of it with a reed, (and truely to see the face of things growing, hath brought many things to knowledge, which else would have lien in perpetuall ignorance and darknesse: how much therefore the world is indebted to those that are diligent searchers out of the genuine plants of the Antients, both by their face or forme, and by their properties and vertues, let the good and honest acknowledge, let the vile or base neglect or contemne.) Secondly, the Ancients declaring the other notes, whereby it may be knowne say in this maner; that which is the yellower and fuller of joynts is the best, (the thicker and shorter saith *Pliny*, somewhat pliant) breaking into long shivers, (not brittle or breaking short) the fistula cane or pipe being *plena araneorum*, or as *Pliny* saith; *inest fistulæ araneum* or *araneus quod florem vocant, præstantior est cum numerosior* or *numerosus*, which can be no otherwise interpreted, then that the pith in the middle of the cane or pipe, which they call the flower, the more the better, is like unto a Spiders cobweb, (that is full of threads) and clammy in chewing, of an astringent taste, somewhat quicke, and biting upon the tongue: now although some of these notes or markes may be found in that baltard *Calamus* of the shops; yet that is not enough, (for that hath deceived most men, to judge a thing to be right, because of one or two notes agreeing, the rest being not answerable,) but all the notes must agree, for the false *Calamus* breaketh short and not into shivers; it is not clammy in chewing, nor hath it any fistula or pipe full of that cobweb like pith: by which comparison all men may plainely see, that our *Calamus* is not that of the Ancients, and that we are utterly destitute of the true *Calamus aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the ancient Writers: and yet so perverse are many in these dayes, that they will still persist in their old errours, because they were bred in them, and will know no other; although they bee told them: but what may be the best substitute thereof in medicines, many have thought diversly. In that booke of substitutes that is fallsly attributed to *Galen*, *Sphagnum*: that is *Muscus arboreus*, the mosse that groweth upon trees) is appointed, which divers have accepted, and *Matthiolus* among the rest, but as he saith examining, and considering the matter more seriously; he is not ashamed to retract that opinion, and condemne it quite, as erronious, judgeing no correspondence, but rather a meere contrariety, to be betweene *Galanus Aromaticus*, a simple of that worth, rarity, and quality, and the mosse of trees, which although it be a little sweet in smell, yet of no other quality equall thereunto. Some therefore appoint the seed of *Nigella Romana*, both for the scent and sharpe quicke taste, and other properties incident thereunto. Others would have the *Galanga major* to be the substitute, for the heating and opening qualities, they thinke it hath; but both the one and the other are hotter in their degrees by much, than the *Calamus* of the Ancients is: *Matthiolus* judgeth they shall not doe much amisse, that take the rootes of *Angelica* in the stead thereof, because it expelleth both urine and womens courses, and besides the many other good properties therein, it is found by manifest proofes to be singular good to expell any poison of venemous creatures, or otherwaies, and a soveraigne remedy against the plague, and pestilentiall ayres. But the most and best doe agree, that the *Squinant* or *Iuncus odoratus* commeth neerest both in degrees and qualities unto it, or else that false *Calamus* of the shops, is the next best and neerest substitute thereunto, although it doe exceede it in heate, the lesse being to be taken, agreeing in many qualities therewith, and may also safely be used, untill the true *Calamus* bee better knowne, and brought in use. *Acorus* is called in Greeke ἄκορον ἢ ἄκορος, because τῆς κόρης, id est, *pupillæ sive aciei oculorum caliginosa medetur*, it helpeth to cleare a dimme eyesight. *Monardus*, *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Lobel*, and *Clusius*, doe all call it *Acorus* or *Acorum*, and *perperum Calamus Aromaticus officinarum*. *Anguillara* calleth it *Calamus noster Iridis species*. *Amatus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Brassavolus* and *Fuchsius Calamus aromaticus vulgo*. There hath beene formerly great ignorance of the true *Asarum* of *Dioscorides*, for in that it was generally taken and used for *Calamus*, it did amuse them the more, not imagining it to be *Acorus*, untill some more industrious and diligent, finding it growing in *Turkie*, and comparing it with that they had read thereof, perswaded themselves certainely to be the true and right *Acorus*; and *Matthiolus*, first after them that so found it; as I thinke published it to the world, and *Lobel* and *Clusius* after him, have now so well perswaded most men, except onely the most unlearned, or the most wilfull, that few make any doubt or scruple thereof; yet some still would make the *Galanga major* to be the true *Acorus*, but it is knowne certainely, that the *Galanga major* groweth in *Syria*, and hath neither leaves or rootes like unto a Flower-delude, as *Dioscorides* describeth his *Acorus* to have, but rather hath leaves like unto Reeds, nor doe the rest of the faculties of *Galanga* answer these of *Acorus*.

The Vertues.

If this *Calamus aromaticus* be the right *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith it hath these faculties. It provoketh urine, and boyled with grasse rootes and smallage seed, it helpeth those that have the dropsie. It helpeth the defects of the reines, is profitable against the Strangury, or making water by drops; as also for those that are burstten bellied: it provoketh womens termes or courses, either drunke or applyed to the place: the fumes thereof taken thorow a Reed or Tobacco-pipe, either by it selfe, or with some dryed Turpentine, cureth them that have a cough: it is put into bathes for women to sit in, as also into Glisters to ease paines. It is used in mollifying oyles and plaisters, that serve to ripen hard impostums, as also for the sweet scent thereof. *Galen* saith that because it is temperate, betweene heate and cold; somewhat astringent, and having a very little acrimony, it is profitably used among other things, that helpe the liver and stomacke, doth gently procure urine, and is put with other things into fomentations for the mother, when it is troubled with inflammations, and gently to procure the courses; it is as he saith, hot and dry in the second degree, but is more drying than heating, and hath therein a little tenuity of parts, as is in all sweet smelling things. The *Acorus* or Sweet smelling Flagge as *Dioscorides* saith, is good to provoke urine, if the decoction thereof be drunke: it helpeth to ease the paines of the sides, liver and breast; as also to ease the griping paines of the collicke and crampe, and good for those that are burstten: it helpeth likewise to waste the spleene, and to bring helpe to them that have the strangury, and keepeth those from danger that are bitten by any venemous Serpent. It is very profitably used among other things, in bathes for women to sit in, as the *Iris* or Flower-deluce rootes are; the juyce dropped into the eyes, dryeth rheumes therein, and cleereth the sight, taking away all filmes or such like that may offend them. The roote is of much use in Antidotes against all venome or poison, or infection; saith *Dioscorides*: furthermore, it is a speciall remedy to helpe a stinking breath, if the roote be taken fasting every morning for some time together. The hot fumes of the decoction made in water, and taken in at the mouth thorow a funnell, are excellent good to helpe them that are troubled with the cough: a dram of the powder of the rootes of

Acorus,

Acorus, with as much Cinamon, taken in a draught of Wormewood wine, is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weake stomacke. The decoction thereof drunke is good against convulsions or crampes, and for falls or inward bruises. An oxymell or Syrupe made of *Acorus* in this manner, is wonderfull effectuall for all cold spleenes, and cold livers. Take of the fresh rootes of *Acorus* one pound, bruise them after they are cleane washed and pickt, steepe them for three dayes in vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together, to the consumption of the one halfe of the vinegar, which being strained forth set to the fire againe, putting thereinto as much honey as is sufficient for the vinegar to bring it into a Syrupe: an ounce of this Syrupe taken in the morning with a small draught of the decoction of the same rootes, is sufficient for every dose. The whole rootes preserved either in Sugar or Honey, is effectuall also for the same purposes: but the greene rootes preserved are more desired than the dryed rootes that are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The rootes bruised and boyled in wine, and applyed warme to the testicles that are swollen, dissolveth the tumour, and easeth the paines; it likewise mollifieth hard tumours in any other parts of the body. It is verily beleeved of many, that the leaves or rootes of *Acorus* tyed to a hive of Bees, stayeth them from wandring or flying away, and draweth a greater resort of others thereunto. It is also affirmed, that none shall be troubled with any fluxe of blood, or paines of the crampe, that weareth the hearbe and roote about them. The rootes of *Acorus* or *Calamus*, as it is usually called, are used among other things to make sweet powders, to lay among linnen and garments, and to make sweet waters to wash hand, gloves, or other things to perfume them.

CHAP. XLIX.

Juncus odoratus sive Schenanthos. The sweet Rush or Camels Hay.

BEcause through all the sorts of Grasses and Rushes, I finde none sweet, fit for this *Classis*, but this which I bring here to your consideration, let me, following the like method of *Dioscorides*, insert this Rush, and the other that shall follow in the next Chapter, in the end of this part of sweet hearbes, as a complement to the same. Of this sort of sweet Rush, I finde two sorts, a finer and a courser, or the true and a bastard kinde, although the ancient Writers have made mention but of one sort, which is the finest and truest.

1. *Juncus odoratus tenuior.*
The finer sweet smelling Rush.



1. *Juncus odoratus tenuior.* The finer sweet smelling Rush.

This finer Rush hath many tufts or heads of long rushe-like leaves, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger or grosser than those that grow within, which are a foote long and better, small, round and stiffe, or hard, and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them, than any Rush with us) of a quicke and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a fine sweet gentle or soft scent: thus it hath growne with us, but bore neither flower, nor shewed any appearance of stalke, by reason the Winter deawes perished it quickly: but in the naturall places it beareth divers strong, round, hard joynted stalkes, having divers short browne or purplish huskes on the toppes, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or haires, wherein lyeth a chaffie seed: the roote is stringy or full of long fibres, which are very hard as they are brought to us, from their naturall habitations, which have the smallest scent or taste, of any other part thereof, for so much as ever I could observe, either by the greene or dryed leaves that have beene brought unto us: yet *Matthiolus* saith, he had some plants, that rose with him of seed, whose rootes were sweet, some losing their scent; but the leaves and rushes of his were bigger than ours here described; having as hee saith leaves like Sedge, which is *Carex* or *Sparganium*, or like *Zea*, which is a large, or great kinde of wheat; whereby I guesse it was of the greater or grosser kinde next hereunto following.

2. *Juncus odoratus crassior.* The grosser sweet smelling Rush.

This greater or grosser Rush, groweth in the same manner, that the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof, and lesse sweet also, as well as lesse sharpe and hot in taste; whereby it seemeth to be a kinde of it selfe, that groweth so great in the naturall, as well as forraigne parts; or that it being the same kinde, by growing in moister places, acquireth thereby the larger habitude.

The Place.

They grow naturally in *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Easterne Countries, as also in some places of *Africa*.

The Time.

As I declared in the description it commeth not to flowring in these colder Countries, and therefore *Clusius* and others

others have thought it to be an annuall plant: but assuredly it dyeth not every yeare in those hotter parts, and flowreth in the Summer time.

The Time.

It is called in Greeke χοῖνος ἀρωματικὸς καὶ μυρεψικὸς: χοῖνος *a loris & funibus dicitur*: *ἀρωματικὸς odoratus*, and of some *μυρεψικὸς unguentarius, quia unguentis dicatur*, in Latine *Iuncus, a jungendo*. Some call it *Schenanthos quasi Schenianthos flos Iunci*, and corruptly in shops *Squinanthum*. Some also call it *Iuncus odoratus rotundus*, to put a difference betweene this and the *Iuncus vulgaris rotundus*, and the sweet *Cyperus*, that is called *Iuncus odoratus angulosus vel triangularis*. It is called also *Calamus Mecha* and *Pastus Chamelorum*: in English the sweet smelling Rush, or Camels Hay, according to the Latine names, or Squinant if you will. There hath beene much diversity among the later Writers concerning the true Iuncus odoratus, some thinking it not to be true which we have in shops, some making the great doubt about the roote of the sweet Rush of *Dioscorides*, as the Monkes that wrote Comentaries upon *Mesues*, *Fuchsius*, *Manardus* and *Anguillara* alleadge many reasons, why they thinke that those small Rushes that are used now adayes in Apothecaries shops, are not the true *Iuncus* of *Dioscorides* and others, both for that they are small peeces of rushes, and not flowers as it were, and not flowers or stalkes, or rootes, which *Dioscorides* saith are to be had in use, and that they have (they say) not any quicke biting taste, nor sweet scent of a Rose, all which *Dioscorides* saith plainely may be found in his *Iuncus*: concerning whose reasons this I say, that the flowers are truely seldome brought over unto us, and when they are brought, they are found of little quicknesse in taste, or sweetnes in smell: and *Galen* complaineth that in his time they were very scarsely to be heard: and indeed it seemeth probable, that because those small Rushes, which are now usually in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops to be had, are found to be more quicke and hot in taste, than either the other stalkes, flowers, or rootes that are brought us, these are and have beene received into more use, and the other flowers are left of, or quite neglected to be used, which hath caused the Merchants likewise, not to aske or seeke for them to bring them.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it provoketh urine and womens courses, discusseth all swellings and wind, but troubleth the head a little: it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and loosneth the breathing places of the veines; the decoction of the flowers (saith he) drunke, stayeth the spitting of blood, and is conducible to the griefes and diseases of the stomacke, lungs, liver and reines. It is also put into Antidotes against poison and the venome of Serpents. The roote of it is held to be of an astringent property, and therefore is more effectuall for those that have a loathing in their stomackes to their meate, a dram thereof taken with the like quantity of pepper every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is a very good remedy for those that have the dropsie, and for convulsions or crampes: the decoction thereof is profitable for women to sit therein, that are troubled with the mother, for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humours, cutteth tough flegme, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent good use, for the stopping of urine or womens courses, taken either in drinke or by fomentation, it allayeth the inflammations of the liver, stomacke, and body: the rootes doe binde more, and the flowers are more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is astriction, in some more, in others lesse, and therefore it is very profitably mixed with those medicines that serve to stay bleeding. It is used to be boyled in the broth of a chickin (I meane the whole plant) as very helpefull to ease the paines of the wombe, that women feele after their childing, the powder thereof is singular good for the sores of the mouth, and for all creeping ulcers; and taken with wine and vinegar, it is effectuall for those that have an ulcer in their stomacke, if the stomacke or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all inflammations therein, and easeth the paines.

CHAP. L.

Cyperus. Sweet Cyperus, or English Galinga.

TO finish this first part of sweet hearbes, I have some sorts of sweet Cyperus to describe unto you, others which are not sweet, I shall speake of in their proper place: yet unto these I thinke good to adjoyne the *Trasi dulce*, for the neere resemblance in face and forme unto the others, and for the pleasantnesse in taste, though not in smell.

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgatior.* The more common round rooted sweet Cyperus.

This round rooted sweet Cyperus shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow leaves, somewhat ridged in the middle, every leafe seeming thereby to be three square, and somewhat hard and rough in handling, and sweet in scent: among these leaves rise many smooth square stalkes, about three foote high, stuffed with a white pith, and not hollow, without any knot or joyne therein, unto the toppes, where there stand a few short leaves, and many small panicles, or chaffie greene spikes or eares of small leaves above them, which after containe within them the seed: the roote is compacted of many long and round blackish browne small rootes, fastned together by long strings, of the bignesse of small Olives, or the greater *Filipendula* rootes: of a sweet scent even while they are greene, but more when they are dry, and of a bitter taste, somewhat like unto Galanga.

We have had a smaller sort hereof brought us from *Spaine* by *Boelius*, not differing from this, but in the lownesse of the stalke, not being a foote high, and in being smaller also in leafe and roote. *Alter Humilius Hispanicus.*

2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus major.* The greater Assirian sweet *Cyperus*.

Of this kinde also there hath beene one brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*, whose rootes and leaves were somewhat larger than the former, the stalke being somewhat shorter, the scent of the rootes somewhat stronger and quicker, and of a browne colour, on the outside else not differing in any thing.

3. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor.* The lesser Assirian round rooted sweet Cyperus.

There is also another lesser sort brought both from *Syria* and *Candy*, being more rough, whose rootes and leaves are lesser by the halfe than the last, the stalkes also shorter than the small Spanish, but not differing in any other thing.

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgatior.*
The rare common round rooted ſweet Cyperus.



2. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus Syriacus minor.*
The leſſer Aſſirian round rooted ſweet Cyperus.



4. *Cyperus longus odoratus.* The ordinary ſweet Cyperus, or Engliſh Galinga.

This ordinary ſweet Cyperus hath his leaves long, and as it were three ſquare like the former, and as rough & hard in handling alſo: the ſtalkes are ſmooth, ſtuffed with a white matter, like as the others are, and three-ſquare like the other, riſing ſomewhat higher, and having ſome ſhort narrow leaves at the toppes of them, and ſmall long panicles like unto the other in all things, ſo that they are hardly diſcerned aſunder above ground; the onely difference conſiſting in the roote, which in this is long and round, of a blackiſh browne colour on the out-ſide, and whitiſh within, full and firme, creeping under the ſuperficies of the earth round about, whereby it is quickly increaſed, and hath alſo a very good ſweet ſcent, as well greene as dry, yet more being dry than when it is greene and freſh.

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus eſculentus, Traſi dulce vocatus.* The moſt delicate ſweet Cyperus, or Ruſh Nut.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow like the other, with a thicke ridge in the middle, and ſharpe pointed, a foote and a halfe in length; among which riſe up the ſtalkes, ſmooth, without joynts, three-ſquare, and a cubit high, or more; at the toppes whereof ſtand five or ſixe ſhort narrow leaves, compaſſing the ſtalke, and ſtanding like a ſtarre, from among which come forth pale yelloviſh ſpiked eares, which are the flowers, wherein lyeth the ſeed, when their colour is thorowly waſted and decayed: the rootes are ſmall, long and round, and many of them ſmaller at the one end, than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long ſtrings, ſomewhat like unto the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddiſh colour on the outſide, and white and firme within, of the bigneſſe of beanes; of no ſweet ſcent, nor bitter or aromaticall taſte like the other, but pleaſant to the taſte, eating like Cheſnuts, or rather more delicate.

The Place.

The firſt is found in moiſt and mooriſh grounds, both on Mountaines, and at the foote of them, in ſundry places in *Italy* and *Spaine*, as alſo by *Nilus*, and other places in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, but is not to bee ſeene but in gardens of the curious, either in *France*, *Germany*, the *Low-countries*, or *England*, where they hardly endure the Winters, without great care. The ſecond groweth in *Syria* and *Egypt*. The third in *Syria* and *Candy*. The fourth groweth in many Countries, and as well in *Spaine* and other hot Countries, where the rootes are ſweeter, although ſmaller, as in theſe colder Northerne parts on this ſide the Alpes: it groweth well in our gardens, eſpecially if they bee ſomewhat moiſt and not too dry. The laſt is reported by many Writers to be found naturally growing no where, but neare unto *Verona* in *Italy*, but *Amatus Luſitanus* ſaith, they are brought out of *Æthiopia* and S. *Thomas* Iland. And it is probable by *Drepanum* in *Sicilia*, for *Baptiſta Cortefins* in his *Miſcelania Medicinalia* meaneth this, as I take it: but are planted in *Spaine* and other hot Countries for their delight and uſe. It hardly groweth with us to

5. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus eſculentus Traſi dulce vocatus.*
The moſt delicate ſweet Cyperus, or Ruſh Nut.



5. *Cyperus eſculentus ſive Traſi cum flore.*
The Ruſh Nut flowring.



to any perfection, neither will it abide the extremities of our Winters; for as *Camerarius* ſaith it will rot, if it bee not taken up before Winter, and new ſet againe in the Spring, after it hath beene well ſteeped in water.

The Time.

All theſe round rooted *Ciperi* doe flower or carry their buſhy toppes in Auguſt with us, but the ordinary long rooted kinde, giveth his tufted head in the end of July for the moſt part.

The Names.

The Greeke words κύπειρος *Cyperus*, and κύπερις *Cyperis*, are taken by divers good Authors, to be one and the ſame plant; others to be different, eſpecially *Cyperus* from *Cyperus*, becauſe that *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 18. maketh *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, whom *Gaza* in his tranſlation of *Theophraſtus* doth in all places follow, and *Pliny* in another place calleth the long rooted ſweet kind *Cyperida*: but if I might ſhew my opinion, I would ſay that *Cyperus* is the ſweet round rooted kinde, then which no other was knowne to *Dioſcorides*, and that *Cyperis* is the long ſweet kind as *Pliny* doth take it: and that *Cyperus* is the water or marſh *Cyperus*, my opinion herein being confirmed by *Ariſtophanes in Dialogo de canis*, where he maketh the quire or company to ſay *Saltavimus per Cyperum & Phleum gaudentes cantibus*: ſo that hereby *Cyperus* muſt of neceſſity be here underſtood to bee a water or marſh hearbe, as *Phleum* is alſo, among which the Frogges are converſant: κύπερος, is ſo called from the round forme of the roote, which is like a ſmall boxe or veſſell, in Latine alſo *Cyperus* and *Juncus triangularis & angulosus*, to diſtinguiſh betweene it and the *Juncus lævis* or *vulgaris*, ordinary Ruſhes, yet *Cornelius Celſus* calleth it *Juncus quadratus*, becauſe at it is likely in thoſe places where he obſerved it, it did peradventuer beare foure-ſquare ſtalkes, but it is not ſo in many other places: in Engliſh many doe call it Gallinga or Gallingale after the name the Dutch give it, becauſe the round rootes are ſomewhat like unto the rootes of the ſmall Gallinga, and yet that kinde with round rootes, is not ſo frequent in our land as the other with long rootes, to be ſo called for the likeneſſe thereof betweene them, I thinke the name is tranſpoſed from the one to the other. It is called alſo as commonly Cyperus, and ſweet Cyperus, after the Greeke and Latine names. The firſt is generally by all Writers, called *Cyperus rotundus*, and *odoratus* is added for a diſtinction betweene this kind that is ſweet, and another that hath no ſcent, which ſhall be declared in his place. The ſecond *Lobel* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus*, call *Cyperus major rotundus Syriacus*, and *Proſper Alpinus* ſaith the Egyptians call it *Hodveg*. *Rauwolfius* calleth it *Cyperus Orientalis major vel Babylonicus*. The third is called by *Lobel Cyperus rotundus Syriacus minor*: and *Camerarius* on *Matthiolus* calleth it *Cyperus minor Creticus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cyperus rotundus orientalis minor*. The fourth as I ſaid before, is called by *Pliny Cyperis*, by *Matthiolus Cyperus*, and by others *Cyperus longus*. *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis Cyperus longus habitior*. *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* calleth it, *Cyperus Romanus ſive longus*. The laſt is called by *Camerarius* and *Tabermon-*

montanus Cyperus dulcis; and so it is probable *Theophraſtus* doth in his 6. booke *de cauſis plantarum*, 16. & 17. chap. reckoning *Cyperus*, (which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Gladiolus* in all places following *Pliny* herein, as is above ſaid) among other ſweet rootes to be eaten. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Ceſalpinus*, *Cluſius*, and *Fabius Columna*, take it to bee *Malinathalla* of *Theophraſtus*, and *Anthalium* of *Pliny*. The Italians generally call it *Traſi*, and *Traſi dolce*, *Dolcelini*, and *Dolceguine* as *Cluſius* ſaith, from *Bellonius lib.2. cap.25.* and thereafter divers Writers doe call it ſo, and *Dulcichinum*, as *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Dodonæus*, and others; it may bee called Ruſh-nuts, from the Spaniſh *Juncia avellanada*, of the forme of leaves and rootes. *Baptiſta Corteſius* ſaith it (if this bee his) is called *Furoſium* and *Azulinum*, and by the Sicilians *Caſtanaſi*, becauſe the rootes taſte like Cheſnuts. *Pona*, in the deſcription of Mount *Baldus* ſaith confidently, that he hath found it by experience in ſuffering the rootes to grow unremoved for three or foure yeares, that it beareth neither ſtalke, nor flower, nor ſeed. But *Matthiolus*, *Ceſalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Columna*, doe all ſay, that it hath both ſtalkes, flowers, and ſeed, and ſo doe give the figure thereof in all their Workes: and *Cluſius* in his annotation upon *Bellonius*, *lib.2. cap.45.* giveth a figure without flowers, as if it bore none: but aſſuredly both he (if he thought ſo) and *Pona* might be as much deceived herein, as they that wrote the *Colocaſia* never bore flower, which *Columna* diſproveth. There remaineth one thing more to be ſpoken of, and that is, that many of our Apothecaries, are not onely ſo ignorant, that they doe not know, that onely the round ſweet Cyperus, is that Cyperus and no other, which all the ancient Authors have appointed to be put into the medicines that they appoint; but are without care alſo, or deſire to be furniſhed with thoſe things, that are the genuine drogues of the Ancients; becauſe the falſe is better cheape, and eaſier to be had, and put into their choiſeſt and chiefeſt medicines, as well as others, the common long rooted Cyperus in the ſtead thereof; which although in an extreme neceſſity, may ſupply the want thereof; yet as we all know, no ſubſtitute can bee ſo effectuall to all purpoſes, as the genuine is. The Arabians call it *Saharade*: the Italians *Cypero*: the Spaniards *Juncia dolçor*: the French *Souchet*: the Germanes *Wilder galgan*: the Dutch *Wilde Galigaen*: and we in Engliſh as I ſaid before, Gallingall, and ſweet Cyperus.

The Vertues.

It is of a warming quality ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and giveth breathing to the veines: It provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake the ſtone in the bladder, and to conſume the water in the dropſie, if the decoction thereof be drunke: and is a remedy againſt the ſting of the Scorpion: it provoketh womens courſes, and is good for the fretting paines and ſtranglings of the mother, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or they ſit over the fumes thereof, or in the decoction. The powder thereof is a moſt eſpeciall remedy for all foule ſores and ulcers of the mouth, although they be ſpreading and devouring cankers. It is alſo uſed in ſweet oyntments and ſalves that are warming and comforting. *Galen* ſaith the rootes of Cyperus are of greateſt uſe, being of an heating and drying quality, without ſharpneſſe: whereby it wonderfully helpeth all ulcers, that by their over-much moiſture doe hardly admit any cure, and by the aſtringent quality it hath, it helpeth all manner of ſore mouthes. It hath a cutting quality alſo, whereby it helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone, and provoketh urine and womens courſes. The rootes of Cyperus and Bayberries, of each a like quantity beaten to powder, and made up with the urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of thoſe that have a dropſie, doth helpe them very much: and both of them boyled in wine, and drunke often while the other is uſed outwardly, doth worke effectually. *Alpinus* ſaith the Egyptians doe much uſe both the powder of the rootes, and the aſhes of them when they are burnt, to cure the ulcers both of the mouth, and ſecret parts, and the decoction of them to be drunke, to comfort and warme the ſtomacke, braine, lungs, ſinewes, arteries, and the wombe; and if it be taken for ſome time together, it warmeth and ſtrengthneth the naturall vigour of the ſpirits, it is alſo an eſpeciall remedy for cold and moiſt braines, and the diſtillations thereof, by warming and comforting the braines and the ſences: it conduceth helpe to the crudities, humidities and windineſſe of the ſtomacke and belly, and to helpe the ſhortneſſe of breath and coughes: as alſo for all cold and moiſt wombes, and the griefes and diſeaſes comming thereby. It bringeth much comfort to thoſe that by long ſickneſſe are much ſpent in their ſtrength of body, and weakneſſe of their ſtomacks, and faintings of their ſpirits; by warming, quickning, and comforting them, by helping and ſtrengthning the digeſtion, and procuring warmth to the blood, and good colour to the face: it helpeth thoſe that have ſtrong or ſtinking breaths, drinking the decoction thereof made in wine. The long ſweet Cyperus commeth ſomewhat neare to all the faculties formerly expreſſed, yet performeth them not ſo effectually. There is much hereof ſpent in ſweet powder, and ſweet waſhing waters, and to perfume Garments, Gloves, &c. as alſo into Perfuming-pots with vinegar and Roſewater, a few Cloves and Bay-leaves to perfume Chambers. The *Traſi* or Ruſh-nuts, are for the moſt part ſpent, as junkets to be eaten for pleaſure, rather than uſed Phyſically for medicine: yet it is found to bee good, both for the paine of the breaſt and ſides, if a creame bee made thereof and drunke; and therefore very profitable for thoſe that have a cough, to helpe to expectorate the flegme: the ſame alſo drunke mitigateth the heate of urine, and allayeth the ſharpneſſe thereof: it helpeth alſo the ſharpneſſe of humours in any diſentery, or fluxe, and ſtayeth it, if hot ſteele be often quenched in the decoction thereof and drunke. It is alſo thought by many to further venerous actions, by taking the creame thereof, when it is ſteeped, ſtamped, and ſtrained with the broth of fat fleſh: for it is a little windy and nouriſheth well, as by the ſweetneſſe thereof may bee perceived, and the qualities of heat and moiſture conjoyned therewith.

Having thus ſhewed you the chiefeſt of theſe ſweet hearbes and plants that grow with us, it is time to convert my ſtile to another forme, that you may therein heare what will be intreated of.

PLAN-

PLANTÆ CATHARTICÆ
SIVE PVRGANTES.
PVRGING PLANTS.
CLASSIS SECVNDA.
The Second Tribe.

CHAP. I.

BEing to ſhew you here the chiefeſt ſorts of purging plants that may grow with us; I muſt as well ſpeake of them that worke upwards, as downewards, as alſo of thoſe that are conducing or helping thereunto, although they be not ſo forcible in working as the others, I ſay the chiefeſt or moſt, becauſe, that as in the former *Claſſis* ſome are omitted that are diſperſedly related of in other places of this Worke, ſo likewiſe it will fall out in this and ſome of the other following Claſſis, and begin with the hearbe Aloes, whoſe bitter juyce is ſo frequent in uſe every where knowne by the name of Aloes and Aloes Succotrina.

1. *Aloe vulgaris Herbe Aloes, ſive Sempervivum marinum.* Sea Houſeleeke.



1. *Aloe vulgaris Herbe Aloes, ſive Sempervivum marinum.*
Sea Houſeleeke.

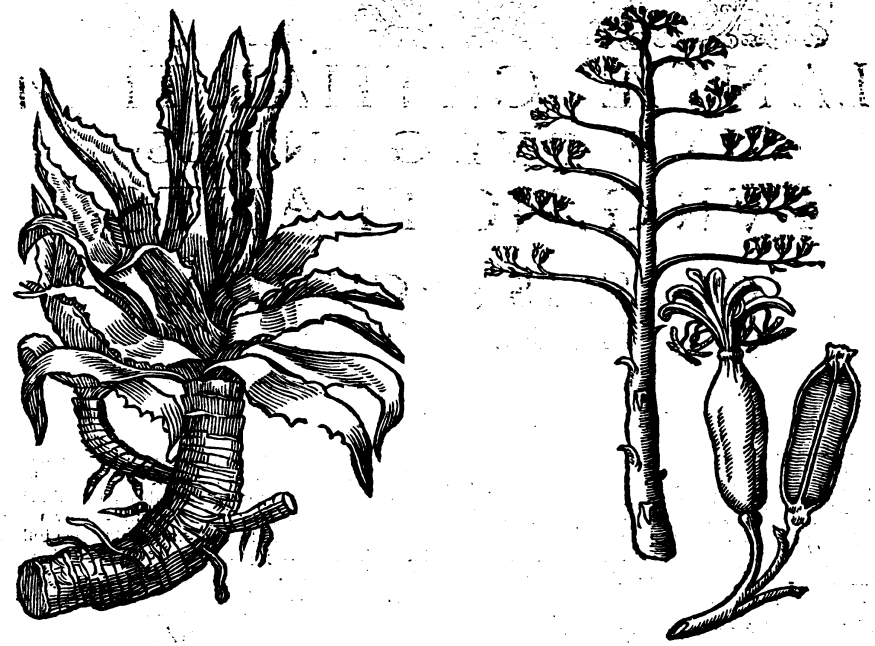
This hearbe hath divers long fleſhy pale greene leaves, of the thickneſſe of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both ſides of them, and pointed at the end likewiſe, the one enclozing the other at the bottome, and ſtanding round, the outward-moſt bending for the moſt part backwards, eſpecially in thoſe wee ſee are brought to us; but in the naturall places ſtanding all of them outright and ſtiffe, or rather bowing inward than backward, whoſe leaves are nothing bitter in taſte in the places either naturall or planted, but rather cold: in the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a ſhort thick ſtalke, branching forth into 2. or 3. parts; little more than a foot & a halfe, or 2. foot high, bearing many ſmall bottle-like flowers, of a whitiſh colour with us, & ſo *Dioſcorides* ſaith alſo, but in the hotter Countries yellowiſh, as we are certainely informed, divided at the ends, into five or ſixe parts, every one hanging downe round about the ſtalkes, from the middle thereof up to the top; it beareth ſeed in huskes like unto an Aſphedill, after the flowers are paſt: the roote is thicke, and about a foote long or leſſe within the ground, ſhooting out ſome thicke fibres at the end, and ſome ſmall ones round about the ſides, eſpecially in the naturall places, but are ſeldome ſeene to give any with us, as they hang up in our houſes, but may better be diſcerned, if any of them be put into the ground in the Summer time: the ſtalkes next to the roote will have the markes of the withered leaves when they are paſt and fallen away, as may plainely bee diſcerned in many of thoſe that are brought from *Spaine* hither: and ſhoot forth a number of heads round about it, whereby it may be eaſily encreaſed.

2. *Aloe Americana.* Hearbe Aloes of *America*.

The neare reſemblance of the leaves hereof unto the former hath cauſed it to be thus entituled, for it beareth very large long leaves, of a pale greene colour, whereon is to bee ſeene an eye, of blue or aſh colour, being of the length of a man, and of two or three fingers thicknеſſe in the naturall places, dented about the edges where they are thinneſt, with hard ſharpe teeth like the other, and ending in a hard round bigge blackiſh thorne or prick, as bigge as a Paul-

2. *Aloe Americana,* Hearbe Aloes of *America.* *Aloes Americana caulis cum floribus & separatine flos & siliqua seminum.*

The ſtalke and the flowers of the *Aloe Amer.* a flowre & head of ſeed by themſelves



cons talent, which leaves are rouhd on the under-ſide, and channelled or made hollow like a gurter on the upper-ſide, and at the bottome encompaſſe one another, but growing flat when they are elder after a footes length, unto the end: the innermoſt ſtill abiding channelled and hollow: theſe leaves are full of juyce and full of threads running thorow them, but are no more bitter than the other: in the middle of theſe leaves after a long times abiding, riſeth a ſtrong great ſpungy ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of a mans arme, with a few ſmall dry and browniſh leaves, ſparſedly ſet thereon, and of the length of a Horſemans ſtaffe in ſome places, but riſing higher than two ſpeares length in others; as at *Avignon*, where as it is reported, within the ſpace of 45. dayes, the greene ſtalke grew to the height of 22. hands breadth: that is, about nine or ten foote: and about twelve cubits length, in the Duke of *Florence* his garden, and fifteene cubits at *Rome*, branched almoſt from the middle thereof up to the toppe, into divers branches, and each of them againe into others, the great branch ſtanding out for a good ſpace, and then turning upwards; on each whereof are ſet a number of flowers, even two or three hundred, being no other then long and large greene three-ſquare hard leather, thruſting out ſixe great yellow hard and crooked threads, tipt at the toppes with yellow pendents; and in the middle amongſt them another yellow round headed pointell, *Lobel* ſaith, of a purpliſh blue colour, which is not true, for they are of a whitiſh or yellowiſh greene colour, and of a ſweet ſcent: theſe bunches that beare the flowers, after they are dry become the ſeed veſſels, which being ripe, are divided into three parts or cells, each containing abundance of white halfe round light biparted ſeed, cloſely compact together: the roote is very great, comparable to the reſt of the plant, two or three cubits long, harder than the former, giving a number of young ſprouts yearely, which being ſeparated and planted, will quickly take roote in the ground, and grow up; but muſt be kept from cold in the Winter, and will not deſire to be much watered.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Arabia Aſia, Syria*, and all the Eaſt Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as neare the Sea ſide, and in the Ilands there, as in *Socotora* as *Garcias* ſaith, where the beſt is made, as alſo in many places of *Italy*, and in *Spaine* about *Andalouſia* neare the Sea ſhore in ſuch plenty, that divers thought to have made good ſtore of Aloes there, but after triall was made, it was not found any way ſo effectuall as the Indian ſort. The other ſort grew firſt in *America*, (which being brought into *Spaine*, was from thence, ſpread into all quarters) and in that abundance about *Mexico*, as Vines doe in *Spaine*, which they there uſe to plant, to ſerve them in ſtead of hedges, as well to ſeparate as to defend the limits of their grounds.

The Time.

They flower in the hotter Countries, in the firſt Summer Moneths, but never in theſe colder, for they are preſerved with great care from the froſts in Winter, which will cauſe them quickly to rotte, if they feele never ſo little almoſt.

The Names.

The firſt is the Ἄλοη of *Dioſcorides*, and all others both ancient and moderne Writers, and as *Pena* ſaith, becauſe it

it moſt commonly groweth neare the Sea, many doe ſuppoſe it tooke the name either from ἁλὶ ἁλὸς, that is, *à ſale* ſalt, or from the *Sea Sale*, the Sea it ſelfe, with whoſe breath it is much delighted. The hardned juyce thereof is alſo uſually called Aloe, and becauſe the beſt and pureſt is made, as *Garcias* ſaith, in the Iland *Socotora*, it is called *Aloe Sacotorina*, and corruptly in the Apothecaries ſhops *Aloes Succotrina*, or *Succo citrina*. It is alſo called, *Aloes hepatica*, becauſe the beſt is browne and red like a liver. It is called alſo ἀμοίβιον, becauſe it not onely groweth in the ground, but will live alſo out of the ground. Some of the moderne Herbariſts doe call it *Semper-vivum marinum*, from the thickneſſe of the leaves and likeneſſe unto *Sedum*, called *Sempervivum*. *Columella* in his verſes by naming *Sedum* among the bitter juyces, is thought to meane this, and called it *Sedum amarum*, for there is no *Sedum* that hath a bitter juyce but this onely. Another ſort of Aloe was formerly wont to be brought, (before wee became induſtrious, to chuſe onely the beſt for our uſe) which was called *Caballina*, either becauſe they gave it horſes, being the courſeſt, or becauſe it was not fit for men but horſes; the knowledge as well as importation whereof, is almoſt utterly forgotten and neglected. It is called in Engliſh hearbe Aloes after the Greeke, and Sea Houſleeke after the Latine name, and Aygreeney that is Evergreene. *Pliny* and others have written of an *Aloe metallica*, or *foſſilis* in *India* and other places, but it is found by divers Writers to be an errour in them, and no ſuch thing to be found. The ſecond as *Gomara* in the end of his Mexican Hiſtory ſaith, is called of ſome of the Indians *Metl*, and of ſome others *Magney*; of ſome Spaniards *Cardon*, becauſe of the prickes about and at the end of the leaves, and of others *Fil y Aguilla*, that is to ſay, thread and needle, becauſe it ſupplieth both their uſes; the ſharpe end thornes ſerving as an aule or needle, and the threads running within the leaves being ſpunne, ſerving as thread. *Cluſius* calleth it *Aloe Americana*, and ſo almoſt all other Authors after him, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Aloe folio mucronato*. *Fragoſus* ſaith that the pricke of the thornes hereof are venemous.

The Vertues.

The firſt hearbe Aloe is uſually hung up in houſes to bee ready at hand upon all occaſions, to apply a little of the juyce of a leafe preſently cut of, or the peece of a leafe it ſelfe, upon any cut or freſh wound, which is found to bee ſingular good to ſoder and heale them: even as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that that ſort which grew in *Aſia, Arabia*, &c. is of more uſe to glue or ſoder wounds, than that which commeth out of *India*: the leaves alſo are found to be exceeding cold in the hot Countres, and of very great uſe and effects for all manner of ſcalding with water, or burning with fire, gun-powder, or the like, healing them quickly; the nature of the juyce, or Aloes it ſelfe, is fit to thicken, to dry, to procure ſleepe, and moderately to heate; it openeth the belly, purgeth the ſtomacke, and the yellow jaundiſe, and ſtayeth the ſpitting or vomiting of blood, if a dramme thereof be taken in faire water: it is not onely a good purger of it ſelfe, but is added alſo with other purgers to cauſe the leſſe trouble in the ſtomack: it healeth greene wounds, and bringeth old ſores to cicatrizing, as alſo thoſe of the genitors, it healeth the chappes of the fundament, the piles and breaking forth of blood from them, being uſed outwardly; but aſſuredly it is found not convenient for thoſe that are troubled with the piles, to take thereof inwardly, becauſe it heateth, and maketh the blood of them to be the more ſharpe and fretting. It is alſo found to be more helpefull to flegmaticke, than to hot, dry, and cholericke conſtitutions. It eaſeth the paines of the head, if ſee taken in pills, or being diſſolved to anoynt the forehead and temples: diſſolved in wine and honey, it helpeth the ſoreneſſe of the reynes and gums, and all ulcers in the mouth: being torrified in a cleane earthen veſſell, it is in eſpeciall good medicine to be uſed with others for the eyes. *Galen* ſheweth that it is hot in the firſt degree compleat, or ſecond inchoate, and dry in the third, and hath a little aſtringent faculty therein alſo, but exceeding bitter; it openeth the belly and purgeth moderately the ſtomacke chiefly; whereunto it is moſt friendly and comfortable above all other medicines, (for whereas all other purgers doe trouble and weaken the ſtomacke, this onely is found to comfort and ſtrengthen it:) and bidy, to expell groſſe humours, but thoſe onely that be in and about the belly. And for this purpoſe the Aloes ſimply it ſelfe, is fitteſt to be uſed, for if it be waſhed, it loſeth the moſt part of the purging quality, and hath onely a comforting and ſtrengthening property left. And therefore if Aloes that is waſht be given to thoſe that are feveriſh, howſoever it may doe ſmall harme to ſome, yet it is found to doe much to others. Maſticke or Cinamon are accounted the beſt correctors or helpers to be mixt therewith when it is given: It healeth alſo thoſe ulcers that are hardly cured, and eſpecially thoſe in the fundament and ſecret parts. *Meſues* ſaith it cleanſeth the head and ſtomacke, and eaſeth thoſe paines are incident unto them: and that the continuall uſe thereof preſerveth any from dangerous and deadly diſeaſes, and with Mirrhe preſerveth the bodies, not onely of the living but of the dead, from all putrifaction and corruption: which effects long before his time were well knowne to the world, for the manner of embalming the bodies of the dead, with Aloes and Myrrhe, which was uſed among the Iewes, as appeareth in the 19. Chapter of Saint *Johns* Goſpell, the 39. verſe, where it is ſaid that *Nicodemus* brought about 100. pound weight of Mirrhe and Aloes mixed together which was laid with the body of our Saviour *Jeſus* in the Sepulchre: But the Aloes that is mentioned in all other places of the Scriptures, is underſtood to bee the *Lignum aloes*, which the Apothecaries uſe in their ſhops, in many medicines, appointed both by Greeke and Arabian Authors, as well inward as outward, for ſweet ointments, perfumes, and other compoſitions: and the Aloe tree is onely once or twice named, as in the 24. of *Numb.* and the 6. verſe. The parable of *Balaam* concerning the beauty of *Iacob*, or the children of *Iſrael*, in the faire ſpreading of their habitations, to be like valleies ſtretched forth, like gardens by the River ſide, like the Aloe trees, (which Saint *Jerome* tranſlateth Tabernacles) that God planted, as the Cedars beſide the waters. And in the 45. Pſalme where Saint *Jeromes* tranſlation hath *Myrrha Gutta & Caſia*, it ſhould be *Myrrh Aloe & Caſia*, for the Hebrew word *Ahalod*, which the moſt juditious doe tranſlate *Agallochum* into Greeke, and *Lignum aloes* into Latine. It is often given to children for the wormes, either of it ſelfe, or in a few Raiſons of the ſunne opened, and the ſtones taken forth and ſome put therein, or outwardly applyed to the belly, under the navill, made into a plaiſter with a little oyle of Wormewood, or ſome other ſuch thing. Aloes alſo is often uſed in medicines for the eyes, with a little honey to allay the heate in them, to cleanſe the inward roughneſſe of the eye-lids, and cleare the dimneſſe of the ſight, that commeth by moiſt humours diſtilling into them, by drying it up without ſharpneſſe or offence; it healeth alſo the itching in the corners of them. Being mixed with a little vinegar and oyle of Roſes, and the temples and forehead anoynted therewith, about the time of reſt, doth much helpe the headach, and is a meanes to procure ſleepe to thoſe that want: if it be diſſolved in wine, and the head waſhed therewith, it ſtayeth the falling of, or ſhedding of the haire: uſed with honey and wine, it cleanſeth all foule ulcers,

that

that happen in the mouth or throat, as also fistulaes, that happen in the yard of a man, or in the fundament: and afterwards ingendreth flesh therein, to fill up the cavity. Briefly, Aloes is so much vse in the Apothecaries shops, or should be, if our delicacy and niceness did not hinder it, as either Honey or Sugar: but the bitternesse of the one, is so unpleasant and unwelcome to this delicate age, and the sweetnesse of the other so much pleasing and acceptable thereto, that the rotting and corrupting sweetnesse of it hath overcome and overgrowne the wholesome bitternesse, that preserveth from corruption of the other: yet notwithstanding the effects are the same they formerly have beene, and so are vsed; being three or foure times washed with the depurate juyce, or strong infusion of Damaske Roses, and dryed up againe, it is then called *Aloe Rosata*, Rosed Aloes; which is a safe and gentle medicine for tender bodies, familiar and comfortable to the stomacke, helping more to strengthen then other Aloes, and purgeth also lesse than it, yet somewhat openeth the belly, and is good against surfets. The Aloen (that is to say, the dryed juyce taken from the hearbe) that is vsed in all these Christian Countries, commeth from the East Indies unto us, where it is made; yet *Fabius Columna* saith, he made as good Aloes in *Naples*, from the leaves that grow there, as any that ever came out of the *Indies*, which thing how he brought to passe, were I thinke worthy to be knowne, and might be beneficiall to this Realme in time to come; if in any of our remote plantations (as in the Summer-Ilands, or other such like hot Countries) the hearbe were planted in that plenty, that thereof some quantity of the dryed juyce might bee brought to us, both to requite their travell, and to save so much paines and cost, to bring it from the East-Indies. The manner whereof as he relateth it is thus: I came into his minde to make some Aloes, out of the leaves that grew with them in sufficient plenty at *Naples*; and finding that the juyce of the leaves, bruised according to the usuall manner of all other hearbes, was unprofitable and unsavory also, or that the scarifying of the roote, did not yeeld any juyce bitter like Aloes, or of any worth, hee tryed that way, to take the juyce out of the leaves of Aloes, which he had formerly tryed and found effectuall, to have the red or bloody juyce, out of the hearbe or thistle called *Astrallylis*, (as I shall shew you, when I come to speake thereof in his proper place) which was, that the juyce was to be drawne or taken, not out of the fleshy substance of the leaves, but out of the veines, that runne thorow them: he therefore pulling divers leaves from the roote, while they were fresh, he laid their ends downewards, round about the brims of a broad stone pan, that was glased or leaded, (such as our milke-pans are) from the mouths or ends of whose veines, dropped forth a yellow liquor by drops, which gathering together into one, when they had dropped well of themselves, hee stroaked a little harder with his hand, to draw forth what might be had from them, and tooke that also that grew thicke from the ends of the leaves, and this he hid in the open and hot Sunne: having thus taken a reasonable quantity of this yellow juyce, he let it stand in the hot Sunne, for three or foure dayes, but set it aside, and covered it in the night time, and as the juyce dryed on the sides of the pan, he often every day, scraped it downe into the moist, untill it became thorow dry and hard, and as easie to be dissolved as any: which from being yellow at the first, became more reddish in the drying, and lastly, blacke almost like dryed blood, yet cleare or thorow shining, light in feeling and not heavie, of a sweet and aromaticall savour, but so extreme bitter, that even the ayre was infected therewith, and became so bitter, while it was thus in doing, that it was scarse to be endured, by piercing into the mouth and throat. And thus as he saith not without much delight and content to him selfe, he found out the way, not knowne to any before, how to make pure, sincere, transluscent, brittle and hard Aloes, of the colour of a liver; and was content to abide the trouble and paine, thus to impart it to others, that they also might take the pleasure and profit thereof, to know and doe it if they will: but having given directions to some that failed in not doing right, they have left it off, as not to be done. The Aloes of *America* is said to be bitter and sharpe in the hot Countries, where it groweth: but hath no bitternesse in these European parts of the world, where it is nursed up of divers. The juyce of the young leaves, and of the roote mixed with the juyce of the Wormewood, that groweth in the same Country, is very profitably put into the wounds of those have beene bitten by vipers: the juyce of the leaves boyled a little on the fire, is a sure remedy, quickly to heale both greene wounds and old sores: of the yongest and tender leaves they use likewise to make conserve; and use it for the purposes aforesaid: Some also say it healeth the French disease, to be taken in this manner, Take a good peece of the roote hereof cut small, and boyle it in a large stone pot, with a good quantity of faire water, for three houres space at the least, stopping the pot very close with clay, or some other such like matter, that no fumes breake forth, which pot after it hath beene so long in boyling, being placed nigh unto the sicke Patient, so as they may receive the hot fumes thereof, when it is opened, will cause or procure them to sweat abundantly: Or else if a leafe hereof be roasted under hot embers or coales, and the hot fumes thereof taken, will provoke sweate so extremely, that it is able almost to overcome the spirits, not to be endured, although this remedy bee used but for three dayes onely together. They of *Mexico*, and other parts of *America*, where it groweth naturally, have as great use of this plant, and serveth them to as many purposes, as the Cocar Nut-tree doth to them of the East-Indies, or more, and that is more by many, than any other plant or tree, growing upon the Earth. For first the mighty tall and strong stalkes thereof, after it hath given his flower and seed, and becommeth dry, as also the leaves after they have beene dryed, are gathered and laid up to serve them instead of wood to burne: the hollow or channelled leaves serve them in stead of tyles to cover their houses, to defend them from raine, which they can so aptly dispose, that no other thing with them there can better performe that office. They use to cut it downe before it grow great, to cause the roote to grow into the greater substance, from whence, a hole being made therein, they gather a certaine liquor, which will quickly grow into the forme of a Syrupe, and being boyled a little on the fire, will tie as thicke as Honey, a little cleared and settled will become as Sugar; dissolved with water it will serve as vinegar, and will be made into wine; if *Ocpatli* (which is a roote they use to call the medicine of wine) bee put unto it: which wine they much use, but nothing wholesome; for it soone intoxicateth the braine, and causeth drunkennesse: but it moreover causeth so foule and stinking a breath to them that use it, that no carrion carkeise, or stinking sinke doth smell so loathsomely. The Priests and Painters of those Countries, doe use the leaves, both in steed of Paper to write upon, and to draw any figure thereon: the Priests also use to pricke and wound themselves with the sharpe ends thereof, which are so sharpe and strong; that although they can cause them to pierce how farre they please, yet will they not breake in the flesh, no not in other harder substances, for those prickes serve them in stead of an awle to make any hole, and the long threads in the leaves, serve in stead of thread, to sow or tye any thing they would therewith, yea it hath beene spun into so good and strong thread as any hempe can make, and cloth hath beene woven thereof and made into shirts, &c. (as *Clusius* reporteth the Daughter of his Host at *Civell* in *Spaine* did) pur-

forme

forme and shew to him, while he was resident there,) and often brought into the markets to bee sold: and being made into a courser thread, serveth as cords or ropes in Ships, or other such like purposes, and with it also they use being plaited together, to worke into Sandals (a kinde of shooes in much use with the Spaniards, as well as the Indians) into mattes to lay on the ground to goe upon, or to lay any thing thereon to dry: and into short course garments, such as Shepheards and Shipmen use, to be thereby defended from heat and raine.

CHAP. LI.

Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian Iucca.

UNto these kindes of Aloes may most fitly in my judgement bee referred, that plant which is usually in these parts called *Iucca* or *Tucca*, for unto no other plant that I know can it better bee adjoyned, the forme of the leaves especially being so like, and although the flowers be different, as may be perceived by the figure and description, yet that letteth not, for so also are the flowers of that of *America*, much differing from those of the true Aloes, whose description is on this wise.

Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian Iucca.



Iucca sive Yucca India putata. The supposed Indian plant.

This rare Indian plant hath a great thicke tuberous roote spreading in thee and many tuberous heads from whence shoot forth many long hard and narrow gutted or hollow leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a grayish greene colour shining continually, or seldome falling away, with many hard threads running in them, and being withered, become pliant withall to bind things: from the midst whereof (some

(some yeares for it doth not every yeare with us) springeth forth a strong round stalke, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers somewhat large white flowers hanging downewards, consisting of sixe leaves with divers veines, of a weake reddish or bluish colour spread on the backe of the three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottome, not reaching to the edge of any leafe, which abide not long, but quickly fall away without bearing any seed in our Country, as farre as could be observed by any hath growne in this land, or in *France*, &c.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, and in our English plantations also, of *Virginia*, & *New-England*, as it hath beene confidently affirmed to me. It flowreth not untill the middle or latter end of Iuly, the flowers falling away within a while after they have beene blowne open.

The Names.

That it cannot be the true *Yucca* of *Oviedus*, *Thevet* and others, whereof the bread called *Casavi* is made, both they and *Monardes* shew plainely: for the true *Yucca* beareth leaves divided into seven or nine parts, standing on long foot-stalkes. But not knowing what other or fitter name may be given it, let it hold still that name of *Iucca* or *Tuca*, or *Hyjucca* if you will, untill a fitter may be knowne. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iucca foijs Aloes*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene knowne any property conducible to any disease as yet found out, or related of it. Some Merchants Factors have affirmed, but how probable I know not, that it groweth in some parts of *Turkie* naturally, and that they make a kinde of course cloth from the threads in the leaves, which are strong and hard: but the Relators were surely deceived herein, for if it doe grow there, it hath beene onely brought to them, as unto us and planted: the natives formerly in *Virginia*, as I heare, did and doe make bread of the rootes hereof, as they of *Hispaniola* doe of the true Iucca, and much after the same manner, and it is said likewise, that the raw juyce is dangerous, if not deadly: *Aldinus* relateth that the wound made by the sharpe point end, of one of these leaves in his owne hand, wrought such intolerable paines, that he was almost beside himselfe, untill by applying some of his owne *Balsamum* thereto, it miraculously eased him of the anguish, and all other trouble thereof.

CHAP. III.

Lapathum sativum & Rha. Garden Dock and Rubarbe.

BEcause both the true and the bastard *Rha* or Rubarbe are sorts of Dockes, as shall be shewed; I have therefore placed them together with the Patience or garden Docke, in one Chapter, and unto them for the names sake, rather than for any knowne properties correspondent, I have adjoyned two other plants called also *Rha*, although they have no resemblance unto the Dockes, as the other sorts of *Rha* have.

1. *Lapathum sativum sive Patientia*, Garden Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe.

Garden Patience is a Docke bearing the name of Rubarbe, for some small purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalkes set with somewhat broad and long fatte greene leaves, not dented at all, the toppes of the stalkes being divided into small branches, beare reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Dockes: the roote is long, great and yellow, like unto the wild Dockes, but a little redder, and if it be a little dryed, sheweth lesse store of discoloured veines then the next doth when it is dry.

2. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium vulgare.* Common Great round leafed Docke, or bastard Rubarbe.

This Bastard Rubarbe hath divers large round thinne yellowish greene leaves, rising from the roote, a little wrved about the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thicke and long browniſh foote-stalke, from among which riseth up a pretty bigge stalke, about two foote high, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller; at the toppe whereof stand in a long spike many small browniſh flowers, which turne into hard theee-square shining browne seed, like unto the garden Docke or Patience: the roote groweth greater than that of Patience, with many branches or great fibres thereat, yellow on the out-side, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured veines therein, like to the Rubarbe next to be described, but much lesse than it, especially when it is dry, which then hath quite lost that fresh colour, which the other Rubarbe holdeth perspicuously.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum rotundifolium exoticum, sive Rhaponticum Thracium sed verius Rubarbarum verum.*
True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of *Rovens*, or English Rubarbe.

Because in my former Booke, I made onely a short relation of this Rubarbe, and the effects thereof; I think good here to give you a more ample declaration thereof, for it deserveth to be worthily accounted of. At the first appearing thereof out of the ground, when the Winter is past, it hath a great round browniſh head, rising from the middle or sides of the roote, which openeth it selfe into sundry leaves, one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and browniſh, but afterward spreadeth it selfe, and becommeth smooth; very large, and almost round, every one standing on a browniſh stalke, of the thicknesse of any mans thumbe, when they are growne to their fulnesse, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially in any moist or good ground: and the stalke of the leafe also from the bottome thereof, next unto the foote, unto the leafe it selfe; being as long, that is to say, two foote more, the breadth thereof also in the broadest place, from edge to edge being equall, or as much, of a sad or darke greene colour, and thicker substance than the last, of a fine tart or sowrish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood Sorrell: from among these riseth up some, but not every yeare, a strong thicke stalke, not growing so high as the Patience or garden Docke, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joynt up to the toppe, and among the flowers, which are white, contrary to the last recited Bastard Rubarb, or any other of the Dockes, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or sixe small white leaves a peece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads that are in the middle, and seeming to bee all threads: after which come browniſh thee square seed, like unto other Dockes, but larger, whereby it may bee plainely knowne to be a Docke: the roote groweth in time to be very great, with diuers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a darke browniſh or reddish colour on the outside, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or roote; which rinde and skin being pared away, the roote appeareth of so fresh and lively a colour,

3.2. *Lapathum sativum sive Patientia & folium Hippolapathi rotundifolij vulgaris.* Patience, or Monkes Rubarbe; and a leafe of the Bastard Rubarbe.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum sive Rhaponticum Thracium vel Rubarbarum verum.* True Rubarbe, or Rhaponticke.

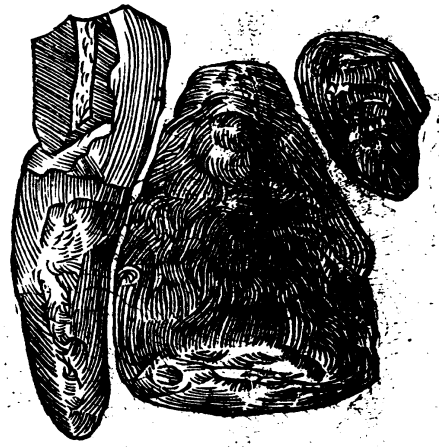


colour, with flesh coloured veines running thorow it, that the choisest of that Rubarbe, that commeth to us, from the Indies and *China*, cannot excell it: which roote, if it be dryed carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heate of a fire, in that we want the heate of the Sunne to dry it, as is used in the naturall places, and every peece kept from touching one another, (which thing may be observed, is also done by the Indians, in the dryed rootes that come to us, who put them upon strings to dry them apart:) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and give a yellow tincture to the spittle when it is chewed, but not so much, nor hath that bitternes, and astriction therein that the Indian root hath, as I have said before. I have divers yeares taken up of these rootes, and dryed them carefully as I have shewed you, and they have beene shewed to the best and most skilfull, who have approved of them, and divers of our Physitians have oftentimes used them, and very many others to good purpose.

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum genuinum officinarum.* The true Rubarbe and Rhapanticke of *China*, and the Shops.

Matthiolus hath given us a figure of Rubarbe, which he setteth forth for the true, but from whom or whence he had it, he declareth not, and it might be a figment out of his owne braine, as some others of his are: although hee seemeth to say that he learned from Persian Merchants, that it did grow in the Country of *Succuir*, which is subject to the Great *Cham* of *Cathay*, in the Mountaines, nigh the chiefe City thereof, called also *Succuir*, whose figure and description divers other Authors have followed. *Trincavell* in his first Booke and 12. Chapter, of the composition of Medicines, relateth also, that a Merchant who had formerly beene an Apothecarie, and resident in *Persia* a long time, did report unto him, that there grew true Rubarbe in great abundance, upon the hilly places in *Persia*, and that it was carried from thence into *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from thence into divers other Countries of the world: but assuredly that Rubarb, which is used now adayes in all the world, I am sure in all the Christian Countries of this part of the world, commeth chiefly from the Country of *China* in the East-Indies, and hath beene brought by Arabian, Turky, and other Merchants, in former times from thence over land by Caravans: (as they call them, that is a number of Merchants and others, having Camels laden with it, and

4. *Rhabarbarum & Ponticum genuinum officinarum.*
The true Rubarbe and Rhapanticke of China, and the shops.



5. *Rha Ponticum Enulæ folio latiore,*
The broader Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.



and all other manner of druggs and spices there to be had, wherewith they served all this other part of the world) unto *Cairo* and *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, *Damasco*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*, and from thence (as from the Store-houses) into other Countries: but now since the passage into the East-Indies by Sea hath beene knowne, and that it hath beene brought unto us that way, there hath little or none beene brought by the Caravans over land, as in the former times. The forme of the roote, as all know that have seene and observed it, is somewhat great, round, and long withall for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces, as well as the greater that come together: whose colour on the outside is not all alike, no more than the substance within, for still some is better coloured and founder than other: the best is firme and somewhat heavy, not spungy and light, somewhat browne, but fresh on the outside, without many blackish (which are suspitious places, where oftentimes being broken it is rotten, corrupted and naught, I say many, for the best peeces have sometimes some) spots, which doe not runne farre inward, and if they doe yet notwithstanding, the rest is excellent good, and not to be refused for a little bad, which must bee cut away as not fit, or at least not so fit to be used as the better, which is very much discoloured with flesh-coloured veines running thorow it, bitter in taste, and somewhat aromaticall in smell, especially if it bee fresh, and causing the spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the mouth. These properties belonging to the true Rubarbe, being so manifestly to be seene and discerned in the rootes of the former kinde, (excepting onely those things which the nature of the Climate produceth) may so reasonably perswade any of reasonable ingenuity, that the former is the same true Rubarbe with this, and a very Dock proper to the Country of *China*, and peradventure to some other Countries besides also. And if tryall were made thereof in some hotter and dryer Countries, of our forraine Plantations abroad (as I have of late to divers of them put it in practise) I verily beleeve, it would come much neare to the other qualities of the true China Rubarbe than it doth, and is wanting in ours, according to the heate and climate thereof, wherein it is planted. This I thought good to intimate here, both to shew the correspondence of this Rubarbe of our English groweth, with that of the Indies, which is more probable to be a Docke of that Country, than any such plant as *Matthiolus* setteth it out for, both by figure and description: and besides further to excite some more of our Nation, if there be any ingenuity in them, to make the tryall by planting it in sundry other the hotter Countries, what effects it will procure, and how much it will better our English breeding: The true Rhaponticke which hath formerly come to us with Rubarbe (and not that false kind of the great Centory rootes) is onely the lesser and longer peeces of the rootes of the true Rubarbe, whose figure is set forth with the other.

5. *Rhaponticum Enulæ folio latiore.* The broader Elecampane leafed Rubarb.

I have adjoyned this and the next plant, for the names sake onely (as I said before) because *Lobel* hath so named and referred them: but to another place they might be more truely referred in my judgement, and that is unto the Iaceus Knapweeds, or *Centaurium majus* great Centory, both for the likenesse of flower and seede, although the scales of the head be different; yet at this time take the description of them in this place: It hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, somewhat large and long, yet nothing so large as the leaves of Elecampane, greenish on the upper

upperside, and grayish or white and woolly underneath, like therein unto the leaves of Elecampane, every one standing on his owne stalke, broadest at the bottome, and pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up, a reasonable bigge round stalke, about halfe a yard or 2 foote high, bearing at the toppe thereof one great scalye head, consisting of very broad and loose or open browne scales; at the first shew representing a small Artichoke head, but that the scales doe not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the flower is past; which standeth in the middle, composed of many blewish red or purple threades or thrumes, very delicate to behold: after which come blackish round and long seede, very like unto the seede of a Iacea or great Centorie, but a little longer and not altogether so thicke: the root is somewhat long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour on the inside, more loose and spongye than either any Docke or great Centory, which hath in former times beene used among the Apothecaries for *Rha Ponticum*.

6. *Rhaponticum angusti folium.* The narrow Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.



6. *Rha Ponticum alterum angustifolium.* The narrower Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.

There is small difference betweene this and the last described, but onely in the leaves, which are alittle narrower and longer then it, being as hoary white underneth and greene above as the other; and a little unevenly waved on the edges: the head and flowers are a like but a little larger, and so is the roote, so that it is very likely, the naturall place of their growings, causeth the chiefest difference betweene them.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Lausanna* in *Savoy* as *Tragus* saith, but only in gardens with us: the second naturally upon the hils not far from *Caria* in *Germany*, as also neere *Friburg* in *Switserland*, and on the mountaines in *Austria*. The third as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, and from thence brought to *Prosper Alpinus*, at *Padoa*, from whence some Apothecaryes in *Venice* had it: and Master Doctor *Matthew Lister*, one of the Kings Physitions being in *Venice*, obtained 3 or 4 seedes, which he sent me with some other seedes that he procured; and with me (as I thinke the first in this Land) they sprung up grew and seeded within two or three yeares, and from them, both I, and many other my friends, as well in England as beyond Sea have bin furnished. The fourth groweth chiefely as I sayd in *China*, or *Cataya* (for they are held to be but one Countery) as *Matthiolus* his *Persian Merchant* saith, and in the Mountaines of *Persia*, if ye will beleeve *Trincavel* his Apothecary, turned merchant, as is before declared: The fifst groweth both on Mount *Baldus*, as I am enformed, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and also upon the hils in *Switserland*, and in some craggie places in Savoy; though *Lobel* saith the seede thereof, was first brought out of *Turkie*, and that the last was brought out of *Italy*.

The Time.

All these sorts of Rubarbe doe grow with us in our gardens and doe flower, about the beginning or middle of Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly. The rootes that are to be dryed and kept all the yeare following, are not to be taken up, before the stalke and leaves be quite withered or gone, and that is not untill about the middle or end of October; for if they be taken either alittle before the leaves doe spring, or when they are sprung up, the rootes will not have halfe so good a colour in them.

The Names.

The Greekes doe call the Dockes λάπαθον *Lapathum*, from λαπάσσειν, or λαπάζειν, *exinanire, quod foliorum decoctum alvum emolliat, lenit & exinaniat*, in Latine *Rumex*, which is rather attributed to those Dockes are sowen, than to those are wilde, and chiefely unto Sorrell, because the leaves are used to be eaten or sucked, to coole the heate and quench the thirst, even as children doe sucke a teate, which was called among the old Romans *Rumem*. *Galen* in 2 *Alimentor.* saith *Lapathum* might be called a wilde Beete, it is so like unto the garden kinde, but because the Beete is more pleasant than the Docke, no man but will more willingly eate the Beete. The first here, is called of most men *Lapathum sativum, Patientia & Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, meaning those that commended upon *Mesues*: The second *Hippolapathum rotundifolium*, to put a difference betweene it, and the former garden Docke, which is also called *Hippolapathum*, it is also called of *Lobel* and others *Pseudo Rha recentiorum*, of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, *Lapathum rotundifolium*, and of *Cordus in histor. Plantar. lib. 4. fol. 201. Rhabarbaricum*, in *English* great round leafed Dock, or bastard Rubarb. The third *Alpinus* calleth *Rhaponticum Thracicum*, because as is aforesaid, it was brought him out of that Country of *Thracia*, and in his tractate thereupon he will by no meanes bee perswaded that it is true Rubarbe, but so entituleth it, and the rather because he onely saw the rootes while they were young as his figure sheweth, but not so great as the true Rubarbe, such as I have expressed: neither do I think he pared away the outer barke or skin of the rootes to make the inside appeare the fairer, but as a great many with us also have done, dryed the roots as they tooke them out of the ground, and then they shewed both blacke and small. Master Doctor *Lyster* also sent it me by the name of *Rhaponticum verum*, but because the roote is so like, both in colour, forme, and quality unto the true Rubarb, and the smal long roots unto the *Rha Ponticum* or Rubarbe of Pontus, I account it true Rubarbe and *Anguillara* saith they are both one, the difference consisting chiefely in the greater or lesser long peeces, and to the climate, which giveth the true Rubarbe, or Rubarbe

of Pontus, a more ſolid and firme ſubſtance, a more bitter taſte and aromaticall ſmell, and an aſtringent or corroborating quality after the purging, all which are the effects from the climate, as being hotter and dryer, and therefore giving unto the rootes firmeneſſe bitterneſſe and aſtriction, which are all wanting in ſome ſort in the rootes of this Rubarbe growing with us: yet it hath the purging quality, onely in a double proportion and the forme and colour ſo like the true as may be, which cauſeth it to be had in reſpect and good uſe, beſides the beauty of the plant it ſelfe, and may well be called Engliſh Rubarbe, to diſtinguiſh it from that which cometh from China. The fourth is thought by the moſt and beſt writers to be the *Rha* or *Rheum* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen* and the other ancient writers, which was diverſly named in our former times, as *Rha Barbarum*, *Rha Turcicum*, *Rha Ponticum*, and *Rha Scenicum* or *Sceniticum* many thinking them to be ſeverall things, becauſe of the names impoſed, as comming from ſeverall places, when as the goodneſſe or badneſſe, newneſſe or oldneſſe of the rootes might cauſe this variation. For the Arabians did call it Raved or Raiwand Sceni, or Seni as ſome write, but I finde it ſhould be rather Cini, which corruptly the Portugalls, firſt pronounced Chini, according to their Language, and from them all our parts of the world, doe call that Country China, which was formerly called *Sinarum regio*: Much controverſie there is among writers, concerning the name *Rhabarbarum* or *Barbaricum*: Firſt for the name *Rha barbarum* the *Rha* of Barbaria, what this name of Barbaria ſhould ſignifie, ſome thinking it to be that part of Africa, where old Carthage ſtood, as *Fuſchius* who ſaith *lib. 1. de compoſitione medicamentorum*, that the ſouldiers that went with the Emperour *Charles* to Tunis, brought true Rubarbe of that Country home with them: others thinke that it was brought from Barbarum a City in India, above the River Indus, and that *Rha Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one: and others thought that it came from an Iſland in the red Sea called Barbaria, whereunto ſhippes for Merchandiſe doe much reſort: but *Matthiolus* refuſing all theſe opinions, would faine induce his owne, that Barbaria being often mentioned in *Galen* as *lib. 4. c. 6. de tuenda ſanitate*, that Ginger was brought out of Barbaria, which *Dioſcorides* and *Plinye* ſay groweth among the *Troglodites*, and from them brought to us: and againe he ſaith that *Glans Vnguentaria* or *Nux Ben*, is brought out of the Country of Barbaria, which *Dioſcorides* ſaith groweth in *Æthiopia*, in which Country the Troglodites doe inhabite, and *Plinye lib. 12. c. 21.* ſaith it groweth with the Troglodites. *Plinye* alſo in the ſame booke and 19 chapter ſhewing the cauſes of the ſcarſity of Cinamon in his dayes, ſaith it was becauſe the Barbarians in their furie burnt the woods where it grew: whereby as *Matthiolus* ſaith, it may plainely appeare, that the name Barbaria, can ſignifie no other Country than the Troglodites of Ethiopia: which as *Strabo* in his fifteenth booke of Geography ſaith, is as plentifull in ſpices as the South parts of India: but by the trafficke of our Merchants in theſe times, there is no Rubarbe growing in thoſe parts that they can heare of; and if I might gheſſe as formerly others have done, I would ſay that the name *Barbarum* was joyned with *Rha*, in that both Græcians and Romanes accounted all remote nations from them to be Barbarians. Now for the names, *Scenicum* and *Sceniticum*; *Meſues* ſaith it is all one with *Indicum*, whoſe ſaying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, ſaying it ſhould be rather *Sinicum* which is a Country of India, for the *Scenita* be a people of the deſart of Arabia, and are utterly deſtitute of all manner of Spice and drugges of worth. The name of *Rha Turcicum* and *Ponticum*, is thought alſo to be all one, becauſe ſome Turkiſh Merchants brought it from Pontus: and for the word *Rha*, it tooke the name as ſome ſuppoſe from the River *Rha*, now ſayd to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where thoſe rootes did grow: but I rather thinke it came from the Arabians *Reiwand* or *Raiwand*: whether the *Rha Barbarum* and *Rha Ponticum*, be one thing or diverſe, is next to be ſpoken of: *Matthiolus* contendeth againſt *Ruellius* and others, with many words and reaſons to proove them differing: Firſt that *Rha Ponticum* as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* deſcribe them, are without ſent; then that Rubarbe hath in it a purging quality by nature, which *Rha Ponticum* hath not, being ſayd by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* to have rather an aſtringent quality therein: and that it is not bitter as Rubarbe, but rather ſomewhat ſharpe & quicke; it is not ſolide and heavie but ſpongie and light; it is not drye but tough or pliant; it is not yellow as Rubarbe, but blacke: by which reaſons he is perſwaded that they differ, and that *Ruellius* was in a great error to ſay, that they differed onely in the ſent, which hapned by the coldneſſe of the Country, where *Rha Ponticum* grew: *Matthiolus* alſo ſaith that *Manardus Ferrarienſis*, having beene formerly of that opinion, was afterward otherwiſe perſwaded, upon ſight of the true *Rha Ponticum*, that was brought out of *Muſcovia*, agreeing in all things with that of *Dioſcorides*, as the ſayd *Manardus* relateth, in the laſt Epiſtle of the firſt booke written to *Leonicenus*; Surely this we may well ſay, that *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* never ſaw or knew ſuch Rubarbe, as we have brought us now a dayes, and I am halfe in doubt that wee in theſe times cannot well tell what ſort of *Rha Phonticum* that was of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*; for if we ſcanne the text of *Dioſcorides* a little, we ſhall finde him to ſay, that the *Rha* or *Reum* called by the name *Rha Ponticum*, is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory, (and if it be but like, it cannot be the ſame) but ſmaller, on the outſide of a blackiſh red colour ſpongie, light and without ſent, and that it grew in the Countries beyond the *Boſphorus*: the beſt as hee ſaith is that which is ſound, without rottenneſſe or worme holes, and doth ſticke in the mouth with a little aſtriction in the taſting, and giveth a yellow colour in the chewing, tending to a Saffron colour: this compariſon of the roote to be blacke like the roote of great Centorie, but leſſe, and of a redder colour, ſpongie and without ſent, cannot agree with any of the qualities of that *Raphonticum*, we have formerly ſeene brought unto us, much leſſe unto the Rubarbe that wee have now, and for the rootes of the great Centory, they are very long and great, almoſt like unto a great Parſneppe roote, but blacke on the outſide and very rugged; which made thoſe in ancient times, and unto our dayes ſtill obſtinately to take the very rootes of great Centory, and uſe them as if they had beene true *Rha Ponticum*: So that to aſſoyle this doubt wee may well ſay that it is probable, that thoſe rootes which were uſually brought in thoſe times, when *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* lived, were the ſmall rootes, or the long branches of the greater rootes of Rubarbe, and not dreſſed or pared, that is the outer skinnes taken away, which are blackiſh being dryed, and not ſuch great thicke rootes as we have now a dayes, and that they were adulterate, as *Galen* mentioneth ſome were in his time, that is, that the rootes were boyled or ſteeped in water for ſome time, to take out the ſtrongeſt juyce, and the rootes dryed up againe, which then it is probable, might be of a blackiſh red colour and ſpongie, light, and without ſent, not having any purging quality, but onely an aſtringent left in them: for I doe verily thinke that *Rha Ponticum* (ſuch as I have ſeene, hath beene brought over to us, being in colour taſte and qualitie, the ſame with Rubarbe, but in ſmaller and longer peeces) is either but a ſmall kinde of Rubarbe, growing not bigger in thoſe places

places, from whence it is brought, or that it is but the bigger branches of the great rootes of Rubarbe, the colour and properties as I ſayd being ſo like. The firſt and laſt, *Lobel* and *Pena* have onely ſet forth, under the titles before expreſſed, whom all other writers that have mentioned them have followed: and it is probable that the Turkes, with whom as it ſhould ſeeme it is called *Rhaponticum*, uſed it in ſteede of the true *Rhaponticum* of *Dioſcorides*, and to note the difference betweene them, *Lobel* addeth *Helenii folio*. But ſome of latter times have called it *Centaurium helenii folio*, for by that name, I received the ſeedes thereof from beyond Sea: but that quality yellow, in the true *Rhaponticum* of *Dioſcorides*, and not to be found, either in this or the great Centory, doth eaſily convince their obſtinacy, that will ſtill perſiſt in an opinion ſo contrary to truth.

The Vertues.

The leaves of theſe kindes of Dockes, boyled in broth, doe a little (ſome more, ſome leſſe) mollifie or looſen the belly; but the rootes have a more opening or purging quality in them, and ſome more or leſſe alſo according to their quality. The firſt round leafed one, ſomewhat more than the garden Patience or Monkes Rubarbe, although weaker than the next thereunto by much: The Baſtard Rubarbe hath almoſt worne out the uſe of the Patience or Monks Rubarbe, it is grown ſo common & plentiful; ſo that unleſſe ſome that are wilful & will not uſe it, but Patience, or that are too gripple, not to be at any coſt to have the beſt, or have little care what they uſe, but take what commeth next to hand, there is (or ſhould be) none, but will uſe it in their diet Beere, or Ale, or in decoctions to purge the Liver, and cleanſe the blood, before the other; yet that I may relate the properties that are found therein (that thereby you may be aſſured this Baſtard Rubarbe, will doe the ſame more effectually) are theſe. *Tragus* ſaith, a dramme of the dryed rootes of the firſt ſort called of ſome Monkes Rubarbe, with a ſcruple of Ginger, made into pouder, and taken faſting, in a draught or meſſe of warme broth, purgeth choler and flegme downeward very gently, and ſafely without danger; the ſeede thereof contrarily doth binde the belly, and thereby helpeth to ſtay any ſort of laske, or bloody flixe: the diſtilled water thereof is very profitably uſed to heale ſcabbes, as alſo foule ulcerous ſores, and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the leaves or rootes or the decoction of them in Vinegar, is of very many uſed as a moſt effectuall remedie to heale all ſcabbes and running ſores. The round leafed Docke or Baſtard Rubarbe, hath as I ſayd all the properties of Monkes Rubarbe, but more effectuall, both for inward and outward diſeaſes, and moreover healeth the ſting of Scorpions; and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, he that ſhall take the roote thereof, ſhall feele no paine after the ſtinging: the decoction thereof with Vinegar, ſtilled or dropped into the eares taketh away the paines, gargled in the mouth, taketh away tooth-ach, and being drunke healeth the Iaundiſe: the ſeed thereof taken, eaſeth the gnawing and griping paines of the ſtomacke, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meate, which commeth by vitious ſharpe humors gathered to the mouth of the ſtomacke: the roote thereof, helpeth the ruggednеſſe of the nayles, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill, as alſo when the kernells of the eares be ſwolne: and helpeth them that are troubled with the ſtone; provoketh Vrine, and helpeth the dimneſſe of the ſight. The rootes of this Baſtard Rubarbe, is uſed in opening and purging Diet drinkes, or in Diet Beere or Ale, with other things, to open the Liver, and cleanſe the blood, and to allay the heate thereof. The properties of the other round leafed Docke, which we have entituled Engliſh Rubarbe, are the ſame with the former, but much more effectuall, and hath all the properties of the true Indian Rubarbe, excepting the force in purging, which is but of halfe the ſtrength thereof, and therefore needeth, as I ſayd, to be taken in double quantitie, and likewiſe hath not that bitterneſſe or aſtriction, in other things it worketh almoſt in an equall quality: The true Indian Rubarbe is an excellent and ſafe medecine, to purge the body of choler and flegme, being either taken of it ſelfe, made into powder, and drunke in a draught of white wine, or ſteeped therein all night, and taken faſting, or put among other purgers as ſhall be thought convenient, cleanſing the ſtomacke and Liver, and thereby the blood, opening obſtructions, and helping thoſe griefes that come thereof, as the Iaundiſe, the Dropſie, the ſwelling of the ſpleene, tertian and day agues, and the pricking paine of the ſides, as alſo ſtayeth the ſpitting of blood, comming as well from the Lunges, as any other part: the powder taken with Caſſia diſſolved, and a little waſht Venice Turpentine, cleanſeth the Reines, and helpeth to ſtrengthen them afterwards, and is very effectuall to ſtay the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reines. It is alſo given for the paines and ſwellings in the head, for thoſe that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica and Goute, and the paines of the Cramp: for which purpoſe one dramme or two, of the extract thereof, made in this manner, and given in broth doth work effectually. Let a ſufficient quantitie of Rubarbe be ſteeped in Cinamon water, which being ſtrongly preſſed forth, let it be ſtilled in a glaſſe Limbeck *in balneo*, untill the water be drawne forth, and the ſubſtance remaining, be of the thickneſſe of honey, which keepe in a cloſe covered pot or glaſſe, for the uſe aforeſaid. The powder of Rubarbe, taken with a little Mumia and Madder rootes, in ſome red wine, diſſolveth congealed or clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall, or bruiſe, and healeth burſtings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward; the oyle likewiſe wherein it hath beene boyled, being anointed worketh the ſame effect: It helpeth the yexing, or hickocke, and all fluxes of the belly, if it be roaſted or dryed a little by the fire, but much more if it be more roaſted to be halfe burnt, and taken in wine after this manner: Take a pint of good Claret wine, and burne it with ſome Sugar, and a toppe or two of Roſemary, into which put a dramme and a halfe of Rubarbe torrified, or roaſted by the fire as is aforeſaid, and one dramme of *Chebul Myrobalanes*, alittle broken or bruiſed, let theſe ſtand in the burnt wine all night by the fire, and ſtrain it forth in the morning, giving this at two times faſting, which will in three or foure dayes ſtay any ſcowring or laxe, ſtrengthning the ſtomack and inward parts afterwards. It is uſed to heale thoſe Vlcers that happen in the eyes, and eye lids, being ſteeped and ſtrayned, as alſo to aſſwage the tumors and allay the inflammations, and applyed with honey or cute, that is to ſay boyled wine, it taketh away all blacke and blew ſpots, or markes that happen therein. This Rubarbe is ſo gentle a medicine, that it may be given to all ſorts of gentle conſtitutions, (but in robuſtious or ſtrong bodies it purgeth little or nothing) whether they be children, or women with childe, and that ſafely at all times of the yeare: the whey of milke, but eſpecially of Goates milke, is the beſt and moſt accommodate liquor, wherein it is to be ſteeped & taken, or elſe in white wine, and it worketh thereby the more effectually in opening obſtructions, and in purging the ſtomacke and Liver, from choler and flegme: and moſt doe uſe a little Indian Spiknard as the beſt corrector thereof: The other two laſt ſorts of Rubarbe are not much or often uſed, and their qualities are more aſtringent then opening, little experience having beene made with us, to ſhew you more of them.

CHAP. III.

1. *Colocynthis Vulgaris. Coloquintida* or the bitter Gourde.

THis bitter Gourd runneth with his branches upon the ground, as a Gourd or Cowcumber doth, having diverse rough hairy leaves thereon, every one by it selfe, which are lesser and somewhat longer, than those of the Cowcumber, and more divided or cut in at the edges, most usualy into five or seaven parts, each partition also dented in, or notched round about, the leaves of the forme doe very much resemble those of the Citrull Cowcumber; at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers which are yellow, of the same fashion with them, but somewhat smaller, and also small tendrells or twining stalkes as the Vine hath, wherewith it windeth about any plants, or other things that stand next unto it, thereby strangling or killing them: the fruite that followeth is small and round as a ball, many of them not much bigger than a great Crabbe or Peare-maine, greene at the first on the outside, and afterwards growing to be of a browne yellow, which shell is as hard as any Pompion or Gourde; and is usually pared away while it is greene, the substance under it being white, very light, spongie, or loose, and of an extreame bitter taste, almost indurable, and provoking loathing or casting in many that taste it, having therein sixe orders or rowes of white hard seede, of the bignesse of Cowcumber seede, but fuller harder and rounder; and nothing so bitter or forceable in working, as the white pulpe or substance is: the roote is not very great but stringie, and quickly perishing with the first cold approach of winter.

Colocynthis Pomiformis & Pyriformis.
The round and Peare fashioned bitter Gourde.



2. *Colocynthis major rotunda.* The greater Coloquintida, or bitter Gourde.

This sort of bitter Gourde differeth not from the former, either in leafe or flower or manner of growing, but onely in the fruite, which groweth to be twice as big as the former, and is round; greene at the first, but of a pale yellow when it is ripe, whose pulpe or inner substance is also white and spongie, and in a manner as bitter, with such like seedes as are in the former, and disposed for the most part into eight rowes, or partitions: the roote perisheth as the former.

3. *Colocynthis oblonga.* The long bitter Gourde.

This kind of Colloquintida differeth not from the last great sort, for either manner of growing, forme of the leaves or flowers, but onely in the fruit, which is as great almost as the last, but is not so spherical or round like a ball, but somewhat long with the roundnesse, and being a little flat at the head; the shell or outer rinde thereof, is greene at the first, and afterwards groweth to be whitish, with many spots thereon: this is also bitter but not so extreame as the first.

4. *Colocynthis pyriformis.* Peare-fashioned Coloquintida or bitter Gourd.

This Peare-fashioned kinde, hath many trayling rough branches like the first, and such like long and round pointed leaves, cut in also on the edges but not so deepely, neither so large or great, and of a darker greene colour; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth the flowers, being yellow, but smaller than the first, and likewise small twining claspers as the other, which taketh hold on every thing, that it may comprehend: the fruite is small, not bigger than a large Catherine Peare, and many smaller, yet all fashioned like a Peare, the head whereof is somewhat rounder than a Peare; the shell or outward rinde whereof is greene, but whiter when it is ripe with many long lines or strakes thereon; the inner pulpe or substance, being almost as white, light, and spongie but lesse bitter than any of the rest, at the least in those have growne in my garden, having but foure rowes or rankes of white seede like the rest.

The Place.

The first commeth as a Merchandise to us from *Arabia, Egypt,* and *Syria,* yet is nourished up in the gardens of those that are curious. The other sorts some have beene found in *Spaine* and *Italy,* but we sow their seede every yeare in our gardens, if wee be desirous to see them, for they never come up of their owne sowing.

The Time.

They flower late, and so doe they ripen with their fruit, which unlesse the yeare proove kindly, hardly come to perfection, untill it be very late: but the first worst of all.

The Names.

The first as that which onely was knowen, or at least mentioned by the ancient writers, is called in Greeke κολοκυνθις *Colocynthis*, and of some ανω και κατω *Sicua pleraq; alijs Cucumis amarus*, the bitter Cowcumber: *Hippocrates* calleth it αγριοκυκυς & ανθινη, of the Latines *Colocynthis*, and *Cucurbita Pyriformis*, in the Apothecaries shops *Coloquintida*; and we in English, either *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourde, which you will. The rest of them have

have their names in their titles, as most writers do cal them, that mention them, and as much as can be said of them, onely *Tragus* calleth the *Pyriformis, Colocynthis Germanica*, because it is lesse dangerous, and more easie to grow in these colder Countries. *Besslerus* that set out the Bishop of *Eystot* in *Germany* his garden, calleth both the Peare fashioned *Colloquintida*, and the greater that beareth round fruite like an Apple *Pseudo colocynthides*. It is the same that in the Scripture in the 2 of *Kings* and the 4. chapter, is called a wild Vine, whereof one gathered wilde Gourds: the Arabians call it *Chendell* and *Handal*, and thereof *Trochisci Alhandal quasi ex Colocynthide* came.

The Vertues.

The inner white soft spongie substance, under the outer shell or rinde, is that onely without any seede, which is used; and being extreame bitter purgeth violently, even to excoriation and blood oftentimes, especially in tender bodies: but the dose or quantity which was given by the ancients, and is yet continued in the hotter climates of *Europe*, (their dry constitutions better enduring it) doth farre exceede the proportion, that our moister bodies, are possible able to endure without manifest danger, unlesse it be in those that are robustious, and used to continuall strong labour: for *Dioscorides* appointeth 4. *oboli*, that is 2. scruples or 40. graines, of the inner substance to be made with honey, Myrrhe and water into pills, when our Physitians dare scarse give one *obolus*, that is 10 graines or halfe a scruple; yea they thinke halfe this quantity, mixed among other purgers, is a strong purgation, and it is so found by dayly experience, and therefore to avoyd the danger that often happeneth, being a great enemy to the stomacke and bowels, although *Pliny* saith the contrary, it is best to correct the violence thereof with oyle of Roses, *Gum Tragacantha* and *Bdellium*, as it is appointed in the *Trochisci Alhandall*, which lenifieth the sharpenesse thereof by the gummes, and causeth it by the lubricity of the oyle, to passe the sooner away: This is the safest way to take it inwardly at the mouth, the substance of the seede in powder, or the decoction, is not of halfe that force, as the pulpe it selfe, so found by *Lobels* experience, and others; if the seedes be taken forth out of an apple, and it overcrusted with loame or clay, and some Vinegar and Niter put to be heated therein, the liquor doth ease the paines of the tooth-ach, and fasteneth loose teeth, if they bee washed therewith: and if in an Apple so ordered, some old sweete wine, or new boyled wine, be put to steepe for a day and a night (which some have falsely interpreted that the Apple, should be steeped in the wine) and the wine strayned forth to be brunke warme, purgeth the body more gently. *Dioscorides* order was to boyle the wine or honied water, in the Apple, and let it stand open all night to coole in the ayre: It purgeth strongly flegme and choler, and other tough or clammie grosse humors, from the further or more remote parts, as the braines, sinewes, muscles and joynts, as also from the lunges and breast, and from the veynes also; and is therefore very helpefull (if it be wisely applyed) to all the diseases that happen to those parts, as all old paines in the head, the meagrime that is inverate; the falling sicknes, the apoplexie, the turning or swimming diffines in the head, the watring of the eyes, the could Gout, the Sciatica or hipgoute, and other paines of the joyntes and sinewes: it is helpfull also for the Iaundise, and for putride or rotten fevers, for an old cough, the straightnesse of the chest, shortnesse of the breath, and above all these, it helpeth the cholicke, whether it proceede from flegme or from winde, as also the dropsie, being taken either in glisters, or suppositories: it is not good to be given to the aged or weake, but to the strong, young, and lusty bodies; neither to women with childe, for if it bee applyed to the wombe it destroyeth the childe. Being steeped in vinegar, it taketh away all discolourings of the skinne, as morphew, and lepry, dry scurfe and scabbes, if the places affected, be often rubbed therewith. Pure oyle being put into an hollowed or clensed apple of Coloquintida, and set upon warme ashes or embers, to be throughly heated, both maketh the haire blacke, that was not so afore, stayeth it from falling that is disposed thereunto, and keepeth it long from growing gray: the same oyle dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine, and singing noyse of them: and mixed with a little Oxe gall and anointed, on the belly warme, killeth the wormes and causeth them to avoyde, and oftentimes purgeth the belly, being onely so applyed: *Galen* saith, that the bitternesse thereof, which might be availeable for many griefes, suffereth it not to exercise them, but is overcome by the vehement purging quality it hath: If when it is taken it should worke overmuch, and bring forth excoriations and blood, to the danger of the patient, a decoction of Raysins of the Sunne, given with Oyle of sweete Almonds, or the Oyle of Walnuts, mittigateth the violence thereof. Rats and mice doe much delight to eate seedes, and the seede hereof also: if therefore they be set, or layd, in diverse corners of the house, troubled with them, it will kill and destroy them all: The decoction of them also sprinkled in Chambers is sayd to kill fleaes: The other sorts of *Coloquintida* are seldome or never used with us, yet *Tragus* commendeth the use of *Colocynthis Pyriformis*, as being lesse bitter and violent in purging, and therefore safer to bee taken inwardly.

CHAP. IIII.

Cucumis agrestis sive Asininus. The wilde or spirting Cowcumber.

THis wilde Cowcumber (as well as the former wilde or bitter Gourde, differing from all the rest of their families) is fit to be entreated of apart by it selfe, as also to be next remembred, being as violent in all the qualities thereof, as the former, or rather more: It creepeth on the ground like unto the former, with many rough trailing branches, whereon are set very rugged and rough ill coloured greene leaves; somewhat whitish underneath; little or nothing divided or parted at the edges; at the joynts betweene the branches and the leaves, come forth small pale yellow flowers, opening into five leaves, at the end of small greene heads for the most part, as all other sorts of Gourds, Cowcumbers, &c. doe: but those that have flowers onely without such heads, fall away quickly without fruite; for that greene head, as in all others, groweth to be the fruite, which is small, rough, round and long, and somewhat of a grayish greene, when they are ripe; the short rough foote stalkes, being crooked, and bending the fruite downewards, which with a little touch, when they are throughly ripe, will quickely open at the end next the stalke, and spirt out the juyce, and some seede, into their faces or hands, or other places against

Cucumis Sylveſtris.
The Wilde Cowcumber.



it that touched it: the ſeede being ripe, is blackiſh and ſomewhat rugged, but otherwiſe white, lying in a greene moyſt ſubſtance, very bitter and loathſome to taſte: the roote is white, and firme, thicker, and ſhorter, than in any other ſort of Gourde or Cowcumber, with ſome fibres thereat, very bitter as is all the reſt of the plant.

The Place.

It groweth naturally wilde in Italy, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, in many places by the way ſides; and in untilled and mooriſh places, we onely preſerve it in gardens, throughout the whole Land, where it is uſed.

The Time.

The roote hereof doth often abide in the ground, all the winter long, if it ſtand reaſonably defended, or the ground be rich with ſoyling, ſhooting then forth leaves betimes: in other colder grounds not defended, they periſh every yeare: the fruite is uſually ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke οινος αγριος, in Latine *Cucumer & Cucumis agreſtis*, or *aſininus*, as many writers doe, or *anguinus*, as *Turner* and *Cordus*, but not properly: *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, and ſome others, call it *Cucumis ſylveſtris*. The dryed or hardned juyce of the fruit, is called, *Elaterium*. *Gaza* tranſlating *Theophraſtus* calleth it *Agitatorium*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof and the dryed juyce of the fruite, artificially and not rudely prepared, which is called *Elaterium*, are chiefely uſed in medicines and ſcarſe any other part: Concerning *Elaterium*, there is difference betweene *Theophraſtus*, and *Dioſcorides*, of the age, and durability, and in extinguiſhing or encreaſing the flame of a lampe or candle. *Theophraſtus* in the ninth booke and foureteenth chapter of his hiſtory of Plants, ſaith *Elaterium* is the moſt durable medicine of all others, and that the beſt, is the eldeſt; for as he ſaith, a Phyſition of ſufficient credit, kept by him ſome *Elaterium*, that was 200 yeares old, which he received of one as a gift; which notwithſtanding the age, was of wonderfull vertue, and untill it was 50 yeares old, it was ſo aboundant in humidity, that put to the flame of a lampe or candle, it would put it out. And *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Elaterium*, is fit to be uſed as a purging medicine, from two yeares old, untill it be tenne, and that is the beſt, which being put to the flame of a lampe or candle, will make it burne the more bright. Vnto *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny* ſubſcribeth the ſame thing, and ſaith that it is found true by experience, that untill it be 50 yeares old, it will cauſe a lampe or candle, to ſpertle hither and thither, before it put it out; whereupon *Matthiolus* giving credit to the teſtimonies of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, is perſwaded that the text of *Dioſcorides* is corrupted, but I verily beleeve they both ſay true, the reconciliation of their repugnancy, being onely in the manner of making of *Elaterium*. *Theophraſtus* his *Elaterium* being greene, as I ſuppoſe, and made of the ſubſtance of the inner pulpe of the fruite; yet in the tenth chapter of his fourth booke, he ſaith it is made of the ſeede, which I never ſaw, or heard of any to be ſo made with us; and that of *Dioſcorides* being white, (which as he ſaith himſelf is the beſt, and condemning the greene,) made onely of the more thinne watery, and wheyiſh part: *Meſues* alſo ſaith that the beſt is white: my ſelfe having made of both ſorts can teſtifie, that *Elaterium*, made of the ſubſtance of the fruite; although very gently preſſed through a fine ſive, will be greene, and continue moyſt many yeares, after it is evaporated and dryed up hard, relenting with the ayre, and will require many yeares to conſume the humidity therein, when as the other ſort, made of the whitiſh, wheyiſh liquour, that droppeth through the ſive of it owne accord, in the cutting of the fruite, without any touch of preſſing, will be white when it is dryed, and ſo remaine white, hard and drye, for many yeares, unleſſe it be left open to the moyſt ayre, or ſtand in a moyſt place to cauſe it to relent: the greene ſort likewiſe is not of halfe, that force or violence, to purge either upward or downeward, as the white *Elaterium*; whereof one graine weight diſſolved in liquor, worketh forceably in any tender body; yea I have oftentimes ſeene, that halfe a graine weight put into a purging medicine, to quicken the weakeneſſe thereof, hath troubled the ſtomacke very much by caſtings, and much diſquiet, and working alſo downeward with more violence, then it could bee thought the whole graine given of it ſelfe could doe. This narration although ſomewhat tedious, I was the more willing to declare, becauſe I thinke none hath ſhewed it before, and my little experience may ſet an edge unto others, to poliſh that which I have here ſhewed you, but rough hewen. The doſe or quantitie thereof taken at a time, *Dioſcorides* ſaith is a whole *obolus*, and the leaſt quantitie halfe an *obolus*, (ſome take the *obolus* to weigh 12 graines, but the moſt uſuall is but 10 graines,) which ſheweth as I ſayd before, the great doſes, which the ancients were wont to give of purgers in their medicines, which we dare not follow: It purgeth choler and flegme from all parts of the body, and as he ſaith, is the beſt medicine to purge thoſe that are purſie and ſhort winded: to procure a vomit, he adviſeth to diſſolve it in water, and with a fether dipped therein, to touch the lower part of the tongue, as low as you can; but milke or rather creame which is more unctuous, is fitter to give it in, for it will not ſuffer it to ſticke to the tunicles of the ſtomacke, but will cauſe it ſlippe away the more ſpeedily: it helpeth alſo the falling ſickneſſe, being put into the noſtrels with milke, and mixed with honey and old oyle, it cureth the Kings evill, being annointed therewith: It bringeth downe womens courſes that are ſtayed,

and killeth the birth if it be applyed to the ſecret parts: It purgeth clammie and watery humors from the joynts, and that ſtrongly: the juyce of the roote doth the ſame likewiſe, and therefore uſed in gliſters, or layd as a plaiſter or pultis, upon the place payned with the Sciatica, eaſeth the paines thereof, the ſame juyce of the roote, boyled with wormewood in water and oyle, cureth an inveterate megrime, if the temples be often bathed therewith, and ſome of the leaves and rootes, be beaten together, and layd as a pultis thereunto afterwards; the juyce of the roote with a little milke, caſt up into the noſtrels doth the ſame: for it wonderfully purgeth the braine from excrements, and healeth the evill favour of the noſtrills cauſed thereby: It cureth alſo the old paines of the head and the Epilepſie: and being mixed with Goates dung, and layde as a plaiſter upon any great or hard ſwellings, or kernells, it reſolveth them: The juice of the roote, as well as of the fruite (and ſo doth the decoction of them alſo, ſaith *Meſues*) being drunke doth helpe the dropſie, for they mightily draw forth watery humors, and the yellow Iaundiſe, and all obſtructions both of the liver & ſpleene: *Dioſcorides* alſo ſheweth this medecine to cure the dropſie. Take ſaith he halfe a pound of the rootes hereof, and being bruiſed, let it be put into three quarters of a pint of ſtrong wine, giving thereof three ounces, for 3 or 4 dayes together, untill the tumour be diſcerned, to be aboundantly waſted and fallen; which thing it worketh ſaith he, without any troubling of the ſtomacke: A few graines of *Elaterium* mixed with conſerve of Roſes, and ſome thereof taken will doe the like, and herewith *Caſtor Durantes* ſaith he cured many: The powder of the roote mixed with honey, and layd upon any fowle ſcarre in the skinne, doth attenuate it, and taketh away the markes or blew ſpots, that come upon bruiſing or blowes: the roote boyled or layde to ſteepe in ſtrong Vinegar, cureth the morphew and clenſeth the skinne of all foule ſpots, freckles, and other diſcolorings thereof; and the powder of the dryed roote ſaith *Dioſcorides*, clenſeth the face and skinne from all ſcurfe, and taketh away the blacke or ill colour from any ſcarre: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, eaſeth them of the paines and noyſe therein, and helpeth the deafeneſſe: the decoction of the roote gargled in the mouth, taketh away the paines of the teeth; the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and put into old ſores and ulcers, clenſeth them throughly, and thereby further-eth their healing wonderfully: Our Apothecaries doe moſt uſually take the roote of this wilde Cowcumber as a ſubſtitute for the roote of Coloquintida or the bitter Gourd, that not being ſo frequent or eaſie to be had as this.

CHAP. V.

Scammonia. Scamonye.

HAving ſhewed you in the two laſt Chapters, ſome purging plants that runne, or ſpread upon the ground, or clime up by thoſe things that are ſet by them: let me conjoyne ſome other the like, part growing naturally in our owne, and part in other Countries, and firſt of *Scamonye*, which is properly a *Convolvulus* or winding Bell flower, which we call Bindeweede: I will comprehend in this Chapter alſo, thoſe onely that in forme and force in working, come neereſt unto the true: the reſt that differ ſhall follow.

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.*
The true Scammonie.



3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Binde weed.



1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.* The true *Scammonye.*

The true Scammony hath a long roote, of a darke aſh-colour on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of an arme, (for ſuch hath beene brought us from *Tripoli*) with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dryed as *Matthiolus* ſaith, the pith taken out, ſeemed ſo like unto the rootes of *Turbith*, which are brought us, from the farre remote Eaſterne parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, ſome thinking it to be the roote of *Tripolium* or Sea-Starre-worte, which *Matthiolus* confuteth; others a kind of *Ferula* or *Ferulaceous* plant, altogether improbable, but that they are not ſo tough, but more brittle, that otherwiſe it might be thought, to be the right *Turbith* of the Apothecaryes ſhoppes) from whence ariſe many long, round, greene, branches, winding themſelves like a Bindeweede about ſtakes or trees, or any other herbes or things that ſtand next unto it, unto a good height without any claſping tendrells, like the true or wilde Vine: from the joynts of the branches, come forth the leaves, every one by it ſelfe, (yet I have ſeene dryed plants that have had two leaves one againſt another,) upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, ſomewhat broad at the bottome, with two corners next thereunto, and ſome alſo round that I have ſeene, and then growing long and narrow to the end; being ſmooth, and of a faire greene colour, ſomewhat ſhining: towards the tops of the branches at the joynts with the leaves, come forth large whitiſh Bell flowers; with wide open brimes and narrow bottomes; after which come round heads, wherein are contained 3 or 4 cornered blacke ſeede; for ſuch I have had given me, from whence hath ſprung plants, which periſhed quickely, not abiding a winter with me: if any part of this plant be broken, it yeeldeth forth a milke, not hot or burning, nor bitter, yet ſomewhat unpleaſant, provoking loathing, and almoſt caſting.

2. *Scammonia Macrorhyza Cretica.* Long rooted Scammonye of *Candye.*

Proſper Alpinus, in *lib. de exoticis*, ſaith, that he in his former times received from Candie, another ſort of Scammonye, differing nothing from the true Scammonye here before deſcribed, but in the faſhion of the roote which is long and ſlender, of about a fingers thickneſſe, but purging as ſtrongly as that of *Syria*, and this in my judgement doth very neere reſemble, our common white greater Bindeweede, that ſhall follow next the Countrey making the difference onely as I thinke.

3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweede.

Our great Bindeweede commeth as I think ſo neere unto the former Scammonye, that excepting the largeneſſe of the rootes, and the greater force in purging, which may both proceede from the climate; you would ſay this were *altera eadem*, whoſe many ſlender winding ſtalkes, runne up and winde themſelves upon hedges, or whatſoever ſtandeth neere unto it, having diverſe large leaves growing ſeverally thereon, ſomewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two points at the broad part, next to the ſtalke, making it ſeeme almoſt three ſquare, being ſmooth and of a pale greene colour, yeelding a milke being broken, but not ſo plentifully as the Scamonye: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches, come forth large white Bell flowers, without any diviſion in them, after which riſe round skinnie huskes, or heads, conteining within them diverſe blackiſh, three cornered ſeede, like the former, but leſſer: the roote is whitiſh, and ſmall, of the bigneſſe of Couchgraſſe, or ſomewhat greater, running much under ground, and ſhooting forth in ſundry places: both ſtalkes and leaves periſh every yeare, the roote living in the ground, and ſhooting a freſh every ſpring, which yeeldeth milke, being broken.

4. *Scammonia Monſpeliaca dicta.*
French Baſtard Scammonye.



5. *Virginia.*

4. *Scammonia Monſpeliaca dicta.*
French Baſtard Scammonye.

The neere reſemblance of this plant, unto the former in many particulars, but eſpecially in the ſeede, ſhewing it to be a Bindeweede, hath cauſed me to joyne it likewiſe in the ſame Chapter, which hath ſundry twining branches riſing five or ſixe foote high, twining or claſping the trees or other things that it can reach, whereon are ſet two broad and almoſt round, yet pointed leaves at a joynt, of a blewiſh greene colour: from betweene the leaves and the branches, as alſo at the toppes of them, come forth many ſmall white flowers, cluſtering together ſtarre faſhion, conſiſting of five narrow pointed leaves with threds in the middle: after which ſucceede ſuch like heads, and black cornered ſeede, as in the former ſorts: the roote hereof is ſmall, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, with many fibres thereat, browniſh on the outſide, and pale within, this yeeldeth more plenty of purging milke than the laſt, comming ſomewhat neerer therein unto the firſt.

5. *Scammonia rotundifolia Virginiana.*

We have had a kind of *Volubilis* from *Virginia*, very neerely reſembling this kinde of French Scammonye, both in growing and forme of leaves (as you may perceive by one ſet by the plant) but the flowers being ſmall and white doe open like a Bindeweede, and not like a ſtarre, into five leaves, like unto the laſt, the ſeede groweth not in pods, but in ſmall heads, being ſmall and blackiſh like other Bindeweeds, and therefore if not to the family of Bindeweeds, I know no better place than to inſert it here. And peradventure this may be the Indians *Hololuichi*, that *Aldinus* mentioneth in his *Farneſian* garden to be ſo dangerous.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and the farther Eaſterne parts, where no froſts are felt in the winter, for it quickely

quickly periſh with the firſt approach thereof, and therefore to be kept ſafe in theſe cold climates, it requireth ſome vault, or ſtove, or other ſuch convenient place. The ſecond groweth in Candy as *Alpinus* ſaith. The third is frequent in ſundry places of the Land, growing by the hedges ſides and running thereon. The fourth groweth neere the Sea ſide, as well by *Mompelier*, as the kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine, where *Cluſius* ſaith he found it: and the laſt in *Virginia.*

The Time.

They flouriſh in theſe Countries in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, but the firſt, and two laſt, doe ſeldome perfect any ſeede with us.

The Names.

The firſt, is called in Greeke Σκαμμωνία, and in Latine alſo *Scammonia*: the dryed juyce which is moſt in uſe, is called Σκαμμωνίον *Scammonium*, both in the Druggiſts, and Apothecaries ſhoppes, as alſo with moſt writers, yet ſome call the plant ſo too: the ſame being prepared, that is, baked in a quince, under the embers, or in an Oven, or any other way, is called of the ancient writers *Diagridium*, which ſhould onely be uſed in medicines, according to the appointment of all Phyſitians, who are led by the tradition of their elders: but all Apothecaries in generall, doe uſe the Scammonye it ſelfe, as it commeth; without any other preparation, ſo as it be of the pureſt, and beſt, which by their dayly experience, they finde to worke more certainely, and more ſafely, than the *Diagridium*, which is much dulled in the baking or other preparation: and beſides, whereas the ancient writers doe appoint it to be diſſolved, and ſo mixed with their medecines, or to be boyled in the Electuarie, ſo to bee diſſolved, wherein it is appointed to be put: the dayly experience of Apothecaries, who are chiefe maſters in their profeſſions, or ſhould be, if they be worthy of their name, doth teſtifie there againſt; finding that if Scammonie come to never ſo little heate almoſt in the mixing thereof, it will curdle together and lye in knots in the medicine, beate yee it almoſt never ſo long after it is mixed; and therefore they alwayes in their Scamoniate medicines, rubbe it finely into powder of it ſelfe, without other preparation, and ſo put it laſt of all other things into any medicine, that hath beene boyled or heated, and that when it is almoſt cold, for feare of curdling or gathering together in knots, as I ſayd before; and being thus mixed, the medicine ſhall worke more ſafely without perturbations of the ſtomacke, &c. and more ſurely without tediouſneſſe or procraſtination, than if *Diagridium*, were put into it: let not this be imputed as an errour in our profeſſion, or a ſetled wilfulneſſe to contrary ſo great and ancient authority, for we know that true experience hath maſtered reaſon and antiquitie, and we alſo know, that the experience and diligence of our times, hath in many more things, not onely taught us to vary from the Methode and order, appointed by the ancient writers of Phyſicke and hearbes; but to contrary them alſo, when we have found either by reaſon or experience, that there is cauſe ſo to doe, as in the doſe of this Scammonie is plainely to be obſerved. For *Dioſcorides* appointeth a dramme to be given at once, when no Phyſitian with us, dare ſcarſe give halfe a ſcruple, or not above. The ſecond *Alpinus* ſo calleth, as is in the title, and that is as much as can be ſayd of it: the third is called *Volubilis major & Convolvulus major*, by diverſe, as alſo *Smilax levis major* by others, *Helxine Ciſſampelos* by *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides*, and *Malacociſſus Damocratis* by *Anguillara*: the fourth *Geſner* in *hortis* calleth *Scammonia Monſpel*, and *Lobel Scammonium Monſpelienſe*, but *Cluſius* who in his Spaniſh obſervations, firſt calleth it *Scammonea Valentinas* doth in his hiſtory entitle it, *Apocynum 4. latifolium*, yet referreth it to that of *Mompelier* as both one: *Camerarius* and *Lugdunenſis* doe call it *Scammonia maritima Monſpeliaca* as the learned of *Mompelier* doe, and uſe it accordingly: the laſt is remembred onely by my ſelfe, who ſuppoſe it by being like in forme to the laſt, to be neere alſo in quality thereunto.

The Vertues.

Scammonye being the *baſis* as I may ſo call it, of thoſe medecines wherein it is put, there had neede of eſpeciall care to be taken in the choiſe thereof, that onely that which is ſincere and pure, without droſſe or adulteration be uſed in Phyſicke; which may be knowne if it be not heavie, or cloſe compact together, but that it be moderately light, with ſome ſmall holes or hollowneſſe heere and there therein; and that it be ſmooth and plaine in the breaking, and not in grumes or knots, or having ſmall ſtickes or ſtones in it; ſomewhat cleere and blackiſh alſo, but not of a deadiſh darke or evill favored colour, and that will be made quickely into a very fine and white powder: this I mention comparatively, for it will be a very hard matter, for any to know the beſt by relation, but by inſpection; and chiefely by compariſon of the good and bad together, that ſo you may learne to know either of them at the firſt ſight. The doſis hereof as it is appointed by *Dioſcorides* and others, doth ſo farre exceede the proportion of our moderne Phyſitians, that it hath made *Pena* to doubt, that the Scammonye in *Dioſcorides* time, was more corrupt, and encreaſed with other things than ours is, becauſe he gave ſo much, and we doe give ſo little; and *Matthialus* on the otherſide to doubt, whether wee have any ſincere Scammonye brought unto us at all, or elſe that the text of *Dioſcorides* is corrupt, where he appointeth a dramme or foure *obolos*, that is, two ſcruples to be taken at a time; and he ſetteth downe alſo, that if a purging medicine be required to be effectuall; you ſhould take 3 *oboli*, that is halfe a dram, of *Scammonye*, 2 *oboli*, that is one ſcruple of blacke Helleber, and one dram of Aloes, all theſe to be taken together at one time: but the greateſt doſis now adayes exceedeth not halfe an *obolus* to a ſtrong body, and leſſe to the weaker, or more tender. *Pena* in his diligent obſervations, and declarations hereof ſet downe in his *Adverſaria*, hath cauſed all whom it may concerne, both to underſtand the choyſe of this Scammonye, as alſo thereby to bethinke them of the ſincerity of other drugges; and that as he gueſſeth the quantity of Scammonye is ſo great, that is ſpent in all countries, which is made onely in one, that unleſſe the quantity were augmented by mixture, there could not be ſufficient ſincere and pure juyce, to ſerve them by much: and although in former ages, and even in our former times, there hath beene much falſe and corrupt Druggs, brought into *Europe*, and all the countries thereof farre and neere: yet the skill and curioſitie of theſe times is ſuch, that our Merchants taking onely the beſt for us of all ſorts, and refuſing the courſe, hath I thinke leſſened, if not worne out, that ſophiſticating art in the maſters thereof, when they ſee that none but true and ſincere is affected and bought: the worſt to lye on their hands untill it grow better: It purgeth both flegme, yellow cholet, and watery humors very ſtongly: but if it bee indiſcreetly or carelеſſely given without due reſpect, it will not onely trouble the ſtomacke more than any other medecine, but will alſo ſcowre, fret and rafe the guts in working too forceably, oftentimes unto blood, and oftentimes cauſing faintings and ſwownings: Our Phyſitians therefore doe ſeldome give, to any tender and gentle body any Scammoniate Electuary, and

and but in pills seldome any at all, to avoyd the dangerous symptomes that often happen thereupon; for *Plinye*, *Paulus Æginata*, and others shew the dangers thereof, and *Mesues* also declareth three severall hurts or harmes that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them, which is not from the purpose to bee here set downe. The first is saith he, that it engendreth certaine gnawing windes in the stomacke, so much offending it that it procureth a disposition to vomite. To be baked therefore in a quince, and some parsly, fennell, or wilde carrot seed, or *Galanga* mixed with it, is the remedy hereof: The next is that it enflameth the spirits, by the overmuch sharpnesse or fiercenesse therein, whereby it readily induceth feavers, especially in those that are subject to obstructions & repleate with putrid humors; which inconveniences are taken away, by putting those things into your decoctions, that doe coole and quench the heate thereof, and such are the muccilage of the seedes of *Psyllium*, or Fleawort, Prunes boyled or rather the pulpe of them, the juyce, or the Iulep, or the water of Roses or Violets; or if before the boyling thereof, (that is the *Scammonye*) you steepe it in the oyle of Roses or Violets, or in the juyce of a sowre sweete quince, and mingle with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is that having a strong opening and drawing faculty, it causeth immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veines more than is fit. This harme also is taken away, by mixing astringent and restraining things with it, such as Masticke is, and especially yellow Myrobolanes and quinces, or the juyce of them. Againe, it raseth or shaveth the intrales and guttes, by reason of that sharpe juyce wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth torments and paines therein, the disease called *Dysenteria* which wee call the bloody flixe, and *Tenasmus*, which is a disease, when one desireth to goe often to the stoole, and can doe nothing; but this danger is remedyed, if moyst, fat and slippery medecines be used, as *gum Tragacantha*, *bdellium*, and oyle of Almonds and Roses, as also the pulpe of prunes, made up with Sugar, the muccillage of *Psyllium* or Fleaworte seedes, Masticke and quinces taken afterwards, and warme water last of all; all which cause it to passe the quicklier from the stomacke and bowels, and thereby stay it from doing harme; whereby those that are wise, are taught to give the broth of barly, sweetned with Sugar, to drinke to those that have taken thereof: This fault also is helped, if cold medicines as well as hot, being mixed together be given, thereby to yeeld helpe to the heart, liver, and stomacke: thus farre *Mesues*. The juyce saith *Dioscorides* applyed to the wombe, destroyeth the birth; being mixed with honey and Oxe gall, and rubbed on wheales pimples and pushes taketh them all away: and boyled in Vinegar and annointed, taketh away the Lepry or outward markes in the skinne: being dissolved in Rosewater and vinegar, and the head moystned therewith, easeth the continuall paines therein. A dramme or two of the rootes of Scammonye purge in the same manner that the juyce doth, if some of the things appointed therewith be given with it: the rootes boyled in water, and made into a pultis, with barly meale, easeth the Sciatica, being layd thereon: it taketh away scurfes and scabbes, if they be washed with the Vinegar, wherein the rootes have beene boyled, and also healeth apostumes. Our English Bindweede hath beene experienced to be purging, the rootes especially being boyled, and the decoction thereof taken in a reasonable proportion. That of Candy is mentioned in the description. They of *Mompelier* have often used the dryed juyce of the fourth, in stead of the true Scammonye when it was wanting, but in a double quantity, which yet did not worke so effectually.

CHAP. VI.

Scammonia supposititia. Supposed or Bastard Scammonyes.

THere be some other plants to be joyned next unto the true *Scammonye* for the strong purging quality in them, but not either deadly or dangerous, as the *Apocynum* is, which else for the outward likenesse might be referred unto them.

1. *Scammonia Monspeliaca affinis.* Spanish Bastard Scammonye.

This Spanish kinde of Climer is very like unto the great Bindeweede, in the branches, leaves, and rootes, but the leaves being somewhat longer, are of a grayish greene colour, giving milke more abundantly than any, and the rootes being small white and brittell, more aboundantly creepe under ground, and quickely overspread any place where it groweth, a little peece being left in the ground, will spring up quickely into a plant ready to clime; so that many being weary thereof, doe strive rather to destroy it quite out of their gardens than keepe it any longer: the flowers are white and starre fashioned, but there come long poddes after them, like unto *Periploca* or *Asclepias*, this looseth both leaves and branches, and springeth a new every yeare.

2. *Secamone Ægyptiacum.* Bastard Scammonye of Ægypt.

This likewise seemeth to be of the same kindred with the former, as by *Alpinus* his relation may be gathered; for as he saith, the Egyptians with whom he saw it, reckoned it a kind of Scammonye, yet made no great use in Physicke thereof. It climeth he saith with many winding branches, having long and hard greene leaves on them, greater than the leaves of *Seseli Æthiopicum frutex*: the flowers are white but larger than the former sort, and bring hard crooked coddes afterwards, two alwayes growing together, like unto the codder of the *Oleander* or Rose Bay tree: from the leaves or branches of this plant, floweth a pale yellowish milke or juyce, no lesse heating and burning the throate than a spurge, this looseth his leaves, but not his branches every yeare, fresh springing a new in the spring.

The Place.

The first, grew about *Pincia* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The other in *Ægypt*.

The Time.

They doe both flower in the latter end of Summer, and bring ripe fruite in the end of September.

The Names.

The first *Clusius* saith he received the seedes thereof out of Spaine, and calleth it *Apocynum peruvianum latifolium*, *Lobel* calleth it *Scammonea Monspeliaci varietas*, *Dodonæus* putteth it for his former *Periploca*, and *Tabernæmontanus* calleth

1. *Scammonea Monspeliaca affinis, &*
2. *Secamone Ægyptiaca.*

Bastard Scammonye of Spaine and Ægypt.



calleth it *Volubilis marina*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Scammonia Monspel affinis foliis acutioribus*. The other *Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call *Sechamone*, taking it as I sayd before for a kinde of *Scammonye*, as by their name may appeare: *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre this to the other sort of the second kind of *Apocynum* of *Clusius*, but in my judgement he is mistaken, the leaves of this being much longer, than in that, and the flowers differing, which in this is white, in the other reddish and greene, like to the narrow leafed Dogs bane for he saith they are alike, and indeede maketh it his third *Apocynum*.

The Vertues.

These doe purge a little, but to little purpose, none of them comming any thing neere the vertue or force of the true Scammonye; yet they of Egypt doe sometimes use the juyce of their owne kinde, in the stead of the true Scammonye, and to that purpose doe gather and harden the juyce thereof, and keepe it to use when they want better, allowing double quantity for a dose.

CHAP. VII.

Soldanella sive Volubilis marina. Soldanella or Sea Bindweede.

ALthough this plant groweth by the sea side, and plentifully enough on our owne coasts, in many places, and might therefore be remembred among other Sea plants, when we come to them, yet because it hath a strong purging quality therein, I thinke it not unfit to joyne it unto the other of his nature: I will also adjoyne hereunto that kind that groweth upon hills, called *Soldanella Alpina* or *Montana*, because the leaves are round, somewhat like unto these.

This Sea Bindeweede hath many weake, slender, browne greene branches, trayling or lying upon the ground, rather than raising it selfe up, or climing upon other things, whereon are set divers leaves, not alwayes two together at a joynt, nor yet alwayes single, one at a joynt, which are almost round like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every on standing on a long foote stalke, and of a grayish greene colour; among which come forth the flowers towards the ends, every one by it selfe, comming forth at the joynts, in fashion like unto the small low common Bindeweede, that groweth upon the ground by the way sides, every where almost, but a little larger and of a reddish purple colour: after which come round heads, wherein is enclosed two or three round blacke seedes: the roote is small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and shooting up diverse heads in severall places: if any part thereof be broken, there issueth forth a whitish water, which as well as the leaves are bitter, salt and unpleasant.

2. *Soldanella maritima major.* The greater Sea Bindweede.

This other kinde hath likewise divers long slender branches: whereon are set larger leaves, many of them having a division, on both sides the leafe, next the bottome, and many of them but on one side, and many also that are smaller having none at all; yet all of them for the most part a little sinuated on the edges, toward the ends, which are round or with a dent in the middle, making the point seeme double forked, with many veines running therein: the flowers are of a reddish purple colour, and are not bell or cup fashion, like the former, but consists of five somewhat large and long leaves: the heades and seedes are like the other, and the roote creeping a little in the ground.

3. *Soldanella Alpina major.* The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

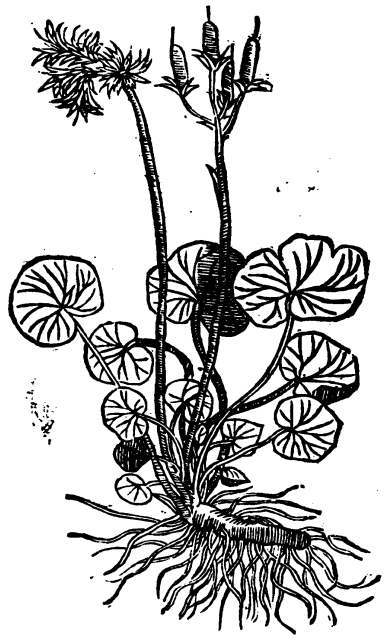
From the likenesse of the leaves, this Mountaine Soldanella tooke the name, which hath many hard round leaves, set upon long foote stalkes, a little unevenly cut about the edges, greene on the upper side, and of a grayish greene underneath, and somewhat reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, resembling the Sea Soldanella: the stalkes are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a spanne high, bearing foure or five flowers at the toppes, every one hanging downe their heads, like unto a bell flower; consisting but of one leafe plaited into five folds

each

2. *Soldanella vulg. & major maritima.*
The greater Sea Bindweede.



3. *Soldanella Alpina major.*
The greater Mountaine Soldanella.



each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seeme to have five leaves, having a round greene head in the middle, with a pricke or point at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, in some deeper or paler, or white as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head after the flower is fallen riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that pointell it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seede: the roote hath many fibres, shooting from a long round head or roote. There is a lesser sort hereof as *Clusius* saith, little differing in sunder one from the other, but in the greatnesse or smalnesse.

The Place.

The first groweth on our owne Sea coasts, in many places plentifully, as well as in other Countryes. The other groweth as well wilde in desert places, as in gardens in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* saith, as also on the coasts of the kingdome of *Naples*, as *Imperatus* saith: the last groweth on the snowye hills in *Hungary* as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

The two former flower toward the end of Summer, and their seede is ripe in *August*: the last in the naturall places flowreth not untill *July* or *August*, as the snow melteth sooner or later, but in *Aprill* in Gardens.

The Names.

The first is taken of all writers for the most part, to be the Κρὸμη θαλασσία *Brassica marina* of *Dioscorides*, all the markes and notes thereof agreeing with this: yet it hath no resemblance unto any kinde of Colewort, as the name should import, yet many authors doe call it *Brassica marina*, as *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonaus*, and others, and some of them also call it *Soldana* and *Soldanella*, as well as *Lobel*, *Casalpinus*, *Tabermontanus*, and others. *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella maritima minor*: we in English doe call it by diverse names, as some call it *Sea cole*, according to the Latine name, others more properly in my judgement *Convolvulus marinus*, *Sea Withwind*, or *Sea Bindweede*, because the branches winde themselves, and the flowers, are so like the small kinde of *Bindweede*, and that it groweth naturally neere the Sea coasts, as also Sea Bells for the likenesse of the flowers, and some also call it *Tussilago marina*, Sea Fole-foote, for the resemblance of the leaves. The other *Rauwolfius* calleth *Brassica marine genus*, as it is extant in the Appendix of the great Herball of *Lugdunensis*; and *Imperatus* calleth it, *Convolvulus marinus noster*; *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella vel Brassica maritima major*, and hath set forth the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*: the last is called by most, *Soldanella Alpina*, and by some *Lunaria minor cærulea*, in *English Mountaine Soldanella*, (but not *Mountaine Bindeweede*, as *Gerard* doth, because it is no *Bindeweede*) or else *Blew Lunary* or *Moone wort*.

The Vertues.

The herbe and every part thereof as *Dioscorides* saith, is an enemy to the stomacke, being sharpe in taste, and openeth the belly very powerfully, and violently, and therefore not fit to be given, but unto strong and robustuous bodies, and that boyled also in the broth of fat meate, to hinder the violence of its working: the decoction thereof with some Rubarbe, is commended by some to helpe the Dropsie and Timpanie, and the powder of the leaves with Rubarbe, and a few *Cubebes* drunke in wine, is of the like operation: the juyce also not pressed, but

but issuing forth of it owne accord when it is broken, gathered, and dryed, and afterwards relented, and layde as a plaister to the bottome of the belly, worketh upon that disease (the Dropsie I meane) mightily, drawing forth those watery humors: diverse also doe use to eate the greene herbe fasting, to purge them, even as others doe Scurvie grasse: the powder of the dryed hearbe is of very good use, to bring or raise up flesh in deepe and hollow Vlcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountaine Soldanella, is of a drying or binding property, good to consolidate wounds and helpe the Sciatica and Goute.

CHAP. IX.

Convolvuli sive Volubiles majores. The great Bindeweedes or Bellflowers.

THere are diverse sorts of Bindeweedes or Bellflowers, some greater, others lesser, of the greater in this Chapter, whereof some of them have beene made mention by former authors, but others not spoken of by any before.

1. *Convolvulus Azureus sive cæruleus major.* The greater blew Bindeweede or Bell flower.

This greater Bindeweede riseth up with many winding branches, climing and spreading on whatsoever it can take hold on, that standeth neere it, winding it selfe alwayes contrary to the course of the Sunne, on these branches grow many faire, great, round leaves, pointed at the end; of a sad greene colour, at each joynt, where the leaves are set come forth flowers on pretty long foote stalkes, two or three set together, which at the first are long and pointed, almost like a finger, but being blowen open are like great bells with broad open mouthes or brimmes, made of one whole leafe, ending in five corners and foulded or plaited so also, and small at the bottome, standing in small greene huskes: these flowers are of a pale blue colour being in budde: but being open are of a very deepe azure colour, or blue, tending to a purple, the foulds or plaites being deeper or redder, which open for the most part in the evening, abiding so all night and the next morning, untill the Sunnes heate closeth them, never opening againe: after these flowers are past, the stalkes of them bend downewards, and beare within the huske three or foure blacke seedes: the rootes are stringy, and perish every yeare.

2. *Convolvulus major purpureus sive trifolius.* The greater purple Bell flower with cornered leaves.

The growing of this Bellflower is all one with the former, the chiefest difference consisting in the leafe which is three cornered, and in the flower which is deeper, tending to a deepe purple violet colour, and more reddish in the plaites and bottome.

3. *Convolvulus trifolius Virgineus.* Blew Bell flower of Virginia.

This Bell flower or Bindeweede climeth and spreadeth on pales, &c. like unto the former, having leaves very

1. 2. 3. *Convolvulus cæruleus major folio rotundo sive Nil Avicennæ, trifolio vulgaris & Virginus.*
The great blew Bindweede, with a round and triparted leafe vulgar, and that of Virginia.



5 *Convolvulus pennatus Americanus.*
The red Bell flower of America.



like unto the laſt, but ſmaller, and cut rounder in the diviſion of the leafe on each ſide, and one ſide alſo a little longer, bending downewards: the flowers alſo are much ſmaller, of a watchet or pale blew colour, changing upon the fading thereof to be of a reddiſh purple: the ſeede is like the former but ſmaller, and the roote periſheth like the reſt.

4. *Convolvulus Arabicus ſive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede.

The *Arabian* or *Ægyptian* likewiſe climeth and ſpreadeth like the other, with a leafe at every joynt, ſtanding on a long foote ſtalke, parted ſometimes into five ſmall long leaves, ſometimes into more, each one ending in a ſmall pricke, and the one or the other lower peece of the leafe, divided into two parts; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth ſuch like Bellflowers, as are in the former, of a purpliſh blew colour.

5. *Convolvulus tennifolius ſive pennatus Americanus.* The red Bell flower of America.

This Indian kinde riſeth up at the firſt with two double forked leaves, abiding a long time without fading, betweene which ſpringeth up a ſtalke, three foote high in ſome places, branching forth diverſe wayes, being of a browniſh colour, and ſpreading it ſelfe as the others doe: the leaves that are ſet at each joynt, are winged; that is, ſundry ſmall, narrow, and long, darke greene leaves, but freſher being young, ſet on both ſides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end, from the joynts likewiſe riſe long ſtalkes, with two or three or more ſmall long hollow flowers at the ends of them, of the faſhion of Tobacco, or the white Iaſmin flowers with five points, and not ſo much layd open as the other Bell flowers, being of a bright red colour, and plaited like the Bell flowers, with five chives or threads in the middle, tipt with ſo many pendents which turne into long pointed pods, conteining long and blacke ſeede, taſting hot like Pepper, the roote is ſmall and ſtringie periſhing every yeare: the leaves taſte a little ſweete and nitrous, and yeeldeth a thinne pale milke, when it is broken.

The Place and Time.

All theſe are ſtrangers, the two firſt are thought to come out of the Eaſt Indies or the Eaſt Countrey towards it, the reſt are ſpecified in their titles from whence they came: They all flower late, and therefore we can very ſeldome get ripe ſeede from any of them.

The Names.

The firſt is taken by moſt, to be the *Nil* of *Avicen* and *Serapio*, which they call *granum Nil*, and *Habal Nil*, for there is another *Nil* or rather *Nir*, becauſe of the blue colour, which is the *Anil* or *Indico* of *Dioſcorides* and our times, which ſhall be ſpoken of in his place, it is called by ſome *Flos Noctis*, becauſe his chiefeſt beauty is in the evening, night, and morning; others call it *Convolvulus Azureus & cæruleus*, as they call the ſecond *trifolius & purpureoæruleus*: the third and fourth have their names in their titles, as much as can be ſayd of them; the laſt is called *Quamochlit* by the Indians, and *Iaſminum folio Millefolii* by *Ceſalpinus*, who was the firſt as I take it that wrote of it, *Camerarius* next unto him in *Horto Medico* ſaith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus tennifolius*: and *Fabius Columna* ſaith, it cannot be more fitly referred to any tribe, or family of plants, than unto the *Convolvuli*, and therefore calleth it himſelfe *Convolvulus pennatus exoticus rarior*; he that ſet forth *Cluſius* his *Curas Poſteriores*, referreth it to the *Iaſmines*, calleth it *Iaſminum Americanum*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus* alſo: but in the flowers onely is the likeneſſe of the *Iaſmine*, and in no other part of the plant, or manner of growing, all the *Iaſmines* being wooddy and *perennes plantæ*, and this as the other *Convolvuli* herbaccous & annuall; ſome have taken it to be the *Liguſtrum nigrum*, that *Columella* ſpeaketh of, but with little judgement in mine opinion: the Italians call the firſt and ſecond, *Campana Lazura*, that is, *Campana cærulea*, the Arabians in *Syria* and *Egypt Haſmiſa*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the firſt and the ſecond alſo (for they are *congeneres*) doe purge very ſtrongly, but ſlowly and oftentimes with great trouble to the ſtomacke, cauſing vomitings, yet it avoydeth raw indigeſted flegme, and melancholy humors, from thoſe that can endure it, and killeth the long flat wormes of the belly.

CHAP. X.

Convolvuli ſive Volubiles minores. The ſmaller Bindweedes.

THe leſſer ſorts of Bindeweedes remaine to be intreated of in this Chapter, whereof there are many and ſundry varieties, all of them having a purging quality, more or leſſe, as you ſhall preſently heare in this Chapter.

1. *Convolvulus Althæa folius:* Mallow leafed Bindeweede.

This ſmall Bindeweede groweth not high, nor climeth much upon any thing, but for the moſt part, lyeth with his ſmall ſlender hayrie branches upon the ground, having diverſe leaves very thinnely or ſparſedly ſet on them; ſomewhat broade and long, like unto the leaves of Marſh Mallowes, but ſmaller, crumpled and cut in on both ſides at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of an hoarie or duſty grayiſh greene colour, clammye or ſticking like gumme to the teeth, ſharpe and ſomewhat bitter in taſte, when they are chewed in the mouth: the flowers come forth one by one, at the joynts with the leaves, all along the ſtalke up to the top, every one upon a long ſtalk, which are very like the ſmall wild Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground: conſiſting of one whole leafe yet plaited, as it were before the opening into five plaites, and being open have five corners, as if it had five leaves, broad like a cup or Bell at the brims, and ſmall at the bottome, of a fine delayed purple colour ſometimes, and ſometimes deeper: the roote is ſmall and browniſh, creeping under ground, and ſhooting up heads in other places.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus Vulgaris.* The common ſmall Bindweede.

The common ſmal Bindweed that groweth every where in fields, by the wayes and hedg ſides, ſometimes riſeth up and windeth it ſelfe, but uſually ſpreadeth on the ground, with long trailing and winding branches, one within another, and leaves ſet thereon ſomewhat like unto the greater white Bindeweede, but much leſſer, the flower is for forme like the other white Bell flower either wholly white or the plaites purpliſh but leſſe, made of one leafe plaited as it were into five fouldes, and opening wide at the brims, after which come ſmall blackiſh ſeede, in ſmall long and round heades: the roote is ſmall and ſlender, running both very deepe downe into the ground, and

and ſpreading farre abroad likewiſe, eſpecially if it get into garden mellow grounds.

3. *Convolvulus ſpicæ folius.* Lavender leafed Bindeweede.

This ſmall bindeweede is as great a plague to the fields, where it naturally groweth as the laſt: the leaves are long and narrow, reſembling Lavender, and the flowers of a deepe purple colour, wherein it differeth from others, for elſe it is like the laſt.

1. *Convolvuls Althæa folius.* Mallow leafed Bindweede.



2. *Convolvulus minor albus vulgaris.* Common ſmall Bindweede.



4. *Convolvulus minor purpureus.* Small purple Bindeweede.

This Bindweede is in all things like the ſecond, ſaving that the flowers are either of a pale purpliſh, or bluiſh colour, the foulds being white or of a deeper purple, without and white within, and the bottome ſo likewiſe, which is of much beauty.

5. *Convolvulus minor Africanus.* The ſmall African Bindeweede.

There is ſmall difference in this from the former for the manner of growing, the leaves onely make the variety, which are not divided at the bottome, but whole, and the flowers purple, but bell faſhion like the reſt.

6. *Convolvulus Africanus minimus.* The leaſt African Bindeweede.

This ſort creepeth not as the former, but ſtandeth a little upright, or leaneth ſomewhat downe upon the ground, like the next Spaniſh kinde, the ſmalneſſe both of leaves and flowers from the laſt maketh it noted to bee a ſeverall ſpecies.

7. *Convolvulus minor Hiſpanicus cæruleus.* The blue Spaniſh Bindeweede.

This *Spaniſh* kinde ſhooteth forth ſundry ſmall branches three foote long or more, from the ſmall threddie roote which dyeth every yeare, having ſundry leaves ſet ſingly thereon, ſmall and long at the bottome, and broader, and almoſt round at the end, ſomewhat hayrie as it were all over: at every leafe for the moſt part, from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, commeth forth a flower like unto the common ſort, folded into five plaites, which open into ſo many corners, of a moſt excellent faire skie coloured blue (ſo pleaſant to behold, that it amazeth the ſpectators) with white bottomes pointed upwards and yellow in the middle, which turne into ſmall round white heads, conteining within them ſmall blackiſh cornered ſeede to be new ſowen every yeare.

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio.* Blacke Bindeweede.

If this ſmall Bindeweede meeteth not with hearbes or other things whereon to climbe, it riſeth up but a little, and leaneth downe againe unto the ground, otherwiſe meeting with fit things, it will winde with his long ſlender reddiſh threddie branches about them, to the height of three or foure foote or more, bearing his leaves ſingly at the joynts, as the others doe, either ſomewhat like unto the leafe of an Arrache, or round like unto the wilde blackBryonye, for of both ſorts there are, but much ſmaller: the flowers are very ſmall and many ſtanding together along a ſmall long ſtalke, that commeth from the joynt, where the leafe ſtandeth, and are of a reddiſh greene colour, but ſo ſmall that they are oftentimes not heeded, and ſo quickely faded that they are ſcarce regarded: after which come ſmall blackiſh three cornered ſeede: the roote is ſmall and ſlender, periſhing every yeare, and

3. *Convolvulus ſpicæ folius.* Lavender leafed Bindweede.



riſing of the fallen ſeede every ſpring, unleſſe it be continually weeded out of the garden.

9. *Halxine Ciſſampelos ramoſa Cretica.* Branched blacke Bindeweede of Candy.

The ſtalke hereof is much branched, and the branches alſo much divided, having two ſmall leaves at every joynt hoarie, and hairy very like unto Mouſeare, the upper leaves being ſmaller, and the flowers large, of a pale bluiſh colour, ſpread open like the ſmall Bindeweede: the ſeede that followeth is blackiſh browne, one in a ſmal round head, the roote is very threddie and buſhing, yet periſheth yearely.

4. 6. 7. *Convolvulus minor purpureus. Caruleus Hiſpanicus & Africanus minimus.* Purple and Spaniſh blew Bindweede and the leaſt *African*.

8. *Convolvulus minor Atriplicis folio.* Blacke Bindweed.
5. *Africanus minor.* The ſmall African Bindweed.
4. *Major Arabicus ſive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede. *folio* 170.



10. *Ciſſampelos altera Anglica minima.* Small blackē Bindeweede.

This onely in the ſmallneſſe, riſing not above a hand breadth high, differeth from the common blackē Bindweede.

The Place.

The firſt *Cluſius* ſaith he found in many places of Spaine: the ſecond, third, and fourth, grow in ſundry Countries

of this Land: the fifth and ſixt were found by Doctor *Boelius*, (often remembred both in my former and this worke) in *Barbary* and brought to us: the ſeventh was alſo found by him in *Spaine* and *Portugall*: the eight in many Countries of this Land, both in fields and elſe where, and will bee alſo found as a weede in gardens, to be pulled out: the ninth in *Candy*, and the laſt groweth about *Drayton* neere *Portſmouth*.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, yet ſome later than others of their kinde.

The Names.

They are called *Convolvuli & Volubiles, quia crebra revolutione vicinos frutices & herbas implicet. Cluſius* calleth the firſt *Convolvulus Althææ folio*, not knowing to what plant of the ancients it might be referred, unleſſe it might be the *Iaſione* of *Plinye*, whereof he maketh mention in the 22. chap. of his 22. booke. *Gerard* much miſtooke this plant, calling it *Papaver corniculatum minus*, but his corrector hath amended it: The ſecond is called *Convolvulus & Volubilis minor* by moſt writers, yet ſome *Smilax lævis minor* as *Dodonæus*; and *Helxine Ciſſampelos* as *Matthiolus* & ſome others, and taken to be the *Scammonea tenuis* of *Plinye*: the third is thought by *Caſtor Durantes* to be *Cametbrica Plinii*, and *Cluſius* ſaith the ſame likewiſe: of *Cornutus* called *Scammonea Pannonica*, of *Guilandinus Helxine ſtans*, of *Tabermontanus Scammonium minus*, and of *Lobel* as it is in the title: the fourth, fift, ſixt, and ſeaventh, have their titles in their foreheades, as much as is neceſſary to be ſayd of them: the eight is thought of many to be the *Helxine* of *Dioſcorides*, which was called alſo *Ciſſampelos*, in Greeke ἑλξίνη κισσόμυα☉, ab ἑλκειν *trahere vel hærere*: & κισσόμυα☉ *quaſi vitealis ſive Hedera Viticea*, becauſe this *Helxine* ſhould be knowne to differ from *Parietaria*, called *Helxine* alſo, this moſt commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping up upon the Vines, with a leafe like Ivie: *Democritus* in *Geoponicis* calleth it *Malacociſſos, quaſi mollis hedera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Ciſſampelos altera atriplicis effigie. Dodonæus* calleth it *Helxine Ciſſampelos & Convolvulus niger. Tragus* taketh it to be *Orobanche* of *Theophraſtus*, which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Ervangia*: of *Thalius in Hercynia ſylva, Volubilis media ſive nigra. Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* taketh it to be *Elatine*. *Anguillara* to bee *Centunculus Plinii*, and *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Polygonum Hederaceum*: the ninth is ſo called by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, as it is in the title: the laſt is not ſpoken of by any before.

The Vertues.

They are all of the nature of the other ſmall Bindeweedes no doubt, which is to move the belly: yet *Cluſius* ſaith the firſt is uſed in Portugall, as an hearbe of ſingular effect to heale all ſores or wounds; *Ciſſampelos*, is ſaid likewiſe to purge the body ſtrongly, if either the juyce, or the leaves and herbe in powder, be drunke in wine or other drinke. The leaves being bruiſed and layd on hard tumors or knots in the fleſh, diſſolveth and conſumeth them.

CHAP. XI.

Smilax aſpera. Pricklye Bindweede.

THere are two ſorts of this Bindweede, differing very notably both in leafe and fruitē, as you ſhall heare by and by: but there is another plant referred unto them, which is the *Sarſaparilla*, that is brought from the Weſt Indies, which I muſt adjoyne, and ſpeake of it alſo here.

1. *Smilax aſpera fructu rubro.* Prickly Bindweede with red berries.

This Bindweede groweth up with many branches, wherewith it windeth about trees, and other things, ſet with many crooked prickes or thornes like a bramble, all the whole length, bending this way and that, in a ſeemely proportion; for at every joynt it bendeth or boweth it ſelfe, firſt one way and then another, having ſomewhat a broad and long leafe thereat, ſtanding upon a long foote ſtalke, and is broad at the bottome, with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: the middle ribbe on the backeſide of moſt of them, having many ſmall thornes or prickes, and alſo about the edges; the loweſt being the largeſt and growing ſmaller up to the toppe, ſmooth and of a faire greene colour, and ſometime ſpotted with white ſpots; at the joynts with the leaves alſo, come forth claſping tendrels, like as the Vine hath, whereby it windes it ſelfe; the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the branches, at three or foure joynts, many breaking forth together in a cluſtre, which are white, compoſed of ſixe leaves a peece, ſtarre faſhion and ſweete in ſent, after which come the fruits, which are red berryes when they are ripe, of the bigneſſe of *Aſparagus* berryes or ſmall Grapes, and in ſome leſſer; wherein are conteined ſometime two or three hard blacke ſtones, like alſo unto thoſe of *Aſparagus*; the roote is ſlender white and long, in hard dry grounds, not ſpreading farre, but in the looſer and moyſter places, running downe into the ground a pretty way, with diverſe knots and joynts thereat, and ſundry long rootes running from thence.

2. *Smilax aſpera fructu nigro.* Prickly Bindweede with blacke berryes.

This other prickly Bindeweede, is like the former for the manner of growing in all points, his branches being joynted in like manner, with thornes on them, but nothing ſo many, climing as the former: the leaves are ſomewhat like it, but not having thoſe forked ends at the bottome of every leafe like it, but almoſt wholly round and broad at the bottome, of a darker greene colour alſo, and without any or very, ſeldome with any thornes or prickes, either on the backe or edges of the leaves, with tendrells like a Vine alſo: the flowers come forth in the ſame manner and are ſtarre faſhion, conſiſting of ſixe leaves a peece like the other, but they are not white as they are, but of an incarnate or bluſh colour, with a round red tumbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, that when it is ripe, will be blacke and not red, being more ſappie or fleſhie than the other, with ſtones or kernells within them like unto it: the rootes hereof are bigger and fuller than the former for the moſt part, and ſpreading further under the ground.

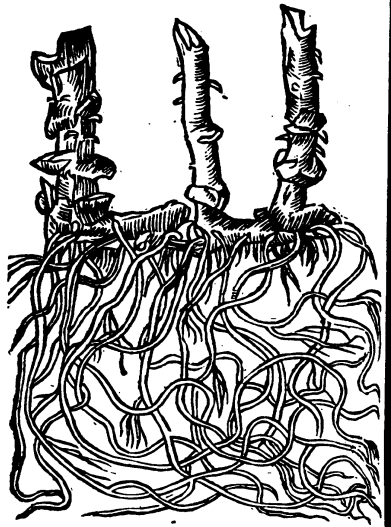
3. *Smilax aſpera Peruana.* Sarſaparilla of America.

The Sarſaparilla that cometh from *America* into *Spaine*, and from thence into other Countries, hath beene ſeene freſh, even the whole plant as it hath beene brought from *Spaine* to the Duke of *Florence*, *Lucas Ghinus* his Phyſitian, being by as a witneſſe, that in all things it did reſemble the prickely Bindweede, and differed in

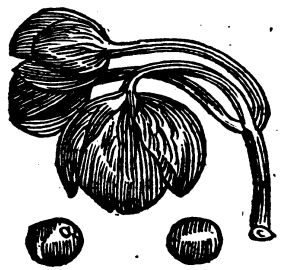
1. 2. *Smilax aſpera ſphinoſa & non ſphinoſa folio.*
Prickely Bindweede, with red and with blacke berries.



3. *Smilax aſpera Peruana ſive Sarſaparilla.*
Weſt India Sarſaparilla.



Buenas noches Hiſpanis. The heades with ſeeds of the true Sarſaparilla as it is ſuppoſed.



nothing from it. *Matthiolus* ſetteth downe this relation in his Commentaries, in the 111. chapter of his firſt booke of *Dioſcorides*, ſpeaking of *Sarſaparilla*, what plant it ſhould be, and agreeeth with *Ghinus*, that the *Smilax aſpera* (with red berries, for in not ſpeaking of the other he declareth that he knew it not) was the true *Sarſa*, which both *Ghinus* and others likewiſe had proved by many trialls, to be as effectuall to cure the French diſeaſe, as the *Sarſa* of the Indies. *Proſper Alpinus* likewiſe in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, declareth that he found in the Iſland *Zacynthus*, the rootes of *Smilax aſpera*, whoſe leaves he ſetteth forth to bee without prickles, growing by a running river ſide, to be greater larger and fuller of ſubſtance, than ever he had ſeene them, in any other place in *Italy* before; and being ſo like the true *Sarſa* of the Indies, that he was fully perſwaded the *Sarſaparilla* that commeth from *Peru*, was the rootes of *Smilax aſpera*; the difference betweene them, in greatneſſe or goodneſſe, if any be, to be onely in the climate and ſoyle; and ſaith that an Apothecary in that Iſle, had gotten much money thereby, both by his owne practiſe, and the ſale of them to others for *Sarſa*: and ſaith moreover that he ſaw himſelfe, in ſome bundles of the Indian *Sarſa*, ſome of the rootes, that had the knots at them, as the *Smilax aſpera* hath, and ſome leaves therein alſo like it, which my ſelfe have ſometimes ſeene in them likewiſe. *Gabriel Fallopius* likewiſe in the booke that he wrote of the cure of the French diſeaſe, in the chapter of *Sarſaparilla* ſaith thus; I was perſwaded ſaith he, and ſtood in that opinion along time, that the *Sarſaparilla*, was the roote of *Ebulus* or Wall worte, untill a Spaniard that brought the whole plant unto the Duke of *Florence*, made my errour knowne unto my ſelfe, for I ſaw it to be the roote of that *Smilax aſpera*, that *Dioſcorides* and other the ancients make mention of in their writings; and was better confirmed in my opinion, by the experience I had thereof, in curing diverſe about *Piſa* as perfectly of the French diſeaſe, by the rootes of this *Smilax aſpera*, which I cauſed to bee digged up for my uſe, growing on the hill of S. *Iulian*, as with the rootes of *Sarſaparilla* for two yeares while I ſtayed there to practiſe Phyſicke; which opinion alſo *Amatus Luſitanus*, a Phyſitian of good note, although a Iew, confirmeth in the fift booke of his Centuries. *Alpinus* alſo ſheweth another note of difference, in the rootes of *Smilax aſpera*, whereat many in his time ſtumbled: for they ſaw the rootes of *Smilax aſpera* growing in *Italy*, to be ſhort and full of knots, with ſmall fibres at the end; and the rootes of the other to be long and ſmooth without any knots: to enforme you therefore throughly herein, and take away this doubt: he ſheweth that the firſt rootes of *Smilax aſpera*, are downe right, ſhort, and full of joynts

joynts or knots, from which joynts or knots, ſhoote other rootes or ſtrings, which in dry grounds, are but ſmall and ſhort fibres, and in the more moyſt and mellow, are greater and longer, without any joynt at all in them, (as is to be ſeene in the rootes of many other plants, whoſe rootes have many ſtrings) and that theſe rootes are they, which are like the *Sarſaparilla*, and not the firſt, which are ſhort and full of joynts: and that the ſmalneſſe of the rootes of *Smilax aſpera*, growing in *Italy*, or other dryer Countries, muſt be rather imputed to the climate and ſoyle, rather than any thing elſe: by this narration you may perceive the judgement of the elder times, and likewiſe their practiſe to uſe *Smilax aſpera* inſtead of *Sarſaparilla*, for the diſeaſes whereunto *Sarſaparilla* is proper: but I verily beleeve that the plant of *Sarſaparilla*, that groweth in *Peru*, and the Weſt Indies, is a peculiar kind of it ſelfe, differing from the *Smilax aſpera*, as notably as the *Mechoacan* from our *Brionye* and may very well be that plant that *Simon de Tovar*, chiefe Phyſitian of *Sevill* in *Spaine*, ſowed the ſeedes of, and had it growing with him: and of the ſeed that he ſent to *Cluſius* under the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus*, did one plant likewiſe ſpring for a yeare with *Honeſtus Lopes*, in the low Countries, to whom *Cluſius* had imparted ſome of *Tovars* ſeede, but periſhed at the firſt approach of winter: the deſcriptions of both *Tover* and *Cluſius*, in their manner of growing, are ſet forth by *Cluſius*, in the ſecond booke and 18 chapter of his *Exotickes* or ſtrang things, which I thinke not amiſſe here to relate unto you, yet contracted into one, leaſt it ſhould bee too tedious to ſet them downe both particularly: Having put the ſeede into the ground, the firſt two leaves that ſprung (ſay *Tover* and *Cluſius*) were very like the firſt two leaves of *Campanula Indica*, the blue Bindweede (and ſuch likewiſe doth the ſeede of *Mechoacan* yeeld, at the firſt ſpringing ſaith *Tovar*) the roote afterward ſaith *Tovar* ſent forth many branches, which woond themſelves, very much about the poales that were ſet for them to clime on, like unto *Smilax aſpera*, having ſuch like leaves alſo, but greater and ſofter: the branches had crooked thornes or prickes, growing on them likewiſe as the *Smilax aſpera* hath, but fewer and nothing ſo ſharpe: that of *Honeſtus Lopez* ſaith *Cluſius*, ſprang up with many branches, winding it ſelfe alſo about the poales, that were ſtucke into the ground by them; having ſome tender prickes like thornes growing on them, eſpecially at the joynts, which were (ſaith he) nothing but the firſt ſprouting of rootes, which no doubt would have taken hold of the ground, if earth had beene put unto them; it had very greene leaves ſaith *Cluſius*, like unto Bindweede, but longer, and cornered like Ivie leaves, ending in a long point, like to the leaves of *Smilax aſpera*; the flowers ſaith *Tovar* were great and white, every one as bigge as a middle ſiſed diſh, which opening in the morning did fade at night; from whence the Spaniards called the plant *Buenas noches*, that is, good night: the plant of *Honeſtus Lopez* ſaith *Cluſius*, brought forth buddes for flowers, but could not bring them to perfection, the earely froſts deſtroying the whole plant: *Cluſius* ſaith that he had a ſmall branch with three heades of ſeed thereon, (whoſe figure I here give you) the largeſt that ever he ſaw in that kinde, for it had five leaves a peece, every one almoſt an inch broad and long, which ſeemed to be the cup of the flower and fruite, every head which was three ſquare and skinnie, had within it three round ſeede, as big as great peaſe, of a ſmoakie or browniſh colour. The report of Maſter White a Painter, unto Maſter *Gerrard*, as he ſetteth it downe in the chapter of *Sarſaparilla*, is ſomewhat to this purpoſe; that it is the roote of a ſhrube or hedge tree, like unto Hawthorne trees with leaves like Ivye, the compariſon unto Hawthorne is rude, according to his skill, but it ſeemeth the branches abide and periſh not, there ſpreading very much: the leaves are better reſembled: but flowers or fruite he remembred not. Theſe deſcriptions doe ſeeme unto me, (although no mention of roote be expreſſed in the relation) very probably to ſet forth the growing of *Sarſaparilla*, whereof no doubt *Simon de Tovar*, if he had lived longer, had given *Cluſius* better information: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, maketh it a third ſpecies of *Smilax aſpera*, calling it *tertia Smilax aſpera Indiæ Occidentalis*: time no doubt will declare the truth hereof more plainely, yet it might be haſtened, if there were in any eminent perſon, any ſuch ingenuity of ſpirit, as to cauſe ſuch things, that are rare to be ſought out, and brought home (and many ſuch there are in *Italy*, as at *Florence*, *Rome*, *Venice*, *Padua*, and many other places, that have their gardens ſtored with all the rareſt plants they can heare of, and brought thither) and then if care, diligence and experience had the ordering of them, after they were brought, they might make them famous that procured them, and be the meanes of a great deale of knowledge to others, for the true declaration of ſuch things, as are either doubtfull or hidden in the courſe of Phyſicke.

The Place.

The two firſt grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other the warmer Countries, whether the continent or Iſles, throughout *Europe* and *Aſia*: but the third is found onely in the Weſt *Indies*; the beſt commeth (as it is ſayd) from the *Honduras*, others not ſo good from other places there, as the fertility or the barrenneſſe of the ground, and the temperature of the climate, affordeth meanes thereof.

The Time.

In the hotter Countries theſe flower, and bring forth their berries timely enough in the yeare, but in theſe colder Countries, without conveniencie to keepe them in the winter, the froſts will ſoone conſume them.

The Names.

The word *Smilax* is diverſly taken and with diverſe ſignifications among writers; it is taken for two ſorts of trees, it is likewiſe taken for three ſorts of herbes. *Theophraſtus* maketh mention of one of the trees, in the 3. booke and 16 chapter of his hiſtory, calling it *Smilax Arcadum* a ſoft Oake, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly Oake. The other which the Grecians call *Smilax* ſimply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew tree: the herbes, are firſt, this here expreſſed, as well as the other more gentle ſort, which is the common Bindeweede, this the Grecians call σμίλαξ τραχεῖα *Smilax aſpera*, as they call the other σμίλαξ πρᾶεια *Smilax lævis ſive lenis*, and the other the Grecians call σμίλαξ κηπαία *Smilax hortenſis*, which is *Dolichus* or *Phaſeolus*, the French or Kidney Beane, as ſhall be ſhewed in their ſeverall places. This *Smilax aſpera* is called alſo of *Galen* in his ſeventh booke of ſimples *Milax aſpera*. *Theodorus Gaza* the tranſlater of *Theophraſtus*, interpreteth it *Hedera Cilicia*, following *Plinye*, who ſaith in *lib. 26. c. 35.* that the herbe called *Smilax* which is like unto Ivye, and came firſt out of *Cilicia*, but is more frequent in Greece, hath thornie branches, &c. *Plinye* alſo calleth it *Nicophoros lib. 24. chap. 10.* It is called generally of all *Smilax aſpera*, onely *Lonicerus* calleth it *Volubilis aſpera*, and *Cluſius* as I thinke firſt of all diſtinguiſhed it by the berries, calling the one *rutilo fructu*, and the other *nigro*, when as they might as well be diſtinguiſhed by their leaves, the red berryed as I take it having thornie leaves, and the other

ſmooth

smooth and without thornes or prickles, yet *Gerarde* figures have both of them prickles on the leaves, calling the one *Lusitanica* and the other *Germanica*, whereas it is but one and the same plant, growing in severall Countries: *Tragus* seemeth to bee doubtfull of *Dioscorides* his *Smilax aspera*, thinking *Lupulus* the Hoppe to be it; *Lobel* calleth that with blacke berryes *Smilax aspera altera fusca Sarsaparilla aut ejus congener*. And it is very likely to be that kinde that *Alpinus* saith, he found with so large and great rootes, as is before expressed; and others so much commend to be used instead of *Sarsaparilla*: The *Sarsaparilla* or *Sarsaparilla* it selfe, is a Spanish word, which the Spaniards imposed upon this, when they first saw it in the West Indies, because they judged them to be both one thing, that is *Smilax aspera*: for so they call it in their language *Zarza*, or as some write it *Cerca*, signifying *Rubus* a Bramble, and *Parilla vitscula*, the diminitive of *Vitis*, a Vine, as if one should say a small Vine-like Bramble; and yet *Garcias Lopes Lusitanus* saith, the name the Indians call it by, doth signifie as much. Some call it *Salsaparilla*; and some *Smilax Peruana*. *Matthiolus* giveth us a figure of *Sarsaparilla*, neither branches nor leaves, having any shew of thorne or prickles at all upon them, which as he saith he received from *Cyprus*; and hath no knot or head, from whence the long smooth roots should spring; such as is in the true *Sarsaparilla*, which as I sayd before I have often seene my selfe in diverse bundles thereof: but assuredly there are diverse sorts of *Sarsaparilla*, the best being very large & full, with a white pith in the middle, which will rend or shive in the middle very easily; and this most commonly is brought without head or knot, but with a number of fibres on all sides thereof, which must be taken away before it can be used, another sort is not so full and great, yet rendeth or cleaveth reasonably well, and is the most spent, because the most store thereof is brought: the third is a hungry sort, and is of least respect and use, this being usually brought with the heads or knots, to be seene from whence the rootes sprung, I say usually, for sometimes you may finde a head or two among the middle sort.

The Vertues.

This prickly Bindweede saith *Galen* if the leaves be tasted they have some sharpenesse in them, and being used any way they heate. *Dioscorides* saith that both leaves and berryes being drunke, before or after any deadly poyson is taken, are a remedy there against, serving to expell it: It is sayd also saith he, that if to a new borne childe, some of the juyce of the berryes hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by poyson ever after: It is given as an Antidote against all sorts of poysonous or venemous things. If a dozen or sixteene of the berryes being beaten to powder, bee given in wine, it procureth Vrine when it is stopped. The distilled water of the flowers being drunke, worketh the same effect, and clenseth the raines, and aswageth inward inflammations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heate and redneſse in them, and if the sores of the legges be washed therewith, it healeth them throughly. The rootes as you have heard before, are used by diverse learned and judicious men in stead of *Sarsaparilla* with as good successe, as if they had used the true: for *Sarsaparilla* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly as other purgers doe, being generally held not to heate, but rather to dry the humors, yet it is wel perceived that it spendeth the humors, by a secret and hidden property therein, whether by purging, or wasting & consuming them: much wherof is performed by sweating which it provoketh notably: It is much used now adays in many kinds of diseases, namely in all cold fluxes from the head & braine, rhumes and catarrhes, as also all cold griefs of the stomach, and expelleth winde very plentifully, both from the stomacke and mother: It helpeth not onely the french disease, but all manner of aches in the sinewes and joynts, all running sores in the legs, all flegmaticke swellings, tetters, or ringwormes, and all manner of spots and foulenesse of the skin: it is not convenient to be given to those whose livers are over hot, nor to such as have agues. The manner of using it, is diversly according to mens severall opinions, for in former times it was used beaten to powder and so drunke: others againe boyled it so long untill it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterward strayned into the decoction, making a kind of thicke drinke like a creame. Some againe and that most usually boyled it in water, to the halfe, or to the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker, and that either by it selfe, or with other things meete for the disease attempted: and others also put it among other things into drinke, either beere or ale new tunned up, to drinke after it hath stood three or foure dayes for Physicke drinke, for the remedy of those griefes, it is conducible as aforesayd.

CHAP. XII

Lupulus sive Lupus salictarius. Hoppes.

THe Hoppe is found to be of two sorts, one manured for the use and profit of the toppe heads, the other wilde growing in hedges, and other such like places of it owne accord; and was no doubt by ordering and manuring brought to be larger in every respect, and more fruitfull for use, such as the manured is: I thinke it not amisse to speake of them both in this place, being so neere in forme and quality the one unto the other, and not separate them, or trouble two places with them.

1. *Lupulus sativus.* The manured Hoppe.

The manured Hoppe riseth up at the first, with diverse great browne heades, like unto *Asparagus* but larger, which afterwards spreading into rough branches, clime upon great high poles, that are set for them to runne on, having many hard and rough darke greene leaves on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like unto Bramble leaves, and dented also about the edges: at the toppes of the branches, which hang downe againe, for the most part come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a number of small yellowish greene leaves, growing thicke together, from among which come forth the flowers, of a whitish yellow colour, which being past, and the heads changing their colour, to be somewhat whitish yellow, they are fit then to be gathered to keepe: and then there is a small round seede found therein: the roote is great at the head, shooting forth many blackish strings, taking fast hold of the ground.

2. *Lupulus sylvestris.* The wilde Hoppe.

The wilde Hoppe groweth up in the same manner, climbing upon trees or hedges, as standeth next unto them, with rough branches and leaves like the former: this giveth both smaller heades, and in farre lesse plenty, than the manured doth, yea many times, there is scarce a head or two seene in a yeare upon diverse; and herein consisteth the chiefe difference.

The

Lupulus salictarius. Hoppes.



The Place.

These plants are more frequent in these colder, than in the hotter countries, which sheweth the goodnesse of God unto us, to provide for every Country, such things as are fit for the sustentation of life; for where Vines grow not, and the water too cold and raw, to drinke simply of it selfe, there are these Hoppes chiefely bred to make drinke to serve instead of wine or water: They delight chiefly, or rather onely to grow well, in low moist grounds, where they may have moysture enough, and yet not too much; for therefore where they are planted on hillockes, as it were, there are trenches made to receive any great quantity of water, and bee conveyed away, that the plants stand not drowned therein.

The Time.

These spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, the heads are not gathered, untill the middle or end of *September*.

The Names.

It is observed and much marveiled at, by our ordinary writers, that this plant should not be remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, or any other of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers except *Pliny*, who doth but onely name it and, number it among those herbes that grow of themselves, and that are used for meate with diverse nations, calling it *Lupulus salictarius*. The *Arabians* have not onely remembred it, but commended the use of it highly for many diseases, as you shall heare by and by. *Mesues* maketh it his third kind of *Volubilis* with rough leaves, among his purging plants: the Greekes at this day call it βρύον & βρυωνία, *Bryon* and *Bryonia* it is likely for the forme of the leaves and running of the branches. It is called *Lupulus & Lupus salictarius, & reptitius (quia salit & reptat per arbores, vel quia scandit salices)* of all our moderne writers, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Vitis septentrionalium*, the Vine of the Northerne regions, and *Tragus* as I sayd before thinking it to be *Smilax aspera*: the *Italians* call it *Lupolo*; the *Spaniards Hombrazillos*, the *French Houblon*, the *Germaines Hopffen*, the *Dutch Hoppe*, and we in *English Hoppes*.

The Vertues.

The first buds of the Hoppes, being layd a while in sand, maketh them the tenderer, and being boyled are used to be eaten, after the same manner that the buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight for the taste, yet they have little nourishment in them: their Physicall operation therefore is to open, the obstructions of the Liver and spleene, to clense the blood, to loosen the belly, and to clense the Raines from gravell, and to cause them to make water in whom it is stayed: the decoction of the toppes of the Hoppes, of the tame as well as of the wilde, and so also the rootes doe worke the same effects, but that they are somewhat hotter than the young buds, which have more moysture in them: in clensing the blood, they helpe to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabbes, itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all tetters, ringwormes and spreading sores, the morphew likewise and all discolourings of the skin, and are used in Agues: the decoction of the flowers and tops, are used to be drunk, to helpe and expell poyson that any one hath drunk: half a dram of the seede in powder taken in drink, killeth the worms in the body, it likewise bringeth down womens courses, & expelleth Vrine. The flowers and heads, being put into bathes for women to sit in, take away the swellings and hardnesse of the Mother, and is good for the strangurie, or those that very hardly make their water; the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, clenseth the corrupt sores, and stench arising from the corruption in them; *Mesues* saith they purge choler, but worke more effectually, being steeped in whey of goates milke: A Syrupe made of the juyce and sugar, cureth those that have the yellow jaundise, easeth the headach that cometh of heate, and tempereth the heate both of the liver and stomack, and is very profitably given in long & hot agues, that rise of choler and blood: Those bakers that will use the decoction of Hoppes, to mould up their bread, shal make thereby their bread to rise better, and be baked the sooner: *Clusius* reciteth the manner of a medecine used in *Spaine*, by women leeches, to cure the falling of the haire, caused by the french disease, in this sort. A pound of the roots of Hopps, wel washed & boyled in 8 pints of faire water, to the consumption of the third part, or a halfe if they see cause; whereof they give half a pint to drink in a morning, causing them to sweate well after into the decoction they put sometimes, two or three roots of parsly, and as many of couch grasse, with a few Raysins of the sunne. The Ale which our forefathers, were accustomed onely to drinke, being a kinde of thicker drinke than beere (caused a stranger to say of it, *Nil spissius dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde constat multas faces in ventre relinquit*, that is, there is no drinke thicker that is drunke, there is no Vrine cleerer that is made from it, it must needes be therefore that it leaveth much behinde it in the belly) is now almost quite left off to be made, the use of Hoppes to be put therein, altering the quality thereof, to be much more healthfull, or rather physicall, to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which the Ale engendred. The Wilde Hoppes are generally used Physically more than the manured, either because the Wilde is thought to be the more opening, and effectuall, or more easily to come by, or that the owners of the manured, will not spare, or lose so much profit, as that which would be taken away might yeeld; yet assuredly they are both of one property, take which you will, or can get.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Bryonia ſive Vitis ſylveſtris. Bryonie or Wilde Vine.

VNder this title of Bryonye I muſt comprehend diverſe and ſundry plants, ſome whereof are of our Land, and found plentifully therein: others are ſtrangers comming from other parts: Among which I muſt remember the *Mechoacan* of *America*, a plant neereſt reſembling the white Bryonie, as you ſhall heare when we come to it, and ſome others alſo that are ſtrangers of thoſe parts.

1. *Bryonia vulgaris ſive Vitis alba.* The common white Bryonie or wild Vine.

The white Bryonie or wild Vine that groweth commonly abroad, ramping up on the hedges, ſendeth forth many long rough, very tender branches at the beginning, growing with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut into five partitions for the moſt part, in forme very like a Vine leafe, but ſmaller, rougher, and of a whitiſh or hoarie greene colour, ſpreading very farre upon trees or buſhes, or whatſoever ſtandeth next it, and twining with his ſmall claſpers, that come forth at the joynts with the leaves: at the ſeverall joynts alſo with the leaves and claſpers come forth, (eſpecially towards the toppes of the branches) a long ſtalke, bearing thereon many whitiſh flowers, together in a long tufte, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves apeece, layd open like a ſtarre; after which come the berries, ſtanding more ſeperate one from another then a cluſter of grapes, greene at the firſt, and very red when they are through ripe, of the bigneſſe of Nightſhade berries, of no good ſent, but of a moſt loathſome taſte, provoking vomit: the roote groweth to be exceeding greate, with many long twines or branches growing from it, of a pale whitiſh colour on the outſide, and more white within, and of a ſharpe bitter loathſome taſte.

2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro.* Common white Bryonie with blacke berries.

This Bryonie differeth from the former white kinde, neither in the running rough branches or in the leaves, or in any other thing from it, but in theſe two particulars: the berries hereof are blacke and not red, when they are through ripe, and the roote is of a pale yellow colour on the inſide, and ſomewhat browniſh on the outſide.

3. *Bryonia Cretica dicoccos.* Candie white Bryonie with double berries.

The white Bryonie of Candy, ſhooteth forth many long rough trayling branches, in the ſame manner like the former in all reſpects, with claſping tendrells winding it ſelfe upon any thing as the other doth; bearing broad leaves with ſuch diviſions therein, as it hath, but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, greener, and ſtriped with white lines thorough the middle, as likewiſe in the veynes that goe to the corners: the flowers likewiſe are ſomewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitiſh colour, ſtanding every one, upon a little longer foote ſtalke, which give berryes in their places, greene at the firſt, but red when they are ripe, and formed in a differing manner from the others; for ſtanding ſemicircular upon the ſtalkes, they are joyned at the bottome, as if it were but

1. *Bryonia alba vulgaris*: White Bryonie.



6. *Bryonia Sylveſtris nigra.* Common blacke Bryonie.



one

one berrie, but are parted at the toppes into two parts, wherein are conteined two ſeedes, from whence roſe the name: the roote is very long, but never growing to be bigger than a mans arme, of a browner colour on the outſide, and not ſo white within as the common.

4. *Bryonia nigra Dioſcoridis.* Blacke Bryonie with blacke fruite in cluſters.

This blacke Bryonie ſendeth forth many long greene branches, whereon are ſet diverſe broad leaves, ſomewhat long pointed and not divided on the edges at all, of a ſad or darke greene colour, having at the joynts with the leaves claſping tendrells, whereby it windeth it ſelfe about whatſoever it meeteth with, towards the toppes come forth likewiſe long bunches of whitiſh moſſie flowers, which afterward turne into berryes, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe: the roote is ſomewhat great and blackiſh on the outſide, but of a yellowiſh colour on the inſide, full of a clammie moyſt humour or juyce, that will cleave to your fingers.

5. *Bryonia nigra baccifera.* Blacke Bryonie with ſingle red berries.

This kinde of Bryonie hath many long and ſquare branches, more hard or wooddy than the laſt, winding themſelves about every thing that ſtandeth next unto them, but hath no claſpers at all, the leaves are ſomewhat like unto the great white Bindeweede, of a ſhining colour, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes: towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth white flowers, every one ſtanding on a ſhort ſtalke, which afterwards give ſingle berries, greene at the firſt; and red when they are ripe, little leſſe than Cherryes, wherein are contained foure or five ſomewhat large round and blacke ſeede: the roote is great thicke and long, ſomewhat like the laſt, and having ſuch like clammie juyce within it as it hath.

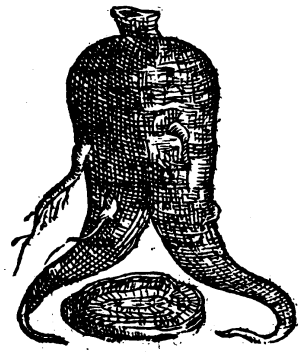
6. *Bryonia nigra ſylveſtris, ſive Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ.* Common blacke Bryonie or our Ladies ſignet.

This kinde of Bryonie hath alſo long trayling branches, without any claſping tendrills, (in all places that I have ſeene) whereby it might faſten and winde it ſelfe, the leaves are ſomewhat broade and like unto the leaves of the rough or prickely Bindeweede, ending in a ſharpe point: the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long ſtalkes, many cluſtering together, in long thinne or ſparſed cluſters, every one conſiſting of five ſmall white leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places, ſmall berries, red when they are ripe for the moſt part, or changing ſomewhat blackiſh, in ſome places by ſtanding long: the roote is browniſh on the outſide, and white within, ſomewhat great if it grow in moyſt grounds, but much ſmaller or whiter, in hard drye or ſtonie places, as *Dalechampius* ſaith; of a little hot and ſharpe taſte.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruana ſive Mechoacan.* The Mechoacan of Peru.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru* that hath growen in theſe parts, ſendeth forth divers darke grayiſh long branches, winding themſelves about Poales that are ſet for them, or any other things that are next unto them, whereon doe grow faire broad leaves, pointed at the ends, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the laſt recited Ladies ſeale, but of a darke greene colour, thinner and harder in handling, ſeeming ſo dry as though they had no juyce in them: the flowers are many, ſtanding in long cluſters, yet every one bigger than any of the former, (of a ſullen yellow colour in the Indies as *Monardus* ſaith, and as large as an Orenge flower, with an umbone in the middle, which afterwards becommeth the fruite, and being ripe is as big as an haſell nut, divided by a thin skinne in the middle, in each ſide whereof lye two blacke ſeedes of the bigneſſe of peaſe) of a darke whitiſh colour in the warmer Countries of *Europe*, but not with us, yeelding berries and ſeede but not ſo large: the roote groweth to be as great as any Bryonie roote, being not bitter or loathſome to taſte, as it is, but rather altogether without either taſte or ſmell, having many circles in it, as may be diſcerned in the dry rootes, that come over to us, and may eaſily be brought into powder.

Mechoacani radix.
The roote of Mechoacan.



7. *Bryonia alba Peruana ſive Mechoacan.*
The Mechoacan of Peru.



8. *Mechoacan ſylveſtris.* Wild Mechoacan.

This wild kind of Mechoacan is altogether like the other,

both

both in manner of growing, with branches, leaves, flowers and rootes, but lesser in every particular, and the roote (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharpe and loathsome, procuring vomiting and troubling the stomacke, when it is taken, as mch as any ordinary Bryonie can doe.

9. *Mechoacan nigricans sive Ialapium.* Blacke Mechoacan or Ialap.

Although we have not seene this Ialap grow with us, or have heard it to grow in any these parts of *Europe*, neither are assured that the plant thereof is of this family, more than by conjecture, and sight of the dryed rootes, (brought unto us as a Merchandise and a purging roote) being somewhat like in vertue and in forme unto the smaller peeces of the former Mechoacan: yet I thought good to make mention of it in this place, among the rest of this kinde, both to let it be knowne to the world, and to excite some one or other to get the seede, or the greene roote, that by sight thereof growing fresh, we may know to what tribe or family it doth belong: It commeth to us in small thinne peeces, some greater some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechoacan*, of a brownish blacke colour, somewhat more solid, hard, compact, and gummie withall, for out of it will rise a black gum, being layd on a quick or burning coale, but not (flame in any that I have seene or tryed) and of no unpleasant taste; but sticking a little in the teeth when it is chewed.

The Place.

The first groweth on bankes or under hedges, throughout this whole Kingdome. The second groweth in some Countries of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. where the former white doth not. The third groweth plentifully in *Candy*, from whence *Honorius Bellus* sent the seed thereof to *Clusius* and others. The fourth *Gerard* saith groweth in bushes and hedges, almost every where, but herein I am sure he is much mistaken, thinking that our ordinary blacke Bryonie is this of *Dioscorides* for I have neither found it my selfe in any place, nor understood of a certainty from others, that they have found any with blacke berries and a blacke roote; and I finde some good authours doe doubt, whether the right be to be found or no. The fift *Bauhinus* saith was found in the woods by *Huningen* a village in *Germany*. The sixt is found wild in many places of our owne Countrie as well as in *Italy*, as *Matthiolous* saith, or in *France* and *Germanie* as *Lobel* saith. The seaventh as *Monardus* saith, groweth in the Province of *Mechoacan* 40 miles beyond *Mexico*, from whence it was first brought into *Spaine*: but afterward, both more plentifully, better conditioned and of more effect, was brought from the firme or maine land of *Nicaragua* and *Quito*. The eight *Monardus* saith was brought from the promontory of S. *Helen*, which is on the same continent with *Nicaragua*. The last is likewise brought from a place in the *Indies*, called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*, from whence also it tooke the name.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the monthes of *July* and *August*, some earlyer or later than others, as their originall is from colder or warmer countries, and their seede if they give any ripe with us, is perfect soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος λευκὴ *Vitis alba* & *Vitalba sic dicta non quod sit vitis sed quod ei similis*, as also βρυωνία ἀπὸ τοῦ βρύω *forte quod est pullulo, extollo, exalto, quod in vicinos frutices scandens se extollat atq; late pullulet*: it is likewise called ψιλοθρον, *psilotrum quod ex ejus acinis coria depilari ac confici possint*, in Latine of some *Vitirela*, of others *Rorastrum*, of *Apuleius Apiastellum* & *Vva Taminia*, but of most *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*. The second is called *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, & *Vitis alba baccis nigris*, and onely distinguished from the first by the colour of the fruite and roote, for that it is but one kind, differing by the nature of the climate where it groweth. The third is called *Bryonia Dicoccos* of *Honorius Bellus*, who as I sayd before, first sent it from *Candy*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Cretica maculata*. The fourth is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος μιλαίνα, in Latine *Vitis nigra*, (*ita dicta ab acinis radiceque nigris*, & *quod vitis similitudinem habet*) *Bryonia nigra* & *Vitis Chironia*, the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, whose branches having tendrels, whose leaves being Ivye like, the berries and roote blacke, is knowne to very few. The fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus Bryonia syl. baccifera*, in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia levis sive nigra baccifera*. The sixt is taken of most writers to be *Vitis nigra*, or *Bryonia nigra* of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Lobel*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Tamus* & *Vitis Sylvestris*, but saith it differeth from that *Vitis Sylvestris* that is called *Labrusca*, which differeth little from the true manured Vine; but that it groweth wild and beareth few or no grapes: Some as *Dodonæus* call it *Vitis Taminia*, and the berries *Vva Taminia*, yet some would appropriate that name to the *Bryonia alba*: it is in most of the Apothecaries shoppes in *Italy*, *France*, and *Germanye* called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ* *Beatæ Mariæ*: Some likewise would have it to be the *Cyclaminus Cissanthemos* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for he saith the roote is unprofitable, which this is not, and others to be *Pliny* his *Salicastrum*; both which are more truely referred to the *Dulcamara* or *Solanum lignosum*. *Gerard* is much deceived in thinking *Cyclaminus altera Dioscoridis*, to be a kinde of *Cyclamen*. The seaventh is called of most men *Mechoacan*, from the place where it grew, yet *Monardus* saith the *Spaniards* that used it, called it *Rhabarbarum* from the effects, and to distinguish it, called it *Mechoacanum Indicum*, & *album Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*: *Bauhinus* saith it doth neerest resemble the *Bryonia Sylvestris*, and therefore calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana dicta*, *Dodonæus* rather taketh it to be a kinde of *Scammonye* calling it *Scammonium Americanum* but not rightly. The eight is called *Mechoacana Sylvestris*, as a wild and worse kind of the former, and as *Monardus* saith, they that do once use it, will never use it againe, in regard of the violent paines and symptomes it doth procure, and therefore *Monardus* thought it to be rather a *Scammonye*, and is called of *Bauhinus Bryonia Mechoacana Sylvestris*. The last is called *Ialapium*, *Ialap*, and *Gelapo*, in different places. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*. The *Arabians* call the white English *Alfesera*, the *Italians Vite bianco* & *Zucca salvatica*, the *Spaniardes Nueza Blanca Bryonia* and *Norca blanca*, the *French* *Coleurees* and *Feuardent*; the *Germanes* *Stickwurtz*, *Hunds raben* & *Teufels Kirsche*, the *Dutch* *Witte Bryonie*, and we in *English* *Bryonie*, *White Bryonie*, *White wild Vine*, and *Tetter berries*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Bryonie* purgeth the belly, with great violence, troubling the stomacke and hurting the liver, wherefore it is not rashly to be taken, but as *Mesues* adviseth, some spice is to bee added to it, or some Mastick, Quinces or other such like astringent and strengthening thing. The first and tender shootes, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, were used in their times to be eaten in the spring, both to purge the belly and to provoke urine, and is sayd to be also used in our times in other parts, but not in our countrie, who delight not in so bitter, but

but in more pleasant sallets: By the strong purging quality of the roote, it may bee profitable for the diseases of the head, as the falling sickenesse, the dissinesse and swimmings in the head and braine, by drawing away much flegme and rheumatick humors, oppressing those parts, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, crampes, and stitches in the sides: in purging the belly of watterish humors it is good also, as same say, against the dropsie, and in provoking Vrine: it also clenseth the raines and kidneyes from gravell and the stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleene, and wasteth and consumeth the swellings & hardnes thereof. It clenseth the mother wonderfully, in helping those that are troubled, with the rising and suffocation thereof, by drinking once a weeke, of the wine wherein the roote was boyled, going to bed, and expelleth the dead childe, and afterbirth in those those that are delivered, but is not to be used by women with childe, for feare of abortion: it bringeth downe also their courses when they are stopped, by taking a dram of the roote in powder in wine, or sitting in the decoction of the rootes; it clenseth the chest of rotten flegme mightily, and therefore an Electuary made of the rootes and honey, doth wonderfully helpe them that have an old and strong cough, or that are ready to be strangled with flegme oppressing them, and that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: the same also is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to helpe to expell the clotted or congealed blood, *Dioscorides* also saith that the roote being taken, helpeth those that are bitten with a viper or an adder; the *Fæcula* or white hardned juyce, is often used to be taken to the weight of two or three graines at the most, in wine or broth, to all the purposes of purging aforesayd. For outward applications, *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaves, fruite, and roote, by the sharpe quality that is in them, doe clense old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrænes and tetters, and therefore the berries usually called of the Country people, Tetter berries, are with good successe, and often experience applyed to them: the roote also clenseth the skinne wonderfully, from all blacke and blew spots, freckles, morphew, leprie, foule scarres, or any other deformity of the skinne whatsoever, as also all running scabbes and mangines, either the powder of the dryed roote, or the juyce thereof rudely taken, but especially the *fæcula*, or fine depurate and hardened white juyce, to be used at all times of the yeare. The distilled water of the rootes worketh the same effect, but more weakely; yet the water is often used to cleere the skinne from spottes, &c. the roote being bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place, where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters or thornes in the flesh: and being applyed with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh byles and helpeth whitlowes on the joynts: it is sayd that *Augustus Cæsar*, was wont to weare it with bayes, made into a roule or garland, thereby to be secured from lightning. The rootes of the blacke Bryonie are of the same effect with the white, but much weaker in purging choler and flegme and other humors, and provoking Vrine, in helping the falling sickenesse, the palsie, the passions of the mother, and the other diseases before mentioned: it doth in some sort clense the skinne of spots and markes, but the white is both more used, and more effectuall; the juyce hereof or the roote it selfe, boyled with wine, and honey, and drunke, and the roote also bruised and applyed with honey, to the Kings Evill, is very effectuall to heale it, and all other kernels, knots, or hard swellings, either in or about the necke and throate especially, or in other parts: being applyed also in the same manner, to any place out of joynt, is good both to ease the paines, and to consolidate and strengthen the sinewes, that they be not easily againe put out of their place: it is often used also with good successe, being fresh, bruised and applyed to the shoulders or armes, that are full of paine and ach, as also to such hippes or hucklebones, as have the Sciatica, or paines therein: the leaves bruised with wine and layde upon the sore neckes of Oxen, that are wrung with the yoake helpeth them. *Matthiolus* saith, it was reported unto him, that the roote of our sixt Bryonie (which I say is called beyond Sea, *Sigillum Beatæ Mariæ*, our Ladies seale or signet, and which he thinketh to be the blacke Bryonie of *Dioscorides*) being roasted in the embers and eaten, is a powerfull medecine, to helpe forward the acts of Venerie, and addeth withall, that it excelleth all other medecines, taken for that purpose; which yet he saith he can hardly beleeve; yet *Lobel* doth yerke him for that report. The *Mechoacan* is a familiar medecine used of many, especially when we first had it, as all new things are; but now is much neglected, although it be the same, and worketh the same effects: it is given to all ages young and old, and to young children, yea women with childe without any harme or danger, as also at all times of the yeare, for being without any evill taste or smell it may be the better taken of the most delicate, and tender stomacke, that doth loath all other medecines: it is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or if any refuse that manner, the roote may be boyled either in a little broth, (as it was to Queene *Elizabeth* in her last sickenesse, without her consent or sence in the taste) or wine, and so taken: the dose whereof in powder, is from halfe a dramme to a whole dramme, or a dramme and a halfe or two drammes, as there is cause, respect being had to the age and strength of the patient: It purgeth cholericke and flegmaticke, yea grosse viscous and putride humors, whatsoever in the body, as also the yellow watterish humors of the dropsie, with much ease and facility: it clenseth also the liver and spleene, and like the true Rubarbe strengtheneth the stomacke, corroborating the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them, it helpeth also all diseases that come from them, as the dropsie: the Iaundise, &c. for it rectifieth the evill constitution of the Liver, by opening and dissolving the hardnesse thereof, as also of the spleene and stomacke, dissolveth also the windinesse and expelleth it; it taketh away also all old, or inveterate paines of the head, by clensing the braine and the nerves, and purging those rheumaticke distillations, and humors that are in them; it helpeth also all paines whatsoever in the joynts, in particular or generall, as the joynt aches or gout, and those of the bladder and raines, in procuring one to make water, and the collicke also, by expelling the wind wonderfully; it helpeth the paines of the mother, by tempering the cold humour, and expelling the windinesse which are the causes thereof: it helpeth the shortnesse of breath, and the old cough: It is also availeable in the French disease, by taking it often as there is cause, and purging the old peccant humors, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It taketh away also the cause of old and long lingring agues, whether they be *tertian* or *quotidian* or other *intermittive* agues, caused by obstructions. The Ialap is in working and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but exceedeth it, in working more strongly, and a little more churlishly upon both flegmaticke and watery humors, yet strengthening both the liver and stomacke: the manner to take it is, being made into powder, to drinke it in white wine fasting, yet some take it in the distilled water of Cichorie or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbes.

CHAP. XIIII.

Ricinus sive Palma Christi. Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

BEcause there be many sorts of Spurges, and that this kinde of great Spurge doth much differ from all the other sorts, hereafter set forth, I thinke it fittest to ranke it in a chapter by it selfe before the other, as a captaine to all the rest; for although the properties be conformable to the Spurges, yet so are not either forme of leaves, flowers, or seede, of any of the foure or five sorts, I shall here shew you: Take this therefore as the first kinde.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.* The more ordinary Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

This great Spurge, (which doth grow in the warme and hot countries, of *Europe* and *Asia* to be as great in the body as a man, and as tall as a reasonable great tree, and is used to be lopped every yeare, whose seede cannot be gathered without a ladder set thereto. and whose leafe falleth not away in the winter as *Bellonius* saith in the first booke of his observations, the 18 chapter) springeth up in our countrie, to be eight or neere sometimes tenne foote high, whose stemme will be hollowed as bigge almost as our ordinary canes, of a browniſh colour, with an eye of blew hoarinesse upon it: the leaves that stand both upon the stemme, and upon the branches it sendeth forth, every one severally, on all sides upon long foote stalkes, are very broad, and divided into five or seaven or into more divisions (representing the hand of a man, with the fingers spread abroad) of a darke or deepe greene colour on the upperside, and whitish greene underneath; the flowers are many round buttons, shooting forth together, and stand all along upon a long stalke, at the toppes of the stem and branches, consisting of many pale yellow threads, which fall away without bearing any seede: but lower upon the stemme or maine stalke; and sometimes also upon the branches, breake forth other heades, which are the seede upon long foote stalkes, being three square or three seedes joyned together, rough and ashcoloured on the outside, or outer shell, which opening it selfe, or being opened, there lyeth within it the seede, whose outward huske is discoloured, or as it were spotted and shaped like unto a ticke, which conteineth within it, apretty large, shining round somewhat long and flat seede, of a browne colour, having a white pulpe or kernell within it; of a fiery hot taste, burning the mouth and throate, of whomsoever shall taste it, but very unctuous or oylie; whereof an oyle is pressed which is onely used for outward remedies, for as *Dioscorides* saith it is *cibis fœdum*; but serveth to burne in lampes, in those hot countries, where it is naturall and plentifull, the roote consisteth of many long and great strings, and small fibres, which perisheth with us quickely, after it hath felt the first frosts, and must be new set every yeare by them will have it, but abideth in the warme countries, as I sayd in the beginning of the description many yeares.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.*
The more ordinary Palma Christi or great Spurge.



4. *Ricinus Americanus & folium novellum.*
Palma Christi of America, and one of the first leaves.

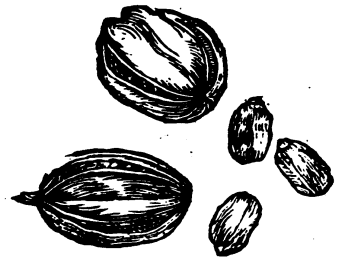


2. *Ricinus*

2. *Ricinus major Africanus Syriacus vel Ægyptius.* Palma Christi of Syria, &c.

Camerarius in his *hortus medicus*, maketh mention of another sort whose seede was twice so bigge as the former, the colour whereof was not so pale or spotted, and came as he saith out of *Syria*. This is very probale to be that hot violent sort, that *Aldinus* in his *Farnesian* garden remembreth, being brought from *Ægypt*, the halfe part of whose seede being taken by a strong young man of twenty yeares, mightily troubled with the headach, purged him very forcibly and eased his paines, but in that he chewed the seede in his mouth (and did not swallow it whole without chewing as it should have beene) it inflamed his throate and mouth of his stomacke so violently, that after he had endured an ague, intolerable thirst, and fainting of the spirits, nine dayes after the taking thereof he dyed, notwithstanding the care of three Physitions with all the remedies they could use. Of the seede being, set sprung up a plant greater than the former, whose leaves were larger more crumpled and redder in other things little differing.

4. *Fructus Ricini Americani.*
Palma Christi of America seede.



3. *Minor.*

There is another kinde also but lesser in every part thereof, although it grow in the same ground, whose seede being ripe is evidently observed to be much lesser: This is not remembred by any Authour that hath written thereof, before *Clusius* in the second booke of his *Exotickes* and 21 chapter, and *Besterus* that set forth the Bishop of *Eystot* his garden, in a great large volume, whose seede that we first saw came from the *Bermudas*, where they made oyle thereof, and grew with us in that manner before expressed.

4. *Ricinus Americanus*, Palma Christi of America.

The *Palma Christi* of *America* differeth from the first, and second sort, not onely in the greatnesse, for as *Monardus* & *Aldinus* say it groweth to be a much greater tree; than any growing in *Spaine*, whose first leaves were almost round, & bigger than the first; but those that follow are broad and torne on the edges, into sundry corners, in the seede there is some difference also, which although they be three alwayes joyned together, yet the outer huske is not rough or prickely, but smooth and of an ashcolour, the innermost seede it selfe, being somewhat like the other, but more blacke and not spotted at al, and is as oyle as the first, for thereof as I here, there is made good store of oyle which serveth in the steede of oyle for any outward uses. *Clusius* remembreth a very small sort of this *Indian* kind, whose seede is the smallest of all other, even smaller than the former small kinde, which was brought from *America*.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, to a great largenesse as is before sayd, and in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith, the greater kind, whereof *Camerarius* maketh mention, groweth in *Syria*, & *Africa*, and as *Aldinus* saith in *Ægypt*. The first lesser sort in *America*, and *Guinea* as *Clusius* saith, in the place before remembred. The great kind of *America*, *Monardus* saith groweth in *Gelisco* a province of new *Spaine*, from whence an oyle made of the seede thereof is brought, of much use as you shall heare by and by: and the last and least of all other, was brought from *Brasill* as *Clusius* saith in the 25 chapter of his 2 booke of *Exoticks* the ninth fruit.

The Time.

Those that grow with us flower not untill the beginning of *August*, and their seede doth seldome come to perfect ripenesse in this Country.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke κὶκι ἢ κρότων, *Cici & Croton, a Crotonis sive ricini animalis similitudine, quod refert semen*, *Arias Montanus* in his Commentaries upon *Ionas*, saith that the hebrew word *Kikajon* (which is neere the Greeke *Kiki*) doth signifie this plant, although S. *Ierome* did translate the word to be *Hedera*, and our *English* bibles have it, a Gourd that was rayſed up by God to shelter *Ionas* from the heate of the Sun. *Jonah* c. 4. of some *Pentadactylus*, by *Mesues Granum Regium*; *Cæsalpinus* from the *Italian* name *Girasole* tooke it to be *Heliotropium Dioscoridis*, but most commonly it is called *Ricinus & Palma Christi*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Cataputia major*, the oyle whereof is known to the most of them, by the name of *Oleum de Cherva*, yet it is also called *Oleum Cicinum*, as well as that oyle made of the *Indian* seed, brought from thence: In *Spaine* they call the seede of the ordinary as well as the *Indian* sort, *Figuo del inferno*, and thereafter some call it *Ficus infernalis*. The lesser kinde *Clusius* saith in the same place before mentioned is called *Eraway* by the *Indians*. The great *Indian* kinde, *Clusius* saith is called *Curcas* in *America*, and we to distinguish it from the former kind, do call it *Ricinus Americus*, or *Americanus*, *Palma Christi* of *America*. The *Arabians* call it *Cherva*, the *Italians Mirasole*, *Girasole*, & *Cataputia maggiore*, the *French Palma Christi*, the *Germanes Winderbaum*, the *Dutch Molenkruit* and *Wonderboome*, and we in *English Palma Christi*, or great Spurge.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Palma Christi* is almost wholly used, and the leaves but seldome, yet 30 seedes clensed from the huskes, being bruised, and taken in drinke saith *Dioscorides* (but *Costæus* in his Commentaries upon *Mesues* judgeth this to be a fault in the writers of the coppy of *Dioscorides*, setting 30 for 3. and yet that is the utmost, according to the dose of those times as I have sayd diverse times before) doth purge choler and flegme, and draw water abundantly from the belly, provoking Vrine also; which manner of purgings as *Dioscorides* himselfe confesseth, doth trouble the stomacke and overturne it mightily: yet with good advise it may be given to strong and able bodyes, with Aniseed or Fennell seede, who are troubled with the dropsie, joynt aches, the gout and sciatica, because it draweth water and flegme very strongly, from the more remote parts. *Durantes* adviseth some of the

ſeede to be boyled in the broth of an old cocke, for the ſame purpoſes: the oyle he ſaith of the ſeede is profitably put into gliſters, to open obſtructions, to eaſe the paines of the collicke and windineſſe of the mother; *Cluſius* ſaith he knew diverſe Empericks give of the ſmall ſeed, that came out of *America* in a ſmall quantity as a purge in diverſe diſeaſes, becauſe by purging the body well, they found good ſucceſſe, they held it as a ſecret of worth, which they kept to themſelves. *Monardus* ſaith that the oyle of the *Indian* ſeede, (and other authors ſay the ſame, of the oyle of the former kinde) is found by dayly experience, to bee helpefull to many diſeaſes, as well in the *Indies* as in Spaine; for as he ſaith it helpeth all diſeaſes proceeding of cold cauſes, it diſſolveth tumours and ſwellings, diſperſeth winde eſpecially of the collicke and mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops thereof alſo taken in a little chicken broth that is fat: it wonderfully helpeth the crampe, and convulſion of the ſinewes, being gently rubbed on the places grieved, and thereby cauſeth the ſinewes to be ſtretched forth, that were ſhrunke: by anointing the ſtomacke the belly or the left ſide, where the ſpleene lyeth, it eaſeth them of the obſtructions in them: it killeth the wormes in children, if either you give a droppe or two thereof, inwardly in milke, or fat broath, or anoynt the lower part of the belly therewith, it taketh away alſo the hardneſſe of the belly in children, that are apt thereto, or have wormes: the oyle alſo helpeth all ſcabs, or running ſores of the head: dropped into the eares, cureth the deafeneſſe, and taketh away the paines and noyſe therein: it mightily clenſeth the skinne from all manner of ſpots, markes or blemiſhes therein, as alſo the deformities of ſcarres and of the pox: the greene leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves, or elſe with barly meale, aſſwageth the inflammations as well as the ſwelling of the eyes, and the ſwellings alſo of womens breſts, after childing: being applyed likewiſe to womens breſts, they doe helpe to encreaſe milke in them: It hath beene formerly ſet downe by good authors, that *Palma Chriſti* planted in a garden, was a ſure remedy againſt moales, to keepe them from working in the ground: but *Camerarius* diſproveth that aſſeveration ſaying, that they will work in the ſame manner, although they be planted therein, yea or although the branches be thruſt into their furrowes or trenches.

CHAP. XV.

Tithymalus ſive Lactaria. Spurge or Milkeworte.

THere are many other ſorts of Spurge, that arē remembred by diverſe authors, with whom there is much variation about the true names of diverſe of them: ſome of them are of the Sea, as particularly to be found there abouts: others in the woods and mountaines properly belonging to them: ſome againe onely growing in gardens in theſe parts, and for the moſt part not well knowne elſewhere to be found, others alſo of the fields: they have alſo obtained ſundry names, according to their formes or natures, yet all of them Spurges or Milkeworts: for ſome ſort is particularly called *Tithymalus*, ſome others *Lathyris* or *Cataputia*, others againe *Eſula* or *Pityuſa*, and others *Peplus*, *Peplis* and *Chamæſyce*: and becauſe they are all of them *congeneres*, that is of one family or kindred, and of one quality or property, which is to purge, I thinke it fitteſt to remember them all together, yet in ſeverall chapters.

1. *Tithymalus paralius.* Sea Spurge.



1. *Tithymalus Paralius ſive maritimus.* Sea Spurge.

The Sea Spurge riſeth up with diverſe reddiſh wooddy ſtalkes a foote or halfe a yard high, ſet thicke with leaves, from the bottome to the toppe, which are ſmall long and narrow, yet broadeſt in the middle, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flax, but thick and whitiſh, full of a white milke if any part be broken, which is ſo hot, that being taſted, it burneth the mouth and throate intollerably; at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many pale yellowiſh flowers, with two leaves under them compaſſing the ſtalke, as it is uſuall to all the other ſorts of Spurges, and containing them, after which come three ſquare ſmall heades, wherein is conteined round diſcoloured ſeede: the roote is long and wooddy, abiding long, and ſo doe the leaves on the branches not falling away in winter.

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus.* Sea Spurge of Venice.

This Sea Spurge hath longer or taller and thicker ſtalkes, ſomewhat hollow and reddiſh, branching forth into diverſe parts, beſet with ſmall long leaves, but ſomewhat larger, and more ſeparate than the former, two alwayes ſtanding together all along the branches like Licorice: the flowers are ſmall, pendulous, and of a ſad purpliſh colour, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves a peece, like a ſmall ſtarre, without any round leaves under them as in the former, after which come ſuch like heads and ſeede: the roote is great long and wooddy withall, ſending forth new branches every yeare.

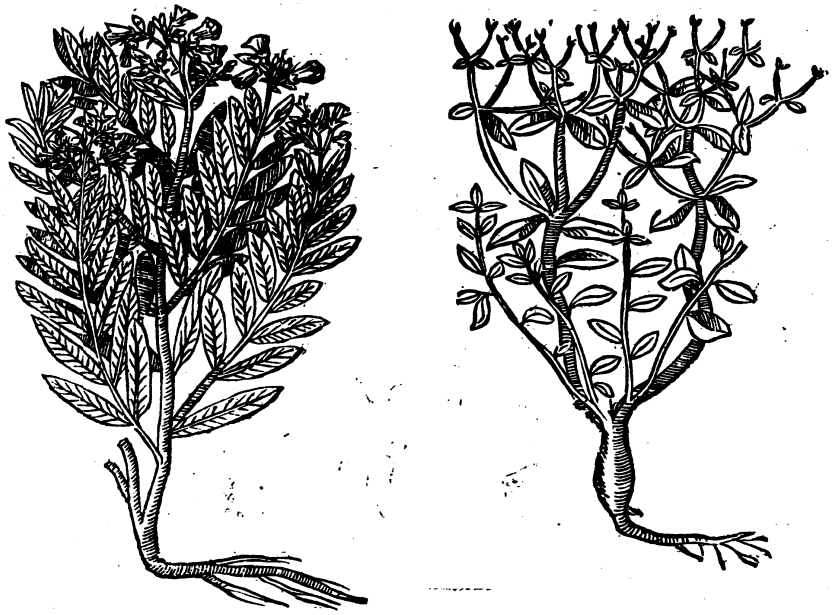
3. *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus ſpinoſus.* Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*.

The Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*, ſendeth forth diverſe browniſh round ſtalkes, whereon arē ſet many whitiſh hoary leaves, being ſmall thick and long, as plentifully yeelding a cauſticke or burning milke as any of the former: upon the branches ſtand diverſe thornes with the leaves, and likewiſe the ends of the ſtalkes and branches end in ſharpe thornes; under which come forth the flowers, in ſome whitiſh, in others purpliſh like unto the laſt *Tithymall* for the forme, and without any cups of leaves under them, which give ſmall round ſeede like the former: the roote is not wooddy as the former but very fleſhie, eſpecially while it is young, and abiding many yeares.

4. *Tithymalus*

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus.* Sea Spurge of Venice.

3. *Tithymalus maritimus ſpinoſus Creticus.* Thornie Sea Spurge of Candye.



4. *Tithymalus linifoliis Paralio congener.* Baſtard Sea Spurge.

This Spurge, riſeth up with browniſh ſtalkes, having many narrow leaves growing thereon, like unto the firſt Sea Spurge, but ſomewhat larger and a little broader: the flowers ſeede and roote are not much differing from it.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe groweth by the ſea ſide, as well in divers placēs of our owne Country, as beyond the Sea: The ſecond groweth on the ſhores of the *Adriatike* ſea in many places, and in the Iſland *Lio* that pertaineth to the *Venetians*. The third in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* ſaith. The laſt in *Franconia* or *Frankeland*, neere unto the bankes of the river of *Mayne*.

The Time.

They flower in July for the moſt part, and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

Τιθύμαλος in Greeke is ſo called as it is thought from τηθὸς *mamma* & μαλὸς *exitioſa*, *quia lactem ab uberibus exitioſum reddit*, in Latine *Tithymalus* alſo and *Lactaria* or *herba Lactaria* of giving milke, which is common to all the reſt of the Spurges. Some call it alſo *Lactuca marina & caprina*, both for giving milke as Lettice doth, and that Goates delight much to eate it. They are all in generall called Spurges in *Engliſh*, from the purging quality, and Milkewort likewiſe from the milke they yeeld, which as I ſayd is common to all the ſorts of them. The firſt of theſe is called almoſt by all writers *Tithymalus Paralius* or *maritimus*, agreeing with that of *Dioſcorides* (which he ſayd was called in his time *Tithymalis* and *Mecona*) in all points. The ſecond *Anguillara* thinketh to be *Alypum* of *Dioſcorides*; and *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, that at *Venice* it is uſed as a kinde of *Pityuſa* or *Eſula* by the Phyſitions & Apothecaries there, whereupon they called it in their *Adverſaria*, *Eſula rara è Lio Venetorum inſula*. The third is remembred onely by *Bellus* in his third Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, ſaying that in *Candye*, (becauſe it is of the kindred of the *Tithymals*, giving aboundance of milke, they call it *Galaſtivida*, as differing from another of that name, which I have ſhewed you before, in the 22 chapter, of the former part, under the name of *Blattaria Creſica ſpinoſa*, which *Cluſius* called *Leucoium ſpinoſum Creticum*, and was judged of others to be a *Verbaſcum ſpinoſum*. The laſt is called by *Camerarius*, *Tithymalus linifolius Paralio cognatus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalo maritimo affinis linaria folio*; by *Tabermontanus*, *Tithymalus amygdaloides anguſtifolius*.

The Vertues.

The firſt of theſe ſea Spurges is not mentioned by any author either ancient or moderne to be uſed in Phyſicke; for the vehement and ſharpe exulcerating quality thereof is ſuch, and ſo great in purging exceeding other ſpurges, that it is not ſafe to uſe it inwardly, and outwardly applyed it doth burne the skinne, and therefore unleſſe it bee to take away ſcarres, ſcabbes, or warts, or the like it is not uſed at all: onely *Galen* ſaith of it, that the milke thereof mixed with meale and caſt into the water, aſtoniſheth fiſh ſo much, that it maketh them to riſe to the top

of the water. The ſecond is as I ſayd before uſed at *Venice*, by the Phyſitions and Apothecaries inſtead of *Eſula* (I meane the rootes) in *Benedicta Laxativa*, purging pils and other medecines, becauſe it purgeth forceably, and with great Violence, as *Pena* ſetteth it downe. The third is uſed in *Candy*, of the poorer ſort as a ſtrong purger, when they have occaſion: but the laſt is not mentioned by thoſe authors that have written of it, what forcible quality in purging it hath.

CHAP. XVI.

Tithymalus Characias. Wood Spurge.

OF this kind of Spurge there are diverſe ſorts, which I entitle Wood Spurge as a difference to bee knowne from others, although all of them doe not naturally grow in woods.

1. *Tithymalus Characias vulgaris.* Engliſh wood Spurge.

The Engliſh wood Spurge, hath diverſe tough woody browniſh red branches, two foote high or more, bare or naked of leaves, for a ſpace next to the roote, and afterwards ſet up to the toppes, with many narrow and long leaves, yet broader than thoſe of the Sea Spurge, and nothing ſo large as the next, ſomewhat ſmooth in handling, and without any dentes about the edges, turning reddiſh in the ſpring, and more in the ſommer time: at the toppes of ſome of the ſtalkes, (for all of them doe ſeldome flower at once, and are very much branched) ſtand many yellow flowers, whoſe under cups, that is the two almoſt round leaves compaſſing the ſtalke, are yellow likewiſe; after which come ſmall round heads, almoſt three ſquare, ſtanding up a little higher in thoſe cups, than the flowers did upon little ſtalkes, every one by it ſelfe, wherein are conteined ſmall browniſh round ſeede, the roote is long and ſomewhat woody, ſpeading well under ground, but not creeping.

2. *Tithymalus Characias Monſpelienſium.* Great French Wood Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge is ſomewhat like unto the former, but groweth larger and bigger, having but one or two ſtalkes at one time ſtanding upon the roote, which are reddiſh, bare of leaves at the bottomes of them, on the ſtalke that flowreth ſtandeth harder and larger leaves than the former, which is divided at the toppe, into ſundry ſmall branches: whereon grow the flowers, ſtanding in cuppes as the former doth, which are more yellow in ſome places, and more blackiſh in others, the ſeede and rootes are correſpondent unto the other.

3. *Tithymalus Characias folio lanuginoſo.* Hayrie or downie white wood Spurge.

This white wood Spurge, hath ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat like unto the laſt, but that the ſtalkes doe never

1. 4. 5. *Tithymalus Characias. Serratus Monſp. Characias angustifolius.*
Wood Spurge. Great French wood Spurge. Narrow leafed Wood Spurge.

8. *Tithymalus Myrſinites incanus.*
Hoarie Myrtle Spurge.





turne

turne red, but alwayes abide whitiſh, and are branched: the leaves alſo being almoſt as large, are whiter and ſofter in handling, with a kind of cotten or hairineſſe on them, which maketh them to be the eaſilier knowne, by that difference: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, not differing in ſeede or roote.

4. *Tithymalus Characias ſerratus Monſpelienſium.* Dented Wood Spurge.

This wood Spurge riſeth up with many greeniſh ſtalkes, 2 or 3 foote high, whereon are ſet ſmall long thick fat greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the largeſt Mirtle, but more pointed at the ends and a little dented about the edges, the ſtalks are branched very much at the tops, that beare yellow flowers like unto the other, but ſmaller, whoſe ſeede differeth not from them. The roote is white and very long, nothing ſo hard or wooddy as the former, but as *Pena* ſaith having a more fleſhy pith in the middle, and a more ſoft ſubſtance without, whoſe barke doth ſo neere reſemble the *Turbith* of Alexandria, as no roote can doe more.

5. *Tithymalus Characias anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed Wood Spurge.

This ſmall Wood Spurge hath diverſe weake branches, that ſtand not upright, but ſet thicke with leaves which are white long and narrow, much like unto the firſt wood Spurge, but nothing ſo great; the flowers ſeede and roote differ little from the other.

6. *Tithymalus lunato flore Columnæ.* Small wood Spurge with horned flowers.

This wood Spurge riſeth up to no great height, with hayrie ſtalkes, bare at the bottome, thicke ſet about the middle, with ſomewhat hairie leaves ſmaller and ſofter than the laſt, of a bleviſh greene colour, and ſmaller upwards: the flowers ſtand in cuppes as the others doe, of a greeniſh yellow colour, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, bowing outwards like unto an horne or halfe moone, joyning together at the backe of them, with yellow threads in the middle: the ſeede is like the other: the roote is very ſmall in reſpect of the plant, and blacke on the outſide.

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Mirtle Spurge.

This Spurge hath divers whitiſh branches, leaning downeward, not ſtanding up right, whereon are ſomewhat thicke ſet without order, many ſmooth and whitiſh greene leaves, ſmall at the bottome, and larger in the middle, ending in a point ſomewhat ſmall and ſharpe; ſomewhat like for forme but not for hardneſſe, unto the leaves of Knee holme, or Butchers Broome, the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, not ſo many ſtanding together as the other, elſe alike, as the ſeede and rootes are.

8. *Tithymalus Myrſinites incanus.* Hoary Mirtle Spurge.

This white or hoary Spurge hath many upright reddiſh ſtalkes, about a foote or more high, whereon are ſet without order, ſuch like leaves as the laſt recited Mirtle Spurge, but a little larger, and of an hoary white colour and hayrie withall: the flowers are yellow ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes like unto it, and the heads triangled bearing the like ſeede: the roote is ſmall and differeth not much from the former.

9. *Tithymalus verrucoſus Dalechampii.*
Wartlike Mirtle Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge hath ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, halfe a yard high, divided into branches, whereon are ſet without order, ſmall broade whitiſh greene leaves, like unto ſmall Mirtle leaves: the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, after which come round heads, ſtanding like ſmall warres, whereof it tooke the name, wherein are ſmaller ſeede, than any of the former: the roote is ſmall and not long, with diverſe ſprayes running from it.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.

The ſtemme of this tree ſpurge groweth up right, as bigge as a mans thumbe, from the bottome, and being there bare without leaves for almoſt halfe a foote, then ſhooteth forth diverſe

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Myrtle Spurge.



10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.



branches,

branches, of a fingers thickeneſſe, whereon are ſet narrow long leaves, ſomewhat like unto the Sea Spurge, or rather the marſh Spurge, or great *Eſula*, having larger yellow flowers and ſeedes, but like the other former ſorts: the rootes are not ſo great and long as ſome of the former, yet ſufficiently comprehending in the ground, to ſuſtaine the whole plant, which *Lobel* compareth to a Myrtle tree, for the bigneſſe and faſhion of growing but not to the leaves.

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hiſpanicus.* Broad leafed Spaniſh Spurge.

This broad leafed Spurge ſpringeth up ſometimes, but with one ſtalke, halfe a yard high or more, and not branched, and ſometimes with more, and ſpreading forth many branches, from the bottome up to the toppe: the leaves that ſtand on them, are large and long, of a freſh greene colour round pointed, ſomewhat thicke or fat in handling: and like to the younger leaves of Woade, the flowers are of a purpliſh yellow colour, like in forme unto the others of this kinde, and ſtanding in cuppes after the ſame manner: the roote is great thicke and white.

12. *Tithymalus paluſtriſive Eſula major Germanica.* Great Marſh Spurge.

This great Spurge (which is uſually called *Eſula major*, to diſtinguiſh it from other Spurges) riſeth up with many great round reddiſh ſtalkes, whereon are ſomewhat thicke ſet, many long and ſomewhat broad greene leaves, neither ſo broad or long as thoſe of wood Spurge, elſe ſomewhat a like: the tops of the ſtalkes are furniſhed, with fewer and ſmaller yellow flowers, than ſo great a plant, would beare ſhew to have: ſome flowers breake forth alſo below the toppes, at the under joynts, ſtanding upon their ſtalkes, three or foure together at the moſt: afterwards come ſmall round ſeede like unto the others, the roote is of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and white within, great thicke and ſpreading diverſe wayes, the barke whereof is thicker and more fleſhy than in any of the reſt, and endureth the extremities of the winter, although the branches for the moſt part periſh every autumne, and riſe a new every ſpring.

13. *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.* Sunne turning Spurge or Wartwort.

The Sunne Spurge or Sunne turning Spurge, hath for the moſt part but one reddiſh ſtalke, halfe a yard high, bare of leaves at the bottome almoſt half way upwards, and then ſpreading into two or three ſmall branches, whereon grow ſparſedly, diverſe yellowiſh greene leaves, ſmaller at the bottome, and broader at the ends, ſomewhat like unto Purſlane leaves; the flowers are yellow like unto the reſt, ſtanding in hollow cups of two leaves a peece, the ſtalke running through them, as is to be ſeene in moſt of the others; the whole toppe or head of flowers is ſayd to turne with the ſunne, whereof it tooke the name, the ſeede is ſmall but round and like the reſt: the roote is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every yeere after ſeede time, and riſing againe of it owne ſowing.

14. *Eſula dulcis Tragi.* Sweete Spurge.

This ſweete Spurge riſeth up, but with one browniſh ſtalke for the moſt part, not above a foote high, whereon grow not very many leaves, yet without order, which are ſomewhat long and narrow at the bottome, and broader to the middle, yet not ſharpe but round pointed, and of a pale greene colour, giving milke when they are broken, but not ſharpe or hot, like all the reſt: the toppe of the ſtalke is furniſhed with many flowers, ſomewhat large, in ſome places yellow, and in others reddiſh, which after give yellow ſeede, ſmaller than the laſt: the roote is greater than it, whoſe milke is ſweete like the leaves, and not hot or ſharpe, and abideth not but periſheth after ſeede time.

The Place.

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in woods, as

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hiſpanicus.*
Broad leafed Spaniſh Spurge.



12. *Eſula major Germanica.*
Great Marſh Spurge.



well

13. *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.*
Sunne Spurge.



well in our Land as in *Germany*, *Hungary* and other places. The ſecond at *Mompelier* and other places in *France*, as alſo in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as *Cluſius* ſaith. The third groweth likewiſe in *Spaine* and *France*, as alſo in *Germany* and in *Switzerland*. The fourth *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay, groweth no where, but in the Country of *Narbone* or *Languedocke*, yet *Cluſius* ſaith he found it in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The fift is ſayd by *Lobel* to grow in *Narbone*, and *Provence*, and not to be ſeene any where elſe but in gardens. The ſixt *Columna* ſaith he found on the hils *Aſprenſes* in *Naples*. The ſeventh groweth as *Camerarius* ſaith, on certaine hils in *Italy*, but in theſe parts, chiefely in the gardens of the curious. The eighth was ſent out of *Italy*. The ninth groweth in the dry ſandy grounds, nigh unto *Lyons* by the river *Rhodanus*. The tenth is found onely in the hot Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, and is kept with great care and regard from the froſts of our cold winters. The eleventh was found by *Cluſius* in *Spaine*. The twelfth groweth in many places of *Germany*, and as *Lobel* ſaith in his obſervations, in a wood belonging to Mr. *Iohn Coltes*, nigh unto *Bath* very plentifully. The thirteenth groweth wilde with us in many and diverſe places, as well as in other Countries. The laſt groweth as *Tragus* ſaith, in the moyſt grounds upon ſome of the Alpes in *Switzerland*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay in the gardens of the Low Countries, with them that are lovers of plants.

The Time.

All theſe flower in the Summer months of Iune and Iuly, ſome earlyer or later than others, and their ſeede is ripe ſoone after: the firſt Myrtle leafed Spurge is obſerved by *Camerarius* to abide the winter better, than ſome other, that come from hot Countries.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke πθυμαλος χαρακίας & *Tithymalus Characias* alſo in Latine, that is to ſay *Vallaris*, becauſe it uſually groweth in the low moyſt places of the woods, or in trenches that have beene made to drayne the water, and is the firſt *Tithymalus Characias* of *Dodonaus*, and with *Lobel Tithymalus Characias Amigdaloides*; we call it in Engliſh Wood *Tithymall*, or wood Spurge, becauſe it is more uſually found in woods, than any where elſe. The ſecond is called by *Lobel* and *Pena Tithymalus Characias Monſp.* & *Characias* ſimply by *Matthi. Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Tabermontanus*, by *Cluſius Tithymalus Characias legitimus*, called alſo *mas* & χαρακίας *ab ampla* & *pasula coma* & *Amygdaloides a foliorum forma*, by *Dodoneus Tithymalus Characias alter*. The third *Cluſius* waketh to be another ſort of this ſecond kind, but differing in the ſmothneſſe and woollineſſe of the leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Tithymalus ſerratus Monſpelienſium*, which is the fift *Characias* by *Dodonaus*, and by *Cluſius* called *Tithymalus Myrtites Valentinus*, for he ſaith the true *Myrtites* of *Dioſcorides* is neither knowne in *Spaine* nor in *France*. The fift *Lobel* in his obſervations calleth *Myrſinites altera*, yet ſaith it better agreeth with a *Characias* or Wood Spurge, then Mirtle Spurge: it is the fourth *Characias* of *Dodonaus*, who ſaith they doe amiſſe, that call it *Myrſinites*; *Cluſius* calleth it *Tithymalus Characias tertius Auſtriacus*: it is the third *Myrſinites anguſtifolius* of *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus Tithymalus Characias anguſtifolius*. The ſixt *Fabius Columna* calleth *Tithymalus lunato flore*, from the likeneſſe of the flowers, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it, *Tithymalus ſalvaticus lunato flore*, taking it to be the *Dendroides* of *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* and the *Platophyllos* of *Anguillara*, but with no reaſon that I know, for it anſwereth unto neither as you may perceive by the deſcription. The ſeventh is called *famina* by *Dioſcorides*, and *Myrſinites* by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. The eighth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tithymalus incanus hirſutus*, and thinketh it may be the plant, that *Camerarius* calleth *Pityuſa Anglica*, becauſe Doctor *Pennye* ſent it him; but becauſe it hath leaves ſo like unto the former Spurge with Mirtles leaves, I have joyned it next thereunto. The ninth is called by *Dalechampius Tithymalus verrucoſus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalus Myrſinites fructu verrucoſo*, and ſaith *Guilandinus* was wont to call it *Alypum*. The tenth is called *Tithymalus Dendroides* by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Camerarius* and others. *Lobel* calleth it in his *Adverſaria* and Obſervations, *Dendroides ſive arboreus Myrtifolius*, *Myrthei ſpeciei non a foliis ſed a frutice*, which as it ſeemeth made *Dodonaus* to account it a kind of *Characias*, and ſet it for his third of that kinde. The Eleventh is called *Platophyllos* of *Cluſius*, who judgeth it to be the right or true *Platophyllos* of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo all others ſince him, becauſe there is not any of theſe Spurges, found to have ſo great and large leaves as this hath; although *Pena* and *Lobel* tooke the *Characias Monſpelienſium* to be *Platophyllos* which afterwards changing their minds, they acknowledged this of *Cluſius* to be the moſt probable. The twelft is called *Eſula major*, and *Eſula major Germanica*, by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunenſis*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Tithymalus paluſtris fruticoſus*. The thirteenth is generally by all writers, taken to be the true *Helioſcopius*, that is *Solſequus* of *Dioſcorides*, and by *Brunfelſius* and *Tragus* called *Eſula vulgaris*. The laſt is called by *Tragus Eſula dulcis* for the reaſons ſhewed in the deſcription, whom diverſe others ſince have followed: *Tragus* himſelfe ſaith that many would referre it to *Miliaria* of *Plinie*, but this may bee plainely ſeene to be a kinde of *Tithymall*. *Camerarius* in his *hortus medicus*, nameth a kinde *Tithymalus arvenſis annuus*, which hee ſaith is like

hereunto,

hereunto, but fuller of branches, and but an annuall or yearely plant, and that it is not without ſharpeneſſe, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Cypariſſias* with ſpotted leaves, as is hereafter ſhewed: in his *Pinax* he referreth hereunto alſo, the *Pityuſa ſive Eſula minor floribus rubris* of *Lobel*, and calleth it *Tithymalus montanus non acris*, but I cannot ſo thinke, but take it to be a ſort of the ſmall *Eſula*, as you ſhall finde it in the next chapter ſave one. The rootes of diverſe of the Spurges, and of ſome other plants alſo, are taken by diverſe writers, to be the *Turbith officinarum*, and of the ancients, as the *Myrſinites altera* of *Lobel*, being the fift in this chapter, which he ſaith is taken of ſome to bee the true *Turbith*, that commeth from *Alexandria* into theſe Chriſtian parts of the world: of the *Characias Monſpelienſium*, *Lobel* ſaith in the ſame place againe, that the rootes be the moſt like unto the true *Turbith* if any be like it. The *Eſula rara Venetorum* ſet forth in the laſt Chapter, is alſo called by ſome, *Turbith nigrum* of *Actuarius*: but all the beſt writers ſay, that the ſmall common *Eſula*, is the true *Turpetum nigrum* of *Actuarius*; whom *Meſues*, *Rhaſis* and *Avicen* follow, the roote of *Alypum Narbonenſium*, or *herba terribilis*, is likewiſe called *Turpetum album* by the ſame *Actuarius*, in diverſe places of his booke, *de methodo medendi*. *Meſues* againe ſaith that *Turbith* is the roote of an herbe that giveth milke, whoſe leaves are like unto *Thapſia* or *Ferula*, Fennell giant, and there upon diverſe have taken the rootes of *Thapſia* to be true *Turbith*. *Serapio* taketh the roote of *Tripolium* or Sea Starwort, to be the true *Turbith*: and laſtly the roote of *Scammonye* is taken of ſome, to come neereſt the true *Turbith*, as hath beene ſhewed in the chapter of *Scammonye* here before. *Matthiolus* ſaith that all the ſorts of *Tithymall*, were indifferently taken and uſed for *Eſula* by Phyſitions and Apothecaries in his time: but aſſuredly the *Turbith officinarum*, which is moſt likely to be the ſame of the ancients, is not the roote of any of the *Tithymalls*, or Spurges, becauſe all of them are hot and ſharpe, whether freſh or dryed, and the true *Turbith* is almoſt inſipid, and becauſe they being dry break ſhort, without any of thoſe long threds that are in the true *Turbith*: neither can it be *Alypum* or *Eſula*: for they are hot likewiſe: It cannot be the roote of *Thapſia*, which beſides the heate and ſharpeneſſe is too white alſo, and the roote of the true *Turbith* is ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide and not ſo white within as *Thapſia* is. That *Tripolium* cannot be it, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* declare ſufficiently, who ſay it is ſharpe in taſte, and hot in the third degree, which qualities are not to be found in *Turbith*. Laſtly, that *Turbith* ſhould be the roote of *Scammonye*, I cannot thinke, becauſe they doe quickly grow greater than the rootes of *Turbith*, are ever ſeene to be. The *Arabians* call *Tithymall Xanxer & Ethutia*, *Meſues Scebran & Alſcebran*, the *Italians Titimalo & Tortumaglio*, the *Spaniards Leche nerſna & Lechetregna*, the *French Herbe au laict*, the *Germanes Wolffs milke*, the *Dutch Wolfs milck*, and we in *Engliſh* Milkewort or Spurge in generall, and particularly Sea Spurge, Wood Spurge, &c. as is extant in the titles.

The Vertues.

All theſe Spurges except the laſt, are heating and exulcerating the skinne, if they be outwardly applyed, and are vehement and excoriating purgers taken inwardly, without great care and caution: for as *Meſues* ſaith in his booke of purging Herbes, they are all offenſive to the heart, liver, and ſtomacke, they breake the veines, ſhave the guts, and heate the whole body ſo much that thereupon they raiſe fevers many times: the firſt ill qualities therefore he ſaith are taken away if thoſe things be put thereto in the taking, that doe ſtrengthen the heart, liver, and ſtomacke. The ſecond and third are taken away, by putting thereto ſuch things as have a glutinous quality, and ſuch are *gum Tragacant*, *Bdellium*, and the muccilage or expreſſion of the ſeedes of Fleawort and Purſlaine. The fourth evill quality is taken away, by mixing cold and moyſt things with it, and ſuch are the juyces of Sowthiſtle, Endive, Purſlaine, Nightſhade, or the ſeedes of Quinces well beaten with Vinegar. Theſe Tithymals or Spurges doe purge with great violence, both upward by vomits, and downeward by the ſtoole, flegmaticke humors, both from the ſtomacke, and from the joynts, as alſo blacke choller, melancholy, and the dropſie, but they waſt and macerate the body, and conſume generation: 3 or 4 droppes of the milke taken freſh is often put into a dry figge, which is taken by ſtrong Country people, to purge them; but it requireth ſome caution in gathering of the milke, that they ſtand with their backes, and not their faces to the winde, and eſpecially that they touch not their face or eyes with their hands. The milkie juyce of them is the ſtrongeſt worker; the ſeedes and leaves are next in quality thereto, and the rootes of moſt are of the ſame operation, but not ſo ſtrong: yet they being boyled in Vinegar helpe the toothach, eſpecially if they be hollow, and the milke put into them, ſo as it touch not any of the other teeth or gummes, doth worke more effectually and ſpeedily; the ſame milke layd alſo upon any hairy place, taketh away the haires; but it is neceſſary that it lye not long at a time, & that the places be anointed with oyle of roſes, and Nightſhade quickly after: the ſame alſo taketh away callous knots, and all other callous or hard kernels, or cornes of the feete, or other parts of the body, if they be firſt pared to the quick, and ſome thereof dropped on or layde to: the ſame alſo boyled in ſome oyle of bitter Almonds, clenſeth the skinne of the markes or ſcarres that come of ſores, as alſo other deformities and diſcolouring of the skinne, and the ſcabbes and ſcurfes of the head: The Myrtle leafed Spurge is effectuall in all theſe diſeaſes, excepting vomiting wherein it is weaker. The reſt are all of a like quality, but the *Helioſcopius* is the weakeſt; yet the leaves of the greater ſorts in generall, although ſome attribute it to the broad leafed Spurge onely, caſt into the water, cauſeth the fiſh therein, to riſe up to the toppe thereof, which lying thereon as halfe dead for a while, may be eaſely taken with ones hand or otherwiſe. A lye made of the aſhes of them, and the aſhes themſelves alſo, are anſwerable to the ſame effects before ſet downe in many things. The ſweete Spurge as *Tragus* ſaith doth ſtrongly provoke vomitings, if the roote thereof be taken inwardly. The outer barke of the roote, being ſteeped a day and a night in Vinegar, and then taken forth dryed and powdered, halfe a dramme of that powder taken in wine or honyed water, doth purge all wateriſh humors downewards, as alſo choller, and is very profitably given to thoſe that have the dropſie, the roote alſo wonderfully ſodereth and healeth all manner of greene wounds. *Tragus* alſo ſheweth the manner of making certaine pills, that are very effectuall for the dropſie, and thoſe that are ſhort-winded, which may be taken as he ſaith without either paine or danger. Take of the rootes of *Eſula* prepared as aforeſayd halfe an ounce, of aloes one ounce, of Maſticke one dramme, theſe being beaten into powder each by it ſelfe, are to be made up with Fennell water into great or ſmall pills.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Lathyris ſive Cataputia minor. Garden Spurge.

VNto theſe greater Spurges I muſt adjoyne this other kinde of Spurge, which by all authors both before and ſince *Galens* time, was accounted to be neereſt unto them, and yet differing from them, and therefore fitteſt to be expreſſed in a Chapter by it ſelfe: yet hereof there are two or three ſorts obſerved, one greater than another, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Lathyris major hortenſis.* The greater garden Spurge.

The greater of theſe garden Spurges riſeth up, but with one hollow ſtraight whitiſh ſtalke, as big as a finger, ſhaddowed as it were over with browne, on which grow up to the toppe, for the firſt yeare, many thicke fat long and ſomewhat narrow leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour on the upperſide, and more whitiſh underneath, ſomewhat like unto Willow leaves for the forme, yeelding milke as plentifull as any of the reſt: the next yeare after, it divideth it ſelfe, into many ſmall branches, with ſmaller leaves at every partition, every part thereof yeelding milke, as the others doe: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, and ſtand in cups like the former ſorts, but are ſmaller than many of them, yeelding ſweete, and nothing ſo hot and burning ſeede, in three ſquare heads, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, but round and bigger, than any of the former Tithymalls or Spurges, which in the hot Sunne will cracke and leape out of the huskes: the roote is long and wooddy, periſhing as ſoone as it hath given ſeede, and ſpringeth againe of it owne ſeede, that is ſuffered to fall.

2. *Lathyris minor.* The leſſer garden Spurge.

The leſſer kinde of garden Spurge is ſo like unto the former, that I ſhall neede but onely to tell you, that it is the very ſame, but leſſer in every part thereof; for whoſoever hath ſeene the greater ſort, will preſently ſay when they ſee this, it is the ſame, but a leſſer kinde, and ſo much I hope will ſatisfie to declare and diſtinguiſh theſe two ſorts.

2. *Lathyris major vulgaris ſive Cataputia minor.*
Ordinary garden Spurge.



3. *Lathyris minima.* The leaſt garden Spurge.

This ſmall garden Spurge hath many ſlender branches, lying upon the ground, ſet full of ſmall leaves, no bigger than thoſe of Knotgraſſe; among which riſeth up a ſtalke, about a foote high, with ſuch like leaves on it as grew below: at the toppe whereof ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers, cluſtering thicke together on their ſmall foote ſtalkes, but not ſpread abroad like unto the former ſorts: this yeeldeth milke as the others doe: the roote is ſmall, ſpreading many ſmall ſtrings, with fibres at them.

The Place.

They all grow in ſome places wilde, about the borders of fields, but moſt uſually in gardens, where, when they are once planted they will hardly be rid out againe.

The Time.

They flower in Iuly, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke λάθυρις *Lathyris, quia congenerem Tithymalo quidem, ſed efficaciorem & magis viroſam ſignaret*: in Latine *Cataputia minor*, for as is before ſayd, the *Ricinus* or *Palma Chriſti* ſeede, is called *Cataputia major*, and it is likly it was ſo called *quia ſemen fert ſeu pilulas ſive catapotia*, & in Engliſh garden Spurge, that they may differ from all others. The firſt and ſecond are generally by all writers called, either *Lathyris* or *Cataputia minor*. The laſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Lathyris minor Dalechampii*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Lathyris minor conglomerato flore*, and it is likely alſo to be the ſame that *Ceſalpinus* calleth *Cataputia puſilla*; The *Arabians* call it *Adandana* and *Mahendane*, the *Italians Catapuzza*, *Lathiri* and *Cataputia minore*, the *Spaniards Tartago*; the *French Eſpurge*, the *Germanes Springkraut*, *Springkorner* and *Treibkorner*: the *Dutch Sprinakcruidt & Spurgie*; and we in *Engliſh*, *Spurge* and garden *Spurge*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of this Spurge, is for the moſt part onely in uſe with us, whereof 5 or 7 or 9 or 10 graines, at the moſt are taken at a time, to purge both by ſtoole and vomit, tough flegme, choller, melancholy, and water, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the uſuall manner is to ſwallow the ſeedes whole, without breaking either huske or kernell and then they worke the more gently and weakely, but if the huskes be broken, and the kernels ſwallowed whole or chewed, or bruiſed and mixed with drinke or broth, they will then worke more violently; and therefore to be taken with the more caution: the milke is more violent, even as the former Tithymals or Spurges are to be taken inwardly, but outwardly applyed and carefully, it helpeth to take away haires on the eye-browes, forehead or temples, for it muſt not touch any other part of the face or skinne; the ſame alſo cauſelouſly applyed, taketh away the proud and dead fleſh in wounds, hard callous knobs, cornes or warts in the fleſh, (if they bee firſt pared to the quicke and then applyed) running ſcabs and ſores, and the blemiſhes ſcarres and ſpots of the skinne: it is put alſo into hollow teeth to take away the paine, but you muſt beware that it touch no other of the teeth or gummes, or other part of the mouth: the milke made up into *Trochiſces*, or little balls, with the meale of beanes or peaſe, and kept dry, doth ſerve all the yeare to uſe, as occaſion is offered, for the purpoſes aforeſayd, the diſtilled water of the whole plant, is of eſpeciall uſe, to clenſe the skinne from freckles, morphew, or any other diſcolourings, either of it ſelfe, or mixed with the water of beane flowers, and baſtard Dictanie, and being gently

gently bathed on the places troubled with the itch, taketh it away in a very ſhort ſpace: the ſame ſimple water alſo cleanſeth foule vlcers and ſores. The leaves being boyled in fat broath, worketh to ſome purpoſes more ſafely, though more weakely. It is held by many good authors, to be effectuall for all the purpoſes, the greater Spurge or *Palma Chriſti* is applyed unto.

CHAP. XVIII.

Tithymali ſive Eſulæ minores. The ſmaller Spurges.

HAving ſhewed you all the ſorts of the greater Spurges, there remaine diverſe other ſmall kinds; which I will comprehend in this chapter, that ſo I may accompliſh, and ſet forth the whole family of them together.

1. *Pityuſa, Tithymalus Pinea ſive Eſula minor.* Pine Spurge or ſmall Eſula.

This ſmall Spurge hath diverſe weake and ſlender ſtalkes, halfe a yard long, whereon grow many ſmall long and narrow pointed leaves, without order round about them, very like unto the leaves of Todflaxe: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow yellow flowers, ſometimes daſht over with purple, like the former Spurges but leſſer, and ſtanding in the like cuppes, which falling away, the ſeede groweth in ſmall three ſquare huskes, wherein is conteined ſmall round ſeede: the roote is ſmall and long, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide, but white within, and abiding many yeares, yet the extremities of the winter, doe ſometimes rot it and cauſe it to periſh: both milke, roote and ſeede, are ſomewhat like in heate and ſharpeneſſe unto the garden Spurges, but not altogether ſo violent: the roote of this *Eſula* is accounted of the moſt skillfull, to be the trueſt *Eſula minor*; and the extract out of the roote hereof, rightly prepared and called *Extractum Eſulæ.*

2. *Pityuſa ſive Eſula minor floribus rubris.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

There is another of this kinde growing a foote high with ſuch like leaves thereon, whoſe flowers are reddiſh ſtanding in the like cuppes, that the other Spurges doe.

3. *Tithymalus Cypariſſias vulgaris.* Common Cypreſſe Spurge or Welcome to our houſe.

The Cypreſſe Spurge is ſo like unto the firſt deſcribed, that it deceiveth many, that doe not marke them preciſely; for this hath alſo diverſe ſlender browniſh ſtalkes, whereon grow ſmall narrow leaves, yet ſomewhat ſhorter and thicker than the former, and thicker ſet upon the ſtalkes alſo: the flowers and ſeede are like the other, and ſo is the roote alſo, whereupon diverſe have miſtaken it, and take it for the true *Eſula minor*, and ſo have uſed it inſtead thereof.

1. *Thymalus Pinea.* Pine Spurge.

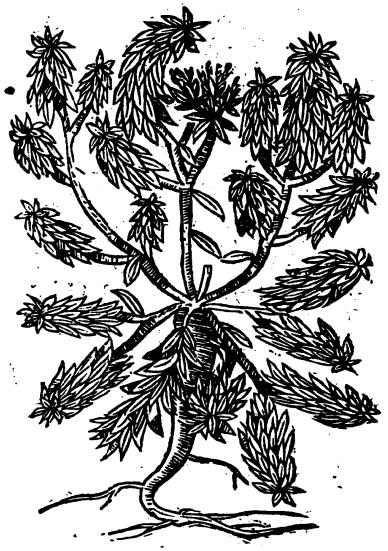


2. *Eſula minor altera papaveris floribus.* Small Spurge with red flowers.



4. *Tithym*

3. *Tithymalus Cypariſſias vulgaris.* Cypreſſe Spurge or welcome to our houſe.



5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.* Small annuall Spurge.



4. *Tithymalus Cypariſſias maculatis foliis.* Cypreſſe Spurge with ſpotted leaves.

This other Cypreſſe Spurge, differeth not much from the former having ſmooth round reddiſh ſtalkes, two foote high at the leaſt, the tops whereof doe a little bend downewards; the leaves are fat and long like unto the former, but ſtanding more together at ſpaces, which are greene on the upperſide, and more yellowiſh underneath, thicke ſet with deepe yellow ſpots almoſt red, which are eminent at their firſt ſpringing: the flowers likewiſe are of a little deeper colour, tending to a red or purple: the roote is ſmaller than thoſe of the former, and more parted into ſprayes or branches, with many fibres at them, of a browniſh red colour on the outſide, and pale within, not abiding as the other doth after ſeeding time. *Minor*

There is another of this kinde leſſer in all parts thereof, elſe not differing from it.

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.* Small annuall Spurge.

This annuall ſmall Spurge hath many ſlender weake ſtalkes, buſhing forth into many branches, and ſpreading farre upon the ground, whereon grow very ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſtanding upright, the uppermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broade at the bottome, and compaſſe the ſtalkes, ending in a long ſharpe point or end: the flowers are yellow, like unto the other and very ſmall, after which come three ſquare heads, but very ſmall, wherein is conteined very ſmall round grayiſh ſeede, not much bigger than poppy ſeede: the roote is ſmall long hard and woody, periſhing every yeare as ſoone as it hath given ſeede.

6. *Eſula rotunda ſive Peplus.* Round headed Spurge, or Vineyard Spurge.

This Spurge ſhooteth forth round about the roote many ſmall weake reddiſh upright branches with ſmall leaves ſet by couples for the moſt part, ſomewhat like the leaves of Sun-turning Spurge, but rounder pointed and ſmaller, of a grayiſh greene colour on the upperſide, and a little reddiſh or purpliſh underneath, oftentimes which will change to be wholly purple, in the Sommer time; the flowers are very ſmall and yellow ſtanding more round, or cloſe together, as it were in an umbell, otherwiſe like unto the reſt: and ſo is the ſeede alſo very ſmall, conteined in three ſquare heads: the roote is ſmall and long, with many ſmall ſtrings and fibres at it, periſhing alſo every yeare, and riſing againe of it owne ſowing.

7. *Peplis.* Small purple Sea Spurge.

This ſmall purple Sea Spurge, ſpreadeth his ſmall purpliſh branches upon the ground more plentifull than the other, and ſomewhat leſſer; whereon doe grow many ſmall leaves like the other, but not ſo round at the ends; and purpliſh likewiſe both underneath and above oftentimes, eſpecially in the beginning of the heate of the yeare: the flowers are ſmall and yellow like the other, and ſo is the ſeede, but ſomewhat bigger and ſtanding two together for the moſt part, not onely upon the toppes, but here and there upon the branches alſo: the roote is ſmall and ſlender and of no uſe.

8. *Chameſyce.* Petty Spurge or time Spurge.

The pettie Spurge is one of the ſmalleſt Spurges that is, having very ſmall ſlender branches, lying upon the ground, divided oftentimes into other ſmaller, with ſmal pale green leaves ſet thereon, ſmaller than thoſe of Tyme:

6. *Esula rotunda sive Pepus.* Round headed Spurge.



7. *Peplis.* Small purple Sea Spurge.



or as *Pena* compareth them unto Rupture wort: the flowers are the ſmalleſt and ſo is the ſeede of all the reſt ſet in heads by couples like the laſt: the roote is ſmall and long, conſiſting of nothing but threds, and is of no uſe.

9. *Esula exigua foliis obtusis.* Petty Spurge with broad pointed leaves.

This Petty Spurge likewiſe groweth cloſe upon the ground, the ſmall round branches not exceeding an hand breadth in length, with ſmall long and narrow leaves, broad at the points or ends, as if they had beene cut off, ſet without order on them, yeelding milke as the others doe: the flowers and ſeede is like the laſt, and ſo is the roote alſo.

10. *Tithymalus exiguus ſaxatilis.* Rocky pettie Spurge.

This is the ſmalleſt Spurge of all the reſt, the ſmall branches not extending two or three inches in length, with the ſmalleſt and narroweſt leaves of any ſet thereon: the flowers are ſmall and ſomewhat reddiſh: the ſeede is agreeable to the plant, and the roote as ſmall as threds.

11. *Apios ſive Tithymalus tuberoſus.* Tuberous or knobbed Spurge.

Tuberous or Knobbed Spurge, hath diverſe ſmall reddiſh branches, lying upon the ground, with many ſmall leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Saint *Johns* wort ſet thereon without order, every one having the middle ribbe white therein: ſome of thoſe beare a few ſmall flowers at the toppes of them like unto the other Spurges, and ſeede likewiſe in three ſquare heads; the roote is tuberous in his naturall place, blackiſh without white within, and formed ſomewhat like a peare or figge, from whence the name thereof roſe: but a little differing in our climate, not keeping ſo proportionable a figure as it hath come over to us, even as the blacke Raddiſh hath done likewiſe; and therefore we may thereby plainely perceive the nature of the ſoyle, doth alter much the forme of rootes, and leaves alſo in many things.

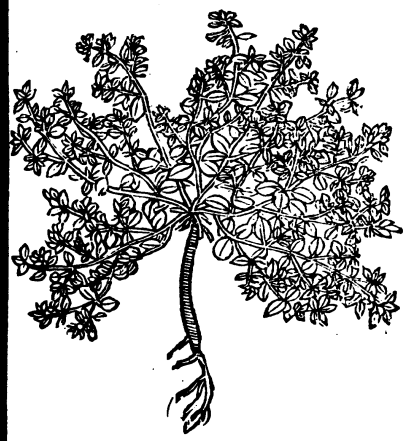
12. *Apios ſive Tithymalus tuberoſus, oblonga radice.* Long rooted Tuberous Spurge.

This other Tuberous Spurge, the figure whereof *Cluſius* had ſent him from *Plateau*, is ſo like the former, that I verily beleeve (as I ſayd before of the former) the ſoyle and climate was the cauſe of the alteration therein, yet briefely to ſhew you what he ſaith thereof, is this, it hath five or ſixe branches riſing from the roote lying upon the ground, ſomewhat reddiſh towards the bottome of them, divided into other ſmaller branches: the greene leaves, that are ſet thereon by couples on both ſides are ſmall like the other, but a little rounder: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a yellowiſh red colour, after which come three ſquare heads ſomewhat rugged or ſet with knobbes, wherein is conteined ſmall round ſeede, like unto the other, the roote is long and round, having many other ſmall and long thicke rootes, iſſuing from the lower end thereof, with many ſmall fibres thereat, blackiſh on the outſide and white within, like the former.

13. *Tithymalus tuberoſus Germanicus.* Knobbed Spurge of Germany.

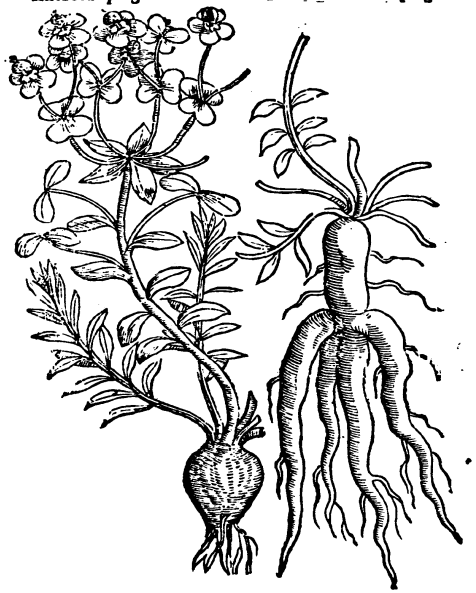
The knobbed ſpurge of Germany, differeth from the former two ſorts of *Apios*, firſt in the rootes which conſiſt of many reddiſh knobs, ſet together with diverſe long fibres among them, like unto the rootes of *Scrophularia*, or great Figgewort: the branches are ſmall and tender, whereon grow the leaves which are ſmall and narrow,

8. *Chamæsyce.* Petty Spurge or Tyme Spurge.



10. *Apios ſeu Tithymalus tuberoſus.* Knobbed Spurge.

11. *Iſchas ſive Apios oblonga radice.* Long rooted tuberous Spurge.



row, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Meſereon* but ſmaller: the flowers are yellow, and the ſeede ſmall and round, growing in three ſquare heads, like unto the other ſorts of Spurges.

The Place.

The firſt and third ſorts, grow in ſome places of *Germanie* and *France*, both by the Rivers ſide and borders of fields, but no where naturall in *England* that I can heare, but in the gardens of thoſe that are lovers of plants; the third is oftentimes found in the Country gardens of poore folkes in many places with us. The ſecond is found in ſome Herbariſts gardens in the low Countries; *Ioannes Thalius* remembreth the two ſorts of the fourth kinde, which he found in cragged ſtonie places, lying open to the ſunne, and in the borders of ſome fields, that were dry in Saxonie neere *Turin* in *Germanie*. The fift alſo is found in the fields in the ſame places of *Germany*, that the laſt are, but neerer the villages. The ſixt groweth in the Vineyards of *France* in diverſe places, as alſo in ditches and borders of fields there. The ſeventh groweth neere the Sea ſide in *Narbone* and about *Marſeilles*. The eighth groweth about *Mompelier*, in the dry ſandy Vineyards and Olive grounds, neere the Sea alſo. The Ninth and Tenth, grow about *Mompelier* and *Marſeilles*, as alſo *Padoa* as *Bauhinus* ſaith. The eleventh groweth on Mount *Athos* as *Bellonius* reporteth, in *Apulia* and the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Ferrantes Imperatus* affirmeth, who ſent ſome of the rootes thereof unto *Cluſius*, in *Candy* alſo and diverſe other the warmer Countries, but they are all nurſed up onely with us in the gardens of thoſe that are curious. The twelfth is not expreſſed where it is naturall. The laſt is remembred by *Camerarius*, who ſaith it was found in certaine woods about *Lypſik* in *Germanie*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſome earlyer and ſome later than others; but the third kinde is often found in flower in *May*.

The Names.

Pityuſa is called in Greeke Πιτυωσα, in Latine and in ſhoppes *Eſula*, or *Eſula minor*, becauſe there is a greater as hath beene ſhewed before; it ſeemeth to have taken the name from *Pityuſa*, being derived thereof, and made *adiminitive*, as if it were *Pityuſula*, and ſhort *Yuſula* or *Eſula*, as a ſmall *Pityuſa* or Pine Spurge. The firſt is taken to be the *Pityuſa* of *Dioſcorides*, and called *Eſula minor* generally in moſt Countries, although the ſeede anſwere not to the deſcription of *Dioſcorides*; yet is often confounded with the third, which is called *Cypariſſias* by moſt authors, and therefore *Tabermontanus* maketh the firſt to be his ſecond *Tithymalus Cupreſſinus*: that the roote hereof is taken by *Actuarius* and others for *Turbith*, I have ſhewed before. *Nicolaus Myrepſicus* in ſome medecines and purging pils, doth appoint to be put thereinto *Eſula*, by the name of *Chamæpitys*: whereupon *Fuchſius* thinketh, that *Nicolaus* his *Chamapitys*, is the ordinary ground Pine and not any kind of *Tithymall*, being deceived by the *Etimologie* and double ſenſe of the word: for *Chamæpitys* ſignifieth a low Pine, which *Pityuſa* doth alſo: but *Chamapitys* doth reſemble a Pine, as wel in the reſinous ſmel, as in the forme of the leaves, which *Pityuſa* doth not, and alſo that *Pityuſa* is a ſtrong purger, fit for ſuch medecines, and pills, as *Nicolaus* appointeth it an ingredient, and therefore by *Chamapitys* there he only meaneth that *Eſula* with Pine tree leaves. The ſecond is by *Lobel* in his obſervations ſet forth under the ſame title, is here expreſſed, and I have adjoyned unto the firſt as moſt likely to be a ſpecies thereof, rather than of the *Eſula dulcis Tragi*, as I have ſhewed you in the next chapter ſave one before this, as *Bauhinus* would make it. The fourth *Bauhinus* referreth as I ſayd before to *Cameravius* his *Tithymalus arvenſis*, and to that which *Ioannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia Saxanothuringica* calleth ΓΑΛΑΞΙΟΦΥΛΛΟΝ. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Tithymalus Cypariſſias foliis punctis croceis notatis*. The fifth is *Matthiolus* his *Ieptophyllos*, whom *Camerarius* and *Thalius* doe follow. It is *Tragus* his *Eſula exigua*, and *Peplis minor* of *Dalechampius*. The ſixt is called

called πεπλος χοιρις, *Peplus & Syce*, and μηκων ἀφροδις *Mecon aphrodes* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Esula rotunda*, from the forme as well of the branches, growing up round about the rootes, and the umbell of flowers which are round, which names hold withall writers. The seventh is called πεπλις χαμαιπιτυον, *Peplis & Peplion*, of the red colour of the leaves, and ανδρογυναγρια, *i. Portulaca sylvestris*, of the face and forme of the whole plant: it hath no other Latine name than *Peplis*, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Peplis maritima folio obtuso*, and *Casalpinus Peplium*, and is *Dalechampius* his *Peplion*. The eight is called *Chamesyce, quasi humilis vel terrestris ficus* generally of all writers. The ninth and tenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth, and giveth the names as they are in the titles. The eleventh is called Απιος *Apios* of *Dioscorides*, and Ἰσχας *Ischas* of *Theophrastus*, from the forme of the roote, which is like unto a peare or figge; in Latine *Tithymalus tuberosus*, by which names either the one or the other, all writers call them; but there is an errour in *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, in mistaking a small wilde kind of Vetch, with small tuberous or clogge rootes, growing in woods and fields to be *Apios*, which *Matthiolus* thereupon calleth *Pseudoapios*, and is the plant that *Gerard* doth call in *English* Pease Earth Nut, in Latine *terræ glandes*, and of *Tabermontanus* and others *Chamæbalanus*: *Turner* also is in another errour supposing the *Bulbocastanum* or *Nucula terrestris* to be *Dioscorides* his *Apios*. The tweſth *Clusius* saith he had the figure onely sent him from *Plateau*, and thereupon calleth it *Ischas altera*. *Bauhinus* translating the name to *Tithymalus oblonga radice*, and I to *Apios sive Tithymalus tuberosus oblonga radice*, but I verily thinke it to be, but a lustrious kind of the former *Apios*. The last *Camerarius* onely hath made mention of in his *Hortus Medicus*, and calleth it *Tithymalus tuberosus alter*, and *Bauhinus Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*, as it is in the titles.

The Vertues.

All these spurges are of the nature of the former, yet some more, some lesse violent in purging, and conducing better to some speciall diseases, as you shall heare in particular. The first *Pityusa* which is accounted the true *Esula minor*, (although the *Cyparissias* be taken of many for the same, and so used but with lesse successe, yet nereſt thereunto) is accounted of force to heale the bitings or stingings of venemous serpents: it purgeth strongly downewards both choller and flegme, and taketh away the hardnesse and paines of the belly, and swellings of the breasts: the seede and roote prepared helpeth the dropsie, being carefully and with good advise taken: the leaves (steeped a while in vinegar, and afterwards dryed and made into powder, which is the preparation of them) may be given to the weight of three drammes saith *Dioscorides*, (which I hold proportionable, to the rest of the great quantities of purgers, given by the ancients whereof I have spoken before, which is over large to be given to any in our time, or at least nation) the roote (prepared in the manner aforesaid) is given likewise to the weight of two drammes saith *Dioscorides*, in meade or honeyed water: but one dramme is so strong, that it is not fit to be taken but with caution, and by a strong body) the seede saith *Dioscorides* may be taken to the weight of a dramme: but seeing 9 or 10 seedes, of the garden Spurge is a sufficient strong medicine, I thinke so many of those seedes are too many by much: and of the juyce or milke a spoonefull *Dioscorides* appointeth, being made into pills with flower, which is the strongest of them all: an extract made artificially out of the rootes is much commended by many in the dropsie, and other diseases before named, but it had neede of an artist, as well in the preparing as giving. The Pills of *Esula* set downe in the 16 chapter before, doe properly belong unto this place, being to be made more properly, of this *Esula* than of that. The small annuall spurge is in purging like the other sorts, but is not so strong for the diseases aforesaid as the former are. The seede of *Peplus* or the round *Esula*, being beaten and drunke in hydromel or honyed water, purgeth flegme and choller. The leaves are used to be pickled up, and kept to be used in meates, and the powder of them saith *Dioscorides*, strewed upon meate troubleth the belly: The small purple Sea Spurge hath the same properties, and is used to be pickled and eaten, with the like effect that the former is. The Petty or Tyme Spurge, is used for paines of the mother, if the young branches and leaves be bruised with a little wine, and put up as a pessary: The same boyled and taken doe purge the belly even as the milke or juyce doth also, and is good against the stinging or biting of serpents, and taketh away all manner of warts and excrescences of the like nature. It is very effectuall for the dimnesse or mistinesse of the eyes, to cleere the sight, and also for watering or running eyes, and to take away filmes or scarres that grow upon them, used with a little honey. The tuberous or knobbed Spurge saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth downewards, if the lower parts be taken, and upwards if the upper parts be taken: but the juyce to the quantity of halfe a dramme, purgeth both wayes, and so doth the plant being taken wholly together. The manner of drawing out the juyce thereof (is somewhat rude in regard of the exquisite manner of preparing extracts chymically in our dayes) as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe is thus. Beate the rootes and put them into a vessell full of water, stirre them well therein, and with a fether gather the upermost upon the water, which being dryed and kept, serveth for the uses aforesaid, and for those that have the dropsie. All these clense the skinne from discolouring, even as the former doe, and with as good successe. There is none of them but are strong and violent, and therefore great caution and advise is to be had, in taking of them inwardly, and therefore some appoint to put diverse cold hearbes to them in the taking: but for outward applications there is the lesse feare of danger, because if the skinne be any thing exulcerated, and the parts inflamed, helpe may sooner be had and applyed thereto, than within the body.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Hippophaes, Hippophaestum & Hippomanes. Thornie Milkewort or Fullers thorne.

Because *Dioscorides* speaketh of *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum*, making them both Thornie plants, yeelding milke and purging, before *Ricinus* and the *Tithymales*, and *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, and fifteenth chap. saith that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymalus*, or *lactaria* Milkewort, the best as hee saith, was knowne to be made in *Tegea* and was held to be of great worth; yet my *Theophrastus* in Latine, which is very ancient without name of the *Printer* or yeare of the Printing, hath in that place *Hippophaes* although I confesse I have seene Greeke copies which have had *Hippomanes*, but surely *Hippomanes* being declared by other authors, to bee a kinde of poyson made of the nature or thinne sperme of *Mares*, as you shall heare by and by, could not in my minde be so unknowne to *Theophrastus*, that he should say, it was made of the *Tithymalls* or Milkeworts, but rather that *Hippophaes* was a Milkewort, or made thereof; for in his 6. booke and 4. chapter, at the latter end he numbreth *Hippophyon* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago*, among those plants that beare thornes at the leaves, and in the same booke and 5. chapter he nameth *Hippopheos* which *Gaza* translateth *lappago* likewise, to have gentle smooth leaves, not like unto the Capers, which have sharpe leaves as well as stalkes, and in his 9 booke and 15 chapter, maketh no mention either of forme, having declared it before, or of purging or poysonfull quality therein; but numbreth it among other things, the best whereof grow in *Arcadia*, and nameth it next after the *Elaterium*, made of the Wilde Cowcumbers, so that it is probable his *Hippophyon*, *Hippopheos*, *Hippophaes*, or *Hippomanes*, whether you will, for diverse doe thinke diverſly, was an herbe or roote, that bore thornes as is before declared, whose condensate milke or juyce, was of much worth being made in *Tegea*: I thinke it not a misse somewhat to declare both what I thinke *Dioscorides* his *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum* are, and the derivation of the name: and what *Anguillara* and others say of it also, that say they have found it, to incite some industrious to attaine it also, if that which I shall shew you in my opinion be not it, and likewise to shew what diverse authors doe report of *Hippomanes*, that thereby the diversity of things might cleere *Theophrastus* from imputation of want of knowledge, what *Hippomanes* was, or variety from others, and that his *Hippopheos* and *Dioscorides Hippophaes*, was one and the same thing: This therefore is the text of *Dioscorides* concerning *Hippophaes*. *Hippophaes* wherewith fullers doe refresh garments, groweth in gravelly grounds and neere the sea. It is abushing plant thicke of leaves, or well spreade, having long leaves like unto the Olive tree, but smaller and longer, and betweene them many whitish hard thornes distant one from another. The flowers stand in clusters like unto those of Ivye, but smaller and more gentle, somewhat reddish or bluish out of a white: the roote is thicke and tender full of juyce, like milke and bitter in taste, from whence as from *Thapsia*, a juyce is taken, which being dryed up either by it selfe simply, or with the flower of *Orobus* (or the bitter vetch) is kept for their use that neede it: *Hippophaestum* (saith *Dioscorides*) which some call *Hippophaes*, groweth in the same places, and is a kinde of Fullers thorne also. It is a low herbe having thornie small leaves, without either stalke or flower, with empty heads, it hath thicke and tender rootes: a juyce is drawne out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, and dryed up to be used: Thus farre *Dioscorides*: In comparing therefore *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, I doe not finde them to vary more than in a letter or two of the word. For as you heare *Dioscorides* saith *Hippophaes* hath many branches full of leaves, and some thornes also, and *Theophrastus* doth intimate the same, saying that *Hippopheos* hath smooth leaves, and thornes by the leaves, or is a thornie plant as *Pheos* (of which you shall heare in that part that speaketh of thornie plants) *Capers*, *Caltrops*, and *Restharrow* are: *Dioscorides* saith the roote of *Hippophaes* is thicke and full of a milkie juyce, and *Theophrastus* saith *Hippophaes* (as I sayd my booke hath it, and *Columna* in his chapter of *Hippophaes* hath so also, or as others have *Hippomanes*, which as I sayd before cannot be) is made of a *Tithymall* or Milkwort, the best being made in *Tegea*, and is of great worth, *Pliny* maketh mention of *Hippophaes* in one place, and of *Hippophnes* in another, as of one and the same plant, as likewise of *Hippophaestum* in severall places, which as yet in one place he calleth *Hippape*, but in that he doth but relate what he hath out of *Dioscorides*, yet somewhat different: it is probable he never saw the plant, but did deliver what he sayd onely upon the credit of the author, we shall not neede to insist more upon him. The Greek name ἱππορδες commeth either of ἱππος & φαος or φυω which is interpreted *equarum salus aut lux, aut ab equis genita*, for so *Plinye* in his 22. book, and 12. chap. saith, *Debent accommodatæ esse & equorum naturæ, neq; ex alia causa nomen accepisse*: and ἱππομανὲς ex ἱππος & μαινω *quia equorum maniam sive furorem sanabat*: but because *Dioscorides* saith it was called *Spina fullonia*, and that garments were clensed thereby, it seemeth the *Etymon* of the word was rather derived from ἱππος taken *pro adverbio accrescentis, & sic pro valde* or *multum*, & φαος *pro lumine* or *nitore*, of the clensing quality: for so *Plinye* saith of *Hippophaestum* in his 27 booke and 10 chapter *Hippophaestum nascitur in spinis ex quibus fiunt pilæ fullonia*: for with the plant the roote made into bals, those times of his used to scoure garments, like as if it were done with sope. *Anguillara* saith he found *Hippophaes* in the Island *Peloponesus*, in the sandy grounds by the seaside, which had a roote of the length of ones hand or better, yelding a thinne juyce, being either broken or wounded, like in colour to milke, of a very bitter taste (but saith he saw then neither flower nor fruite) and strong smell, which the inhabitants call *Acantha Nacatharile*, *Spina purgatrix*, the purging Thorne, which *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax* for a kinde of *Rhamnus Catharteicus folio olee*, and thinketh the *Hippophaestum quorundam* of *Lugdunensis* to be the same; *Fabius Columna* refusing the opinion of others that tooke the *Rhamnus primus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel* supposeth that purging thornie plant to be, growing by the sea sides of *Italy*, *France*, and *Holland*, supposeth that that kinde of *Rhamnus* which groweth in *Campania* and *Apulia*, by the sea shores, called by the *Italians* in those places *Spina santa*, and which is the second sort of the first kinde of *Rhamnus*, set forth by *Clusius*, doth more neerely resemble the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides*: but in my minde neither of both these shrubbes, wanting milke at the roote can be the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides* called also *Spina fullonia*. *Ruellius* likewise saith that *Hippophaestum*, was brought from *Narbone* in *France*, which had small whitish leaves among the thornes; by *Lugdunensis* it is said that *Hippophaestum* was sent to *Dalechampius* from *Melita* or *Malta*, and was a plant, spread full of thornie branches or rather the branches being wholly but thornes themselves, with small white flowers, standing close together

gether at the joynts and partitions of the branches; but whether it were purging was not signified: this declaration, being onely taken from the dryed plant was sent: but if I may be bold to give my censure, what *Hippophaes* is, and whether it be to be found or no, I would surely conjecture, that the plant called *Galastivida Cretica*, which I have set forth in the 15 chapter of this part, under the title of *Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus*, and as I say there, is sayd by *Honorius Bellus* to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, or Spurge having thornes, and giving milke, whose roote is thicke and fleshy, might as neere resemble *Hippophaes*, both for forme, for giving milke and purging quality, as any other plant whatsoever, and even the relation of the leaves and flowers set downe in that place, is not greatly differing, let others judge hereof as they see cause. Now concerning *Hippomanes* let me shew you also, what diverse authors have written thereof. First it is imputed to *Theophrastus* to say, as some corrupt (as I thinke) greeke copies have it as I sayd before, and *Camerarius* as I thinke was the first that did so cause it to be read, that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymall*, but is mistaken for *Hippophaes* as I sayd before. *Theocritus* saith in *Pharmaceutria*, that *Hippopmanes* is a plant whereby horses are made furious madde. *Collumella* saith that *Hippomanes* is a poyson, which kindleth lust in horses like to that of men, but what it is, or whereof it is made or taken, he doth not expresse. *Plinye* also in his 28 booke and 11 chapter affirmeth, that *Hippomanes* was of so strong power or force in witchery or sorcery, that being but layd to the brasen figure of the mare at *Olympus*, it would drive the horses in extreame fury to cover it: which *Pausanias* before *Plinye* his time, doth set downe more at large in his fift booke: but *Aristotle* in his 6 booke and 18 chap. of the nature of beasts, saith that the mares doe let passe from them a certaine thinne humour, like unto their sperme, when they are inflamed with lust to be covered, which is called *Hippomanes* by some, and in the 22. chap. of the same booke he saith, that there sticketh to the forehead of the foale, new fallen, a certaine round, and somewhat broad blacke peece of flesh or skinne, of the bignesse of a small dryed Figge, which the mare licketh up with the secondine, as soone as shee hath foaled, which if any shall take away before she hath devoured, and afterwards offer it her to smell thereunto, she not knowing the sent thereof, will be stirred in to great fury or madnesse, but will not suffer her foale to sucke her that hath it taken therefrom; which thing *Iunius Solinus Polyhister* confirmeth in the 48 chapter of his booke, onely he varyeth from *Aristotle*, in saying it is of a browniſh yellow colour, which hee said was blacke. And *Plinye* writeth also the same thing in his 8 booke and 42 chapter, although he said also, it was an other thing as you have heard before. *Virgill* in his third booke of *Georgickes* hath these verses, to shew what it is, and whereto used, taken as it should seeme from *Aristotle*.

Hinc demum Hippomanes, *vero quod nomine dicunt*
Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus
Hippomanes, quod sæpe male legere novercæ.

And *Tibullus* the Poet in his 2. booke and 4. *Elegie*, hath the same also in effect in these verses:

Et quod, ubi indomitis gregibus Venus afflat amores
Hippomanes, cupidæ stillat ab inguine equæ.

Anguillara is of opinion that the *Hippomanes* of *Theocritus* is the lesser *Stramonium*, or thorne apple, and that *Cratevas*, whom *Theocritus* his interpreter doth cite saith, that it is a plant whose fruite is like the wilde Cowcumber fruits, but full of thornes: Now if the ancients have left these doubts, whether *Hippomanes* be an herbe or made of an hearbe, and shew not certainely what the hearbe is, or doe not all agree that it is the sperme of mares, how shall we in these times compound the controversie.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the pure juyce of *Hippophaes* it selfe being dryed, and the weight of halfe a scruple thereof taken, or the weight of two scruples, if it be made up with the meale of the bitter Vetche, taken in meade or honyed water, purgeth downewards flegme, choller, and water: the whole plant rootes and all being bruised and put into meade, and about a quarter of a pint thereof taken, worketh in the same manner: the juyce taken from both the plant and the roote, as it is used to be done with *Thapsia*, a dramme thereof taken at a time, is a purgation of it selfe for the same purposes. The juyce pressed out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, of *Hippophæstum*, is to be dryed and halfe a dramme thereof given to whom you will, in meade or honyed water, draweth forth flegme and water: principally and chiefely this purgation is fit or convenient, for those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, shortnesse of breath, and aches in the joynts and sinewes.

CHAP. XX.

Alypum Monspel[illegible]sum sive Herba terribilis Narbonensium. Herbe Terrible.

BEcause this herbe is of a most violent purging quality, sharpe and exulcerating withall, very like unto the former *Tithymalls*. I thinke it fitteſt to joyne it next unto them and another with it, which by *Pena* his judgement is very like thereunto, both for face and quality.

1. *Alypum Monspelienſium.* Herbe Terrible.

This terrible herbe hath many wooddy stalks, rising two or three foote high, dividing it selfe into smaller branches, covered with a thinne barke, the elder branches being, of a darke purpliſh colour, and the younger more red, thicke set with small hard and dry leaves without order, from the bottome to the toppe, which are somewhat long and small at the setting on, broader in the middle, and sharpe pointed, somewhat like unto small Mirtle leaves, of a greeniſh colour on the upperside, and whitiſh underneath: at the top of every branch standeth a round flower in a scaly head, consisting of many purpliſh thrummes or threds, paler in the middle than round about, somewhat like unto the head of a *Scabious* or rather *Knapweede*: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse, long, wooddy and of a browniſh colour, somewhat salt, if it grow neere the sea shore, where it may drinke any of the Sea water, or else not salt at all, but bitter if it grow further off: the leaves also tasting after the same manner,

2. *Tartonraire*

1. *Alypum Monspelienſium ſive Herba Terribilis.* Herbe Terrible.



2. *Tartonraire Massilienſium.* Gutworte or Trouble belly.



Hippoglossum Valentinum Clusii.



2. *Tartonraire Massilienſium.* Gutwort or Trouble belly.

The herbe Gutworte or Trouble belly, hath very many hoary, or silver white slender and very tough branches, two foote high, divided into many other smaller, whereon grow many small white hoary leaves round about them, smaller than those of *Alypum*: the flowers are white and small, set close together, in a long tuft, but so covered with the white woollinesse that they can scarse bee perceived: after which come small blacke seede, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot, that if any shall either chew of them or the leaves, a little in their mouth, they will so heate the mouth, lippes, and jawes, that no washing will for a long time take it away: the roote is small long and wooddy, with many fibres at it, yellowish on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter or unpleasant as the leaves or seede, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any sent, and not giving any milke: it is saith *Pena*, very like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, or of the shoppes, in the forme thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth on the mountaine or hill, called *Cestius* or *Cap de ceste*, and in other rockes and stony places, hard by *Marseilles* in *France*, as also in diverse places in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The second doth likewise grow neere *Marseilles* by the Seaside, on a small hill neere thereunto, called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* saith, and all a long the coast of *Liguria*, and the Isles of *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*, as *Lugdunenſis* saith.

The Time.

They flower not untill it be late with us; but *Clusius* found the first in flower, in the moneths of *February*, and *March*, as he saith in *Spaine*.

The Names.

Ἄλυπον in Greeke, *quasi indolens inoffensumque remedium* κατ' ἀντίφρασιν, *per contrarium enim se habet, quemadmodum in aliis; Græcè scilicet fella* γλαυκὰ *sive dulcia* Ὀλόστιον, *Holostium tota ossea, cum herba sit tenera appellans*: except it might rather be said to come from ἄλυτον, *id est, salsum vel maritimum*, because it groweth neere the sea: in Latine it is called also *Alypum & herba terribilis*, according as the common people of *Provence* doe call it, from the effects it worketh. It is called also *Alypias* by *Actuarius*, yet some thinke that his *Alypias*, which as he saith purgeth flegme, doth differ from his *Alypum*, which purgeth blacke choller: but *Paulus* reconcileth this doubt in his seaventh booke; and fourth chapter, where hee saith, that the seede of *Alypum*, purgeth downewards blacke choller, taken with a little salt and Vinegar, in the same quantity that *Epithymum* doth: but if we credit *Dioscorides*, saith he, it doth lightly exulcerate the guts: but is the same in my judgement saith *Paulus*, which is now called *Alypias*: the roote hereof, as I sayd in the chapter of *Tithymalls*, is called by *Actuarius Turpetum album*, as that of *Esula minor*, *Turpetum nigrum*: There is some doubt with many, whether we have the true *Alypum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for that some copies differ from others in the description of the forme of the plant, some having the word μάσσεος that is like fennell, and ὑπέρυθρος somewhat red, say others,

whereupon

whereupon *Lobel* and *Pena* are bold to affirme in their *Adversaria*, that our age knoweth no herb, that may so well or more truely, both in the forme and purging vertues, resemble *Dioscorides* his *Alypum*, (except the *Ferula*) then this herbe here set forth, altering that word onely, which as he saith may be a fault (such as is common in many other places of his worke) in the transcribers: and hereupon as it is probable *Mesues* grounded his opinion, that Turbith was the roote of a ferulous plant. *Clusius* saith that diverse professors in the Vniversitie at *Valentia*, did call an herbe which he therefound *Hippoglossum*, supposing it to be the true *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whereunto it can as he saith be nothing like, the properties being so differing, except in a little appearance of likenesse in the leaves: *Clusius* also doth not acknowledge it to be *Alypum* but misliketh of their judgement, that doe referre it thereunto, because the leaves are so dry, that they seeme to be without any juyce in them; whereupon the *Spaniards* call it *siempre enxuta*, and from the round head of flowers, which is paler in the middle than round about, doe call it *Coronilla de frayles*, *Coronula fratrum* the Friers Crowne, and of some as he saith *Segualada*, but others of good judgement doe hold them, to be both but one plant, the diversity, if any be, to consist in the climate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, was of opinion, that it might be *Empetron* of *Dioscorides*, which others as he saith called *Phacoides*, onely led thereunto, by the purging quality and growing neere the Sea, as *Empetron* doth; and because that the *Crithmum* or *Faniculum marinum*, is disprooved by most not to be *Empetron*, which many heretofore thought to be so, (and among the rest *Pandulphus Collinutius*, in his defense of *Plinye* against *Leonicerus*, for it is certainely seene, that *Plinye* hath confounded that *Empetrum*, which is a *Saxifrage*, with the other which is a purger) because it hath no purging quality in it at all: but seeing we hold this *Alypum*, to be the right or neerest it of *Dioscorides*, I cannot see what reason can move any, to thinke it to be *Empetrum* also, seeing *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct herbes in severall chapters, and placed the one the very next unto the other: some also as *Lugdunensis* saith, take it for *Ptarmica*, or for the third sort of *Conyza*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calleth it *Thymelea foliis acutis, capitulo Succisæ, sive Alypum Monspeliensium*. The other is called *Tartouraire* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Lobel*, and is so called as hee saith, in the Isles of *Corsica* and *Sardinia*, and all along the Sea coasts of *Liguria* and *Marseilles*. *Dalechampius* saith that many doe referre this to the *Sesamoides magnum* of *Dioscorides*, which he hath mentioned in his fourth booke, and 147 chapter, with leaves of Groundsell or Rue: and therefore *Dalechampius* in the description hereof saith, the leaves are like Rue, which in my judgement doth very hardly agree thereunto, but much lesse unto Groundsell, whereunto they are also compared. Furthermore he saith also, that peradventure this may be that *Helleborus* of *Theophrastus*, whose seede is like *Sesamum*, and wherewith in *Anticyra* as he saith they used to make purgations: but the extreame purging quality herein, shewing it as *Pena* saith, to be a new plant of our ages finding, and not well knowne to be mentioned by any of the ancient writers, Greekes, *Arabians* or *Latines*, hath caused diverse to referre it, as I say, some to *Sesamoides*, and others to *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, with the fruite of *Sesamum*, and yet whosoever will advisedly consider, the seede of all the sorts of *Hellebores*, both the white and the backe, shall not finde them much unlike the seedes of *Sesamum* it selfe. *Alphonsus Pontius* of *Ferrara* tooke it to be *Cneorum* of *Theophrastus*: the roote hereof as *Pena* saith, is like unto the Turbith of *Alexandria*, and hath not so much heate or bitternesse therein, nor other evill taste as others have. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelea foliis candicantibus sericis star mollibus*.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Alypum* (saith *Dioscorides*) or herbe terrible, purgeth downeward blacke choller or melancholy, if it be taken in the like quantity with *Epithymum* and a little salt and Vinegar put to it in the taking, but he saith it doth a little exulcerate the bowells: the common people in *Narbone*, but especially the Quacksalvers and women leeches, as *Pena* saith, notwithstanding they find the effect to purge with such violence, yet doe often give it, making a decoction with the leaves flowers or seede, or otherwise make them into powder, and give it them with wine or broth; the smallest quantity thereof, to be taken in chicken broth, saith *Plinye* is two drammes, a meane quantitie is foure drammes, and the greatest portion to be given at once is sixe drammes: *Clusius* saith that the Landlopers in *Spaine*, doe usually give the decoction hereof unto those, that are troubled with the *French* disease, and that with good successe as it is reported: the other Gutworte or Trouble belly is as violent in working as the former, or rather much more, for the violence thereof is so unlimited, that it oftentimes causeth immoderate fluxes, even to blood and excoriations; especially if the dryed leaves be given unadvisedly in powder, and mixed with some potable liquor, and driveth forth cholericke, flegmaticke, and watery humors in abomdance; the roote likewise worketh powerfully for the same diseases, which if it were *Theophrastus* his *Helleborus*, or *Dioscorides Sesamum*, were unprofitable or of no use; the seede onely with them and not the roote, having the propertie and power of purging. Advice therefore before taken, and preparation both of the physicke and body, the quantity also, the disease and strength of the patient considered, it may be admitted to be given when better and safer things cannot on the suddaine be had.

CHAP. XXI.

Thymelea. Spurge Olive.

THere remaine yet some other violent workers, which shall be declared in this and the next Chapters following, and first of the *Thymeleas*, and then all the sorts of *Chamelea* and *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, because they are so like both in forme and nature: and let me also adjoyne the small *Sesamoides* of *Dalechampius*, for the neere affinitie with them.

1. *Thymelea*. Spurge Olive.

This Spurge Olive hath diverse tough stalkes, rising to the height of two or three foote, sometimes in the naturall places, and much lower in some other, of the thickneese also of ones thumbe, covered with an ash coloured barke, and spread into many branches; whereon grow many small, clammie, flat, pointed leaves, somewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, or rather unto the narrow leaves of the Olive tree, for they are larger and broader than the leaves of Flaxe, whereunto many doe compare them, and doe continually abide on the branches without falling

falling off, as the *Chamelæa* doth; at the toppes of the branches, grow many small starlike flowers, consisting of foure white leaves a peece; after which come small berries greene at the first, and of a very red colour, like unto Corall when they are ripe, being a little more long than round, of the bigneese of a Mirtle berrie, with a pulpe or substance like unto a Cherry, wherein is one kernell covered with a blacke soft and brittle shell: the roote is soft and tender while it is young; very like unto a Raddish roote as *Clusius* saith, but wooddy when it is growne elder, coverd with a tough thicke barke.

2. *Thymelæa minor sive Cneorum Matthioli*. Small Rocke Roses.

This plant hath diverse long weake and slender but tough branches lying upon the ground divided usually into other smaller ones whereon grow many small long and somewhat thicke leaves neere unto those of *Mesereon*, set without order to the tops where it shooteth forth a tuft of many flowers together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and in some plants white, very sweete, which turne into small round whitish berries, conteining small round seede, of a grayish colour: the roote is long and yellowish, spreading divers wayes under ground, and abideth many yeares shooting forth new branches.

3. *Chamelæa Germanica sive Mesereon vulgo*. Dwarfe Bay or flowring Spurge.

There are two sorts hereof, the one having a pale, and the other a deeper red coloured flower, they both rise up with a thicke wooddy stemme, five or sixe foote high or more, and of the thicknesse (if they be very old) of a mans wrest at the ground, spreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, beset with many small long leaves somewhat like unto Privet leaves but smaller and paler and in a manner round pointed, falling away every yeare: the flowers are small consisting of foure leaves, many growing sometimes together at a place, and usually before the leaves appeare, after which come small berries, greene at the first and very red afterwards, but blackish red being suffered to abide long on the bush, the roote spreadeth into many long and tough branches covered with a yellow barke.

4. *Chamelæa Alpina incana*. Mountaine spurge Olive.

This mountaine Laurell hath a small wooddy stemme three or foure foote high or more, branching forth towards the upper parts, into many slender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary greene barke, beset at the ends thereof with flatter fuller and smaller round pointed leaves than the former, of a grayish greene colour on the upperside and hoary underneath, which fall away before winter as the last doth: the flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the last, consisting likewise of foure leaves a peece of a light blush colour, standing in small grayish huskes, of as little sent as the other: the berries are small long graines of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke: the roote is long and spreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

5. *Chamelæa tricoccos*. Widdow waile.

This triple berryed Spurge Olive hath no great stemme at all, but spreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough greene branches, whereon are set diverse narrow, long, darke-greene leaves all along them, which

1. *Thymelæa*. Spurge Olive.



2. *Thymelæa minor sive Cneorum Matthioli*. Small Rocke Roses or Spurge Olive.

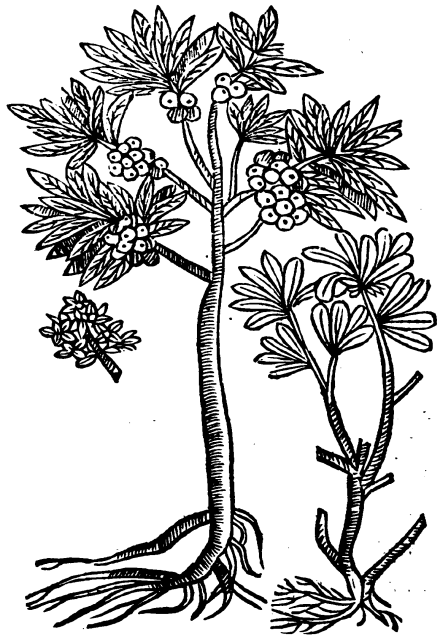


abide

3. *Chamelæa Germanica, sive Mesereon.* Dwarfe Bay.

4. *Chamelæa Alpina incana.* Mountaine Spurge Olive.

5. *Chamelæa tricoccos.* Widow Waile.





7. *Sanamunda tertia Clusii.* The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius.*

10. *Sanamunda Africana.* Sparge Olive of Africa.





abide greene all the winter; the flowers are very small, scarce to be seene, and come forth betweene the leaves and the stalke, of a pale yellow colour, consisting of three small leaves, after which come small blackish berries three usually set together: the roote spreadeth not much in the ground but is hard and wooddy, dying oftentimes if it be not well defended in the extremitie of winter.

6. *Sanamunda prima Clusii.* The first Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius.*

This kind of Spurge Olive hath diverse flexible pliant branched stalkes, rising up to a foote and a halfe high, covered with a blackish barke, and under it with a gentle smooth one, which may be easily separated into long threads: having many small and somewhat long hairie leaves thicke set on them, smaller sharper and thicker than those of *Chamelæa* or Dwarfe Bay, and commeth somewhat neere in likenesse to the Sea *Tithymall*, or Sea Spurge, but somewhat hayrie, of a bitter sharpe and burning taste, somewhat clammie or gummie in chewing: the flowers grow with and among the leaves on the branches, consisting of foure small yellow leaves a peece: after which come small blackish berries somewhat like unto the last: the roote is thicke long and wooddy. *Clusius* mentioneth another hereof with shorter leaves, and whiter or downie, and small yellow flowers in tufts.

7. *Sanamunda 3 Clusii.* The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius.*

The third Spanish kind of Spurge Olive, hath whiter and more pliant stalkes, covered with a thicker barke, very hard to breake, the smaller toppe branches being almost wholly white with doune, which bend againe towards the ground, whereon are thicke set a number of whitish leaves, and thicke, covered as it were with cotten or doune, smaller than the last, and very like to those of Stonecroppe of a sharpe hot burning taste: the flowers are small and greenish or pale (saith *Clusius* like unto the others, the roote is thicke and wooddy like the former.

8. *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii.* A different Spanish Spurge Olive.

There is another sort of this plant as I thinke, that *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* saith, used to call *Sesamoides minus*, that is in comparison of the greater kind, was set forth by him a little before, not understanding the *minus* of *Dioscorides*, which is a farre differing plant: but this *Sesamoides minus Dalechampii*, hath small pale greene leaves, set about the woolly stalkes: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, which are small and white, and not yellow, very sweete in sent, farre differing from all the rest in sweetenesse.

9. *Sanamunda Monspeliaca glabra.* Smooth French Spurge Olive.

This greene or smooth spurge Olive, hath a thicke white wooddy roote, covered with a pale coloured gentle pliant thicke barke, from whence shoote out many small slender branches, full of joynts, and of an hand breadth high: on each side whereof are placed diverse small short and narrow greene leaves, seldome round pointed, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Polygala* Milkewort or Gangflower: the flowers are small and yellow standing with the leaves and amongst them: the seede hath not beene observed.

10. *Sanamunda Africana.* Spurge Olive of Africa.

This *African* plant hath diverse pliant stalks rising from the roote full of joynts, and two small and almost round leaves at them, which sometimes lye so close to the stalke, that they seeme to be onely thicker joynts than the other: the flowers are yellowish growing at the toppes of the stalkes: the roote is long and tough, with a rugged barke.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Spaine*, as also in *Italy* in *Hetruria* and about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* saith, and likewise in *Narbone* of *France*. The second in *Germanie*, *Bohemia*, and *Austria*: The third in many places of *Germanie* also: The fourth in the mountaines of *Savoye*: The fift in *Provence* and *Spaine*: the sixt in the Countries of *Granado* and *Valentia* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The seaventh both upon the hils, and neere the sea in some places of *Spaine*. The eight by the Sea side in the Island of *Corsica*, and is seldome seene, either in *Spaine*, *Italy*, or *France*. The ninth was found upon the hill neere *Mompelier* called *Hortus Dei*. The last by *Boetius* often remembred in this and my former worke in *Barbery*. All of them are very tender, loving onely the wormer Countries, and will not without extraordinary care be kept in ours.

The Time.

The first flowreth not in Spaine untill Iuly and August, but the rest some in Ianuary or February, and some in March and Aprill, in their naturall places, and many with us not untill Iune or Iuly, if they be preserved in the winter.

The Names.

Θυμέλαια in Greeke is called *Thymelea* in Latine also with all writers, *quasi Tithymelea, ex Tithymalo & Olea deducta*. The *Arabians* call this *Mesereon* promiscuously with *Chamelaa Germanica*, and *Tricoccos*, the Greekes call the berries hereof, properly κόκκος κνίδιος *Coccum Cnidium* or *gnidium*, as some have it, but as *Dioscorides* saith, are not those of *Chamelæa*, yet assuredly the properties are not so farre differing, but that the berries of *Chamelæa* may very well be used in the want of the other: *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves were called *Cneorum* in his time, whereupon *Guilandinus* tooke this to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, as he doth the *Chamælea* to be *Cneorum album* (which *Gaza* translateth *Casia*) for hereof they made two kinds, the one white the other black. *Cordus* in his history of plants calleth the *Cneorum Matthioli Thymelea minor* whom *Bauhinus* followeth (and so doe I) calling it *Thymelæa affinis facie externa*. But if I should in this place, upon this occasion, to save the often repetitions in other places, shew you all the opinions of other writers concerning *Cneorum*, whereunto they doe referre them, and their contraries, I thinke I should not doe amisse: *Anguillara* maketh *Lavendula* to be *Cneorum album*, and *Rosmarium* to be *nigrum*, whom *Matthiolus* refuteth thus, that *Theophrastus* saith both sorts of *Cneorum*, send downe long rootes into the ground, and the branches are pliant and gentle, fit to binde things withall, neither of which properties can be found in Lavander or Rosmary, *Matthiolus* in his last Latine edition, setteth forth 2 figures of *Cneorum*, the one in the chapter of *Cinamon*, which he saith hath the true notes of *Cneorum album Theophrasti*, and the other in the chapter of *Thymelæa*, which he thinketh to be *nigrum*: and in his third booke of Epistles, in that unto *Ioannes Crato*, and in his fourth booke of Epistles, in that to *Bartholomæus Maranta*, as well as in his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, in the Chapter of Cinamon he is perswaded that *Theophrastus* his white or sweete *Cneorum* is the *Casia* whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolicks* and *Georgickes* maketh so often mention, and which *Plinye* also from the testimonies of *Higinus*, calleth *Cassia* the sweete herbe and not the

the Aromaticall tree, which is like to Cinamon: *Lugdunensis* by correcting the greeke text of *Theophraſtus* in divers places where he thinketh it is faulty, ſheweth the figure of a Plant, accounted of divers; as he ſaith, to be the *Cneorum album* of *Theophraſtus*, which *Bauhinus* judgeth to be the *Dorychnium Imperati & Plateau*, mentioned in *Cluſius* his Hiſtory of Plants. But *Bauhinus*, both in his annotations upon *Matthiolus* as he hath publiſhed them, and in his *Pinax* referreth both theſe Plants of his, the firſt unto *Ocymoides repens Polygoni folio* of *Lobel*, and the other unto the *Ocymodes repens* of *Camerarius*. *Myconus*, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, referreth his *Cneorum album*, unto *Avicenne* his other *Oleander*, which he calleth wild *Oleander*, for as he ſaith it is like common *Oleander*, both in leafe, flower, and ſent. The third is called *Chamelea & Meſereon* uſually now adayes, and ſo likewiſe by *Tragus*; *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Chamelea Germanica*: by *Fuchſius* and others, *Daphnoides*, *Geſner in hortis Daphnoides noſtrum vulgare*: *Lugdunenſis*, *Laureola famina*, *Anguillara Pipermontanum*, and *Lobell*, *Lauras puſilla*, and *Meſereon Germanicum*: ſome alſo take it to be *Chamædaphne Dioſcoridis*. The fourth is called *Chamelea Alpina incana* by *Lobell* & *Chamelea altera* by *Cluſius*, and *Italica* by many with us, becauſe *Cluſius* ſaid it came to them only from *Italy*. The fifth is the true *Chamelea* & *Meſereon* of the *Arabians*, & generally called now adayes *Chamelea tricoccos*. The ſixt is called *Sanamunda*, by the *Spaniſh Mores* in *Granado*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and of the profeſſors of Herbariſme, or Herbariſts there alſo, though the countrie people call them, as he ſaith, *Mierda cruz*, of the propertie of the ſtrong purging. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelæa foliis Chamelææ minoribus ſubhirſutis*, and is the *Thymeleæ ſpecies Myconi* of *Lugdunenſis*, & the ſecond *Sanamunda of Cluſius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thymelæa foliis Kali lanuginoſis ſalſis*. The ſeventh is the *Erica Alexandrina* of *Lobell*; and the 3. *Sanamunda* of *Cluſius*. The eight is called *Seſamoides minus Daleckampij* by *Lugdunenſis*, who in my mind much confoundeth both himſelfe and his readers herein, for he referreth this both to *Cluſius* his ſecond *Sanamunda*, which he ſaith is hot, ſharpe, and ſomewhat ſalt, even as he ſaith his *Seſamoides* is: and alſo to the *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, which he ſheweth after the deſcription thereof, that the taſte of the leaves is ſomewhat binding, with a clammineſſe or gleuiſhneſſe therein alſo, which is quite differing in propertie, and yet he maketh them to be all one Plant: and *Bauhinus* following him herein, ſo ſetteth it downe in his *Pinax*: but both this deſcription, as I have before given it you, differeth from *Cluſius* his ſecond *Sanamunda*, which as *Cluſius* ſaith, hath his flowers in cluſters at the tops, and from the other which hath them at the joynts, *Cluſius* again giveth unto his yelloviſh flowers, like unto thoſe of the Olive tree, and *Dalechampius* ſaith, it beareth ſmall white flowers, very ſweete: ſo that it may ſeeme to be a ſpecies thereof, and not the very ſame, but it cannot be alſo his *Cneorum nigrum Myconi*, if the taſtes be ſo different: let others judge hereof after they have conſidered them both well. The ninth *Bauhinus* ſetteth downe in his *Pinax*, with the title *Thymelæa foliis polygalæ glabris*, in his *Prodromus* with the title *Sanamunda viridis*, *vel glabra*, and referreth it to the *Thymelæa ſpecies Myconi* of *Lugdunenſis*, who ſaith it doth beſt agree with *Cluſius* his firſt *Sanamunda*. The laſt is not remembred by any before.

The Vertues.

The firſt Spurge Olive worketh very churliſhly with whomſoever, and in whatſoever manner you give it, *viz.* the leaves prepared beaten to powder, and taken in wine or broth, or the berries ſwallowed whole or bruiſed and taken by themſelves; for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, if twenty foure of the berries be taken in drinke (this proportion is anſwerable to the reſt of the phiſicke in thoſe times as I have often ſaid) or the inner pulpe of them onely, it purgeth downewards very ſtrongly, both Choller, Flegme and water, but as he ſaith, they will burne the jawes and throate, and therefore they had neede be rowled, or otherwiſe given with flower or barley meale, or ſwallowed in meale, or in raiſins, the ſtones taken out, or taken with purified honey, being beaten with niter and vinegar, it is applied to them that are given to over much ſweating. He that will give the powder of the leaves, had neede firſt to take away the ſtrings that runne in the leaves; which may be done while it is groſſely beaten, before it be beaten finer, which prepared in this manner may be made into *Trochiſces* or balls, to keepe all the yeare, the leaves being gathered in Autumne: It is a remedy alſo for them that have eaten and drunken Hemlocke, the poyſonfull herbe. All the *Sanamunda's* likewiſe are violent purgers, for halfe a dramme of the juyce of the berries taken in wine, or in broth, which is the better, and the ſafer way, purgeth watery humours aboundantly; and therefore if it be taken with good adviſe warily, it may doe good in Dropſies, Gouts, Joynt-aches, the *Sciatica*, and the like: in *Spaine* they uſually give a dramme in the decoction of red Cicers, which purgeth flegmaticke and melanchancholy humors wonderfully, and conſequently is availeable to all ſuch diſeaſes, as riſe from ſuch humours, *Lugdunenſis* recordeth a cure of one in the Hoſpitall at *Lions*, who was grievouſly tormented with the Crampe, performed by *Dalechampius*, by giving him a dramme of the leaves of the fourth kinde here ſet downe in pouder, in a little barley water, which wrought as forceably as if he had taken Colocynthis, and thereby was reſtored to his health. The country people, as *Matthiolus* ſheweth, doe often take of thoſe berries to purge themſelves, thinking to be their owne Phyſitions herein, and deceive them of their fee due for their counſell, but as he there ſaith, they often deceive themſelves, by their unskilfull foolhardineſſe, and make more worke for the Phiſitions to cure them of the paines and torments, and other dangerous diſeaſes that follow the taking of theſe violent purgers, if they free them not of further trouble by their owne deaths: *Pliny* is juſtly to be taxed for writing in his 27. booke and 9. Chapter that the *Coccognidium* (which as I ſaid before, is called by the *Grecians* the fruite of *Thymelæa*) doth ſtay or bind the belly (*Siſtit alvum*, is the word in the generall Copie, which yet ſome would impute to be the errour of the Writer out thereof, when it ſhould be *Ciet alvum*) when *Galen* and all other Authors acknowledge it to be a ſtrong purger. *Meſues* adviſeth that *Meſereon* (which I ſaid before the *Arabians* doe confound, and is to be underſtood this *Thymelæa*, as well as that *Chamelæa*, &c.) is not to be given without the correctors appointed for it, and yet not, but unto ſtrong able bodies: All theſe therefore are not ſafe to be given to weake bodies or ſtomackes, to women with child, or to children that are not ſtrong, except they be ſtrongly infected.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Laureola. Laurell or Spurge Laurell.

THis Laurell or Spurge Laurell (that it may be knowne from the Bay tree, which is of divers, called the Laurell tree) riſeth up uſually but with one ſtemme, yet ſometimes with more, very tough and pliant, covered with a whitiſh thicke tough barke, branching forth into divers parts toward the toppes, whereon are ſet many long, ſmooth, thicke, ſomewhat broad and ſhining darke greene leaves, ſomewhat like unto Bayleaves, but longer, ſmoother, ſofter, and not with hard veines therein as Bayleaves have; the flowers come forth towards the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, and at the joynts with the leaves many ſet together, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending or ſpreading into foure ſmall leaves, of a whitiſh, yellow, greene colour: after which come ſmall round, and ſomewhat long blacke berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a white kernell; the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, and ſpreadeth likewiſe tough long white ſtrings, ſomewhat woodie: both leafe and flower, both barke and roote are very hot and ſharpe in taſte, heating and burning the mouth and throate of any that ſhall taſte them: it keepeth the greene leaves all the Winter, and doth not ſhed them.

2. *Chamædaphnoides ſive Laureola Cretica.* Candie Laurell.

From a crooked ſmall white roote, riſe up three or foure crooked and bending blackiſh ſtalkes, thicke ſet with leaves without order, covering them allmoſt wholly, which are long and ſmall towards the bottomes, and grow broader to the ends, being thicke and hard, greene above, and grayiſh below, taſting very hot, and burning both mouth and throate very notably; what flowers or fruit it beareth, hath not beene ſeene, but referred unto this Laurell for the forme and propertie, and groweth very low.

The Place.

The firſt groweth wild in many places of this realme, as well as beyond the ſeas, and being brought into gardens will there abide, and flouriſh ſufficiently well; the other was ſent out of *Candie* to *Proſper Alpinus*, who hath given this remembrance of it.

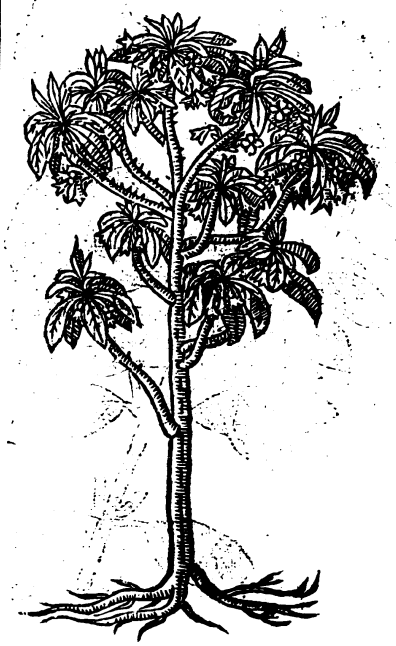
The Time.

The firſt flowreth very early in the yeare, even in Ianuary or February, and ſometimes before, if the Winter be milde, the berries are ripe about June; the other hath not floured, as is before ſaid.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Δαφνοειδὲς *a Lauri foliorum ſimilitudine*, and the Latines accordingly, *Laureola quaſi puſilla Laurus*. Some doe appoint two kinds of *Laureola*, *mas & famina*, ſome accounting this to be *mas*, and *Chamelea Germanica* to be *famina*, others this to be *famina* and *Chamelea* to be *mas*; ſo variable are divers in their opinions: *Matthiolus* taketh this to be *Chamædaphne* of *Dioſcorides*, and the *Chamelea* to be *Daphnoides*, but in both

1. *Laureola Floreni.*
Lawrell in flower.



2. *Laureola cum baccis.*
Laurell with berries.



T

he is much miſtaken: *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* doe take this *Laureola* which he calleth *Mas*, to be *Daphnoides*, and the *Chamalea Germanica* to be *Chamædaphne* or *Laureola fœmina*. *Tragus* alſo is much deceived in miſtaking this plant, for *Dioſcorides* his *Thymelæa*. Moſt of other writers doe call it *Daphnoides*, or *Laureola*, *Dodonæus* as I ſaid before, would make it to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophraſtus*, and the *Chamalea* his *Cneorum album*. In my former booke I was partly perſwaded, that *Chamædaphne* of *Dioſcorides*, was the *Chamalea Germanica*, or came ſomewhat neere thereunto; but upon better thoughts, I thinke that *Chambdaphne* may be more truely referred to the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Matthiolus*, whoſe leaves are ſmall like unto Bay leaves, and the berries red when they be ripe, ſtanding upon the leaves: and if you would aske me then, which is the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioſcorides*, I would anſwere you, that it is that *Laurus Alexandrina legitima*, that *Lobel* hath ſet forth in his Appendix, to his *Adverſaria*, whoſe branch I communicated to him, to ſet forth, as I had it from *Piſa*, whoſe leaves come neerer unto *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, than either that of *Matthiolus*, or of any other as you ſhall further underſtand in his proper place; the other is called *Chamædaphnoides, id eſt, Laureola Cretica* by *Proſper Alpinus*, *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and berries hereof are as violent a purger, and do heate and inflame the throat, bringing the ſtomach, of whomſoever ſhall take thereof, and drive them into as many dangerous diſeaſes, as any of the former; yet taken adviſedly it purgeth flegme from the ſtomack and oftentimes by vomit alſo, it procureth womens courſes, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the head and braine much corrupt matter that would offend it. Many Emperickes do give the berries ſometimes, but the leaves more often, to evacuate the watery humors in the dropſie, and think they finde good ſucceſſe thereupon, as alſo to eaſe the paines of the collick, doe give the powder of the leaves in a little broth: the berries and leaves hereof when they are freſh boyled in oyle, and afterwards ſtrayned forth: this oyle being annointed on the belly looſeneth the belly, and helpeth the collicke, and being annointed on the backe and raines provoketh urine and helpeth the piles.

CHAP. XXIII.

Laurus Tinus ſive ſylveſtris. The Wilde Bay tree.

I Shall in this chapter ſhew you the wilde Bay trees, and joyne it next unto the *Laureola*, both for the name and nature thereof.

1. *Laurus Tinus Luſitanicus.* The firſt wild Baye of *Cluſius* or of *Portingall*.

The wilde Bay tree riſeth up to the height of an hedge-buſh, or the Dog-berrie tree; having diverſe long ſquare ſtalkes, full of branches, and faire large broad leaves, ſomewhat like unto Bay leaves, ſet in-

1. *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica cærulea baccæ.* The firſt wilde Bay of *Cluſius* or of Portingall:



2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel* 2. *Cluſii.* The ſecond Wilde Bay of *Cluſius*.



der thereupon, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt, one againſt another, but of a darke greene ſhining colour, of no ſent at all in them, and of a bitter ſharpe unpleaſant taſte, troubling the ſtomacke, cauſing loathing, and caſting withall: at the toppes of the branches and twigs, ſtand many ſmall ſweete ſmelling flowers in cluſters, conſiſting of five white leaves a peece: after which ſucceede ſmall berries, being ſomewhat long flat and corned, of an excellent pale bright blew colour, inflaming and burnig the mouth and throate, of whoſoever ſhall taſte it, that it is almoſt inſupportable, and not but in a long time, and by drinking milke, and holding it in the mouth, to be taken away or eaſed; this abideth greene all the winter.

2. *Laurus Tinus alter vel* 2. *Cluſii.* The ſecond wilde Bay tree of *Cluſius*.

This other wilde Bay tree, riſeth to be a buſh, much about the ſame bigneſſe with the former, having ſtronger ſtalkes, and more plentifully branching forth, which are reddiſh being young, and more greene with the redneſſe when they are older: whereon grow the leaves in the ſame order, but ſomewhat longer, narrower, and more full of veines than it: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the twigs and branches, in the ſame manner that the other doe, but are more purple and leſſe ſweete than they; which afterwards give ſmaller, fuller, and blacker berries, than the former: this alſo holdeth his greene leafe all the winter without ſhedding.

3. *Laurus Tinus ſylveſtris alter ſive tertius.* The third wilde Bay tree.

This wilde Bay groweth ſeldome to be a tree of any height but abideth low ſhooting forth many ſlender branches, covered with a darke greene barke, with ſad greene ſmooth leaves, ſet by couples thereon, ſomewhat reſembling Bay leaves without any ſmell: the flowers grow in tuftes or cluſters at the ends of the branches, ſomewhat reddiſh while they are in bud, but whiter being open with reddiſh edges, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, ſmelling ſweete: there ſeldome followeth any fruite but are blacke round berries when it beareth, yet not perfect to ſpring againe in any that I have ſeene.

4. *Laurus Tinus Cretica fruticoſa.* The ſhrubby wilde Bay of Candye.

This Bay tree groweth low and ſhrubby, bearing many ſlender round ſhort branches covered with a black bark with knotty joynts, wheron are ſet 5 or 6 or more leaves like the former, but ſmaller upon ſhort foot ſtalks which are wholly without ſent, but heating the mouth and tongue with a little aſtriction: the fruite or ſeede is as ſmall as a pepper corne, with a thin rind opening into three parts like a Spurge ſeed, containing within each part a ſmall long whitiſh kernell like to a graine of wheate, ſmelling ſtrong and taſting ſomewhat bitter and heating or burning the mouth and tongue.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Portugall* and *Spaine* in diverſe places, as *Cluſius* ſaith, in *Italy* alſo on the hils of *Florence* and *Romania*; and in the wood *Valena* in *Narbone*, and among the dwarfe ſcarlet Oakes, in many places of Mount *Cetus* or *Seſtius* neere *Mompelier* in *France*. The ſecond as *Cluſius* ſaith he found in the *Moneſtery* of *Pera longa* in *Portugall*, and neere the Seaſide alſo, in other parts of *Spaine*: the third he ſaith he onely ſaw in *Boyſot* his garden, rayled from *Italian* ſeede, which afterwards communicating the ſuckers thereof, became familiar in many other Herbariſts Gardens there, as it doth alſo with us in our Country: and the laſt in *Candye*.

The Time.

The firſt flowred in July and Auguſt, and the fruite was ripe in October in ſome places of *Portugall*; when as in other places, *Cluſius* ſaith he found it in flower in November, with the fruite on it then alſo: the ſecond flowreth alſo and beareth ripe fruite much about the ſame time: the third flowreth with us onely in December and continueth flowring Ianuary and February, if the winter be not too early or too extreame.

The Names.

It is called by *Theophraſtus* in Greeke Δάφνη ἀγρία *Laurus ſylveſtris*, in his firſt booke and 15 chapter, among thoſe trees that are ever greene, which *Gaza* tranſlateth onely *Laurus*, not naming *ſylveſtris* at all, for it is not remembred by *Dioſcorides* or *Galen*, or other of the Greeke writers. *Plinye* maketh mention thereof, in his 15 booke and 30 chapter, and in other places, calling it *Tinus*, which ſome underſtand to be this *Laurus ſylveſtris*, wilde Bay. M. *Cato* alſo remembreth it in *l. de re ruſtica*, by the name of *Laurus ſylveſtris* and no other ancient Latine writer beſides: all the later writers doe call them *Tinus*, *Laurus Tinus*, and *Laurus ſylveſtris* as *Cluſius* doth. The *Italians* call it *Lauro ſalvatico*, and as *Lobel* ſaith *Lauro regio* if he be not miſtaken; the *Spaniards* and *Portingalls Vna de perro*, *Follado* and *Durillo*; the *French Laurier ſauvage*; the *Germanes* wilde *Lorbeerbaum*; the *Dutch* wild *Laurus Boom*; and we in *Engliſh*, the Wilde Bay tree.

The Vertues.

There is nothing recorded of them by any Author, to be uſed either inwardly or outwardly; but our late experience hath found the berries, as I ſayd before, to inflame and burne the mouth and throate, in as violent manner, or rather worſe than *Laurell* or *Chamalea*, and worketh downewards likewiſe with trouble and perturbation of the whole body.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Sambucus. Elder.

AMong the number of theſe ſtrong purgers, the Elders muſt not be omitted to be ſpoken of, whereof there are many kindes, and the *Ebulus* Wallwort or Danewort, is to be reckoned with them, for the likeneſſe both of forme and qualitie, as all Authors doe.

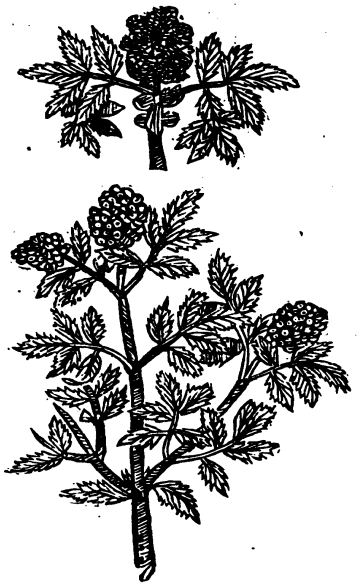
1. *Sambucus vulgaris.* Common Elder.

The common Elder tree groweth up ſometime, if it ſtand alone and in good ground, to a reaſonable great height, otherwiſe ſtanding thicke together, as for the moſt it is found to be, it is a ſhrubbe of meane height, ſpreading his branches farre and wide, covered with a grayiſh barke for the outſide, but underneath it hath another that is greene, having a pith in the middle even of the Elder branches, but the young ones much more: at the joynts of the branches come forth on both ſides winged leaves, conſiſting of 7 or 9 upon a ſtalke, a little nicked or dented adout the edges, of a faire ſad greene colour, but ſmelling ſomewhat rancke and ſtrong: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the ſeverall branches and twigs, many growing together in broad tufts or umbells, of a white colour, ſmelling more ſtrong than the leaves, which being paſt, there riſe up in their places

1. & 3. *Sambucus vulgaris & Laciniatis foliis.*
The common and the jagged Elder.



4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.*
Red Berried Elder.



small round berries greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripē, full of a purplish juycē within them, wherein lie some small flat seedes or graines: the roote is great and thicke spreading farre about. There is a kinde of *Fungus* or excrescence growing at the foote of the body, and on the branches of this tree, called Iewes eares, which I shall further declare among the other sorts of Mushroomes.

2. *Sambucus fructu albo.* White berried Elder.

This Elder is so like the former, both in growth, barke, pith, branches, sent, leaves and flowers, that untill it come to beare fruit, it is very hard to be discerned from the other; the chiefest difference hereof, is that the berries are not blacke, but of a pale whitish yellow colour in most places, yet in some they abide greenish; and hereby onely it is distinguished from the former.

3. *Sambucus laciniatis folijs.* Jagged Elder.

As the former Elders were distinguished onely by their berries, so the onely differencē in this from the first, is the forme of the leaves, which are so much jagged, and divided even to the middle ribbe, that unlesse the smell thereof declared his descent, no body by the present face would deeme it an Elder: in all other parts thereof as well flowers as fruite or berries, it differeth not from the common Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.* Red berried Elder.

The Mountaine Elder also differeth little from the first sort, for but that it groweth seldomē so great, and that the flowers being somewhat yellowish, grow not in large spread tuftes, but in small long branched clusters, like unto Privet, and that the berries following them are of a scarlet red colour, pleasant to be eaten and not offensive to any: it is like it in the growing, rugged white barke in the body and Elder boughes, and somewhat reddish in the young leaves, as also in the rootes the wood being not so soft nor so pithy.

5. *Sambucus palustris sive Aquatica.* Marsh Elder.

The Marsh or Water Elder, hath his body and branches covered with a whitish barke, but they are smaller and more brittle than any of the former: the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and smooth divided at the edges, into three, or sometimes into five divisions or incisures, and dented round about, being very like unto a Vine leafe, and comming somewhat neere unto the great Maple or Sicomore leafe, as we use to call it: the flowers stand in tuftes or umbells like the first sorts, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost being larger by much than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compasse the middle flowers round about, but have no threds in the middle, of a reasonable sweete sent: after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat and full of a red juyce, bitterish in taste, ready to provoke casting.

6. *Sambucus Rosea.* The Gelder Rose.

Of this kinde is this Elder or Gelder Rose, growing after the same manner with such like leaves, but the flower is composed as it were of many white, or pale blush flowers, set together in a round tuft or ball.

7. *Ebulus sive Sambucus humilis.* Walewort, Danewort, or Dwarfe Elder.

Wallwort is but an herbe every yeare dying downe with his stalkes to the ground, and rising againe a fresh every spring, and is like unto the Elders both in forme and qualitie, that deservedly it hath the name of a dwarfe Elder, which riseth up with a foure square rough hairy stalke foure foote high or more sometimes: the winged leaves,

6. *Sambucus Rosea.* 5. *Et Aquatica sive palustris.*
The Gelder Rose and the Marsh Elder.



7. 8. *Ebulus vulgaris & lacinatis foliis.*
Ordinary Walwort and with fine cut leaves.



leaves, are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else so like that it might soone deceive one not very well exercised or cunning: the flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels very like those of the Elder, but more sweete in sent; after which come small blackish berries, full of juyce while they are fresh, wherein there lye small hard kernels or seede: the roote doth creepe under the upper cruft of the ground, springing a fresh in diverse places, being of the bignesse of ones finger or thumbe sometimes.

8. *Ebulus foliis laciniatis.* Iagged Wallwort.

This Wallwort is in all other things save the leaves, so like unto the ordinary kinde, that there can be knowne no difference: but the forme of the leaves, doth so deforme the whole face of the plant, and bring it out of knowledge, like the Iagged Elder, that none almost would thinke it should belong unto the former: the flowers and fruite and sent, onely leading us to judge of the species, and whereunto to be referred, for the leaves are almost as much jagged and divided as the Iagged Elder, which is the onely difference in this from the former.

The Place.

The first or common Elder groweth not wilde but is planted in all places, to serve for hedges, and partitions of grounds, vineyards, &c. to hold up the bankes by ditches and water courses, and to bee planted in places where Conies breed for shadow: every sticke or branch being thrust into the ground, serving as a stocke which will easely take roote and grow. The second as it seemeth *Tragus* first found in the woods of *Germany*. The third is found wi'd on hills in watery woods. The fourth is not knowne certainely from whence his originall came, but is found planted in the gardens of those that are curious, and lovers of rare plants. The fifth is found by water sides and mooriſh grounds of *Germany*, *France*, *England*, *Italy*, and *Piemont* in *Savoye* as *Pena* hath set it downe. The sixth is nurſed up onely in gardens, but best delighteth in moist grounds: The seventh groweth wilde in many places of *England*, where if it be once gotten into a ground, it will so creepe and runne therein, that it will hardly be gotten forth. The last is a stranger in *England* as yet, and nurſed onely in that curious garden of that *Venetian Magnifico Signior Contarini*.

The Time.

All or most of the Elders flower in Iune, the Wallwort somewhat late, as his fruite is likewise later ripe, even not untill September, when the others are ripe for the most part in August.

The Names.

The Elder is called in Greeke *ακτη*, *quasi littoralis dicta videtur*: in Latine generally *Sambucus*, of *Sambix* as it is thought the first finder thereof; but *Quintus Serenus* calleth it *Sabucus* in his verses, and thought to be derived from *Sabucus* or *Sambucus* as *Hermolaus* saith, which is an hollow instrument of Musicke, called also *Pectis & Magadis*: The excrescence growing on the *Elders* is usually called *Fungus Sambucinus* of *Dodoneus Gummi Sambuci*, and of some *Auricula Iudæ*, in English Iewes eares. The first is called *Sambucus urbana domestica*, *campestris*, and *vulgaris* of all writers, and of *Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbellam nigro*. *Tragus* calleth the second

Sambuci aliud genus. Dodonæus Sambuci altera ſpecies. Lobel Sambucus fructu albo. Bauhinus Sambucus fructu in umbella viridi. The third is called *Sambucus Montana* of *Matthiolus, Geſner, Caſtor Durantes, & Camerarius*: of *Tragus* and *Lonicerus Sambucus ſylveſtris*, and becauſe he ſaith it hath beene certainely obſerved, that the Hindes and Does doe greately affect the leaves thereof, when they are great with young, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sambucus cervina*, and *Gerard* after him *Sambucus racemoſa vel cervina*; of *Lobel Sambucus montana racemoſa*, and *Ioannes Thalius*, in the deſcription of *Harcynia Saxono-thuringica*, *Sambucus montana, ſeu* ϕυθεσάτυλος. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sambucus racemoſa rubra*, putting a doubt whether it be *Sambucus montana* of *Plinye*, which he ſaith groweth on *Mountaines*, and thinking it alſo to be πύξος of *Theophraſtus*, whereof he maketh mention in his 3 booke and 4 chapter, among thoſe trees that onely delight to grow on hills, and will not grow in the champions, and which *Gaza* in the Latine tranſlation hath omitted and left out: but the Greeke *Theophraſtus* hath not πυγὸς *pygus* as *Bauhinus* ſetteth it downe, but φηγὸς *Phagus*, as *Gaza* hath it in other places, he and *Plinye* before him, being the cauſe of many mens errours, in miſtaking the Latine *Fagus* a Beech treé, for this φηγὸς *Phagus* of *Theophraſtus*, which is a kinde of Oake as you ſhall underſtand in his proper place, when I ſhall ſpeake of all the ſorts of Oakes. The fourth *Lobel* in his Dutch herball, firſt made knowne to all, having found it planted in the gardens of the low countrie Apothecaries, and others that were lovers of rare and ſtrange plants, and called it *Sambucus laciniatis foliis*, whom all others have followed. The fift is called *Sambucus aquatica* of *Matthiolus, Tragus, Lobel, Caſtor Durantes, Lugdunenſis* and others. *Sambucus paluſtris* of *Dodonæus, Ceſalpinus* and *Camerarius*; *Cordus in hiſtoria* calleth it *Lycoſta phylos famina*, i. *Vna lupina*; *Ruellius* tooke it to be *Opulus* but that is a kind or name of Maple, as *Lugdunenſis* hath it. *Anguillara* calleth is *Plantanus aquatica*: (and ſo do the *Italians* for the moſt part) which is the third kinde of Maple as he ſaith, *Geſner* calleth it *Sambucus paluſtris vel aquatica ſylveſtris*, and ſaith ſome alſo called it *Chamæplatanus: Lugdunenſis* firſt and *Bauhinus* after him, doe take it to bee θρίμαλος *Thraupalus* of *Theophraſtus* in his third booke and ſeventh chap. and in his fourth booke and 1 chap. *Bauhinus* calleth it himſelfe *Sambucus aquatica flore ſimplici*, as hee calleth the *Gelder* Roſe *Sambucus aquatica flore globoſo pleno*. The Wallworte or Daneworte or dwarfe Elder, is called in Greeke χαμαίδαφνη, *id eſt, humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*, by which names all other Greeke and Latine writers have called it: and the laſt from the Noble *Contarenus* his garden, receiveth the name of *Ebulus laciniatis foliis* as it is in the title. It is ſuppoſed it tooke the name Danewort, from the ſtrong purging quality it hath, many times bringing them that uſe it unto a fluxe, which then we ſay they are troubled with the Danes. The *Arabians* call it *Infacti*, the *Italians Sambuco*, the *Spaniards Sabuco, Sauco & Canivero*, the *French Suſeau Suſier & Suin*, the *Germanes Holder & Holler*, the *Dutche Vlier*, and we in Engliſh Elder.

The Vertues.

Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe attribute to the Wallworte, as well as to the common Elder, (for they account their properties both one) an heating and drying quality, purging watery humors aboundantly, but not without trouble to the ſtomacke: the firſt ſhootes of the common Elder boyled like unto *Aſparagus*, and the young leaves and ſtalkes boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily choller and tough flegme; the tender leaves alſo eaten with oyle and ſalt doe the ſame: the middle or inner barke boyled in water, and given to drinke, worketh much more violently; and the berries alſo either greene or dry, expell the ſame humors, and is often given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the dropſie, by evacuating great plenty of wateriſh humors: the barke of the roote alſo boyled in wine, or the juyce thereof drunke, worketh the ſame effects but more effectually, then either leaves or fruite doe; the juyce of the roote taken provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humors of the dropſie; the ſame decoction of the roote cureth the biting of the viper or adder, as alſo of a mad dogge, and mollifieth the hardneſſe of the mother, if women ſit therein, and openeth the veines and bringeth downe their courſes: the berries boyled in wine performe the ſame effects; the haire of the head or of other parts waſhed therewith, is made blacke; the juyce of the greene leaves applyed to the hot inflammations of the eyes, aſſwageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender, then beaten and mixed with barly meale, and applyed to hot inflammations aſſwageth them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth fiſtulous ulcers being layde thereupon, and eaſeth the paines of the goute, being beaten and boyled with the tallow of a bull or goate, and layd warme thereon: the juyce of the leaves ſnuffed up into the noſtrills, purgeth the tunicles of the braine; the juyce of the berries boyled with a little honey, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drunke, provoketh urine: the powder of the ſeedes, firſt prepared in vinegar, and then taken in wine, halfe a dramme at a time, for certaine dayes together, is a meanes to abate and conſume the fat fleſh of a corpulent body, and keepe it leane: the berries ſo prepared, and as much white tartar and a few aniſeede put to them, a dramme of this powder given in wine, cureth the dropſie humour, by purging very gently: the dry flowers are often uſed in the decoctions of gliſters to expell winde and eaſe the chollicke, for they loſe their purging quality which they have being greene, and retaine an attenuating and digeſting propertie being dryed: the diſtilled water of the flowers, is of much uſe to cleare the skinne from ſunne burning, freckles, morphew, or the like: and as *Matthiolus* ſaith both the forepart and hinderpart of the head, being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of the headach that commeth of a cold cauſe. The Vinegar made of flowers of the Elder by maceration and inſolation, is much more uſed in *France*, than any where elſe, and is grate full to the ſtomacke, and of great power and effect to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to cut groſſe or tough flegme in the cheſt. A *Syrupus aceroſus* made hereof, would worke much better than the ordinary, for theſe purpoſes. The leaves boyled and layd hot, upon any hot and painefull apoſtumes, eſpecially in the more remote and ſinewie parts, doth both coole the heate and inflammation of them, and eaſe the paines. The diſtilled water of the inner barke of the tree or of the roote, is very powerfull to purge the watery humors of the dropſie or timpanie, taking it faſting, and two houres before ſupper: *Matthiolus* giveth the receipt of a medecine to helpe any burning by fire or water, which is made in this manner; take, ſaith he, one pound of the inner barke of the Elder, bruiſe it or cut it ſmalt and put it into two pound of fine ſallet oyle, or oyle Olive, that hath beene firſt waſhed oftentimes with the diſtilled water of Elder flowers, let them boyle gently a good while together, and afterwards ſtraine forth the oyle, preſſing it very hard; ſet this oyle on the fire againe, and put thereto, foure ounces of the juyce of the young branches and leaves of the Elder tree, and as much new wax: let them boyle to the conſumption of the juyce, after which being taken from the fire, put preſently thereunto, two ounces

ounces of liquid Verniſh, (ſuch as Ioyners uſe to verniſh their bedſteeds, cupboords tables, &c.) and afterwards of *Olibanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two egges being firſt well beaten by themſelves, all theſe being well ſtirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keepe it for to uſe when occaſion ſerveth. The young buddes, and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the rootes of Plantaine beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs greaſe, this being laid warme upon the place, pained with the gout doth give preſent eaſe thereto. The leaves alſo burned and the pouder of them put up into the noſtrills, ſtaieth the bleeding being once or twiſe uſed. If you ſhall put ſome of the freſh flowers of Elders into a bagge, letting it hang in a veſſell of wine, when it is new made, and beginneth to boyle (I thinke the like may be tried with a veſſell of ale or beere new tunned up, and ſet to worke together) the bagge being a little preſſed every evening, for a ſeaven night together, giveth to the wine a very good relliſh, and a ſmell like Muſcadine, (and will doe little leſſe to ale or beere.) The leaves of Elders boyled tender and applied warme to the fundament, eaſeth the paines of the piles, if they be once or twice renued growing cold; The foule inflamed or old ulcers and ſores of the legges, being often waſhed with the water, of the leaves or of the flowers diſtilled in the middle of the moneth of May, doth heale them in a ſhort ſpace. The diſtilled water of the flowers, taketh away the heate and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud ſhotten. The hands being waſhed morning and evening with the ſame water of the flowers, doth much helpe and eaſe them that have the Palſie in them, and cannot keepe them from ſhaking. The pith in the middle of the Elder ſtalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous holes of Fiſtulous ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the orifices, whereby injections may be uſed, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. It is ſaid that if you gently ſtrike a horſe that cannot ſtale, with a ſticke of this Elder, and binde ſome of the leaves to his belly, it ſhall make him ſtale quickly. The Muſhromes of the Elder called Iewes eares, are of much uſe being dried to be boyled with Ale or Milke with Columbine leaves for ſore throates, and with a little Pepper and Pellitory of *Spaine* in powder, to put up the *uvula* or pallet of the month when it is fallen downe. *Matthiolus* ſaith that the dried Iewes eares ſteeped in Roſewater, and applied to the temples and forehead, doe eaſe the paines of the head or headach. The Mountaine or red berried Elder, hath the properties, that the common Elder hath, but weaker to all purpoſes: the berries hereof are taken to be cold, and to procure ſleepe, but the frequent uſe of it is hurtfull: It is ſaid that if a branch of this Elder be put into the trench that a moale hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their trench. The Marſh Elder is of the like purging qualitie with the common, eſpecially the berries or the juyce of them. Hens and birds doe feede upon them willingly in the Winter. The Wallwort or Danewort, is more forceable or powerfull than the Elder, in all the diſeaſes and for all the purpoſes whereunto it is applied, but more eſpecially wherein the Elder is little or nothing prevalent; the Wallwort ſerveth to theſe uſes. The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone and gravell, and laid upon the teſticles that are ſwollen and hard, helpeth them quickly: the juice of the roote of Wallwort applied to the throate, healeth the Quinſie or Kings evill: the fundament likewiſe is ſtayed from falling downe, if the juyce thereof be put therein: the ſame alſo put up with a little wooll into the mother, bringeth downe womens courſes; the ſame juyce of the roote is a mighty purger of watery humours, and held moſt effectuall for the dropſie of all others herbs whatſoever: the dried berries or the ſeeds beaten to powder, and taken in wine faſting, worketh the like effect, the powder of the ſeeds taken in the decoction of *Chamæpitys* or ground Pine, and a little Cinamon, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the gout, joynt aches, and ſciatica, as alſo for the French diſeaſe, for it eaſeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth thoſe humors that are fluent, peccant and offenſive: the pouder of the roote worketh in the like manner, and to the ſame effect. The roote hereof ſteeped in wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the acceſſe and comming of the fit of an Ague, prevaileth ſo effectually there againſt, that it will either put off the fit, or make it more eaſie, and at the ſecond taking ſeldome faileth to rid it quite away. An ointment made of the greene leaves, and May butter made in the moneth of May, is accounted with many a ſoveraigne remedy, for all outward paines, aches and crampes in the jointes, nerves, or ſinewes, for ſtarckneſſe and lameneſſe by cold and other caſualties, and generally to warme comfort and ſtrengthen all the outward parts ill affected: as alſo to mollifie the hardneſſe, and to open the obſtructions of the ſpleene, the grieved parts anointed therewith. The leaves laid to ſteepe in water, and ſprinkled in any chamber of the houſe, as it is ſaid, killeth Fleas, Waſpes and Flies alſo, if you will credit the report. *Tragus* ſaith, that the tender branches boyled in wine, whereunto ſome honey is put, and drunke for ſome dayes together, is profitable for a cold and drie cough, cureth the diſeaſes of the breaſt, by cutting and digeſting the groſſe and tough flegme therein. Briefely whatſoever I have ſhewed you before in relating the properties of Elder, doth Wallwort more ſtrongly effect in opening and purging choller, flegme and water, in helping the gout, the piles, and womens diſeaſes, coloureth the haire blacke, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and paines in the eares, the ſtinging and biting of Serpents or a mad Dogge, the burnings or ſcaldings by fire and water, the wind-collicke, the collicke and ſtone, the difficultie of urine, the cure of old ſores and fiſtulous ulcers, and other the griefes before ſpecified, which for brevitie I doe not ſet downe here, avoiding tautologie as much as I can.

CHAP. XXV.

Helleborus niger. Blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

OF the Hellebors there are two primary ſorts, white and blacke: Of the white ſort we will ſpeake in the next Chapter, and of the blacke in this whereof there are ſundry ſorts as you ſhall heare.

1. *Helleborus niger verus.* The true blacke Hellebor, or Chriſtmas flower.

The true blacke Hellebor (or Bearefoote as ſome would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree unto the other two baſtard kinds) hath ſundry faire greene leaves riſing from the roote, each of them ſtanding on a thicke round ſtiffe greene ſtalke, about an handbreadth high from the ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented from the middle of the leafe to the pointward on both ſides,

1. *Helleborus niger verus.*
Blacke Hellebor or Chriſtmas flower.



2, 3. *Helleboraſter minor, & trifolius ſpinoſus.*
Baſtard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote, and with *trefoile* prickly leaves.



ſides, abiding greene all the Winter, at which time the flowers riſe on the like ſhort ſtalkes, as the leaves grow on, without any leafe thereon for the moſt part, yet ſometimes having a ſmall ſhort pale greene leafe, reſembling rather a skin than a leafe a, little under the flower, and grow but little higher than the leaves: each ſtalke alſo beareth uſually but one flower, yet ſometimes two, conſiſting of five large round white leaves a peece like unto a greate ſingle white Roſe, changing ſometimes to be either daſht with a purple about the edges or to be wholly purple without any white in them, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a greene head, which after groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, divided into ſeverall cells or podes like unto a Colombine head or *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained ſomewhat long and round blackiſh ſeede, like the ſeedes of the baſtard kindes: the rootes are a number of browniſh blacke ſtrings, which runne downe deepe into the ground, and are faſtened to a thicke head, of the bigneſſe of ones finger. Of this kinde there is an other whoſe flower is red from the firſt opening, which *Bellonius* remembreth in his obſervations to have ſeene in the woods of Greece. *Florentino.*

2. *Helleboraſter minor flore viridante.* Baſtard blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

The ſmaller baſtard Hellebor or Bearefoote is in moſt things like unto the former true blacke Hellebor, for it beareth alſo many leaves upon ſhort ſtalkes divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker greene colour dented on both ſides, and feele ſomewhat hard, periſhing every yeare, but riſe againe the next Spring: the flowers hereof ſtand on higher ſtalkes, with ſome leaves on them alſo, yet very few, and are of a pale greene colour like the former, but ſmaller by the halfe at leaſt, having likewiſe many greeniſh yellow threads or thrummes, in the middle, and ſuch like heads, or ſeede veſſells and blackiſh

3. *Helleboraſter maximus ſive Conſiligo.*
The greateſt baſtard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote called Setterworte.



ſeede

ſeede in them, the rootes are more ſtringie blacke and hard than the former.

3. *Helleboraſter alter trifolius ſpinoſus.* Trefoile Prickly leafed Bearefoote.

This ſort differeth little in the manner of growing, from the laſt deſcribed, having long ſtalkes with leaves thereon, and flowers at the toppes of the ſame faſhion and ſo is the ſeede alſo that followeth, but the leaves are harder, and only divided into three partes, & the dentes about the edges are hard ſharpe and prickly; the flowers being of a paler or whiter greene colour.

4. *Helleboraſter maximus ſive Conſiligo.* The greateſt baſtard blacke Hellebor, or Bearefoote, called alſo Setterwort.

This great Bearefoote hath diverſe ſad greene leaves, riſing from the rootes, each upon a long ſtalke, which are divided into 7 or 9 diviſions or leaves, each whereof is narrower than the leſſer baſtard blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, nicked or dented about the edges, but not ſo deepely, and abiding above ground greene all the winter, whereas the other periſheth as I ſaid every yeare, and riſeth againe in the ſpring: this ſhooteth up a reaſonable great and tall ſtalke, higher by the halfe than the other, with ſuch like leaves thereon as grow below, ſmaller up to the toppe, where it ſpreadeth into divers branches, bearing many hollow cup-like flowers, divided at the brims into 5 parts, but doe ſeldome ſpread themſelves open, of a whitiſh yellow greene colour ſomewhat like the other baſtard kind, & ſometimes purpliſh about the brims or edges, with a greene head in the middle, & a few white threads about it: (wherby it may ſeeme likely to be that fourth kind of *Veratrum nigrum* of *Cluſius*, which he calleth *peregrinum*, and ſaith is like unto the third of *Dodonæus*, whoſe figure as hee ſaith, he ſheweth there, to be knowne which he mea-

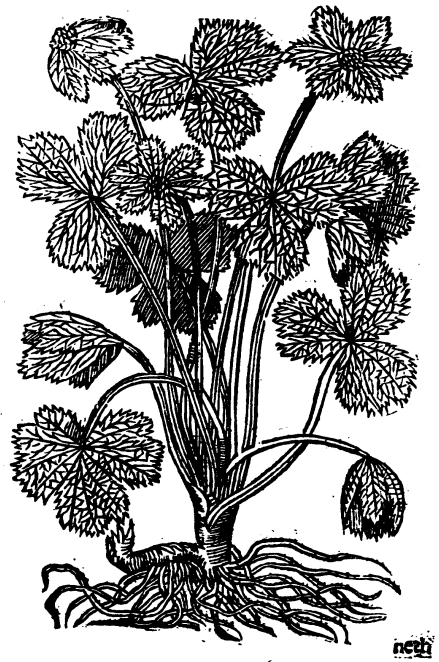
6. *Helleborus niger Sanicule foli o major.*
The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.



5. *Helleborus niger ſerulacius.*
Fennell leafed baſtard blacke Hellebor.



8. *Epipactis Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his baſtard blacke Hellebor.



neth

neth; but it is not the third of *Dodonæus* as he ſaith, but the ſecond, and this that I here deſcribe unto you, is *Dodonæus* his third *Veratrum nigrum*) which greene head growing to be the veſſell, wherein the blacke ſeede is contained, ſhooteth forth into foure, five, or ſixe hornes; faſhioned like the other baſtard kind, but ſmaller, as the ſeede is alſo for the moſt part, the roote is but ſingle with nothing ſo many ſtringes growing with it, and often-times periſheth after it hath given ſeede, yet not alwayes, nor in all places: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is of a worſe ſmell than the other: the roote of this with the lower part of the ſtalke next thereunto, is that Setterwort, that the countrie people doe uſe to rowell their cattell withall. Of this kinde alſo *Cluſius* maketh mention of an other, differing onely in the darker greene colour of the leaves, and in the flower, that the edges of the three innermoſt are of a darke purple colour.

Alter claſſ.

5. *Helleborus niger ferulaceus.* Fennell leafed baſtard blacke Hellebor.

This kind of baſtard Hellebor ſhooteth forth many greene ſtalkes, ſometimes lying or leaning to the ground, or elſe ſtanding ſomewhat upright, beſet very thicke with ſmall leaves, finer and ſhorter than fennell, ſome of them ending in a tuft of ſuch like fine greene leaves, and ſome having at the toppes of them one large flower a peece, ſomewhat reddiſh or browniſh on the outſide, while they are in bud and a while after, which being open conſiſt of 12. or 14 long and narrow leaves, of a faire ſhining yellow colour, ſet in order round about a greene head with yellow thrummes in the middle, laying themſelves open in the Sunne or a faire day, but elſe remaining cloſe: after the flower is paſt, the head growing greater ſheweth it ſelfe compact of many round whitiſh ſeede, very like unto the head of *Adonis* flower, but much greater: the rootes are many long and blackiſh ſtrings ſet together at the head, very like unto thoſe of the leſſer blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, but harder, ſtiffer, or more brittle, and ſeeming to be without any moiſture in them, but abide and increaſe every yeare, although the ſtalkes with greene leaves doe utterly periſh every yeare.

6. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio major.* The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This Hellebor hath divers broad darke greene leaves, each of them ſtanding upon a long footeſtalke, which are cut in on the edges into five diviſions for the moſt part, & dented about beſides, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of the common Sanicle, but more truely the leaves of the field *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, Crowfoot, Cranes bill: from among which riſe up divers ſlender ſmooth greene ſtalkes, having ſome leaves upon them, and at the tops of them, two or three or more flowers together, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall hard whitiſh leaves, as a pale or border, compaſſing many threads in the middle; which being fallen, there riſe up many flat whitiſh and long ſeede, ſomewhat like unto ſeete Fennell ſweede, but not altogether ſo bigge, nor ſo yellow; *Gerard* following *Dodonæus* deſcription, and not his owne knowledge; ſaith the ſeeds are like unto *Carthamus*, and his Corrector mendeth not the fault: the rootes are ſmall blacke ſtringes, ſhooting from a toppe head, like unto the roote of the Bearefootes.

7. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio minor.* Small purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This ſmall Hellebor or Sanicle, (which you pleaſe to call it) hath divers ſmall and ſomewhat round leaves, every one upon a long footeſtalke, being not much broader than the nayle of a mans thumbe, yet divided even to the middle ribbe into ſeven parts, every one of them being ſhort, narrow, and dented about the edges: the ſtalkes are many and ſmall, not above an hand breadth high, with one or two leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are; at the toppes of them ſtand divers ſmall flowers very thicke, ſet together in tufts or umbles, like unto the laſt, but ſmaller, after which come ſmall flat ſeede, ſomewhat like the other, but leſſer by much, as it is alſo in all the other parts thereof.

8. *Epipactis Matthioli. Matthiolus* his baſtard blacke Hellebor.

This ſmall herbe riſeth up with ſundry ſlender weake ſmooth ſtalkes, bearing each of them a broad greene leafe, divided for the moſt part into five diviſions or parts, ſomewhat like thoſe of the ſixt, yet ſometimes but into three, eſpecially the firſt or lowermoſt, and dented alſo about the edges: the flowers grow from among the leaves upon the like ſlender ſtalkes, being ſtarrelike, and compoſed of ſixe pale coloured leaves, with many ſhort threades in the middle; the roote is a tuft of blackiſh fibres like the former blacke Hellebors, iſſuing from a thicke a head.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and *Greece* in ſundry places: the ſecond I have ſeene in ſome woods in Northamptonſhire, and in other places of this Land; the third grewat *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*, as *Aldinus* ſaith in his *Farneſian* garden: the fourth groweth, as *Tragus* ſaith in the borders of ſtony fields and grounds, and on rockie hills by the *Moſella* and the *Rhine*, as alſo in *Harcynia Sylva*; and as *Pena* ſaith in *Aquitaine*, as alſo by the river *Lanus* at *Mompelier*: the fifth groweth neere *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and both the *Hungaries* as *Cluſius* ſaith: the ſixth groweth naturally on the hills of *Germany*, and other untilled and craggy places: the ſeventh groweth on *Monsfructus* neare the *Alpes*, as alſo on the *Pyrenean* hills: the laſt as *Pena* ſaith in the low grounds or valleyes of the forreſt or wood of *Eſſens*, not farre from *Iupiters* hill.

The Time.

The firſt doth flower in December and Ianuary, if the weather be any thing temperate: the ſecond, third, and fourth in February or March, and their ſeede is ripe in May; the fifth in Aprill; the other in May and June.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἐλλέβορος, and ſometimes without the aſperation ἀλλεβόρος, *ſic dictum volunt quod cibum corporis eripiat*, in Latine alſo *Elleborus & Elleborum*, and alſo *Helleborus, & Helleborum, & veratrum, quod mentem vertat*: But there is much controverſie and contrarietie, both in the ancient and moderne Writers concerning them: for the *Helleborus* of *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* doe much differ the one from the other, and divers of our moderne Writers, thinke that ours doe differ from them both. Some likewiſe appropriate one herbe, ſome another unto theirs as you ſhall preſently heare. *Theophraſtus* ſaith in the ninth Booke, and eleventh Chapter of his Hiſtory of Plants, that the rootes of the blacke and white Ellebor, are like the one unto the other, except the colour, that is, the one blacke the other white (which may be reconciled if you will take it ſpoken onely of their Fibres, the one being blacke, the other white) but that the leafe of the blacke as he ſaith is like unto a Bay leafe, and that of the white unto thoſe of Leekes, can no way be reconciled, for they are ſo differing from *Dioſcorides* or ours, that we may well ſay, we neither have nor know any of both *Theophraſtus* his Ellebors, vnleſſe there be

be ſome errour in the text as many thinke. *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth his blacke Ellebor, to have leaves like *Platanus*, the Plane tree, but leſſe, neere unto thoſe of *Spondilium* or cow Parſnippe, but more rough and blacker, cut into many diviſions; the ſtalke is rough, the flowers, ſaith he, are whitiſh, inclining to purple, ſtanding in a cluſter: the ſeede is like *Cincus* or baſtard Saffron, which is called *Seſamoides* in *Anticyra*, wherewith they make purgations: the rootes are ſmall blacke ſtrings, comming from a certaine head like an Onion, which are in uſe; thus farre *Dioſcorides*: unto this deſcription our true black Hellebor doth not agree in all things: for the leaves of ours, do very ſorrily reſemble thoſe of the Plane tree (which is a whole broad leafe cut otherwiſe in the edges into parts or diviſions) or of the *Spondilii* cow Parſnip, (which is a broad whole leafe conſiſting of many much broader diviſions in it) neither are the leaves rough, (but cented or toothed at the ends) nor the ſtalke rough, but ſmooth, nor do the flowers ſtand in cluſters but one by one each upon their own ſtalk, or two at the moſt on a ſtalk: whereupon *Dodonæus* would mak our ſixt ſort here expreſſed, which is ſomewhat like the *Sanicle* or Selfe heale, to be the *Veratrum nigrum*, or *Elleborus niger Dioſcoridis*, becauſe it hath ſeeds in tuftes, which *Geſner*, *Pena*, and *Lobell*, call *Aſtrantia nigra* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Fuchſius Sanicula famina*: but *Dodonæus* himſelfe is much puzled, to make it agree thereunto, finding it to differ in many things, ſometimes in making the ſeed to be like *Cincus*; whereunto it hath but little reſemblance, as I ſhewed you in the deſcription, and ſometimes blaming the text, (where it is ſaid to be called *Seſamoides* in *Anticyra*,) to be corrupt, and that *Dioſcorides* borrowed it from *Theophraſtus*; who ſaith that in *Anticyra*, they did give *Elleborus Seſamaceus* the *Seſamoides* like *Elleborus*, that is to ſay whoſe fruit is like unto *Seſamum*, to purge withall: And it is moſt probable, that the ſeede of the blacke Hellebors, both the true and the baſtard kindes, may ſomewhat agree thereunto, and not very unfitly be compared unto the fruit or ſeed of *Seſamum*, & the ſeed of *Cnicus*; but whether the ſeed of thoſe black Hellebors, have more force in purging than the rootes have, I am not certaine, that any hath made a true experiment, for moſt of our moderne writers do agree, that both our white and black Hellebors are the true ſorts, ſet forth by *Dioſcorides*, (& notwithſtanding the variation, as it is before ſet downe) *Theophraſtus* alſo. The firſt is called *Helleborus niger* by all that have written of it, ſome adding thereunto *Flore magno purpureo*, as *Geſner*, or *Flore roſeo* as *Bauhinus*, or *legitimus* or *verus*, as others doe. *Dodonæus* onely in his French Herball calleth it *Planta leonis* and *Anguillara Elleborus niger annuus*, but why I know no reaſon: the ſecond is called *Helleboraſter & Helleborus niger vulgaris* by *Geſner*, by *Cordus noſtras*, by *Fuchſius adulterinus hortenſis*, and *Conſiligo* by *Lugdunenſis* and *Turner*: the third is remembred by *Aldinus* in his *horto Farneſiano*: the fourth is called by *Dodonæus* in his French Herball *Lycoctonum primum* whom *Lobel* ſeemeth in his *Adverſaria* to follow, ſaying it commeth neere to the *Aconites*; *Geſner* in *hortis* took it to be *Pulmonaria Vegetii*, *Cordus* calleth it *Seſamoides magnum*, and *Tragus Pedicularia fœtida tertia*, *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius Veratrum nigrum tertium*, and *Caſalpinus Eneaphyllon Plinii*: but generally it is called either *Helleboraſtrum magnum* as *Tabermontanus*, or *Helleboraſter maximus*, or *Helleborus niger ſylveſtris adulterinus*, or elſe *Conſiligo Ruellii*, as *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis* and others: yet all the Hellebors both black and white are alſo taken by one or other to be *Conſiliges*, for in regard there is no deſciption of *Conſiligo* extant in any author, but the vertues and properties onely whereunto it is applyed, divers have written thereof diverſly. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Geſnerus* and others, both Phyſitians and Apothecaries almoſt through all *Germany*, and the parts adjoyning in former times, tooke this fift ſort, called *Buphthalmum majus*, by *Anguillara*, *Cluſius*, and others; and *Helleborus niger ferulaceus* by *Lobel*, but *Pſeudo Helleborum* by *Matthiolus* to be the true *Helleborus niger* of *Dioſcorides*, or at leaſt a kind thereof, and which *Cluſius* ſaith was ſo uſed of all in *Vienna* and thoſe parts before he came thither, and ſhewed them their error and the right kind, which they ever after uſed: *Dodonæus* alſo calleth it *Buphthalmum*, joyning it next to *Eranthemum* or *Flos Adonis*, whereunto it is very like in leaves and ſeede, but not in rootes: others would make it *Seſamoides minus* of *Dioſcorides*, whereunto it hath no correſpondency: the ſixt is called by *Fuchſius Sanicula femina*, and ſo doth *Geſner*, who alſo calleth it *Aſtrantia nigra*, as *Lobel* doth, following as it ſhould ſeeme *Tragus*, who calleth it *Oſteritium montanum*: *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Imperatoria nigra*, *Dodonæus* as I ſayd before, taketh it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Elleborus niger, Sanicula folio major*, and I from him do ſo likewiſe, as thinking it a name as proper, if not more then any other is given it: the ſeventh *Bauhinus* onely hath deſcribed in his *Prodromus* by the ſame title that I have given it: the laſt is the *Epipactis* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Elleborine Alpina Sanicula & Helleboro nigrifacie & commentitia*, as counterfeited by him, yet others doe not thinke ſo: but whether the *Epipactis* of *Dioſcorides*, which he ſaith ſome called *Elleborine* ſhould bee referred to the white Ellebor, as *Camerarius* and others would have it, or to the blacke, reſteth doubtfull, becauſe *Dioſcorides* is ſo briefe in his deſcription thereof, that it cannot certainly be determined, he onely ſaying it is a ſmall Herbe with ſmall leaves, good for the diſeaſes of the Liver, and againſt poyſon. The *Arabians* call it *Cherbachem* and *Charbach aſued*, the *Italians Elleboro negro*, the *Spaniards Verdagambre negro*, the *French Vrare & Veraire noir*, the *Germanes Zwart Nieſwurtz*, and *Chriſtwurtz*, the *Dutch Swert Nieſcruit*, and we in Engliſh as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

The true blacke Hellebore is uſed for moſt of the grieſes and diſeaſes, whereunto the white is available, but is nothing ſo violent or dangerous: the leaves ſhred ſmall, or the juice of the leaves made up with flower, into ſmall cakes, and baked, hath been uſed to good purpoſe to helpe the Dropſie, Iaundies, and other evill diſpoſitions of the Liver and Gall: The leaves ſometimes alſo are uſed to purge and open the body in ſome caſes, as well as the rootes which are of greateſt uſe, and greateſt effect, againſt all melancholike diſeaſes, long lingring Agues as the quartaine and the like, the Meagrime and the old paines in the head, the blacke as well as the yellow Iaundies, the Leproſie, falling ſickneſſe, Conſumption eyther of the Lungs or whole body, or paines in the belly; Sciatica, Crampes, Convulſions or ſhrinking of ſinewes, and all other grieſes, paines and aches of the joynts or ſinewes, if the roote be taken in pouder, in infuſion or decoction, or in broth, being firſt prepared in vinegar as is ſometimes uſed to bee done, that is ſteeped in vinegar for a day and a night, and after dryed up againe, which manner of preparation is according to the antient cuſtome then uſed: but wee have not found that the roots of this blacke Hellebore growing in our owne Country, to be deadly to cattle if they eate it, or any of the other ſorts, or that this hath any ſuch ſtrong or churliſh operation in working, as the ancients doe attribute to theirs of the hotter Countries, that thereby ſuch preparations ſhould neede to qualifie the malignitie thereof: for wee have never ſeene ours, (I thinke the moiſture and temperature of our climate, abating and correcting the

the violence thereof) to worke any troublesome fit or passion in any that hath taken it, without any of that preparation aforesaid, (the remedy if any danger be thereby is to drinke Goates milke) yet *Matthiolus* doth much commend his *Elleborismus* (the receipt whereof is in the third booke of his Epistles namely in that to *Hauntschius*) whose preparation is to steepe the rootes and take out their pith and dry the barke againe, and preferreth the rootes of that true blacke Ellebor that beareth red flowers, before those that beare white, but in want of the one as he saith himselfe, the other may be to as good effect taken; for that kind (if it be a kind of it selfe, that will not degenerate, and not the quality of the climate onely causing the colour) wee have not seene growing in our land, although such an one hath beene sent me from beyond sea, but perished quickly after: he commendeth it for all the griefes aforesayd: yet if an extract be made of the rootes, it will serve upon all occasions, being ready at hand to be used: the rootes applyed in a pessarie mightily prevaile to bring downe womens courses: the powder of the roote strowed upon foule Vlcers, although they be fistulous doth quickly heale them; and if there be any callous or hard flesh growne in the Fistula, the roote left in it for two or three dayes will consume it quite. *Galen* remembreth this in *6. de simpl. med. facult.* and *Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, he often tryed it to be true: the rootes boyled in vinegar, and any place washed therewith troubled with scabbes, wheales or pushes, the lepry or any other such like breaking out, yea although they be gangrenous or eating sores, by staying their eating or spreading, preserveth the flesh from putrefaction: the same decoction also helpeth the Toothach, if the mouth be gargled therewith: as also dropped into the eares easeth the noyse and helpeth the deafenesse. The Second kind which is the lesser bastard Hellebor or Beares foot, for any thing that ever I could finde, by the severall tryalls made thereof, is more forceable and churlish in working and purging then the former; a dram of the rootes steeped in wine all night and drunke in the morning, assuredly prevaileth powerfully against all the diseases appropriate unto the former kind: therefore I shall not neede to repeate the same things againe: but besides the things before remembred, the powder of the dryed leaves thereof doth helpe to kill the wormes in children more effectually: a little thereof given in drinke or broth, or in a Fig or Raysins, or strowed upon bread spread with Hony: it is sayd also to resist any poyson that is taken to expell it, or cause that it shall not hurt: the use hereof likewise in outward causes, is the like with the former, as for foule sores and Fistulaes, Scabs, &c. An idle conceit possessed many in ancient times, that he that would digge up the rootes hereof, had neede to eate Garlicke before hand, least the evill vapours that should arise from it in the digging up, did not offend the head and braine: The greater Bastard Hellebor or Setterworte, was held by *Dodonæus* as I sayd before to be a venemous Aconite, not to be dealt with, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. I have knowen little use thereof unlesse in great necessity, where the other sorts are not to be had, and onely among country people, whose strong robustious bodies are able to abide the working thereof; but is onely or chiefly used to rowell cattell withall, as *Plinie lib. 25. c. 5.* saith that a peece of the roote of blacke Hellebor being drawne through a hole made in the eare of a beast troubled with the cough, or having taken any poisonous thing cureth it, if it be taken out the next day at the same howre. *Absyrtus* and *Hierocles* declare the same thing and *Columella* also: this manner of curing is used with us: but the place is changed from the eare to the dewlap of Oxen, and to the foreleg or hinderleg of an horse above the pasterne. It is thought also by divers of good judgement that not onely all the Hellebors both white and blacke will doe the like if any cure be performed hereby, but many other sorts of herbes: yet as the name Lowsewort importeth the herbe made into an ointment, or the decoction of the leaves killeth Lice, if the places be eyther washed or annointed that are chiefly troubled with them. The first here set forth, which I call purging Sanicle, hath beene often found by good experience to open and purge the body of melancholy humours, & that safely without such perturbation thereto as is sayd to be in the other sorts of blacke Hellebor: *Dodonæus* likewise supposing this to be *Dioscorides* his black Hellebor, appropriateth all the vertues thereto, that *Dioscorides* saith they of *Anticyra* used their *Elleborus Sesamaceus*, the other sorts are not used or very seldome in Physick now adayes.

CHAP. XXVI.

Helleborus Albus. White Hellebor or Neesewort.

OF the white Hellebores there are two principall varieties, as greater and lesser, the greater being accounted with us manured or of the garden, and the other wilde.

1. *Helleborus albus vulgaris.* Ordinary white Hellebor or Neesing roote.

The first great white Hellebor riseth at the first out of the ground with a great round whitish greene head, which growing up openeth it selfe into many goodly faire large greene leaves, plaited as it were with eminent ribbes all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, from the middle whereof riseth up a strong round stalke with divers such like leaves but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green star like flowers, all along upon them, which after turne into small long threesquare whitish seede, standing naked without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is reasonable thicke and great at the head, having a number of great white strings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened. Some doe make a varietie in the flowers hereof to be whiter, and so would make a differing sort thereof for that cause onely, but I doe not thinke it worth the name of a differing sort.

Alter flore albo.

2. *Helleborus albus præcox sive atro-rubente flore.* The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

This other Hellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it; and that the leaves are longer thinner & no lesse plaited, foulding themselves backwards oftentimes, and sooner perish falling away from the plant: the stalke hereof is higher then the former, with fewer leaves thereon, bearing such starry flowers, but of so darke or blackish a red colour, that they are scarce discernable but at a neere distance, the seede is very like the former: the roote hath no such tuberous head as the other, but as it were a long bulbous scaly head, from whence shoote as many long white strings as the other: both these lose their leaves wholly and gaine fresh every spring.

3. *Elleborine*

1. *Elleborus albus vulgaris.*
Ordinary white Ellebor or Neesewort.



2. *Helleborus albus vernus atrorubentibus floribus*
The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.



3. *Elleborine major sive* Calceolus *Mariæ.* The great wilde Hellebor, or our Ladyes Slipper.

The greater of these sorts of wilde white Hellebors, riseth up with one two or more stalkes, a foote and halfe high at the most, bearing broad greene leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the former white Hellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, and each compassing the stalke at the lower end; at the top of the stalkes standeth sometimes but one flower, yet sometimes two or three at the most, one above another upon small short footestalkes, with a small leafe at the foote of every one: each of these flowers are of a long ovall forme and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly: at the hollow part there are small peeces like eares or flippets, that at the first doe cover that hollow place, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour in all that I have seene; yet it is reported that some are found of a browner colour or tending to purple: there are likewise fowre long narrow and darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first was enclosed: the whole flower is of a pretty sweet sent: the seede is very small, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*, and contained in like pods; the roote is composed of a number of strings enterlacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deepe, of a darke brownish colour. A sort thereof hath beene brought from the North parts of *America*, differing onely in being greater both in stalkes, leaves and flowers, which are not yellow but white, with reddish strakes through the bellies of them.

3. *Calceolus Mariæ.* Our Ladyes slipper.



Americanus.

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.* The small wilde Hellebor with a white flower.

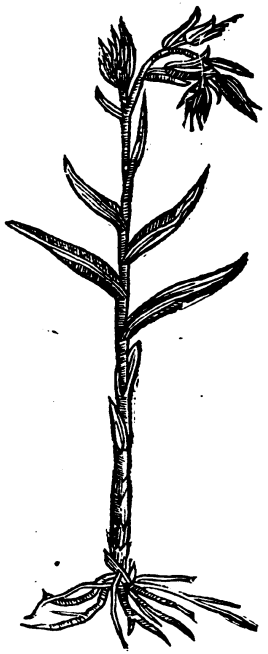
This smaller Hellebor groweth up in the like manner, and not much lower, bearing the like leaves but smaller, and of a white greene colour like those of *Lilly Convally*: the top of the stalke hath many more flowers, but lesser growing together spike

fashion

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
Small wilde white Ellebor.



3. *Elleborine angustifolia.*
Variable wilde white Ellebor.



fashion with small short leaves at the stalke of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves with a small close hood in the middle without any sent at all: the seede is alike and so are the rootes but smaller.

5. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.* The small wilde white Hellebor with blushflowers.

The leaves hereof are narrower than the last, the stalke and flowers are alike but smaller and of a pale purplish or blush colour.

6. *Elleborine flore viridante.* Wild white Hellebor with whitish greene flowers.

This differeth not much from the last, but in the colour of the flower which is greenish on the outside and somewhat white within.

7. *Elleborine flore atro-rubente.* Wilde white Hellebor with darke red flowers.

This wilde kinde groweth somewhat bigger and higher, and with larger leaves than any other of these small wild sorts, the flowers likewise are more in number and of a deepe purple colour.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia spicata versicolor.* Variable wilde white Hellebor.

This also riseth somewhat high, having narrower leaves on the stalke, yet ribbed somewhat like unto the ribwort Plantaine: the stalke endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and rootes are alike.

The Place.

Both the first sorts grow in sundry places of *Germany* and *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, as also in some of the *Ilands* about *Russia* where a good ship might be fraighted with the rootes of the ordinary sort as Master *Tradescante* the elder affirmed; the other sorts grow many of them in our owne land as well as beyond sea, namely the third fourth and sixth; especially the third in a wood called the *Helkes* in *Lancashire* neere the border of *Yorkshire*.

The Time.

The first flowreth before the second, although it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in flower untill the end of July, the rest flower about May, some earlyer or later than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the chapter before that it is called *Elleborus* or *Helleborum, &c.* The first is generally called *Helleborus albus*, and by *Dodonæus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and others *Veratrum album*, *Guilandinus* took it to be the *Helleborus candidus* of the Grecians, but is assuredly the *Consiligo* of *Vegetius*, *Absyrtus*, *Columella* and *Plinye*

Plinye, *Gerard* tooke this for the next to call it *præcox*. *Bauhinus* to distinguish them calleth this *flore subviridi*, and the second *flore atro-rubente* & other writers *ex purpura nigricante*, & *Lobel* addeth *præcox* vnto it: the third is called by *Clusius Elleborine recentiorum*, and of others *Calceolus Mariæ* or *Marianus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Elleborine ferruginea Dalechampii*; *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ* taketh it to be *Alismatis speciem*, and so doth *Thalius* likewise, and some *Damasonium nothum & Pseudodamasonium*; the fourth is taken by some to be *Epipactis*, by others *Alisma* or *Damasonium*, but generally is now adayes called *Elleborine flore albo*: the rest have their names in their titles, as they are most usually entitled by others: the controversies hereabouts I have touched in the foregoing chapter, and therefore will not here againe recite it: the *Arabians* call it *Charbachem*, the *Italians Elleboro bianco*, the *Spaniards Verdegambre blanco & yerva de balastieros*, the *French Veraire* and *Helleboire blanc*, the *Germanes Weiss Nieswurtz*, the *Dutch witte Nieswruyt*, and we in *English* white Ellebor or Neesewort.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Hellebor or Neesewort is of most use (neither the leaves flowers nor seede being used at any time with us that I know) and worketh very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take, it procuring strong vomitings: yet being taken with convenient preparation of the body aforehand, and dieted by advise as *Dioscorides* warneth it, may doe much good to strong constitutions that can endure the working of it, by causing much tough viscous clammy and corrupt humours that offend the stomacke to be avoyded, to be taken not fasting but for sometime after one hath eaten, for which purposes the *Oxymel Helleboratum* is a medecine prepared to your hand and fit to be used: it provoketh womens courses and will kill the birth if it be taken inwardly: halfe a dramme of the roote prepared with *Oxymel* and given in wine, to those that are so deepely possessed with melancholy that it causeth fits of fury or madnesse, doth much abate the peccant humour giving much ease to the party: being likewise steeped and afterwards boyled in broth and given, helpeth those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, the leprosie, and all other breakings out in the skinne, as scabbes, &c. quartane, agues, the ptisicke or pining consumption, an old cough, the dropsie, ruptures, sciatica, goute, crampes, paines in the joynts and sinewes, and paines and swimming in the head: the best preparation of it is to be infused in the juyce of a Quince, or to be put into a Quince, and either baked in an oven, or roasted under the embers, and halfe a scruple thereof given at a time; and this was as *Matthiolus* saith, the ancient manner of curing these diseases: but being so dangerous a medecine though sometimes taken with caution, that it putteth many in hazard of strangling, and is onely remedied by eating Quinces, or taking the juyce or the Syrope made thereof, hath made the use thereof wholly almost to be given over and left: the roote saith *Dioscorides* is put with other things to helpe the dimnesse of the sight: the juyce of the roote dropped into the eares taketh away the noyse and singing in them: being boyled in lye and the head washed therewith it killeth lice and helpeth the running scabbes and sores thereof, being mingled with flower and a little honye or butter, or else boyled in milke and set where flies gnats, &c. doe much resort, doe kill as many as touch it: if hens, duckes, or geese doe chance to drinke thereof it will kill them likewise: being moulded up with meale and honye, and put into moale holes or the burrowes of field or dormise, or any other such small Vermine will quickly destroy them: the powder or scraping of the roote by it selfe, or with a few leaves of Marjerome put up into the nose, purgeth the head and braines by neesing: being boyled in vinegar and the decoction gargled in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ach: the same decoction likewise helpeth the itch and scabbes in the hands, and clenseth foule sores and ulcers in the legges and other parts. The *Spaniards* and *Navarrois* doe make a certaine poyson of the juyce of the rootes of white Hellebor which after it hath fermented in a horne or earthen leaded vessell (the time when it is readie to be used they know by this tryall: having thred a needle with thred, and wetted it therein, they draw it through a frogge which if it presently dye, then it is good, and ready) they dippe their arrow heads therein, and then what beast shall be wounded therewith shall suddenly dye: which thing *Matthiolus* saith, hee also tryed on dogges and chickens, which dyed presently after they were wounded with a weapon dipped therein, in that the veniome had peirced the blood, against which poyson no other antidote can be found more fit and speedy, than the eating of Quinces, for even the smell of them being in a house where that poyson is, taketh away the whole force thereof: but is restored againe (as it is said) if ripe grapes be mixed therewith or some pepper cast into it: this poyson is onely used while it is fresh, for it loseth the strength, if the juyce dry upon the arrow heads, and therefore to keepe them the better they use to keepe them in a case, the iron heads being wrapped in wooll and clothes wet therein: but this is the most wonderfull as it is related, that this poyson being drunke, procureth almost no harme to them that drinke it, unlesse they take too much and as it is sayd the hunters often take it themselves to purge them: it is sayd also that the flesh of those beasts killed by this poyson, is more tender and pleasant in eating than of other not killed therewith, and especially that part about the wound. *Pausanius* in *Phocicis* recordeth a notable stratagem that *Solon* used in besieging the Citty of *Cyrrheus*, *viz.* That having cut off the River *Plistus* from running into the Citty, he caused a great many of those rootes to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had sufficiently infected the water; he let passe into the Citty againe, whereof when they had greedily drunke they grew so weake and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their wals unmand, whereby the *Amphyctions* their enemies became masters of their Citty: the like stratagems are set downe by diverse other authors performed by the helpe of other hearbes. The lesser wilde sorts are not knowne with us to be used in Physicke: but if either of these *Elleborines* be his *Epipactis*, he saith it is good in the defects of the liver and against poysons and to procure vomiting; *Theophrastus* saith the same.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gratiola. Hedge Hyſſope.

OF the true *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyſſope, I doe know but one kinde as all the beſt authors doe agree, but yet unto it there are added two or three other hearbes, as neereſt thereunto, either in face or qualitie, ſome reckoning the one and ſome the other; and I in this place bringing them all as fit to be ranked under this title.

1. *Gratiola vulgaris.* True hedge Hyſſope.

This hearbe is but a ſmall low plant, ſeldome growing with his ſlender bending foure ſquare branches, above a foote high; having diverſe ſmall leaves ſet thereon, very like unto thoſe of the ordinary garden Hyſſope, but a little ſhorter and broader, and of a pale greene colour, of a very bitter unpleaſant taſte: from about the middle of theſe branches, at the joynts of the leaves up to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers, every one at a place, ſtanding upon very ſhort footeſtalkes, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending in foure leaves, two of the loweſt ſtanding out as it were lippes, and the other two above, ſhorter by the halfe, of a whitiſh yellow colour, tending to a blacke blew, and ſometimes more blewiſh or purple: after which come ſmall round heads, wherein is conteined ſmall ſeede: the roote ſhooteth forth too and fro under ground very much, with many joynts and ſmall fibres at them, thereby encreaſing and quickly ſpreading largely, eſpecially if it ſtand in any moyſt place, becauſe it will hardly hold long in any dry ground.

Flore luteo. *Camerarius* ſaith he found by a brooke ſide, not farre from *Geneva* one of this kind with a yellow flower, not differing in any thing elſe.

2. *Gratiola minor ſive Hyſſopoides.* Small hedge Hyſſope.

This ſmall hedge Hyſſope, ſhooteth forth ſometimes many, and ſometimes but one or two round reddiſh ſtalkes halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppes; whereon are ſet one above another, and ſometimes one againſt another, diverſe ſmall and ſomewhat long leaves, ſomewhat ſmaller than the former, and neere reſembling Hyſope leaves, of a pale greene colour, joyning cloſe unto the ſtalkes and branches, and without any foote ſtalke at all: at the joyntes with the leaves come forth flowers, every one by it ſelfe, ſtanding in a long huſke, conſiſting of foure leaves of an excellent blew colour: after which ſucceede ſmall browne ſeede, conteined in long round pods: the roote is white and ſhooteth forth many fibres, whereby it comprehendeth well in the ground: the hearbe and every part hereof is utterly without any ſmell, and almoſt without any taſte, yet ſome hold it to have a nitrous or little ſalt, and ſome a little ſweetiſh taſte: Sometimes and in the moyſter grounds, this is found with larger leaves, and growing higher; ſometimes with ſmaller and longer leaves, which ſcarſe riſeth an handbreadth high, and that in the dry grounds.

1. *Gratiola Vulgaris.*
The true hedge Hyſſope.



2. 4. *Gratiola angustifolia minor: Et latifolia nostra.*
Small hedge Hyſſope. The leſſer broad leafed hedge Hyſſope.



3. *Gratiola*

3. *Gratiola cærulea, ſive latifolia major.* The greater broade leafed or blew flowred hedge Hyſſope.

This hearbe alſo is referred unto *Gratiola*, for ſome reſemblance it hath, both for place and manner of growing, and eſpecially for the bitterneſſe thereof, ſo like it, which by *Lobel* and *Pena* their judgements was thought at the firſt likelieſt to be a kinde of *Lyſimachia*, and ſo entituled it *galericulata* for diſtinction ſake, but others of good judgement ſince, have otherwiſe thought as you ſhall heare anon: I have placed it, with the *Gratiola*, partly led by the authority of others, and partly by the common vote of theſe times, who as frequently call it *Gratiola latifolia*, as *Lyſimachia galericulata*: take the deſcription thereof, therefore in this manner. It is a ſmooth low plant not riſing above a foote high, with many ſquare ſtalkes diverſly branched from the bottome to the toppe, ſet with diverſe joynts and two ſmall leaves at every one, which ſtand upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, being broad at the bottome and ſmaller to the end, a little dented about the edges, (which is not remembred in *Lobel* and *Pena* their deſcription) and full of veines, of a ſadder greene colour than the former, longer alſo and broader: the flowers are gaping, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Dead Nettles, of a faire blewiſh purple colour, with ſome white ſpots therein, every one ſtanding at the joynts with the leaves up to the toppes: after which come forth ſmall ſeede veſſels, formed ſomewhat like unto the toppe of the thigh bone of a man or beaſt, wherein the ſmall nut or hucklebone is ſet; the upper part whereof doth firſt open, when the ſeede is ripe, and falleth away when it is touched, ſhewing within it ſmall yellow ſeede: the roote ſpreadeth much, and with many branches under ground, quickely thereby poſſeſſing a large circuite or compaſſe.

There is a leſſer ſort hereof found in the like places as the former, differing onely in the ſmallneſſe of the plant.

4. *Gratiola latifolia ſive noſtras minor.* The leſſer broad leafed hedge Hyſſope.

There is alſo another ſmall hearbe growing in our Land onely, for ought I can either heare or learne which *Gerard* firſt found and called *Gratiola latifolia*, as referring it thereunto, and ſo doe I alſo, yet more for the reſemblance of the flower unto the laſt (which was not knowne to him, or at leaſt not mentioned by him) and bitterneſſe, than any thing elſe: Out of the wet boggie ground from among the graſſe &c. that groweth about it, ſpringeth up one or more ſmall ſtalkes, ſcarſe halfe a foote high, round but creſted as it were all the length, which ſpread forth other ſmaller branches; whereon doe grow many ſmall leaves, ſet by couples one againſt another, being ſomewhat broade, but very ſhort withall, ſeeming almoſt round, and ending in a point, a little dented about the edges: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, every one by it ſelfe, on a ſmall foote ſtalke, being in forme ſomewhat like the laſt, a gaping flower but ſhorter, of a pale reddiſh colour, ſpotted in the middle of the lower leafe, with many ſmall white ſpots: after the flowers are fallen come in their places ſmall ſeede veſſels, in ſhape ſomewhat like unto the nut of a croſſebow; wherein is conteined ſmall yellowiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall long and white, ſpreading it ſelfe under ground diverſe wayes; which periſheth not in the winter, neither runneth like the laſt, but ſpreadeth new branches every yeare: the taſte hereof is as extreame bitter as the laſt.

The Place.

They doe all naturally grow in moyſt and marriſh grounds, wherein they will joy beſt, if you will have them to live. The firſt naturally groweth in many places in *Italy* and without Saint *Juſtines* gate at *Padoa* plentifully, and is onely cheriſhed in gardens with us. The ſecond hath beene found naturally growing in ſome places of our owne Land; but the third in many and ſundry places of this Country, in wet low grounds and by waters ſides: and the laſt upon *Hampſteede* heath in the wet boggie places, and in ſundry other partes of the heath.

The Time.

They all flower in Iune and Iuly, the firſt ſeldome giveth good ſeede in our land; all the other doe ripen their ſeede quickely after their flowers are paſt.

The Names.

None of theſe hearbes are mentioned by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, nor of *Plinye*. The firſt is generally now adayes, as it was formerly called *Gratiola* by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others: it is alſo called by ſome *Gratia Dei*, after the high *Dutch* name *Gotts gnad*, which ſignifieth ſo much; yet ſome call it *Gratia Dei altera*, becauſe there is another herbe among the *Gerania* ſo called: *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Papaver ſpumeum* of *Dioſcorides*: the ſeede hereof is called as hee ſaith *Gilbenech*. *Cordus* calleth it *Limneſium ſive Centauroides*, becauſe diverſe for the bitterneſſe ſake thereof, did thinke it a *ſpecies* of *Centaurium minus*: he alſo calleth it *Eupatorium Meſues*, for ſo it was generally thought to be, in all the upper and lower *Germanie* for a long time, and among ſome of our Apothecaries alſo in times paſt: which opinion I thinke is worne out, time bringing the truth to light. *Geſner* calleth it *Gratiola ſive Centaurium aquaticum*, and thinketh it may be the *Polemonium paluſtre amarum* of *Hippocrates* (the horſe-

3. *Gratiola cærulea ſive latifolia major.*
The greater broade leafed or blew flowred hedge Hyſſope.



leech, not the famous Phyſition) and *Fabius Columna* that ſaith it is uſually called *Gratiola*, yet ſaith it is thought of ſome more truly to be taken, for a common Hyſope; *Geſner* uſed to call it *Seſamoides*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Gratiola Centauroides*: we call it in Engliſh Hedge Hyſope for diſtinction ſake, and not for that it groweth by any hedge ſide; for it might more properly bee called Marſhe Hyſope, from the naturall place of the growing. The ſecond is called by *Camerarius Hyſopoides*, (as if you ſhould ſay a ſmall Hyſope) and ſo it is called in Italy. *Geſner* in *Collectione ſtirpium* calleth it *Gratiola minor*, *Cordus* in his woode of obſervations, nameth an herbe to be called with them in *Germany* Graſſe poley, with the leaves of knot graſſe, growing in mooriſh places, which doth fitly anſwer unto this plant; and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth ſo referre it; but entituleth it there himſelfe *Hyſſopifolia*, becauſe his brother *John Bauhinus*, had ſo called it formerly; when as in his *Matthiolus* he calleth it *Gratiola minor*, it is called alſo as he ſaith by ſome at *Mompelier*, where it groweth in the brookes there *Anagallis aquatica*, and in *Haſſia* as hee ſaith alſo, ſome called it *Halimus aquaticus*. The third is called as I ſayd before by *Lobell* and *Pena Lyſimachia galericulata*, from ſome reſemblance of the leaves, and naturall place of growing, but becauſe none of the reſt of the *Lyſimachias* have hooded flowers, but conſiſting of five leaves laid open, I think it fitter to joyne it with theſe then with thoſe, *Camerarius* calleth it *Lyſimachia flore cæruleo galericulata Lobelii*: *Ioannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia ſylva*, calleth it *Sideritis cærulea*, and ſaith it was called alſo by divers, *Gratiola cærulea*. *Caſalpinus* calleth it *Gratia Dei*. *Tabermontanus Tertianaria*, and *Dodonæus* in his French Edition *Herba Iudaica altera*. With us it is generally called, as well *Lyſimachia galericulata*, as *Gratiola latifolia*, but more properly as I ſayd in my judgment *Gratiola*, both for that this is extreame bitter as they are, and hath hooded flowers as all the others have, yet I have added thereunto *major* becauſe of the next, in Engliſh the greater broad leafed, or blew flowred Hedge Hyſope. The laſt is called by *Gerard* as I ſayd *Gratiola latifolia*, whereunto I have added *noſtras minor*, becauſe if the laſt or this be to be referred unto the *Gratiola*, this is the leſſer, which may ſtand untill a fitter be found out: The *Arabians* as is before ſayd, call the ſeeds *Gelbenech*, the *Italians* the herbe *gratia Dei* and *Stancaca vallo*, the *French Grace de Dieu*, the *Germans Gottes gnad*, the *Dutch Gods gratie*, and we in Engliſh, Hedge Hyſope.

The Vertues.

The firſt hedge Hyſop worketh very ſtrongly and churliſhly, both upward and downeward, avoiding much tougth and groſſe flegme choller and watery humors, thereby giving eaſe to thoſe, that are troubled with watery humors, paines in the joynts and the hips, the dropſie, the gout and ſciatica; if either the decoction of the greene herbe be given, or a ſmall quantitie of the pouder of the dried herbe: it helpeth alſo both tertian & quartaine agues taken in the ſame manner, but becauſe it is ſo churliſh, it is needefull to put thereto ſome correctors, as Anniſeede Cinamon or the like: Some alſo give the powder in broth the leſſe to offend. *Camerarius* commendeth the extract hereof, made into pilles with the powder of Cinamon, not onely to be availeable againſt the dropſie, but againſt all ſorts of tertian and day agues, if ſome of the juyce of Calamint be added unto it: it is profitably given for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, by opening and purging the peccant humors: it killeth the wormes in the belly, and prevaileth much againſt all putrefactions, either inward or outward, for the pouder, infuſion or decoction, cleanſeth and healeth wonderfully all old and foule ulcers, and conſolidateth freſh wounds. The ſecond is not applied to any diſeaſe by any Author or other, that ever I could learne. The other two likewiſe are not remembred by any, whereunto they might be availeable; yet their bitterneſſe comming ſo neare unto the firſt *Gratiola*, iuduceth me to thinke, that they cannot but be effectuall, if not to purge by the bitterneſſe, yet to conſolidate and heale by the temperate heate is joyned with them: the *Italian* name declareth the true experience they have found in it, that horſes will become lancke and leane that feede thereon.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Staphis agria. Staveſacre or Louſewort.

STaveſacre riſeth up with a ſhort, but ſtrong blackiſh greene ſtalke, branching forth divers wayes, whereon doe grow great large leaves, cut at the edges into five or ſeven diviſions, ſomewhat like unto the leave, of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfesbane, but deeper edged, and of a ſad or darke greene colour, every one ſtanding upon a long foote ſtalke, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches one aboue another, upon ſhort ſtalkes, being ſomewhat like a Larkes ſpurre flower, for it hath a ſpurre or heele behind it, of a very deepe or darke blew colour, but much larger: after which come in their places three or foure horned ſeede veſſells, like unto the Aconites but greater, wherein are contained triangled rough great ſeede: the roote is long and wooddy, periſhing every yeare, after it hath borne ſeede.

The Place.

It is onely nourſed up in our gardens, and that very hardly, for if it be not well defended, it will not abide Winter with us; for it never riſeth to flower or ſeede the firſt yeare it is ſowen, but in the hotter countries of *Italy*, as *Naples*, and in *Iſtria* and *Sclavonia*, and other places it groweth in the open champion grounds.

The Time.

It flowreth not with us untill it be late in the yeare, notwithſtanding it hath abidden a Winter, and never giveth perfect ſeede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke σταφὶς ἀγρία, *Galen* hath it ἀγρὶς ἀγρία, but at this day the naturall Greekes call it Λεῖκοκον, but more properly Φθειρόκοκκον that is *granum pedicularium*; in Latine *Staphis agria*, in the Apothecaries ſhoppes beyond ſea *Staphiſaria*, and *Pedicularis*, and *Pedunculatis*, and *Pituitaria ſic dicta a viribus quas habet pediculos enecando, & fervore pituitam educendo*, and thereupon *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Pthirococtonon*. *Pliny* ſeemeth to call it *Vva Taminia* in his 26. Booke and 13. Chapter, but in his 23. Booke and firſt Chapter, hee ſaith that *Aſtaphis agria* or *Staphis*, is corruptedly called *Vva Taminia*. The ſeede thereof is ſo called alſo, being onely in uſe, and to be had in ſhoppes. The *Arabians* call it *Alberas Habebras*, *Muthuzagi*, *Mibbezegi*, the *Italians Staphiſaria*, the *Spaniards Fabaras Paparras yerva pionta* is *piorheyra*, the *French Eſtaphiſagria Penilleuſe* and herbe *aux poulieux* or *poulieux*, the *Germans Biſſmints*, the *Dutch Luyſcruide*, and we in Engliſh Staveſacre and Louſewort.

The

The Vertues.

A few of the ſeed bruiſed and ſtrained into poſſet drinke, and drunke, worketh very ſtrongly upon the ſtomacke, bringing forth abundance of ſlimie groſſe flegme, but there had neede of great caution to be uſed, of whoſoever ſhall take it, for in that it heateth extreamely, and bringeth danger of ſtrangling by the violence thereof; it is not uſed but by ignorant or deſperate Surgions, or countrie leeches, without ſuch correction and things as may mittigate the force thereof, that thereby it may do no harme; which being ſo ordered, it is then uſed to be given to thoſe that are troubled with itch, ſcabbes, the leprie, or foule ſcurfe, as well inwardly, as to waſh the places outwardly with the docoction of the ſeede, which helpeth much, as alſo to kill lice and vermine, growing in the heads or bodies of any, or the ſeeds mixed with oyle and *axungia*, and anointed on the places. Some uſe to make an Electuary of them, by boyling them in water, with ſome few correctors, unto which liquor being ſtrained, ſo much Sugar is put, as may be ſufficient to make it up with the powder of Aniſeede and Cinamon into an Electuarie, whereof a dragme is a ſufficient proportion at a time, and is profitable for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to procure womens monethly courſes: it is alſo good to waſh foule ulcers in the mouth or throate; but if the decoction be too ſtrong, you may alay it with ſome vinegar, and a little honey mixed therewith and ſo uſe it: the ſeeds bruiſed and boyled in vinegar is good to helpe the toothach, if the teeth and gummes be waſhed therewith, for it draweth downe abundance of rheume, which peradventure was the cauſe thereof, being bruiſed alſo with a little pelletory of *Spaine*, or without it, and put into a fine linnen cloth and chewed where the teeth paine you moſt, doth the like, and often eaſeth and ſometimes taketh away the paine. Some ſay that if the flowets be chewed in the mouth, and ſome of them laid upon the hurt place, of any ſtung or bitten by any ſerpent, they will heale them: the ſeede beaten and mingled with meale, and ofit ſelfe ſo laid, or made up into a paſte with ſome hony, will kill Miſe and Ratts, and ſuch like vermine that doe eate it.

Staphyſagria.
Staveſacre or Louſewort.



CHAP. XXIX.

Euphorbium; The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium & Anteuphorbium*.
The remedy for the *Euforbium*, or the burning thorny plant.

AS the moſt extreme of all violent purging plants, I bring this to your conſideration, not having any to exceede it in the qualitie of heate or violence; and thereunto as many other Authors before me have done, I joyne that other cooling herbe, which is accounted the onely helpe and remedy againſt the fierie heate thereof.

1. *Euphorbium.* The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium.*

This ſtrange thornie plant, from a leafe thruſt into the ground, will ſhoote forth rootes, and grow to have divers thicke and long leaves, round alſo and not flat, halfe a yard in length, ſet with divers great ribbes, which are armed all the length of them, with a double row of ſmall ſharpe thornes or prickes, two for the moſt part ſet together, like unto the middle bone of a fiſh, &c. what fruit or flower it beareth we have not learned of any, that hath ſeene it growing in *Barbery*, from whence it hath beene brought, both into our countrie and into others: the rootes are great thicke and long, ſpreading very much, but impatient to endure any cold, as the leaves are alſo: there iſſueth out of the leaves, as ſome ſay, or out of the rootes as others ſay, a pale yellowiſh gumme, in ſmall droppes or peeces, moſt violent fierce even to ſmell unto, but being taſted doth burne the mouth and throate not to be endured, the duſt alſo and fuming vapours that ariſe from it when it is ſtirred, but much more when it is beaten to powder, doe ſo fiercely penetrate into the head and mouth, but eſpecially the noſtrills, that it procureth frequent and ſtrong neeſing, often times even unto delacrymation; and if any ſhall touch their face, or any other part of the skinne that is tender, with their hands after they have handled it; it will burne and enflame it ſo terribly that oftentimes it will raiſe bliſters and wheales, the furie whereof will not be allaid ſcarſe in halfe a day after, although cold water or any other cold thing be applied to mitigate the ſtrength thereof, and therefore in the ſame naturall places groweth with it as the chiefe and onely remedy thereof, the

2. *Anteuphorbium.* The remedy for *Euforbium.*

The *Anteuphorbium* hath divers fat thicke greene ſtalkes, with many thicke and long leaves thereon ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Purſlane, but much bigger, both ſtalkes and leaves being full of a cold and ſlimie moiſture, moſt fit and apt to temper the heate of the former; we have likewiſe no further underſtanding of either flower or ſeede that it beareth: the rootes are great and thicke, from whence ſhoote forth many long and great ſtrings and ſmall fibres, but as quickly ſubject to the cold as the former, and periſheth upon the firſt cold blaſt that commeth upon it.

The

1. *Euphorbium.*
The burning thorny plant called *Euphorbium.*



Anteuphorbium.
The remedy for *Euphorbium.*



The Place.

Both theſe plants have beene brought out of *Barbery* as I ſaid from many places there, as alſo other Iles there abouts, and here they have thrived well all the heate of the yeare, but as I ſaid will endure no manner of cold, and therefore without extraordinary care and keeping not to be kept in our land.

The Time.

The time of the well thriving is formerly expreſſed, for it never bore flower with us, or with any that hath had it, as farre as we can learne.

The Names.

The Greeke name is εὐφόρβιον, and the Latines have no other name than *Euphorbium* for it, although *Pliny* calleth the plant *Euphorbia*, and the gumme *Euphorbium*. *Iuba* that was father to *Ptolemy*, and firſt ruled both the countries of *Mauritania*, is ſaid by *Pliny* to have firſt found this plant, and gave it the name *Euphorbium*, after the name of his chiefeſt Phiſition, whoſe brother *Muſa* healed *Auguſtus*, who alſo wrote much in commendation of it. I have called it in Engliſh rather a thorne or thorny plant than a thiſtle, for that it hath no reſemblance with any thiſtle or thiſtle like plant, neither is it venemous or poyſonous, though violent in heate: the *Anteuphorbium* hath no other name in any Author that hath written of it; onely *Dodonæus* who firſt gave us the figures of both theſe plants, thinketh this may be ſome ſpecies of *Telephium* or *Orpine.*

The Vertues.

Although neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen*, have made mention of any purging qualitie in the *Euphorbium*, yet *Pliny* for got it not, making mention thereof in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, and *Meſues* hath found and declared it, and ſo hath *Aetius*, *Paulus* and *Actuarius*, who have exactly delivered their knowledge therein; that it doth mightily purge the wateriſh humors of the dropſie, and tough viſcous flegme from the joynts, and the more remote parts of the body, and therefore helpeth the gout and Sciatica, by cleanſing conſuming and eradicating thoſe groſſe humors, that lie deepely hid in the hollowneſſe of the joynts and ſinewes: but becauſe it heateth the body and fretteth the bowels extremely, corroding them and the ſtomacke, and inflaming the liver, it is neceſſary that it be corrected before it be given, and that it be groſſely not finely beaten to pouder; as alſo that ſuch things be mixed with it, as may allay the violent heate and ſharpeneſſe, and ſuch are cold and aromaticall ſeedes, and ſuch things alſo as may make it ſlippery, the more eaſily and ſpeedily to paſſe away, and therefore made into pills with hony, may be effectuall, and that the quantities of theſe correctors be ſo plentifull, that they may cover the ſuperficies thereof. It being ſo dangerous, therefore the adviſe to be taken, is that it be not uſed inwardly, but in cold windie and temperate bodies, and not in hot and dry conſtitutions; but outwardly applied it is of exceeding good uſe; as mixed with the oyle of Wallflowers, or any other digeſting oyle, it wonderfully helpeth all cold diſeaſes of the ſinewes, as palſies and ſhakings, or trembling of the joynts and ſinewes, as alſo crampes and convulſions or ſhrinkings, aches & lamenes that come from cold: a plaiſter made up with it, oyle and waxe, is availeable for all theſe recited griefes, as *Galen* ſaith. The pouder of *Euforbium* mixed with *Auxungia* and anointed, cureth all ſcurfes and ſcaldneſſe of the head, and with Beares greaſe, cauſeth haire to grow on the head, or any parts of the body, where haire doth uſually grow, it being ſhed or not appearing upon ſome cauſe: applied

applied alſo with oyle to the temples of ſuch as are drouſie dull and heavie to ſleepe, which we call the Lethargie, doth quicken their ſenſes, and cauſeth them to be more lively: the nape of the necke being anointed with the oyle of *Euforbium*, recovereth their ſpeech againe that have loſt it, by reaſon of the Apoplexie, or any other caſualtie: it being mixed with vinegar and applied, taketh away the markes and ſcarres of wounds, and all other foule ſpots or blemiſhes in the outward skin: The *Anteuphorbium* is the chiefeſt, if not the onely remedy againſt the violent heate, and piercing qualitie of the *Euphorbium*, for the juyce thereof being very cooling and ſlimie; tempereth it ſo well and ſpeedily, that it never faileth to give eaſe.

CHAP. XXX.

Sena. Sene or purging Sene.

THere are two ſorts of this purging Sene tree, differing very little betweene themſelves, as alſo three or foure ſorts of baſe or baſtard ſorts, more churliſh then the other in working, as you ſhall heare by and by.

1. *Sena Alexandrina.* Sene of Alexandria.

This Sene by the judgement of thoſe that have written thereof, groweth not above a cubite high, with ſlender branches, ſet with many leaves together on a ribbe, ſomewhat like unto Licoris, being narrow and pointed, which being dryed and brought over unto us, if they bee freſh, will ſmell very like unto freſh new made hay: the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches, one above another being as *Matthiolus* ſaith (for wee have never ſeene them beare flower in England) of a yellow colour, like unto the flowers of Coleworts, that is conſiſting of five leaves laid open, (but ſome rather thinke, the flowers are formed like unto thoſe of the Spaniſh Broome, or of the baſtard *Sena* called *Colutea*, as moſt plants that beare cods do) with purveines running thorough every leafe: after which come crooked thinne huskes, faſhioned ſomewhat like a halfe Moone: in the middle part whereof (the skinnes of the huskes growing ſo cloſe together, that they can hardly be parted) growe flatſeed very like unto grape kernels, but of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſomewhat flat: the whole plant periſheth (as it is ſayd) every yeare, and muſt be new ſowne of them that will have it.

1. 2. *Sena Alexandrina & Italica.*
Sene of Alexandria and of Italy.



2. *Sena Italica.* The Sene of Italy.

This Sene differeth in no other thing from the former, but in the forme of the leaves, which are not ſo narrow and pointed, but broader and rounder, which difference is plainly to be diſcerned, by comparing the leaves of that Sene that commeth over from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy, and therefore there needeth no more to be ſayd thereof.

The Place.

The firſt groweth (as it is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* alſo, as ſome ſay, and brought to Alexandria in Egypt, as many other things are, which from thence is tranſported unto all other Countries. The other *Matthiolus* ſaith, was in his time frequently ſowen, in the Duke of *Florence* his dominions in Italy; many Acres in a field being ſowne therewith, they will hardly ſpring up with any leaves in our Country, for experience hath beene made thereof many times.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, but in Italy as *Matthiolus* ſaith, it muſt not be ſowne untill *May*, and will not indure but unto Autumne.

The Names.

Meſues and other *Arabians* call it *Sena*, but *Hermolaus Senna*, it is generally held by all good Authors, that it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke and Latine writers, *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c. or others that did tranſcribe their copies, although ſome would referre it to *Dioſcorides* his *Delphinium*, others to *Pelecynum*, ſome to *Peplium*, others to *Empetron*, ſome to *Alypon*, and others to the *Cercis* or third *Colutea* of *Theophraſtus*, or to his firſt *Colutea*, all which are quite contrary thereunto, and can by no meanes agree unto them. The *Arabians* being the firſt finders out thereof, and of the purging quality therein; who did much uſe the huskes or cods, as wee call them: but later experience hath found the leaves to bee of more effect with us.

The Vertue.

The leaves of Sene, howſoever uſed are a very ſafe and gentle purger, as well made into pouder, and the weight of a French Crowne or dramme thereof taken in Wine or Ale, or broth faſting; as the infuſion of halfe an ounce in Wine or Ale for a night, or the decoction of halfe an ounce, or if need be of ſix drammes, with ſome other herbes or rootes (but becauſe they are a little windie, a few Aniſeed or Fennell ſeede, and a little Ginger is to be added unto them to helpe to correct that evill quality) and then they purge melancholy, choler,

ler, and flegme from the head and braine, the lungs and the heart, the liver and the ſpleene, clenſing all thoſe parts of ſuch evill humours as by poſſeſſing them, are the cauſes of thoſe diſeaſes incident unto them, and comforting the ſtomacke, eſpecially if ſome cordiall or ſtomachicall helper be put with it: for *Meſues* ſaith it hurteth the ſtomacke, but *Monardus* and *Matthiolus* denye that it can doe ſo, in regard that Sene hath ſomewhat a bitter taſte, partaking of heat and dryneſſe, all which qualities are knowne rather to ſtrengthen the ſtomack, then to trouble or weaken it; it ſtrengtheneth the ſenſes both of ſight and hearing, and procureth mirth by taking away that inward humour, which was the inward cauſe of ſadneſſe in the minde, opening the obſtructions of the bowells, and cauſing a freſh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth, and keeping backe old age: Divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working thereof, and to make it the more effectuall as Rubarbe, Agaricke, Caſſia Fiſtula drawne, Syrupe of Roſes, &c. according as the nature of the diſeaſe, the age, ſtrength, and neceſſitie of the patient doe require: *Serapio* ſaith it wonderfully helpeth ſuch as are diſtracted of their ſenſes, by the extremitie of the fits in agues, or in other diſeaſes, which wee call raving or talking idle, or ſuch as are growne ſottiſh, their braines being overdulled, or growing into a frenſye or madneſſe by inflammations of the braine, the epilepſie alſo or the Falling ſickneſſe, and the headach, all ſorts of Palſies, which are the reſolutions of the ſinewes, the lowſie evill alſo, and all ſorts of itches ſcabs and wheales or puſhes, &c. whatſoever: Sena likewiſe is an eſpeciall ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Beere or Ale, fit to be taken in the ſpring of the yeare, not onely for all thoſe diſeaſes afore mentioned, but alſo to clenſe the blood from all ſharpe humours, mixed or running therewith: Purging Prunes alſo and purging Curranes are made herewith, by boyling Sene and ſome other opening herbes and rootes, or if yee will without them, with ſome Anniſeede, Fennellſeede, Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, ſome of theſe or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of your Prunes or Currans, being ſet to ſtew with the decoction of your Sene, and other things above ſpecified, theſe may be given to the daintieſt ſtomack, that is without offence and without danger, to open the body and purge ſuch humours above ſpecified, as troble the body: And becauſe the decoction of Sene, is too unpleaſant, to many weak and tender ſtomacks, & even the ſmell thereof doth cauſe them to refuſe any potion made therewith, the infuſion thereof for a night in warme embers, and ſtrained forth in the morning is much leſſe offenſive, & yet no leſſe purging: In that infuſion while it is warme you may diſſolve ſome *Manna*, or put thereto ſome Syrupe of Roſes and ſo take it. Caſſia fiſtula alſo may be drawne with the decoction of Sene, corrected as aforeſayd, & ſo given of it ſelfe, or made into a bole with Rubarbe poudered, or with the pouder of Sene leaves, & a little Anniſeed and Licoris together: ſome alſo I have knowne, that after they have infuſed Sene, Rubarbe, Agarick, Tamarinds & Tartar, with a few Anniſeeds or Fennellſeeds, Cinamon and Cloves in white wine, whereunto ſome have put thereto juice of Fumiterry for a whole day and night, then diſtilling the water from them, they keepe it to drinke with ſome Sugar put thereto, as a moſt dainty and pleaſant purge: After this manner waters may be diſtilled from other things, as Mecoacan, Turbith, Scamony, and all the ſorts of purgers, infuſed in wine or the juice of Fumitery, or other herbs as may be thought meete; whereunto being diſtilled, Sugar, Manna or Syrope of Roſes, or Rubarbe may be added, and ſo drunke for the purpoſes aforeſaid: For the manner of diſtilling theſe things, if they be done in glaſſe they will be more neate and dainty, and the glaſſe body to bee ſet in ſand or aſhes, the water diſtilled will be the ſtronger in efficacy from the ingredients, and the weaker if the glaſſe body be ſet in *Balneo* with water: yet may they bee diſtilled in an ordinary Still, ſo as it be cloſe. If this Sene might be made to grow with us here in England in any quantity, or in any of our plantations abroad, which are more warmely ſcituate, a water might bee diſtilled from the whole plant, while it is greene and freſh, according to the manner of other waters diſtilled from herbs, which would bee as dainty a purger as could be taken. The lye wherein Sene and Camomill flowers are boyled, is mervelous good for weake braines, to comfort and ſtrengthen them, as alſo for the ſight and hearing, if the head bee waſhed therewith; the ſame lye alſo is very profitable for the ſinewes that are ſtiffe with cold, or ſhrunke with crampes, to helpe to warme, comfort and extend them: it helpeth alſo to take away the itch in the body and the hands, if they bee waſhed therewith as *Durantes* ſaith, and is availeable to clenſe and cure foule Vlcers and ſores: The *Italian* Sene worketh the ſame effects before ſpecified, but more weakely in every part.

CHAP. XXXI.

Colutea. Baſtard Sene.

OF the Baſtard ſorts of Sene there are many, differing much one from another, as ſhall be ſhewed you in this Chapter.

1. *Colutea veſicaria vulgaris.* Ordinary Baſtard Sene with bladders.

This greater Baſtard Sene groweth in time to be a tree of a reaſonable greatneſſe, the ſtem or trunck being of the bigneſſe of a mans arme or greater, covered with a blackiſh greene ragged barke, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder, but with a pith in the middle of the branches which are divided many wayes, having divers winged leaves compoſed of many ſmall round pointed or rather flat pointed leaves, ſet at ſeverall diſtances, and ſomewhat like unto Licoris, or the Hatchet fitch, among which come forth yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers and as large; after which come thinne ſwelling cods, like unto thinne tranſparant bladders; wherein are conteined blacke ſeede ſet upon a middle ribbe within the bladders, which being alittle cruſhed betweene the fingers, will give a cracke like a bladder full of winde: the roote groweth great and wooddy, branching forth divers wayes.

2. *Colutea ſcorpioides major.* The great Scorpion podded Baſtard Sene.

This baſtard Sene groweth nothing ſo great or tall, but ſhooteth out ſundry ſtalkes from the roote; the elder whereof have a whitiſh barke, and the younger a greene, with winged leaves ſet thereon as in the former, but ſmaller, greener and more pointed: the flowers are yellow like the other, but ſmaller alſo, and with a reddiſh veine or ſtripe downe the backe of the uppermoſt leafe, the pods are ſlender and long, with ſmall ſwelling branches thereon like unto a Scorpions taile:

3. *Colutea*

1. 2. *Colutea veſicaria vulgaris & Scorpioides.*
Common and Scorpion podded baſtard Sene.



3. *Colutea humilior.*
The lower baſtard Sene.



3. *Colutea Scorpioides humilior ſive minor.* The leſſe Scorpion Baſtard Sene.

This leſſer baſtard Sene is in all things like the former, but lower and ſmaller both in leafe flower and cods of ſeede which have not ſuch eminent bunches on them as the laſt. *Alpinus* hath ſet forth another of this ſort, having more leaves ſet together then the laſt and the end leafe bigger then all the reſt, being all hoarie or of a ſilver like colour, ſweete as the flowers are alſo.

4. *Colutea maritima glaucofolio.* Small Sea baſtard Sene.

The ſea baſtard Sene hath ſmall ſlender branches, ſeldome longer then halfe a yard, whereon grow ſuch like winged leaves, as the former hath, but that they are a little dented at the ends of every one, making every leafe ſeeme ſomewhat like unto the forme of a hart as it is painted, and being alſo of a more blewiſh colour then any of the reſt: the flowers are yellow very like unto the former, but not growing ſo many together in a tuft, and after them come ſmall joynted or bunched pods, wherein lye ſuch like ſeede.

5. *Polygala Valentina cluſii.* Evergreene Baſtard Sene of Valentia.

The neare reſemblance of this plant unto the former, hath cauſed me to joyne it with them, whoſe deſcription is this: It hath many ſmall weake, but lithy and tough ſlender greene ſtalkes, riſing ſcarce a foote high, whereon are placed without order, ſuch like wings of leaves as are in the former, but much ſmaller, thicker and of a blackiſh blew greene colour; like as the leaves of Rue are, of an unpleaſant and binding taſte, abiding on the branches all the winter, as well as ſummer without ſhedding: at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, which are bare without leaves for a good ſpace, come forth many ſmall yellow flowers; very like unto the

5. *Polygala Valentina cluſii.*
Evergeene baſtard Sene of Valentia.



Colutea odorata.

flowers

flowers of Mellilot, hanging downe round about them in manner of a crowne, after which succeed small long and round podds, with three or foure divisions or bunches on them, wherein lie the seede, being somewhat long hard and black; the roote is long and somewhat thicke, hard and tough withall: Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh mention of an other larger in every part, which he found also in the wooddie hills of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and a third sort with slender greene branches full of pith, with fewer softer and thicker leaves thereon, growing on the sea coasts by *Valentia*.

Major montana & maritima.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many gardens with us especially; the third groweth at the foote of certaine hills that are neare the Alpes, among the hedges and the borders of the vineyards about the *Danowe* or *Danubius*. The fourth groweth neare the Sea shore by *Teracinum*, and for the raritie of it brought into *Cardinall Bembus* his garden at *Padoa*. The last *Clusius* saith he found in the fields of *Salamanca*, as also in the kingdome of *Granado* and *Valentia*, in the sundry bottomes of the hills.

The Time.

They doe all flower with us in June and July, or thereabouts, and give their ripe seede the next moneth after, except the fift which being more tender seldome abideth a yeare with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κολεδωια, and in Latine *Colutea*, The ordinary *Colutea Vesicaria* is taken of most Writers since *Matthiolus*, to be the *Colutea Lipare* that *Theophrastus* mentioneth, *lib.* 3. *c.*1. but I doe rather thinke the *Colutea Scorpioides* should be it, because it properly beareth *siliquas* poddes, when as the other hath rather *vesicas tumentes*, swolne bladders, and not properly podds or cods, and that *Theophrastus* would have given some proper note of difference from other sorts of *siliquæ* cods, if he had meant these thinne transparent skinnes or bladders, and not the other which are the more formable; even as his *Coiytea* and *Cercis*, which are *arbores siliquosæ* or *siliquatæ*, and by some thought to be *Arbor Iudæ* and *Laburnum*; if I be mistaken herein let others of better judgement be umpeeres in this case. The other sorts received the name *Scorpioides*, from the forme of the pods, which are distinguished into bunches or joynts, as a Scorpions taile, and may also be called *Siliquosæ*, in a distinction from the first or greatest: they are called in English Bastard Sene, because the leaves are so like unto the leaves of the true Sene tree; *Ruellius* as I take it being the first that called it Sene. The first is by most Authors called *Colutea* yet *Cordus in historia* calleth it Sena, *Ruellius*, *Sena Mauritanorum*, and *Gesner in hortis*, saith it was called *Sena sylvestris quibusdam sed male*, but others *Colutea vesicaria*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Emeri alterum genus*, the second *Emerus vulgo*, but by all others *Colutea scorpioides major*, and by *Bauhinus* *Colutea siliquosa major*; the third being called *humilior* or *minor* by all; the fourth is so called as it is in the title by *Bauhinus*: the last is called by *Clusius* *Polygala Valentina*, of the people in *Valentia* *Coronilladel Rey* that is *Sertula regia*, where as he saith the Apothecaries use the flowers for *Melilot*, and because he found it plentifully in divers territories of *Spaine*, as also in *Valentia*, and that the learned there (as he saith) did referre it to the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*: *Lobell* calleth it *Colutea minima*, and therefore I have you see referred it to the *Colutea's*, as being in face or shew most like unto them, and as I thinke not much differing in vertue or propertie, as by the unpleasant taste, both of leaves and seede may be gathered, I have therefore given it an English title as I thinke not unfitting it.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the greater bastard Sene with bladders, as also of the other with Scorpion pods, doe both provoke strong vomitings and purgings downewards, but very churlishly and with some trouble to the stomacke and bowells; avoiding tough flegme and choller: the seede is more forcible in each of those qualities, and worketh more turbulently in the body, and from the joynts: it is therefore seldome given to any but to strong bodies, and where any better or other purgers are not at hand: Let not therefore any take this to be good Sene, or use it instead thereof. *Theophrastus* saith it doth fatten sheepe wonderfully, and therefore much used in those countries, but seldome proved in ours: the qualities of the other sorts of bastard Sene, are not set downe by any, but surely their taste being unpleasant like the other, declare them to be not much differing.

CHAP. XXXII.

Genista & Spartium. Broome.

THere are many sorts of our ordinary Broome as well as *Spartum*, *Spanish* Broome, reckoned among those plants that doe purge, as also divers others smaller sorts called *Genistella*; of all which I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Genista vulgaris sive Scoparia.* Our common Broome.

Our common Broome shooteth forth many woody stemmes or stalkes, of the bignesse of a mans finger oftentimes (especially if it be suffered to grow long) at the bottome, rising to the height of a reasonable tall man spreading into divers the like wooddy branches, covered with an hard and thinne darke grayish greene barke, which shoote forth a number of slender pliant square, or cornered small twigges or branches, like rushes; whereon appeare small darke greene leaves, three or foure sometimes set together at a place, abiding but a small time, so that it is seldome seene with leaves on it: the flowers are large, and of a gold yellow shining colour, growing one above another for a good space at the toppes of the branches, which turne into hard and flat small cods, almost blacke when they are ripe, wherein is contained small and shining brownish seede: the roote is long and woddy, yet tough withall, spreading many wayes under the ground, never perishing but sending forth new shootes every yeare, and more especially when the old stalkes are cut and taken away: From the rootes hereof in many places (but more often where no Broome groweth, namely by fields and hedge sides and upon heathes) groweth another plant, whose stalke is of the bignesse of a finger or thumbe sometimes above two foote high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the toppe, somewhat like unto the flowers of Orchis, but larger and of a deadish yellow colour, as the stalkes and leaves are also: which perisheth without seede, or encreasing the roote, being somewhat round and scaly.

Rapum Genistæ.

2. *Genis*

2. *Genista minor foliis Hyperici.* Small or low Broome.

This differeth from the former chiefely in not growing so great or high, and that the slender branches are thicke stored with leaves like unto Saint *Johns* wort: the flowers, seede, &c. are like the former.

3. *Genista Iluensis.* Iland Broome.

This Iland Broome shooteth forth many stalkes, divided into many branches full of great joynts or knees, with divers small and narrow leaves set round about the joynts, of a pale yellowish greene colour as the stalkes are also, this hath yellow flowers and seede like the common.

4. *Genista alba tenuifolia.* White Broome.

This Broome is very like the former, but that it groweth not so great, having many twiggie branches; which in time grow to wooddy stalkes, whereon are set many smaller leaves then the former, somewhat greene on the upperside, and of a gray and shining colour underneath: the flowers, are in forme like the others but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish colour: the seedes and pods are also like the former.

5. *Chamægenista.* Dwarfe Broome.

This low or Dwarfe Broome never groweth very great or high, neither come his slender greene pliant branches to be hard or wooddy, but alwayes abideth low, rising little more than a foote in height: on whose greene pliant twigges are set small and somewhat long leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside and gray underneath, abiding on them all the summer long, and at the toppes grow small yellow flowers, not so yellow nor so large as the first, but like unto them for the forme, and so are the pods and seede but smaller: the roote is long, tough, and much spredding in the ground, and long lasting.

6. *Chamægenista Cretica.* Dwarfe Broome of Candy.

The Candy dwarfe Broome hath low small hoary branches lying upon the ground, not exceeding one hand in length, yet divided into branches of two or three inches long, having very small and very narrow leaves set thereon, two or three growing together, one being longer than the rest, all hoary as the stalkes are: from the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure yellow flowers like the other.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.* Common Greeneweede or Diersweede.

Our common Diers weede hath a number of small tough greene stalkes, two foote long or thereabouts, rising from a roote very much dispersed under ground, and wooddy; whereon grow without order many small long leaves of a sad greene colour, and many yellow flowers at the toppes, very like unto Broome flowers, but lesser and somewhat paler, after which come small pods lesser than Broome, and seede therein not much unlike.

8. *Genista tinctoria Hispanica. Spanish* Greeneweede.

The *Spanish* Greeneweede hath more woddy stalkes, rising much higher than the former, and bare without either leafe or branch for a good space above the ground, and then spreadeth forth may small short and brittle branches, stored with many long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flaxe or Spurge flaxe, greene on the upperside, and of a glistering white or silver colour underneath, somewhat harsh and bitter withall in taste: the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes of the branches, like unto the former: the whole plant is very beautifull to behold, either in flower or out of flower. Vnder this herbe when it was in

1. *Genista vulgaris & Rapum Genistæ.*
Ordinary Broome, and Broome Rape.



7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.*
Common greene weede, or Dyers weede.



4. *Genista alba tenuifolia.*
White Broome.



8. *Gentiana tinctoria Hispanica.*
Spanish Greene weede.



9. *Genistella montana Germanica.*
Base Broome of *Germany.*



10. *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica.*
Spanish base Broome.



flower, *Clusius* saith he found growing in his naturall place, such another Broome rape, as is before specified, about a foote high, stored with many large and long gaping flowers, from the middle of the stalke upward; both stalke and flowers being of a yellow colour, and full of an unctuous or oylie moisture. *Alterum Rapum Genistæ.*

9. *Genistella montana Germanica.* Base Broome of *Germany.*

From a small and much spreading roote under ground, shooteth forth divers greene weake rushy stalkes of leaves, or leafed stalkes (for the whole stalke being about a foote long, consisteth onely of small and somewhat long leaves, one springing forth from the end of another, and some likewise comming forth from the joynts of them) branched also here and there; which abide greene all the Winter, new comming up in the Spring: at the toppes of these stalkes, come forth many yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers, but smaller when they are blowen, standing at the first close together in a soft woolly head: the cups or huskes that containe the flowers, abiding woolly afterwards: the seede is small, enclosed in small pods that follow.

10. *Genistella altera pinnata, Hispanica. Spanish* base Broome.

This *Spanish* base Broome hath likwise many leafed stalks, rising from the roote to the height of a foot or lesse; branching forth in diverse places, the whole plant as the former before, consisting onely of leaves, but somewhat greater and broader than the other, waved as it were a little on the edges, and each leafe rising from the middle rib of the other, being somewhat hard and rough in handling, thicker also than the former, and each leafe pointed at the ends of them, and sometimes ending in two points: the flowers are small and of a gold yellow colour like the former, foure or five standing together at the toppes of the stalkes enclosed in soft or woolly huskes, some also of the lower leaves of the flowers, seeming downie, the pods and seede are not unlike the other, neither the roote, but not so much spreading.

11. *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum.* Bastard Spanish Broome.

Because this plant doth participate both with the former base Broomes in some things, and with the Spanish Broomes that follow, I have thought good to place it betweene them both, whose description is as followeth. The stemme riseth up to be two foote high or thereabouts, covered with a whitish barke, spreading into many small branches, some of them the length of ones hand, and some shorter; whereon doe grow very sparingly a few leaves, somewhat long but very narrow, which doe not abide but fall away, within a very short space after they are sprung, so that the plant for the most part is seene without leaves: on the toppe of every branch standeth one soft woolly round head, like unto the former Base Broomes, which after openeth it selfe into many small pale yellow flowers, every one standing in a woolly huske, after which come small pods wherein lyeth small seede like the others.

12. *Spartum Hispanicum frutex vulgare.* Ordinary Spanish Broome.

The ordinary Spanish Broome groweth to be five or six foote high or more, with a wooddy stemme below covered with a darke gray or ash coloured barke, shooting forth many pliant long and slender greene twigs, whereon in the beginning of the yeare are set many small and somewhat long greene leaves, which fall away quickely

12. *Spartum hispanicum frutex vulgare.*
Ordinarie Spanish Broome.



13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.*
The smaller Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.



not abiding long thereon: towards the toppes of these branches grow many flowers, fashioned like unto Broome flowers, but larger and more spread open, of a more shining gold yellow colour, and smelling very sweete, after which come small long cods, crested at the backe, whereinis contained blackish flat seede fashioned like unto the kidney beanes: the roote is wooddy, dispersing it selfe diverse wayes under ground.

13. *Spartum Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.* The small Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.

This smaller Spanish Broome, groweth with a stemme or stalke of the bignesse of ones thumbe at the bottome, to bee about two foote high, whose barke is rough and straked all along, sending forth many greene slender pliant branches, which divide themselves againe into many other small twiggs, whereon for a while after they are shot forth, abide a few small leaves, untill they begin to shoote out flowers, and then fall away, leaving the branches naked and without leaves, all the rest of the yeare after: from the sides and joynts of the smaller twigges, shoote forth small long stalks, bearing many smaller yellow flowers, than the former Spanish Broome, without any sent for the most part: After which come small round skinnie cods, conteining for the most part, but one seede in every one of them, being blackish and fashioned somewhat like unto the Kidney Beane, whichwhen they are ripe, will by the shaking of the winde, make a noyse in their pods: the roote is hard and woody.

14. *Spartum Hispanicum majus flore albo.* The greater White flowred Spanish Broome.

The other Spanish Broome (in his naturall place) groweth much higher than the former, even to any mans height, whose branches are more lithy and pliant than the other, having small leaves on them like the other, and as soone fading: the flowers also stand upon long stalkes, and are like them for the forme, but larger and of a white colour, of as small sent as they, which afterwards turne into small round pods, like the former, butsmaller, each one conteining but one seede for the most part, and smaller also.

14. *Spartum hispanicum flore albo.* White flowred Spanish Broome.



15. *Chamespartum montanum triphyllum.* Dwarfe Broome of Naples.

This small Broome hath wooddy stalkes from whence shoote forth rushlike branches set at distances with three small whitish hairy leaves as small as those of Sothernwood, at the toppes whereof stand yellow flowers and hoary hairy huskes succeeding.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in many places of our owne Country, as well as in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: The second is found in some places about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Friburg* in *Germany*: The third groweth in the Iland of the *Turrhene* Sea called *Ilva*: the fourth in some places of *Spaine* only: the fift is found in many places of our own Land: the sixt groweth in *Candy*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Bauhinus* saith he had it out of the garden of the Noble *Contarenus* at *Padoa*: the seaventh groweth in many untilled or unmanured grounds of our land, as also by the hedges, and way sides, and in some meddowes also plentifully, where they keepe it for the profit is made thereof, even as of Broome: the eight *Clusius* saith he found in no other place, than onely in the kingdome of *Murcia* in *Spaine*, and there also he saw the Broome rape, growing from the roote thereof. The ninth groweth in many dry unmanured sheepe pastures, in *Narbone* of *France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say: the tenth *Clusius* saith, he onely found in some rough dry grounds in the Kingdome of *Valentia*: the eleventh was found in *Spaine*, neere unto a place called *Aquas blancas*, as *Bauhinus* from Doctor *Albinus* saith: the twelth in many places of *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*: the thirteenth is common as *Clusius* saith, in the dry sandy grounds, of both the countries of *Castile*: the foureteenth he saith he onely found in the Island of *Gades* or *Cales*: the last *Columna* saith he found on the hils in *Naples*.

The Time.

All these flower some earlyer or later in the sommer moneths, and give their seede ripe before winter, but the *Spanish* kindes are for the most part the latest that perfect their seede.

The Names.

Genista or as some write it *Genesta*, *agenuum flexilitate & ad nexus utilis haud dubiè nominatur, vel potius quia pinibus medeatur dolentibus*; and therefore diverse in former times did take *Spartium Dioscoridis*, to be the *Genista latinorum*, and even *Plinye* also in his time was doubtfull whether it were not so, for *Spartium* as *Dioscorides* saith *vinculi usum in alligandis vitibus prebeane*, and therefore the controversie among diverse writers, endured untill *Ruellius* his time, who refuted the opinions of *Hermolaus* and *Marcellus*, that tooke them to bee both one, but *Pena* and *Lobel* since them in their *Adversaria*, call the *Genista Scoparia* (which is our common Broome) *Spartium*, as if there were no difference, when as yet they appoint the *Spartium*, or *Spartum Hispanicum & Narbonense*, to be the true *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*, which many call also *Genista Hispanica*, *Italica* and *Africana*. Many likewise mistooke the *Spartum Iuncus*, which is a kinde of Rush, wherewith in *Spaine* they make frailes or baskets, to put Raysins, Figges, and other things in, to be the *Spartum frutex*, deceived by the name onely, without

out further examining the matter. But now in these dayes, it is evidently knowne to all that are conversant in *Herbarisme*, that *Spartum* or *Spartium* as some write it, is one plant by it selfe, and *Genista* another, although the one be somewhat like the other; and that *Spartum frutex* is differing from the other *Spartum* called *Iuncus*; the first here set downe is generally by all writers called either *Genista vulgaris* or *Genista angulosa*, or *Scoparia vulgi*. *Lonicerus* onely calleth it *Genista minor seu non aculeata*, and *Cesalpinus Genista quadrato junco prima*: the *Rapum Genistæ* of all sorts (I meane both of this Broome, and of the other Dyers weede and of the hedge sides, &c.) are called of *Clusius Lemoderon*, according to *Theophrastus lib. 8. c. 8.* or *Leimoderon* as others have it, and of most *Orobanche*, although according to *Theophrastus* there is another *Orobanche* that riseth up among the *Ervum* or *Orobus*, and strangleth it as Tares doe Wheate, whereof came the name: the second is called by *Lugdunensis Genista minima*, and by *Bauhinus Genista ramosa foliis Hyperici*; the third is also called by *Lugdunensis Genista Ilvensis*; the fourth is by *Tabermontanus* called *Genista alba*, and by *Gerard* after him *Genista tenuifolia*. The fift is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Chamagenista Pannonica 7a.* and *Gerard Chamagenista Anglica*, howsoever the figures of them seeme diverse: it is likely also to be the *Genistæ minoris species* of *Thalus*, and of some is termed *Chamespartium*: the sixt is not onely remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodomus & Pinax*, by the same name in the title, but called also *Spartium Creticum*, by *Alpinus in lib. de plantis exoticis*. The seaventh is generally called *Genista tinctoria* or *infectoria*, and *Genistella tinctoria*. *Flos tinctorius* of *Brunfelsius*, and *flos tinctorius* of *Fuchsius*, *Lonicerus* and *Castor Durantes*; *Tragus* tooke it to be *Ferula*, & *Leonicerus Lysimachia*. *Anguillara* and *Cesalpinus Corneola*, *Cordus* calleth it *Chamelonce*, and *Bauhinus Genista tinctoria Germanica*, in *English* Greene-weede, or Dyers weede, because the Dyers doe dye a yellowish greene colour with the leaves and stalkes hereof, and therefore provide thereof good store. The eight is called by *Clusius Genista tinctoria Hispanica*, of *Lobel Genistella infectoria*. *Lugdunensis* thinketh it may be the *Oricella* of *Thevet*; some take it to be the *Lutea herba* that *Plinye* mentioneth *in lib. 33. c. 3*, but therein they are much deceived, as I shall shew you when I come to speak of that hearb, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista tinctoria frutescens foliis incanis*. The ninth is called by many *Chamagenista*, *sagittalis*, by *Camerarius Chamagenista sagittalis Pannonica*, by *Clusius Chamagenista altera*, of *Pena* & *Lobel Genistella graminea montana*, *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Genista minima*, & *Cordus Genista angulosa*. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunensis*, & *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamespartium*. The tenth is called by *Clusius Chamagenista peregrina*, & so doth *Lugdunensis*. *Lobel* calleth it *Genistella pinnata altera Hispanica*. *Camerarius Genista pumila*. *Dodonæus Genista humilis*. *Tabermontanus Chamespartium tertium*, and *Bauhinus Chamagenista caule foliato*. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo Genistæ Hispanicæ affinis*, and in his *Pinax Sparto primo affinis*. but because it doth participate both with *Spartum* in some things, and *Genistella montana* in others, as I have shewed in the description; I thought good to place it betweene them both, and call it *Pseudo Spartum Hispanicum*, in *English* bastard *Spanish* Broome. The twelfth is called *Spartum Hispanicum*, and *Genista Hispanica*, *Spartum Græcorum*, and *Spartum frutex*. The thirteenth is called by *Clusius Spartum 2 Hispanicum*, by *Lobel Spartium Hispanicum alterum flore luteo*, by *Dodonæus*, *Spartum frutex majus*, and by *Bauhinus Spartium alterum monospermon semine reni simili*. The fourteenth is called by *Clusius Spartum Hispanicum tertium*, by *Lobel Spartium 2 flore albo*, by *Dodonæus Spartum frutex minus*, and by *Bauhinus Spartium tertium flore albo*. The last is called by *Columna Spartum Æquicolorum minimum montanum triphyllum*. The *Italians* call *Spartum Spartio*, and *Genista Ginestra*, the *Spaniards* the one *Spartio* and the other *Genistra Giesta* and *Geisteira*: the *French Geneste* and *Geneste de Espaigne*, the *Germanes* call *Spartum Pfrimmen*, and *Genista Ginst*; the *Dutch Brem* and *Spanische Brem*, and so we in *English* Broome and *Spanish* Broome.

The Vertues.

Our ordinary Broome doth much offend the stomacke and heart, if Annisseedes, or Fennell seedes, or Roses, or Masticke be not given with it, being taken inwardly: the juyce or decoction of the young branches, as also of the seede, or the powder of the seede taken in drinke, purgeth downewards, and draweth from the joynts, flegmaticke and watery humors, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the dropsie, the goute, the sciatica, and the paines in the hippes and joynts: it provoketh strong vomits also, and helpeth the paines of the sides, and swellings of the spleene, clenseth also the reines, kidnies, and bladder of the stone engendred therein, and hindreth the matter from encreasing, or growing to be a stone therein againe, and provoketh urine abundantly: the continuall use of the powder of the leaves and seede, doth cure the blacke Jaundise: the young buds of the flowers are gathered, and kept in brine and Vinegar to be eaten all the yeare after, as a sallet of much delight, and are called Broome Capers, which doe helpe to stirre up an appetite to meate, that is weake or dejected, helpeth also the obstructions of the spleene, and to provoke urine that is stopped, opening and clensing the uritory parts, by the use of them very effectually: The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the same purposes, it helpeth also surfets, and altereth also the fits of agues, if 3 or 4 ounces thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centory, and a little Sugar be put therein, and taken a little before the accesse of the fit, first being layd downe to sweate in their bed: the oyle or water that is drawne from the ends of the greene tickes heated in the fire helpeth the tooth-ach: There is a lye made of the ashes of Broome, which by art may be made as cleere as Claret wine, which *Camerarius* commendeth to be profitable for those that have the Dropsie. The juyce of the young branches made into an oyntment with old *Axungia*, that is Hogges grease, and anointed: or the young branches bruised, and heated in oyle or *Axungia*, and layd to the sides that are pained, either by the wind as in stitches and the like, or in the spleene, easeth them in once or twise using it: the same also boyled in oyle, is the safest and surest medicine to kill lice, and other vermine growing in the head or body, of any: the same also is an especiall remedy for joynt aches, and swollen knees, that come by the falling downe of humors upon a contusion or puncture; The Broome Rape, is commended by some to be as good a sallet as *Asparagus*, taken when they are young, and eaten either raw or boyled, but it is much more bitter: If Kine feede thereon it maketh them sooner desire the bull, and therefore in *Spaine* they call it *yeruathra*: the decoction thereof in wine is thought to bee as effectuall in helping to avoyd the stone in the kidneyes and bladder, and to provoke urine as the Broome it selfe: the juyce thereof is accounted a singular good helpe to cure as well greene wounds as old, and filthy sores, and malignant Vlcers: the insolate oyle, wherein there have beene three or foure repetitions of infusion, of the toppe stalkes with flowers strayned and cleered, clenseth the skinne of all manner of spots markes and freckles that rise by the heate of the sunne, or the malignity of humors; All the other sorts of lesser

Broome, have the like qualities, and may be conducible for the ſame diſeaſes, but every one in his owne proper exiſtence, ſome being weaker or ſtronger than other. The *Spaniſh* Broome over and above the ſame properties, as alſo to purge downewards and to provoke vomits, eſpecially the ſeede taken to the quantitie of a dramme in mead or honied water, purgeth by vomit as Hellebor doth, without trouble or danger: the flowers thereof boyled in meade and drunke, or the pouder of them taken in a reare egge, or the juyce of the young branches drunke faſting, doe cure the Kings evill and the hippe goute, and an oximell made of them and the ſeed, often uſed, breaketh and healeth all impoſtumes of the Spleene, by cauſing the corrupt matter to void it ſelfe upwards often, and drawerh alſo flegme and raw humors from the joynts.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Caſſia ſolutiva. Purging *Caſſia.*

IN former times there was onely one ſort of purging *Caſsia* knowne, but there hath beene ſince brought to our knowledge an other, whereof I meane to give you the relation in this place.

1. *Caſsia ſolutiva vulgaris.* The ordinary purging *Caſsia.*

The purging *Caſsia* tree groweth in *Aſſiria* about *Babylon*, and in the *Indies* to be a wonderfull great tree, ſpreading both in height and breadth very much, but in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Italy* much leſſe, yet growing to be a tree of a large ſize or bigneſſe, whoſe wood is ſolid and firme, yellowiſh towards the ſappe or outſide, and blackiſh like *Lignum vitæ* at the heart, covered with a ſmooth ſoft and aſh coloured barke, very like unto the Wallnut tree: the branches are not very great, and but thinly ſtored with winged leaves, conſiſting of eight or tenne leaves, for the moſt part five ſtanding on each ſide of the ſtalke, without any odde one at the end, each whereof is larger and longer pointed than the leaves of the *Carob* or ſweete Beane tree, that followeth in the next Chapter to be deſcribed: the flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long ſtalke, and hanging downe ſomewhat like as the *Laburnum* or Beane *Trefolie* doth, conſiſting of foure leaves for the moſt part, or ſometimes of five leaves, with many greeniſh threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall long crooked umbone or horne, of a very ſweete ſent, eſpecially in the morning, before the Sunne ſhine upon them, but grow weaker in ſmell, as the Sunne groweth hotter upon them: the ſmall horne in the middle of the flower, groweth to be the pod, which while it is young is greene, but in time commeth to be of a darke purple colour, and being ſuffered to grow longer, or taken at the time and kept turne blacke, being of divers ſizes both for length and greatneſſe, ſome being ſmaller and ſome greater, ſome a foote, or a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, with a hard round wooddy wrinkled ſhell, not very thicke or very hard to breake, with a ſeame as it were, or liſt all the length thereof at the backe, eminent to be ſeene and with another ſmall one againſt it upon the other ſide, which cauſeth it to be eaſily broken into two parts by the middle long wayes, and

1. *Caſſia ſolutiva vulgaris.* The ordinary purging *Caſſia.*

2. *Caſſia Braſiliana.* The great *Caſſia of Braſill.*



diſtinguiſhed

diſtinguiſhed inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both ſides of which partitions grow a ſoft blacke ſubſtance like unto hony and very ſweete; which is that part onely that is to be uſed, and no part thereof elſe beſide: betweene theſe cells or partitions lie round and flat griſtly ſeed, of a darke browniſh colour, very like unto the ſeede of the Carob tree: the rootes are great, and grow deepe in the ground: the choiſe of the beſt cods or canes, is that they be moiſt within, and that the ſeeds doe not rattle when they are ſhaken.

2. *Caſsia ſolutiva Braſiliana.* Purging *Caſsia of Braſsill.*

There is another ſort of *Caſsia*, that hath beene brought from *Braſsill*, which differeth not much from the former, either in the forme of the tree or fruite; for the tree it ſelfe groweth (as by relation it is affirmed) great, and hath ſuch like winged leaves as the former hath: the fruit onely or chiefely differeth from the other in this, that it is about two foote long; (eſpecially ſuch as we have ſeene) and more than two inches broad, and about an inch and a halfe thicke; whoſe barke or outward rinde is much harder, thicker, browner and flatter than the other but with great wrinkles or furrowes croſſing it, as the other hath; the ſeames likewiſe at the backe, and againſt it are greater and more eminent, and the ſeede lying in the cells, larger and flatter alſo, the pulpe or blacke ſubſtance lying upon the wooddy skinnes, is as ſweete as the other, but of more force in working by the one halfe at the leaſt.

The Place.

Ths firſt groweth plentifully in *Egypt*, but yet not naturally, for it is onely in their orchards where it hath beene planted: for it is generally held to be firſt brought thither, and to *Arabia* alſo, from *Syria* and *Armenia*, and they from the Eaſt *Indies*: it groweth alſo in the Weſt *Indies*, firſt planted by the *Spaniards* in *Hiſpaniola* in ſo great abundance, that from thence the moſt ſtore that is ſpent in Europe is brought: The other groweth in *Braſsill*, from whence it was brought into theſe parts.

The Time.

The firſt flouriſheth chiefely in *June*, and the fruite hanging upon the tree all the yeare, are gathered much about the time of the flowring: for the tree holding his greene leafe all the Winter, hath uſully both bloſſomes and greene fruite, and ripe all as it were at one time. The other hath not beene hitherto further deſcribed or knowne.

The Names.

Caſia or *Caſſia* is a word of divers ſignifications, for it is either the *Aroma* of the ancients, *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, &c. like unto *Cinamon* called *Caſſia lignea* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, or this *Caſſia fiſtula*, or elſe a ſhrubbe called *Caſſia poetica* or *Monſpeliaca*, but it is very likely that this tree, nor his fruite was knowne to any of the antient Greeke Writers, unleſſe as *Cordus* ſaith it might be the *Faba Indica* of *Ariſtobulus* and ſome others; but the later Greeke Authors, as *Actuarius*, and others ſince his time, called it κασια μελαινα, *Caſſia nigra*, from the *Arabians*, who firſt brought in the uſe thereof, and called it *Caſſia fiſtula*: and becauſe it was not knowen where elſe it did grow then in *Egypt*, it was called by many *Siliqua Egyptia*, and is thought by divers that it may be the *Siliqua* called *Ficus Egyptia* by *Theophraſtus* in his firſt Booke and 18. Chapter: and of others *Caſſia ſolutiva*: the uſuall name is *Caſſia fiſtula* in all Apothecaries ſhoppes: but why the name of *Caſſia* ſhould be given to this treee or his fruite, is not eaſie to know or learne: *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Adverſaria* thinke it might come from the Greeke word κασσω quod *coriaceum vocant*, becauſe the cods or canes are like leather; but I verily beleeve the *Arabians* (and it may be thoſe from whom the *Arabians* had it) called it *Caſſia* in regard of the ſweeteneſſe of the flowers, like unto the *Caſsia aromatica* or *odorata*; and *Solomon* in the 4. Chapter and 14. verſe of the *Cantieles*, maketh mention of this *Caſſia* tree, as I take it, for in the Latine Tranſlation of Saint *Jerome*; I find it is *fiſtula*, which the Tranſlators make to be *Calamus* in Engliſh: And it is not improbable that the true *Caſſia aromatica*, or *odorata*, was called *Fiſtula*, becauſe the peeces of the barke were rowled together, and hollow like a pipe, even as Cinamon (which is *congenor* if not *idem*) is, which in ſome countries is called *Canella*; and I finde that the people both in *Italy* and in *Spaine*, doe call the *Caſſia aromatica* by the name of *Canella*, yet to this day, either from the forme of Cinamon, which is like unto a pipe, or from *Canna*, a reede or Cane, as I thinke rather, and the diminitive thereof, is *Canella* a ſmall Cane reede. They are much deceived that thinke the barke of the pipes or fruite of this *Caſſia fiſtula*, is of any more force than a dry chippe, to procure womens courſes, &c. as ſome in former times did, for the error is groſſe: The other is called by *Lobel* *Caſſia ſiliqua Braſiliana purgatrix compreſſa*, who firſt gave us the knowledge thereof in his *Pharmacopœa Rondeletiana*.

The Vertues.

The inner blacke ſubſtance or pulpe, cleanſed from the ſhells, ſeeds, and skins that grow together with them, is the onely medecinall part that is uſed, taken by it ſelfe in balls, or bits, or in potions or drinkes, and is very effectuall to purge the reines, kidneyes and bladder, for it temphereth the heate of them, cleanſeth the humors that lie therein, both by urine and the ſtoole, and thereby giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone, if they uſe it often: taken with Rubarbe and a few Anniſeed and Licoris to correct the windineſſe thereof, it is an eſpeciall good medecine in *gonorrhœa* to cleanſe the reines, that other helpes may be the more availeable afterwards, as alſo to cleanſe the liver, the ſtomach and meſentery veines, from choller and flegme, cleareth the bloud and quencheth the heate thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot agues: it is very effectuall againſt all Rheumes and ſharpe diſtillations, and againſt chollericke and melancholike diſeaſes: it is often uſed in all the kindes of pectorall diſeaſes, as old coughes, ſhorneſſe of breath, wheeſings, and the like, if it be taken with Agaricke as ſome adviſe: it is not ſo convenient for thoſe that have moiſt, weake and ſlippery bowells, unleſſe it be given with *Mirobalans*, Rubarbe, Spicknard, or Maſticke: elſe it may be ſafely given to all ſorts of people, ages and conditions, and to prevent the danger of ſuch lubricitie, divers doe uſe to give it with *Hiera picra*. The young cods taken while they are ſmall and greene, boyled a little and then laid in the ſhadow a while to drie, and after boyled in Suger or Hony, doth purge the body, as the pulpe or blacke ſubſtance, and is a delicate medecine fit for tender and weake ſtomackes, that abhorre all manner of Phiſicke, and here of the uſuall quantitie is three or foure ounces to be taken at a time for elder perſons, and one ounce for the younger: the uſe of *Caſſia* outwardly either in ointments or plaiſters, is much commended of many for all hot pimples, and other eruptions in the skinne, and alſo to eaſe the paines of the gout and hot inflammations, and paines in the joynts. The

other

other sort of *Cassia* is more effectuall in purging, for it hath beene tryed by experience, that one ounce hereof, is as forcible as two ounces of the other, and is effectuall to all the diseases aforesayd.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Siliqua dulcis sive Ceratonia. The sweete Beane or Carob tree.

OF this kind of sweete Beane or Carob tree, there hath beene one other also lately found out, and made knowne to the world by *Pona*: for the ordinary sort, being well knowne to most, especially in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and other the hotter Countries of the East, is remembred by the ancients.

1. *Siliqua dulcis sive vulgatior.* The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The *Carobe* or sweete Beane tree that hath beene of longest knowledge to all, groweth in the hot Countries, as *Spaine* and *Italy*, to be a very great tree covered with an ash coloured barke, spreading very much in breadth with very faire great branches, the younger being reddish at the first, whereon doe grow sparsedly winged leaves, very like unto the leaves of the purging *Cassia* tree, but that they are rounder at the ends or points, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and of a paler greene underneath: it beareth a long catkin in the winter, like unto that of the Wallnut, which in the spring time openeth into many darke purplish flowers, and afterwards bringeth crooked cods, of the bignesse of a large beane cod, in some larger in others smaller, greene at the first, and of a brownish colour, when they are ripe; wherein are flat and round seedes, very like unto those of *Cassia*, and are of an unpleasant taste, while they are fresh, but gather more sweetenesse being kept to be dry: the shell thereof although hard is eaten, aswell as the inner substance; which that I may use the words of *Plinye*, is neither of a fleshie wooddy or skinnie substance, but of them all as it were mixed together. In the hotter countries of *India* &c. as *Strabo* in his Geoghraphie writing of the trees of *India* doth report, there is a certaine thicke substance lying within these cods, which being taken forth serveth the *Indians*, and those other people where they grow in stead of Sugar or Honey, to preserve the young cods of *Cassia*, *Gingar*, *Mirobalans*, and other fruites withall.

2. *Caroba sive Siliqua ex Guinea purgatrix.* The Carob or purging Beane of *Ginnye*.

The *Carob* or purging Beane of *Ginny*, groweth no doubt in his naturall place, to be a great tree, but in the lesse warme Countries, as *Italy* whereunto it was first brought, it cannot doe so: but sheweth by the growing that it much differeth not from the former, bearing his leaves after the same manner; the fruite (for we have no knowledge of the flower as yet) is crooked thicke and short (and as *Pona* saith, somewhat like an *Anacarde* or *Cajou*) about three inches long, of a browne colour on the outside, very like unto the other, having a bowing or roundnesse all the length of the backe, and an eminence or list as it were in the hollownesse: within which is foure or five somewhat rounder and not so flat seedes, more pointed below and round at the head: the taste is more sharpe and quicke, even almost burning the throate, which peradventure is but from the nature of the hot Country, where it grew and may grow more milde, after it hath beene inured unto a more temperate climate.

Siliqua dulcis vulgatior.
The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.



The Place.

The first as is before sayd groweth in all the South and East Countries, as *India*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and in *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. frequently in many places, as both *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* make mention: the other is originally from *Ginny*, and is set forth onely by *Pona* of *Verona*, in his *Italian* booke, who had it from *Signr Contarni* of *Venice*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in the very beginning of the spring, and

1. *Flores & fructus Siliquæ dulcis vulgaris.*
2. *Et ex Guinea.*



the fruite is ripe in the hot time of the Sommer onely: of the other there is no further knowledge as yet, than of the fruite.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κερατια, *Ceratia* of *Dioscorides*, *id est*, *siliqua*, & κερατωνια & κερωνια *Ceratonia* & *Ceronia*, *quasi cornuta Siliqua*, of *Galen*, *Ægineta* and others, because the cods are crooked, or bowing inwards like a sithe or horne: But that *siliqua* whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his fourth booke and second chapter, and which the *Ionians* called *Ceronia*, and some as he saith *ficus Ægyptia*, but falsely, with a white flower and fruite growing from the body of the tree, more plentifully than from the branches, cannot bee this *siliqua*, but some other, even as *Lugdunensis* and others affirme also: *Plinye* calleth it *Siliqua dulcis* and so doth *Alpinus* and others: in some Apothecaries shops beyond Sea *Xylocaracta* or rather *Xylocaratia*, the *Arabians* call it *Charnebium*, in *Italy* they call it *Carobe* and *Carobole*, and in *Naples Salequa*, corruptly, from *siliqua* as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Spaniards* call it *Algarrovas*, the *Germaines* and *Dutch* call it Saint *Ioans brot*, that is, Saint *Johns* bread, supposing that Saint *John* fed upon these fruites, and wilde honey, while he did abide in the wildernesse of *Judea*, as in *Matth.* 3. 4. but they are much deceived, for the word in the Hebrew text (as *Junius* and *Tremellius* doe note upon the 22 *vers.* of the 11. *chap.* of *Levitticus* is *Arbis*, (whereof there were foure kindes, of each whereof it was lawfull for the *Israelites* to eate) translated into Greeke ακριδες, in Latine *Locustæ*, which are kindes of grashoppers, peculiar to those Easterne Countries, much differing from ours: but this *siliqua* or sweete Beane tree, is the same mentioned in the 15 *chap.* and 16 *vers.* of the Gospell according to Saint *Luke*, whereof the swine fed themselves, and the prodigall child would faine have eaten of them to stay his hunger, but could not have them: for in all these Countries where they grow, the poorer sort of people doe often eate them, and the hogges for the most part consume the rest: the seede of this Beane, was that kinde of weight in ancient times called *Karat*, and among the goldsmithes a Carret, weighing sixe graines formerly, although in these dayes they account it to be but foure.

The Vertues.

The fruite while it is fresh and new gathered, helpeth to purge the belly, but being dryed doth rather binde it, and is then more beneficiall to the stomacke, than while it is fresh, because it somewhat troubleth it with the evill taste, and hard digesting thereof: the sweete substance within them, is often also used as honey, both to loosen the belly, almost as much as the extracted pulpe of *Cassia*, and is also good for the inflammations of the reines and backe to temper the heate, and is effectuall in the diseases of the chest, as coughes and shortnesse of breathes as *Cassia* is, which things also the decoction of the cods, performeth very well: *Galen* in his second booke of *Aliments*, condemneth the use of them for meate, saying they are hard of digestion, and are not easily avoyded forth of the body: and in his seventh booke of simple medicines, hee saith they are of a drying and binding quality, although they conteine in them some sweetenesse, and that they are somewhat like unto Cherries, that being fresh they loosen the belly, and being dry binde it, because the moyst substance being consumed, the thicker essence remaineth.

CHAP. XXXV.

Tamarindus. The Tamarind or sower Beane tree.

THE Tamarind or sower Beane tree groweth to be as great as a Plum tree with many branches thicke set with pale greene winged leaves, that is many set together on both sides of the middle rib but smaller, then either those of the *Cassia* or Carob tree, having alwayes an oddeone at the end, which usually close themselves together, both at the setting of the sunne, and upon raine, and open againe at the rising thereof, and faire weather, of a sower or acide taste: the flowers are somewhat large and white, like unto flowers of the Orange tree, consisting of eight leaves, smelling very sweete, having foure small white threds, standing in the middle about the umbone, which after groweth to be the fruite, and when it is ripe, is much larger, than any kidney beane cod, some greater and lesse than others, as in all sorts of fruite, somewhat bending or crooked, wherein is contained a blacke substance, not distinguished into cels, as the *Cassia solutiva* is, but the seede lying dispersed among the pulpe, hath diverse bigge and long strings running through it, of a very acide sowre or sharpe sweete taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke: the seede or kernels are greater than those of Cassia, and as it were squiare and somewhat flat also: the tree never looseth his leafe, but will endure no cold, as hath beene often tryed in those colder Countries.

The Place.

This tree naturally groweth in many places in the East Indies as *Garcias* saith, it is onely nourished as a stranger both in *Arabia* and *Egypt* in their Orchards.

The Time.

We have no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or the bearing of ripe fruite.

The Names.

It is called by the *Arabians* (for none of the ancient Greeke writers hath made any mention of it) *Tamarindus* that is the Date tree of India, for *Tamar* signifieth a Date with them, and of the later Greeke writers *Oxyphenicon*, that is the sower Date tree; but both of them very unfitly, for it may very well be perceived that it is nothing like unto any kinde of Date tree, *Lacuna* following *Mesues*, calleth it *Dactylus Indicus*, of the Greeke word δακτυλος that signifieth a finger, which the fruite doth very well resemble, being bowed or crooked like unto a bowed or bended finger: some take it to be *Pala* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 12 booke and 6. chap. some againe thinke that it differeth nothing from the *Palmule Thebaice* of *Dioscorides*, the Dates of *Thebes*: and because it should not want an *English* name, according to the property thereof, I have called it the sowre Beane tree, for that the fruite or cod is so like a great kidney Beane cod.

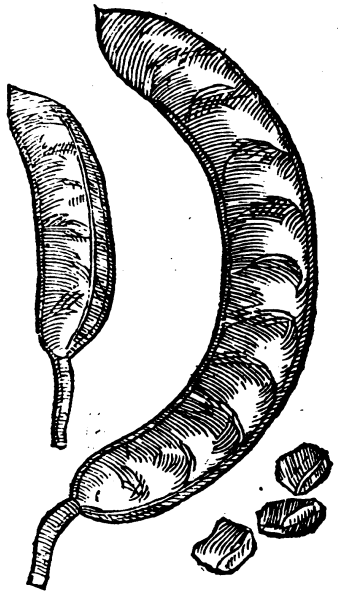
The Vertues.

The inward pulpe of the *Tamarind* is very effectuall to purge choller, and therefore is of great good use in all hot or pestileptiall agues, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is profitable against

Tamarinda.
The Tamarinde or ſower Beane tree.



Tamarindi fructus cum ſemine.
The cod and ſeedes of the Tamarinde tree.



gainſt all breakings out of the skinne, which come of the heate of bloud, or of a ſharpe or ſalt water, running betweene the fleſh and the skinne, as itches, ſcabbes, leprye, and the like, and helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Jaundies, and the ſtopping of the Spleene: it doth exceedingly helpe to aſſwage the thirſt, if an ounce thereof be diſſolved in faire water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it ſelfe; for the people of the hot countries, doe uſually eate thereof in their long travells to quench their thirſt, which they were never able to indure without it, to refreſh themſelves in the great heate, both of the Summer, and of thoſe drie places, where no water is to be had. It cooleth all inflammations, both of the liver and of the ſtomacke, as alſo of the reins and backe, and helpeth the *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the reines: taken with Burrage water, it quickneth the dulled ſpirits by melancholy, and ſomewhat mittigateth the fits of frenſie and madneſſe: it doth ſtay all rheumes and diſtillations, being taken with ſome Suger and the water of Maiden haire: if a ſmall quantity of the pulpe of *Tamarinds* and *Caſſia*, and the pouder of Rubarbe be mixed together, it maketh a delicate medicine to purge the ſtomacke and liver, and is very effectuall to helpe to expell all hot or burning agues, and procure an appetite: it ſtaieth alſo vomitings, and taketh away the loathing of meate: the leaves as well as the pulpe ſerve inſtead of vinegar, with many of the *Indians*, *Ethiopians*, *Arabians* and others, they give the leaves alſo to children for the wormes, and both leaves and pulpe ſerve outwardly to coole all hot inflammations, and wheales, pimples, and ſuch like. The young cods of the Tamarinds are preſerved in *Arabia* with the hony of the Carobs, or with Sugar, which ſerve for all the purpoſes before recited.

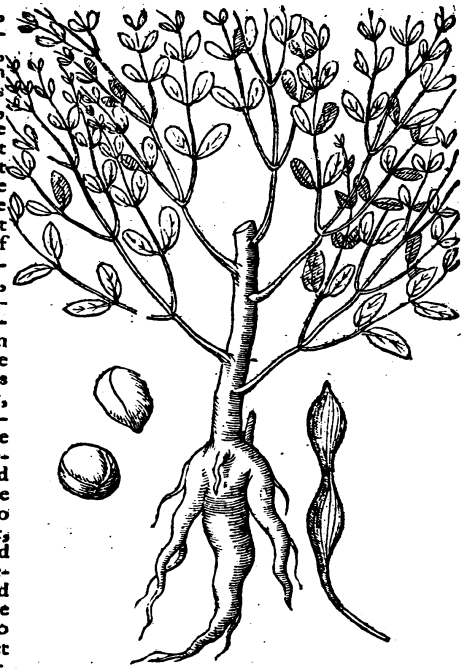
CHAP. XXXVI.

Nux Ben ſive Glans unguentaria. The oyly Nut Ben.



His oyly Nut Ben hath undergone much controverſie, and contrarietie among thoſe Authors that have antiently written thereof, as namely *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny* and *Galen*: for *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the tree is like unto *Tamariske*, *Theophraſtus* ſaith it hath leaves like unto Mirtle leaves, *Pliny* ſaith like unto the leaves of *Heliotropium* or Turneſole: but that I may compoſe this controverſie and end this contrarietie betweene them, I will ſhow you here the true deſcription and figure thereof, ſuch as Doctor *Tobias Aldinus* the Cardinall *Farneſius* his Phiſition at *Rome* hath ſet it forth being well growen, for that which *Honorius Bellus* a famous Phiſition, living long in *Candie* had growing with him from the Nuts, which he planted, (and ſent the figure thereof to his friends in divers places, & eſpecially to *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecary in *Verona*, who in the deſcription and catalogue of the names of thoſe plants that grow upon Mount *Baldus*, which he ſet forth himſelf, hath inſerted the figure hereof, as he

Nux Ben ſive Glans unguentaria cum ſiliqua integra, & nux exempta ſeorſim.
The oyly nut Ben with the whole cod, and the nuts taken out and ſet by themſelves.



he received it from the ſaid *Bellius*) was but a young plant, of not above a yeare or two's growth. *Theophraſtus* in deſcribing the tree growen great, ſaith it groweth crooked, and not ſtraight upright ſpreading rather in breadth than in height, whoſe leafe is like thoſe of Mirtles, but longer as by this figure that you here ſee you may well perceive, and nothing like unto thoſe of *Tamariske*, and that the compariſon of *Pliny* in the leaves like Turnſole, is not much amiſſe, for if they be both compared they will not be found much to differ in the forme, I meane Turneſole leaves, from the larger Mirtle leaves, but the difference betwixt *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus* riſeth as it is thought from the errour in the Writers out of the coppie of *Dioſcorides*; the Greeke word in *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, being ſo neare and like the one unto the other, that it might eaſily be miſtaken, which are μυρίκη in *Dioſcorides* *Myrica, ſive Tamariſcus*, & μύρτον *Myrtus* in *Theophraſtus*, yet it is more probable that there is no errour in the Text of *Dioſcorides*, in that his compariſon of this tree unto *Tamariske* is not unto the forme of the leaves, as *Theophraſtus* his is, but unto the forme of the whole body, and growing thereof: the true deſcription therefore hereof, as *Aldinus* hath moſt acurately ſet it downe is thus. The firſt two or three yeares ſaith he, it ſprang up and withered or periſhed downe every Winter to the roote, and roſe againe a freſh every Spring, but after it became three or foure yeare old, it grew more woddy and more likely to abide without decaying: it roſe up yearely after the firſt, with one ſtemme ſhooting forth branches of winged leaves, or rather winged branches of leaves, the barke being whitiſh as the leaves are alſo, but they are compoſed after ſuch an order as no other tree doth the like; for the branches riſe up with the ſtemme or body, divided into ſundry other ſmaller twigges no bigger than ruſhes, ſet with two leaves at ſeverall ſpaces diſtant farre in ſunder, ending in ſmall long points like haires, but have no eyes or buddes at the feete of the leaves, as the ſmall branches of all other trees have, which ſheweth that the whole branched ſtalke or divided branch, is but as one winged leafe: the leaves firſt falling away, leaving the branches bare, which then ſhew like unto ordinary or *Spaniſh* Broome when it hath loſt the leaves; and after the leaves the ſtalkes likewiſe periſh that held the leaves wholly unto the very ſtemme, and therefore ſheweth to be but as one winged leafe of a tree, as in the Aſh, Wallnut, &c. the loweſt of theſe leaves are ſomwhat round pointed like the herbe *Heliotropium Suntarner*, thoſe on the middle of the branch more ſharpe pointed like unto Myrtle leaves, and the uppermoſt ſmalleſt ſomewhat like unto Knotgraſſe: it hath not borne either flowers or fruit in our Chriſtian countries as yet ſo far as I can heare: the roote is thicke, long, white and tuberous as it were, yet ending in ſome ſprayes being not much wooddy but rather fleſhie and tender: but the nuts or fruits, ſuch as have been brought over to us encloſed in their huſks, as alſo out of their huſks are expreſſed here by themſelves: that is, that many, of them grow ſingle in the huſks & ſome two together, and that the nuts encloſed in every huſke each by it ſelfe have their place bunched forth where each of them lie, and ſtraightned betweene them both, the lower and upper end of the huſke being ſmall and ſharpe pointed, and about an handbreadth long, round and of a darke aſhcolour on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh on the inſide, of the ſubſtance of leather, lither or eaſie to bow, rugged on the outſide with many long ſtreakes in it, but ſmooth on the inſide: the nuts themſelves are three ſquare, for the moſt part, covered with a whitiſh ſoft and ſomewhat tough wooddy ſhell, wherein the white kernell lieth, which is not altogether inſipid, but ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte and oylie withall, cauſing a kind of loathing upon the taſting almoſt ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is preſſed an oyle, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirme, like as is preſſed out of Almonds; and not from the ſhells or huſks as ſome formerly ſuppoſed, for it is commonly knowne to many here in our owne land, and to my ſelfe alſo, who have preſſed as good oyle out of the kernells of the nuts, as any hath beene brought from beyond ſeas: and therefore *Theophraſtus* was herein much miſtaken, or at leaſt miſinformed, that ſaid the oyle that ſerved for ſweete oyles and ointments, was drawne from the huſkes and ſhells and not from the Nutts themſelves, and *Pliny* alſo who ſaith the ſame doth erre in that, although he ſaith that an oyle is drawen out of the nuts, which the Phyſitions doe uſe: for the oyle to both uſes is one and the ſame.

The Place.

Theſe trees grow in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, and *India*, and although ſome ſay in *Egypt* alſo, yet I thinke *Proſper Alpinus*, who was curious to ſet downe all the rare trees, and plants unknowne in *Italy* that grew there, would have given us ſome knowledge thereof, among other *Egyptian* plants, if they had beene there in his time.

The Time.

We have as I ſayd before, no knowledge of the time of flowring hereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides*, *Galen* and others Βάλανος μυρεψική *Balanus Myrepſica*, that is *Glans Unguentaria*,

guentaria, and by *Lobel Glans unguentaria cathartica siliquata*: by *Theophrastus* Βαλάνου onely, and by *Plin. Myrobolanus Trogloditis*, in his 12 booke and 21. chap. but why the Grecians should call it *Balanos* an Acorne, being like unto none of the kindes of Acornes, nor the fruite it selfe, nor shell or huske I know not, for if they that doe so call it, had ever seene the huskes, wherein the Nuts are enclosed, they would surely have given it a more proper name. *Monardus* tooke them to be the *Avellana purgatrices* of the West Indies, becaus the fruite is more like an Hasell nut than an Acorne, and called them *Ben Magnum*, but he was much mistaken therein, and therefore the *Arabians* called it *Ben* and *Habben*, which signifieth a Nut with them, yet *Pena* seemeth to make the name and forme to agree together. *Rauwolfius* called it *Machalep album* saying it is three square, and like a Beech mast or fruite of the Beech tree, for which cause onely as it is likely, *Bellonius* compared the tree to a Beech, it is called either *Balanus myrepsica* or *Glans Unguentaria*, after the Greeke signification of most writers, but we in these dayes more usually call it *Nux Ben*, and the oyle *Oleum de Ben*, or as the ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*, I have given the *English* name to it, according to the most proper signification as I thinke, calling it rather a Nut, than an Acorne as *Gerard* doth after the Greeke name.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the nuts bruised and drunke with *Posca* posset (that is water and vinegar mingled together) doth purge the body from grosse and thinne flegme also, and thereby is helpefull to those are troubled with the wind collicke, if a few Aniseede and Fennelseede be put unto it: the oyle that is drawne out of the nuts doth the same also, and provoketh vomiting, clensing the stomacke, of much foule matter gathered therein, yet it doth much trouble the stomack in the meane time: but the nut being toasted at the fire loseth much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downewards only: it is with very good effect also put into glisters for the same purposes, the oyle dropped into the eares, helpeth the noise in them, and the deafenesse also: a dragme of the kernell taken in posset, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the spleene and liver. *Mesues* commendeth the drie pressing after the oyle is taken from it, being of a clensing as well as of a cutting qualitie, & by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also, for to helpe the itch, the lepry and running sores, and to take away the ruggednesse of the skin, morphew, drie scabbes, scarres, freckles, wheales and pimples, from the face or body; especially if it be used with vinegar and niter, with which it well agreeth, and performeth the cures much better: It is also used with the meale of *Orobus* the bitter Vetch, or the meale of Darnell in manner of a plaister, to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; It helpeth the gout also used in the same manner; used with barly meale, it comforteth the sinewes, that are pained with cold, and all spasmes or crampes, and used with hony dissolveth all knots and hard swellings, the shells or huskes are of an exceeding binding propertie, fit to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes: The oyle that is pressed forth out of the nuts is much used of Perfumers, although it have no sweete smell of it selfe to commend it, yet it is of so excellent a qualitie, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweete sents of Muske, Civet, Ambergrise and the like mixed with it, and keepeth that the gloves, leather, or other things, shall not gather spot or staines in them, nor ever grow mouldy, as those things that are perfumed with oyle of Almonds will doe. This oyle likewise is much fitter than oyle of Almonds, to receive any sweet thing to be stieped in it, and to keepe the sent thereof in it, for being utterly without sent of it selfe, neither growing ranke by any time, the sent of any thing will be the sooner infused, and the longer also retained and kept therein.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Frangula sive Alnus nigra baccifera. The blacke Alder tree.

THe black Aller or Alder tree, riseth seldome to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part abideth like a hedge, bush or tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the body being white, and of a darke red at the core or heart, the outward barke being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seene; but the inner barke next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed will turne the spittle yellow, as much or more than Rubarbe, neare unto a Saffron colour, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary Alder tree, or those of the female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, but blacker, and not so long but rather rounder, the flowers are white comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small round berries, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small round and flat seedes: the roote runneth not deepe into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the earth.

Alnus nigra baccifera seu Frangula.
The blacke Alder tree.



The Place.

This tree or shrubbe groweth in woods in many places of our land, as in Saint *Johns* wood by Hornsey, in the woods upon Hampsteed heath, &c.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called *Frangula quia cito frangitur*, that is, the branches be brittle and easie to breake, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that it might

be knowne from the *Alnus vulgaris*, whose barke is whitish and the wood more red, and beareth not berries as this doth: *Tragus* calleth it *Faulbaum* that is foule tree, of the evill sent and taste, the *Idæa ficus nostra sive Frangula vulgo* of *Lugdunensis*, differeth not from this, although he would seeme to make it. The *Italians* call it *Frangola*, the *Germans*, as is before said with *Tragus Faulbaum*, the *Dutch Sporrekenhout* and *Hondtsboom*; and we in *English* the blacke Aller or Alder tree.

The Vertues.

The inner yellow barke hereof as *Matthiolus* saith, purgeth downewards both choller and flegme, and the watry humors of hydropicke persons, and strengthneth the inward parts againe afterwards, even as Rubarbe doth: if the barke hereof be boyled with Agrimonie, Wormewood, Dodder, Hoppes, and some Fennell and Smallage, Endive and Cichory rootes, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, is very effectuall against the Iaundise, the dropsie, and the evill disposition of the body, so as some especiall purging medicine, have beene taken before to avoyd the grosser excrements, and then it will the better loosen the belly, and keepe it soluble without trouble or danger to the stomacke, purging and strengthning the liver and spleene, in so good manner that diverse have beene cured by this onely medicine, who have had their livers and spleenes swolne with humors and hardnesse; by opening all obstructions in the inward parts, and clensing them from such evill humors as they were full of before: the dried barke is onely fit for those purposes, for the fresh or greene barke being taken inwardly, provoketh strong vomitings, paines in the stomacke, and gripings in the belly; yet if the decoction thereof may stand and settle for two or three dayes, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, it will not worke so violently by much as before, and in not provoking vomiting or purging, it will strengthen the stomacke, and procure an appetite or desire to meate: the outer barke contrariwise doth bind the body, and thereby is helpefull for all laskes and fluxes thereof; but this should be given after it hath beene dried also, to worke the better: the inner barke hereof boiled in vinegar, is an approved remedy to kill lice; to cure the itch, and take away scabbes, and drie them up in a very short space: the same also is singular good to wash the teeth, both to take away the paines, to fasten those that are loose, to clense them from corruption, and to keepe them sound: the leaves are said to be good fodder for Kine, to cause them give the more abundance of milke.

CHAP. XXXVIIII.

Evonymus. The Spindle tree or Pricke wood.

ALthough the former ages, were content to know but one sort of this *Evonymus*, or Spindle tree, yet *Clusius* in his *Panonicke* travells, hath set forth two other sorts, not knowne before to any, which I will here shew you together.

1. *Evonymus vulgaris.* The common Spindle tree.

Our ordinary spindle tree, is also but a shrubbe or hedgge bush, rising up with many stemmes, or sometimes

1. *Evonymus vulgaris.*
The common Spindle tree.



3. *Evonymus Pannonicus latifolius Clusii.*
Broad leafed Spindle tree of *Hungary*.



but with a few, the elder boughes, having a whitiſh barke, and the younger greene, with foure browniſh lines like liſts, running all the length of them, which make them ſeeme foure ſquare, the wood is ſomewhat whitiſh, hard, and yellow, it hath diverſe branches, whereon doe grow faire and darke greene long leaves, broadeſt in the middle, from among which come forth long ſtalkes, whereon ſtand foure or five white flowers, cluſtering together, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round hard huskes or red berries, divided into foure parts, in each whereof lieth a white hard ſeede, covered with a yellow skinne, which will give a yellow colour, if it be put into water: the rootes are many, not running deepe into the ground, but ſpreading rather under the upper face thereof.

2. *Evonymus Pannonicus.* The Spindle tree of *Hungarie.*

The Spindle tree of *Hungary*, hath diverſe gentle and pliant ſtemmes, riſing from the roote, which grow to be three or foure foote high, and of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, covered with a thicke greene barke, with many blacke ſpots therein, divided into many other leſſer branches, ſet in a ſeemely or comely order one above another, about which grow many leaves, ſet oppoſite one unto another, ſomewhat likeunto the greater Mirtle leaves, but more gentle in handling, lightly dented about the edges, of a drying taſte at the firſt, but afterwards ſomewhat bitter, and hot, from among the leaves at the joynts of them come forth ſmall long ſtalkes, with two or three flowers on each of them, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, of a ſhining purpliſh colour hanging downe their heads, and with a ſquare umbone in the middle, which grow into a foure ſquare head or berrie, like in forme unto the former, ſomewhat ſpongie or light, of a faire yellow colour on the outſide, wherein lie ſhining round ſeede, blacke on the outſide, two or three lying in one cell or partition, which are very like unto the ſeedes of baſtard Dittany.

3. *Evonymus latifolius.* Broad leafed Spindle tree of *Hungary.*

This broad leafed Spindle tree, riſeth up (if it be manured) to be higher than any man, ſpreading his ſlender pliant branches, uneaſie to breake, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaves, ſet by couples, and as large as the leaves of *Laurocerasus*, or Cherry Bay tree, lightly dented about the edges, and of an unpleaſant and bitter taſte: at the joynts betweene the leaves and ſtalkes ſpring forth long ſtalkes, with diverſe flowers at the end of them, hanging downe their heads, conſiſting of foure white broad leaves, tending to a fleſh or bluſh colour, very like unto the common Spindle tree, which turne into foure ſquare heads of berries, and ſometimes into five ſquare berries, but much larger, having certaine liſts like to winges on every of them, wherein are contained white graines or kernells, covered with a yellow skinne as in the firſt.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many p'aces of this Kingdome, in woods and untilled places, and ſerveth among other ſhrubbes for hedges; the ſecond *Cluſius* found both in the upper and the lower *Hungary*, upon thoſe hills that runne to the Alpes, as alſo in *Moravia* in the woods there. The laſt was found by *Cluſius* alſo, in a wood in that part of *Hungary* that is called *Interamnis*, and which the *Germanes* call *Windeſchlandt* beyond the river *Dravus*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about May, and their berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

This is generally by moſt Writers called *Evonymus*, and taken to be the true Ευωνύμος of *Theophraſtus*, *quæ boni nominis in lib. 3. cap. ultimo*, and which hee calleth *Tetragonia* tranſlated *Quadratoria* by *Gaza* in his third Booke and ſixt Chapter; but there are diverſe, and *Lugdunenſis* with them, that have rather judged an other ſhrubbe to be *Evnonymus*, which *Geſner* in his Epiſtles, and *Cluſius* in his hiſtory of Plants, thinke to be a kinde of *Ledum*, and is by *Cluſius* called *Ledum Alpinum*, (which I have remembred before in the former Claſſis) by *Viſſes Abdroandus Nerium Alpinum*, as *Geſner* in *deſcriptione montis fracti* doth record, and is probable to be *Chamerhododendros Alpina odora* of *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adverſaria*, and which *Lobell* in his Obſervations calleth *Balſamum Alpinum*: but *Cluſius* ſheweth plainely, that it cannot agree therewith, not having a foure ſquare head or huske. It hath beene corruptly called *Anonymus* of diverſe, inſtead of *Evonymus*, as *Cordus* in *Hiſt.* ſaith, *Tragus* miſtaking it called it *Carpinus*. It is called alſo *Fuſanum* and *Fuſoria*, becauſe the *Italians* called it *Fuſaro*, as being uſed by Turners and others, to make ſpindles for ſpinning wheeles and other things, and by *Bauhinus Evonymus vulgaris granis rubentibus*. The ſecond is called by *Cluſius Evonymus alter, vel ſecundus*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus Evonymus Pannonicus*, and by *Bauhinus Evonymus granis nigris*. The laſt is called *Evouymus ſive latifolius* by *Cluſius* and all others. It is called in Engliſh Spindle tree, Pricke timber tree and Prickwood, and in ſome countries of this land Dogge wood, and might from the forme of the berries, as well be called Square berried tree. The *Italians* call it *Fuſano*, the *French Fuſin*, and *bonnet depreſtre*, the *Germans Spindelbaum*, the *Dutch Papenhaut*.

The Vertues.

This is ſeldome uſed in Phyſicke with us for to helpe any diſeaſe; yet it is found by experience that three or foure kernells will purge both by vomiting & by the ſtoole, cauſing much choller and flegme to be avoided. *Theophraſtus*, and from him diverſe others, have ſaid that the leaves hereof are pernicious and deadly, eſpecially to Sheepe and Goates, unleſſe they be purged by *Anochus* (which word is not well knowne what it meaneth) *Dodonæus* interpreting it, that they ſhould be purged upward and downeward, and others underſtanding it, that they ſhould be purged by want or abſtinence from meate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it downe, confirmeth that ſaying of *Theophraſtus*, to be hurtfull to Goates by his owne experience, who ſaw flockes of Goates feeding upon the ſhrubbes that grew with this, but none of them to touch it, and that they refuſed to eat it being caſt unto them, but *Cluſius* ſaith the cleane contrary, that hee underſtood the Goates in *Hungary* did greatly deſire to eate the leaves thereof, and tooke no harme thereby, and that the *Hungarians* in their language call this ſhrubbe *Kechke rago fa, id eſt capris roſa arbor*, the Goates Roſe tree, ſo diverſe be the writings and opinions of men, whereof in many other things we have ſufficient experience.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Rhamnus ſolutivus ſive Spina Infectoria. The purging Thorne.

THere are diverſe ſorts of *Rhamnus*, ſome for this *Claſſis*, others for another, as ſhall be ſhewed in their places: Of this thorne formerly, we had the knowledge but of one ſort onely, untill *Cluſius* in his *Pannonicke* obſervations ſet forth two other, the one whereof ſhall be here expreſſed, for I muſt referre the other to another place, that is to the kindes of *Lycium*, where you ſhall finde it.

1. *Rhamnus ſolutivus vulgaris.* The common purging thorne.

The purging thorne, that is frequent in our owne Land, is for the moſt part but a low ſhrubbe or hedge buſh, ſeldome growing any thing bigge or like a tree, having many ſtemmes or branches riſing from the roote, covered with a ſmooth blackiſh red barke on the outſide, and greene on the inſide, the innermoſt being yellow, the wood whereof is of a whitiſh yellow, toward the outſide, and of a reddiſh yellow inward, and at the heart

1. *Rhamnus ſolativus ſeu Spina infectoria vulgaris.* The common purging Thorne.



2. *Rhamnus ſolutivus minor Pannonicus.* The leſſer purging thorne of *Hungary*.



1. *Rhamni ſol tivi vulgaris Exactioricom eum floribus.* A more exact figure thereof.



ſtrong, and not eaſie to bend or to breake, whereof ſtrong bowes may be made, and hath beene in times paſt the ſmaller branches are furniſhed with many leaves like unto thoſe of the crab tree, but ſmaller, with ſmall long ſtraight thornes in many places ſet with the leaves, the ends of the branches ending in a thorne alſo; among the leaves come forth many flowers, every one upon a ſeverall foote ſtalke, conſiſting of foure leaves a peece, of a whitiſh greene colour; after which come ſmall round berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they are ripe, full of pulpe or juyce that is greene, with one or two ſmall graines within them of an unpleaſant taſte.

2. *Rhamnus ſolutivus minor Pannonicus.* The leſſer Purging thorne of *Hungary*.

This leſſer *Rhamnus* groweth much lower than the former, with ſmaller branches, not above a yard and a halfe high, having many leaves thereon, ſmaller and narrower than the former, almoſt as ſmall as thoſe of the blacke thorne or ſlowe tree, with a few thornes ſet here and there upon the branches, but ending alwayes in a thorne: the flowers are like unto the other but ſmaller, and of an herby, or whitiſh greene colour, with ſmaller berries alſo ſucceeding them.

The place.

The firſt groweth in many places of this land, but eſpecially in *Kent*, as at the hither end of *Dartford* next unto *London*, *Farningham* upon the Connie burrowes, and in a narrow Lane neere *South Fleete*, and in many other places. The other *Cluſius* found in *Pannonia*, and in *Germany* neere the bathes at *Baden*.

The Time.

They flower in Aprill and May, their fruite is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

It is called *Rhamnus*, although it can be referred to none, either of *Dioſcorides* or *Theophraſtus*, yet all agree, it is a *ſpecies* or kind of *Rhamnus*, and ſo even the thornes declare, and therefore the word *ſolutivus* is added thereunto, to denominate the difference. *Matthiolus* I thinke firſt called it *Spina infectoria*, and is by many followed therein. *Tragus* calleth it *Rhamni alia ſpecies*, yet knew not of any purging quality in it. *Dodonæus* called it *Rhamnus ſolutivus*, and *Lugdunenſis Rhamnus Catharticus* & ſo doth *Bauhinus*; *Cordus* calleth it *Cervi ſpina*, *Geſner Spina Cervina*, and *Ceſalpinus Spina Cervalis vulgo*, and ſome alſo *Burgi ſpina*, from the *French* word *Bourge ſpine* whereby they call it as alſo *Nerprun*. The other is called of *Cluſius Spina Infectoria pumila prima*: although *Gerard* hath called it in *Engliſh Laxative Ram* and *Bucke horne*, yet I have rather entituled it a purging thorne, as moſt fitting to it.

The Vertues.

The berries hereof dryed and a drame of the powder, given in wine or the broth of fleſh, doth purge both flegme and groſſe thicke humors alſo, yet *Pena* ſaith it rather draweth forth thinne flegme, and that from the joints and Arteries, and therefore is ſingular good for dropſies; ſome doe make an Electuary and ſome a Syrupe of the juyce of the berries clarified, and Sugar or Honey put thereto, but becauſe it worketh a little trouble-ſomely, ſome ſpices are to be added thereto to aromatiſe it, as Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, and ſome adde Maſticke and roſes alſo, which doth correct the evill quality therein, and cauſe it worke without paine: an ounce or more of either Electuary or Syrupe may be given at a time, diſſolved either in wine or in the broth of fleſh, which will draw forth raw whayiſh humors, and choller aboundantly, as alſo thicke clammie flegme, for it worketh not with any trouble ſome heating of the parts, but doth ſtrengthen them after purging, not cauſing any flux to follow: Of theſe berries are made three ſeverall ſorts of colours, as they ſhall be gathered; that is being gathered while they are greene and kept dry, are called Sappe berries, which being ſteeped in ſome Allome water, or freſh bruiſed into Allome water, they give a reaſonable faire yellow colour, which painters uſe for their workes, and Bookebinders to colour the edges of bookes, and leather dreſſers to colour leather, as they uſe alſo to make a greene colour called Sappe greene, taken from the berries when they are blacke, being bruiſed and put into a braſſe or copper kettle, or pan; and there ſuffered to abide three or foure dayes, or a little heated upon the fire, and ſome beaten Allome put unto them, and after preſſed forth, the juyce or liquor is uſually put up into great bladders, tyed with ſtrong thred at the head, and hung up untill it be drye, which is diſſolved in water or wine, but ſacke is the beſt to preſerve the colour from ſtarving as they call it, that is from decaying and to make it hold freſh the longer: the third colour (whereof, none that I can finde hath made mention, but onely *Tragus*) is a purpliſh colour which is made of the berries ſuffered to grow upon the buſhes, untill the middle or end of November, that they are ready to droppe from the trees.

CHAP. XL.

Anagyris & Laburnum. Beane Trefoiles.

THe *Anagyris* and *Laburnum* are ſuch *congeneres*, ſo like the one unto the other, that diverſe writers doe call that *Anagyris*, which others call *Laburnum*, and indeed I know no other diſtinction betweene them, than of *fœtens & non fœtens*, *major & minor*.

1. *Anagyris fœtida.* Stinking Beane Trefoile.

The ſtinking beane Trefoile in his naturall places, which are the hot Countries of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, ſeldome groweth to be higher than a man, but tranſplanted into more cold and temperate dimates, riſeth twiſe ſo high; having the barke of the body, and elder boughes, of a darke grayiſh greene colour, the younger of a freſher greene, from whence ſhoote forth at diverſe places three ſomewhat large leaves together, ſtanding upon a pretty long footeſtalke, of a greene colour on the upperſide, and of an hoary or ſilver ſhining colour underneath; of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſent, like unto ſtinking *Gladwin* eſpecially in the hot countries, for in the colder countries it is nothing ſo much, and very little in ours, as I have tryed, who have had it many times growing with me: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many flowers, ſtanding upon a long ſtalke, one by another, which are larger than in any *Cytiſus*, almoſt as great as the *Colutea*, the lower leaves being of a paler yellow colour, and the uppermoſt which cover them, of a deeper gold yellow, which after turne into large and long flattiſh cods; wherein lye foure or five ſeedes, twiſe as big as in the other, almoſt as big as Kidney beanes, and more diſcoloured than the other, that is of a darke purple ſpotted, which were of a fairer purple, before they were

1. *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



2. *Laburnum majus.*
The greater leſſe ſtinking Beane Trefoile.



were thoroughripe: the roote thruſteth not deepe into the ground, but is well faſtened with branches and fibres within the ground. Of this kind there is one growing in *Candy*, whereof *Honorius Bellus* gave knowledge to *Cluſius*, that hath rounder leaves, which as yet I never ſaw.

2. *Anagyris non fœtida ſive Laburnum majus.* The greater leſſe ſtinking Beane Trefoile.

This Beane Trefoile groweth larger in body and branches, than the former, and ſometimes ſhooteth forth diverſe ſtemmes from the roote, the wood whereof is very firme and hard, yellow toward the barke, and blackiſh at the heart, (whereof the ſtrongeſt bowes are made, and ſtakes that will abide hard in the ground longer than others) with leaves larger than either the former or the ſmaller ſort, of a darkiſh greene above, and ſilver colour underneath like them: the flowers are more in number, and ſmaller than in the former, the ſtalkes of flowers, hanging downe and not ſtanding up, being ſometimes almoſt a foote long, and not ſo long as in the former, and are for the moſt part all of one pale yellow colour, the cods likewiſe are blacker, ſhorter and ſmaller, and ſo are the ſeedes within them alſo, yet greater than in the leſſer ſort, elſe much alike, being blackiſh and very hard, ſcarce yeelding to be mollified in water: the leaves and flowers have but little ſent at all to diſcommend them, in any that I have ſeene and ſmelt.

3. *Laburnum minus.* The leſſer Beane Trefoile.

This leſſer Beane Trefoile is in moſt things like unto the laſt deſcribed but that it groweth not ſo great, nor are the leaves ſo large by the halfe, nor yet either flowers or ſeede.

The Place.

The firſt as is before ſaid groweth in hot Countries: the ſecond, and ſo doth the leaſt alſo, in many of the woods of *Italy*, and the higher parts of *France*, and other places, and upon the Alpes.

The Time.

The firſt ſeldome abideth with us to ſhew his flower: but in his naturall places, it flowreth early even in *January* and *February*, in *Spaine* as *Cuſius* ſaith, but in *Aprill* and *May*, in other places; and the ſeedes are ripe in the Summer time after in *Spaine*, but not untill *September* in other places: the other flowreth in *May* and *June*, and the ſeede ſometimes ripeneth well, but not untill *September*, but the leaſt ripeneth well.

The Names.

The firſt is called of *Dioſcordes* ἀναγυρὶς & ἀναγυρὸς *Anagyris & Anagyros*, which *Pliny* ſaith ſome called *Acopon*: *vera & fœtida*, is uſually added to it to diſtinguiſh it from the other, which is alſo called *Anagyris* of ſome, but *altera* or *non fœtida* which ſecond or *non fœtida*, *Matthiolus* calleth *Anagyris prima & major*, as he calleth the leaſt *Anagyris altera*, but he contendeth againſt *Geſner* who did in following other mens opinio, make the great *Laburnum* or *Anagyris altera* to be *Laburnum* of *Pliny*, which is the leaſt and called *Eghelo* of thoſe that dwell about *Trent*. *Camerarius in horto* calleth it *Laburnū*, when as he calleth the leaſt, *Anagyris altera* of *Matthiolus*; *Anguilara* ſaith it is called by the inhabitants *Egano*, & thinketh it may be *Ebeni ſecunda ſpecies Theophraſti*; *Lugdunenſis* alſo calleth it *Laburnum primum*, and the leaſt *Laburnum alterum*, and ſaith it might be called *Anagyris Alpina*: *Cordus* calleth

calleth it *Arbor trifolia*, diverſe doe call the leaſt *Laburnum*, *Faba inverſa*. *Gerard* his figure of *Anagyris fœtida*, and *Anagyris*, are the ſame that are in *Matthiolus*, but the titles are contrary, for *Gerard* his *Anagyris fœtida*, is the *Eghelo* or *Anagyris altera* in *Matthiolus*. It is probable in my opinion, that the ſmaller *Laburnum* ſhould be that *Cytiſea* of *Theophraſtus*, which is ſet down in the 14. *c.* of his third book, with a willow leafe: for if you take any one leafe by it ſelf, it may wel reſemble a Willow leafe; both for forme and colour, and beareth ſmall ſeeds in cods, like unto pulſe as that doth: *Geſner* did referre this kinde unto the mountaine *Cytiſus*, but *Matthiolus* reprooveth him for it: the great booke of *Eyſtetenſis* calleth it *Anagyris latifolia*, but I call it *Laburnum majus*, as I doe the leſſe *Laburnum minus*.

The Vertues.

The leaves as well as the ſeede of the firſt Beane trefoile, are a ſtrong vomit, eſpecially in the hot Countries where it groweth, and *Honorius Bellus* writing thereof to *Cluſius*, ſaith that in *Candy*, where that kind groweth with rounder leaves, if the Goates or ſheepe do chance to feed thereon, the milke which they give will cauſe any that ſhall take it, to fall as well into extreame ſcouring downewards as ſtrong caſting upwards, and that many thereby have beene brought in danger of their lives: the young leaves ſaith *Dioſcorides* applyed unto tumors or ſwellings, diſcuſſeth and repreſſeth them; and if a dram of the powder of them, be drunke in wine, as he ſaith alſo, it expelleth both the dead birth, and the ſecondine, and likewiſe bringeth downe the monethly courſes of women; if ſome of the leaves, be bound to thoſe that have hard and uneaſie travell in child bearing, it cauſeth a ſpeedy delivery of the birth, but they muſt bee taken away preſently afterwards; they are likewiſe given in wine to thoſe that are ſhort winded, and to ſuch as are often troubled with the head-ach: the barke of the roote hath a digeſting ripening and diſcuſſing quality: both the other ſorts here ſet downe, have the ſame properties, for they are alſo of the ſame temperature, but *Matthiolus* ſaith, that he hath knowne, that ſome that have taken ignorantly of the ſeede of the leſſer Beane trefoile, have had ſtrong vomitings even unto blood: *Solerius in ſcholiis in Ætium* ſaith, that by certaine and undoubted experience it hath beene found, that a dramme either more or leſſe, of the dryed bark thereof made into powder, and taken in any kind of drink, purgeth very ſtrongly both upwards and downewards, but in a diverſe manner; for if as he ſaith, (which I take rather to be but a conceite) the barke be pulled off from the tree upwards, it will cauſe vomitings, if downewards great purging of the belly downewards: the Bees ſaith *Pliny*, refuſe to touch the flowers of this *Laburnum*, which is the leſſer Beane Trefoile, but it hath beene truely obſerved, that both in the naturall places where it groweth, as alſo with us, that the Bees doe not refuſe to feede upon them: the *Græcians* have an uſuall proverbe with them, *Anagyrin commovere* when they would ſignifie one, that worketh as wee ſay his owne woe, or is the cauſe of his owne harme.

CHAP. XLI.

Myrobalani. Myrobalans or purging Indian Plummes.

ALthough there be none of theſe Myrobaland trees (whereof are 5 ſorts of fruites well known & diſtinguiſhed in the Apothecaries ſhops) growing in any of theſe Chriſtian Countries of *Europe*, as farre as ever I could learne, yet I could doe no leſſe than make mention of them here, both becauſe the fruites are often uſed in Phyſicke among other purgers, and to make it knowne to all that might be miſtaken by the name, and thinke that the Myrobalane Plummes, the red and the white that I have remembred in my former booke, be ſome of theſe kindes: but ſo they are not, neither for forme nor quality: as alſo to ſtir up ſome ingenious mind among our Merchants, that trade to *Aleppo* & *Cairo*, & into *Perſia* and the Eaſt Indies, to give order to their factors, if they doe it not themſelves, to enquire and ſeeke out ſuch of the ſorts that are to be found in the places of their abode, and either to plant the ſtones of theſe ſeverall kinds in thoſe warmer countries, if they abide any time in them, that when they are a little growne they might then ſend them hither: or ſend the freſh ſtones over hither to us (for thoſe are too dry that are brought for phyſicke uſe) that wee may plant them here to try if they will not growe and abide with us, that at leaſt, having but a ſight of the forme of the leaves of any ſort, we might compare them with the deſcriptions that writers have made of them, whether they are anſwerable thereunto: I muſt in the meane time therefore but ſhew you them as *Garzias* and others before me have done, with ſuch deſcriptions as they gave of them, and are extant, not knowing whether they be true or no.

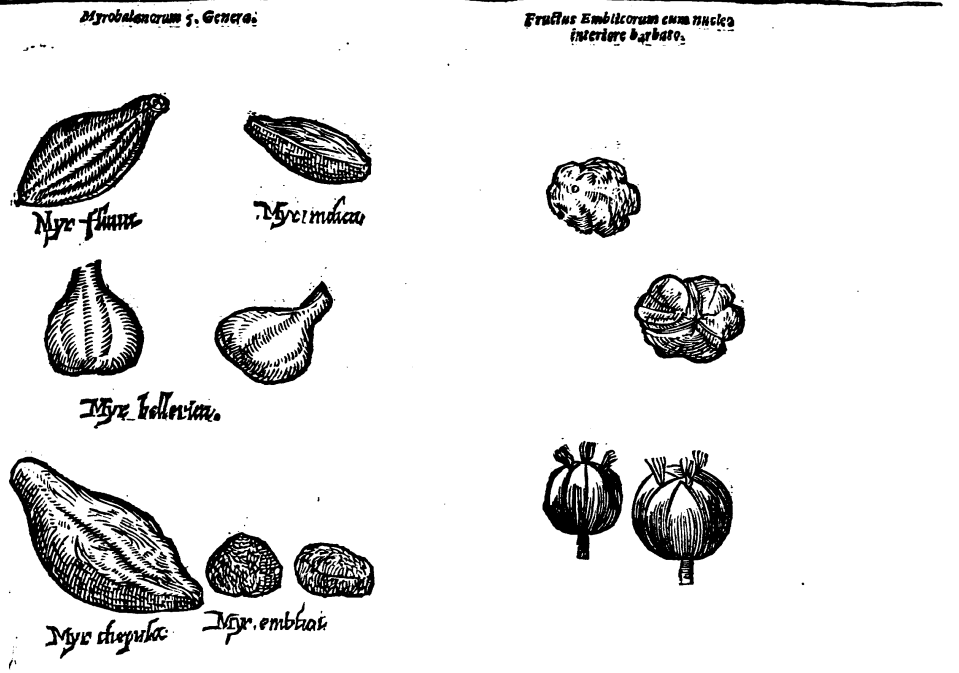
1. *Myrobalanus Citrina.* The yellow Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth theſe yellow Myrobalanes is ſaid to grow as great as a Plum tree, having many branches and winged leaves on them like unto the true Service tree: the fruit is for the moſt part as bigge as reaſonable Plums, ſomewhat long and not fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outſide, eſpecially when it is dryed, ſhewing it to be five ſquare though round, of a yellower colour on the outſide then any of the reſt; the fleſh or ſubſtance being of a reaſonable thickneſſe, yet not ſo thicke as the Chebuli, or Emblici, nor ſo thin as the Bellerici; the ſtone is white, thicke, and very hard to breake, with emniences and ridges alſo therein, and a very ſmall long kernell lying in the middle, of an inſtringent taſte as the dryed fruit is alſo, but much more then it: this hath no ſuch kernell that thereout may be preſſed an oyle, as *Bellonius* noteth of the kernells of that fruit that hee tooke to bee the yellow Myrobalane tree, in the plaines of *Hiericho* as he noteth it, *in lib. Obſervationum 2. cap. 86.*

2. *Myrobalanus Chebula.* The purple Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

This kind of Myrobalane tree growing in ſtature and branches like a Plum (as *Garzias* ſaith all the ſorts are) bearing leaves on the branches like unto the Peach tree: the fruit hereof is the greateſt and longeſt of all the five ſorts, of a blackiſh purple colour on the outſide while it is freſh, which it holdeth in the dry fruit; (which *Matthiolus* commended for the beſt) being five ſquare as the former, of the thickeſt ſubſtance, and more fleſhy then any other, and with the ſmalleſt ſtone in the middle, not fully ſo hard to breake as the former, but with the ſmalleſt kernell therein.

3. *Myrobalanus*



3. *Myrobalanus Bellerica.* The round Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

The round Myrobalane is like the reſt for growth, but bearing leaves like the Bay tree, yet of a paler greene colour, and ſomewhat aſhcoloured (underneath peradventure) withall: the fruit is of a meane bignes, round and ſmooth, yet being as it were three ſquare in many, and of a pale ruſſettiſh colour when they are freſh, but of a darke or duſty whitiſh colour on the outſide, being dry, of the thinneſt ſubſtance or leaſt fleſhy of any of them: the ſtone whereof is thicke greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernell within of a reaſonable bigneſſe.

4. *Myrobalanus Emblica.* The bearded or ſix ſquare Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth this Myrobalane or delicate Plum, being like a Plum tree for height and manner of growing (as you have heard before that *Garzias* ſaith ſo of them all) hath leaves of a palme or handbreadth long, very finely cut in or divided on the edges: the fruit is round in ſhew, but doth ſeparate or will be broken into ſix parts, as both we have obſerved in the dry fruit, alwayes brought unto us, broken into ſmall peeces, without any ſtones; and more plainely in the fruit preſerved, whereof good ſtore hath beene brought over many times unto us, which will be divided into many parts: the ſtone whereof within it is ſix ſquare, with three greater ridges, and three leſſer lying betweene them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it being ſeparated into the three ſeverall diviſions, having each of them two calls, wherein the parts of the kernell lye almoſt three ſquare.

5. *Myrobalanus Indica.* The blacke Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The blacke Myrobalane tree is like the reſt; whoſe leafe (as *Garzias* ſaith) is like unto a Willow leafe: the fruit ſaith *Garzias* is eight ſquare, which may be when they are freſh, but they cannot be ſo plainely diſcerned in thoſe that are brought over unto us dry, the ſmalleſt of all the reſt, ſomewhat long, altogether fleſhy, without any ſtone in the middle, and the blackeſt of any.

The Place.

All theſe fruits grow in the Eaſt Indies wild and not manured, but in divers provinces, as ſome in *Goa* and *Batecala*, others in *Malavar* and *Dabul*. Yet *Garzias* ſaith foure ſorts grow in the kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebuls* in *Biſnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*: *Bellonius* ſaith in his booke of obſervations that the yellow Myrobalanes grow in *Arabia* and *Syria*, and alſo in the plaines of *Hiericho*, but I doe much doubt of the certainty thereof and thinke rather that he was miſtaken.

The Time.

We know ſo little of the trees, that we know leſſe of their time of flowring or bearing fruit.

The Names.

Theſe kind of fruits were not any of them knowne unto any of the antient Greeke writers, as *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* or *Galen*, neither unto *Pliny*, for although hee maketh mention of a Myrobalanus, yet hee addeth *Troglodytes*, which is the *Nux Ben*, *Balanus Myrepſica*, or *Glans Vnguentaria*, as I ſhewed you a little before, yet

yet both *Balanus Myrepſica* and *Myrobalanus* have but one ſignification in the Greeke tongue. The *Arabians* were the firſt that made them knowne to the world, and called them all in generall by the name of *Delegi*, as by the writings of *Meſues* and *Serapio* doe appeare; but the Greekes that tranſlated theſe *Arabians*, gave the names of Myrobalanes unto theſe fruits, becauſe (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an Acorne, and therefore gave the name *Balanus*; but why they ſhould give the other word *Myros*, which ſignifieth an oyntment, cannot be underſtood by any, for none of theſe were ever uſed in any pretious or ſweet oyntment, and *Myrobalanos* ſignificth as much as *Balanus Myrepſica Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for oyntments. *Actuarius* among the latter Greeke writers maketh mention of them, but that none of theſe did grow among the *Arabians* their ignorance of their growing declareth plainely: for *Meſues* writeth that the *Citrini Chebuli* and *Nigri* doe all grow upon one tree, and for that they beare twice in a yeare, the *Citrini* are the unripe, and the *Nigri* are the ripe of the firſt bearing, and the *Chebuli* the fruit of the later bearing, which how contrary unto truth it is, *Garzias* doth declare, in his booke of the Drugges of the Eaſt Indies, where hee plainely ſheweth that all the five ſorts, grow ſeverally each upon a ſeverall tree, as I have ſhewed you before: the *Indians* call the *Citrini* or *Flavi Arare*, but the Phyſitions *Aritiqui*, and the *Indici* or *Nigri* they call *Rezenvale*, the *Bellerici Gotimi* or *Gotni*, the *Chepuli* or *Chebuli Aretca*, and the *Emblici* or *Amuale* as *Garzias* hath it, or *Annale* as *Acoſta*. I have you ſee intituled them all purging Plums, as moſt proper for them in my judgement, and given them their ſundry Epithites according to their quality as I thinke.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſorts of Myrobalanes have a gentle purging quality, ſome more and ſome leſſe then others, ſome alſo purging choller, ſome flegme, and ſome melancholy; but they have in them alſo an aſtringent quality, much more then is in *Rubarbe*: the *Citrines* and *Bellericks*, that is the yellow and the round Myrobalanes doe purge choller gently: the *Chebules* and *Emblici* that is the purple and ſix ſquare Myrobalanes doe purge flegme: and the Indies or black ones melancholly: the decoction or infuſion of them all doth purge better then any wayes elſe, yet ſo gently that in evacuating the humors, they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, the liver and the heart, but given in pouder they binde the body more then purge it, and indeed the binding quality in them all, eſpecially in the dryed fruits, is more prodominant, and as *Garzias* ſaith, the Indians wholly uſe them for that purpoſe; and therefore they are the beſt medecines to be mingled with *Scamony* and all other violent purgers, to reſtraine their violence and to correct their fierceneſſe, and yet as *Meſues* ſaith they are often put with *Caſſia*, *Manna*, & *Tamarinds*, to helpe the working of them, as a moſt ſafe medecine: the *Bellericks* and *Emblicks* by purging the ſtomack from rotten flegme lying therein, and ſtrengthning the braine and joynts, the heart and liver, and binding all other looſe or fluent humors in the parts of the body, are very effectuall, as alſo for the trembling of the heart, and to ſtirre up the appetite, ſtay vomiting and reſtraine the fury and belchings of choller, to increaſe the power and facultie of the ſpirits, to qualifie the exceſſive heat of the inward parts, and the thirſt is raiſed thereof, and doe helpe and give eaſe to thoſe that are truobled with the hemorrhoides or piles, by reſtraining the fierceneſſe of choller flowing unto them, and for this laſt effect, the *Citrines* are moſt uſed: alſo for all hot conſtitutions, and in all hot agues where there are no obſtructions, for (they as all the other ſorts alſo) doe rather cauſe obſtructions, and therefore in all ſuch when they are to be uſed they are to bee corrected with Wormewood, or the juice of Fumiterry, or with Rubarbe, Agarick, Spiknard and the like, as alſo with other opening and diuretic all things: the *Chebules* in eſpeciall doe purge flegme, ſharpen the memory, cleare the eye ſight, clenſe and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and are very effectuall againſt the dropſie, and all old agues: the Indies or blacke Myrobalanes in ſpeciall, doe purge melancholy, and blacke or burnt choller, and thereby are availeable for the quartaine Ague, the Lepry or foule evill, and all paralaticke diſeaſes: the Embliks and Bellericks in eſpeciall purge flegme and comfort the braine very much, as alſo the heart and ſtomacke, ſtay vomiting and ſtirre up the appetite. They all of them in generall are of eſpeciall uſe in all Fluxes both of the ſtomack and belly, by gently purging the maligne fluxibilitie of the humors, and ſtrengthning and binding the parts afterwards; but as an eſpeciall receit to binde or ſtay an old continued Laske, I have knowne this medicine doe much good. Take and burne a pint of Claret wine, with a little Roſemary and Sugar, whereinto put to ſteepe all night one dram of Rubarbe, firſt ſliced and toſted at the fire, and halfe a dram of Chebule Myrobalanes, which ſtanding by the fire all night, and ſtrained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two ſeverall times, a draught in the morning faſting, which if it helpe not ſufficiently the firſt time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, will certainly ſtay the laske wholly, if the malignity and ſharpeneſſe of the humors bee not ſo ſtrong that ſcarſe any medecine will cure it. The Chebule Myrobalanes broken and ſteeped in Roſewater, or in the clarified juice of Fennell for two or three dayes, and after ſtrained forth; this water dropped into the eyes doth clere the ſight, and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and ſtayeth rheumes and diſtillations into them: the pouder of any of the Myrobalanes and Maſticke, put into running Vlcers and ſores, dryeth up the moyſture and conſolidateth them: The Chebules and the Emblicks are often brought over unto us preſerved, whereof the Chebules are more uſed Phyſically for ſuch purpoſes as are before ſet downe, then the Emblicks are, which being nothing harſh in taſte as the Chebuls, but being very pleaſant, are more often uſed as a delicate preſerved Plum, among other junckets, then for any Phyſicall reſpect.

CHAP. XLII.

Agaricus & Terebinthina ex Larice. *Agaricke* growing on the Larch tree, and the fine cleare Turpentine taken from it alſo.

BEcauſe the Roſin or Turpentine of the Larch tree doth gently open and purge the belly; but more eſpecially the Agaricke that groweth thereon, I muſt to ſhew you the manner of growing of Agaricke, give you alſo the view of the body of the tree, from whence it is taken, and ſome branches and leaves thereon to be knowne by: but the deſcription of the tree it ſelfe, ſhall be ſhewed you among the other *Coniferas & Reſiniferas arbores*, trees that beare Cones or Pine apple like fruit, and out of which is

extracted a cleare liquid Roſin or Turpintine, called in ſhoppes *Venice* Turpentine, by boring the tree to the heart, and receiving it into veſſells, and from the body of the tree when it is growne great and old in many places, and from the greater armes and boughes alſo, groweth certaine excreſſences like Muſhromes but greater, called Agaricke of divers and ſeverall ſiſes, that is from the bigneſſe of ones hand leſſe or more, to be as bigge as any mans head, and ſometimes greater, covered with a hard blackiſh barke, which being cut and pared away, the ſubſtance under it appeareth very white, and if it be of the beſt ſort, very light alſo, eaſie to breake, looſe or ſpungie and without ſtrings through it, ſomewhat ſweete in taſte at the firſt, but very bitter afterwards, and not having any hard barke on the outſide: the blacke, heavy, and hard, is utterly unfit to be uſed in Phyſicke.

Agaricus ex Larice.
Agaricke growing on the Larch tree.



The Place.

The Larch tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neare the rivers *Benacus* and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Aſia*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe record, and in *Agaria* a country of *Sarmatia*, from whence the Agaricke tooke the name; in *Sileſia* alſo *Moravia*, *Luſatia*; And the Agaricke is gathered in moſt of theſe places, ſo is the Turpentine likewiſe, but eſpecially from the woods about *Trent*, &c.

The Time.

The Roſin or Turpentine is gathered in the hotteſt time of the yeare, and the Agaricke at the latter end thereof, that is November and December eſpecially.

The Names.

This tree is called λάρξ in Greek and *Larix* or *Larice* in Latin. *Pliny* hath in no one thing in all his Hiſtory, ſhewed his inconſtancie and repugnancie, more than in this one tree, not onely in not knowing that whereof he writeth, but denying that which is found true by good experience, and ſaying that in one place, which hee contrarieth in an other, as in his 16. Booke and 21. Chapter, hee reckoneth the Larch tree among thoſe wild trees, that doe not ſhed their leaves, and are ſharpe pointed, where it ſeemeth he tooke the Larch tree, for the Pine tree, as hee doth in the 30. of the ſame 16. Booke: and whereas *Theophraſtus* in his third Booke, and tenth Chapter, ſpeaking of the difference betweene the Pine and Pitch tree, ſaith, that the Pine tree being burnt downe to the rootes ſpringeth not from them againe, but as ſome ſay the Pitch tree doth as it hapned in *Lesbos*, when the wood *Pyrrhens* was fired, which was ſtored with Pitch trees. This very narration *Pliny lib. 16. cap. 139.* in citing, applieth to the Larch tree, which *Theophraſtus* doth to the Pine tree. And in another place *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that a kinde of ſemall Pine is called *Egis* or *Egida*; and *Pliny* ſaith the ſemall Larix is called *Egida*, by all which places it may be plainely ſeene, that *Pliny* miſtooke the Larch tree for the Pine tree. For *Theophraſtus* hath not made mention of the Larix, in all his Hiſtory, whereby many did judge that it did not grow in Greece, for elſe he would have knowne it, and ſpoken of it. In one place againe *Pliny* maketh the leaves of the Larch tree to be ſoft, woolly, thicke and fat, and in another place hard & drie: againe he ſaith that the Larch tree hath not flowers nor any cones to commend it, when as they have cones, and the bloſſomes on them are very beautifull: and laſtly *Pliny* ſaith (it ſhould ſeeme following *Vitruvius*, who before him ſaid the ſame) that the wood of the Larch tree, will not burne, nor make a cole, nor will conſume in the fire, any otherwiſe than a ſtone, when as himſelfe ſaith and acknowledgeth, as *Vitruvius* alſo doth, that it yeeldeth forth a Roſſen; and how could any man thinke, that a tree yeelding Roſſen ſhould not burne, when as the very earth and ſtones that have any bituminous or reſinous qualitie in them, will burne exceedingly, as is plainely ſeene in our turfe, in pit and ſea coales which maintaine our fires, in many places of our Land, and elſewhere alſo. This I thought good to ſet downe, not ſo much to declaime againſt *Pliny*, as to forewarne others that tranſlate or write others opinions, to be judicious and examine by reaſon, whether that which others have written agree with the truth of the matter, and not hand over head either beleeve or ſet downe, whatſoever others have written, be it true or falſe. Concerning the cleare Turpentine, of this tree called *Venice Turpentine*, there is ſome controverſie among Writers, ſome alleadging it to be taken from the Firre tree, as *Fuſchius* and others, and *Matthiolus* contending there againſt, that of his owne knowledge and experience, it is onely taken from the Larch tree and no other, for no other Turpentine was to be had in the former times for many ages, becauſe the Merchants neglected to bring the true Turpentine of the *Terebinthus* Turpentine tree, and therefore this onely was uſed: and no other ſort of Turpentine was fit to be taken inwardly inſtead of the true from the Turpentine tree, which we doe uſually call *Cipreſſe* Turpentine, becauſe as it is thought the beſt is gathered in the Iland *Cyprus*, thoſe about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* ſaith uſe to call it *Larga*, derived as is likely from *Larice*, yet *Pliny*, *Galen*, and others of the ancients have ſet downe, that the Larch yeeldeth whitiſh yellow Roſſen, like unto the hony of *Athens* or *Spaine*, but in little quantitie and ſoone waxing drie, which is that Gumme or Roſſen that ſweateth out of the tree in Summer of its owne accord without boring: There is alſo ſome controverſie and contrarietie both in the ancient and moderne Writers, concerning Agaricke, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* thinking it to be a roote, like unto that of *Silphium*, yet doubting ſomewhat thereof. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that ſome hold it to be a Muſhrome, or Excreſcence engendred from the rottenneſſe of the trees, as Muſhromes are from the earth. *Pliny* writeth, *lib. 16. cap. 8.* that it was ſaid that thoſe trees, that bare Acornes in the countrie

tries of *France*, did beare Agaricke: and in his 25. Booke and 9. Chapter, he saith that Agaricke was but a Mushrome of a white colour, growing upon a tree about the *Bosphorus*, and in another place that it groweth upon the Cone-bearing trees, among the which the Larch tree is the chiefest: whereby it is plaine, that the ancients did not well know it. *Brasavolus* saith, that in riding neare *Comalch*, he found Agaricke upon diverse Oakes, and in especially upon Ilex or evergreene Oake, which saying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, saying that in all *Tuskany*, and other places of *Italy*, as also in diverse countryes of *Germany*, *Carniola* and *Dalmatia* which abound with all the kindes of Oake, he could never see, nor so much as heare that any Agaricke grew on them; but that he saw diverse other hard dry Mushromes, both white and blacke called touchwood growing upon diverse, wherewith the people use to take fire, that the steele and flint doe give, and use it in stead of Match to discharge their fowling pecces with all. As also that he never saw Agaricke growing upon any tree, but the Larch tree onely, in all the mountaines of *Trent* and *Anania*, where there be many Oakes growing, as well as Firres, Pines, and Pitch trees, and Larch trees abundantly: yet many doe affirme there is growing in many places upon the bodies of many trees a kinde of white Mushrome, so like unto Agaricke, that many mistake it for Agaricke.

The Vertues.

There is in the leaves, barke, and fruit of the Larch tree, the same temperature that is in the Pine tree, the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantitie of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stoole, provoke urine, clense the reines kidnies and bladder, and helpeth to breake and avoid the gravell and stone, and to give ease to those that have the gout: if it be first washed with Plantaine and Rose water, then made into pills, with the pouder of white Amber, red Corall, Masticke, and a little Camphire, it doth wonderfully helpe to stay the *Gonorrhea* or running of the reines, if they be taken for certaine dayes together, and taken simply rowled in Sugar it helpeth it well: it is profitable also for the Ptisicke or Consumption of the lungs, being taken with hony in an Electuary, it helpeth to expectorate rotten flegme, from those are troubled with a continuall cough: the Turpentine as it is the clearest for inward uses, and serveth in stead of the true Turpentine, so is it the best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, clense and heale all sores or ulcers, either new or old, and greene wounds also, and therefore there is scarce any salve made for ulcers and greene wounds, wherein Turpentine is not put, there is likewise an oyle drawne chimically from Turpentine, which is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying and consolidating than the Turpentine it selfe, as also to warme and ease the paines of the joynts and sinewes caused of cold: the water that is distilled with the oyle, is used for freckles and spots in the face, a scruple in waight of that water, taken in white wine procureth a vomite, thereby giving much ease to such as have their stomacks overcharged with flegme, the oyle is profitably used in hollow ulcers, being dropped into them, or a tent dipped in it and put into the ulcer: it is good also for the wormes and deafenesse of the eares used with a little Oxe gall: some use to mingle bay salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a girdle of leather, and tie it about their wastes that have an itch, which by wearing some small time, will cure the itch that is spread over the bodie, as well as the hands. Agaricke is a medicine of frequent and familiar use, often by it selfe, but most commonly with other purgers, to open obstructions of the liver, spleene, and intralls, purging flegme in especiall, but in generall all other vitious humors, offending any member of the body, and because it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and procure casting, it is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with Oximell that is syrupe made with vinegar and hony: for it purgeth both thinne and rotten tough flegme, both yellow, hard, blacke, and burnt choller from the head and braine, from the breast and lungs, from the stomacke, liver, and spleene, from the reines and blacke, and from the wombe, as also from the joynts, sinewes and muscles, and here by helpeth to cure the diseases that proceede from them, that is such as are troubled with the gout, dropsie and falling sickenesse, jaundise, the chollicke and hardnesse to make water, the sciatica or paine of the hips, the pale colour in women caused by the staying of their courses, the shortnesse of breath, the cough and consumption of the lungs, the spitting of bloud, the paines of the mother, the sharpenesse of urine and the wormes: it is helpefull also to cure all sorts of agues, either tertians or quotidians, to ease the griping paines of the stomacke and belly, or such as have had falles or bruises, or are burstен bellied, all which actions it chiefely performeth, by purging those grosse and vitious humors that trouble the parts and members of the body, and are the causes of all these diseases: it is an antidote against all poisons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly, halfe a drame, or two scruples being taken in wine, either by the infusion or the pouder: for the other diseases afore specified, a dramme sliced, and put into a gentle purging decoction but not violent, or into an infusion, is the most generall manner of preparing it to be given; if it be boyled in lye with other Cephalicall helpes, it much comforteth the braine and memorie, and giddinesse of the head to be washed therewith, as also helpeth to stay the rheumes and catarrhes thereof, and clenseth it much from scurfe and dandraffe.

CHAP. XLIII.

Zizyphus sive Iujuba. The Iujube tree.

ALthough in former times, there was but one sort of *Iujube* knowne, yet now we have two or three which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba major.* The greater Iujube tree.

The Iujube tree groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his stemme or body, bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged barke, from whence spread great branches, and from the lesser and slender whitish twigges, about a foote long, full of leaves set on both sides, not usually directly one against another, but one a little above another, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is small, somewhat broad and pointed at the end, dented or finely nicked about the edges, with long veines in them, smooth and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foote stalke, and very like unto the leaves of *Paliurus* or Christs thorne:

at the foote of every leafe towards the toppes of the twigges come forth small yellowish flowers, of five leaves a peece, where afterwards stand the fruite, which is somewhat like unto a small Plumme or Olive, but a little long, greene at the first, and then it is somewhat harsh, and yellowish after, but red and of a reasonable sweetenesse, yet sharpe withall, and somewhat clammy when they are ripe, flat as it were at the lower end, next the stalke, whose skin is thicker and harder than a plumme, and the stone within it is small firme and solid, long, round and pointed like unto an Olive or *Cornelian* Cherry stone, both for forme and hardnesse: all the branches both greater and smaller are armed with thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharpe pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackish red colour, like unto the elder branches: the rootes are long and firme in the ground.

2. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba minor.* The lesser Iujube tree.

This lesser Iujube tree is very like unto the former, both for the forme of branches, leaves and flowers, but lower and smaller in all parts, the fruite also is alike, red when it is ripe, with such an hard firme Olive like stone, as the former, but the fruite hereof is smaller and rounder, and not long like as the other is: it is as thickely and strongly armed with thornes though somewhat shorter than the other.

3. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba sylvestris.* The Wilde Iujube tree.

This low Wilde Iujube tree groweth much lower and more like a shrubbe than the last, and more cruelly armed also with small sharpe thornes: the leaves are like but small, growing in the same manner, but fewer on a twigge: the flowers are like the other, the fruite is round and red like the last, and somewhat lesser, but dryer of substance, not having such a pulpie substance as either of the former have, and more austere even when it is ripest.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia* & *Syria* & those more Easterly Countries, frō whence as *Pliny* saith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time by *Sextus Papinius*, in the latter end of *Cæsar Augustus* his reigne, which now a dayes is very frequent, not onely in many gardens, and Orchards of *Italy*, but in *Provence* of *France* also: it is so tender that it seldome abideth long in our Country, because it cannot endure the cold. The other likewise was brought into *Italy* in these later times from *Syria*, where it is onely to be seene, but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The last groweth wilde, in the fieldes by the hedges, not farre from *Verona*, abundantly as *Pona* saith.

1. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba major.* The greater Iujube tree.



The Time.

They all shoote forth in *Aprill* (for none of them doe hold their leaves all the winter) and flower in *May*: their fruite is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ζίζυφα & ζίζυφα *Zizypha* & *Zinzipha*, of *Columella Ziziphus*, of *Clusius Ziziphus rutila*, of others *Rubra* and *Punicea*, and of the *Arabians* from whom the Apothecaries tooke it *Iujube*, and so doe *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anguillara* thinketh it to be the *Lotus* of *Athenæus*, as also the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, that grew in the Island *Pharis*, mentioned in *lib.* 4. *c.* 4. which is most likely, for it hath a dented leafe as he saith like unto *Ilex*, whereunto this is more like, than the leafe of the *Lotus arbor*, whereof I have made mention in my former booke. Some doe thinke that this fruite is that which *Galen* in 2. *alimentorum* calleth *Serica*, and unto this opinion many doe adhere, especially because *Avicen* entreating of Iujubes calleth them *Serica*, for his title is this, *De Iujubis idest Sericis*, yet it is no other likely, but that he was mistaken, for many worthy and learned men, doe doubt of it: but *Pliny* maketh mention of *Sericum*, before *Galens* time, in his 15. booke and 14. chap. to be one of the kindes of Tuberes (which we take to be *Nuci persica Nectorins*, for in his 16. booke 25. chap. he reckoneth the Tuberes, with the Almonds, Peaches, and Apricocks, as if they were all of one kindred, and in his 17 booke and 10. chap. he saith that the Tuberes, are best grafted on the Wilde Plumme &c. and therefore it is likely he thought them of that kinde of Plummes) of the colour of raw silke (and we have a yellow *Nectorin* neere unto that colour) whereof came the name; which maketh me thinke that *Galen* his *Sericum* should not differ from *Plinyes*, seeing they lived not any long time, one before the other in *Rome*, and therefore the name could not bee there altered: for *Galen* rather allowing of those things that were conducible to medicine, (and we know that Iujubes are so) then of such as did please the palate onely, as *Nectorins* are, and were fit and desired of wanton women and children onely as he saith, did not greatly commend the fruite for any good to the bodies health; yet I verily thinke, and of this opinion is *Cornarius* also, that his and *Plinyes Sericum* are all one. And although *Matthiolus* seemeth to finde fault with *Plinye* his booke to be false, in naming but one sort of *Zizyphus*, and two of the Tuberes, when as *Columella*, *Avicen*, and *Serbi*, make two sorts of *Zizyphus*, yet affuredly their other white *Zizyphus* is good onely to kill all foure footed beasts, in the same manner that *Oleander* doth. The other *Cordus* in his history of plants maketh mention of, and calleth it *Iujuba minor*, and whichmaketh me to thinke it to bee a Tuber, it is very probable to be the *Paliurus Africanus* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Zizyphus sylvestris* of *Lugdunenses*

for

for I thinke he knew not the next hereunto which I call *ſylveſtris*, and is called *Zizyphus ſylveſtris* alſo of *Camerarius*, of *Lobel* & *Pena Iujuba ſylveſtris*, who think it to be *Rhamnus altera* or *Paliurus Theophraſti*, mentioned in his 4. booke and 4. chap. of *Iohannes Pona* in the deſcription of *Mons Baldus Chamezizypha* and *Zyzypha ſylveſtris*. The *Arabians* call it *Hanen* and *Hanab*, and *Zufaiz*, of the *Italians Guggiole*, the *Spaniardes* *Azufeſa* & *Acofeiſo*, the *French Iujubes* and of ſome *Guindoules*, the *Germanes Rothuſtbeere*, and *Bruſtbeerlin*, the *Dutch Iujuben* and in *Engliſh Iujubes*.

The Vertues.

The Iujubes (eſpecially while they are freſh much more than being dry) doe open the body and gently purge choller, and cleanſe the blood, thus ſaith *Actuarius* and *Simeon Sethi*, yet *Matthiolus* following the opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all: all authors doe agree, that they coole the heate and ſharpeneſſe of the blood, and therefore good in hot agues, and doe helpe them that have a cough, to expectorate tough flegme, and is good for the other diſeaſes of the cheſts and lungs, as ſhortneſſe of breath, hot diſtillations, &c. proceeding from hot humors: it is alſo to good purpoſe uſed to cleanſe the raines and the bladder from gravell, which it performeth by the viſcuous quality in them, in making the paſſages ſlippery, and the gravell and ſtones to avoyd the more eaſily, they alſo ſtay vomitings procured by ſharpe humours; but they are hard of diſgeſtion, and doe not eaſily paſſe out of the ſtomack, being eaten either freſh or dryed, they are therefore uſed in decoctions alwayes with other things, fit and convenient for thoſe griefes aforeſaid.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1. *Myxos ſive Sebeſten.* The Sebeſten or Aſſyrian Plum.

THe Sebeſten tree groweth ſomewhat lower then the Plum tree, covered with a whitiſh barke, the branches are greene, whereon grow rounder thicker and harder leaves then they; the bloſſomes are white conſiſting of five leaves a peece, growing many together on a long ſtalke, which afterwards turne into ſmall Berries rather then Plums, of a blackiſh greene colour when they are ripe, every one ſtanding in a little cup, of a ſweete taſte, and glutinous or clammy ſubſtance, and a very thicke skinne: within which lyeth a threeſquare hard ſtone, with a thicke ſhell and a ſmall kernell: theſe are gathered and laid in the Sunne, whereby they grow wrinkled, and ſo they are kept, and brought over unto us in boxes.

Sebeſten. The Sebeſten or Aſſirian Plum.



2. *Sebeſten ſylveſtris.* The wilde Sebeſten.

The wild Sebeſten is in all things like the other, but that it groweth lower, more like unto a hedge buſh, and with leſſer and thinner leaves; the flowers and fruit are alike but leſſe.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is ſo tender, not enduring the cold with us, that wee can as hardly keepe it, as cauſe it to ſpring, the ſhell of the ſtone being ſo thicke and the kernell ſo ſmall: The other as *Alpinus* ſeemeth to averre, is naturall of *Egypt*.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, and the fruit is gathered in *September*.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke μύξα and the fruit μύξαι μύξα and μυξαία *a muccoſo fructus lentore*: μύξον *enim muccum ſignificat*, in *Latine myxos* for the tree, and *Myxa* and *Myxaria* for the fruit: it is thought as *Ruellius* ſaith that the *Syrians* in honour of *Auguſtus*, called them *Sebaſte*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebeſten*; and the Apothecaries in their ſhops uſe that name onely.

The Vertues.

The Sebeſtens by the judgement of both Arabians and Greekes doe open the body in the ſame manner, or rather more by reaſon of the muccilagines in them, then Damaske prunes, yet more while they are greene, and leſſe when they are dry, yet the decoction of them, or the infuſion of them in broth, although dryed and taken whole worketh effectually, which *Fuſchius* denyeth, affirming that they binde rather; they ſerve to coole any intemperate heate of the ſtomack or liver; and therefore are good in hot agues, and to purge choller whereof they come: *Matthiolus* ſaith that he hath often found by his experience, that ten drams or twelve at the moſt of the pulpe of Sebeſtens, taken from the skins and ſtones, worketh as well and to as good purpoſe, as the pulpe of *Caſſia Fiſtula*: they are very effectuall alſo to leniſie the hoarſeneſſe and roughneſſe of the throate: they helpe the cough and wheefing of the lungs, and diſtillations upon them, by lenifying the paſſages and cauſing much flegme to be avoyded: they alſo give eaſe to them that are troubled with paines in their ſides, and marveilously helpeth them that are troubled with the ſharpeneſſe of their urine, proceeding from choller or ſalt flegme: the

they alſo drive forth the long wormes of the belly. There is a kinde of Birdlime made of theſe fruites, by boyling them a little in water to take away their skinnes and ſtones, and after boyling them more to a conſiſtence, the which as *Matthiolus* ſaith was uſed at *Venice* to catch birds, but *Alpinus* ſaith they uſe it in *Egypt*, as a plaiſter to diſſolve hard tumors or ſwellings.

CHAP. XLV.

Ruſcus. Butchers Broome.

THe firſt ſhootes that ſproute from the roote of Butchers Brome are thicke whitiſh and ſhort, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Aſparagus, but greater, which in ſome places are eaten in the ſame manner that Aſparagus ſhootes are; theſe riſing up to be a foote and and a halfe high are ſpread into diverſe branches, greene and ſomewhat creſted with the roundnes, tough, pliant, and flexible, whereon are ſet ſome what broad and almoſt round, hard leaves, ſharpe and prickely pointed at the ends, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, two for the moſt part ſet at a place very cloſe or neare together: about the middle of the leafe on the backe or lower ſide from the middle ribbe breaketh forth a ſmall whitiſh greene flower conſiſting of foure ſmall round pointed leaves, ſtanding upon a very ſhort or no foote ſtalke, and in the place whereof commeth a ſmall round berry green at the firſt, and red like an Aſparagus berry when it is ripe, but greater wherein are two or three white hard round ſeedes contained: the roote is thicke, white, and great at the head, and from thence ſendeth forth diverſe thicke, long tough white ſtrings.

Ruſcus. Butchers Broome.



The Place.

This groweth generally throughout this Land, in copſes, and upon heathes and waſte grounds, and oftentimes under or neare the Holly buſhes.

The time.

It ſhooteth forth his yong buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe about September, the branches and leaves abiding greene all the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη *Oxymyrſine, i. acuta Myrtus* μυρσίνη ἡμερία *Myrtus ſylveſtris*, (but there is another *Myrtus ſylveſtris* accounted of among the ancients, which is like unto the tame or manured kinde;) and *Pliny* in his 15. Booke and 7. Chapter, confoundeth both theſe together, in giving to the one the faculties of the other.) μυρτακάνθα *Myrthacantha, Myrtus ſpinoſa*, μυαγρὰ ἡ ἀκανθώδης *Murina ſpina*, and of *Theophraſtus* κεντρομυρσίνη *Centromyrrhine*, *Pliny* ſaith they called it *Chame myrſine*, and *Acaron* or rather *Aceron* which is one of their baſtard names, of the Latines *Ruſcus* and *Ruſcum*, in the Apothecaries ſhops *Bruſcus*, and of ſome as *Marcellus* ſaith *Scoparegia*. The *Arabians Serapio*, and others fowly erred in calling the berries hereof *Cubebe*, which are certaine aromaticall graines or berries like unto Pepper, but with a ſmall point or end. *Ruellius* tranſlation of *Dioſcorides* Greeke coppie is faulty herein, that he ſaith the berries hang downe from the leaves, when as the Greeke words are, it hath round berries in the middle of the leafe, which *Theophraſtus* confirmeth in his 3. Booke and 17. Chapter, ſaying it is proper as well to *Laurus Alexandria* as *Ruſcus* to beare the fruite on the leafe. The *Italians* call it *Ruſco* and *Pongitopo*, as if you would ſay Prickemouſe, even as the *Germans* doe *Mueſſdorn*, and both from the Greeke μυάκανθα *Murina ſpina quod arcendis muribus a ſalſa carne appenſa circumligetur*: the *Spaniards* call it *Iuſ barta & Gilbarbeyra*: the *French Buis piquant*, the *Dutch Stekende palinre*: and we in Engliſh Kneeholme and Butchers Broome.

The Vertues.

The rootes and leaves of Butchers Broome are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt with ſome tenuitie of parts: the young ſhootes are eaten like unto Aſparagus, but becauſe they are more bitter, they are rather uſed Phyſically, and are very profitable to open obſtructions, to provoke urine, and to amend the ſtrong ſmell thereof, and is one of the five opening diureticall rootes in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, helping to expell gravell and the ſtone, ſtrangury, and womens monethly courſes by drinking the decoction of the rootes made with wine: the ſame alſo helpeth the yellow jaundies, and the head ach, and with ſome ſugar or hony put thereunto helpeth to expectorate flegme, and to cleanſe the cheſt of much clammy humours gathered therein: *Dioſcorides* attributeth to the leaves & berries the ſame effects: yet ſome doubting of the operation hereof to ſuch purpoſes as afore is ſaid, do hold it to be as effectuall in knitting and conſolidating of broken bones and parts out of joynt, as *Solomons* ſeale Comfrie or the like, to drinke the decoction of the rootes, and apply them poultis wiſe unto the affected place. The pliant twigges or ſtalkes with leaves ſerved in former times for many uſes, to binde their vines or other things, as *Virgil* his Verſes doe teſtifie in the ſecond of his *Georgicks* in theſe words,

——*Nec non etiam aspera Rusci,*
Vimina per sylvam, & ripis fluvialis arundo. *Cedatur;*

and to preserve hanged meate from Mise eating, from whence came the *Italian* name of *Pongitopi*, and for to make Broomes to sweepe the house, from whence came the name of *Scoparegia*, but the Kings chamber is by revolution of time turned to the Butchers stall, for that a bundle of the stalkes tied together, serveth them to cleanse their stalles, and from thence have we our English name of Butchers Broome.

CHAP. XLVI.

Sesamum. The oyly purging Pulse *Sesamum.*

THis plant upon the first springing thereof from the seede, riseth up with foure small long and somewhat broad leaves, betweene which come forth other, that when they are full growne, are as large and long as the great Nightshade leaves, but some deepelier dented than others, and even almost torne; especially at the lower end of the leafe next the stalke, each standing on a long footestalke: the stalke riseth from among the lower leaves, being straight, thicke, fat, strong and round, two or three foote high; from whence shoote forth on all sides (if it obtaine a strong fat ground, and a warme place) diverse stalkes of leaves, like unto the other, (or else abideth bare or without branches) two for the most part set at a joint, and at each joynt of the stalke up to the toppe, commeth forth one flower, of a whitish colour, which is somewhat long like vnto a Bell flower, made of one leafe without division at the edges, having a few long threds at the bottome, not rising so high, that they may be seene without opening the flower: after the flowers are past, there come up in their steede, small long hard cods, having three or foure or five ribbes or crestes, which doe open themselves into so many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat seedes lying therein: the roote is somewhat great and long, with many strings and fibres at it, taknig as fast hold in the ground, as a Sowthistle doth: both leaves, stalkes, and seedes are very bitter while they are greene, that cattle will not touch them, but being dried they become more pleasant for them to eate: and the seede becommeth more oyly than Linseede, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyle, very sweete while it is fresh, and will not in a long time decay or grow stronger.

Sesamum. The oyly purging pulse *Sesamum.*



The Place.

It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Easterly countries, but is onely sowen in the fields, of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other places there abouts, it is to be had but in the gardens of lovers of rare plants in all *Italy*, neither in the transalpine countries: the Apothecaries in our land doe seldome use either seed or oyle, few or none of them ever saw the seede, much lesse the plant.

The Time.

It floweth not untill July, and ripeneth not the seede untill September.

The Names.

It is called σήσαμον and σήσαμα in Greeke, and *Sesamum* and *Sesama* in Latine of all Writers thereof. *Alpinus* saith it is called in *Egypt Sempsem*, the oyle thereof *Syrio*, and the foot and grounds of the oyle *Thaine*. All Authours almost doe number it among the graines and corns, as a kinde thereof, and not of the pulse, which doe all for the most part beare cods, yet of diverse fashions. but why they should doe so, I cannot conceive any other reasons, than that it was put into bread as Poppy seede was, the seede being somewhat like unto Millet, and that it was sowen in the fields, as other graine and pulse were; for *Theophrastus* in distinguishing the kinds of graine, *lib.* 8. *cap* 1. maketh 3. sorts, the first wheate, barly, &c. the second beanes, pease &c. the 3. Millet, Panicke and *Sesamum*, whereof corne beareth spikes or eares, pulse beare cods, and those that are like Millet, Panicke, &c. doe beare a *jubo* or *maine*, for so he calleth that reede-like tuft or bushy feather like toppe which the Millet and Panicke doe beare, and setteth downe *Sesamum* omong them: now *Sesamum* hath no such bushy feather toppe as Panicke or Millet, or as the like have, but rather severall cods as the pulse, allthough in differing manner; but *Galen in primo Alimentorum* doth number it among the pulses, and saith it was in his time eaten of many as pulses are, *Bellonius* in the 29. Chapter of his third booke of Obsservations, setteth downe the manner of making the oyle of *Sesamum*, which if any be desirous to know, I referre him to the Author.

The Vertues.

The seede and oyle of *Sesamum* are all of one qualitie and temperature, being neere the second degree of heate and moisture, both mollifying and dissolving: but the leaves especially while they are greene, are more cooling, fit to represse the inflammations and griefes of the eyes, by way of fomenting them, the seede is taken inwardly in decoctions or other wayes, or used in glisters to loosen the belly, when it is bound or pained by the chollicke, which

which it worketh by his unctuous or oylie quality, and therefore the oyle is often used for the same purposes: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it troubleth and overturneth the stomack, by reason of his unctuosity, and doth hardly digest with them that eate it, yeeldeth a grosse nourishment unto the body, and filleth it up with fat flesh quickly: it causeth a stinking breath because it often sticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, whereby it is offensive: *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptians use the decoction of the seede, to those that are troubled with the cough, the shortnesse of breath, the pleurisie or hard scirrhous swellings of the liver, and *Mesues* saith, it lenifieth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throat, and voyce, making it cleare and free of paine: it cureth the bitings of the horned serpent *Cerastes*, and easeth the paines of the head, proceeding of the heate of the sunne: the decoction of both herbe and seedes, with some honye, is very profitable for women to sit in whose wombes are hard or swollen, and to bring downe their courses when they are stayed, as also to wash their heads, that are much troubled with dandraffe, or scurfe, or dry scabbes: the herbe or seede stayeth vomiting taken in an egge: *Mesues* saith also that the seede or oyle doth fatten the body, and encreaseth sperme. The oyle is of great use and effect to anoint the face or hands; or any other part of the body, to cleanse the skinne, and to take away sunburning, morphew, freckles, spots or scarres of any other deformities of the skinne, proceeding of melancholy: it is good also to anoint any part scalded or burnt with fire: it helpeth those sinewes that are hard or shrunke, or those veines that are too great. The seede was in ancient times much used in bread for to relish and make it sweeter, as also in cakes with honey as Poppie seed was.

CHAP. XLVII.

Iris. The Flowerdeluce.

THere are so many sorts of Flowerdeluces, that to shew you them all here againe (having described them all exactly in my former booke) would make this booke, too voluminous, I must therefore referre you thereunto, and give you here some descriptions and figures with the vertues.

1. *Iris major latifolia.* The greater broade leafed Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath many heads of very broad and flat greene leaves enclosing or folding one another at the bottome, and after divided in sunder with thinne edges on both sides like a sword and thickest in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaves riseth up a round stiffe stalke two or three foote high bearing at the toppe one two or three large flowers out of severall huskes or skinnes consisting of nine leaves, three whereof fall downe, having a freeze neere the bottomes, three other smaller than they bowed or arched cover the bottomes of the falling leaves, each of them divided at the ends and turning up a little, and three other the largest of them all stand upright but bow themselves a little that they may all for the most part meete togeather at their toppes or ends: in some white,

1. *Iris major latifolia.*
The greater broad leafed Flowerdeluce.



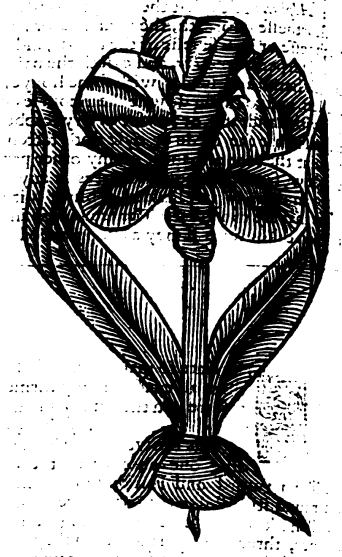
2. *Iris major angustifolia.*
The greater narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.



3. *Iris biflora Lusitanica.*
The Portingall Flowerdeluce.



4. *Chamæiris latifolia.*
Dwarfe Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.



Chamæ Iris angusti folia.
The narrow leated dwarfe Flowerdeluce.



5. *Xyris sive Spatula fœtida.*
Stinking Gladwin.



in others blew or purple, or blackish purple spotted, and in others of such varietie of mixture in colour that it is admirable, as you may see in my former booke, where I am too copious to bee here expressed, and therefore must referre you thereunto: the seede is enclosed in thicke short pods, being flat, and lying in rowes close one upon another: the roote is tuberous shooting forth on all sides the like knobs.

2. *Iris major angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

This other sort of the greater Flowerdeluces, differeth not in roote, leafe, flower or seede from the former, but in having the leaves narrower than it, and the flowers to be various as the former yet not so much.

3. *Iris biflora Lusitanica.* Portingall Flowerdeluce.

This also hath no greater difference to distinguish it than that it will sometimes flower twise a yeare, and the flowers sometimes have 12 leaves, 4 falling downe, 4 standing up, and 4 arched to cover the falls.

4. *Chamæ iris latifolia.* Broad leafed dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The dwarfe kinds likewise grow both in roote, leafe, flower and seede like unto the greater kindes in all respects except the lowntesse, for some will scarse rise above a foote high, others not halfe a foote, and some scarse so high, as their leaves, which in this sort is broader, in others narrower: the flowers also varying in colour one from another, but not mixed with that variety that is in the former.

5. *Xyris sive Spatula fœtida.* Stinking Gladwin.

The stinking Gladwin is one of the kindes of wilde Flowerdecluces, both in forme and propertie, as I said before, and therefore must be numbred among them. It hath diverse leaves rising from the rootes, very like unto a Flowerdeluce, but that the leaves are sharpe edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper greene colour, narrower also and sharper pointed than the leaves of most of the Flowerdeluces, and of a strong or evill sent, if they be rubbed or bruised betwixt the fingers: in the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalke three foote high at the least, bearing three or foure flowers at the toppe, made somewhat like the flower of a Flowerdeluce, having three upright leaves, of a dead or sullen purplish ash colour, with some veines discoloured in them, the other three doe not fall downe, nor the three other small ones are not so arched, nor cover the lower leaves, as those doe in the Flowerdeluce, but stand loose or a sunder from them: after they are past, there come up three square hard huskes, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lye reddish seede, and turning blacke, when it hath abiden long: the roote while it is young is but small, and full of strings, but being growne older they are greater, and fashioned like unto a Flowerdeluce roote, but reddish on the outside and whitish within, very sharpe and hot in taste, and of as evill a sent as the leaves.

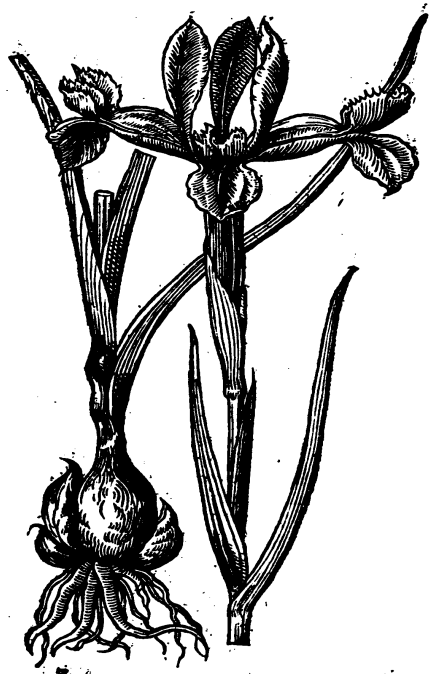
6. *Iris bulbosa latifolia prima Clusii.* The first broad leafed bulbed Flowerdeluce of *Clusius*.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath diverse long somewhat broad and hollowish leaves not stiffe like the other sorts but soft, greenish on the upperside, and whitish underneath: among which riseth up one stalke and some-

6. *Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii.*
Clusius his first bulbed Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.



8. *Iris bulbosa minor sive angustifolia.*
The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.



times more, not above halfe a foote high, bearing at their toppes one flower a peece, and ſeldome more, ſomewhat like unto a Fowerdeluce, conſiſting of nine leaves, whereof thoſe three that ſtand upright are ſhorter, and more cloſed together than in others, the three that fall down turne up their ends a little, and thoſe three that in others doe cover the falls at their bottomes, ſtand like the upright leaves in other Flowdeluces, and are parted into two ends like unto two eares: the colour of the flowers is blew, either paler or deeper, or white, which is more rare, ſmelling very ſweete; the roote is round and white under the blackiſh coates that cover it, having ſundry long white rootes in ſteede of fibres like unto an *Aſphodill*.

7. *Iris bulboſa major Anglica.* The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This hath five or ſixe long hollowiſh or guttured whitiſh greene leaves, broader than in any of the leſſer ſorts, among which riſeth up a ſtiffe round ſtalke two foote high ſometimes, at the toppe whereof, out of a skinnie huske breaketh forth one or two flowers conſiſting of nine leaves likewiſe, ſtanding in the ſame manner that the former ſorts doe, but each of the falling leaves have a yellow ſpot neere their bottomes, and the three upright leaves are ſmall, and narrow at their bottomes but broad upwards: the colour whereof is all blew, purple, or white, or mixed very variably, as is in my booke expreſſed: the heads for ſeede are ſmaller than the former, and ſo is the ſeede, and not ſo flat: the roote of this is uſually greater than in the other ſmaller bulbous ſorts with long haires or threds, in the outer browne coates which are not in the others.

8. *Iris bulboſa minor ſive anguſtifolia Hiſpanica.* The leſſer bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This leſſer ſort groweth in the ſame manner that the greater doth, but hath narrower long pointed leaves: the flowers likewiſe are ſmaller, ſhorter and rounder than in the other, but of the ſame faſhion, and vary much more in the diverſitie of their colours than it: the ſeedes are ſmaller, and the pods longer and ſlenderer, and the roote alſo ſmaller, but more encreaſing in bulbes.

The Place.

The Flagges or Flowerdeluces here mentioned as well as the bulbous kindes grow in diverſe Countries as *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy*, and *France*, and ſome in *Germanie*, and in our owne Countrie, but are chiefely nurſed up in their gardens that are lovers of ſuch delights; the *Gladwin* groweth as well upon the upland grounds, yet in moyſt places, as in woods and ſhaddowie places by the ſea ſides in many places of this land, and is continually nurſed up in gardens; yet in paticular you may finde it growing, by a foote path, not far from the hither end of *Dartford* towne in *Kent*; as alſo neere to *Kentiſh* towne, which is hard by *London*, if it be not digged up and carryed away, for I doe verily thinke, it is not naturall in that place, but ſome ſeede by chance, hath beene brought among the ſoyle, whereby it grew there.

The Time.

The dwarfe kinds of Flagge Flowerdeluces flower in *Aprill*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous ſorts not untill *June*, the Gladwin flowreth later than any Flowerdeluce doth, that is to ſay not untill *July*, and the ſeede is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or in *September*, yet the huskes after they are ripe opening of themſelves, will hold their ſeedes within them for 2 or 3 moneths, and not ſhed them.

The Names.

The greekes call it Ἶρις as alſo Ἰρεὶς *Iris* and *Hieris*, *quaſi ſacra*, which made *Gaza* finding it ſo written in ſome coppies of *Theophraſtus*, to tranſlate it *Conſecratrix*; but it was called *Iris*, *a cæleſtis arcus ſimilitudine*, *quam flores ejus repreſentant*, from the Rainbow whoſe various colours the flower thereof doth imitate, the old ignorant age made a difference betweene *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verſe extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit Ireos album*. The *Iris tuberoſa*, which is a peculiar kinde, as you ſhall finde it in my former booke, is called of *Matthiolus Hermodactylus verus*, becauſe the rootes are like unto fingers, and from him diverſe did ſo call it, but moſt erroniouſly: for a while *Dodonæus* tooke it to be a kind of wild Flowerdeluce, and that truly: yet ſome did take it to be *Lonchitis prior* of *Dioſcorides*: the *Arabians* call it *Aſmeni juni* or *Ajerſa*, the *Italians Iride & Giglio azurro & celeſte*, the *Spaniards Lirii cardeno*, the *French Flambe*, the *Germanes Gilgan* and *Himmelſchwertel*; but why *Lobel* ſhould call the *Iris bulboſa Anglica* by the name of *Hyacinthus poetarum*, I ſee no reaſon for it hath none of thoſe mourning markes are in the *Iris*, nor is it of the forme of a Lilly. *Gladwin* is called in Greeke ξύρις, *Xyris ob folii ſimilitudinem quaſi raſorium cultrum, aut novaculum diveris*, and in Latine *Spatula* or *Spathula fœtida*, for *Spatha* is taken for a ſword as *Gladium* is, and for that the leaves being bruiſed ſmell very ſtrong, his denomination in *Latine* and *Engliſh*, hath riſen ſutable thereunto: *Theophraſtus* calleth it *Iris agria*, *Tragus* in miſtaking it, did take it to be *Gladiolus*, the *Arabians* call it *Caſoras*, the *Italians Spatola fœtida*, the *French Glaveul puant*, the *Germanes Wendeleufkrant*.

The Vertues.

All the Flowerdeluces eſpecially the Flagge kindes are very neere of one quality, but of the bulbous kindes I finde no Author to write, or experience to teach whether they be of the ſame or differing propertie. The juyce or the decoction of the greene rootes of the Flag Flowerdeluce, with a little honey drunk, doth purge and cleanſe the ſtomack of groſſe & tough flegme and choller that lyeth therein, which might be the cauſe of diverſe agues; it helpeth the Iaundiſe alſo, and the dropſie, by evacuating thoſe humors both downwards and upwards; and becauſe it doth ſomewhat hurt the ſtomack, it is not to be given but with honey & Spiknard: the ſame being drunk, doth eaſe the paines and torments, or wringing of the belly, and ſides, the ſhakings of agues, the diſeaſes of the liver and ſpleene, the wormes of the belly, the ſtone in the raines, convulſions or crampes that come of cold humors, by warming them and comforting the parts; as alſo helpeth thoſe whoſe ſeede paſſeth from them unawares or unwillingly, yet as one ſaith, it doth conſume and waſte it very much alſo; and is a remedy againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunke: the ſame rootes being boyled in wine and drunke provoketh urine, helpeth the collicke, bringeth downe womens deſired ſickneſſe, and made up into a peſſary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead childe: it is much commended againſt the cough, to cauſe tough flegme to be the more eaſily extenuate, and to be expectorate and ſpit forth; and therefore the *Diaireos* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, either in the powder, or made into a *Lohoc* or licking Electuary, is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe; it conduceth much to eaſe the paines in the head, and to procure ſleepe and reſt: being applyed with roſewater roſecake and vinegar, to helpe watering eyes, by cleanſing the moyſt ſharpe humors, and drying them up: being put up into the Noſtrils, it procureth neeſings, and thereby alſo

alſo purgeth the head very much of flegme: the juice of the root applyed to the Piles or the Hemorrhoides, giveth much eaſe: and for the Dropſie, an Electuary made of the juice thereof, with other things in this manner, is held very effectuall: Take of *Galanga*, and of *Zedoarie*, of each two drams, of Cinamon and Cloves of each one dram and a halfe, of the leaves of Sea Bindweede called *Soldanella* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, halfe an ounce; make theſe into pouder, and with ſo much hony, wherein three drams of the juice of the rootes of Flowerdeluces hath beene boyled, and is ſufficient, make them up into an Electuary; whereof halfe an ounce taken in the morning faſting, for divers dayes will doe much good: it doth alſo wonderfully helpe the paines and ſwellings of the cods in this manner, Take foure drams of the pouder of the rootes thereof, of Cinamon and of Dill, of each two drams, of Saffron one ſcruple, mix theſe well together and apply them to the cods, being firſt laid upon a ſcarlet cloth, moiſtned in whitewine, and warmed in a diſh, over a Chafing diſh with quick coales therein: the decoction of the rootes gargled in the mouth eaſeth the toothach, and a ſtrong or ſtinking breath: the oyle called *Oleum Irinum*, if it be rightly and truly made of the flowers of the great broad Flagge Flowerdeluce, of what colour I thinke it greatly mattereth not (but not of the flowers of the greater blew Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce, as I know ſome Apothecaries have and doe uſe) and rootes of the ſame ſorts of Flowerdeluces, is very effectuall to warme and comfort all cold joynts and ſinewes, as alſo the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, diſſolveth and conſumeth tumours or ſwellings, although they be ſcrophulous in any part of the body, as alſo of the matrix: It helpeth the Crampe and Convulſion of the ſinewes, warming them, and helping to extend them; the head and temples annointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrhe or thin Rheume diſtilling from thence; and uſed upon the breaſt or ſtomack helpeth to extenuate the tough cold flegme, making it eaſie to be ſpit out; it helpeth alſo the paines and noyſe in the eares, and the ſtench or evill ſavour of the noſthrills; it giveth alſo much eaſe unto the painefull Piles: The roote it ſelfe either greene or in pouder, helpeth to cleanſe, heale and incarnate wounds, and to cover with fleſh the naked bones, that ulcers have made bare, and is alſo very good to cleanſe and heale up Fiſtulaes and Cankers, that are hard to be cured: divers doe uſe to beate the greene rootes, and ſo apply them to the face or other parts, but it is better tyed in a faire linnen cloth, and laid for a day and a nigh in faire or Roſe water, with which water you may wet or moiſten the skin of the face, hands or neck, that are ſunburned or deformed with the Morphew, black or blew markes or ſcarres, or any other diſcolouring of the skinne, but they that uſe it had neede to take heede that they uſe it not too ſtrong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather waſh it off againe with faire water, within two or three houres after it hath beene uſed: The dryed rootes called Orris, being beaten either alone of themſelves into pouder, or with other ſweete things, are uſed to be layd in preſſes, cheſts and wardrops, to ſweeten and perfume garments of linnen, and ſilke eſpecially, and all things that you will put it to, and thus much of the Flowerdeluce. But there are but few that have written of the Gladwin, or that have remembred the purging qualitie therein, yet many of our country people in many places, doe with the decoction of the rootes purge themſelves, and thereby avoyd much corrupt tough flegme and choller: yet ſome that will not have it worke ſo ſtrongly, doe but infuſe the ſliced rootes in Ale, and ſome take the leaves which ſerveth well for the weaker and tender ſtomacks: the juice hereof procureth ſneezing, being put up or ſnuffed up into the noſe, and draweth downe from the head much corruption, and the pouder thereof doth the ſame: the pouder alſo drunke in wine helpeth thoſe that are troubled with Crampes and Convulſions, or with the Sciatica or Goute, and giveth eaſe to thoſe that have any griging paines in their body or belly: and helpeth thoſe that have the Stranguric, that is, that cannot make their water, but by drops: it is with much profit alſo given to thoſe that have had long Fluxes by the ſharpe and evill qualities of humors, which it ſtayeth having firſt cleanſed and purged them, by the drying and binding propertie therein, even as Rubarbe and ſome other ſuch like things doe; the roote procureth womens monethly courſes very effectually, if it bee drunk after it hath beene boyled in wine, and ſome of them ſhred and boyled in wine and vinegar, in equall parts, that ſhee may ſit over the hot fumes, being cloſe covered untill it grow neare cold: the roote uſed as a peſſarie, worketh the ſame effect, but in women with child it cauſeth Abortion, that is, the delivery afore the due time; the ſeed beaten to pouder and taken to the quantity of halfe a dram in wine, helpeth thoſe that cannot make water very effectually: the ſame taken with vinegar diſolveth both the hardneſſe & the tumors of the ſpleene: the root is very effectuall in all wounds, and ſpecially of the head, as alſo to draw forth any ſplinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh without cauſing any paine, uſed with a little Verdigreaſe and hony, and the great centory roote: the ſame alſo boyled in vinegar and layd upon any hard tumors, doth very effectually diſſolve and conſume them, yea even thoſe ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill: the juice of the leaves and rootes is profitably uſed to heale the itch, and all running or ſpreading ſcabs or ſores, and blemiſhes or ſcarres in the skinne: ſome doe ſuppoſe by the ſharpeneſſe of the taſte in the roote (eſpecially more then in the ſeede, which is more drying) that it hath as well a corroſive as opening quality therein: ſome alſo doe appropriate it to the effects of the cheſts and lungs, for which the Iris or Flowerdeluce is more proper and effectuall: ſome alſo to ſtay the involuntary paſſage of the ſperme, following *Pliny* therein: and ſome alſo to heale the hemorrhoides, and others the diſeaſes of the fundament: It is thought alſo to bee effectuall againſt the poyſon of Serpents; and thus much for the ſtinking Gladwin.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Cnicus ſive Carthamus. Baſtard or Spaniſh Saffron.

ALthough theſe ſorts of *Cnicus* might well be placed among the Thiſtles, as other Authors doe, and with theſe that other wilde kind, called *Attractylis*, but becauſe theſe onely have purging qualities; I thought it beſt thus to ſeparate them, and intreate of theſe in this place.

1. *Cnicus ſive Carthamus ſativus.* The manured baſtard Saffron.

The manured baſtard Saffron hath ſundry large leaves lying next the ground, without any pricks, or with very few white ones at the corners of the leaves and diviſions, among which riſeth a ſtrong hard round ſtalke three or foure foote high, branching it ſelfe up to the top, bearing ſhorter leaves, ſharpe pointed,

1. *Cnicus sive Carthamus sativus.*
The ordinary Spanish Saffron.



2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.*
Wilde or bastard Saffron of Candye.



ted, and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which thrusteth forth many gold yellow threds, of a most orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warme time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh for a very long time: the seed when it commeth to maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered: the roote is long white and wooddy, perishing yearly after seede time. This hath beene found with a white flower but very bare.

2. *Cnicus alter Creticus.* Wild or bastard Saffron of Candy.

This other bastard Saffron of Candye, from a thicke and long blacke root riseth one straight round stalke, halfe a cubit high, set here and there with long sharpe pointed leaves, thicke set with prickles at the dentes of the edges, at the toppe whereof standeth a scaly head compassed with prickly leaves, of the bignesse of the *Attractylis* or Distaffe Thistle, out of which breake forth divers thicke yellow Saffron like threads thicke thrust together, after which the seede groweth therein being white, and as great as the greater Centory seede.

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii. Clusius* his everliving bastard Saffron.

This bastard Saffron riseth up with divers hard strong and round stalkes, without any branches at all from them, to the height of three or foure foote. bearing thereon at severall places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or duskie greene colour: at the top of every stalke, standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, never opening the scales of the head as it doth; from the middle whereof commeth divers threds, yet nothing so many as in the other, of a sad blewish ashcolour, and whitish at the bottome of them, the seede which lyeth among the downe in those heads is greater, (although *Clusius* saith smaller, for I set

3. *Cnicus alter perennis Clusii.*
Clusius his everliving bastard Saffron.



you

you forth the plant as it groweth with us) then of the other thick and short, but not white, and in lesser quantity then it: the rootes runne downe deepe into the ground, and being there encreased doe runne and spread themselves, taking up a great deale of roome.

The Place.

The first is generally sowen in *Spaine*, *Italy* and other places, for the especiall use thereof: The second *Alpinus* saith was brought out of *Candye*: The last groweth wilde in *Spaine*, as well about *Sevill* as *Cordula*, and in other places as *Clusius* saith, *Pona* remembreth it to grow upon Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *July*, or about the beginning of *August*, and the seede is ripe about the end thereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κνικος and κνικος, *Cnicus* and *Cnecus*, either ἀπὸ τῦ κνίζειν, *quod est pungere vel mordere*, or ἀπὸ τῦ κνησμοῦ, *quod pungendo prurigenem excitet*, but is more properly to be understood of the wilde kind: or rather a *floris colore, cum* κνικος *exponatur croceus vel rutilus*: it is called *Cnicus* and *Cnecus*, also in Latin, and *Carthamus* in the Apothecaries shops, ἀπὸ τῦ καθαίρειν as it is thought, *quod sit purgare*, but more truly from the *Arabians Kartum*. The first is called *Cnicus sativus urbanus* and *vulgaris* by most Authors, and *Carthamus* as I said in the Apothecaries shoppes, of some also *Crocus Saracenicus*. The second is remembred onely by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis* by the name of *Cnicus singularis*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Cnicus alter cæruleo flore*, and so doe all other after him without any great variation. The *Arabians* call it *Kartum*, the *Italians Saffarano Saraffisco*: the *Spaniards Alacor* and *Acafran salvaja*: The *Germaines* call it *Wilder Saffran*, the *French Saffran bastard* and *graine de Perroques*, because they use to feede Parrats with the seede: in English Wilde Saffron, Bastard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

The Vertue.

The first Spanish Saffron flowers are much used in *Spaine* and other places, to bee put into their brothes and meates, to give them a yellow colour, which doth much please them: for as for any relish of spice, or hot quick taste they have none, nor any comfortable qualities, that they should be desired or used, neither have they any great use in Physicke that I know: but many pounds of them are spent in dying silke into a kind of Carnation colour: the seede is chiefly used in Physick, or rather the kernells within the seede, which beaten and the emulsion thereof with honyed water, or with the broth of a pullet, taken fasting, doth open the body, and purgeth waterie and flegmatick humours, both upwards and downewards, which humors also it voydeth if the emulsion of the seede be given in a glister, and thereby helpeth the collicke and dropsie, and those other diseases that proceede from those humors: being made into a Lohoc or licking electuary, with Sugar and hony, and a few almonds and pine kernells, it clenseth the brest and lungs of flegme sticking therein wonderfully, causing it to be easily spit forth, it also cleareth the voyce, and encreaseth sperme, by the often use of it: but it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and therefore some stomachicall helpers are fit to be given with it, as Aniseede, Galanga, Mastick, or if neede be of more forcible, *Cardamoms*, Ginger, *sal gemma*, *&c.* a dram of the flowers in pouder taken in *hydromel* or honyed water, or in barly water helpeth the Iaundise: a dram of the pulpe of the seede taken with an ounce of the Syrupe of Wormewood, doth the like also: the confection made of the seeds hereof, called in shoppes *Diacarthamum*, is an especiall good medecine both to purge choller and fleagme, as also to cleare and clense the body of the watery humors of the Dropsie. Parrots doe most willingly feede upon this seede, yet doth it not move their bodies a white. The second sort *Alpinus* saith is used by the naturalists in the same manner, and to the same purposes to purge that the first is used. Of the last there is little written, but wee may onely suppose that being so like in forme, it should so be also in quality.

CHAP. XLIX.

Papaver corniculatum, Horned Poppie.

THere are at this day two or three sorts of horned Poppies knowne to us, whereas there was but one sort knowne to *Dioscorides*, and other the antient Greeke and Latin writers.

1. *Papaver corniculatum luteum.* Yellow horned Poppie.

This horned Poppie hath divers long and somewhat large whitish or hoary leaves, lying upon the ground, very much cut in or torne on the edges, and somewhat rough or hayrie, from among which rise up divers weake round stalkes, leaning downe rather then standing upright, somewhat hayrie also, spreading forth into some branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of foure leaves of a fine pale yellow colour, with a few threds in the middle, standing about a small crooked pointell which in time groweth to be a long naked round pod, halfe a foote long or better; with a small head or button, as it were at the end thereof, wherein is conteyned small blackish round seede: the roote is white long and tough, spreading divers wayes, enduring many yeares, and keeping his leaves all the winter; every part hereof yeeldeth forth a yellow juice being broken, of bitter taste.

2. *Papaver Corniculatum rubrum* Red horned Poppie.

The red horned Poppie hath fewer, lesser and more jagged leaves then the former, nothing so whitish, but of a sullen greene colour, somewhat hairy also: the stalks are slenderer and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them, like the other, and consisting of foure leaves a peece, but much smaller and of a pale reddish colour, for the most part, yet sometimes sadder; after which come such like crooked or horned pods, but smaller then the other; having such like small blackish seede within them: the roote is long and slender, perishing every yeare, and raiseth it selfe oftentimes from it owne sowing, or else must bee sowen every yeare in the spring: this yeeldeth no yellow juice, when it is broken like the other.

3. *Papaver Corniculatum flore violaceo.* Blew horned Poppie.

The blew horned Poppie groweth much lower, and with smaller leaves, very much or finely cut and divided into many parts, of a sad greene colour: the stalkes are low and slender, yet somewhat hairy, rising not much

above

1. 2. *Papaver corniculatum luteum five rubrum.* Horned Poppie yellow and red.



3. *Papaver corniculatum violaceum.* Blew Horned Poppie.



above a foote or halfe a yard high at the moſt, with ſmall flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the laſt for forme, that is conſiſting of foure leaves, but of a faire deepe purple colour, almoſt like unto a violet: after which come ſmall ſlenderer and ſhorter pods, not above a fingers length, wherein lyeth ſuch like blackiſh ſeede, but ſmaller: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare.

The Place.

The firſt groweth naturally by the ſea ſide, as well beyond ſea, as on the coaſtes of our owne country in many places, both of the Kentiſh and Eſſex ſhore, as at *Rie* and *Lid*, at *Harwich* and *Whitſtable*, in the Iles of *Tenet* and *Shepey*: and is much deſired and planted in Gardens, for the beautifull aſpect thereof, as well as the vertues: the other two *Cluſius* ſaith, hee firſt found in Spaine, growing by the way ſides, and in the corne fields; as alſo in *Auſtria* and *Bohemia*, that with the red flower, *Matthiolus* long before his time remembreth to have found there.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth from *May*, all the Summer long, untill the end of *Auguſt* oftentimes, and his ſeede ripeneth in the meane time. The ſecond flowreth ſeldome before *July*, and giveth ripe ſeede every yeare, if the time prove not too unkindly: but the laſt as it is late before it ſpring, ſo it commeth late in the yeare to flowring, and ſeldome giveth good and perfect ſeed with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greek κέρας θαλάσσιον, and in Latin thereafter *Papaver corniculatum*, or *Cornutum*, *a ſiliquarum effigie in corniculorum modo inflexa*, becauſe the pods are crooked like a Cornet or Horne, *Pliny* and others ſay it was called alſo *Paralion*, that is *marinum*, and of ſome *papaver ſylveſtre*. Divers doe thinke that *Glaucium* was made hereof, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith himſelfe; *Pliny* ſaith in his time it was ſo called, deceived as *Dioſcorides* ſaith by the likeneſſe of the leaves: but *Dioſcorides* in deſcribing *Glaucium*, ſaith it is the juice of an hearbe, that hath leaves ſomewhat like unto Horned Poppie, but fatter, yeelding a yellow juice, ſo that if it bee but like it, it cannot be the ſame thing: *Cluſius* ſaith that the Spaniards called the laſt *Roſetta*, and ſome *Amapolas moradas*, becauſe the flowers give a juice like Mulberries: It is called in Engliſh of ſome Sea Poppie: they of *Mompelier* as *Pena* ſaith, were wont to call it *Anemone corniculata*: The *Arabians* call it *Almacharam*, the *Italians Papaver cornuto*, the *Spaniards Dormidera marina*, the *French Pavot cornu*, the *Germans Gelb Dalmagen mon* and *Gelb dalmagen ſamen*, the *Dutch Geel Heul* oft *Harne heul*, and we in Engliſh Horned Poppie.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the Sea or Horned Poppie, doth purge the belly gently, if it be taken in meade or honyed water: the roote thereof boyled in water unto the halfe, and drunke, helpeth the obſtructions and other diſeaſes of the liver, and the paines of the Sciatica or hucklebone: it provoketh urine alſo, and is very good for thoſe that voyd foule matter, like ragges in their urine; the leaves and flowers as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, cleanſe fowle and virulent Vlcers, and that ſo powerfully, that *Galen* adviſeth that they ſhould not be applyed unto thoſe ſores or Vlcers,

ulcers, that are already cleanſed, leſt they conſume the quicke fleſh alſo, it taketh away alſo by the ſtrength and force of the cleanſing qualitie, even thoſe cruſts that ulcers many times doe get by ſufferance or ill looking unto: the leaves and flowers ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being uſed with oyle, cleanſe the eyes of cattle, that have ſpots or filmes in them.

CHAP. L.

Papaver Spumeum ſive Ben album vulgo. Spatling Poppie.

THis ſmall low herbe hath diverſe weake tender ſtalkes, full of joynts, about halfe a yeard or two foote long, uſually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitiſh greene leaves, two alwayes ſet together at the joynts, one againſt another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the ſtalkes a certaine white frothy ſubſtance, like unto that is called Cuckow ſpittle: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many flowers together, every one on a pretty long foot ſtalke, hanging down their heads, which are white, compoſed of five ſmall white leaves a peece, with a deepe notch in the middle of every one of them, making it ſeeme to conſiſt of more than five, ſtanding in a large looſe huske ſtriped, the flower ſcarſe appearing above it, wherein afterwards is contained blacke ſeede: the roote is white and ſpreadeth in the ground abiding ſundry yeares.

Papaver ſpumeum; Spatling Poppie.



The Place.

It is found generally through *England*, in many places and paſtures, and by the hedges ſides, yet it is much deſired to be planted in gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth from June untill the end of July or later, and the ſeede ripeneth in the meane time, the roote abideth all the Winter, and ſo doe ſome greene leaves with it.

The Names.

It is generally called *Papaver Spumeum*, and of ſome *Ben album*, as a difference both from the *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, red *Valerian*, and *Muſcipula Lobelij*, each of them called *Ben rubrum*, yet neither of them is the true *Benalbum* or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*. *Dodonæus* taketh it, as others doe alſo, to be the *Polemonium* of *Dioſcorides*, but he is therein more miſtaken in my judgement, than thoſe he thinketh are, that take it to be the *Papaver Spumeum* or *Heracleum* of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Galen*: but *Pliny* ſheweth his miſtaking the Greeke words σφόνδυλον in the deſcription thereof wonderfully, comparing the leaves to the wings of Sparrowes or birds, when as *Dioſcorides* intendeth the herbe *Struthium*, called *Radicula* or *Lanaria herba*, (which ſome with us take to be *Saponaria*,) becauſe in ancient times, they uſed to whiten linnen clothes with the rootes thereof, and *Theophraſtus*, if *Pliny* had regarded the place, *lib. 9. cap. 13.* (ſpeaking of *Papaver Heracleum*, ſaith it hath leaves like *Struthium*, called *Radicula*, wherewith they uſe to whiten linnen) might have eſchewed that errour. It is accounted a kinde of *Lychnis* by moſt of the beſt Herbariſts, and therefore *Bauhinus* nameth it *Lychnis ſylveſtris quæ Ben album vulgo*: ſome with us call it Knapbottle, and others Spatling or Frothy Poppy.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of ſpatling Poppie purgeth flegme ſaith *Galen*, and cauſeth vomitings ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being taken in meade or honied water, and is eſpecially good for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſſe.

CHAP. LI.

Thalictrum ſive Ruta pratenſis. Medow Rue.

THere are ſundry ſorts of Medow Rue, ſome growing in our owne Land, others in ſeverall countries abroad as ſhall be deſcribed in this Chapter.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* The greater common Medow Rue.

This Medow Rue riſeth up from a yellow ſtringie roote, much ſpreading in the ground, and ſhooting forth new ſprouts round about, with many herby greene ſtalkes, two foote high, creſted or cornered all the length of them, ſet with joynts here and there, and many large leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into ſmaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forepart of them, of a ſad greene colour on the upperſide, and pale greene underneath: toward the toppe of the ſtalke there ſhooteth forth

forth diverſe ſhort branches, on every one whereof ſtand two or three or foure ſmall round heads or buttons, which breaking the skinne that encloſeth them, ſhew forth a tuft, of pale greeniſh yellow tufts or threds, which falling away, there come in their places ſmall three cornered cods, wherein is contained ſmall long and round ſeede, the whole plant as well leaves, as flowers, have a more ſtrong unpleaſant ſent than the next Spaniſh kinde.

2. *Thalictrum latifolium Hiſpanicum.* Spaniſh Medow Rew.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* Ordinary Medow Rue.



5. *Thalictrum minus.* The leſſer Medow Rue.



There is another of this kinde whoſe leaves ſtanding one againſt another are not divided at all but are whole and longer, a branch whereof I give you here to ſee.

Thalictrum latifolium non inciſis foliis. Medow Rue with uncut leaves.

2 *Thalictrum majus album Hiſpanicum.*

Great Spaniſh white Medow Rue.

The leaves hereof are much larger than the former, and more divided at the edges, and ſo like unto Columbine leaves that they eaſily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they leſſer and of a ſadder colour ſtanding on long ſtalkes, among which riſeth up a ſtrong round ſtalke three foote high at the leaſt, branching forth into two or three parts, with leaves at the ſeverall joints of them. at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall round yellowiſh buttons in a tuft together encloſed in a white skinne, which breaking each button ſheweth to be a ſmall tuft of threads like the former but greater, and of a white colour tipt with yellow and ſomewhat purpliſh at the bottome, of a ſtrong ſent abiding long in flower if it grow not too open and then fall away like ſhort threads: the ſeede is like the former but greater, and ſo are the rootes likewiſe and yellow like it, which retaine neither ſtalke nor leafe all the Winter, but ſhooteth a new in the Spring.



3. *Thalictrum montanum majus.*

The greater mountaine Medow Rue.

This Mountaine kind hath as large ſtalkes as the former great kinde, and riſeth up as high, but are not creſted or cornered at all, the leaves are divided like unto them, and of a ſad greene colour alſo; the flowers are white, which ſmell as ſtrong as they, and the leaves are rather ſtronger than the firſt: the rootes likewiſe are yellow, and ſpreading almoſt as much.

4. *Thalictrum montanum minus album.* The leſſer mountaine Medow Rew.

This is like unto the laſt in all things, but in the ſmallneſſe of the plant, and in the ſmell, which is nothing ſo ſtrong or unpleaſant, for the leaves are greene as they, and the flowers white in the ſame manner; and the rootes yellow

yellow and ſomewhat creeping: There is alſo another ſort hereof differing little from it, but in the colour of the flower which is of a pale Violet colour with yellow tips. *Floreo purpureo.*

5. *Thalictrum minus.* The ſmaller Medow Rue.

This ſmall kind is almoſt in all things like unto the former, but ſmaller both in leaves, being of a little freſher greene colour, ſomewhat more ſhining; and in the ſtalkes being round and not creſted, and in the flowers being ſomewhat whiter: the rootes likewiſe are yellow, but doe not ſpread or creepe, ſo much as the former.

6. *Thalictrum minimum.* The leaſt Medow Rue.

The ſmalleſt kind of Medow Rew, hath ſuch like ſmall or rather ſmaller, divided and notched leaves than the fourth kind hath, but they are of a whitiſh greene colour; the ſtalkes riſe not above a foote high or a little more, the flowers are more yellow, and the rootes runne in the ground, rather more than any of the former.

7. *Thalictrum anguſtiſſimo folio.* The narroweſt leafed Medow Rue.

This kinde of Medow Rue hath yellow ſtringie rootes, like unto all the former ſorts; from whence ſpringeth up a ſtalke, very much creſted or cornered, three foote high, bearing many ſad greene leaves at the joynts, which are ſmaller and longer than any of the former, and ending moſt commonly in three points longer than any of the reſt: the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, bearing many ſmall pale yellow tufts of flowers, like unto the others. Of this kinde there is another whoſe leaves being ſmaller than of that former ſort, with uncut leaves or without any diviſion in them likewiſe, doe not otherwiſe differ either in height or colour of flowers from the fourth ſort: both theſe ſorts with uncut leaves, I ſaw in a Booke of dried herbes, belonging to Doctor *Foxe*, Preſident of the Phyſitians Colledge of *London*. *Minus non niſi fo. lis.*

8. *Thalictrum minimum fœtidiſſimum.* Stinking Medow Rue.

The ſtinking Medow Rue hath his ſtalke round and greene, which is ſometimes purpliſh, not above a foote high with diverſe leaves thereon, divided for the moſt part into three parts, each whereof hath two dents or notches, of as ſad a greene colour on the upper ſide, and of as pale a greene underneath; as the firſt kinde here ſet downe. the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, and on them ſtand ſmall round moſſye or threadie flowers, like the reſt, of a pale yellow colour; the ſmall cods that follow are cornered with a crooked end, ſixe or ſeven ſtanding together, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeede: this ſmelleth moſt ſtrong and unſavory of all the reſt, in his naturall place, but by tranſplanting and manuring, it loſeth part of the virulencie and becommeth leſſe offenſive.

9. *Thalictrum Americanum.* The *American* Medow Rew.

This ſtranger is in face and outward habit ſo like a white Spaniſh kinde, that they can hardly be knowne aſunder, but that it is fuller of ſtalkes and leaves; the flowers of the toppes of the branches are at the firſt of a pale bluſh colour, but being blowne open conſiſt of five white leaves, and a number of white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow. There is another ſmaller ſort hereof whoſe flowers are purple tipt with yellow. *Alter minus purpureum.*

The Place.

The firſt as I ſaid groweth in many places of our owne Land, in the borders of moiſt Medowes, and by ditch ſides. The ſecond was ſent us out of *Spaine*, is found likewiſe in our moiſt Medowes and by ditch ſides, but neerer the ſea, and at *Margate* on the chalkie cliffe on the left hand, as you goe from the towne to the ſea ſide; and in other countries farther from the ſea ſide. The third and fourth were found by *Cluſius* on the hills in the lower *Auſtria* and *Hungaria*. The fift and ſixt was found by *Cluſius* alſo in the lower grounds, by the rivers ſides. The ſeaventh is ſaid to grow in the fields by *Mychfield* in *Swiſſerland*. The eighth grew in the countrie of *Valeſia*; and the two laſt came from *Virginia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, or in the beginning of Auguſt.

The Names.

It is generally held by our beſt moderne Writers, to be the *Thalictrum* of *Dioſcorides*, called in Greeke Θαλικτρον and Θαλίστρου *a* Θάλλω *vireo*, as ſome thinke, *eo quod dum germine protrudit eleganter vireat*. Some alſo have called it *Pigamum quaſi* πήγανον, that is *Ruta*, for the forme or likeneſſe of the leaves, and ſo have entituled it *Ruta paluſtris* or *pratenſis*; others from the yellow colour of the rootes, have called it *Pſeudo rhabarbarum* Baſtard Rubard: but I thinke more truely of the purging and binding qualitie, both joyned together like unto Rubarbe: Moſt Writers now doe call all theſe kinds of herbes by the name of *Thalictrum* or *Thaletrum*, with their ſeverall diſtinctions. For the firſt here ſet downe is called by moſt *Thalictrum jus*, and of ſome *Ruta pratenſis*, as *Lobel* doth: of *Cæſalpinus Ruta ſylveſtris*, of *Lugdunenſis*, it is ſet forth for *Pigamum quaſi* πήγανον, *i. Ruta*, and of ſome as *Geſner* ſaith! *Saxifraga lutea*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Thalictrum Germanicum latifolium*, and the *Hiſpanicum* which is here the ſecond he calleth *Italicum*. The fift is *Lugdunenſis* his *Hypecoum*, in his Booke *de paluſtribus*, and is the *minus* of *Dodonæus*, or *Ruta pratenſis tenuifolia* of *Lobel* and others. The third is the firſt great *Montanum* of *Cluſius*, and the ſixt of *Camerarius flore albo*. The fourth is *Cluſius* his ſmall Mountaine kinde, with a white flower, as the purple floured kinde is his third Mountaine ſort. The ſixt is *Camerarius* his *Thalictrum tertium anguſti folium*, and *Cluſius* his ſeventh or laſt. The ſeventh *Bauhinus* calleth *Anguſtiſſimo folio*, as he doth the eight *minimũ fœtidiſſimũ* as their titles declare. The two laſt are called by thoſe that ſent it us, as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith that being bruiſed and applied to old ſores, it bringeth them to cicatrizing, that is doth perfectly cure them: and the diſtilled water of the herbe and flowers doth the like, for as *Galen* ſaith it drieth without any heate or ſharpeneſſe: The herbe is of ſome uſed to be put among other pot herbes, to helpe to move or open the body, and make it ſoluble: but the rootes waſhed cleane and boyled in ale and drunke, doth provoke to the ſtoole more than the leaves. but yet very gently: It is ſaid (according to many other ſuperſtitious conceits in other things) that if the whole plant both herbe and roote, be hung up in a chamber, or tied to the necke of any perſon doth free them from any danger or harme. The rootes hereof boiled in water, and the places of the body moſt troubled with vermine or lice, waſhed therewith while it is warme, deſtroyeth them utterly: In *Italy* it is uſed againſt the Plague, and in *Saxonie* againſt the Jaundiſe as *Camerarius* ſaith: *Lugdunenſis* in transferring the name *Pigamum* hereunto doth therewith ſet downe a vertue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to this, that is, that it raiſeth up him from his fit that hath the falling ſickneſſe, if ſome of the juice be put up into his noſtrills, and there kept a while.

CHAP. LII.

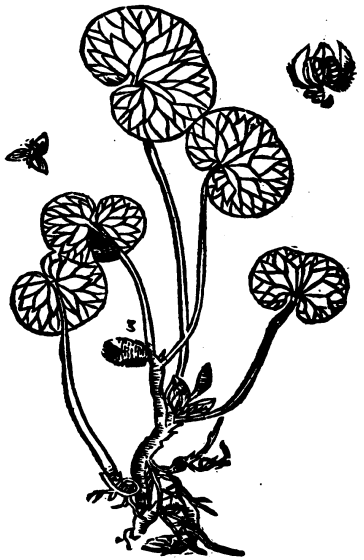
Asarum. Asarabacca.

HAve in my former Booke given you the knowledge of this Asarabacca, but because I have not there expressed it so sufficiently, as it ought to be, I have here amplified my selfe in some particulars. Now although there was but one sort of *Asarum*, with all Writers now adayes, yet wee have received annother sort out of *Virginia* somewhat differing from the other; and although the name hath beene formerly misapplied to many other herbes, as is in part shewed in the 38. Chapter of the former tribe, and shall be further declared in this; yet now I hope that it is so sufficiently knowne, there is no cause of errour, but *Matthiolus* doth adde another herbe somewhat like unto it in leaves, whereof I meane to speake also here.

1. *Asarum vulgare.* Common Asarabacca.

Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the rootes, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his owne footestalke, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves; thicker also, and of a darker greene shining colour on the upper side, and of a paller yellow greene underneathe, little or nothing dented about the

1. *Asarum vulgare.* Common Asarabacca.



2. *Asarum Americanum. Virginia* Asarabacca



edges: from among which rise small round hollow browne greene huskes upon short stalkes about an inch long, divided at the brimmes into five divisions, very like unto the cuppes or heads of the Henbane seede, but that they are smaller, and these be all the flowers it carrieth: which are somewhat sweete being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained small cornered rough seede, very like unto the kernells or stones of Grapes or Raisins: the rootes are small and whitish, spreading diverse wayes in the ground, and increasing into diverse heads, but not running, or creeping under ground, as diverse other creeping herbes doe, which are somewhat sweete in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more being drie, than when they are greene, and of a sharpe but not unpleasant taste. *Camerarius* saith that *Gesner* found a greater kinde hereof, and more sweete, upon the Alpes in *Switzerland*, which *Bauhinus* as it should seeme never saw, and therefore doubted of the truth.

3. *Asarina Matthioli.* Bastard *Asarum* of *Matthiolus.*



2. *Asarum Americanum. Virginia* Asarabacca.

The *Asarum* of *Virginia* groweth very like the former, but the leaves are a good deale larger, stiffe also and thicke, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a darke greene colour, but not so much shining as it, and not so

round but a little pointed at the end, some also will be spotted or straked: the flowers have usually but three divisions or points of a paler greene colour: the rootes are somewhat greater and fuller of substance spreading in the same manner and smelling somewhat more fragrant, and a little hot in taste biting a little the tongue.

3. *Asarina Matthioli.* Bastard Asarum of *Matthiolus.*

Bastard *Asarum* is a low herbe also, creeping upon the ground, somewhat like unto *Asarum*, having such like leaves upon long hairy footestalkes, but rounder and rougher than they, and somewhat dented about the edges: the flowers are like unto Camomill flowers, but that they are smaller by much, and wholly yellow, as well the border of leaves as middle thrume, and are not unpleasant in smell; the rootes are slender small and long, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and not shooting downe deepe somewhat of a sharpe taste, and a little bitter withall.

The Place.

The first groweth under trees and upon shadie hills, in *Pontus* and *Phrygia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and in *Italy* also, and in sundry other places, and is frequent in gardens. The second came from the parts in or about *Virginia*. The third as *Matthiolus* saith is found upon some mountaines of *Bohemia* and likewise in *Somersetshire* in our owne Land, found by Dr. *Lobel*.

The Time.

The first and second keepe their greene leaves all the winter, but shoote forth new in the spring: and with them come forth those heads or flowers, which give ripe seede about Midsommer, or somewhat after: the other doth follow much the same course.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἄσαρον *quasi* ἀσάρωτον *in ornatum non veniens*, as *Plinye* saith because *in coronis non addatur*; but the text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is διὰ δένδρου σπαρτιάτικον, a sweete herbe used in garlands: it is also called Νάρδος ἀγρία, in *Latine Asarum & Nardus sylvestris* or *Nardus rustica*, and as *Macer* saith *Vulgago*, as by his verse appeareth; *Est Asaron Graecè Vulgago dicta Latinis*: The former times as I sayd before, thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herbe, and therefore not knowing what *Baccharis* was, they called this *Asarum Asarabaccara*, which name is continued both in *Spaine* and other places, and with us also to this day: but the descriptions of them being so diverse (if they had beene regarded or lookt into, which was utterly neglected, and those times led onely by tradition, without searching out the veritie of things) would make one mervaile how they could be so much mistaken, as from the ignorance of some that called *Asarum Baccar*, to make one name of both: but the errour being so old even before *Plinye* his time, may seeme to make it the more excusable, but we should not continue in the same course, they formerly did: seeing *Plinye* sheweth the errour, and findeth fault with them that were so led, as is shewed in the chapter of *Baccharis*. The first is called *Asarum* by all our later writers, except *Lobel* that calleth it *Asarum Baccharis sive Bacchatus*. The second we have imposed the name according to the forme it carrieth as it is in the title. The third *Matthiolus* first called *Asarina*, and so doe others that set it forth after him, onely *Clusius* doth much suspect it, to be his second *Tussilago Alpina*, and that his figure was taken from a dry plant, and before it had brought forth the flowers to perfection: but by the sharpe taste and creeping roote, it may more probably be taken to be the *Cotyledon palustris acris* or *urens*. The *Arabians* call it *Asaron*, the *Italians Asaro* and *Bacchara*, the *Spaniards Asarabaccara*, and we in *English Asarabacca* or *Asarobacca*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it hath an heating quality, where or howsoever applyed, and that it provoketh urine, & easeth the paines of the stone; is profitable for dropsies, and for the old paines of the Sciatica: and that sixe drammes of the rootes being drunke in honeyed water procureth womens courses, and purgeth like unto blacke Hellebor: *Mesues* placeth it among other purging hearbes and so doe I, for being drunke it not onely provoketh vomiting, but worketh downewards, and by urine also, purging both choller and flegme: it is made the more strong if some Spiknard be added, with the whey of goates milke or honyed water; but it purgeth flegme more manifestly than choller, and therefore doth much helpe those that are troubled with the paines in the hippes, and the parts thereabout, especially if it be either steeped or boyled in whey: it doth wonderfully helpe the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and therefore profitable for those that are troubled with the dropsie, and the overflowing of the gall, which is the Iaundise, being steeped in wine and drunke; it helpeth those continuall agues, that come by the plenty of stubborne humors: An oyle made thereof by setting it in the sunne, and whereunto some *Ladanum* is added, provoketh sweating, if the ridge of the backe be annointed therewith, and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of agues. It will not abide any long boyling, the chiefest strength thereof vanishing thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the courser purging downewards, thus saith *Mesues*: hereby as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Germaine* Country people were taught to cure, both *tertian* and *quartaine* agues, by drinking a draught of the decoction thereof made with wine, wherein a little Mace or Cinamon or honey is put, either every day or every other day, which purgeth the body and often procureth vomitings: as also they anoint the ridge of the backe, and the soles of their feete with the warme oyle made thereof by long sunning, upon the accesse or comming of the fit, being in their warme bed, whereby they prevent the shaking fits, and provoke much sweate, and are thereby cured, that have long lingred under the disease: It is profitable for those that have convulsion of the sinewes, and an old cough. The common use hereof is to take the juyce of 5 or 7 leaves in a little drinke to cause vomitings: the rootes also worke in the same manner, but not so forcibly; but an extract made thereof according to art with wine, might be more safe and effectuall, and may be kept all the yeare, to be at hand ready to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity onely is to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient, as the learned Phisition can best appoint: It is also effectuall against the bitings of serpents, (the roote especially) an i therefore is put among other simples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Andromachus* Treakle, which is usually called Venice Treakle: *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Asarum*, have the same property that *Acorus* hath but more strong, and *Paulus Aegineta* agreeth with him; but *Lugdunensis* findeth fault with them both, because they have a purging quality, whereof they make no mention. A dramme of the roote in powder given in white wine, a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twise taking expelleth it quite: It is said that,

the leaves being a little bruiſed, and applyed to the forehead and temples, doe eaſe the paines of the head, and procureth ſleepe; and applied to the eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them: the juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it and dropped into the corner of the eyes, ſharpneth the eyeſight, and taketh away the dimneſſe and miſtineſſe that is often in them. The leaves and rootes being boyled in lye, and the head waſhed therewith often while it is warme, comforteth the head and braine, that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory alſo. The *Virginia Aſarum* hath beene but little experienced by any that I know, and therefore can ſay nothing thereof, but it is probable to be of the like effects, being ſo much more aromaticall and ſweet. The Baſtard *Aſarum* as *Matthiolus* ſaith, hath a little clenſing quality, but a greater propertie to attenuate, or make thin that which is thicke, to cut or breake that which is tough, and to open that which is obſtruct: a dram of the pouder hereof taken in ſweete wine, or honyed water doth looſen the belly, and purgeth from thence tough and thicke flegme, and blacke or burnt humors: It is to very good purpoſe and profit, given to thoſe that have the Yellow Iaundiſe, to thoſe that have the Falling ſickneſſe, and to thoſe that have the Palſie, the herbe eyther taken of it ſelfe, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunke: It killeth alſo the wormes of the belly: I confeſſe I might have placed theſe herbes among the other ſorts of ſweete herbes, but the purging qualities being ſo prevalent, both in procuring vomit and working downewards by the ſtoole, hath rather moved me to inſert them here.

CHAP. LIII.

Braſſica. Colewort.

ALl the edible ſorts of Coleworts and Cabbiges with ſome others of delight, I have mentioned in my former worke ſo amply, that who ſo will may finde them there at large declared, I will onely in this place give you ſome figures of them and their vertues more amply, becauſe I was then ſo briefe, and with them ſhow you ſome wilde kinds, as alſo the Sea Colewort, which for the purging quality is firſt for this place.

1. *Braſſica ſativa.* Garden Cabbiges and Coleworts.

The Cabbige (as I have ſhewed) is of many ſorts, ſome greater others ſmall, ſome white others red or between white and red, and all theſe cloſe their innermoſt leaves ſo intricate that they grow into a round head, the outmoſt leaves onely abiding looſe and open. The Colewort is well knowne never to cloſe the leaves, but to grow alwayes ſpreading: the ſecond yeare after the ſowing they ſhoote forth ſtalkes, bearing pale yellow flowers, and afterwards ſmall long pods with ſmall round ſeed in them.

Beſides thoſe ſorts there are others alſo as the Coleflowers and the Colerape delicate meates: There are likewiſe ſome garden ſorts of Coleworts not ſo much uſed to be eaten, as pleaſant to the ſight in regard both of the

Baſſica ſativa. Garden Coleworts.



Braſſica capitata. Cabbiges.



fine

Braſſica florida. Coleflower.



Braſſica Laciniata. The fine cut Colewort.



2. *Braſſica ſylveſtris.* Wilde Colewort.



3. *Braſſica ſpinoſa.* The thorny Colewort.



fine crumpling forme of the leaves, and of the variable mixture of colours in them, as greene, white, red and yellow, which maketh them to be beheld with the more admiration: of all which I have spoken in my former book, unto these I must joyne the wilde sorts.

2. *Brassica sylvestris.* Wilde Coleworts.

The wild Colewort groweth with many long grayish round leaves, much gashed or torne on the edges, among which rise the stalkes bearing such like but smaller leaves on them, and yellowish flowers at the toppes, succeded by small rough pods with small round seede in them: the roote is white, hard and somewhat woddy.

3. *Brassica spinosa.* Thorny Coleworts.

The whitish woddy stalke of this thorny Colewort riseth to be more then two foote high, branching forth into sundry striped or crested branches, and they againe into other lesser slender twigges, each of them ending in small sharp white thornes, and on each of them under the thornes groweth one flower, in forme like unto an Hiacinthe of a pale redde or blush colour, from which rise small round peaselike heads pointed, wherein lyeth the seede: the leaves that grow without order on the branches are somewhat long and narrow, a little dented or waved about the edges, and with other smaller sometimes set together, of a grayish greene colour.

4. *Brassica marina monospermos.* Sea Colewort.



The Sea Colewort hath divers somewhat broad and large thicke wrinckled leaves, or as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a severall thicke footstalke and very easy to be broken, of a grayish greene colour; from among which ariseth up a strong thicke stalke two foote high and better, with some leaves thereon to the toppe; where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure leaves a peece; after which come small thicke and short pods, conteining but one roundish grayish seede a peece, much greater then *Soldanella* or Sea Bindweede seede; the roote is somewhat great and shooteth forth many branches underground, keeping the greene leaves all the winter.

The Place.

The manured edible sorts are onely nursed up in Gardens: the second groweth wilde on many ditch bankes, as well in the uplands as neare the sea sides: the third is noursed in the curious Gardens of *Italy*: the last groweth in many places upon our owne coasts, as well the *Kentish* as *Essex* shore, as at *Lidde* in *Kent* and *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places also, and in other countries likewise.

The Time.

Their flowring time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

The Greeks call it κράμβη and *Attice* κράμβη, or κράμβαν so called as it is supposed by some, *quod* κοιλὰς, *i.e. oculi pupillas obtundat & hebetet*, because it dulleth and dimmeth the eyesight, which *Columella* signifieth by this *Distichon*, *Oculis inimica coramble*, but he doth contrary himselfe: for both he and other good authors say that it is good for dim eyes, as also to take away the canker in the eyes; others say *quod τὸ κεφάλαιον vel rectius ἔντερα, quod crapulæ satietatique adversatur. Theophrastus* and other Greeke Authors before him, doe call it ῥάφανον *Raphanum, ob mutuam* (as some thinke) *quondam amicitiam & affinitatem utrinsvis seminis, vetustioris præsertim, utramvis plantam generandi*; because of the likenesse of the seed, they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which error in this as in many other things, is fatall to the old world, and I would to God it were not so also to ours; for the opinion is almost hereditary, at the least growne so old by custome, that there is small hope to roote it out of the mindes of a great many, that the seeds doe often change into other herbes, then such as they were taken from, which is quite contrary to the Text of the Scripture, *Genesis* 1. 29. that saith God did appoint every herbe and tree to have the seede of his owne kind within it selfe, and not of another kind; and I would faine have any man of judgement, to tell me if hee thinke it possible that the seede of Cabbiges should bring forth Raddishes, or Raddish seede Cabbages; but *Pliny* and others also before him, mistaking the Greeke word of *Theophrastus* and others, which is understood by all of good judgement to be *Brassica*, transferreth all the properties of *Brassica* to *Raphanus*, that is, to Raddish: It is called also in Latin *Brassica, quasi præsecta* as *Varro* saith, *quod hujus scapus minutatim præsecatur*; or as others thinke of *Passica, quod ex caule minutatim præsecato passa fiat*; or as some ἀπὸ τοῦ βρέχειν, *id est, a vorando*, because poore people did most of all call for them to eate them: It is called also in Latin of many *Caulis quia præteritis grandi, validoque turgescit caule*. And from thence as I thinke came our English word Cole, whereby anciently the Colewort was called: the second is usually called *Brassica sylvestris* by all, or *Arvensis* as *Bauhinus* hath it: but that it should be that of the auncients I make great doubt: the third is also called *Brassica spinosa*. both by *Alpinus* and *Bauhinus*, who onely that I know have written thereof: The last is thought by some, as *Turner*, *Anguilara* and *Cæsalpinus* to bee the κράμβη ἐπίθαλασσος of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good reason, the face thereof so well resembling a Colewort, and the bitternesse answerable likewise. *Lobel* calleth it *Bassica marina sylvestris multiflora monospermos*, but *Bauhinus Brassica maritima*; *Gerard* calleth it *Brassica marina Anglica*, as if it were onely proper to our coasts. The *Arabians* call Cabbiges *Corumb* and *Karumb*, the *Italians Cavolo* and *Verza*, the *Spaniards Colbes* and *Couues*, the *French Choulx*, the *Germans Koll*, the *Dutch Cabuischoolen*, and wee in English Cabbige and Colewort.

The Vertues.

The Cabbiges or Coleworts (for they are in a manner of one operation) themselves being boyled gently in broth,

broth, and eaten doe open the body; but being twice boyled or the second decoction of them doth binde: the nitrous quality therein, being quite consumed and spent by the twice boyling: the juice thereof drunken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by Adders or Vipers, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth downe womens courses, and hindreth conception as it is said, if it be used as a pessary: being taken with hony it recovereth the hoarsenesse or losse of the voyce: it helpeth those that are entring into a Consumption, if they use to eate them well boyled and often: the pulpe of the middle ribbes of Coleworts boyled in Almond milke, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably used by those that are shortwinded and are pursie, if they often take thereof; being also boyled twice and an old Cocke boyled in the broth, this being drunke helpeth those that are troubled with griping paines in their stomacke, or belly: the same broth or decoction is very good, for those that are troubled with the paines and obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the stone in the backe and kidnies: the juyce thereof boyled with hony, and dropped into the corner of the eye cleareth the sight, by consuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it, as also consuming the kanker growen therein: the juyce is safely given to those that have eaten Mushroomes, if they prove offensive unto them: they are much commended being eaten before meate, to keepe one from surfetting, as also from being drunke with much wine, by restraining the vapours that else would intoxicate the braine, or being drunke, will disperse the vapours and make them quickly rise sober againe; and even *Galen* himselfe applied the juyce thereof, to the temples of them that had paines in their heads caused by drunkennesse; for as they say there is such an antipathy or enmity betweene the Vine and the Colewort, that the one will die where the other groweth: swollen and goury legges and knees, where into many grosse or watery humors are fallen, being bathed warme with the decoction of Colewort, have found ease thereby, for it taketh away the paine and ach, allayeth the swelling and wasteth and disperseth the humors: it helpeth also old and filthy sores, being washed therewith, it healeth all small running sores and scabbes, pustules or wheales that breake out in the skinne: yea it clenseth so strongly saith *Galen*, that it will cure the lepry; the ashes of Colewort stalkes, are of such a drying quality, that they become almost causticke, or burning, and being mixed with old grease, are very effectuall to anoint the sides of those, that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained by the accesse of melancholike and windie humours, helping mightily to digest them: It is thought to be effectuall for all the diseases of the body, either inward or outward, and therefore *Chrysippus* wrote a volume of the vertues, applying it to every part of the body: and the old *Romanes* having expelled Physitions out of their territories, did for sixe hundred yeares maintaine their health, and helped their infirmities, by using and applying it, for their onely medicine in every disease. The broth or first decoction of the sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharpe nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body, (but the second decoction is said to bind the body,) yet as *Galen* thinketh not without some hurt thereto, because it much varieth as he saith from the temperature of our bodies, being hotter and drier than the garden kindes, and therefore as all other wild herbes, are stronger in operation, and so this clenseth and digesteth more powerfully than they: the leaves while they are young, although bitter, being boyled (in lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in faire water, is most usuall with us in these dayes) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by diverse poore people neare the sea, the boyling, taking away much of the bitternesse thereof: the seede hereof bruised and drunke killeth wormes; the leaves or the juyce of them applied to sores or ulcers clenseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumors or swellings, and taketh away the inflammations.

CHAP. LIV.

Centaurium minus. The lesser Centory.

THere was formerly but one kinde of small Centory knowne, but there hath beene since found out diverse other sorts, referred thereunto, both for forme and qualities.

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente.* The red ordinary small Centory.

The common small Centory groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalke about a foote high or better, branching forth at the toppe into many sprigges, and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below, the flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an unibell or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation colour, consisting of five, or sixe sometimes small leaves, very like unto those of Saint *Johns* wort, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night: after which come seede in little short huskes, in forme like unto wheate cornes: the leaves are small and somewhat round, very like unto *Hypericum*, but without any holes therein as it hath: the roote is small and hard, perishing every yeare: the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

2. *Centaurium minus flore albo.* White flowred Centory.

This small Centory differeth not from the former, neither in stalke or leafe, neither in forme or height, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is white, as the other is red.

3. *Centaurium minus spicatum album.* Small spiked Centory.

The spiked Centory hath his crested stalke divided at the bottome, into two or three branches, and they againe into others, having his lowest leaves next the ground, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends; but those which are upon the stalke, and are for the most part two at a joynt, are smaller, long and narrow: at the joints with the leaves all along the stalkes up to the toppe, most on the one side come forth the flowers, one only at a place, which stand in small huskes, made as it were of small leaves divided, which consist of five white leaves, and after they are past, come such like small seedes as is in the former.

4. *Centaurium minus luteum.* Small yellow Centory.

The small yellow Centory, is somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat greater, the leaves being larger and broader, and broad at the bottome, yet not compassing it as the next: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater and yellow, wherein it differeth from the other, and is not so bitter.

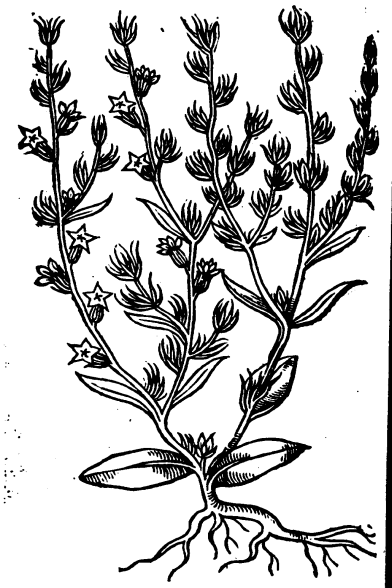
5. *Centaurium minus luteum, perfoliatum ramosum.* Small yellow thorough leafed, branched Centory.

This yellow Centory hath some small leaves next the ground like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater:

1 *Centaurium minus vulgare.*
The ordinary ſmall Centory.



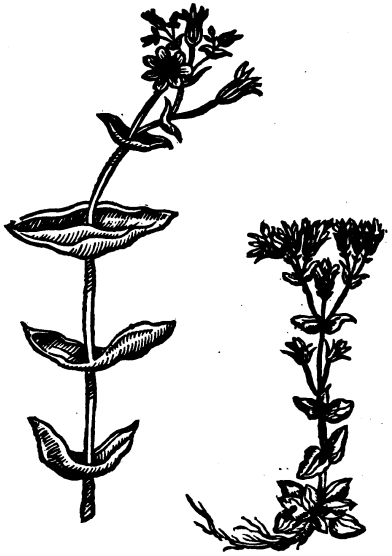
3. *Centaurium minus ſpicatum album.*
Small ſpiked Centory.



4 *Centaurium minus luteum vulgare.*
Small yellow Centory.



5.7. *Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum & minimum luteum.*
The ſmall yellow thorough leafed and branched Centory and the leaſt yellow.



greater: the ſtalke ſendeth forth, ſometimes diverſe long branches from the joynts, and ſometimes but onely at the toppe, at the joynts whereof ſtand two ſomewhat broad and long pointed leaves, ſo compaſſing the ſtalke about the bottome, and making it ſeeme as if it ranne thorough them, that they will hold the dew or raine that falleth upon them, the flowers that ſtand at the toppes of the ſmall branches, are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the ordinary ſort, compoſed of ſixe or eight leaves, of a fine pale yellow colour, and ſometimes deeper, after which come bigger heads, and ſomewhat greater ſeede than the other: the roote is ſmall and white like the former: this is not ſo bitter as the former.

6. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramoſum.* Small yellow unbranched Centory.

Theſe is another of this kind of yellow Centory found, that differeth not in leafe or flower from the former, but the ſtalke bearing perfoliated leaves, brancheth not forth, but beareth onely one flower at the toppe, which hath made it noted to be a different kinde from the other.

7. *Centaurium minimum luteum.* The leaſt yellow Centory.

The leaſt yellow Centory differeth not much from the laſt deſcribed, ſaving that it is leſſe in every part, and beareth two or three or more ſmall flowers, at the toppe of each ſtalke.

The Place.

Moſt of thoſe Centories are found in our owne country in many places, the ordinary ſort almoſt every where in fields, paſtures, and woods, yet that with the white flower more ſparingly by much than the firſt: the ſpiked kinde groweth about *Mompelier*, and upon the *Euganean* hills neare *Padoa*: The firſt yellow Centory groweth in many places of *Kent*, as in a field next unto Sir *Francis Carew* his houſe, at *Bedington* neare *Croydon*, and in a field next beyond South-fleete Church towards *Graveſend*, and in many other places where the other ſorts are ſometimes found.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* or there abouts, and ſeede within a moneth after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Κεντάυριον τὸ μικρὸν. *Centaurum parvum & minus*, *Pliny* maketh three ſorts, his *Centaurea Chironia* is *Dioſcorides* his *Centaurium majus*, his *Centaurium* is this little Centory, and his third he nameth *Centauris triorchis* miſtaking *Theophraſtus* his meaning, *lib. 9. cap. 9.* where he ſpeaketh of that kinde of Hawke called in Latine *Buteo* a *Buſſard*, and in Greeke τριόρχης of whom they that did gather this Centory ſhould take heed to be hurt. *Geſner* and *Dalechampius* doe both note *Pliny* of this his errour herein: of ſome *Centaurea*, and for the exceſſive bitterneſſe *fel terræ*, and for the qualitie *febrifuga*, of ſome alſo *Multi radix*, but for what cauſe I know not; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was called *Limneſion*, and *Pliny Libadion*, becauſe it loveth to grow in moiſt places: It is thought to be that herbe that *Theophraſtus*, counted among the *Panaces*, and called *Leptophyllum*: *Pliny* ſaith it was called of the *Gaules* in his time, *Exacon* becauſe it did purge by the belly, all other evill medicines out of the body: It is called in *Italian Biondella*, becauſe women did with the lye thereof cleare and whiten their haire as *Matthiolus* ſaith, but *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, it doth make the haire yellow: *Bauhinus* calleth the third *Centaurium minus ſpicatum album*: *Lugdunenſis* calleth the ſixt *Centaurium luteum alterum*, and *Fabius Columa* the laſt, *Centaurium minus luteum non deſcriptum*, or *Centaurium luteum novum*. The yellow Centory is called by *Meſues*, *Centaurium floribus luteis ſive citreis pallidis*, and is thought by ſome to be the *Achylleos vera*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 35. Booke and 5. Chapter; and therefore *Geſner in hortis* calleth it *Perfoliata Achyllea*. The *Arabians* call it *Kantarion ſages & Canturion ſege* or *Segir*, the *Italians*, as is before ſaid *Biondella & Cantaurea minore*; the *Spaniards Cintoria & ſelde tierra*; the *French Petite Centoire*; the *Germans Tauſent guldenkrant* and *Fieberkraut*; the *Dutch Klein Suntory unde Eerdegall*; and we in *Engliſh* ſmall Centory.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Meſues*, and the other *Arabian* Phyſitions with diverſe others doe all agree, that the leſſer Centory being boyled and drunke, purgeth chollericke and groſſe humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; and yet *Dodonæus* ſeemeth to averre, that it hath no purging qualitie in it, that he could finde by much experience thereof: which words and ſaying *Gerard* fetteth downe, as if himſelfe had made the experience, when as they are the very words of *Dodonæus*: it is much uſed with very good effect to be given in agues, for it openeth the obſtructions of the liver, gall and ſpleene, helping the jaundiſe and eaſing the paines in the ſides, and hardneſſe of the ſpleene uſed alſo outwardly; making thinne both the bloud and humors, by the cleanſing and bitter qualities therein: it helpeth alſo thoſe that have the dropſie, or the greene ſickneſſe as the *Italians* doe affirme, who much uſe it for that purpoſe in pouder; it is of much uſe to be boyled in water and drunke againſt agues as all know: it killeth the wormes in the belly found true by daily experience; it helpeth alſo to drie up rheumes as *Galen* ſaith, being put with other things for that purpoſe: the decoction thereof alſo (the toppes of the ſtalkes with the leaves and flowers are moſt uſed) is good againſt the chollicke, and to bring downe womens courſes, helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and eaſeth the paines of the mother, and is very effectuall in all old paines of the joynts, as the gout, crampes, or convulſions: a dramme of the pouder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderfull good helpe againſt the biting and poiſon of the Adder or Viper: the juice of the herbe taken while it is greene, as is uſed in other herbes, and dried in the Sunne, or by decoction and evaporation by the fire, as was uſed in ancient times, worketh the ſame effects: but the diſtilled water of the herbe, as it is more pleaſant to be taken, ſo it is leſſe powerfull, for any the purpoſes before ſpoken of, becauſe it wanteth that ſubſtance and bitterneſſe that is in the herbe: the juice thereof with a little hony put to it, is good to cleare the eyes from dimneſſe, miſtes, or cloudes, that offend and hinder the ſight, it is ſingular good both for greene or freſh wounds, and alſo for old ulcers and ſores, to cloſe up the one, and cleanſe the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fiſtulous, the greene herbe eſpecially being bruiſed or laid too: the decoction thereof dropped into the eares, cleanſeth them from wormes, cleanſeth the foule ulcers, and ſpreading ſcabbes of the head, and taketh away all freckles, ſpots, and markes in the skinne being waſhed therewith. The yellow Centory ſaith *Meſues* worketh the ſame effects, that the other with the red flowers doth:

CHAP. LV.

Rubia major. Madder.

BEsides the manured and wild Madder, which were both knowne to the ancients, there are at this time many other sorts found out, not knowne to them, as well of the greater as lesser kinde, some growing on mountaines, some in Medowes and pastures, and some by the sea side: but because I would not cumber one Chapter with too many of them, let me onely in this shew you the greater sorts, and in the next following the lesser.

1. *Rubia major sativa sive hortensis.* Garden Madder.

The Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weake, foure square reddish stalkes trayling on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy (which therefore *Plinie* calleth *spinosus* prickly) and full of joynts; at every of these joynts come forth, diuerse long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a starre or the rowell of a spurre, about the stalkes, rough also and hairy: towards the toppes whereof, come forth many small pale yellow flowers; after which come small round heads, greene at the first and reddish afterwards, but blacke when they are thorough ripe, wherein are contained the seede: the roote is not very great, but exceeding long, running downe halfe a mans depth into the ground, red, and very cleare while it is fresh, spreading diverse wayes.

2. *Rubia sylvestris.* Wild Madder.

The wild Madder is in all things like unto the manured, but that the stalkes are smaller, not spreading so farre, nor yet so rough or hairy; the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, and the roote groweth greater, but not fully so red, nor cleare as the Garden kinde.

3. *Rubia sylvestris longioribus foliis.* Wild Madder with long leaves.

This wild Madder hath diverse round joyned stalkes, two or three foote long or there abouts, somewhat smooth, or at least nothing so rough, as the other wild sort: the leaves that stand at the joynts, are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many white flowers, made of foure small leaves a peece, which turne into small round seede like the other: the roote is smaller, but red like the former.

4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.

This smooth Madder hath diverse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long, pointed in like manner as the other, but not so frequent, whereat stands foure leaves usually, not rough at all but smooth, larger and broader than the Garden Madder: towards the toppes of the branches, and at the joynts with the leaves come forth divers flowers, standing round about the stalkes, which consist of five or sixe small pure white leaves: the rootes are smaller than the other, and runne not farre in the ground.

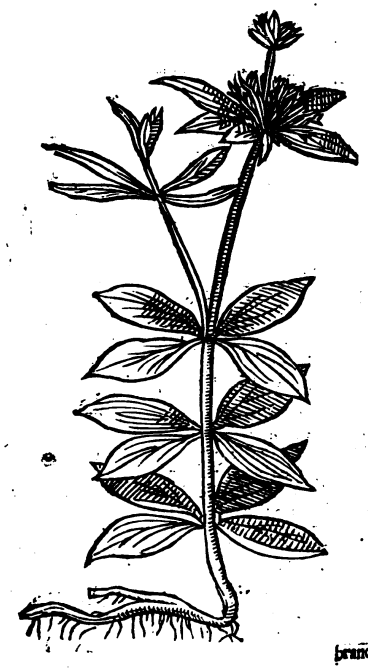
5. *Rubia Levis arborescens Cretica.* The great smooth Candy Madder.

This Madder hath a thicke short stalke about a fingers thickenesse, from whence issue sundry straight smooth

1. *Rubia major sativa.* Garden Madder.



4. *Rubia levis Taurinensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.



branches

branches with small short leaves, set at distances like the former sorts, at the toppes of the branches come forth two or three slender sprigges, bearing whitish flowers not unlike to the ordinary Madder: the roote is long and somewhat reddish: there is no roughnesse in any part of this plant: but the roote is somewhat bitter with a certaine austere taste also.

6. *Rubia Marina.* Sea Madder.

The Sea Madder spreadeth many square hard, somewhat rough stalkes, round about the roote, upon the ground and full of joynts, from whence grow many small long leaves, somewhat rough, broadest at the bottome and pointed at the end, more white in the naturall places, then being transplanted, from among which growing lesser towards the toppes, come forth small whitish flowers, starre fashion like the other, but longer: the roote is more red on the outside than within, harder and more wooddy than the other.

The Place.

The first is onely manured either in gardens or larger fields in many Countries of *Europe*, for the profit that is made thereof. The second groweth in fieldes and by hedge sides neere *Spire* and many other places in *Germanye*, and so doth the third likewise, it groweth also in many places, in our owne land, as at a place called *Hodhill* in *Dorsetshire*, on that side is next to the river, in the parish of *Stompaine*, 2 miles from *Blandford*; at *Warrham* likewise in the same shire, on a mud wall in the same towne; and at a place called Somerpill, neere to a Chappell, which is by the landing place, as ye come from *Astferry* to *Chesell* in great aboundance. The fourth as *Lobel* and *Pena* say, groweth by *Turin*, on the hils of *Piemont*. The fift in *Candye*; and the last by the sea side in *Provence*, and neere *Mompelier*; and in *Spaine* also as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

They flower toward the end of Sommer, and the seede of some of them ripeneth quickly after, but the sea Madder, doth seldome give ripe seede in our Country.

The Names.

It is called Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον & ἐρυθρόδανον. *Erythrodanum* and *Erethedanum*. *Nicander* in *Theriacis* calleth it φοινίκιον *Schyrium*, in *Latine Rubea* and *Rubia*, and both Greeke and Latine from the colour of the roote, and of the dying cloth, or leather into a red colour. The first is generally called *Rubia sativa*, and *Rubia tinctorum* in shoppes. The other have their names in their titles, as most writers doe call them by: The *Arabians* doe call it *Pave* and *feve alsa bagin*: the *Italians Rubbia* and *Robbia*, the *Spaniards Rubia* and *Granza*; the *French Garance*; the *Germanes Terberroet*: the *Dutch Crappe Roote oft Mer*. and we in *English Madder*.

The Vertues.

There is some controversie betweene our moderne and the ancient writers concerning the vertues of Madder, whether it open or bind the body: the ancient writers *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirming, that the roote hereof doth open and cleanse the body, of much tough and grosse flegme, that it provoketh urine plentifully; and hath so strong and powerfull an opening quality, that it bringeth downe womens courses, driveth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: but others, and *Dodonæus* among the rest, denyeth it to have any such strong opening quality, and saith that both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* were much mistaken therein; because that *Dioscorides* saith, it expelleth urine even unto blood, it being but the tincture of the roote in urine, and no blood that is voyded at all, saying that it hath onely a binding or astringent quality, insomuch that it helpeth ruptures, stayeth the fluxe of womens courses, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides or piles, the laske, and the abortment, or untimely delivery of women: whose very words and sayings, *Gerard* cranslateth and setteth downe in his booke, as if he had made the experience, and this conselling with *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, had beene out of his owne judgement and tryall: but we must needes say according to the truth, that it hath an opening quality, and an astringent property also: the opening quality is well perceived, by colouring the urine red, even as Rubarb will dye it yellow; the poperty in them both being a like, to open and then to binde and strengthen: it is an assured remedye for the yellow laundise, by opening the obstructions of the Liver and gall, and cleansing those parts; it openeth likewise the obstructions of the spleene, and diminisheth the melancholike humour; it is availeable also for those that have the palsie, and feele the paines of the hippes, called Sciatica: it is usually given with good effect, to those that have had bruises, by falls or blowes, and inwardly felt as much as outwardly: and therefore it is much used in vulnerasie drinkes: the roote for all these purposes aforesayd, it to be boyled in wine or in water, as the cause doth require, and some honey or sugar put thereto afterwards: the seede hereof taken with vinegar and honey, helpeth the swellings and hardnesse of the spleene: the decoction of the leaves and branches, is a good fomentation for women to sit over, that have not their courses: the leaves and rootes, beaten and applyed to any part that is discoloured, with freckles, morphew, the white scurfe, or any other such deformitie of the skinne, cleanseth them throughly, and taketh them away.

CHAP. LVI.

Rubia minor. Small or little Madder.

THe smaller madders are many that have beene lately found out, by the diligence of painefull Herbarists or lovers of herbes, some in one Country, some in another; all which I meane to comprehend in this Chapter, that so you may have them all recorded together; but although there be diverse other herbes as *Asperula*, *Aparine*, *Gallium*, *Mollugo*, and *Cruciata*, that may be reckoned as kinds of Madder, and might and should be joyned together, if I follow the course of other Herballs, that doe or should joyne the congeners: yet because I have tyed my selfe to another course, let me referre them to another fit place, but not expell them from your sight and knowledge.

1. *Rubia spicata Cretica latiore folio.* Candy Madder, with a spiked head and larger leaves.

This small Madder shooteth forth diverse square rough slender stalkes, full of joynts, from whence grow many branches, and where also stand 4 or 5 small leaves compassing them, and somewhat rough: the top branches, end in small long spiked heads foure square, composed of many short rough huskes, set close together one above another;

1. 2. *Rubia spicata Cretica latifolia & angustifolia.*
Candye Madder with spiked heads, and with larger and smaller leaves.



7. *Rubia pratensis minor cærulea.*
Small Madder with purplish blew flowers.



ther; from whence come forth small whitish greene flowers, scarce to be seene: after which come forth small greenish seede: the roote is composed of many small fibres, set unto a reddish bigger sprigge, somewhat woody and perishing every yeare.

2. *Rubia spicata angustifolia.* Spiked Madder with smaller leaves.

This spiked Madder is a kinde of the former, differing in this onely, that it is lesse both in stalkes, branches, and leaves, not growing above an hand breadth high, and with as small leaves as Knawell, perishing every yeare.

3. *Rubia pratensis levis acuto folio.* Small smooth Madder with sharpe pointed leaves.

This smooth Madder shooteth forth, one smooth square joynted stalke, for the most part, halfe a yarde in length; from the joynts whereof grow other smaller branches, whereat are set foure small long leaves usually and no more, ending in a small point: the flowers that come forth at the toppes are small and yellow at the first, and of a pale white colour afterwards, made of foure leaves.

4. *Rubia quadrifolia rotunda levis.* Small smooth Madder with round pointed leaves.

This other small smooth Madder, hath many square stalkes, halfe a foote long, sending forth other smaller branches, and at every joynt, foure small round pointed leaves, that are not altogether so smooth as the last, but rather a little rough: at the toppes whereof stand small white flowers, upon small threddie foote stalkes, made of foure leaves a peece; the roote is small, threddie and reddish.

5. *Rubia minor pratensis cærulea.* Small creeping Madder with purplish blew flowers.

This small Madder creepeth upon the ground, with many small square smooth branches, much divided or separated into other small ones; full of joynts and at every of them, five or sixe small round and very fresh greene leaves, smooth also, or but very little rough: from these joynts and roundels of leaves, as well as from the toppes of the branches come severall small flowers, made of five blewish purple round pointed leaves, with some small threds in the middle; the seede is small and long pointed, two for the most part standing together: the roote is small and of a reddish yellow colour, abiding all the winter with greene leaves thereon, and will encrease plentifully from the seede it sheddeth every yeare.

6. *Rubia minima saxatilis.* The small rocke Madder.

This smallest Madder, groweth not much above an hand breadth high, with a square stalke, spreading small branches from the joynts, at which grow 7 or 8 small long pointed leaves, even the smallest and narrowest of any before mentioned, being somewhat rough also: the flowers are very small, and of a pale red or blush colour, standing in tuftes or umbels, at the toppes of the branches: the roote is small and reddish as all the other sorts are.

7. *Rubia Echinata saxatilis.* Small Rocke Madder with prickely heads.

This small Madder shooteth forth from a small whitish threddie roote, many tender square branches, small and slender below, next unto the roote, and thicker up higher, distinguished by many thicke and hayrie joynts whereat grow foure small leaves lesser than those of Rue: betweene the leaves and the branches come forth small

small greenish flowers for the most part standing together upon a foote stalke, each of them consisting of foure leaves, with certaine small threds in the middle, after which rise small heads somewhat rough, which when they are thorough ripe and dry are more sharpe and prickly, divided into foure parts as armes or wings on each side of the head, the middle part also being prickely, wherein is conteined small yellow seede: it flowreth by degrees, the lowest joynts first, and the higher afterwards.

6. *Rubia minima saxatilis.*
The small rocke Madder.



8. *Rubia argentea Cretica.* Candy silver-leafed Madder.

This small Madder is like the former small Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Candye*, and abideth well with us: the second groweth upon the hils not farre from *Mompelier*: the third in *Germany* in the fields neere the bathes of Luke, and by *Lipswick* also: the fourth on the hils in *Switzerland*, & about *Strasbourg* likewise: the fift groweth plentifully in many places of our owne land: the sixt groweth also in diverse places with us, and upon the chalkie hils neere *Drayton*, over against the Isle of *Wight*; the seaventh was found by *Fabius Columnus*, on the ruinous moyst walls of *Diocletians* bathes in *Rome*: the last in *Candye* as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They all flower in the Sommer Moneths, and give their seede shortly after.

The Names.

All these small Madders have their denominations in their titles, as they are called by *Clusius*, *Bauhinus* and others that have mentioned them: onely the fift I take to be the *Myagrum alterum minus Dalechampii* of *Lugdunensis*; and the seaventh is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cruciata nova Romana minima muralis*, and peradventure is the same that *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Cruciata minima in maritimis*, which *Bauhinus* hath altered, and called *Rubia echinata saxatilis*.

The Vertues.

These small Madders, as by their taste and temperature may be gathered, are of the same property with the greater kindes, but are lesse effectuall in every respect.

CHAP. LVII.

Psyllium. Fleawort.

THe ancient writers have delivered us, but one sort of Fleawort, but there hath beene in later times, some others knowne, which shall be here set forth together.

1. *Psyllium vulgare.* The ordinary Fleawort.

The ordinary Fleawort riseth up with a stalke two foote high or more full of joynts and branches, on every side up to the toppe, and at every joynt two small long and narrow whitish greene leaves, somewhat hayrie: at the toppes of every branch stand diverse small short, scalie, or chaffie heads, out of which come forth small whitish yellow threds, such as the Plantaine heads doe give, which are the bloomings or flowers: the seede enclosed in those heads is small, and shining while it is fresh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bignesse, but turning blacke when it groweth old: the roote is not long, but white hard and woodie, perishing every yeare, and raysing it selfe againe of it owne seede, for diverse yeares if it be suffered to shed: the whole plant is somewhat whitish, and hayrie smelling somewhat resinous or like Rossen.

2. *Psyllium majus semper virens.* The greater ever greene Fleawort.

This Fleawort differeth not from the former in the manner of growing, but onely that his stalke and branches, being somewhat greater doe a little more bow downe to the ground; the leaves are somewhat larger, the heads somewhat lesser, the seede alike; and the roote and leaves abide all the winter, and perish not as the former.

3. *Psyllium Indicum foliis crenatis.* Indian Fleawort with dented leaves.

Indian Fleawort hath a woodly reddish rough stalke, next to the ground, about a foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches; the leaves that stand at the joynts thereof are somewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and notched, or rather somewhat torne on the edges, and hayrie also like the former; the toppes of the branches are more stored with heads than the former, but of the same bignesse and fashion, with flowers and seede shining like the other.

4. *Psyllium minus.* Small Fleawort.

The small Fleawort hath small round reddish branches, leaning downe to the ground, not above a handbreadth high, spreading into more branches, as having three or foure at a joynt, and two leaves standing at every of them, one against another as in the former, but very short and narrow: the small heads that stand at the tops of the stalkes, have two small long leaves, and sometimes more, set under every of them, one longer than ano-

ther, and in time bowing downewards and somewhat hard: the bloomings or flowers are white, and the seede that flowreth is shining, and like the other, but smaller: the roote is small and white with divers Fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first groweth in the fields and untilled places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but with us no where but in gardens: The second groweth more plentifully in the fields that are neare the sea. The third is thought to come out of the *Indies*, as the name importeth, but we are not sure thereof. The last is naturally of *Egypt* or *Arabia*, and grew in the most noble Signior *Bembo*, his garden at *Padoa*.

The Time.

All these Fleaworts flower in *July* or thereabout with us, but in their naturall places, all the Summer long, yet the last is the latest with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ψύλλιον, in Latine *Psyllium*, *Pulicaris herba*, & *Pulicaria*, because the seede is like unto Fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas, being brought greene into the house, for that is false: there is also another *Pulicaria* called *Conyza*, which we have shewed before: The *Arabians* call it *Bazara Chatama*, and *Bezercothune*. The *Italians Psyllio*, the *Spaniards Zargatona*, the *French Herbe aux Poulx*. The *Germans Pfilenraut*; and wee in English Fleawort, and not Fleabane, for that is *Conyza*, as is shewed before: The first is generally called *Psyllium* of all writers. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Cynops* of *Theophrastus*. The second is called by *Matthiolus Psyllium alterum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Psyllium perenne*; *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth it *Psyllium Plinianum forte majus radice perenne*: the third is *Anguillara* his first *Psyllium*, and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the true *Psyllium* of *Dioscorides* and by him called *Indicum*, because the seede came to him under that name. The last as *Bauhinus* saith he had from the most noble *Bembus* Garden at *Padoa*, under the name of *Gottne rabrum*, as he had another called *album*, which is a kind of *Holosteum*. *Bauhinus* mentioneth *Prosper Alpinus* to call it *Gottne rubrum*, but I can finde no other then *Gottne mesgiar Gossipium arboreum* in his *Egyptian* plants: he saith also that it was sent him from *Heidelberg*, by *Sprengerus*, with the name *Botrio rubro*.

Psyllium vulgare.
The ordinary Fleawort.



The Vertues.

All Authors doe confirme that the seede of *Psyllium* is cold which *Mesues* attributeth to the barke or outside, saying that the inward pulpe thereof, is hot sharpe and drying, but divers doe utterly mislike and refuse that opinion: the muccilage of the seed made (but indeed the seede is seldome buised by any Artist, but alwayes steeped whole) with barly water, and some syrupe of Roses or Violets put thereto and drunke, doth purge downewards grosse flegme and burnt choller; but the seede being fryed and so taken, stayeth the flux or laske of the belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot, chollericke, sharpe and malignant humors, or by the superpurgation of any violent medicine, such as Scamony or the like worketh: the muccilage of the seede made with Rosemations, both to coole the thirst, and to lenifie the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue and throate: it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and diseases of the brest and lungs caused by heat, or sharpe salt humors, and the Pleurisie also: the muccilage of the seede made in Plantaine water, whereunto the yolke of an egge or two, and a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpenesse, prickings, and paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, if it bee laid on a cloth and bound thereto: it helpeth also all inflammations in any part of the body, and the paines that come thereby, as the headach and meagrime, and all hot impostumes or swellings, or breakings out in the skin, as blaines, wheales, pushes, purples and the like, as also the paines of the joynts, and of those places that are out of joynt, the paines of the Goute and Sciatica, the bursting of young children, and the swelling out of the navell, applyed with oyle of Roses and Vinegar; the same also is very often and with good successe applyed to heale the Nipples, and the sore breasts of women laying it often thereon: the juice of the herbe with a little hony put into the eares, helpeth the running of them, and the wormes breeding in them: the same also mixed with Axungia, and applyed to foule corrupt and filthy Ulcers and sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heate and repressing the sharpenesse of the humors flowing unto them: Whereas divers have written that the frequent use of the seede inwardly taken is very dangerous, it is no otherwise true, then as it falleth out in all other great cooling herbes, as Nightshade, Housleeke, Henbane, and the like, which are all safe herbes, being wisely and conveniently applyed: but ignorance, rashnesse and indiscretion, in the applying of remedies, hath alwayes done more harme and brought more discredit unto them, then any danger in them can threaten it: and therefore it is not sufficient to know that a medicine is good for such a disease,

sease, if there want judgment and discretion, how, to whom, and when to apply it: and this I thinke is a good caveat for women leeches, and impudent bold practisers of Phisicke and Surgery.

CHAP. LVIII.

Kali. Glassewort or Saltwort.

THere are diverse sorts of *Kali*, with the ashes whereof they use to make glasse, and other things; which were none of them knowne to the ancient authors, but remembred onely by the later *Arabian* Philosophers and Chymickes, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and because diverse doe thinke, that some of these is the *Anthyllis altera Ajugæ foliis* of *Dioscorides*, for the likenesse they have with them; I will in the next chapter, shew you all those herbes called Anthyllides, that are most worthy of that name; for unto some herbes the name *Anthyllis* is falsely imposed, whereof I meane not here to speake.

1. *Kali majus cochleatum.* Great Glassewort with Snaile-like seede.

The great *Kali* riseth up with a bigge round reddish fleshy stalke, very like unto Purslaine, two foote high or thereabouts, divided into many branches, whereon doe grow many thicke, long, round fleshy leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes but one or two, and more often, more standing at a place; here and there also dispersed upon the branches, come forth small yellowish flowers, and after them small brownish heads, turned round like snailes, wherein lye small round seede: the roote is somewhat long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare, after it hath given seede for the most part: this hath an evill taste but salt-ish.

2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glassewort.

This lesser white *Kali*, hath diverse whitish greene branches rising from the roote, nothing so high as the former, and bending or leaning downe to the ground, spreading it selfe into other smaller branches, full of joynts; whereon grow more store of smaller and shorter, round and pointed leaves, nothing so fleshie as the former, and of the same pale greene colour with the stalkes: the flowers are white, and stand singly on the toppes of the branches: after which come small huskes, wherein lyeth the seede, which is small blacke and shining, like unto Sorrell seede: the roote hereof likewise is small white and wooddy, and perisheth after it hath given seede.

3. *Kali Ægyptiacum.* Glassewort of Egypt.

The *Egyptian Kali* groweth up with one slender stalke, bending it selfe downewards, and branching forth at the joynts into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joynts, two very long and somewhat hayrie leaves, bowing themselves downewards, because of the length of them: the small branches are bare without leaves unto the toppes or ends of them, where there grow many small and long leaves, hayrie like the former, but nothing so long: from among which grow small whitish purple flowers, with many small threds in the middle of them: Of this sort there is some other with shorter leaves differing in little else. *Aliud foliis brevioribus.*

1. *Kali cochleatum majus.*
Great Glassewort.



2. *Kali minus album.*
Small white Glassewort.



4. *Salicornia sive Kali geniculatum.* Ioynted Glasswort.



4. *Kali geniculatum sive Salicornia.* Ioynted Glasswort.

This ioynted *Kali* riseth up usually, but with one upright round thicke, almost transparent stalke, a foote high or better, thicke set and full of ioynts or knots, without any leaves at all on them, but shooting forth ioynts; one out of another, with short cods at the heads of them, and also such like smaller branches on all sides, and they also divided into other smaller ones: this is thought to beare neither flower nor seede, the roote is small long and threddie.

Kali geniculatum rubrum.

There are some other kindes hereof found, differing a little in the forme of the ioynts one from another, and one that is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from the forme of the other ioynted ones.

The Place.

The first groweth by the sea sides, in diverse places both in *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spaine*, as also in *Provence* and *Aquitaine* or *Gascoigne*, where also they sow large fields therof, for the profit is made thereof. The second groweth not onely in those places, but in other colder climates also, and not onely by the Sea, but by the Salt pits in *Saxonie* as *Camerarius* saith, and upon our owne coasts likewise in many parts, especially of the West Countries; the third is more particular to *Egypt* as *Alpinus* saith, yet *Columna* saith it is frequent on the *Neopolitan* West shore. The last is generally growing among other Sea plants, in all Countries almost, and on our coasts in many places, as also in *Saxony* and other places of *Germanye*, where there are lakes of salt water; whereof they make salt.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer, and those that perish give their seede in *August* and sometimes later: the last abideth the Winter.

The Names.

The name *Kali* came first from the later *Arabians*, as it is commonly thought (for *Pena* thinketh that none of the ancient writers either Greekes or *Arabians*; have made any mention of them, or of their propertie to make glasse, which was not made but of the ashes of this herb; of the same ashes also made into a lye being boyled with oyle was used to be made our ordinary sope; out of the said ashes also they extracted a salt called *Sal Kali* & *Sal Alkali*, so much desired and used by *Chimists*: for the herbe being dryed and burnt in great quantitie together, doth melt, and runne into a lumpe of a blackish ash colour, and is called by diverse *Soda*, and of some *Alumen Catinum*, or peradventure *Calinum*, onely by the alteration of one letter: and of the ashes of any of these herbes, but especially of the 3 former sorts, beaten to powder and mixed with a certaine kind of sand, the glassemen by the heate of fire, in their fornace being molten, doe make those fine Christall glasses serviceable to drinke in (but those other glasse bottles, &c. which serve to keepe Rosewater, and other distilled waters in, are made of other things, as also that glasse which serveth for the Windowes of houses) and from this glasse, while it is in the furnace a boyling and refining, riseth a kinde of scumme, which they that tend the furnace, doe diligently take of; and this is called *Axungia vitri*, in *French Suin de verre*; the salt of glasse, and wee in *English* much thereafter *Sandiver*, and is indeed but the salt part of the ashes separated by the fire from the rest of the molten substance, for it tasteth like salt, and will relent, grow moyst, and consume like salt, if it be not continually kept dry as it is: Of the ashes of the *Kali* like-wise relented into a lye, and boyled with oyle of Olives they of *Spaine*, &c. use to make a kind of hard sope towash with, the one sort comming from *Spaine*, &c. we call Castle sope; another from *Venice*, &c. white or *Venice* sope; but now it being for the most part spent in making of glasse, there are found out other things sufficient, to make our ordinary sope, at a farre easier and cheaper rate. The first is called of *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Kali magnum Sedi medii foliis semine cochleato*: *Matthiolus* (and *Castor Durantes* following him in all things) in describing this kind confoundeth it with the last, making them seeme but one. *Camerarius* nameth it *Kali cochleatum majus*, and saith it is that *Anthyllis salsa*, that *Iohannes Moyr* doth mention in these Epitaphicall verses.

E cineris massa, salsaque Anthyllidis herba
Formari flammis lucida vitra solent.
Sic cinis ater eram, cineres nunc solvor in atros;
Sed nitidum summo corpus habebo die.

Bauhinus calleth it *Kali majus cochleato semine. Cæsalpinus Salsole genus in hortis*, and is generally called of most in *Italy* where it groweth *Igaro*: the second is usually called *Kali album*, & in *French* as *Pena* saith *Blanchette*, as a distinction from the former: it is also called *minus* for the same cause, & is usually called in *Italy* where it groweth *Borda*: it is very likely to be *Anthyllis Chamæpitys similis* of *Cordus*, in his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and is likely also to be the *Anthylloides* of *Thalius* in his *Hercynia sylva*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali minus villosum*: the third is the third sort of *Kali Ægyptium* with *Prosper Alpinus*, because it is more proper to *Egypt* than to other places, as he thinketh: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali Ægyptiacum foliis valde longis hirsutis*. The last is called of most writers *Kali*

Kali geniculatum, and of some *Salicornia*; of *Cordus* in *Observationum sylva*, *Anthyllis constans veluti tritici granis*, and of *Cæsalpinus*, *Salsole genus aliud*, it is called in *English* Glassewort and Saltwort of some; the people that dwell neare it by the Sea side, call it Frogge grasse and Crab grasse.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of *Kali* have a clensing qualitie in them, without any manifest heate; the pouder of any of them, or the juyce which is much better, taken in drinke doth purge downewards flegmaticke, watерish and adust or melancholike humors, and therefore are often used for the dropsie, to provoke urine, and to expell the dead birth, as also to open the obstructions of the liver and of the spleene, and to consume the hardnesse thereof; they are somtimes mixed with those things, that are used as corrosives to consume proud or spongie superfluous flesh, that groweth in foule and virulent ulcers, but the ashes themselves are very sharpe and biting like a caustike, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skinne from the hands, or any other part of the body; and therefore if any use it to clense the skinne from spottes, freckles, morphew, or the like, they had neede to be carefull in the using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or delay it sufficiently, and so it may doe good. If the Sope that is made of the lye of the ashes of these *Kalies* or Saltworts, be spread upon a peece of thicke course browne paper, cut into the forme of their shooe sole that are causually taken speechles, and bound to the soles of their feete it will bring againe the speech and that within a little time after the applying thereof, if there be any hope of being restored while they live: this hath beene tried to be effectuall upon diverse persons: *Sandiver* worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*: it is used often being made into pouder either to be blowne into horses eyes, or being dissolved squirted into them, to take away any skinne that beginneth to grow there, and dimme the sight: both of them likewise serve to drie up running sores and scabbes, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and to helpe the itch.

CHAP. LIX.

Anthyllis maritima. Sea Chickweede and seaground Pine.

Dioscorides maketh mention of 2. sorts of *Anthyllis* only, the one with leaves like Lentilles, the other with leaves like unto *Ajuga* or ground Pine, unto each of these some have appropriated certaine herbes, and called them after those names, because they neareſt resemble them; but it is judged an hard matter certainely to affirme any of them for the right: of the most likelieſt of them, as I said before I shall speake in this Chapter, and referre these other sorts that are not properly called *Anthyllis*, unto their proper places.

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana.* Hoary sea Chickweede.

This small *Anthyllis* also hath diverse hoary branches, set with many small whitish or hoary leaves by distances

1. *Anthyllis maritima incana.* Hoary Sea Chickweede.



2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia.* Sea Chickweede with Lentillike leaves.



3. *Anthyllis altera herbariorum.* Sea Ground Pine.



about

about them, as small as any Chickweed almost, the flowers are white, and stand at the toppes of the stalkes, after which come small seede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima lentifolia.* Sea Chickweed with Lentill like leaves.

This Lentill leafed *Anthyllis*, hath diverse short crested branches lying upon the ground, of a pale greene colour, and not much above an hand breadth long, spreading forth diverse small branches, whereon are set many small winged whitish greene leaves, many together upon a stalke, somewhat like unto those of the lesser Lentilles somewhat narrow: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like pointed starres, of a yellow greene colour, after which come three square heads, like unto a *Tithymall* or Spurge, wherein is contained small round seede: this also is salt in the taste, but somewhat bitter and hot withall.

3. *Anthyllis altera herbariorum.* Sea ground Pine.

This *Anthyllis* (which is referred unto the second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good judgment) hath divers hard hairy stalkes, without branches upon them, whereon doe grow many somewhat long and narrow leaves without order one above another, thicke bushing at the toppe, somewhat like unto those of *Chamapitys* or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges and hairy also, somewhat of a warming hot taste, and strong unpleasant savour: the flowers stand among the leaves upon the branches, like unto the flowers of *Chamapitys* or gronud Pine, but of a purple reddish colour, after which come small grayish rough seede, somewhat long, foure for the most part in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white.

The Place.

The first groweth neare the sea in *Narbone* of *France* as *Pena* saith, as also in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith. The second hath beene found in the Iland of *Portland* in the West parts of this land by *Lobel*, and set forth in his *Adversaria*: the last groweth about *Mompelier*, and was also found by *Clusius* in *Portugall* and *Valentia*.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀνθύλλις, in Latine also *Anthyllis*, *quasi florida dicta videtur*. There is much controversie among Writers, concerning these *Anthyllides*, imputing them to be some of *Dioscorides*, every one almost setting forth some herbe or other, under the name of the one or other *Anthyllis*; supposing them to be the right, or at least wayes, to be referred for its likenesse unto them: *Lobel* and *Pena* set forth three sorts, whereof the first two here mentioned are two of them. The first is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anthyllis marina incana Alsine folio Narbonensium*: of *Matthiolus* and *Anguillara*, it is set forth under the name of *Paronycha altera* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Cæsalpinus* called *Centum grana*: it is thought also by *Anguillara* to be the *Gramen secundis Plinij*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24. Booke, and 19. Chapter. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Anthyllis prior lentifolia maritima Peplios effigie*; by *Durantes*, *Anthyllis minima* & is the *Anthyllis Portlandiæ lentifolia Penæ* of *Lugdunensis*. The last is called by those of *Mompelier Iva Moschata*, and is with them also accounted to be the *Anthyllis altera Dioscorides*. *Pena* calleth it *Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*. *Clusius Anthyllis altera*, and saith it is very like unto *Chamæpitys*. *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Anthyllis* 2. *herbariorum*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* refuseth to name this among the *Anthyllides*, but putteth it among his *Chamæpityoides*, and nameth that for *Anthyllis Chamæpityides fruticscens*, which *Pena* calleth *Sedum marinum vermiculatum*, doubting to call it *Chamæpitys major Dioscoridis*, but rather *Chamæpitys altera vermiculata*, *Sedi effigie*; for he himselfe misliketh to call it *Anthyllis*, saying it hath no likenesse thereunto, in comparison of the other he calleth *Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*, and called *Iva Moschata* by those of *Mompelier*; but assuredly the *Anthyllis altera Chamæpity similis* of *Cordus*, expressed in his annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and the *Anthylloides minor* of *Thalius* are none of them *fruticscentes plantæ*, which *Bauhinus* maketh to be all one with his *Anthyllis Chamæpityoides fruticscens*, whereunto he referreth his *Anthyllis*, as I have shewed you.

The Vertues.

The likenesse of these Sea Chickweedes unto the *Anthyllis prior* of *Dioscorides*, as also the salt taste perswadeth diverse, that they are not inferiour in qualitie unto that of *Dioscorides*; who saith that both his *Anthyllides* are very helpefull to the raines and bladder and to provoke urine, as also to mollifie the hardnesse of the *matrix*, and being used with oyle of Roses and milke, to heale up wounds in the body or flesh; and besides these properties, he saith that his second *Anthyllis*, doth helpe the falling sicknesse being taken with Oxymel or honied vinegar, but *Clusius* saith he learned both of the *Portugalls* and *Spaniards* in *Valentia*, where he found it growing, that they used it much and to every good purpose, to purge and clense the blood, when it waxed foule; which sheweth that most of the sea plants, whether saltish or not, have a clensing quality in them, and might be to good effect applied, if wisely considered, and experience made of them.

CHAP. LX.

Chamæpitys sive Iva Arthretica. Ground Pine or herbe Ivie.

Dioscorides setteth downe three sorts of *Chamæpitys*, whose descriptions I will here expresse; that comparing them with those here set downe, you may see how fitly they doe agree unto them: the first *Dioscorides* saith is a small crooked herbe, creeping by the ground, with leaves like the small Houseleeke, but much thinner or smaller, fatter also and hairy, many growing about the roote smelling like the Pine tree leaves, (so hath *Matthiolus*, but *Lugdunensis* hath the Pitch tree, for it is generally held that Πίτυς in Greeke signifieth the Pitch tree, and Πεύκη the Pine, although some are of the contrary opinion) the flowers are small and yellow, or white, the roote is like that of Succory, the other is a kinde of *Ajuga* and hath very small branches of a cubit long crooked like an anchor; the rest is like the former, but hath a white flower and blacke seede, and smelleth also like the Pine tree (or Pitch tree as *Lugdunensis*) leaves: the third which is called the male which is a small herbe, having white hairy small leaves, the stalke also rough and white, with yellow flowers; the seede groweth under the leaves, and smelleth also as the Pine (or Pitch leaves) both these are in quality like the former but weaker.

1. *Cham-*

1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris* Common Ground Pine. 2. *Chamæpitys odoratior.* The sweet Ground Pine.



1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris.* The ordinary or common Ground Pine.

Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldome rising abovr an handbreadth high, shooting forth diverse small branches, set with slender small long narrow grayish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts many times, many bushing together at a joint, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the stalkes, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rossen; the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour growing from the joynts of the stalkes, all along among the leaves, after which come small long, and round huskes: the roote is small and wooddy perishing every yeare.

2. *Chamæpitys odoratior.* The sweete Ground Pine.

This other Ground pine is also a small herbe, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender branches, not above an hand breadth high, whereon are set many small long leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white not in tufts or bushes, but growing by couples close together all along the stalkes, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweeter sent, by much than the former: at the toppes of the branches grow the flowers many together, of a pale yellowish white colour: the roote is somewhat long and fleshy like the roote of Succory or Dandelion, with many fibres thereat, but smaller.

3. *Chamæpitys Austriaca Clusij. Clusius* his Ground Pine of *Austria.*

This kind of Ground Pine hath diverse square strong hairy stalkes, a foote long, with many joynts on them, whereat grow, two somewhat long and hard leaves, somewhat like unto the first but broader, greene and shining on the upper side, and somewhat hoary and full of veines on the underside, divided into three or foure parts, or sometimes into more, somewhat hot in taste but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing sent: from the joynts spring forth smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesser divided, and toward the toppes nothing at all but smooth, and long like unto Rosemary leaves; from the upper joynts and ends of the stalkes and branches stand diverse gaping flowers, like unto Germander, of a deepe purple or violet colour, for the most part, but sometimes of a lively red colour, and sometimes of a bleaker blew, or skie colour, the lower leaves or chappes of the flowers being whitish, spotted with reddish spots: after which come blacke shining somewhat long and cornered seede, foure for the most part enclosed in every of those rough huskes, wherein the flowers stood before: the roote is composed of many blacke and hard strings, growing somewhat deepe in the ground, and springing afresh every yeare.

4. *Chamæpitys adulterina seu Pseudo Chamæpitys.* Bastard Ground Pine.

The bastard Ground Pine is a small low bushing herbe, very like unto the common kinde, having small hairy stalkes, set full of long hairy leaves all alongst them, parted into three long parts, of no sent almost, but an unpleasant herby one rather, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, at the toppes of the branches, very like unto those of the common Ground Pine, but of a white colour, and somewhat greater: the seede that followeth is grayish, greater than the common and rounder, foure for the most part contained in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white and abideth the Winter.

The Place.

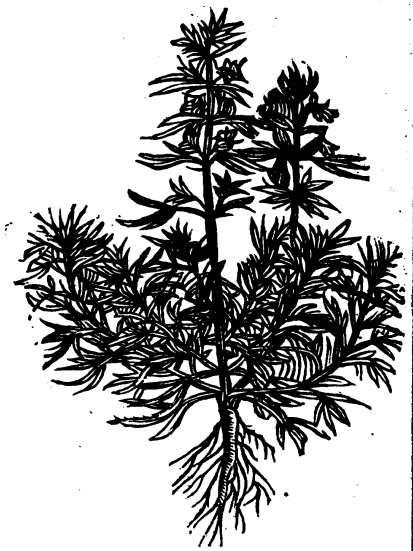
The first is the most common in our land, yet not growing in many other shires thereof then *Kent*, as farre as ever I could yet heare or learne: but there it groweth in many places, from on this side *Dartford* along to *Southfleete*, *Cobham* and *Rochester*, and upon *Chatham* downe hard by the Beacon, and halfe a mile from *Rochester* in a field nigh a house called *Selsey*. The second is more rare to be found saith *Pena*, who onely saw it on the dry hills

and

3. *Chamæpitys Austriaca Clusij.*
Clusius his *Austrian* Ground Pine.



4 *Chamæpitys adulterina seu Pseudo Chamæpitys.*
Bastard Ground Pine.



and higher medowes of *Savoy*, but heard it grew also by *Genua*. The third *Clusius* saith he found plentifully a mile and a halfe from *Vienna* in *Austria*, and in other places there abouts. The last *Clusius* saith groweth in many unmanured places of *Spaine*.

The Time.

They all flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke χαμαίπιτυς, and in Latine also *Chamæpitys, quasi humipinus, vel picea* as I said before: it is called also in Latine *Ajuga* and *Abiga, ab abietis odore*, as *Pena* thinketh, but of the most, *ab abigenda partu & procurando abortu*: and as *Pliny* saith, *Dicitur propter abortus, & ab alijs Thus terræ*: some also, (as it is likely by an Ecclipsis of *Ajuga*) call it *Iva*, and adde thereto *Arthretica* or rather *Arthritica*, because of the propertie conducing helpe to the gout and other joint aches: the first is generally in these dayes helde by the best to be the third kind of *Dioscorides*, and not the first as *Matthiolus* and others make it: the second is *Chamæpitys prima Dioscoridis* of *Pena*, and called *odoratior* for the sents sake, and is the third sort both with *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*. The third is remembred first by *Clusius*, from whom others call it *Chamæpitys Austriaca*, and *cærulea* of *Bauhinus*, and is most likely to be his *Chamædrys Austriaca*, mentioned in his *Pinax*, and described in his *Prodromus*. The last also *Clusius* calleth *Pseudo Chamæpitys* and *Lobel Camæpitys adulterina*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Chamæpitys spuria*, but putteth two figures thereof, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth therein: it is called in *English* Ground Pine, and Ground Jvie after the Latine word *Iva*: and field Cipresse after the low *Dutch* name *Veldt Cypres*; and forget me not after the *Grmane* name *Vergiss mien nicht*; for which name *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Brasavolus*, whose *Germane* Apothecary so informed him; and saith it is called by the *Germans Ie lenger, je lieber*, that is the longer the more lovely, which as *Pena* and *Lobel* saiy, is the more proper name of *Dulcamara*, the wood Nightshade; it is called of the *Italians Chamæpitys*, and *Iva*; and of the *Spaniards*, *Penilbo* and *Iva arthetica*; of the *French Iva Moschata* and *artetique*: and of the *Arabians Hamasiteos* and *Chamasithius*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Ground Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevaile against the strangury and stoppings of urine, or any inward paines rising from those diseases of the reines and urine, and is specially good also for all obstructions of the liver and spleene, for it clenseth the grosse impure bloud, and expelleth that which is congealed, and gently openeth the body, to which purpose they were wont in former times, to make pilles with the pouder thereof and the pulpe of figges: it doth also mervelously helpe all the diseases of the mother, used inwardly or applied outwardly, procuring the courses, expelling the dead child and afterbirth, yea it is so powerfull upon those feminine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to women with child, in that it will cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as powerfull and effectuall also in all the paines and diseases of the joynts, as gouts, crampes, palsies, sciatica and aches, either the decoction of the herbe in wine, taken inwardly or applied outwardly, or both, for

sometime together: for which purposes the pilles that are made with the pouder of Ground Pine, and of *Hermodactylos*, with *Venice* Turpentine are very effectuall; these pilles also are of a speciall good use for those that have the dropsie, to be continued for some time: the same also is an especiall good helpe for the jaundise, and also for those that have any griping paines in the belly or joynts, or any other the inward parts: it helpeth also all diseases of the braine, proceeding from cold and flegmaticke humors and distillations, as also for the falling sickneese: it is an especiall remedy for the poison of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poisonfull herbes, as also against the stinging of the Scorpion, and all other venemous creatures; it is a good remedy for a cold cough especially in the beginning, or that it bee nor growne inveterate: it procureth also sweate if it bee anointed, saith *Pliny*, but applied like other sudorificks, it is likely to bee more convenient: for all these purposes aforesaid the herbe being tunned up in new drinke, and drunke, is almost as effectuall, but farre more acceptable to weake or dainty stomackes: And the distilled water of the herbe also hath the same effect but more weakely; the conserve of the flowers doth the like, which *Matthiolus* much commendeth against the palsie: the greene herbe or the decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardneese of the wemans brests, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the body: the greene herbe also applied, or the juyce thereof with some hony, doth not onely clense putride and stinking, foule and malignant and virulent ulcers and sores of all sorts, but healeth and conglutinateth or sodereth up the lippes of greene wounds in any part also: *Matthiolus* commendeth certaine pilles against the Palsie, which are made in this manner; Take saith he, of Ground Pine, Stæchas, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram, of Turbith one dram and a halfe, of Agarick two drams, of Colocynthis halfe a dram, of Ginger and Sal gemme of each ten graines, of Rubarbe one dram and a halfe, of Spiknard seaven graines, of the pouder called *Hiera picra simplex* halfe an ounce, of *diagridium* one dram; let all these be made up into a masse, according to art, with the juice of Ground Pine; (but I would and thinke it more convenient, I am sure more durable, that it be made up into a masse, with a Syrupe made of Hony or Sugar and the juice of the herbe,) for so they will not dry or wax hard so soone, of a dram whereof let nine pills bee made, and three of them taken by those that are paralitick, every night when they goe to bed; and this saith he will give a present and speedy helpe.

CHAP. LXI.

Cochlearia. Spoonewort or Scurvigrasse.

Although our Englisn Scurvigrasse groweth plentifully in the salt marshes, in many places of our land, and might therefore be set among the other marsh plants, yet because I am to set downe the other sorts, let it also take up place here for companies sake.

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.* Common Scurvigrasse.

Our ordinary Englisn Scurvigrasse hath many thicke fat leaves, more long them broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and other whiles a little

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.*
Common Scurvigrasse.



2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia sive Batavorum.*
Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.



Waved,

waved, for all these formes are to be seene, as also plaine smooth and pointed, & sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, & somewhat browniſh sometimes, every one standing by it ſelfe upon a long foote ſtalke, which is browniſh or greeniſh alſo, from among which riſe ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, bearing a few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and leſſer for the moſt part; at the tops whereof grow many whitiſh flowers, with yellow threds in the middle; ſtanding about a greene head, which becommeth the ſeed veſſell, which will be ſomewhat flat when it is ripe, very like unto ſome of the kinds of *Thlaſpi* or Treakle Muſtard, wherein is contained reddiſh ſeede, taſting ſomewhat hot: the roote is made of many white ſtrings, which ſticke deepely in the mudde, wherein it chiefly delighteth: yet will it well abide in the more upland and dryer grounds, and taſteth a little brackiſh or ſaltiſh even there, but nothing ſo much as where it hath the ſalt water to feed upon.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia ſive Batavorum.* The great Dutch or Garden Scurvigraſſe.

This Dutch or Garden Scurvigraſſe (which is moſt knowne and frequent in gardens) hath divers freſh green and almoſt round leaves riſing from the roote, nothing ſo thicke as the former, yet in ſome places, as in a ſtrong dunged ground, very large, even twice ſo bigge as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, but with any ſenſible hollowneſſe, perceived in the middle, every one alſo ſtanding upon a long footeſtalke; from among theſe riſe up divers long ſlender weake ſtalkes, higher then the former, and with more ſtore of ſmall white flowers, at the tops of them, which turne into ſmaller pods, and ſmaller browniſh ſeeds then the former: the roote is white, ſmall and threddy: the taſt of this is nothing ſalt at all, but hath an hot aromaticall taſte almoſt like ſpice.

3. *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia.* Small Dutch Scurvigraſſe.

This ſmall Scurvigraſſe groweth like the laſt, with many ſmall roundiſh leaves, ſometimes a little crumpled at the edges, not bigger then the nayle of ones litter finger, every one upon his owne foote ſtalke, which abide all the winter if it be ſowed before winter, or that it riſe from it owne ſowing; otherwiſe if it bee ſowen in the ſpring, it ſhooteth forth divers long ſlender ſtalkes lying on the ground a foote long or better, whereon grow ſuch like ſmall round leaves, very thinly ſet up to the tops, whereon doe ſtand many ſmall white flowers, like the laſt, but much ſmaller, according to the proportion of the plant, with ſmall ſeede anſwerable thereunto: the roote is very ſmall conſiſting of a few Fibres, which periſh as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeede; and will ſpring up againe in the ſame place owhere it doth ſhed it ſelfe; for doe what you can almoſt, if you will gather any ripe ſeede, there will be ſome ſhed before you can gather it.

4. *Cochlearia minima rotundifolia.* The leaſt Scurvigraſſe.

The leaſt Scurvigraſſe is in all things like the laſt, but that it is much leſſer, not growing above three or foure inches long, but lying upon the ground like *Herniaria* or *Rupturewort*: *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* ſetteth forth another ſmall one, as though it differed from this laſt, which therefore he calleth *erecta* upright, wherein is ſhewed no other difference, and therefore I thinke may be the very ſame growing in another place.

The Place.

The firſt groweth all along the Thames ſide, on both the *Eſſex* and *Kentiſh* ſhore, from *Woolwich* where the brackiſh Sea water is felt, round about the Seacoaſts even to *Dover*, as alſo from *Dover*, round about the coaſts to *Portſmouth*, and even to *Briſtow* where it is had in plenty: but I have not heard by any that it groweth on the Northern coaſts at all: But the other with round leaves groweth in the marſhes in *Holland* in *Lincolneſhire*, as well as in the Low Countries *Holland*, as alſo in the other places of *Lincoleſhire*, by the Sea ſide and thereabouts: It hath been alſo found growing upon *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancaſhire*, aſſured me by a worthy Gentlewoman Mrs. *Thumbin Tunſtall*, remembred in my former booke for many things, found growing in thoſe parts by her meanes, which were not knowne to be growing in England, and thereof ſhee ſent me up ſome for a manifeſtation of the truth; I heare alſo that it groweth nigh unto a Caſtle in the Peake of *Darbiſhire*, which is 30. miles diſtant at the leaſt from the Sea, and that the late Earle of *Rutland*, and divers other perſonages of good note, had ſome brought from thence for their owne uſe; it proſpereth well in Gardens being ſowen in ſome moiſt and cold ſhadowed places, and yet it will endure the Sunne alſo: many in many upland countries of this land, doe now uſe to ſow good quantities thereof, for their owne ſpending, or to make profit thereof to ſell unto others: The ſmaller ſorts have beene brought unto us from *Denmarke*, where they grow in an Iland called *Almagria*.

The Time.

They all flower betimes even in *Aprill* oftentimes and in *May*, and give their ripe ſeede quickly after.

The Names.

It is thought that none of theſe were knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although ſome doe imagine it to be the *Britannica* that *Pliny* maketh mention of in his 25. and 3. Chapter, wherewith *Ceſar Germanicus* his Souldiers were cured of the diſeaſe that raigned amongſt them, called by the Phyſitions *Stomacce* and *Scéleterbe*, in plaine Engliſh the Scurvey; (which is a diſeaſe incident and more frequent to thoſe that are at Sea, then that live upon the land, but yet many have it that never went thither, or ever ſaw the ſea,) which *Pliny* deſcribeth to haye a blackiſh leafe ſomewhat long and a blacke roote, &c. which it is very likely he taketh from *Dioſcorides* his *Britannica*, whom *Galen* alſo followeth, ſaying it hath leaves like a wild Docke, but hairy, and a ſmall roote: *Geſner* alſo taketh it to be *Britannica*, yet aſſuredly this our *Cochlearia*, as you may well perceive by comparing them cannot be *Britannica*: it is ſo called from the forme of a ſpoone, being round as well as hollow; we call them moſt commonly Scurvigraſſe, and not ſpoonewort after the Latin name, and to diſtinguiſh them, call the one Engliſh, the other Dutch Scurvigraſſe: *Lacuna* tooke the round leafed kind to be *Telephium*: the *Germans* call it *Leffelkraut*, the Low countreymen *Lepelcruit*, and the *French L'herbe aux cuilliers*.

The Vertues.

The *Engliſh* Scurvigraſſe is more uſed for the ſalt taſte it beareth which doth ſomewhat open and cleanſe, but the *Dutch* Scurvigraſſe is of better effect, and chiefely uſed, if it may be had by thoſe that have the Scurvie, eſpecially alſo to purge and cleanſe the blood, the liver and the ſpleene; for all which diſeaſes it is of ſingular good effect, by taking the juyce in the ſpring, every morning faſting in a cup of drinke; the decoction is good for the ſame purpoſe, and the herbe tunned up in new drinke, either by it ſelfe, or with other things, for it openeth obſtru-

ctions and evacuateth cold clammie and flegmaticke humors, both from the liver the ſeate of blood, and the ſpleene, waſting and conſuming both the ſwelling and hardneſſe thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively colour: the juyce alſo helpeth all foule ulcers and ſores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and uſed outwardly doth cleanſe the ſkinne from ſpots, markes or ſcarres that happen therein: the conſerve made of the leaves thereof I meane the round leafed kind, is a fine delicate medecine for weake and tender ſtomackes, and worketh to the ſame effect, although a little ſlowly.

CHAP. LXII.

Fumaria. Fumiterrie.

THere are diverſe kinds of *Fumiterrie*, as they ſhall be declared by and by; but there are accounted as kindes thereof, the *Fumaria bulboſa*, or *Radix Cava*, whereof I have ſet forth all the ſorts in my former booke: I will therefore here only give you ſome figures of them without further deſcriptions: yet of each of theſe kindes we have received from *Canada*, one which ſhall bee ſet forth accordingly.

1. *Fumaria vulgaris.* Common Fumiterrie.

Our common Fumiterry is a tender ſappy hearbe, ſending forth from one ſquare ſlender weake ſtalke, and leaning downewards on all ſides, many branches two or three foote long, with finely cut and jagged leaves, of a whitiſh or rather blewiſh ſea greene colour, ſomewhat like unto Coriander leaves; at the toppes of the branches ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in a long ſpike, one above another, made like little birdes, of a reddiſh purple colour with whitiſh bellies: after which come ſmall round huskes, containing ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is yellow ſmall and not very long, full of juyce while it is greene, but quickely periſhing with the ripe ſeed: In the cornefields of *Cornwall* this beareth white flowers. *Corubenſis alba.*

2. *Fumaria minor ſive tenuifolia.* Fine leafed Fumiterrie.

This ſmall Fumiterrie groweth not ſo high but more upright than the former, with ſlender ſquare ſtalkes, whoſe lower leaves are very like unto thoſe of the former Fumiterry, & of the ſame colour but ſmaller, but thoſe that grow above upon the ſtalke, are ſmaller and finer cut in, and the higher the finer and ſmaller, the higheſt even as ſmall as Fennell leaves: the flowers grow in the ſame manner that the other doe, but rather more ſtore together, of a deeper reddiſh purple mixed with white and yellow, the ſeede and roote is ſmall and white, but like the former: this is not altogether ſo bitter, but more ſharpe than the other.

3. *Fumaria major Cretica.* Candie Fumiterry.

This Candy Fumiterry groweth with crooked bowing ſquare ſtalkes, like the common, and of the ſame

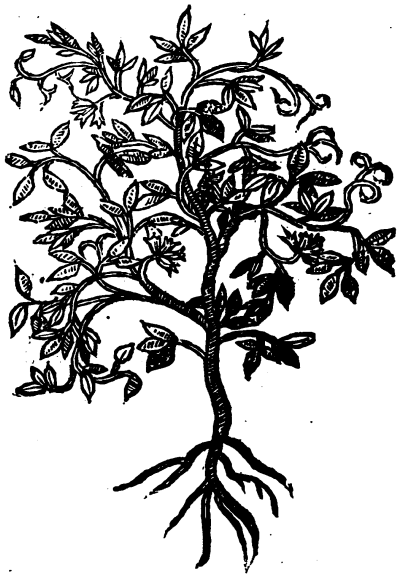
1. 2. *Fumaria vulgaris & tenuifolia.* Common and fine leafed Fumiterrie.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana.* Yellow Fumiterrie.



height,

6. *Fumaria latifolia alba.*
Climing Fumiterry.



Radix Cava: vulgaris.
Hollow roote.



7. *Radix Cava viridi flore.*
Hollow roote with a greene flower.



7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.*
Round rooted Fumiterry with greene flowers.



height, the leaves are as finely cut in and divided as the laſt, and of the ſame colour, but ſomewhat harder, and not ſo tender and ſappie: the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are like the other for forme, but of a white colour, marked with browniſh ſpots: the ſeede and rootes differ not from the former.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana.* Yellow Fumiterrie.

The yellow Fumiterry groweth like the other Fumiterries, about a foote high, with many leaves like unto the common Fumiterry, or like unto thoſe of the *Fumaria bulboſa*, or *Radix Cava*, the hollow roote, but ſmaller & of the ſame blewiſh greene colour with them: the flowers are yellow and in ſome places white, and grow at the toppes of the branches like the other, in forme of little birdes as *Matthiolus* ſetteth it forth, both by his deſcription and figure, but *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* ſay they are ſtarre faſhion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus* or ſmall Pilewort, and yet both of them give the figures of *Matthiolus*, with the flowers of Common Fumiterry like little birds, and not ſtarre faſhion like the Pilewort: after the flowers are paſt come ſmall hornes or long pods, like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but leſſer, wherein is conteyned ſmall whitiſh greene and round, and ſomewhat flattiſh ſeede: the roote is compoſed of many white long ſtrings, and thicke fibres buſhing thicke together, which periſheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares, ſhooting forth new ſtalkes, the old ones alwayes periſhing.

5. *Fumaria ſiliquoſa Americana.* Indian Fumiterry.

The ſtalke hereof riſeth to be about a foote high, the leaves are in forme and colour like the ordinary or the laſt but larger enduring greene all the winter: the flowers grow ſpike faſhion on the toppe of the ſtalke formed like thoſe of the Hollow roote, whoſe bellies are bluſh and mouthes gold or paler yellow: the ſeede is conteined in crooked long pods, being round, flattiſh and yellowiſh: the roote is thicke and fibrous, the whole plant is more bitter than the ordinary, and therefore more effectuall.

6. *Fumaria alba latifolia.* Climing Fumiterrie.

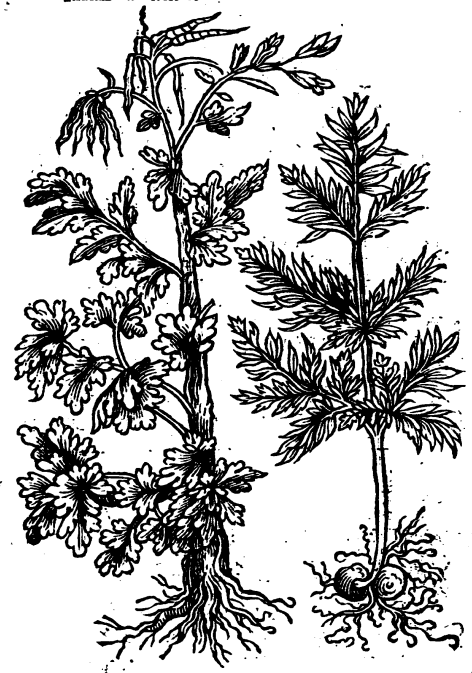
The climing Fumiterrie riſeth up with ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, not able to ſuſtaine themſelves, but catching hold by certaine ſmall tendrels, it ſendeth forth at the ends of the ſmaller branches, on any thing that ſtandeth nigh unto it, whereby it climeth upon the hedges or other hearbes, it ſendeth forth diverſe ſtalkes of ſmall leaves, ſet 2 or 3 or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, of a blewiſh greene colour, very like unto Fumiterry: at the toppes likewiſe of the ſmall branches come forth many ſmall whitiſh flowers, tipt with bluſh, ſet together nothing like the former, but made like ſmall long hollow huskes or Bell flowers, ending in five ſmall points: after which come ſmall ſeede encloſed in ſmall broad huskes or pods: the roote is ſmall and long growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth the winter, ſhooting forth new branches, for the old periſh every yeare.

7. *Fumaria tuberoſa flore viridi.* Bulbous Fumiterry with a greene flower.

This hath diverſe greene ſtalkes, with ſuch like leaves thereon as the ſmall Hollow roote hath, but ſomewhat larger and greener: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand ſmall greeniſh flowers at ſeverall places with diverſe ſmall greene leaves ſet under them the roote is two or three times bigger than the roote of the ſmall *Capnes ſabacea radice*, but yellow like unto it, and the ſtalkes with leaves and flowers, periſhing as quickely as the others.

5. *Fumaria ſemper virens Americana ſiliquoſa.* Indian Fumiterrie.

8. *Et Bulboſa Americana.* Knobbed Indian Fumiterrie.



8. *Fumaria tuberoſa Americana.*
Knobbed Indian Fumiterry.

This kinde of Fumiterrie hath two ſmall round ſolide rootes like teſticles, with diverſe ſmall fibres thereat, from betweene which riſeth up a ſtalke of ſundry winged leaves, two ſet together at a joynt, variouſly divided, and ſo ſmally that they almoſt reſemble Iuniper leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour, the flowers have ſundry colours in them, but ſuppoſed of ſome to be but white, it is almoſt without eitter ſent or taſte.

The Place.

The firſt groweth aſwell in the corne fields, almoſt every where, as in gardens alſo, and that with white flowers in *Cornwall* in their corne fields. The ſecond groweth in the fields of *Spaine* in many places, as alſo in the fields and Vineyards about *Mompelier*, and in other places alſo. The third groweth in *Candy* from whence *Cluſius* ſaith he had the ſeede. The fourth groweth on the hils in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdome of *Naples* and ſome other places in *Italy* and in *Illyria* alſo. The fift groweth in *Virginia* and the backe parts thereof called *Canada*. The ſixt by the hedge ſides, and among buſhes, in ſome places of *Brabant*, in the low Countries, and about *Frontignana*, and *Mompelier* in *France*, it is found about *Naples* with a yel-

low flower, as it is reported: the ſeaventh is found likewiſe in the woods of *Germany*: and the laſt in *America* or the *Weſt Indies*.

The Time.

They all flower early even in May for the moſt part yet the yellow flowreth much later, as many times not till Auguſt, and their ſeede ripeneth ſhortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κάπνος and κάπνιον, *Capnos* and *Capnion, quaſi fumus, eo quod ſuccus occulis inducta lachrimationem movet ſicut fumus, & claritatem eorum efficit*, in *Latine Fumaria & Fumus Terræ*; of the *Arabians Scheiteregi*; of the *Italians Fumoterre* and *Fumoſtomo*, of the *Spaniards*, *Palonima*, of the *French Fumoterre*, of the *Germans*, *Erdrauch* and *Danben Kropf* as *Tragus* ſaith, and of the *Dutch Griſcioen* and *Duive Kernel*. The firſt is of all Authors called *Fumaria* or *Capnos Fumaria* of *Lobel*. The ſecond is called *Fumaria minor*, or *tenuifolia*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other. The third is remembred by *Cluſius* by the name in the title, and it may be alſo the *Syriaca* of *Camerarius*. The fourth is called *Fumaria Coridalis* of *Matthiolus*, and of ſome as he ſaith *Split*; of *Geſner* and *Tabermontanus Fumaria montana* of *Lobel Fumaria lutea montana*, who taketh it alſo to be *Chelidonium capnitis* of *Ætius*, of *Camerarius* and *Anguillara Corydalis*, of *Ceſalpinus Split vulgo*, and *Split Illirica* or *Sclavonica herba* of others. The fifth hath its name in the title, and reckoned a kind of the fourth. The ſixt is called *Capnos* of *Lobel*, who ſaith it is alſo called of ſome *Split albuni*; of *Dodonæus* it is thought to be the firſt *Capnos Plinij*, which hee ſaith was called in his time *Pedes gallinaci*, and ſaith alſo that ſome called it *Corydalis*, and *Splith*; and the common ſort *Corydalion*, hee calleth it alſo *Fumaria altera*, and *Capnos phragmites*, as *Geſner* doth alſo: but divers of the beſt moderne Herbariſts doe rather thinke that the *Radix Cava*, is the *Capnos prior Plinij* then this; *Camerarius Fumaria Clematites*, and *Bauhinus Fumaria clavicvlis donata*, and is his ſixt *Fumaria*, and yet is the ſame with his ſecond, if there be not a greater and a leſſer as ſome doe ſet it downe The ſeventh is the *Radix Cava viridi flore* of *Lobel*, which although *Bauhinus* thought it to be referred to the *Radix Cava* as a ſort thereof, yet the roote ſheweth it to belong unto the *Capnos fabacea radice*, and ſo both his deſcription and the title which afterward he amended do declare. The *Arabians* call it *Schebiteregi*, and *Sabeteregi*. The *Italians Fumoterra*; the *Spaniards Palamilha*; the *French Fumeterre*; the *Germanes Erdtrauch* and *Katzenkernel*; the *Dutch Erdtrook* and *Duynekervel*.

The Vertues.

By the bitterneſſe of common *Fumiterry*, (it is by diverſe of the beſt moderne Writers held to be hot, and not cold, as diverſe others from the *Arabians* have ſet downe) and ſharpeneſſe joyned therewith, it doth open and clenſe, and by the drieneſſe doth ſtrengthen and binde after the clenſing. The juyce or ſyrupe made thereof, or the decoction made in wheye by it ſelfe, with ſome other purging or opening herbes and rootes, to cauſe it worke the better, it ſelfe being but weake, is very effectuall for the liver and ſpleene, opening the obſtructions and clarifying the bloud from ſaltiſh cholericke and aduſt humors, which is the cauſe of the lepry, ſcabbes, tetters, and itches, and other ſuch like breakings out in the skinne, and after the purging doth ſtrengthen all the inward parts, not leaving any evill qualitie behind it, and therefore is reckoned a moſt ſafe remedy againſt all the diſeaſes that riſe from thoſe humors, or from obſtructions that are the cauſe of cholericke and putride feavers: the ſame is good alſo for the jaundiſe, and ſpendeth it by the urine, which it procureth in abundance as *Ægineta* ſaith. The juyce thereof ſaith *Tragus* and the pouder of the roote of *Eſula* prepared in equall proportion, that is a dramme, provoketh vomiting where there is cauſe, being taken in warme water and cureth the dropſie: becauſe it is ſomewhat windie it is good to uſe aniſeede and fennellſeede with it: the pouder of the dried herbe given for ſome time together, hath cured a melancholy perſon as *Braſavola* ſaith, but the ſeede is ſtrongeſt in operation for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled water of the herbe is much uſed alſo, and thought to cauſe good effect in all the former diſeaſes; and beſide, as *Tragus* ſaith. conduceth much againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, being taken with good Treakle, which it driveth forth by ſweate: the ſame water alſo with a little water and hony of Roſes, helpeth all the ſores in the mouth and throate, being gargled often therewith: the juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth the ſight; and taketh away the rednes and other defects in them, although it procure ſome paine for the preſent, and bringeth forth water or teares: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it hindereth any freſh ſpringing of the haires on the eye liddes, if after they be pulled away the eye browes be anointed with the juyce that hath Gun Arabeck diſſolved in it; the juyce of *Fumiterry* and of Docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently waſhed or wet therewith, cureth all ſores of ſcabbes, itches, wheales, pimples or puſhes that riſe in the faceor hands, or in any other part of the skinne of the body. The leſſer or fine leafed *Fumitterry*, as alſo the climing *Fumiterry* worke to the ſame purpoſes but more weakely: the yellow *Fumiterry* is alſo effectuall in moſt of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and beſides that it provoketh urine abundantly; it is very effectuall for the cholicke taken greene or dry in wine for many dayes. Thoſe *Fumiteries* with hollow and firme rootes are each of them effectuall, both againſt poiſon and the peſtilence being made into pouder and drunke, and afterward the party laid to ſweate: the ſame alſo provoketh urine and helpeth the jaundiſe: the ſeede being bruiſed and drunke helpeth fluxes and laskes: the rootes are alſo ſingular good to heale and drie up putrid and running ulcers.

CHAP. LXIII.

Ariſtolochia. Birthwort.

ALthough divers doe thinke that none of the *Ariſtolochia's* or Birthworts, doe purge or open the belly at all, yet becauſe *Meſues* the great *Arabian* Phyſitian, numbreth it among his purging plants, and *Dodonæus* doth in the ſame manner: I thinke it not amiſſe to doe ſo likewiſe. Of theſe Birthworts, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* have onely made three ſorts, which are the round, the long, and the running Birthworts. *Pliny* hath added a fourth, which he calleth *Piſtolochia*, or *Polyrrhizos*, of all which there are ſome differences obſerved in theſe latter dayes, which ſhall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Ariſtolochia rotunda vulgatior.* The more ordinary round rooted Birthwort.

This round rooted Birthwort, ſendeth forth diverſe long trayling ſquare ſtalkes, ſometimes halfe a yeard long or

or better, not able to ſtand upright, but lie or leane downe to the ground, with few or no branches iſſuing from them, but with many round yellowiſh greene leaves full of veines, ſtanding at diſtances without order, one beyond the other, every one upon a ſhort footſtalk; at every joynt with the leaves, from the middle of theſe ſtalks upwards to the top, commeth forth one long hollow flower apeece, ſmaller at the bottome, broader at the top, with along peece or flippet as it were, at one ſide of the top, bending downe, both of them of a deadiſh yellow or ſomewhat browniſh colour, and ſomewhat blackiſh purple on the inſide: (this flower *Dioſcorides* compareth to a cap or hood, which as it ſhould ſeeme was their faſhion in his time) after the flowers are paſt come in their places, ſmall round and ſomewhat long fruite of diverſe ſiſes, ſome as bigge as a Wallnut without the ſhell, ſome as bigge as it is with the outward greene ſhell, and ſome leſſer than both, which when it is ripe openeth into three parts, ſhewing the ſeede lying in order within it, ſeparated by certaine skinnes ſomewhat flat and round: the roote is tuberous, bunched out diverſly, of a darke or ſwart colour on the outſide, and more yellow within.

1. *Ariſtolochia rotunda vulgatior.* Round rooted Birthwort.



3. *Ariſtolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.



5. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.



2. *Aristolochia rotunda altera.* Another round rooted Birthwort.

This other Birthwort is like the former for the manner of growing, but the ſtalkes are more and ſhorter, the leaves are ſomewhat greater, and have each alonger foote ſtalke; the flowers are of a pale or whitiſh purple on the outſide, and browne on the inſide, with a few haires ſet therein, ſcarſe to be diſcerned as is uſuall to all the ſorts: the fruite is ſomewhat longer and peare faſhion, more pointed at the end: the ſeede is flat, ſomewhat leſſe and red: the roote is like the other, but a little yellower.

3. *Ariſtolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.

The long rooted Birthwort is ſo like unto the round, that it is very hard for one not throughly exercſed in the knowledge of both to diſtinguiſh them: the chiefe differences be theſe, the ſtalke is ſhorter, the leaves are ſmaller, harder and paler, the flowers are more whitiſh and greeniſh, but like in forme, the fruite is ſomewhat long like a peare, ſomewhat like the other, or laſt round rooted Birthwort, but not ſo much pointed: the ſeede differeth not, but the roote hereof is long and not round or tuberous like the other, as bigge as a mans wreſt ſometimes or bigger, but moſt uſually leſſe, of halfe a foote or a foote in length ſometimes.

4. *Ariſtolochia longa Hiſpanica.* The Spaniſh long Birthwort.

This Spaniſh kinde differeth very little from the laſt recited long rooted Birthwort, for in the flower and roote is the onely difference to be obſerved; the flower in this is ſomewhat more purple, both the flippet or eare, and the innerſide of the toppe of the flower: the roote likewiſe is ſhorter for the moſt part, and blunter at the lower end, or nothing ſo much pointed.

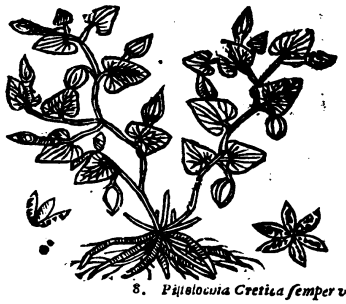
5. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.

The running rooted Birthwort, groweth with longer, ſtronger and rounder ſtalkes than the former, even three or foure foote long, branched oftentimes like the long rooted kind, whereon grow much larger and broader leaves, and of a paler greene colour, then any of the other: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, as the other ſorts doe, but whereas none of them bring above one flower at a joynt, this bringeth three or foure like unto the reſt for forme, but of a pale greene colour like the long: the fruite hereof likewiſe is greater then any of the other, as the ſeede is likewiſe: the roote hereof hath a ſtronger ſweete ſent than any of the former, and is ſmaller, of the bigneſſe of the bigger rootes of *Aſparagus*, many growing from one head, and running very farre under ground, and ſpringing up againe in many places, of as induring a nature as the Couch graſſe almoſt, for if never ſo little a peece, be left in the ground as broken off from the reſt, that is taken up, it will ſhoote forth leaves, and there grow againe, ſo that oftentimes it becommeth no leſſe a plague to a ground, than a couch, or any other ſuch like running or creeping herbe.

6. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis Betica.* Spaniſh Climing Birthwort.

The Spaniſh climing Birthwort, hath diverſe ſmall long twining branches, ſpreading into many other ſmall ones, running upon ſmall trees and hedge buſhes, winding themſelves very much about them, like unto the greater Bindweedes, or like unto Hoppes, and often overtopping them, whereon doe grow ſeverall leaves, upon long footeſtalkes, being round and broad, ſomewhat like unto the Scammony of *Mompelier*, or unto the other Birthworts, but ſharper pointed, ſmooth and greene on the upperſide, and of a whitiſh purple underneath; the flowers ſtand ſingly at the joynt, as the former ſorts doe, and not as the laſt, having the longeſt footeſtalke of any; of the ſame forme, but of a ſad or darke purple colour, and hairy on the inſide; the fruite is as great as the laſt, and ſo is the ſeede, but openeth it ſelfe, at the bottome, contrary to all the former ſorts: the roote runneth into the ground like the rough Bindweede, whereunto it is very like, of a pale whitiſh colour on the outſide, and of the bigneſſe of the laſt, of nothing ſo ſtrong a ſent as it; and of no unpleaſant, but of a ſharpe and an aſtringent taſte.

7. *Piſtolochia vulgatior.* The buſhie rooted Birthwort.



8. *Piſtolochia Cretica ſemper virens.* Ever greene buſhie rooted Birthwort.



7. *Piſtolochia vulgatior.* The buſhy rooted Birthworte.

The buſhy rooted Birthwort hath many ſlender long branched ſtalkes, a foote long or more, ſtraked and creſted, as is both the long and the round, whereon grow at diſtances as in the former, diverſe rotind leaves, ſmaller, rougher, and blacker than the long, whereunto it is moſt like, but a little waved as it were about the edges: the flowers alſo are very like them, but in ſome very darke, and in others of a greeniſh yellow colour: the fruite is round and ſomewhat long; and round at the end or point, like unto the fruite of the firſt round kinde but ſmaller, which openeth it ſelfe alſo as the laſt before doth at the bottome next unto the ſtalke, and ſhewing ſuch like ſeede within but ſmaller: the rootes are many, and ſmall bigger than bullruſhes for the moſt part, ſhooting from one head with many ſmall fibres thereto, of a yellowiſh colour as all the reſt are: this looſeth the leaves in winter as all the former doe.

8. *Piſtolochia Cretica ſemper virens.* Ever greene buſhie rooetd Birthwort of *Candye*.

The ever greene buſhie rooted Birthwort of *Candye*, ſendeth forth many very ſlender flexible and trayling cornered ſtalkes, branching into diverſe other ſmaller, about a foote long or better, and of a ſad greene colour, whereon are ſet round leaves long pointed, full of veines, but leſſer than the former, and of a ſad greene colour, ſo abiding all the winter; the flowers are like unto thoſe of the long kinde, ſtanding upon long footeſtalkes, of a very ſad red colour on the outſide and yellowiſh within: the fruite and ſeede is ſmaller than in any other: the rootes likewiſe are like the laſt but ſmaller, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet.

The Place.

The three firſt more ordinary kindes grow as well in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*, about *Mompelier* in the fields and vineyards, eſpecially the running kinde, that it maketh their wine, where it is frequent, to taſte thereof, as alſo in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the other three that are like unto them, *Cluſius* ſaith he found in *Spaine* in diverſe places; and *Honorius Bellus* ſaith in *Candye* alſo, in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, and *Petrus Bellonius* in his firſt book of obſervations and 17 chap. doth alſo. The ſeaventh groweth in the ſtony Ollive yards of *Provence* and *Spaine*; and the laſt in *Candye*.

The Time.

Theſe doe not flower with us untill the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the winter, yet in the warmer countries they flower and ſeede early: ſome of theſe doe flower much later with us, if withall the care we can uſe unto them, we can preſerve them in the winter, as both the ſorts of long rooted and buſhy rooted kinds, for the other are more hardy.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀειστολοχία *quaſi* ἄριστα τῶν λοχείων, *i. e. optima puerperis*, but not *prægnantibus* as *Pliny* hath it, it is good to helpe women that are ready to be delivered, and that are delivered, and not thoſe that are with child, not ready to be delivered, for in ſuch it may cauſe abortment, or delivery before the time: In former times, when ignorance had hid in a cloud all ſorts of learning and knowledge, from all our Chriſtian world, many falſe herbes were obtruded for the right, and in thoſe errours many lived and dyed: but the induſtry of this later age, hath ſearched out, found and detected many, and among others this of *Ariſtolochia*; many taking the *Rad. Cæna major* to be it, and the *minor* to be the *Piſtolochia* of *Pliny*, but all now by the ſight and knowledge of the true, are aſhamed that any ſuch errour ſhould at any time creepe in among wiſe men: There is alſo ſome controverſie among the later authors, which ſhould be the *Ariſtolochia Clematitis* of *Dioſcorides*; the Apothecaries of *Italy* in and before *Matthiolus* his time, uſed this roote of *Ariſtolochia Clematitis* in ſtead of the true long Birthwort, not knowing either the true long or that this their *longa* was *Dioſcorides* his *Clematitis*: *Lonicerus* and others found out this errour, wrote againſt it, and ſhewed that is was not the long one of *Dioſcorides*, but his *Clematitis*; but *Matthiolus* conteſteth againſt them with many words, both for it, and becauſe they found fault with the text in *Dioſcorides*, who ſaith that *Ariſtolochia Clematitis* hath ſlender branches, ſomewhat round leaves like unto Houſeleeke, and the flowers of Rue: The Greeke word is ἀειζῶν μικρὸν *aizoon* or *ſempervivum parvum* and they thought it ſhould be rather ἄσαρον μικρὸν *aſarum parvum*, becauſe the *Ariſtolochia Clematitis* hath round leaves like *Aſarum*: but *Matthiolus* in ſhewing that the words are the ſame that *Oribaſius* hath alſo who wrote the ſame that *Dioſcorides* did, as alſo that *Serapio* and *Avicen* have the ſame words, and that therefore the text is uncorrupted, would thereupon conclude, that the *Ariſtolochia longa*, then uſed in the Apothecaries ſhops, could not bee *Dioſcorides* his *Clematitis*, and the rather, becauſe the flowers of his *Clematitis* are like Rue, which thoſe of their *Ariſtolochia longa* are nothing like, againe he ſaith the rootes are ſmall, longer then the other; and have a thicke barke that covereth them, but the longe *Ariſtolochia* of the ſhops hath a thinne rinde as all know, that have ſeene it: yet *Matthiolus* is forced to grant, that the *Ariſtolochia longa*, that was uſed in the Apothecaries ſhops, was not the ſame *Ariſtolochia longa*, that *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of, how then could he not perceive it, to be his *Clematitis*, when he had ſet forth both the long and the round, and knew that the *Ariſtolochia longa* of the ſhops, was like unto the other two ſorts, but differing in rootes onely from them; but ſaith, he thinketh it might be the *Piſtolochia* of *Pliny*, or a *ſpecies* of that kind of long, whereof no mention was made by the antient writers, yet how far from likelihood theſe words of *Matthiolus* are, let others judge: but aſſuredly the text of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo likewiſe of thoſe that have followed him, cannot be exempt from blemiſh, or elſe neither we, neither any before us, have or know *Dioſcorides* his *Ariſtolochia Clematitis*: for he in deſcribing the three ſorts of *Ariſtolochia*, maketh the two former to agree in leafe, flower and fruit, and to differ onely in the roote, whereunto all doe agree, but in declaring the *Clematitis*, he ſetteth downe the leafe and flower, to be farre differing, but ſheweth not what fruit it beareth, yet maketh it agree with the other two in properties, although leſſe forcible: but ſeeing there is another herbe knowne to be ſo like the other two *Ariſtolochia's*, and to differ in nothing from them, ſo much as in the roote, which is ſweete, ſmall and longer then any of the other, as *Dioſcorides* maketh his *Clematitis* to bee, and the very name *Clematitis* anſwerable to the plant, what ſhould let it to be the right, and indeede it is ſo accounted of all now a dayes without doubt or queſtion, notwithſtanding the text of *Dioſcorides*; as alſo that their *Ariſtolochia longa* of former times, according to *Lonicerus* judgement, and thoſe Monkes, that commented upon *Meſues*, is *Dioſcorides* his *Clematitis*. Another doubt there is likewiſe riſen of late dayes, what *Ariſtolochia* was ment by *Andromachus* ſenior, that he appointeth to be put into his *Theriaca*; for his elegiack verſes maketh no diſtinction: and becauſe *Galen* doth ſhew in *ſecundo alimentorum*

alimentorũ that *Andromachus junior*, *Adromachus senior* his son, in setting downe his fathers *Theriaca* in prose, doth explaine divers things, that were doubtfull in his verse, as for the *Mel Cecropium* he expresseth it *Mel Atticum*: for *Centaurium* without difference either of greater of lesser, he setteth downe the lesser, and for *Aristolochia* which was left indefinite, he setteth downe *lepte tenuis*, the small. Now here lyeth the doubt, what *Aristolochia Andromachus* and *Galen* should meane, by this *lepte tenuis*: *Matthiolus* seemeth to answer this doubt, in shewing that they would not meane any other *Aristolochia*, then the *Clematitis*, because they mention but three sorts, and this *Clematitis* is the smallest roote of the other, and that the *tenuis Aristolochia*, is not the Long of *Dioscorides*, whose rootes he saith were of the thicknesse of a finger; when as of the true Long none are found so small unlesse they be very young rootes, nor yet any other different kind from the *Clematitis*, as divers did thinke; and yet *Galen in lib. 6. simp. med.* in setting downe the properties of all the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, commendeth the round as most excellent, and of most subtill parts, and to all purposes more effectuall then both the other: the Long he saith is nothing so subtill, or of so thin parts, but is more hot and clensing; and of the *Clematitis* he saith onely that it is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore is more used in sweete oyntments then otherwise, and is more weake for medicines, or the cure of any disease; why therefore the *Clematitis* should be taken for *Andromachus* Treacle with our Apothecaries I doe somewhat admire, seeing *Galen* saith that the other are more effectuall for all purposes: The severall appellations of authors of these *Aristolochia's* are not so divers that they neede any long repetition, for they all as it were agree together, the variation being so small, that it is not worthy the reciting; onely I will shew you how *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth distinguish them severally differing from the titles I give them: the first here set forth, he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpurascente*: the third hee calleth *Aristolochia longa vera*: the fourth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fift *Aristolochia Clematitis recta*: the sixt *Aristolochia Clematitis serpens*: The seaventh *Aristolochia Pistolochia dicta* (and is *Aristolochia Polyrrhizos* of *Lobel* and *Pliny*) the last he calleth *Pistolochia Cretica*. The *Arabians* call it *Zaranud Maſnocra* and *Zaraved*: the *Italians Aristologia*: the *Spaniards Astronomia*, the *French Saraſine* and *Fozerne*, the *Germans Osterlucey* and *Holtwortz*: the *Dutchmen Osterlucye* and *Saraſincruide*.

The Vertues.

Galen, lib. 6. simpl. med. as I shewed you before sheweth the severall properties of these *Aristolochia's*, the roote saith he of *Aristolochia* is of most use for medicines, being bitter and somewhat sharpe, the round is the most subtill of them all, and of more effect for all diseases; that which is called *Clematitis* is sweeter in sent then the other two, and therefore those that make sweete ointments, doe use it in their ointments, but it is of lesse force and vertue in the curing of any disease; the Long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it, then the round, but yet is not without efficacy, for it hath a clensing and heating power therein, yet it clenseth and digesteth lesse then the round, but healeth no lesse, yea peradventure more, and therefore the long is of more use, for those that have neede of a meane clensing in the tuberous swellings of the flesh, and in fomentations of the mother, but where there is neede of a stronger extenuating faculty, there the round is of more use: and therefore the round Birthwort, doth more helpe to cure those greefes and diseases, that rise from the obstruction or aboundance, and grosseneſſe of raw and windy humors: it draweth forth thornes, and splinters, &c. out of the flesh, it healeth all putrefactions, it clenseth and maketh sound foule and filthy Vlcers, it clenseth the gums, and the teeth, and maketh them white; it is profitable for those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, with the hickocke, with the Falling sickneſſe, or with the Gout, if it be drunke with water, (or wine rather) as also for those that are burſten or are troubled with Crampes or Convulsions, or shrinkings of the sinewes and veines, and is as profitable as any other medicine whatsoever: and thus farre are the words of *Galen*, in the place before recited: *Mesues*, *Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius* do shew the purging qualitie therein, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* either knew not (as in *Rubarbe*) or past it over in silence, who saith, that the roote either of the round or running Birthwort, doth purge downeward flegmaticke and cholericke humors also: it clenseth the lunges and the parts of the breast, from the toughneſſe and rottenneſſe of humors; whereof a plaine demonstration is, that it helpeth those that are flegmaticke or shortwinded very much: if it be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly to the part, it mightily draweth downe womens courses, expelleth the dead child and afterbirth, and in the paines of delivery hath very good effect to cause the more speedy ease and delivery, and to cleare the parts, of what is accessary: the roots in pouder taken with Mirrhe & Pepper in wine, is used also for the same purposes; it resisteth poyson of all sorts, the long resisteth the venome of Serpents, and other living creatures, the round resisteth all other sorts of poyson: but *Pliny* inverteth this order: the roote of the round being taken in water, helpeth those that are bruised by falls, blowes, &c. as also the paines of the sides; the running Birthwort helpeth the falling downe of the mother, being eyther applyed in pessarie or in fume, and the place bathed with the decoction; it is said that divers in *Spaine* doe use the rootes of the Spanish running Birthwort with no lesse good successe, then they doe the rootes of *Sarsaparilla*, to all the uses whereunto the *Sarsa* serveth: the distilled water of the greene herbe, when it is in flower is profitable for all the diseases aforesaid, and in especiall preserveth from the Plague, and is an especiall good remedy for the winde collicke; the *Pistolochia* or bushy rooted Birthwort, is commended by *Pliny* for all the aforesaid womens diseases, to be as effectuall as the other, and that it is very profitably applyed to those that are troubled with Convulsions and Crampes, or those that have beene bruised by stroakes or falles, if it be drunke with water, the seede worketh more strongly: the roote of the round Birthwort helpeth to draw forth broken bones, or any other hurtfull thing lying in the flesh, if the fresh roote bee applyed and bound thereto: the pouder of the dryed roote is of singular good use in all eating, or running, foule and rotten Vlcers, as also that are hollow and Fistulous, by clensing and filling them up, or causing the flesh to grow soundly, especially for Fistulaes, if a little Hony, and the roote of Iris or the Flowerdeluce bee used with it: it healeth also all wounds in the head: the fumes thereof, or the pouder in a quilted cap, stayeth all Fluxes and distillations of thinne rheume from the head; and it is an usuall saying, that without Birthwort no Chirurgion can performe any great cure: the long Birthwort is used as well as the round, in most of those diseases either inward or outward, and some also doe hold that the *Clematitis*, or running kind is no lesse effectuall; but you heard before the judgement of *Galen* concerning it. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 8. Chap. saith that the fishermen in *Campania* did call the roote of the round Birthwort the venume of the earth, and that having bruised it and minced it with Lime

Lime and Chalke, and cast it into the Sea, all the Fishes within a great way thereof would with incredible desire gather themselves thereto, and presently upon the taking thereof become as dead, whereby they might easily be taken: but *Lonicerus* noteth it as an errour in *Pliny*, who referreth that quality to the roote of *Aristolochia* which should be attributed to *Cyclamen*, which he saith is called by the Greekes ἰχθυοκόπος, *id est*, *piscium venenum*, because it killeth them.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Mercurialis. Mercurie.

VNder the titles of *Mercuries* I must comprehend also the *Phyllon* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, for that they are out of doubt *congeners* of the same kindred: they are in face and forme the one so like the other: and with them I thinke it not amisse to remember in this place also, the *Mercurialis sylvestris altera of Tragus*, called by *Lobel*, *Noli me tangere*: for although *Bauhinus* place it with the *Balsamina*, yet others reckon it with the Mercuries.

1. *Mercurialis vulgaris mas & femina.* French Mercury, the male and female.

I comprehend as you see, both the male and the female Mercury under one description, because as all do agree, they both rise from the seede of the one as Hempe doth, and they both are so like, that but for the flowers and seede, that shew their difference, they could not bee distinguished the one from the other: it riseth up with a square greene stalke full of joynts, two foote high or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joynt, and branching likewise from both sides of the stalkes, set with fresh greene leaves, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of Pellitory of the wall, but lesser and much about the bigneſſe of the leaves of Bassill, finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalkes and branches, at every joynt come forth, in that which is called the male, two small round greene heads, standing together upon a short footestalke, which growing ripe are the seede, not having any flower, that ever I could discerne; in the female the stalke is longer, spike fashion, and set round about with small greene huskes, which are the flowers made like small branches of grapes, which give no seede that ever I could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the stalkes without shedding: the roote is composed of many small Fibres, which perisheth every yeare, at the first approach of winter, and raiseth it selfe up againe of it owne sowing, for where it is once suffered to sow it selfe, the ground will never want it afterwards, even of both sorts, for I yet never saw it grow in any place, where either of them was wanting.

2. *Mercurialis sylvestris Cynocrambe dicta vulgaris.* The ordinary wilde Mercury or Dogs Mercury.

This Dog Mercury is likewise distinguished into male and female, and riseth up with many stalkes, slenderer and lower then Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them; the male is set with two leaves at every joynt somewhat greater then the female, but more pointed, and full of veines, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker greene colour, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges at the joynts, with the leaves come forth longer stalkes then in the former, with two hairy round seedes upon them, twise as bigge as those of the former Mercury: the taste hereof is herbie, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent: the female of this kind hath much harder leaves, and stand upon longer footestalkes, and the stalkes also are longer; from the joynts come such like long or rather longer spikes, of greenish flowers as are in the former female Mercury, with many small threds in them, which give no seede, no more then the other Mercury: the rootes of them both are many, and full of small Fibres, which runne under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries doe, but abiding the winter, and shoote forth new branches every yeare, for the old dye downe to the ground.

1. *Mercurialis mas & femina.*
French Mercury; male and female.



3. *Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhino.* The true Dogs Mercury by *Bauhinus*.

The true Dogges Mercury is a tender small and sappie herbe, and riseth up like unto the ordinary Mercury, with a round greene crested stalke, about a foote high set with many joynts, branching forth from every joynt; whereat commeth forth at the first two small leaves, and somewhat round like unto Chickweede, after which two other spring forth from the same joynt, which are much larger and broader, and from the same place also afterwards come divers other smaller leaves then the first, and this proportion it holdeth, not at one joynt alone, but at every one thorough the whole plant: from the lowest joynt almost of the stalke and branches, up to the top, where come forth three or foure small whitish greene flowers, with many threds in the midst of them, which turne into small hard round seede, like unto those of Mercury, but somewhat lesser, greene at the first, but of a blackish ashcolour when they are ripe: the roote is white, long and fibrous.

4. *Phyllum*

2. *Cynocrambe vulgaris.*
The ordinary wilde or Dogs Mercury.



3. *Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhini.*
The true Dogs Mercury by *Bauhinus*.



4. *Phyllum marificum & femineficum.*
Childes Mercury male, and female.



5 *Mercurialis ſylveſtris Noli me tangere dicta ſive Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.* Wilde Mercury called Quicke in hand.



4. *Phyllum marificum & femineficum.* Childing Mercury male and female.

Childing Mercury alſo is divided into two kindes, as the former Mercuries are, whereunto it is ſo like in all the parts thereof, that many have beene of opinion, that it is but plaine Mercury, growing in a hotter Country: It hath a branched ſquare ſtalke (I give you one deſcription for them both, as I did in the former, although others give them ſeverall) full of joynts and branches, in the male lower and more upright, in the female higher and more buſhie: at the joynts ſtand alwayes two ſoft woolly leaves, ſomewhat narrower and longer, than in the former, and not dented or but ſeldome about the edges, of an acide and ſaltiſh taſte: at the joynts in the male come forth ſhort ſtalkes, bearing two ſmall round ſeedes together at the toppe, like unto the male Mercury, (for it doth not give any flowers) which are of an aſh colour before they are perfect ripe, but then they turne to be more blew; in the female the ſtalkes are longer, and beare many ſmall pale moſſie flowers, which ſeldome beareth any ſeede, which when it doth it is ſmall and round like the other, ſometimes two and ſometimes more growing together: the roote is white, hard and wooddy; of the bigneſſe and length of a finger, periſhing every yeare, and raiſing it ſelfe againe from it owne ſeede, in the naturall places: this hath a ſtronger ſent and taſte, than any of the former Mercuries; *Dioſcorides* his deſcription of this *Phyllum* is inverted, for unto the male he giveth ſpiked or buſhie heads, and unto the female ſeedes like poppie: but as hee ſaith himſelfe *Cratevas* was his author, and not his owne knowledge.

5. *Mercurialis ſylveſtris noli me tangere dicta ſive Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.* Wilde Mercurie called Quicke in hand.

This kinde of wilde Mercury (which for the varietie of the forme hath beene diverſely named of writers) riſeth up with a round joynted ſtalke, two foote high ſometimes, branching from thence in many places, whereat continually ſtandeth but one leafe upon a very ſlender rough foote ſtalke, moſt like unto thoſe of *French* Mercury, but longer pointed, and ſomewhat ſmaller at the ſtalke, not ſo finely, but as it were groſſely indented about the edges, being thinner, ſofter, and of blewiſh greene colour; from every joynt with the leafe from the middle upwards, and at the toppes of the branches alſo commeth forth one long browne foote ſtalke, as ſmall and fine as any haire, bearing one flower thereon, and ſometime two or three, ſomewhat cloſe together, hanging downewards, compoſed of ſixe leaves a peece, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Hollow roote, but greater) of a faire gold yellow colour, *Bauhinus* ſaith it is found alſo of a paler colour: two of them that ſtand like winges at the ſides, are larger than the other two that ſtand under them, which are ſmall and round, the loweſt is longer than the other two ſmall ones, and broade at the end: the uppermoſt endeth in a ſhort crooked horne or heele behinde: the bottome on the inſide is whiter than the reſt, which have ſometimes ſome red ſpots in them: after theſe flowers are paſt, there come up in their places, ſmall long joynted pods, hanging downewards, ſtriped as it were all the length of them, wherein is conteined ſmall long and ſomewhat flat ſeede, of a duskie colour, which is ſo hardly gathered, in regard that even before it be thorough ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, the pods will breake, and twine themſelves a little, as the pods of ſome certaine pulſes will doe, and the ſeed will leape forth, yea for the moſt part, the very ſhaking of the branches by the winde, cauſeth the pods to breake open, and ſhed their ſeede on the ground, where the ripeſt may beſt be gathered if they be taken in time: the roote is blackiſh and threddie, periſhing every yeare; the taſte hereof is ſmall and wateriſh, as *Columna* ſaith in the greene hearbe as my ſelfe can teſtifie, and little otherwiſe in the dryed, and which gave him no offence nor me alſo, either in the taſting or handling, but whether there were any further danger in taking a greater quantity, becauſe *Lobel* ſaith it was venemous, was I doubt but onely an heare-ſay by tradition, yet neither he nor I would make any further experience therein.

The Place.

The two firſt Mercuries are found wilde in diverſe places of our owne Country, as very plentifully by a village called *Brookeland* in *Rumney* Marſh in *Kent*; the other called Dogge Mercury is found in ſundry places of *Kent* alſo, and elſewhere, the female kinde is more ſeldome found than the male: the true Dogges Mercury is not found wild with us, neither the childs or childing Mercuries, but grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the laſt groweth in the ſhadowie woods of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: it hath beene found likewiſe by the ſhadie woods ſides, of the mountaines and their vallyes in *Wales*, by an induſtrious Gentleman, and Herbariſt, Mr. *George Bowles*; and will abide in our Gardens, every yeare ſowing it ſelfe being ſet in a ſhadowie place.

The Time.

They all flouriſh in the Sommer Moneths, and therein give their ſeede; but the Childs Mercury flowreth ſo late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe ſeede. The quicke in hand flowreth and preſently after ſeedeth, in his naturall place about the middle and end of *Auguſt*, but in gardens in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

The Names.

French Mercurie is called in Greeke λινόζωστις *Linoſoſtis* & ἡμοῦ βέλτιον ἑρμῆ πόα, *Mercurii herba*, & παρθένιον *Parthenium*; in Latine *Mercurialis*, becauſe as *Pliny* ſaith it was found by *Mercury*: Dogges Mercury is called κυνὸς & κυνοκράμβη *Cynea* and *Cynocrambe* which is *Canina Braſſica*, but becauſe it hath no agreement with any Cabbage (unleſſe you would ſay it were meate, or a Cabbage for a dogge) others have called it in Latine *Mercurialis Canina, propter ignobilitatem*, others *Mercurialis ſylveſtris*: The childs or childing Mercury is called in Greek φυλλὸν & ἐλαιόφυλλον *Phyllum & Elæophyllum, quaſi Oleæfolium. Theophraſtus* in his ninth booke and 19. chap. ſaith that they called one herbe *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and another *Thelygonon Mariparũ, & Fœminiparum*, which diverſe doe thinke is but the former *French* Mercury, becauſe he ſaith they have leaves like Baſſill, whereunto the *French* and not the Childs or childing Mercury is moſt like, and the rather for that *Dioſcorides* appropriateth to his Mercuries thoſe effects of bearing male and female children, that the *Phyllum* of *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* hath. The *French* Mercury is generally of all writers almoſt, called *Mercurialis mas & femina*. *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* thinketh them to be the *Phyllum Arrhenogonon*, and *Thelygonon* of *Theophraſtus*; and *Bauhinus* calleth them *Mercurialis teſticulata & ſpicata*: the *Italians* call it *Mercorella*; the *Spaniards Mercuriale*: the *French Mercuriale & Vignoble*; the *Germanes Bengelkraut*, and the *Dutch men Bingelcruyte & Mercurial*. The ſecond is called *Mercurialis ſylveſtris*, by *Trago*, *Lonicerus*, *Cordus & Thalius* & *Cynocrambe* by *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*, who in one figure repreſenteth both the male and female.

Columna

Columna calleth it *Mercurialis Canina*, and *Bauhinus Mercurialis montana teſticulata & ſpicata*, neither of them both thinking it worthy of the name of *Cynocrambe*, for that they knew it was not anſwerable to *Dioſcorides* his *Cynocrambe*, who doth not make it a Mercury, whereof there is male and female, for if it had beene ſo, hee would have remembred it, but he putteth it indefinitely not naming either male or female: The third is called by *Bauhinus*, who firſt ſet forth the figure and deſcription thereof in his *Matthiolus*, *Cynocrambe vera Dioſcoridis*, and *Pona* in his deſcription of *Mont Baldus*, *Cynocrambe legitima Belli*. *Ceſalpinus* tooke it to be an *Alſine*, and *Columna* calleth it *Alſines facie plantago nova*. The fourth is generally taken of all to be the *Phyllum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Phyllum teſticulatum* and *ſpicatum*, as he did the former Mercuries: The laſt is called of *Tragus Mercurialis ſylveſtris altera*, in his Chapter of Mercury, but putteth the figure thereof in the chapter of *Eſula*; of *Lonicerus Tithymalus ſylveſtris*: of *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, *Lobel*, and *Geſner*, *Noli me tangere*, who alſo calleth it *Milium Caprearum*. It is alſo called *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa* of *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Lobel*; of *Dodoneus Impatiens herba*, of *Ceſalpinus Catanance altera*, of *Columna Balſamita altera*, and of *Lugdunenſis Chryſea*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Balſamina lutea, ſive Noli me tangere*. I have called it *Noli me tangere*, and placed it in the Chapter of Mercuries, and given it an *Engliſh* name, proper for it as I take it, let others call it as they pleaſe.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaves of Mercurie, or the juyce thereof taken in broth or drinke, and with a little Sugar put to it, to make it the more pleaſant, purgeth chollericke and wateriſh humors: *Hippocrates* commended it wonderfully for womens diſeaſes, which none of the Phyſitians of our dayes, I thinke ever put in practiſe, for he applyed it to the ſecret parts to eaſe the paines of the mother, and uſed both the decoction of it to procure womens courſes, and to expell the afterbirth, and the fomentation or bathing for the ſame cauſes; he alſo gave the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or pepper, or uſed to apply the leaves outwardly againſt the ſtrangury, and the diſeaſes of the reines and bladder; he uſed it alſo for ſore and watering eyes, and for the deafeneſſe and paines in the eares, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine; the decoction thereof made with water and a cocke chicken, is a moſt ſafe medicine to be taken againſt the hot fits of agues: it alſo clenſeth the breaſt and lungs of flegme troubling them, but it doth a little offend the ſtomach; the juyce or diſtilled water thereof, caſt or ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, purgeth the head and eyes of catarrhes and rheumes, that diſtill downe from the braines into the noſe and eyes, as alſo ſometimes into the eares: Some uſe to drinke two or three ounces of the diſtilled water with a little Sugar put to it, in a morning faſting, to open the body, and to purge it of groſſe viſcous and melancholicke humours; as alſo mixing it with May dew taken from Roſe buſhes, and Manna diſſolved therein, for the ſame purpoſe, which thereupon ſome call *Rhodomanna*, which purgeth choller alſo; It is wonderfull (if it be not fabulous) that the ancient writers, *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* and others doe relate, that if women uſe theſe herbes either inwardly or outwardly, for three dayes together after conception, and that their courſes be paſt, they ſhall bring forth male or female children, according to that kinde of herbe that they uſe: *Matthiolus* ſaith that the ſeede of both the kindes of *Mercury*, that is both male and female, boyled with wormewood and drunke, cureth the yellow Iaundiſe, in a moſt ſpeedie and merveilous manner: the leaves themſelves or the juyce of them rubbed upon wartes or bound unto them for a certaine time, doth take them cleane away: the juyce mingled with ſome Vinegar, helpeth all running ſcabs, tetters, ringwormes and the itch; *Galen* ſaith that who ſo will apply it outwardly in manner of a pultis, to any ſwellings or inflammations, ſhall finde it to have a digeſting quality, that is, it will diſgeſt and ſpend the humours, that was the cauſe of the ſwelling, and alay the inflammations proceeding thereupon, it is frequently and to very good effect given in gliſters, to evacuate the belly from thoſe humors that be offenſive therein, and worketh as well after that manner, as if ſo much Sene had beene put into the decoction. The common Dogges Mercury is ſeldome uſed, but may ſerve in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſe that the other is put to, for purging wateriſh and melancholicke humors. The childes Mercury, although no other hath written of any purging qualitie in it, yet the forme thereof ſo like unto Mercury, and the ſaltiſh acide taſte, ſhould demonſtrate in my opinion an irritating quality: *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* have onely mentioned the childing quality, for women to beare either males or females, that uſe this herbe, according as is before ſayd of *French* Mercury. The *Noli me tangere*, or the Quicke in hand, hath a ſtronger purging quality, but it is by vomite, and therefore I thinke *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, have put it under the names of *Tithymales*, as neereſt partaking of their nature, which cauſed *Lobel* and *Pena* to ſay, it was venemous and deadly, and yet ſay it wanteth not his prayſe for other effects, but ſhew not what they are: *Camerarius in horto* ſaith ſome doe apply the diſtilled water of the heaule upon the places pained with the goute, with good ſucceſſe.

CHAP. LXV.

Malva. Mallowes.

THere are three kinds of Mallowes, one with whole leaves, but little inciſed or cut in on the edges, called *Malva*; an other more deepely jagged or cut called *Alcea*, the third more ſoft in handling called *Althea*. Of each of theſe three diviſions the varieties ſhall be reckoned together by themſelves, that ſoeach kinde may be ſeparated. Some of each of theſe kindes I have ſet forth in my former Booke, whoſe deſcriptions neede not to be here repeated, and thoſe are *Malva Hiſpanica flore carneo amplo*: The *Spaniſh* bluſh Mallow, *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*, Vervaine Mallow with bluſh flowers. *Alcea peregrina ſive Veſicaria*, Venice Mallow, or good night at noone. *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea, cinque foile* Mallow. *Sabdariffa ſeu Alcea Americana*, Thorny Mallow. *Bamia ſeu Alcea Ægyptia*. The Mallow of *Egypt*. *Althea frutex flore albo vel purpureo*, Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. *Malva hortenſis Roſea ſimplex & multiplex diverſorum colorum* Hollihockes ſingle and double of many colours; and *Malva criſpa*, *French* Mallowes; yet the figures of ſome of them that are next at hand I will inſert here: thoſe which remaine to be intreated of I ſhall remember in this Chapter.

Diviſio

Diviſio prima. The firſt Diviſion.

1. *Malva vulgaris flore purpureo.* The common Mallow with purpliſh flowers.

The common Mallow hath many large ſoft greene roundiſh leaves, yet ſomewhat cornered and dented about the edges, ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, next the ground, from among which riſe up, diverſe round greene ſtalkes growing in time to be three or foure foote high, eſpecially in good grounds, and to be more hard and almoſt woddy, eſpecially at the bottome, divided into many branches, towards the tops and with many leſſer leaves, and more divided upwards; where it bringeth forth many flowers, ſtanding in ſoft huskes, which flowers twine themſelves, at their firſt ſhooting forth before they open themſelves into fine large, broad pointed leaves, of a fine delayed purpliſh red colour, with many ſtripes or veines running thorough every leafe, of a deeper colour, which maketh the flower ſeeme very beautifull: after which come round flat caſes, with many blackiſh ſeede, ſet in order, round about in them: the roote is long and white, growing downe deepe into the ground, tough and ſomewhat wooddy.

2. *Malva vulgaris flore albo.* Common Mallow with white flowers.

This Mallow groweth like the former, both for leaves and height of ſtalkes, the cheefeſt difference conſiſteth in the flowers, which are not fully ſo large as the former, and are of a pure white colour, without any ſtripe or veine, of any other colour running thorough them, the ſeede and rootes are alſo alike.

3. *Malva ſylveſtris minor.* Small wilde Mallow.

This ſmall Mallow lyeth with his branches upon the ground, having many ſmaller and rounder leaves, not cut in, or very ſeldome, and leſſe dented on the edges than the common: the flowers hereof are very ſmall and white: the ſeede and rootes are like the common.

4. *Malva Montana.* The mountaine Mallow.

The mountaine Mallow, hath his lower leaves as large as the common wilde Mallow but longer, with ſome round diviſions or cuts therein, but not deepe, ſomewhat like unto an Ivye leafe: the ſtalke groweth not ſo great and high as the common, with ſmaller leaves thereon, upwards ſomewhat rounder and leſſe: the flowers are like the common, and ſo is both ſeede and roote.

5. *Malva trimeſtris ſive Æſtiva.* The Sommer Mallow.

The Sommer Mallow hath ſoft round greene leaves, without diviſions, yet dented about the edges, ſomewhat paler underneath; the ſtalke riſeth up to but halfe a yard high, bearing ſmaller leaves, and a little divided ſomewhat like thoſe of Marſh Mallowes: the flowers are of a paler purpliſh colour then the common and leſſer, the bottome of whoſe leaves are of a deeper colour, ſtanding upon longer foote ſtalkes, and not ſo many together, the ſeede is ſmall, and ſo is the roote, and periſheth with the firſt cold or froſt that commeth; but ſometimes if the Sommer be kindly, it giveth his ripe ſeede, before any froſty nights doe come.

6. *Malva Arborea* Tree Mallow.

The tree Mallow groweth with us to be a great tall tree more likely than an herbe, having his ſtemme ſomewhat wooddy, and oftentimes ſo great in compaſſe that no man can graſpe it round with both his hands, the

Malva vulgaris & criſpis foliis.
Ordinary and French Mallowes.

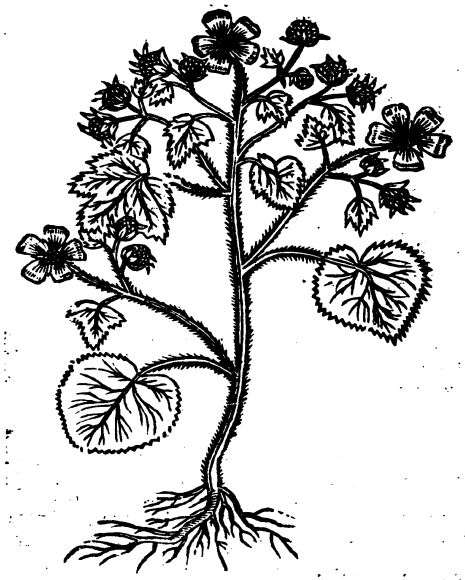


Malva Hiſpanica flore carneo amplo.
Spaniſh bluſh Mallowes.



leaves

5. *Malva trimestris sive Æstiva.*
Summer Mallow.



Malva Rosea simplex.
Single Hollihockes.



Malva Rosea multiplex.
Double Hollihockes.



8. *Malva rosea arborea Indica simplici & duplici flo.*
The Indian tree Hollihocke with single and double flowers



leaves are twise as great and large, as any common Mallow, and as soft and woolly in handling as the Marsh Mallow but not so white or woolly, yet often somewhat crumpled about the edges: this flowreth not the first yeare of the springing up with us, but in the second Sommer, if the sharpe Winter hath not rotted his stalke in the first yeare (not then being growen to his ful strength) being more tender than afterwards; it spreadeth some branches, with leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand faire great and large deepe purple flowers, with stripes and veines in them like the common Mallow; after which rise such like round cases, with blackish seede in them, but larger according to the proportion of the plant, but seldome commeth to maturity in our countrie: the roote and stalke perish usually with us, after it hath abiden two yeare at the most with us; whereas in the warmer and naturall places, it abideth diverse yeares, and groweth to be as high and great as many trees.

7 *Malva arborea marina nostras.* English Sea tree Mallow.

This tree Mallow of our owne countrie, is very like the former tree Mallow, having a wooddy stemme, as great as a mans arme, of a russet or hoary colour; whereon grow soft whitish woolly leaves, almost as large as the other, and as smooth as velvet: the flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or delayed purple colour, like in forme unto a wild Mallow flower, but somewhat large, yet not so great as the former: the roote is white, great and woddy, with diverse long strings annexed unto it.

8. *Malva Rosea arborea Indica.* The *Indian* tree Hollihocke.

If I should *Baptista, Ferrarius*-like of a mole hill make a mountaine in the description hereof, I might be held over tedious, howsoever he by his elegant Latine stile, may passe with greater delight to his reader, both in his ample narration and fabulous concertation betweene Art and Nature, in that he giveth a greatfull *Vehiculum* to ease the long journey: but this large volume will not admit such spacious relations, and therefore I will abreviate his long discourse, with as briefe a description as the subject will permit, and referre those to the authour that list to reade all at large. In a small time (that is in two or three yeares in a warme countrey) this riseth up to be like a pretty great shrubbe or small tree, whose stemme or trunke being somewhat white and wooddy, five or six inches thicke covered with a smooth whitish barke whose lower branches being pruined the upper boughes spread into a round compasse, whereon are set diverse broad rough leaves somewhat like to Vine leaves cut into severall partitions and nicked about the edges, of a faire greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, on thicke, long and rough reddish foote stalkes, sometimes but one, and often two or three at a joynt, which doe abide the Winter without falling away: at the toppes of the branches come forth the flowers standing in greene huskes divided at the toppes into five parts: in some of these plants the flowers will be single, consisting of five, six, eight or tenne large crumpled leaves, all white or a little blush towards the edges: in others the flowers will be very double, and as large as a Provence Rose of the same colours, but after they have abiden a while blowen open they change more blush and on the fading deeper, these changes are often seene in one and the same day, yet many times not in two or three dayes abiding; in the middle of the flowers standeth a greene head, compassed with many yellow threds as the Rose hath, which head growing to maturitie, hath sundry ridges and furrowes on the outside and full of seede within, distinguished by severall partitions, and are reddish somewhat small long round and crooked, and a little hairie at the backeside, 163. seedes have beene numbred to be taken out of one seede vessell: the roote is long, white and woody diversly spread under ground, with some small fibres issuing from them.

Divisio secunda. The second Division.

1. *Alcea vulgaris sive Malva Verbenaca.* Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.

The lower leaves of this Vervaine Mallow are soft and greene, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow leaves, but lesser and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting, but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, (whose barke may be broken into threds like hempe, and is sometimes as high as the ordinary wild kinde is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervaine: the flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour than the common mallow, but in most not so much divided into severall leaves, and laid so open, but abiding more close, or lesse spread, and without those stripes oftentimes, being smooth and somewhat shining: the seede and seede vessels are like the common Mallow, the roote also is long tough and white, but somewhat more wooddy within.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore albo.* Vervaine Mallow with white flowers.

This Vervaine Mallow that beareth white flowers, doth somewhat differ in leaves from the former, for that they are more finely cut in on the edges, then it is; in the flower consisteth a chiefe difference also, which is white, yet tending a little to a blush: the seedes and rootes differ not.

3. *Alcea minor.* Small Vervaine Mallow.

There is a lesser kinde of the Vervaine Mallow, never growing so great or high, but alwayes abiding lower, like as the small Mallow doth: the leaves hereof, are more divided and cut in on the edges, and most usually into five parts, and deepely dented also: the flowers are purple like the ordinary Vervaine Mallow, but lesser, and that maketh the difference.

4. *Alcea minor villosa.* Small hairy rough Vervaine Mallow.

The small hairy Mallow, hath many very low and hoary stalkes, not above a foote high, divided into lesser branches, set with diverse small hoary hairy leaves, cut into three or more divisions: at the tops of the stalkes and branches, grow diverse large purple flowers, like unto the first, but every one standing in a hairy huske, almost prickly; after which commeth black seede, contained in those hairy husks, that bore the flowers, but more closely incloſed in them: the roote is of a pale browne colour, about the length of an hand, with small fibres hanging at it.

5. *Alcea Ægyptia moschata.* The Egyptian Muske Mallow.

One sort of Egyptian Mallow I have, as I said, in the beginning of this Chapter set forth already, but this differeth from that in these particulars, both stalke and leaves, are all hairy over: the leaves are parted into seven or eight parts or corners; the flower is sharper pointed, more yellow, and as sweete as Muske, and so is the blacke seede also, but more neare unto Civet, which is like unto the seedes of Mirtle berries, but greater: the roote is great and fibrous; the whole plant is full of slimie juyce, and of an herby taste.

1. *Alcea vulgaris.*
Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.



Alcea veficaria ſive Venetа.
Venice Mallow or Goodnight at noone.



Alcea pentaphyllea.
Cinquefoile Mallow.



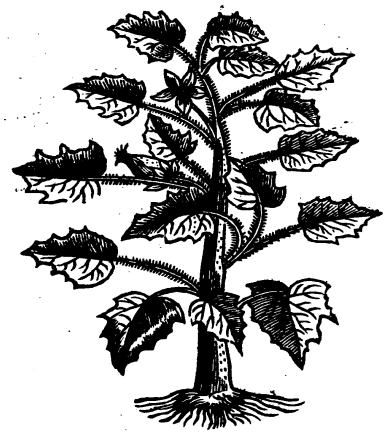
Sabdariffa ſeu Alcea Americana.
The Mallow of America or Thorny Mallow.



Alcea Ægyptia vulgaris.
The ordinary Egyptian Mallow.



5. *Alcea Ægyptia moſchata Abelmoſch dicta.*
The Egyptian Muske Mallow.



Diviſio tertia. The third Diviſion.

1. *Althæa vulgaris.* Common marſh Mallowes.

Our common marſh Mallowes hath divers ſoft hoary white ſtalkes, riſing to be three or foure foote high, ſpreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are ſoft and hoary, or woolly, ſomewhat leſſer then Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the moſt part into ſome few diviſions, but not deepe: the flowers are many but ſmaller then thoſe of the Mallow, and white or tending to a bluſh colour, after which come ſuch like round caſes, and ſeede as is in the Mallow: the rootes are many and long, ſhooting from one head, of the bigneſſe of a thumbe or finger, very pliant tough and bending like Licoris, of a whitiſh yellow colour on the outſide, and more white within, full of a ſlimie viſcous juice, which being layd in water, will ſo thicken it, as if it were gelly.

2. *Althæa Pannonica.* Marſh Mallow of *Hungarie.*

This *Hungarian* Marſh Mallow differeth not in rootes, ſtalkes or ſeede from the former, but onely in leaves, that they are ſomewhat harder in handling and in the flowers which are much larger and greater then thoſe of Vervaine Mallow, and of a purple colour for the moſt part: yet there is ſome that beare white flowers as large as the former, and ſome that have not ſo large flowers as they, yet larger then thoſe of the common kind.

3. *Althæa roſea peregrina.* The ſtrange Roſe marſh Mallow.

This Mallow ſhooteth forth about *May* ſundry round greeniſh ſoft branched ſtalkes, like the former marſhe Mallow, beſet with divers ſoft greene leaves, and gray underneath, reſembling the other but longer pointed: at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches ſtand ſeverall white flowers, made of five large leaves a peece, ſomewhat like a Hollihock with a tuft of white threds, compaſſing a middle pointell, iſſuing out of a greene button or huske, which is as it were ribbed and broad at the bottome, narrowing to the toppe before the flower blow, without any ſent like the Hollihocke: all the ſtalkes die downe every yeare to the ground, the roote is thicke white and fleſhy abiding ſafe in the earth all the winter.

4. *Althæa ſemper virens Bryoniæ folio.* Ever greene marſh Mallowes.

This evergreene marſh Mallowe, hath many faire large whitiſh greene leaves, ſomewhat thicke, full of veines and rough or hairy, but whitiſh or hoary underneath, cut in or divided into five parts uſually, ſomewhat like a Bryonie leafe: the ſtalkes are hoary white and round, riſing to be two or thee foote high, having ſuch like large leaves upon them, and ſmaller alſo among them, ſtanding all of them upon long footeſtalkes: the flowers are like unto thoſe of the Mallowes, and much about the ſame colour, conſiſting of five broad pointed leaves, having many red threds in the middle: after which come flat leafed heads, ſuch as other Mallowes have, wherein is conteined ſuch like ſmall ſeede: the rootes are diſperſed into ſeverall parts under ground, and dye not, but retaine ſome of the leaves upon them all the winter, although the ſtalkes dye downe and periſh to the ground.

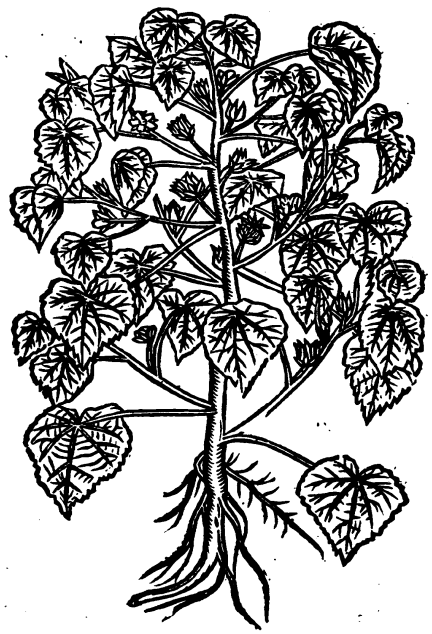
1. *Althæa vulgaris.*
Ordinary marſh Mallow.



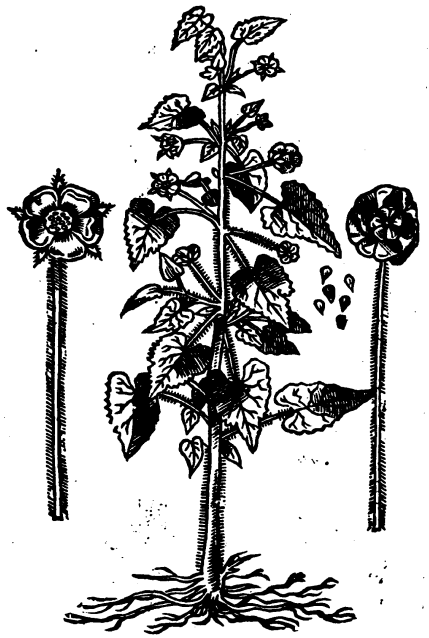
3. *Althæa roſea peregrina.*
The ſtrange marſh Mallow Roſe.



5. *Althæa lutea ſive Abutilon Avicennæ putatum.*
Yellow marſh Mallow.



6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarii.*
Camerarius his white Indian marſh Mallow.



7. *Althæa paluſtris Cytiſi flore.*
Red flowred marſh Mallow.



Althæa frutex. Shrubbie marſh Mallow.



5. *Althæa lutea ſive Abutilon Avicennæ putatum.* Yellow marſh Mallow.

The yellow Mallow or marſh Mallow riſeth up with one ſoft woolly greene round ſtalke for the moſt part, and ſeldome with more, divided oftentimes even from the bottome into divers branches: at every joynt ſtand ſeverall large round leaves as ſoft as velvet, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, hanging downe at the end of long ſtalkes, which ſtand forth right; the flowers ſtand ſimgly but one at a joynt with the leafe, which is ſmall and yellow, compoſed of five ſmall pointed leaves, ſtanding in a ſmall greene huske, which being paſt, there ſucceede ſoft greene pods or ſeede veſſels, turning blacke when they are ripe, compoſed of many ſmall hornes or pods, ſet together like unto an head or ſeede veſſell of Fraxinella, in every one whereof is conteyned ſmall blacke roundiſh ſeede: the roote is not great nor long, but with divers fibres at it, and periſheth every yeare.

6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his white Indian marſh Mallow.

This Indian marſh Mallow riſeth up with an upright ſtraight hairy ſtalke, ſhooting from the joynts in divers places ſmall branches, whereat likewiſe are ſet ſuch like ſoft round and pointed leaves, as are in the laſt hanging downwards for the moſt part, at the end of long ſtalkes which are ſomewhat hairie alſo: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner that the other doe, but are ſomewhat larger, and of a white colour, and yellow at the bottome, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is full of ſmall fibres, and periſheth every yeare, in the like manner.

7. *Althæa paluſtris Cytiſi flore.* Red flowred marſh Mallow.

The red flowred marſh Mallow ſendeth forth many ſoft leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the ordinary marſh Mallow, but not ſo ſoft or whitiſh, but of a pale greene colour on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath longer alſo and dented ſomewhat deeper about the edges, ſtanding upon long footeſtalkes, among which riſe up divers round greene ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, bearing the like leaves on them at ſeverall diſtances: from the joynts of the leaves towards the tops of the ſtalkes, and at the tops of them likewiſe come forth the flowers, conſiſting of five leaves longer and narrower then in other Mallowes, not broad but pointed at the ends, of a deepe reddiſh purple colour, tending to an orenge, and ſometimes paler or more delayed, and in ſome plants of a white colour, with divers threds ſtanding in the middle, about a ſmall greene head, which in time becommeth the ſeede veſſel, growing like the cod or ſeede veſſel of the Birthwort, of a ſad browniſh colour on the outſide, parting into five diviſions, wherein lye ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is long, white and tough, ſomewhat like a marſh Mallow, but nothing ſo great, or Muccilaginous, that is ſlymie.

8. *Althæa arboreſcens Provincialis.* Tree marſh Mallow of France.

This tree marſh Mallow is very like unto the Shrubbe Mallow, ſet forth in my former booke, but yet is not the ſame, differing in ſome not able points from it: for although the ſtemmes thereof are more wooddy then the former tree Mallow, yet are they not altogether ſo hard and woody as the ſhrub Mallow, but groweth much higher, even to a mans height ſometimes, having many whitiſh hoarie leaves in the naturall places, but of a whitiſh greene growing in our climate and not hoary at all, ſomewhat rough, broad and round, and not ſo long pointed as the Shrubbe Mallow, yet cut in into ſome diviſions, and dented at the edges; at the toppes of

the ſtemmes and likewiſe from the ſides growe many flowers like unto thoſe of the marſh-Mallowes, but of as deepe a colour almoſt as the wilde mallow, yet ſmaller then thoſe of the ſhrub mallow, after which come ſuch like flat huskes and ſeede as the other mallowes give: the roote is great and wooddy, ſpreading many branches under ground, abiding long, and ſometimes holding the ſtalkes, with the leaves upon them all the winter, the tops being cut off, yet ſometimes alſo if the winter be over ſharpe or it bee not planted or remooved into a warme place, or defended from the extremitie thereof, they will periſh downe to the ground, but the next yeare freſh ones will ariſe againe from the roote.

9. *Althea fruticoſa Cretica.* Shrub marſh Mallow of Candy.

The Shrub marſh mallow of Candy, in the ſecond yeare after it is ſowen riſeth up with divers wooddy greene ſtalkes, covered over with much downe, or woollineſſe, three or foure foote high, whereon grow hoary large leaves, cut into corners, and dented about the edges, ending in a point: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalkes, made of five leaves like mallowes and broad at the points, but of a fine delayed red colour, tending to a bluſh, having a ſtile or pointell in the middle, compaſſed about with whitiſh threds, which flowers are nothing ſo great as the former, being not much bigger then the flowers of the ordinary marſh mallow, after which come ſuch like round caſes and ſeede as they give: the roote is long, tough and white like the common marſh mallow, but more wooddy, and endureth divers yeares, ſhooting forth new branches in the ſpring.

The Place.

In the firſt diviſion common Mallowes are knowne to grow every where: but that with a white flower is more rare growing not in very many places, but in Kent in diverſe places, as at *Aſtford* and at *Thrapſtone* in *Northamptonſhire*, *&c.* and in diverſe other places; the third is found under hedges and walls in many places; the fourth is oftner found upon hils: the fift in *Spaine*; the firſt tree Mallow groweth neere *Venice*, all along the *Tirrhene* ſhore, and on the *African* ſhore alſo, in which places it abideth many yeare: Our owne Country tree Mallow, groweth in an Iſland called *Dinnie*, three miles from *Kings Roade*, and five miles from *Briſtow*, as alſo about the Cottages neere *Hurſt* Caſtle, over againſt the Ile of *Wight*. The eight was firſt brought from *Japon* I meane the ſeede, unto *Rome* or ſome parts of *Italy* where it was ſowne; whoſe ripened ſeede afterwards was communicated into ſundry Countries. The firſt of the ſecond diviſion, is very familiar in *Kent*, as in many other places of our owne Land, being in ſome places more frequent, than the common wilde kinde: it groweth in a field, as you goe to *Hamſteed* Church from the towne; but the ſecond which beareth a white flower, at *Weſterham* in *Kent*, the third is likewiſe found in ſome places of *Kent*, the next two are ſometimes found wild alſo with us. The fourth groweth at the foote of the mountaine *Iura* in *Helvetia* by *Savoye*: the fift in *Egypt*. The firſt of the third diviſion or marſh Mallowes groweth in moſt of the Salt marſhes, from *Wolwich* downe to the ſea, both on the *Kentiſh* and *Eſſex* ſhore: the ſecond in *Hungary*; the third was brought out of *Africa* as *Cornutus* ſaith; the fourth is not knowne from whence; the fift groweth in many places of Italy, in the wet ground, neere unto lakes, rivers and ponds; the ſixt is thought to come from the Indies, but is more likely to be found in ſome places of *Italy*, it is ſo like the former, and ſent by *Joſephus de Caſſabone*, to *Camerarius*, who onely hath ſet out the figure thereof. The ſeventh *Camerarius* ſaith he found in *Italy* aboundantly about the river *Ameſis*, hard by *Anguilara*, where men paſſe the river; The eight groweth in *Provence* of *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay, but in *Turin* among the *Switſers* as *Camerarius* ſaith, who hath ſet forth a figure, which is very likely to be the ſame as he ſaith, with that of *Lobel*; The laſt was ſent to *Cluſius* by *Joſephus de caſa bona*, which he gathered in *Candie*.

The Time.

They all flower all the Sommer Monethes, even untill the winter pull them downe, yet the tree Mallowes and the tree marſh Mallow, and *Egyptian* Mallow, doe flower later than the reſt; the yellow, the Indian, and red flowred Mallow, doe flower in the latter end of Sommer, yet ſo as if the yeare be not kindly, there is never ſeed gathered ripe from them, but from the tree and *Egyptian* Mallowes never with us, except that tree Mallow of our owne Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μαλάκη *ab emoliendo ventre*, yet it is written μολόκη in *Epicharmes* and *Antiphanes* copies; in the *Aulularia* of *Plautus* they are called *Molochinarii*, that dyed cloth into a purple colour, and *Lucius Columella* hath this verſe, which is not eaſily interpreted, except of the *Malva horacia*.

Et Moloche primo ſequitur quæ vertice ſolem.

Tragus thinketh that he meant it by the leſſer Mallow, and that it turneth his leaves and flowers with the Sunne; *Plinye* hath *Molope quaſi mover*, which he referreth to the manured, and in Latine *Malva quaſi Malve, quæ alvum molliat*, in *Engliſh Mallow quaſi Mellow*, either from the ſoftneſſe of the leafe, or from the ſoftning of the belly and hard tumors, or peradventure from the Latine. The *Arabians* call it *Chubeze* and *Chubes*, and the ſeede thereof *Bizeri Chubeiz*, the *Italians Malva*, The *Spaniards Malvas*, the *French Mauve*. The *Germans Pappeln*, the *Dutchmen Malwe*, and *Kerkens cruyt*. The Garden Mallowes, which we call *Hollihookes*, are called *Malva ſativa*, *Malva Romana*, and by the *vulgar* in *Italy* in admiring the beautie and varietie of their colours, *Roſa ultramarina* or *Tranſmarina*, beyond Sea Roſes, and ſome alſo as the *Dutch* men doe Winter Roſes, for that their beautifull flowers ſhew themſelves, from the end of Sommer untill winter: Ἀλθαία in Greeke as alſo *Althea* in Latine, is taken from ἀλθὴ *robur, præſidium, quaſi ceteris robuſtior & efficatior foret*, ſaith *Lobel* and *Pena*; of the *Italians Biſmalua* and ſo doe ſome in Latine call this *quaſi bis efficacior Malva* (but others more truely referre this word to the *Althea*) and *Malva ſalvatica* and *buon Viſchia*, of the *Spaniards Malva de Vngria* and *Malva Moniſpina*; of the *Germanes Sygmarts wurtſel* and *Symons wuntſel*, that is *Radix Simeonis* or *herba Simeonis*, and of ſome *Malva Vngarica*: Ἀλθαία *Althea* in Greeke, *quaſi medica Latinè dici poſſet*, of the healing and remedying many diſeaſes: it is alſo called ἰβίσκος and ἀβέλκος, *Ibiſcus* and *Ebiſcus*, and ἰβίσκος *Hibiſcus*, with the *aſpiration*, as it is alſo of ſome Latine writers, of *Barbarus Ariſtalthea* from the excellencie of the effects, of *Galen* it is called *Anadendromalache Malva arborea*, but that is thought more fitly to agree to the *Hollihocke*, which as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, groweth in a few moneths to be ſo great, that the ſtalkes ſerved as ſtaves for men to walke with, and of ſome *Olus Indaicum* the Iewes *pot-herbe*: *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter calleth it *Paſtinaca*, for his

ſaith it differeth from the *Parſnep root*, in being more ſmall and ſlender, not to be uſed in meates, but good for medecines, and in his 26. Booke and firſt Chapter, he ſaith *Ibiſcus* is like unto *Paſtinaca* which ſheweth a wonderous great errour in him, that from the whiteneſſe, length and likeneſſe of the roote of *Althea*, unto the *Paſtinaca*, would conclude it a *Parſnep*, without regard of other forme or qualities; of the *Arabians Chitimi*, *Chateni*, and *Roſa zameni*, and *Serapio* in one place *Alſam*; of the *Italians Malvaviſco*, and I thinke from them divers Latine Authors call it *Malvaviſcus* derived as it were from *Malva* and *Ibiſcus*, of the *Spaniards Malvaviſco*; of the *French Guimauve*, of the *Germans Ibiſch* and *Heibwurtz* or *Hiſpawrtz*, of the *Dutch witte Hunſt* and *witte Malwe*, wee in Engliſh call it marſh Mallow, from the place where it chiefly groweth in the ſalt marſhes as I ſaid before, or white Mallow from the colour of the leaves, and of ſome *Wimote*. The firſt of the firſt diviſion is called of all *Malva vulgaris*, and of ſome *ſylveſtris major*, of *Brunfelſius Malva Equina*. The third is called *Malva ſylveſtris* or *Agreſtis minor* of moſt, and of *Lobel* and others *Malva ſylveſtris repens pumila*. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his fourth Mallow, which he calleth alſo *Hederacea* and *Montana*, but of *Lugdunenſis Malva major tertia Matthioli*: the fift is called by *Cluſius Malva trimeſtris*, and of *Bauhinus Malva folio vario*. The firſt of the tree Mallowes is called by *Matthiolus Malva major, altera* and *Arborea*, and ſo likewiſe of *Lobel*, of *Dodoneus* & *Camerarius Malva arboreſcens*. The next never had any other author to expreſſe it before now we therefore call it *Noſtras* or *Anglica*, the eight is called by *Baptiſta Ferrarius* in his booke *de florum cultura Roſa Sinenſis*, becauſe he firſt received the ſeedes thereof from *China* but as he ſaith ſome called it *Malva Japonica*, others *Indica*, of the naturalls *Fujo*: I have as you ſee joyned it to the Hollihocks, and becauſe it abideth greene alwayes like the tree Mallow, I have intituled it *Indian* tree Hollihock, if any think better to alter it, *per me licet*. The firſt of the ſecond diviſion is called *Alcea* and *Alcea vulgaris* or *major* of moſt authors, but of *Anguillara* and ſome others it is called, *Canabis ſylveſtris*, and thought to be that of *Dioſcorides*, he alſo calleth it *herba Vngarica*. The third is the *Alcea* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others: The fourth *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Alcea villoſa Dalechampii*: the fift is thought by *Pona*, in his *Italian* deſcription of *Mont Baldus*, to be *Abutilon Avicennæ*, which as he ſaith the *Ægyptians* call *Abelmoſch*, becauſe of the ſent like Muske, and ſaith that the Turkes doe counterfeite Muske with the ſeedes thereof, and contendeth that it is the true *Abutilon* of *Avicen*, and not the other that is ſo called; this is very like unto the *Alcea Ægyptia*, ſhewed you here and in my former booke, but more hairy as I ſaid in the deſcription, and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Alcea Ægyptia villoſa*: The firſt of the third diviſion is called *Althea*, and *vulgaris* of moſt Writers; yet *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and in his Hiſtory of Plants, calleth it *Malva paluſtris*, and *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ Malvæ agreſtis genus*, of *Anguillara Malvaviſcus*, of *Lobel Althea Ibiſcus*, as is before ſaid. The ſecond *Cluſius* maketh his *Althea Pannonica ſecunda*, as I think, but is his third in his Hiſtory, according to *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Althea flore majore*, of *Camerarius Althea flore grandi Alcea*, & *Althea Thuringica*. The third *Iacobus Cornutus* expreſſeth in his Hiſtory of *Canada* plants under the ſame title here. The fourth *Bauhinus* onely ſetteth forth under the name of *Althea fruteſcens Bryoniæ folio*. The fift is called *Abubilon Avicennæ* of *Anguillara*; *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, of *Lobel Althea floribus luteis*; *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Althea peregrina*, as alſo *Althea Theophraſti*; but *Pona* in his *Italian* deſcription of *Mont Baldus*, conteſteth againſt thoſe that call it *Abutilon Avicennæ*, ſaying that it is but an *Althea paluſtris*, with a yellow flower, in that *Avicen* attributeth to his *Abutilon* or *Arbutilon*, the leafe of a Gourd which he ſaith this hath not, and the fruit long, like a Medlar, (where as this is round) and not long; *Dodonæus* likewiſe contendeth that it cannot be the yellow *Althea* of *Theophraſtus*, becauſe the rootes of his *Althea*, will condenſate water, which the rootes of this will not. The ſixt, *Camerarius* who had the ſeede ſent him, from *Joſeph de caſa bona*, chiefe Herbariſt to the Duke of *Tuſcanie* or *Florence*, by the name of *Abutilon Indicum*, doth ſo call it alſo, ſaying it may be referred to the *Althæa's*: the ſeventh is thought to be the *Sida* of *Theophraſtus*, which he mentioneth in his 4. Booke and 11. Chapter, for *Camerarius* calleth it *Sida vulgo*, but *Dodonæus* is againſt that opinion; for in reciting the text of *Theophraſtus*, he ſheweth that *Theophraſtus* maketh his *Sida*, to be an herbe growing within the water, and lifting up the leaves above the water, and bowing downe the head after it hath done flowring unto the water againe, which this doth not: ſome therefore thinke that *Theophraſtus* meaneth the *Nymphæa lutea*, or yellow water Lillie, which hath the like propertie, and the rather becauſe it is a water herbe as all know, and that *Theophraſtus* mentioning thoſe plants that grow in the famous lake of *Orchomenis* maketh no mention of water Lillies, which as it is thought, that lake is not without; the chiefe repugnancy may ſeeme to be in the colour of the flower, which yet he plainely mentioneth not, but not in the forme; *Dodonæus* therefore calleth it *Althæa hortenſis ſive peregrina*, and *Lobel Althæa paluſtris Cytini flore* as I doe, and *Bauhinus Althæa paluſtris*. The eight is that *Althæa arborea*, that *Pena* and *Lobel* ſet forth to grow in Provence in *France* neere *Olbia*, and differeth from *Cluſius* his *Althæa frutex ſecunda* (ſet forth in my former Book) as he doth plainely ſhew in his Hiſtorie of plants. *Camerarius* calleth it *Althæa arboreſcens*, and ſo doth *Tabermontanus*. *Engdunenſis* entendeth the firſt of *Cluſius* which bee nameth *Althæa ligneſa Dalechampij*, having round leaves and a white flower greater than the common *Althæa*; for *Bauhinus* maketh his fourth and fifth *Althæa fruteſcens*, to differ from themſelves, naming his fourth *Althæa fruteſcens, folio rotundiore incano*, and referreth it to *Cluſius* his *Althæa frutex prima*, in his Hiſtory of plants, which *Cluſius* ſaith himſelfe is not the ſame that *Lobel* calleth *Althæa arborea Olbia*; but maketh his fifth *Althæa fruteſcens, folio acuto parvo flore*, to be *Lobel* his *Althæa arborea*, which *Camerarius* alſo doth acknowledge, calling it *Althæa arboreſcens*, yet *Lobel* would ſeeme to make them both one. The laſt is called by *Cluſius Althæa frutex tertia*, differing from both the former ſorts, for *Cluſius* there ſaith the ſeede came to him from *Candy*, and grew onely in his friends garden, to whom he imparted it.

The Vertues.

The young leaves both of the common and fine cut Mallowes, as alſo of the *French* Mallow and the garden Hollihocke, were in former times, and yet are in ſome countries eaten as a ſallet herbe, to mollifie and open the belly, either greene or boyled, as *Marcellus* the Poet teſtifieth in theſe Verſes.

Exeneraturus alvum mihi vilica Malvas,
Attulit, & varias quas habet hortus opes.

The leaves of any of the Mallowes, and the rootes alſo boyled in wine or in water, or in broth, with Parſly

or Fennell rootes, doth helpe to open the body, and ſome alſo apply the leaves warme after they are boyled, to the belly for the ſame purpoſe, and is very convenient in hot agues, and other diſtemperatures of the body; for by the mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholericke and other offenſive humors, but eaſeth the paines and torments that come by obſtructions and conſtipation of the belly; and therefore they are uſed in all glifters conducing to thoſe purpoſes: the ſame uſed by Nurſes that give ſucke to children, procureth ſtore of milke in their breaſts: the decoction of the ſeede of any of the ordinary Mallowes made in wine or in milke, doth mervellouſly help all the diſeaſes of the cheſt and lungs that proceede of hot cauſes, as excoriations, the ptiſicke, pluriſie, and the reſt, if it be continued for ſome time together: the leaves and the rootes worke the ſame effects, let any one take which of them they thinke beſt, or moſt ready at hand, agreeing to their diſpoſition: they helpe much alſo in the excoriations of the guts and bowells, and hardneſſe of the mother, and in all hot and ſharpe diſeaſes thereof, as alſo the *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*: the juyce drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in wine, doth help women to a ſpeedy & eaſie delivery: the common *Alcea* or Vervaine Mallow is thought to be moſt effectuall for burſtings or ruptures, and the bloudy flixe, and alſo for the ſhrinking of ſinewes and the crampe: the diſtilled water of them when they are in flower, worketh to the ſame purpoſes, but more weakely, yet it is much commended to be uſed in hot agues or fevers. *Pliny* ſaith, that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, ſhall that day be free from all diſeaſes that may come unto him; and that it is eſpeciall good for the falling ſickneſſe. The ſyrupe alſo and conſerve made of the flowers are very effectuall for the ſame diſeaſes, and to open the body when it is coſtive or bound, by accident or a naturall diſpoſition: the young leaves are often eaten with ſalt as a ſallet: the leaves bruiſed and laid to the eyes with a little hony, taketh away the impoſtumations of them, which by ſufferance might grow to a Fiſtula: the leaves bruiſed or rubbed upon any place ſtung with Bees, Waſpes, or the like, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of the deadly Spider called *Phalangium*, and is ſaid preſently to take away paines, redneſſe and ſwellings that riſe thereupon, and keepeth them from ſtinking, if they be rubbed there with aforehand; and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the decoction of the leaves and rootes, helpeth all ſorts of poyſon, ſo as the poyſon be preſently voided by vomite; a pultis made of the leaves of Mallowes, boyled and bruiſed, whereunto ſome Beane or Barley flower and oyle of Roſes is put, is an eſpeciall remedy againſt all hard tumours, and inflammations of impoſtumes and ſwellings of the coddes and other parts, and eaſeth the paines of them, as alſo againſt the hardneſſe of the ſpleene or liver, to be applied to the places: the juyce of Mallowes boyled in old oyle and applied, taketh away all roughneſſe of the skinne, as alſo the falling of the haire, the ſcurfe, dandruffe, or drie ſcabbes in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or waſhed with the decoction: the ſame alſo is effectuall, againſt the ſcaldings by water, and burnings by fire, and to helpe alſo the diſeaſe called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other hot, red and painefull ſwellings, in any part of the bodie: the flowers of Mallowes boyled in oyle or water, (as every one is diſpoſed) whereunto a little hony and allome is put, is an excellent gargle to waſh any ſore mouth or throate, for it clenſeth and healeth them in a ſhort ſpace; if the feete be bathed or waſhed with the decoction of the leaves, rootes and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rheume from the head, which roſe out of the ſtomack; & if the head be waſhed therewith, it ſtayeth the falling and ſhedding of the haire thereof: the greene leaves ſaith *Pliny*, beaten with niter and applied draweth out thornes or prickes in the fleſh. The *French* and curled Mallowes, and the Hollihocks, are of the ſame nature and quality, and work to the ſame effect that the other do. The Marſh Mallow is the chiefeſt Mallow of all other, and moſt effectuall in all the diſeaſes before ſpecified, and therefore as I ſaid before, it was called *Biſmalva*, for that it was twiſe as good in effect as the other; the leaves are likewiſe uſed in ſtead of the common Mallowes, to looſen the belly gently, and are effectuall in decoctions of glifters for to eaſe all the paines of the body, opening the ſtraight paſſages, and making them lubricke, whereby the ſtone may deſcend the more eaſily and without paine out of the reines and kidnies and the bladder, and to eaſe the torturing paines comming thereby; but the rootes are of more eſpeciall uſe for thoſe purpoſes, as well as for the diſeaſes of the breaſt and lunges, as coughes, hoarſeneſſe of the throate and voyce, wheezings and ſhortneſſe of breath, &c. being boyled in wine, or honied water and drunke: the rootes boyled in water very well, and after they be ſtrained forth the decoction being boyled againe with Sugar to a juſt conſiſtence and thereof made into rowles or trochiſces, or the like, are a *Lychreſton* and much uſed for all the purpoſes aforeſaid: the rootes and ſeedes of the Marſh Mallow, boyled in wine or water, is with good effect uſed by them that have any excoriations in the guts or the bloudy flixe, not ſo much by any binding qualitie in them, as by qualifying the violence of the ſharpe cholericke fretting humors that are the cauſe thereof, and by the ſlimineſſe eaſing the paines and healing the ſoreneſſe, and in ſome ſort ſtaying the further eruption of bloud therefrom, at that time, or any other after: it is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, crampes or convulſions of the ſinewes, and boyled in white wine for the impoſtumes of the throate, called the Kings evill, and of thoſe kernells that riſe behind the eares, and inflammations or ſwellings in womens breaſts: the dried rootes boyled in milke and drunke, are ſpecially good for the chin cough: *Hippocrates* uſed to give the decoction of the rootes, or the juyce thereof to drinke, to thoſe that were wounded, and were ready to faint, thorough the expenſe and loſſe of bloud, and applied the ſame mixed with hony and roſen unto the wounds: the rootes boyled in wine he gave alſo to drinke, to thoſe that had received hurt by bruiſes or falls, or by blowes and ſtripes, to thoſe that had any bone or member out of joynt, and to thoſe that had any ſwelling paine or ach in the muſcles, ſinewes, or arteries of the body; it is good alſo to be uſed in all the ulcers and ſores that happen in any cartilaginous place: The Muccilage of the rootes, and of lineſeede and fenegreeke put together, is much uſed in pultiſes, ointments, and plaiſters, that ſerve to mollifie and digeſt all hard tumors and the inflammations of them, and to give eaſe of the paines in any part of the body: the ſeede either greene or drie, mixed with vinegar clenſeth the skinne, of the morphew, and all other diſcolouring thereof whatſoever, being bathed therewith in the Sunne, the ſeede of the yellow Mallow hath beene tried (even as the ſeede of the Marſh Mallow hath beene alſo) to be of ſingular good effect againſt the ſtone, if a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe at the moſt being made into pouder, be given at a time, and if the effect preſently follow not, let it be repeated the ſecond time, or the third, and it will give helpe; it provoketh alſo urine, and eaſeth the paines that come thereof, and of the ſtone: it is uſed by the Turkes to procure reſt and ſleepe, as *Paludanus* ſaith: the leaves or juyce or pouder of them, or of the ſeede, is uſed with good effect, to clenſe and heale greene wounds, by ſoddering up the lippes of them quickly: The reſt of the Mallowes doe participate of the properties of the common, in

in that all of them have in ſome meaſure or other that clammie juyce that is in them.

CHAP. LXVI.

Melochia ſive Corchorus. The Iewes Mallow.

THe Iewes Mallow (for unto that family I referre it, both for ſome forme like thereunto, but more for the properties) is a ſmall low hearbe, riſing up a foote and a halfe high, from whoſe ſtalkes ſhoote forth diverſe branches on all ſides, whereon grow many leaves without order, up to the toppes, which are ſomewhat longer and broader than the leaves of *Baſſill* ſome likewiſe ſhorter and broader, almoſt round, yet all of them pointed, and finely nicked about the edges, having at the bottome of each leafe, a ſmall thred as it were on each ſide, which are of a little ſowriſh taſte, the flowers come forth ſingly for the moſt part, but one ſtanding at a place, every one upon a ſhort foote ſtalk; conſiſting of 5 broad ſmall pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with ſome threds in the middle, which being paſt, there riſe up ſlender long pods, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Swallow wort, which when they are ripe, open into five partitions, ſhewing within them ſmall ſeede, ſomewhat like unto *Nigella*, but leſſer, and of a blewiſh greene colour: the roote is ſomewhat long, with many threds or fibres thereat, which periſheth every yeare.

Melochia ſive Corchorus.
The Iewes Mallow.



The Place.

It groweth in *Aſia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and thoſe places aboundantly, in the gardens where it is ſowne, as alſo in many places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but the naturall place is not knowne: It is ſo familiar in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, that the feaſt or meales meate that is made without a diſh thereof, being boyled in water or freſh broth, is not thought to be ſufficient plentifull.

The Time.

It ſeldome flowreth with us in regard that our Sommers are not hot enough to bring it to maturity, for having often ſowen it, we could never have it grow above an hand high, the firſt cold ayre in the night cauſing it to periſh quickly.

The Names.

It is called of moſt *Melochia* or *Molochia* of *Serapio*; it is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Corchorus* or *Corcorus* of *Plinye*, which he mentioneth in his 15 booke and 32 chap. but not that which he ſpeaketh of in his 25. booke and 13 chap. which is that of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* in his 7 booke and 7 chapter; for that is generally thought to be *Anagallis* or *Pimpernell*, as you ſhall heare when we come to it; *Rauwolfius* ſaith in his Iournall that in *Syria*, *Egypt*, &c. they call it *Moluchi*, and is that *Olus Indicum* that *Avicen* ſpeaketh of. *Matthiolus* thinketh that *Halimus* Sea Purſlane is the *Melochia* of the *Moores* and *Arabians*, becauſe it was uſually eaten as a ſallet herbe.

The Vertues.

It is as *Alpinus* ſaith in faculty very like unto the marſh Mallow, for it is much uſed to ſuppurate, digeſt, reſolve, and mollifie all hard tumors in that the muccilage thereof is more ſlimie than that of the marſh Mallow, 2 drammes of the ſeede he ſaith is uſually taken at a time to purge plentifully all ſorts of humours: the decoction of the leaves is very familiarly uſed againſt dry coughes, hoarſeneſſe of the throate and voyce, and ſhortneſſe of breath, and with ſugar candy is a preſent remedie: the oyle thereof is uſed ſo familiarly by the *Egyptians* in their meales as *Alpinus* ſaith, and that they ſeldome eate without it, notwithſtanding that it breedeth many obſtructions, and the viſcous nouriſhment that it giveth, though little, turneth into melancholy and other diſeaſes.

Vnto this Claſſis alſo might be added diverſe other herbes, ſome whereof are ſet forth in the foregoing, and others in the ſucceeding *Claſſis*, each as they doe more eſpecially partake with that Tribe wherein they are placed, as *Epithymum* before, and *Pollipodie* afterwards, and diverſe others alſo among the bulbous and tuberous rootes, ſet forth in my former booke, as Daffodills, Sowbread, &c. And thus have I ſhewed you not onely all the ſtrong purgers, but many others that are but moderate, conducing or helping, to open or looſen the belly. And now it is meete that I convert my ſtile to another Claſſis, or ſort of hearbes, which are thoſe that are venemous, and deadly, or dangerous at the leaſt; as alſo ſleepie and hurtfull Plants, and after them with thoſe that are *Alexipharmaca*, the Antidotes, or Counter-poyſons, of poyſonfull or dangerous Hearbes.

PLAN-

PLANTÆ VENENOSÆ
NARCOTICÆ NOCIVÆ, ET *ALEXIPHARMACÆ:*
VENEMOVS SLEEPIE AND HVRTfull *Plants*, and their *Counterpoysons*.
CLASSIS TERTIA,
THE THIRD TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Aconitum Lycoctum. Wolfes Bane.

I Have in my former booke given you the knowledge and deſcription of ſome of the Aconites or Wolfes bane, and therefore I ſhall not neede to deſcribe them againe, I will onely recite them unto you, and ſo follow on with the reſt: thoſe already ſet forth are theſe, *Aconitum hyemale*, Winter Wolfes bane, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum præcox*. The earlier whitiſh yellow Wolfes bane. *Napellus verus flore cæruleo*, Blew Helmet flower, or Monkes hood, and *Anthora*, the holſome helmet flower or counterpoyſon Monkes hood; yet ſome of their figures I will inſert among the reſt.

1. *Aconitum Ponticum ſerotinum flore albido*. Late flowring Wolfes bane.

This late pale yellow or whitiſh Wolfes bane, hath as large leaves as the other, that I have ſet forth in my former booke, and divided into as many partitions, cut alſo on the edges ſomewhat deepely, but of a freſher greene colour, and not riſing or ſpringing up out of the ground, for almoſt a moneth after the former is come up; the ſtalke with leaves thereon, riſeth to be foure or five foote high, as the other doth, and with as long a branched head, of pale yellow coloured flowers, almoſt whitiſh, as it doth; but flowreth later by almoſt a moneth, than the other: the cods, ſeede, and rootes, differ not from the other.

2. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus*. The greater leafed Wolfes bane, with Larkes heele flowers.

This Wolfes bane, hath diverſe greene leaves, riſing from the roote, of a very ſad or darke greene colour, ſtanding upon reaſonable long foote ſtalkes, cut in on the edges, into five deepe diviſions for the moſt part, even to the ſtalke, ſomewhat rough or hairy, each part whereof is alſo dented about the edges: from among which riſeth up a reaſonable great and ſtrong hairy round ſtalke, about two foote high, having ſome ſuch like leaves thereon, as grow below; at the toppe whereof is ſet many flowers ſpike faſhion, one above another, which are faſhioned ſomewhat like thoſe of Larkes heeles but larger and thicker, with a ſhort thicke crooked heele, behind them, of a very dead or ſad blewiſh purple colour, ſeeming as if they were rugged or crumpled withall, which addeth a greater evill favouredneſſe unto them, on the outſide, but of a little freſher or more lively blew colour, and ſmooth on the inſide: after which doe come diverſe ſmall rough cods, ſtanding together like as other *Aconites* and *Columbines* doe, wherein is conteined a rugged blacke ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicke long and blackiſh, with diverſe fibres and long ſtringes faſtned thereunto, whereby it taketh ſtrong hold in the ground: both ſtalkes and leaves dye all downe to the ground every yeare, and ſhoote forth new every ſpring.

3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii minus*. The finer leafed Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

The leſſer Larkes heele Wolfes bane, hath diverſe ſmooth greene leaves, upon very long foote ſtalkes, but they are not altogether ſo large, or of ſo ſad a greene colour, and much more finely cut in and divided into many jagges or parts, than the former: the ſtalke alſo riſeth not up ſo high, and beareth ſome ſmaller and finer leaves thereon, which endeth in a ſmaller ſpike or head of almoſt as large flowers, with a ſhort ſpurre or heele behind, as the other, but of a fairer blewiſh purple colour, and more lively, as well on the outſide as inſide: the cods and ſeede are like the former, but the roote differeth having three or foure thicke ſhort blackiſh rootes, ending in ſmall long points, faſtned together at the head.

4. *Aconi-*

1. *Aconitum luteum Pontici ſerotinum.*
Late flowring Wolfes bane.



2. 3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus & minus.*
The greater and leſſer Wolfes bane with darke heeles flowe



4. *Aconitum cæruleum minus ſive Napellus minor.*
The ſmall blew Helmet flower.



5. *Aconitum Lycoctonum præcox.*
The early flowring Wolfes bane.



6. *Aconitum cæruleum autumnale*
The harveſt Helmet flower.



7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante.*
Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.



4. *Aconitum cæruleum minus, ſive Napellus minor.* The ſmall blew Helmet flower.

The ſmall blew Helmet flower riſeth up with a round greene ſtalke, two or three foote high, whereon grow divers darke greene ſhining leaves, cut into five partitions very deepely, each of them ſomewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the leaves of the greater blew Helmet flower, but that theſe are not ſo finely devided, and the diviſions are ſomewhat broader: the top of the ſtalke is divided into two or three branches, each whereof beareth one flower, and ſeldome two or three, of a very faire deepe blewiſh purple colour, very like in forme unto the other great Helmet flower, but that the flower is ſmaller, and the creſt of the Helmet riſeth higher, then in that; after which come ſmall pods like the other, and ſuch like ſeede: the roote is round like a Bulbous, big below and ſmall above, and encreaſeth thereby, giving ſuch like rootes, with ſmaller fibres thereat, then at the greater rootes.

5. *Aconitum lycoctonon præcox.* The early flowring Woolfes bane.

The early Helmet flower or Woolfes bane, riſeth up very early in the ſpring, with many thicke ſhining darke greene leaves, cut into five diviſions, and they againe ſomewhat devided or cut in on the edges; but not ſo finely as thoſe of the greater Helmet flower, neither whitiſh underneath as they are, but rather of a paler greene on the underſide and ſhining, as well as the upper ſide: the ſhining round greene ſtalke riſeth not fully ſo high as the Helmet flower, being not much above two foote high, having divers leaves thereon, like thoſe below, but ſmaller, and at the top but a few flowers, in compariſon of the other Helmet flowers, but are like unto them both for forme and colour, being of a moſt brave, deepe blewiſh purple colour: after which come three pods, ſtanding together for the moſt part, and no more, wherein lyeth ſuch like round blackiſh ſeede, as are in all the reſt: the rootes are very like thoſe of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaſeth as much, by ſetting of ſundry ſuch like heads.

6. *Aconitum cæruleum Autumnale.* The Harveſt Helmet flower.

This late flowring Helmet flower is very like alſo unto the ſmaller Helmet flower, riſing as high and having ſuch like darke greene leaves ſomewhat ſhining, devided in the ſame manner, but ſomewhat larger: the flowers grow in long ſpikes, of a faire blewiſh purple colour, the pods and ſeede are like, but the roote hath onely divers blackiſh ſtrings or fibres, ſet at the ſeverall tuftes of heads, which are not Turnep like nor bulbous like, as the greater and leſſer Helmet flowers are, which maketh the difference, beſides the time of the flowring which is later then either of the other, that is not flowring untill *Auguſt*.

7. *Aconitum maximum coma nutante.* Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

This great Woolfes bane hath very long and ſlender ſtalkes, even three or foure foote high, devided at the tops into ſundry branches, with long ſpikie heads, of very large flowers, which for the weakneſſe of the ſtalkes and the weight of the many flowers growing together, bow downe their heads: for the flowers are greater and larger then in any other Helmet or Woolfes bane flowers, and of a paler blewiſh purple colour, then in the Helmet flower: the leaves alſo are larger, and more devided then in any, except the leſſer Woolfes bane,

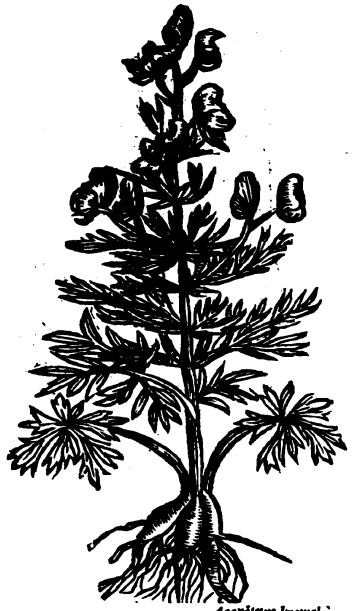
Napellus Verus. The true Helmet flower.



3. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.*
Another purple Helmet flower.



Anthora. The counterpoison Monkes hoode.



Aconitum hyemale.
Winter Wolfes bane.



with Larkes heele flowers: the pods are greater and ſtand three or foure together, with larger rough blackiſh ſeede in them: the roote is thicke and long, ſomewhat like unto the rootes of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaſeth ſuch like heads by it in the ſame manner.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.* Another purple Helmet flower.

This other purple Helmet flower hath larger leaves then the other, of a ſadder greene colour and ſhining withall, but inciſed after the ſame manner: the ſtalke likewiſe groweth very high and often ſpreadeth into ſundry branches, bearing large purple blew flowers in longer ſpikes then the other: the ſeedes and rootes be much like the other Helmet flower.

Aconitum hyemale. Winter Woolfes bane.

This is deſcribed in my former Booke.

Vnto theſe kinds of *Aconites* may be referred the *Anthora* or *Antithora*, ſet forth in my former booke, for that in the outward face and forme of growing, it doth ſo nearely repreſent them, that it made *Cluſius* thinke it muſt alſo be of the ſame deadly quality with them; and although the name doth import it to be the remedy againſt the poyſon of the herbe *Thora*, which ſhall be ſhewed in the next Chapter, and ſo might challenge to be rather inſerted among the *Alexipharmaca*, Counterpoiſons, yet becauſe both it is as I ſaid ſo like unto thoſe former *Aconites* in the flowring, and yet is the remedy againſt the poyſon of theſe *Aconites*, as well as of that *Thora*, I thinke it fitter to mention it here then there, and give you the figure and properties thereof likewiſe, among the vertues, although I have ſaid ſomewhat of them formerly.

The Place.

None of theſe plants grow naturally wilde in our country that ever I could certainly learne, although Doctor *Penny* in his life time, ſeemed to affirme, that he ſaw ſome of their kinds growing on certaine hills in *Northumberland*: they all grow in woods and ſhadowie places in *Italy*, *Germany*, and other places.

The Time.

Some of theſe flower earlier and ſome later then others, according as their titles teſtifie; the reſt flower in the end of *May* or beginning of *Iune*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον *Aconitum*, *ita dictum* ſaith *Pliny*, *quia in nudis cautibus naſcitur; quas aconas nominant, ubi nullo juxta ne pulvere quidem nutritur*, which *Ovid* expreſſeth in the ſeventh booke of his *Metamorphoſis* in theſe verſes.

Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vivacia cote
Agreſtes Aconita vocant———

Theophraſtus ſaith it tooke the name *ab Aconis ubi plurimum naſcitur, Is autem vicus eſt Peryandinorum, qui ad Heracleam Ponti eſt*, which *Pliny* ſaith againe in his ſixt booke and firſt Chap. *Portus Aconæ veneno Aconito dirus.* But *Pena* miſliking theſe derivations ſaith, *Aptior fuerit Nomenclatura interpretatio, ſi eam ab herbæ ſucco, vel radice, quibus quaſi cote ſpiculæ venatoribus affrictæ & ſubactæ, celerius ſubirent, & perniciem adferrent, quam ſi a cautibus, aut a pagi cognomine deducas*: yet ſaith he *poſſit etiam* ἀπὸ τῦ ἀκοντίζειν *deduci, quemadmodum* τοξικον ἀπὸ τοῦ τοξεύειν *& non a taxo.* For even ſo *Xenophon in Cyripædia* ſaith, οὐδὲ γὰρ τοξεύειν, οὐδὲ ἀκοντίζειν ἀνθρώπων ἐπιτρέπομεν ὑμῖν. *Neque enim jaculari neque in hominem collimare permittebamus vobis*: it is called *Lycoctonon & Cynoctonum* becauſe it killeth Woolves and Dogs; in Latine *Aconitum & luparia*, for the ſame cauſes; But the name of *Aconitum* was referred to many ſorts of poyſons, and poyſonous herbes, one much differing in face, though not quality from another, as hath beene ſhewed before in the white Ellebor and others, and may be hereafter more as occaſion ſhall ſerve; It is called of the *Arabians Chanach adip* or *adib*, *id eſt*, *ſtrangulatorem lupi*, of the *Italians Aconito & Luparia*, of the *Spaniards Yerua matta lono*, of the *French Tue loup*, of the *Germans Wolffswurtz*, of the *Dutch Wolfwurtel*. The firſt kind here ſet downe is called by *Geſner* in *hort Ger*, *Aconitum primum flore albo*. *Camerarius in horto* under the name of *Aconitum Lycoctonum flore luteo* diſtinguiſheth both the kinds very well, ſaying the greater hath the largeſt leafe and faireſt greene colour and flowreth later then the other, it is thought to be the ſixt kind of *Aconite*, that *Matthiolus* giveth onely the dumbe figure thereof: The ſecond is called of *Cluſius Aconitum Lycoctonum flore Delphinii* jm. *Sileſiacum*; of *Camerarius Aconitum flore Delphinii*: of *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ Aconitum cæruleum aliud*, of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum hirſutum flore Conſolidæ regalis*: the third is the *Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*: of *Dalechampius Aconitum Lycoctonum cæruleum* jm. *flore Delphinii Dodonæi*: it is probable to be the fourth *Aconitum* of *Matthiolus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum cæruleum glabrum flore conſolidæ regalis*: the fourth is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum tertium cæruleum parvum* of *Dodonæus*, of *Lobel Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum facie Napelli*: it is the tenth *Aconitum* of *Cluſius*, who ſaith and ſo doth *Geſner* alſo, that is called in *Italy Thora Italica*, and of the *Chymiſtes* there *herba tora*: of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum minus*, *ſine Napellus minor*. The fift is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum 4. Tauricum* by *Cluſius*; and by *Bauhinus Aconitum violaceum ſeu Napellus ſecundus*. The ſixt is the *Aconitum Lycoctonum alterum* of *Dodonæus*, and is the ſeventh *Aconitum Lycoctonum* of *Cluſius*, which he ſaith is called alſo *Autumnale*: The ſeventh is the eight *Aconitum Lycoctonum coma nutante* of *Cluſius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum inflexa coma maximum*: the laſt is called by *Cluſius Aconitum Neubergenſe* and by *Bauhinus Napellus tertius*. I call all theſe kinds Woolfes banes and Helmet flowers, not onely for a diſtinction from the other ſorts that follow (for all theſe are in face and forme of growing, and in leaves, rootes, flowers and ſeede one, not much differing one from another) but to ſhew you that it is even *Dioſcorides* his diſtinction, who maketh this his *Aconitum alterum*, which he ſaith was called *Lycoctonum* and *Cynoctonum*, although his former *Aconitum* called *Pardalianches* did kill Woolves as well as this, and tha tſuch different herbes ſhould not goe in Engliſh under one common name of Woolfes bane, whereby it ſhould bee hard to underſtand in the naming of them what kind is meant.

The Vertues.

All theſe plants are poiſonous and deadly to mankinde, to be taken inwardly any manner of way, as that feaſt, at *Anwerpe* ſheweth, where by ignorance the leaves of *Luparia* or *Napellus*, being put as a ſallet herbe with others, many that did eate thereof died, after the violent paſſions they endured for the time: it is alſo as deadly to Dogs, Wolves, and other creatures, who ſhall take thereof, either the juyce of the herbe or roote, or the herbe or roote it ſelfe, put into fleſh, and given them to eate: in the juyce of the rootes eſpecially, the hunters of wilde

beastes, doe use to dippe the heads of their arrowes they shoote, or darts they throw at the wilde beasts, which killeth them that are wounded therewith speedily; yet it is said that the flesh of the beasts so killed, is no whit poysonous but safe, and eateth more tender than of others of the same kinde, not killed in the same manner, so as it abide undressed for a day and a night. The ordinary physicall remedies that is to be used for any that have taken of these herbes, is first to procure vomiting, with all the speede possible, to avoid as much of the evill substance that remaineth in the stomacke as may be; and secondly glisters, both to clense the bowells, and to draw the evill quality downewards that way: and thirdly preservatives to defend the heart and vitall spirits from suffocation, or the bloud from putrefaction or congelation; which are effected by taking Mithridate, or rather *Venice* Treakle, which is more appropriate for poysons; as also to drinke the decoction of *Origanum*, Rew, Horehound, Wormewood, or Wormewood wine; as also Southernwood, *Chamepitys*, or ground Pine, and *Gentiana*: a dramme of the true *Opobalsamum* taken with hony is much commended, and so is Castor, Pepper and Rue, of each a little quantitie taken in wine. Some commend also to drinke that wine, wherein iron, or gold, or silver, made red hot hath beene quenched. *Petrus Aponensis* in his Booke of poisons, commendeth the use of *Terra lemnia*, a dramme or two, thereof to be taken in warme drinke; but above all hee saith that *Aristolochia longa*, or the long rooted Birthwort, is the most especiall antidote or remedy against all Aconites: But behold the wonderfull goodnesse of God; who although he hath given to these plants so deadly faculties, yet hath he endued them also with other properties, very beneficiall to mans health: as that the juice or distilled water of *Aconitum Ponticum* of both sorts, dropped into the eyes, taketh away the inflammation or redneese in them, as also cleareth them from any haw, or pinne or webbe, growing in or upon them. It is said likewise by *Plinie*, that if any be stung with a Scorpion, or other venemous Serpent, or have taken any other poison, that to take of this in warme wine will expell the other; for finding another enemy already possessing the part that he would worke upon, he striveth to overcome his malignity, and spendeth his force wholely upon it, and thereby freeeth nature from ruine, (but this were a desperate cure for a desperate disease) and that by the touch onely of this Aconite, Scorpions are dulled, and restored againe by white Hellebor; how true this is I leave to every one to judge or trie as he shall thinke best himselfe: but certainely if either the rootes or seedes of these Aconites, or of the other Helmet flowers be beaten into pouder, or the juyce of them boyled with oyle, or Hogges fat, and the head and body anointed therewith, it will kill lice and vermine breeding therein: the lye also wherein the leaves, rootes, or seede, hath beene boyled, doth the same, and clenseth the head also from scurfe and dandraffe. *Galen* saith that they are used in foule ulcers and sores, to consume the dead flesh, so as the sores be not in the mouth or privities, which by reason of their vicinitie, to the spirits and life are not to be dealt with in such sort: and for the Helmet flowers (they are all thought to be of one nature, howsoever it is spoken but of one that is the more common) *Avicen* prescribeth an Antidote or remedy against the poison thereof, to be made with the Mouse that feedeth upon the roote of the *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, saying, that that Mouse is the Treakle thereof, and being taken in the whole substance, resisteth the venome of the *Napellus*, and freeth them from all danger; which Mouse *Matthiolus* saith he hath often found, and saith it is that which *Avicen* calleth *Napellus Moysis*, having the same propertie against the poison of *Napellus*, that the plant it selfe so called hath. *Petrus Aponensis* also saith, that this Mouse that feedeth upon the rootes of *Napellus* is the *Bezoar* against the *Napellus*, if it be dryed and two drams of the pouder given in drinke; but *Antonius Guainerius*, a famous Physitian of *Pavia*, in his Treatise of poisons thinketh that it cannot be a Mouse, that *Avicen* maketh mention of to feede upon the roote of *Napellus*, but that they are certaine great Flies that feede upon the flowers, whereof his Antidote is made that expelleth the poison. For hee there reporteth the industry of a certaine student in Physosophy, desirous to know the truth hereof, who sought diligently for this Mouse, but could neither find or see any, or that any rootes had beene eaten or bitten by any Mouse or the like thing, but found abundance of Flies feeding upon the leaves, which therefore hee tooke, and with them in stead of the Mouse he made an Antidote, which he found to be very effectuall, not onely against other poisons, but chiefely that of the *Napellus* or Helmet flower: *Petrus Pena*, and *Matthiolus de Lobel* confirmeth this opinion, and experience of *Guainerius* his student by their owne triall also, who not finding any Mouse, nor hearing thereof by any the Shepheards, and others living in those mountaines of *Switzerland*, where the *Napellus* groweth in abundance, or that ever they had seene any Mouse to feede thereon, found as they say great store of certaine great Flies, with blewish greene heads and wings, like unto *Canthariaes* feeding upon the flowers, when as they could not finde any other living creature, to touch or eate it; the grasse every where being eaten by the cattle that fed thereby, but not any part thereof once touched. And therefore much suspected that this μῦς *mus*, was mistaken by the *Arabians* for μῦια *muscus* the Greeke word as well as the Latine, being so neare in letters the one unto the other; (for the roote of this *Napellus* killeth Mice as the name *Myoctonon* and *Myophonon* doth import:) of which Flies as they say, and not of any Mouse, is made an antidote most prevalent against the poison of the most venemous Spider called *Tarantula*, as also against all other Epidemicall generall, or contagious diseases, and is made after this manner. Take twentie of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of *Aristolochia* and *Bolearmoniacke*, of each a dramme, whereof a dramme is to be taken at a time, *Guainerius* his Antidote is to be made with *Terra lemnia*, Bayberies and Mithridate of each two ounces, xxiiij. of the Flies that have fed upon *Napellus*, of hony and oyle a sufficient quantitie, to make it up into an Electuary: you may see hereby the various opinions and Writings of men, *Matthiolus* and *Aponensis* saying they have found and used the Mouse, that fed on the *Napellus*; and *Guainerius*, *Pena* and *Lobel* denying it, which whether is the truer, and more probable, is in part shewed before, and in this may be confirmed, that *Dioscorides* and others doe write, that the *Aconitum Lycoctanum* (whereof *Napellus* is a kind and as strong) is also called *Myoctonon* or *Myophonon*, that is *Muricida*, because it killeth Mice, as well as Wolves, and therefore they could not live upon it if it would kill them. The *Anthora* or Counterpoison Monkes hood, is said by all Authors that it groweth with or hard by the *Napellus* or *Thora*, although *Gerard* saith the contrary, and adviseth that it be not planted neare the *Napellus* or Helmet flower, for feare of drawing the venemous qualitie thereof unto it. The roote is said by *Hugo Solerius*, to purge the body very strongly, of waterish and vicious humors, both by vomit and by the stoole, if the quantitie of a beane, be taken in broth or in wine: by reason of the exceeding bitternesse of the roote, it killeth all sorts of wormes in the body: it is also saith *Guainerius*, by mine owne experience and sight, as effectuall as *Dictamnus* unto all the purposes whereunto it serveth: the powder of the rootes taken in wine, is a most speedie and speciall remedie, against the winde collicke, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam*, where it groweth abundantly,

dantly, know very familiarly, and call it *L' herbe du machon*, that is, the wind collicke herbe, and suppose that it having two round rootes, the one will be full and solide one yeare, (as it is in the *Orchides* or *Satyrions*) and the other lanke, which changeth to be solide the next yeare, when the other that was firme in the former yeare, will then become lanke; that the sound roote will ease the winde chollicke, and the lanke procure it: the same rootes also used inwardly, is not onely the chiefe and principall Antidote or remedie, against the poyson of these Wolfes banes, and Helmet flowers, but of the Leopards bane, which shall be described in the next chapter, and all other poysonous berbes whatsoever: and against the venome of all serpents and other venemous beasts or creatures, and is also a most soveraigne remedy against the plague or pestilence, and all other infections, or contagious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinne; by expelling the poyson from within, and defending the heart, as a most soveraigne Cordiall.

CHAP. II.

Aconitum Pardalianches sive Thora. Leopards bane.

OF this sort of Leopards bane, there are accounted two severall sorts, differing in bearing more leaves, one than another, as also in the greatnesse of them, and of the whole plant, which yet might rather be attributed, to the fertility or sterilitie of the soyle, wherein they grow: but as they are remembred by others, so I must proceede also, and set them forth here unto you.

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches sive Thora minor.* The lesser Leopards bane.

The Leopards bane is a small low herbe, rising up with a small slender round stalke, little more than halfe a foote high, bearing about the middle thereof but one small stiffe or hard leafe, for the most part, but sometimes two or three one above another, and sometimes two together, which are round somewhat like the leafe of *Asarum*, but lesser, smooth, and of a blewish greene colour full of veines therein, somewhat unevenly dented about the edges, not comprising the stalke, but standing from it, upon short footestalkes: the toppe of the stalke is divided oftentimes into two or three branches, with a small narrow leafe at the joint, and one smooth pale yellow flower at the toppe thereof, somewhat like unto those of *Cinquefoile* or five leafed grasse, consisting in many of foure, and in some of five round pointed leaves, with a small greenish head in the middle, which when their flower is fallen, groweth to be a small head, consisting of many small seedes set together, like unto the heads of diverse sorts of *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeete: the roote is composed of seven eight or tenne, small long round very white shining rootes, somewhat unevenly as it were branched out like knots or joynts in diverse places, plainely to be discerned in some, but in others not, being plaine and smooth, ending in a small long fibre, and all of

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches seu Thora minor.* The lesser Leopards bane.



3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Dioscoridis Matthiolo cum floribus Lugdunensis. Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane with flowers added by *Lugdunensis*.



them fastened at the head thereof, like unto *Asphodill* rootes, of the most poisonfull qualitie, that hath beene found in any other herbe.

2. *Aconitum Pardulianches sive, Thora major.* The greater Leopards bane.

The greater Leopards bane, is in all things like unto the lesser, before described, but that it is greater, and riseth higher, having larger leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three standing together about the middle of the stalke, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small long and narrow ones at the joints and brancheth forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one his small yellow flower, like the former: the seede and roote is also like the other.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Matthioli commentitium. Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane.

I thinke it not amisse to set forth unto your view that figure of *Matthiolus*, which he (as is thought caused to be drawne according to his owne fancie, taking his patterne from this *Thora*, and desirous to expresse it with some nearer resemblance unto *Dioscorides* his description, of *Aconitum Pardalianches*,) hath set forth, with foure round rough leaves, and one long crooked roote, bunched out in diverse places, like unto the taile of a Scorpion, which figure bred a great contention betwixt *Gesner* and him; *Gesner* laying to his charge, that he had but fained it, and that there was no such herbe, *in rerum natura*, because it was made so artificially, and wanted fibres, which all other rootes have, whereby they draw nourishment out of the earth. *Matthiolus* in his defence to that point alledgeth, that *Dentaria* which we call Lungworte, hath no fibres, being a roote consisting onely of scales, as it were set together; as also in that other roote called *Dentaria bulbifera*, which as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Germans* call *Sanicula alba*, and he setteth forth among the *Symphita*; but the Author of the great Herball printed at *Lyons* who was *Ioannes Molinæus* and going under the name of *Dalechampius*, but of most writers called *Lugdunensis*, taketh upon him the defense of *Matthiolus* his sinceritie in his appendix to that generall history, and sheweth the same figure of *Matthiolus*, with a stalke of leaves and flowers added to it, which the former wanted, and with all giveth the description thereof in this manner; it riseth up saith he early in the yeare, if the spring be milde, with his stalk, before any of the lower leaves appeare, as the Coltes foot and the Butterburre doe; having foure small round hairy leaves upon the stalke, set by couples at distances; the flowers are many growing in a tuft, or round head together at the toppe thereof, of a pale yellow colour, with many yellowish threds in the middle: when the flowers are past, then commeth up the leaves, which are foure for the most part, and are almost round, hairy and greene on the upperside, and hoary white underneath, full of veines running through them, and full of small spots: the roote consisteth of many knots and joints like unto a Scorpions taile, in the same manner as *Matthiolus* hath set it forth in his figure: this he saith groweth on the Alpes of *Savoy*, not farre from the chiefe Monastery of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rockie place, which they call, *Les Eschelles*, that is, the ladder, because the way of the rocke, is cut out into steppes, to get up to the toppe: and saith that this he saw with his owne eyes, and that an Apothecary of *Trevers*, who had diverse plants growing thereof in his garden, and abiding many yeares, from whom he obtained the whole plant to set forth, to end the controversie betweene two such worthy men; and yet this figure is much suspected also to be but counterfeit, by *Columna* in the 44. page of his *minus cognitarium stirpium*, & by *Bauhinus* and many others: but if I might shew mine opinion, I would rather thinke that *Matthiolus* set forth his figure a little artificially from the *Doronicum brachiata radice* which hath round leaves and such a like roote: if I be mistaken let it be accounted my error.

The Place.

The first groweth in shadowie places, on the snowie hils in *Savoye*, where there is scarse any crust of earth for the rootes to grow in, neere unto *Mura*, and in the toppe of *Iura*. The second groweth in the like places, among those Alpes of the *Valdenses*, that respect *Italy*, called *Vnderstumen* and *Engronia*, as also upon the mountaine *Baldus*, which is not farre from *Verona*; the last his place is declared in the description.

The Time.

They all but the last doe flower in Iune, and Iuly, which are the spring Moneths of the Alpes, and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιαγχὲς, *Aconitum Pardalianches*, because the herbe killeth Leopards, Wolves, and all other foure footed beasts very speedily. It is called of diverse also *Thora*, from the Greeke word θόρος, that is, *corruptio, venenum aut mors*. *Theophrastus* describeth it in his ninth Booke and ninth Chapter, under the name of *Thelyphonon*, because it is a speedy death to females; or because being put into the secret parts of females, it speedily killeth even within a day. *Gesner* and others take it to be *Limeum* of *Pliny*, in his 17. Booke and 10 Chapter, which he saith is an herbe so called by the *Gaules* wherewith they doe make a medicine, to dippe their arrow heads in, when they hunt wild beasts, which they call *Cervaria*: *Gesner* saith also it was called of some in his countrie, *Lunaria*, because the leaves were round like unto a full Moone, himselfe calleth it *Thora Venenata* and *Toxicum Valdense*. *Clusius* maketh it to be his third *Ranunculus grumosa radice*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Phthora Valdensium*. *Matthiolus* in contempt of *Gesner* calleth it *Pseudo aconitum Pardalianches*, as though it were but a base kind of *Aconite*, without force or vertues, (which it seemeth he rather uttered in the heate of his contention, and contestation with *Gesner*, who alledged that this was the truer *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioscorides* than in the truth of the matter) it being the neerest to *Dioscorides* his description in all other parts as well as in the rootes which are shining white like Alablaster, and the strongest and speediest poison of all manner of herbes. It may be called in *English*, either round leafed Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane to distinguish it from the former.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides giveth no other properties to this kinde of *Aconite*, then death to all foure footed beasts, being given to them in flesh, besides the helpe it giveth to the eyes in easing their paines, being put with other things that are for that purpose: *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* after him say, that it is a remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed wine, for it killeth nature if it finde not an enemie in nature, whom it may kill, against whom it striveth and spendeth its strength, to overcome it, that it might free nature of danger, thus saith *Pliny*: it was called *Scorpio* because the roote was like a Scorpions taile, it seemeth also it was upon the like occasion called *Theriophonon*, because it killeth Serpents; for they say, that the Scorpion is a stonied, and looseth both strength and motion, being

being onely touched with the Aconite; and receiveth life and strength againe, if it bee touched or rubbed with white Ellebor. It is found by most certaine experience, that it is the fiercest and speediest poyson, surpassing all other, that groweth on the ground; and that they used to say in the former times, there was not found any remedie against it, although many things had beene tryed, but of later times the industry of man, hath found out his *Antigonist* or Counterpoyson, which is the *Anthora* before declared. *Gesner in libro de Lunariis*, reciteth that if a sword, dart, or arrow, be but touched with the juyce thereof, and therewith either man or beast wounded, that any blood be drawne, the malignity thereof so quickly pierceth inwardly, that it presently killeth, corrupting and congealing all the blood, unlesse that part round about the wound be instantly cut away, and that it killeth any wild beast so wounded, after three or foure leapes or springings; but (that which is more wonderfull in my opinion) he saith that the flesh of that beast so killed, is not deadly or dangerous to any that shall eate thereof: therein peradventure like the baite that is given to fish, to make them lye on the toppe of the water, easie to be taken with ones hand, and yet not hurtfull to be eaten, and *Plinye* saith it killeth fish, whereby as hee saith it is knowne, that that poyson is an enemie to the blood. For he saith, that if any blood should fall into the pot, where this poyson is kept, it will presently loose its strength. It is said also that it is so pernicious, that if it be but held in the hand a little time, it will almost take away the senses; as also, that one but smelling thereto, after he had gathered it fell downe as dead, and with much a doe was recovered.

CHAP. III.

Doronicum sive Aconitum supposititicum. The supposed Wolfes bane.

HEre adjoyne this hearbe *Doronicum*, next unto the Wolfes banes, because many doe hold it a kind thereof, which how true or false you shall heare by and by in his place. Of this kinde there are found diverse sorts, differing either in rootes or leaves one from another, and some for the likenesse, or flowers, or manner of growing, are referred unto them, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Doronicum vulgare.* The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

The most common *Doronicum*, (that hath beene longest known unto us, and kept in our gardens, many of the rest being found of later yeares) hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, every one standing upon a long foote stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Romane Sowbread leaves, soft and gentle in the handlig, somewhat hayrie and of a fresh greene colour; from among which riseth up diverse greene roundish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted at the toppe, sometime into one or two branches, every one carrying a large flower, somewhat like the Corne Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow leaves, as a border set about a middle thrumme, somewhat yellower, which when it falleth away, turneth into small whitish doune;

1. *Doronicum vulgare.*
The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

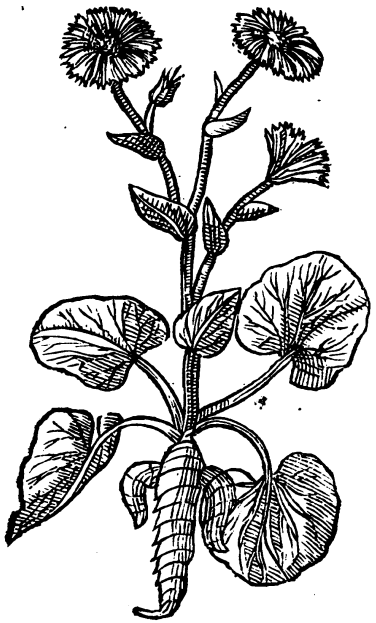


2. *Doronicum minus.*
The lesser supposed Wolfes bane.



with

3. *Doronicum brachiata radice.*
Scorpion rooted ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.



with very ſmall blackiſh ſeede, which is carryed away with the winde: the rootes are ſmall, thicke and ſhort, creeping or lying under the upper cruſt of the earth, with divers ſmall fibres, ſhooting from them downe into the ground and increaſing: divers ſuch like tuberous rootes round about it, which are tender and not hard, ſomewhat whitiſh and with ſome joynts therein, and greeniſh on the upper ſide next unto the upper face of the ground: Some would make theſe rootes to reſemble a dead Scorpion, becauſe of the joynts, which are like ſcales therein; the former part next the leaves, being thicke to be the body, and the other part, being ſmall to be the taile, which is ſomewhat ſweete in taſte, and a little bitter, with ſome auſtere clammineſſe joyned therewith.

2. *Doronicum minus.* The leſſer ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

The leſſer *Doronicum* hath divers leaves, longer and narrower, then the former, ſomewhat like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but hairy and of a yellowiſh greene colour; the ſtalkes are ſlender and riſe nothing ſo high, nor are much branched, but carrying the like yellow flowers as the former, ſomewhat paler: the roote is ſmall not like the former being without thoſe joynts ſo plaine in them.

3. *Doronicum brachiata radice.* Scorpion rooted ſuppoſed Woolfes bane.

This Scorpion rooted *Doronicum* hath large round hairy leaves, like the firſt, ſomewhat waved or unevenly dented about the edges, of a ſadder greene colour and ſomewhat bigger; the ſtalkes have divers narrower leaves thereon, the flowers are yellow and the leaves thereof dented at the ends, the ſeede is like unto the other, but the roote creepeth not ſo much, but is ſomewhat longer thruſt downe into the ground, with joynts growing upwards, branched as it were on each ſide with young rootes, and ending in a ſmall point, with divers long fibres ſet unto them.

4. *Doronicum Auſtriacum anguſtifolium.* Small ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Auſtria.*

This ſmall *Doronicum* of *Auſtria* hath fewer leaves then the ſecond, but ſoft, long, narrow and hairy like them, greene and ſomewhat ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a paler greene underneath of a ſharper biting taſte: the ſtalke is ſhorter then it, hairy alſo but ſmooth, and ſtriped all along; whereon are ſet divers narrower leaves, compaſſing it at the bottome, up to the top, where there ſtandeth but one large flower for the moſt part, like unto the other *Doronicum*, but of a deeper yellow colour, which turneth into downe, with ſmall blacke ſeede therein, and carryed away with the winde, in the like manner: the roote is ſmall and joynted ſomewhat like unto it, but not increaſing ſo faſt, with divers long fibres thereat.

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Cluſii.* The low Stirian ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Cluſius.*

This low *Doronicum* hath many large and ſomewhat round leaves, dented about the edges like unto the third ſort before expreſſed, ſtanding upon high footeſtalkes: the ſtalke is lower then it, having ſome leaves thereon longer and narrower then thoſe below, and at the top (not having any branches) one flower larger then any of the former, but elſe like unto them, with many long yellow leaves, ſet about a middle browniſh yellow thrum: the roote is ſomewhat long, blackiſh on the outſide and joynted but not plainely to bee diſcerned, the joynts riſing upwards, and not downewards as they doe, in moſt of the reſt, with ſome other rootes, growing from it, and having many long white fibres underneath it.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum.* The ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Germany.*

The *Doronicum* of *Germany* hath divers broad hairy leaves, of a yellowiſh greene colour on the upper ſide, and whitiſh and ſmooth underneath, lying on the ground ſomewhat like unto broad Plantaine leaves, or rather like unto the Groſſewort *Gentian*, having ſome long ribbes therein: among theſe leaves riſeth up a ſtalke, and ſometimes many, bearing long leaves, at every joynt; at the top it brancheth forth into two or three or more parts ſometimes, bearing every one a faire large flower, ſet as it were in a rough cup, which conſiſteth of many pale yellow leaves, dented at the ends, as a pale or border about the middle, which is made of many ſmall flowers, of foure leaves a peece, of a deepe yellow colour, as it were the thrum; (*Bauhinus* ſaith that there hath a ſort hereof beene found in *Stiria*) with blew flowers, which being paſt, the head turneth into downe, and is carried away with the ſmall blackiſh ſeede therein: the roote is ſmall, yet joynted like the former ſorts, but not ſo plainely to be diſcerned, of a ſweete ſent and a bitter biting taſte, having many fibres underneath it, and giving many of ſets, whereby it is increaſed.

7. *Doronicum maximum Auſtriacum.* The greateſt ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Auſtria.*

This great *Doronicum* of *Auſtria* ſhooteth forth many faire greene leaves from the roote, lying round about it, which are broad, hairy, rough and ſomewhat round pointed at the ends, every one ſtanding upon a long footeſtalke: but thoſe which are ſet upon the ſtalkes, which riſe three or foure foote high or more, are larger and longer then thoſe below, ſet without order, and compaſſing it at the bottome like Tobacco leaves, all of them a little unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers upon the toppes of the leaves of the ſeverall branched ſtalkes, are large and yellow like unto the common *Doronicum*, which after they are paſt, the greeniſh ſeedes that lie among the downe, are conveyd both away together with the winde; the roote is thicke and joynted like the reſt, encreaſing as much as any other.

8. *Dor-*

5. *Doronicum humile Stiriacum Cluſii.*
The low Stirian ſuppoſed Woolfes bane, and the *Doronicum* rootes of the Apothecaries ſhops.



6. *Doronicum Germanicum.*
The ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Germany.*



7. *Doronicum maximum Auſtriacum.*
The greateſt ſuppoſed Woolfes bane of *Auſtria.*



8. *Doronicum Americanum.*
Suppoſed Woolfes bane of *America.*



8. *Doronicum Helveticum incanum.* The hoary Helvetian supposed Woolfes bane.

The hoary *Doronicum* of Helvetia, riseth up with a round hollow greene stalke, a foote high, or more, bearing thereon divers leaves somewhat longer and more pointed, then those that grow next the ground, some whereof are round, and others long and round, yet all dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, with a white rib in the middle, and of a mealie hoarinesse underneath, as the footestalke is also: the flower is great and yellow that standeth at the top of the stalke, with many long narrow leaves, not dented at the edges, but smooth compassing the middle thrumme: the seede is carried away with the downe, like unto others: the roote is small, joynted, and as it were scaled like the rest.

9. *Doronicum Helveticum humile.* The low supposed Woolfes bane of Helvetia.

This low *Doronicum* of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland*, hath many thicke, darke, greene, hairy leaves, and of a pale greene underneath, lying next the roote being somewhat long and round and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up a short hairy stalke, not halfe a foote high, with very long and narrow leaves set thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three small branches, bearing yellow flowers, of a meane size or bignesse like unto the rest.

10. *Doronicum Americanum.* Supposed Woolfes bane of *America.*

This strange *Doronicum* hath divers very large leaves next the ground somewhat rough and hairie, divided into five parts, each part being five or six inches long, and two inches broad, pointed at the ends, and deepely dented on the edges into three parts: from among which riseth up sundry smooth round stalkes set with the like leaves, but somewhat lesser and lesse divided, and some little or not at all: at the top of every stalke standeth one large yellow flower like unto the former, the bordering leaves being long and narrow, and the middle thrum brownish, and made as it were of many flowers set thicke together: the roote is great thicke and hard, fastned with many long strings. I have here given you two figures thereof, the one taken by us, the other by the *French.*

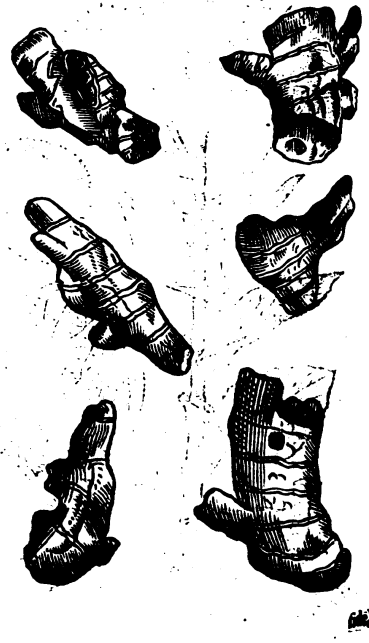
12. *Radices Doronici vulgo officinarum, & Radices Mechini rarioris Lobelij, pro Doronico genuino Arabum a Pona exhibite.* The Apothecaries *Doronicum*, and the true one of the *Arabians* as *Pona* thinketh.

I have here likewise particularly given you the figures of the rootes of two sorts of *Doronicum* as they are supposed to be, the formost generally received by all or most both writers & Apothecaries for their medicines, whose description is set downe before: the other *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* setteth forth supposing it to be more probably the true *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* then the former, which doth not agree thereunto either in forme or quality, for *Avicen* in the 200. Chap. of his second Booke, and *Serapio* in the 325. Chap. of his Booke of simples have described their *Doronicum* to be a roote of the bignesse of ones thumb, of a hard and heavy substance, of a yellowish colour on the outside and browne within, with some white veines, and is hot and dry in the third degree: thus *Serapio*, but saith *Pona*, I know no other roote more properly doth represent that *Doronicum*, then this sort of *Mechinus*, which is often found among the *Mechinus* or blacke Ginger, that is brought us chiefly from *Brasil*, which *Lobell* calleth *Mechini rara varietas*, having divers circular knotted lines as it were like joynts on the outside, and is firme and heavy full of white veines therein when it is broken: it is also very sharpe, quicke, biting and aromaticall in taste, and therefore saith he, having all the notes of their *Doronicum*, it can be no other then the true and legitimate *Doronicum*, from whom the reasons being so pregnant, I know not well how to dissent, yet leave it to others to judge as they shall finde cause.

10. *Doronicum Americanum.*
The supposed Woolfes bane of *America.*



12. *Doronicum antiquorum Pona.*
Lobel his rare varieties of *Mechinus* and the *Arabians Doronicum* by *Pona.*



The true rootes of the *Doronicums* in the Apothecaries shops are misset, which should have beene in this table, but are expressed in the fift figure.

The Place.

The first groweth on the hills in *Savoy*, beyond the lake *Lemanus*, and in other places, both of *France* and *Germany*: the second groweth not farre from *Burdeaux* in *France.* The third on the wooddy hills about *Trent*, and in *Austria* also as *Clusius* saith: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on divers hills in *Austria.* The fift likewise about *Newberg* in *Styria.* The sixt is found in many places of *Germany*, in the medowes and elsewhere, and as it is thought, on the hilly grounds in *Northumberland.* The seaventh groweth in many places, both of *Austria* and *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith: the eight upon the *Alpes* in *Switserland*: the ninth also on the same hills about *Valesia*, and the last came from the *French* colony about the river of *Canada* and noursed up by *Vespasian Robin* the *French* Kings Herbarist at *Paris*, who gave Mr. *Tradescant* some rootes that hath encreased well with him and thereof hath imparted to me also.

The Time.

They all flower early for the most part, that is in *May*, and some of them in the *Autumne* againe.

The Names.

The name *Doronicum* which is given to all these plants is derived from the *Arabian Doronigi* or *Durungi*, for it is not remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, except *Actuarius* who calleth it *Carnabadion*; divers have accounted it among the *Aconites*, as *Matthiolus* (calling it *Pardalianches*, and referreth it to *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* their *Aconites*, whose rootes are like Scorpions, as the outward face or forme of these are, which bred the suspition; when as the properties of these are not like their *Aconites*, to kill wilde beasts speedily with their Darts, or Arrowes dipped in the juice thereof; or to be a caustike herbe, able to eate away the flesh of a wound, and cause it to fall away:) who having received it from *Cortusus* of *Padoa*, defameth it to all the world, to be a poyson not fit to be used inwardly in mans body, and that those Physitians that follow the *Arabians* to put it into Cordiall medicines, doe very ill, and little respect the health of man, because both as *Cortusus* writeth unto him, and himselfe upon tryall made as he saith found to be true, that it will kill dogs, the rootes being given them in flesh, which report of theirs how soever be true in dogs, may notwithstanding be not true, being given to other beasts, and may be safely given and without danger to men: for divers things that are wholsome to man, and which we often use without scruple, or doubt of danger, as *Aloes* and bitter Almonds, yet given to a Fox, either of them will quickly kill him, as *Plutarch* reporteth; and the *Camæleon* Thistle as *Fabius Columna* setteth it downe, will kill dogs and swine, &c. and yet is a most soveraigne Antidote against the poyson of Serpents, the roote being drunk in wine, and besides killeth the wormes in children without any further harme, as also even Muske, Saffron, and other things being taken in two great a quantity will kill any man: others hold them to be wholsome, as it hath beene certainly and often found true by good experience, that divers of these sorts are very effectuall to helpe many diseases in men, as you shall heare by and by; and therefore it is not probable, that there lyeth any venemous quality hid underneath those good ones; and besides, *Gesner* saith that he had taken much and often thereof, and had given it to others without any danger of harme; and *Pena* and *Lobel* reporteth that *Iohannes de Vroede* did eate many rootes thereof without any danger, or sense of paine thereby: and therefore doth advise others, not to abdicate the plant wholly from mans use, nor to discredit such famous *Arabian* authors, that have appointed it to be put into *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Electuarium ex Aromatibus*, and *Diamoschum dulce*, and others, as the most Cordiall medicines of all other, and whereof there was never harme taken whosoever did use them, or to say that any that followed their prescriptions, were guilty of the death of any man. *Dodonæus* was also of the same minde with *Matthiolus* for a while, but afterwards found his owne errour and reclaimed it; but it is much doubted, whether this be the *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* or no; for *Franciscus Pona* in his Italian description of *Mont Baldus*, as I said before, refuseth it, accounting it an auncient received errour, and therefore giveth us the figure of *Lobels Mechinus*, for the true *Doronicum*, the faculties of these being quite contrary to their *Doronicum*; for besides a little sweetenesse and clammy taste in the roote; it hath little or no other taste, except that being fresh, some of them have an aromaticall, and some a bitterish sweet taste, like unto juice of Licoris: but the roots of this *Mechinus* are of an aromaticall, sharpe & biting taste: the joynts in the roots of the ordinary *Doronicum*, very likely might cause the later age of the world to erre, in taking it to be the right: but leave we these controversies, and attend the varietie of names and properties of these sorts of *Doronicum*, which may better perswade us of the good to be reaped from them: The first is as I said, the most common, both in the Gardens of our country and others, and is most usually called *Doronicum Romanum* of all writers, or with a sweete roote. The second *Clusius* and others call *Doronicum minus* and *Angustifolium*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Doronicum plantaginis folio.* The third *Matthiolus* calleth *Aconitum Pardalianches Pliny*, *Dodonæus Pardalianches alterum*, *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Doronicum Brachiata radice*; but *Clusius* setteth out the figure more truely, & calleth it his second *Doronicum Austriacum.* The fourth is *Clusius* his first *Doronicum Austriacum sive minus*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum longifolium hirsutie asperum.* The fift is *Clusius* his fourth *Doronicum*, which he calleth *Styriacum*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum latifolium flore magno.* The sixt is called diversly, by divers; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Alyssma* or *Damasonium*, and thinketh it to be the right *Alyssma* of *Dioscorides*; and so doe *Camerarius* and *Gesner*, (who calleth it also *Caltha Alpina*) *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Nardus Celtica altera*, as *Rondeletius* did take it to be. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth under the name of *Ptarmica montana*, as divers did call it there abouts, as he saith, and yet setteth it forth againe under the title of *Alyssma Matthioli.* *Gerard* likewise hath set it forth in two severall places, under two severall titles, the one under *Calendula Alpina*, the other under *Chrysanthemum latifolium.* *Clusius* calleth it *Doronicum Germanicum*, and saith his *Pannonicum* or *Doronicum sextum*, is the same or very like, for both he and divers others doe set it forth, with smooth, and hairy leaves, also as it is found so growing in divers and sundry places. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Doronicum Austriacum tertium*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Doronicum maximum foliis caulem amplexantibus*: The eighth and ninth *Bauhinus*

Bauhinus ſetteth forth in his *Prodomus* and *Pinax*, under the ſame titles they doe here beare: the tenth *Robinus* of *Paris* called *Aconitum Americanum*, and *Cornutus Aconitum Helianthemum Canadenſe*; but the upper leaves on the ſtalke, with the flowers and roote, declare it to come nearer to the ſorts of *Doronicum*; the laſt are as the titles declare them. They may all be called in *Engliſh*, either *Doronicum* according to the *Latine* name, for ſo doe both *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanes*; and *Dutchmen*; or as I have entituled them ſuppoſed Wolfes banes, both that the name may differ from the former Wolfes banes, and to give you to underſtand that they are but ſuppoſed to be dangerous; becauſe as I ſaid before the outward forme of the rootes, like unto Shrimpes or Scorpions, and the leaves round like unto the leaves of Sow bread or Cowcumbers, have cauſed many to thinke them to be the *Aconites* of *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*; but *Columna* hath treated very learnedly hereof in the 18. Chapter of his Booke of Plants, whereunto I referre you, for it were too tedious, to relate his ſayings in this place.

The Vertues.

The true *Doronicum* is ſaid to be a ſoveraigne Cordiall, and to reſiſt the poyſon both of beaſts and other deadly medicines, to cleanſe the breaſt and to helpe the cough, and to rid thoſe humors, that cauſe paines in the ſides: but our *Doronicum*, although it be not the true of *Serapio* and *Avicen*, yet it is no *Aconite*, as *Matthiolus* and others have ſuppoſed; for as is before ſaid, both *Geſner* tooke it often, and a good quantitie at a time, even two drammes in powder, that he might find the operation of it, yet found no harme thereby; and *Vroede*, as *Lobel* ſaith tooke of it many times, without any harme; but what eſpeciall good they found by it, is not remembred, for *Geſner* maketh not any mention thereof: yet the juyce thereof is found to be good, for thoſe eyes that be hot and red, and full of paine, by reaſon of hot and ſharpe rheumes, falling into them, to allay the heate, to take away the redneſſe, and to give eaſe of the paines and prickings in them. *Cluſius* ſaith that the hunters, and ſheepheards that live in the mountaines of *Auſtria*, doe no leſſe uſe and commend the rootes of the third and fourth ſorts, here ſet forth, (which grow with them more frequently, than the others, at the leaſt beſt known unto them,) then they doe the rootes of the yellow *Auricula urſi*, againſt the ſwimming or turning in the head, which is a diſeaſe ſubject to thoſe places, riſing from the feare and horrour, of ſuch ſteepe downefalls and dangerous places, which they doe and muſt continually paſſe, in ſeeking for and hunting the wild Goates, and therefore they there call them *Genſſwurtz*, that is, *Rupicapraria radix*, as *Cluſius* doth interpret it; and there hath beene found in their mawes a certaine ſtone, called by *Bauhinus*, in his Treatiſe thereof *Bezoar Germanicum*, in the middeſt of which ſtones, ſome of the rootes have beene found almoſt whole, which ſheweth that they feede thereon willingly, without taking any harme thereby, and that the ſtones bred thereon are Cordiall, and ſo uſed: And I doe not thinke but any of the other ſorts (ſeeing they are all in forme, and places of growing, one ſo like unto another) if triall were ſufficiently made, would performe the ſame effect. For the ſixt ſort here expreſſed (which as I ſaid is called *Caltha Alpina* of ſome, *Alyſma* of *Damoſonium* of others, and *Doronicum Geranicum* of others, of the people in the Alpes *Mutterwurtz*, as *Joſias Simlerus* ſaith, in his Commentarie of the Alpes, that is *Matricaria*, Mother wort, which they have found, and do continually uſe to procure womens courſes, and to eaſe the paines and diſeaſes of the mother) is very effectuall againſt the poyſon of the fiſh called *Lapus marinus*, as alſo the venemous biting of the Shrew, and the poyſon of a Toade; and is alſo profitable for them that have eaten *Opium*, in any dangerous quantitie; it is given with good ſucceſſe, to them that have the bloudy flixe, or any other paines or gripings in their body or bowells, by reaſon of ſharpe humours gathered therein: it is alſo helpefull to thoſe that have convulſions or crampes, and ach or paines in the joynts and ſinewes, and is very powerfull to be taken with ſome wilde Carrot ſeede, to expell gravell, or the ſtone in the reines or kidnies, if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the powder of the herbe and rootes be taken: it is applied alſo outwardly, to eaſe the paines and inflammations of apoſtumes and ſores: the flowers hereof doe procure neeſings.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus. Crowfoote.

THere are ſo many ſorts of Crowfeete, ſome of the Woods, ſome of the Medowes, ſome of the Mountaines, ſome of the Water, ſome of the Rockes, and ſome of the Gardens; that to proceede in a methodicall manner, and to eaſe my ſelfe and the Reader of too much prolixitie, and intricaſie, I thinke it beſt to diſtinguiſh or divide them into ſeverall formes or orders, that ſo they may be the better apprehended and underſtood, for otherwiſe it would be toogreat a confuſion, to huddle ſo many together: and becauſe I have already ſet forth in my former Booke, many ſorts, whoſe flowers being moſt beautifull and rare, were fitteſt to adorne that Garden; I ſhall not neede to deſcribe any of them againe in this worke, but referre you thereunto to be informed of them: but in ſhewing you the reſt, I will give you the figures of ſome of them, and of the *Anemones* which are neareſt unto them, and ſo bring every of them into their ſeverall order, and begin firſt with thoſe of the Woods.

Deviſio prima. The firſt Diviſion.

Ranunculi nemoroſi. Wood Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus ſimplex.* The ſingle white Wood Crowfoote.

THe ſingle white wood or wilde Crowfoote, riſeth up with two or three ſtalkes, about an hand breadth high or better, about the middle whereof, come forth uſually three ſtalkes of leaves, each being ſomewhat broad, hard and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a ſad greene colour, and dented alſo; the ſtalke riſeth up two or more inches high, bearing at the toppe one ſingle flower, hanging downe the head for the moſt part, made of five leaves, ſomewhat broad and almoſt round pointed, of a light blewiſh colour on the outſide, before it be blowne open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inſide, having a few white threds in the middle,

1. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus ſimplex.* The ſingle white Wood Crowfoote



5. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore luteo.* The yellow Wood Crowfoote.



middle, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a greene head, which in time growing ripe, is ſomewhat like other heads of Crowfeete, compoſed of many ſmall ſeedes ſet together: the roote is uſually of the bigneſſe of a wheate ſtraw ſtalke, not growing downe deepe, but creeping longwiſe under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſpreading out into diverſe ſmall knobs like branches, of a darke browne colour on the outſide, and white within, and of a ſharpe biting taſte, enflaming the mouth.

2. *Ranunculus nemoroſus minimus albus.* The leaſt white Wood Crowfoote.

This ſmall wood Crowfoote, hath ſuch like leaves as the former ſingle white kind hath devided into three parts, and each of them into other againe, ſtanding upon little long foote ſtalkes, but they are much leſſer, ſo that the whole leafe hereof, is not much bigger than one of the Diviſions, or parts of the other: the ſtalke is verie ſmall with a few leaves thereon, in two places more devided than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the toppe ſtandeth a white flower, conſiſting of ſixe white leaves, with a few yellowiſh threds in the middle: the roote is ſmall and long like unto the other.

3. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore carneo.* The ſingle bluſh wild Crowfoote.

The ſingle bluſh wilde Crowfoote, is both for forme, of growing, in ſtalkes, leaves, flowers, and rootes, like unto the former, ſo that untill it be in flower, there can hardly be any difference diſcerned, but when the flower appeareth, it ſheweth it ſelfe much more reddiſh on the outſide, and of a faire pale purple, or bluſh colour on the inſide, which maketh it a diſtinct ſpecies of it ſelfe, differing from the reſt.

4. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore purpureo cæruleo.* The ſingle purple Wood Crowfoote.

This purple kinde is alſo like the other, and differeth from them chiefely in the ſtalke which is ſomewhat browner, and in the flower, which is of a pale purple bleiwiſh colour, like unto a pale violet flower; none of theſe have any great ſent, but yet a little, and more than the yellow kinde which followeth next.

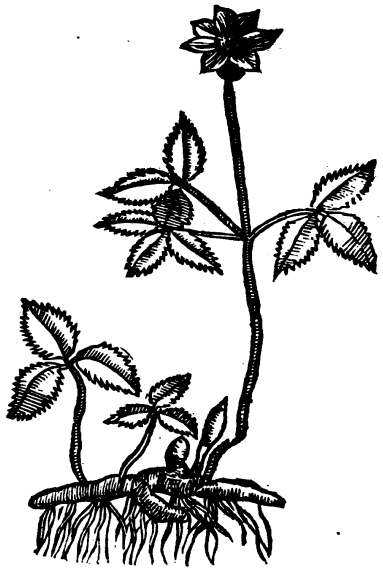
5. *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus.* The yellow wood Crowfoote.

The yellow Wood Crowfoote groweth in the ſame manner that the former doe, and with ſuch like ſtalkes of leaves, but they are not ſo broad, nor ſo hard in handling, and are more deepely cut into more long and narrower parts, yet each alſo dented about the edges, eſpecially towards the ends of the leaves, and of a darker greene colour; from betweene theſe ſtalkes of leaves, ſhooteth forth ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſtalkes, with every one a flower thereon, ſomewhat ſmaller than the former, conſiſting of ſixe uſually or of ſeaven, and ſometimes of eight leaves, which are of a faire pale yellow colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, the ſeede and rootes are like the former: this hath as I ſaid leaſt ſent at all. Vnto theſe belong that ſort of *Anemone* or rather Crowfoote that *Dodoneus* calleth *Trifolia* having the leaves parted into three, ſnipt about the edges with a whitiſh bluſh flower. *Anemone trifolia Dodonei.*

6. *Ranunculus nemoroſus Moſchatella dictus.* The Muske Wood Crowfoote.

The Muske Crowfoote, hath three or foure ſlender pale greene ſtalkes of leaves, ſomewhat devided at the edges of them, not halfe a foote high, and not of halfe that height in ſome places, very like unto thoſe of the Hol-

Anemone trifolia Dodonæi.
Dodonæus his trefoile Anemone.



7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi.*
Sweete Wood Crowfoote.



6. *Ranunculus nemorosus Muscatella dictus.*
The Muske Wood Crowfoote.



8. *Ranunculus Virginensis albus.*
The white *Virginia* Crowfoote.



low roote, but ſmaller, and of a paller ſhining greene colour, from among which riſe up one or two ſmall ſtalkes with two ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and a little above them, a ſmall round greeniſh yellow head, which ſpreadeth not into leaves, but into foure or five little moſſie heads of threads, and ſo abideth a while, having no other flower, and paſſe away into many ſmall kernelly ſeede; the roote is ſmall and ſomewhat long, compoſed as it were of many ſmall very ſhining white thicke ſcales, growing upwards, and having many white fibres at the head of them, of a little ſweetiſh bitter, ſharpe and binding taſte, the leaves have a little ſweete ſent, ſomewhat like unto that kinde of Crannes bill, called Muske, yet more in the naturall places than in Gardens, when it is tranſplanted into them.

7. *Ranunculus nemorosus dulcis secundus Tragi.* Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

The firſt leaves of this kinde of Crowfoote, are round ſomewhat like unto Violet leaves, and not devided at all, but thoſe that riſe next after them, are more devided, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the laſt, and ſo thoſe that grow after and upon the ſtalkes are more devided than they: the flowers are ſmall, and of a faire ſhining gold yellow colour, ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes, like unto the other common kindes of Crowfeete: after which come the ſeede many ſet together in a head, like a ſmall Strawberry, as diverſe other Crowfeete have; the roote is compoſed of many white ſtrings and fibres, like unto others; neither roote or leafe of this kind, hath any ſharpe or biting taſte in them, but are almoſt inſipide.

8. *Ranunculus Virginensis albus.* The white *Virginia* Crowfoote.

The white *Virginia* Crowfoot ſhooteth forth from a reddiſh thick tuberous roote with ſome ſmall fibres thereto, three or foure ſomewhat large broad whitiſh greene leaves upon long foote ſtalkes, rent or torne on the edges for the moſt part, among which riſeth up a ſlender round naked ſtalke, five or ſixe inches high, bearing one white flower at the toppe made of tenne or of twelve ſmall narrow and pointed leaves, with a few yellowiſh threds in the middle, ſet about a greeniſh umbone, which in time groweth to be a long ſlender pod, wherein is contained round whitiſh ſeede.

The Place.

The moſt ſorts of theſe are found growing in Woods, Groves, and Orchards, ſome of them in our owne land in many places, the reſt in many places of *Italy*, *Germany*, *&c.* The firſt is found as well by the brooke ſides that paſſe by Medowes, as in Woods, and by hedge ſides.

The Time.

They doe all flower very earely in the Spring, in March oftentimes, or at the furtheſt in Aprill.

The Names.

The firſt foure are diverſly called of diverſe Writers, for ſome call them *Ranunculi nemoroſi*, or *nemorum* and *ſyluarum*, others *Anemones ſylveſtres*, or *nemoroſæ*: but in regard none of theſe do beare any cottony head of ſeede, as all the *Anemones* doe. I rather hold with their judgement, that referre them to the kindes of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote; yet *Cluſius* thinketh that they may be reckoned as kindes of wild *Anemones*, and ſaith that diverſe did thinke them to be the *Anemone ſylveſtris*, that *Theophraſtus* calleth λειμωνία *Leimonia*; the *Italians* call them *Gengevo ſalvatico*, wild Ginger, either becauſe the rootes of them all, are very ſharpe, hot and biting the tongue like Ginger, or rather as I thinke, becauſe the rootes doe grow a little ſpreading into ſeverall parts, very like unto Ginger. *Tragus* calleth them *Ranunculus ſylveſtris*, whereof there are two ſorts as he ſaith, *candidus* and *luteus*, one that beareth white flowers and an other yellow: *Johannes Thalius* maketh them his third kinde of Crowfeete: *Geſner* calleth the firſt white one *Ranunculus Phragmitis*: I have therefore upon more mature advice entituled them Wood Crowfeete, and ſet them in the firſt ranke or diviſion: the ſecond is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus nemoroſus Anemones flore minor*: the third, fourth and fifth, have their names in their titles: the ſixt is diverſly alſo called, for *Cordus* calleth it *Moſchatella*, and ſome other *Moſchatella pratenſis* that it may differ from the *Moſchatella cærulea* of *Lugdunenſis* called alſo *Ageratum purpureum*; *Lobel* calleth it *Ranunculus minimus Septentrionalium herbido muſcoſo flore*. *Tragus* and *Geſner* make it to be a kinde of *Ariſtolochia*, for ſo they accounted the *Radix Cavæ* to be, and thereupon as *Camerarius* ſaith, divers did aswell account it a kinde of *Capnos* as ſmall Crowfoote. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Denticulata* from the forme of the roote which is made as it were of many teeth ſet together: The ſeventh is *Tragus* his ſecond *Ranunculus ſylveſtris*, and *Lobel* his *Ranunculus auricomus*. The laſt hath not beene ſet forth by any before.

The Vertues.

By reaſon of the hot ſharpe biting taſte of the foure firſt ſorts, they are found no leſſe to exulcerate the skinne being applied, then any of the other ſorts of Crowfeete; yet they may be well uſed to eate away and conſume hard tumours, as alſo to take away ſcarres and other blemiſhes, and wartes upon the hands, &c. and to eate out the core of cornes in the feete, the leaves or roote eſpecially, being bruiſed and bound to for a certaine ſpace: They are ſaid alſo to cleanſe foule ulcers that are much corrupted and ſtinking. The 6. and 7. ſort are not knowne to be uſed. Vnto this Diviſion appertaine thoſe other ſorts of *Anemones ſylveſtres flore pleno*, ſet forth in my former Worke.

Diviſio ſecunda. The ſecond diviſion.

Ranunculi pratenſes & arvenſes. Field Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus pratenſis dulcis.* Sweete Meddow Crowfoote.

THis Meddow Crowfoote (which I call ſweet, not as *Gerard* doth becauſe it ſmelleth ſweete, but in regard it hath no ſharpe biting for exulcerating taſte, as moſt of the other Crowfeete have, but is ſo ſweete and pleaſant, that many in *Germany* and other places, doe ſtew the leaves, when they are young among other herbes, that ſerve to eate) hath diverſe great broad, darke greene leaves, ſpread upon the ground, a little hayrie, cut in on the edges into five diviſions, and a little dented alſo about, eſpecially at the ends, and of a paler yellowiſh greene on the underſide, of a ſweete and not unpleaſant taſte, as I ſayd before; among which riſe up diverſe hayrie ſtalkes, with ſome leaves upon them, much more divided and into ſmaller and narrower parts, than the lower: at the toppes whereof ſtand many faire yellow flowers, ſo like unto the next kinde Crowfoote, that is very violent, ſharpe and exulcerating the skinne, that it can hardly be

1. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis simplex & multiplex.*
Single and double meddow Crowfoote.



2. *Ranunculus pratensis acris.*
The common upright field Crowfoote.



3. *Ranunculus repens flore simplici & pleno.*
The common creeping field Crowfoote with single and double flowers.



4. *Ranunculus arvorum.*
Crowfoote of the ploughed fields.



be knowne from it: the seed likewise that followeth is like thereunto: the roote consisteth of many white strings. Of this sort there is one that beareth double flowers, and is planted in gardens onely for the beauty of the flowers. *Flore multiplici.*

2. *Ranunculus pratensis erectus acris vulgaris.* The common upright field Crowfoote.

The common field Crowfoote (whose branches stand upright and bend not downe againe unto the ground, neither creepe thereon, or spread, taking roote againe in diverse places, as the next doth) hath many large darke greene leaves, cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the last, that many might judge it a kind of the same; but the taste declareth the difference, which is very violent, sharpe and heating upon the tongue, and blistering the skinne, if it be layd thereon, no lesse than any exulcerating or corroding herbe can doe, and will have some blacke spots upon them now and then, but not in all, or all places; the flowers are many, and of a gold yellow colour, after which come small heads of seedes: the roote is fibrous as other Crowfeete are. Of this kinde also there is one with double flowers, which I have set forth in my former booke. *Flore pleno.*

3. *Ranunculus pratensis repens.* The common creeping field Crowfoote.

This creeping Crowfoote, that groweth commonly in fields and gardens also, is very like unto the last described Crowfoote, both for leafe, flower, seede, and roote, but that this is more hayrie and creepeth with his branches upon the ground, taking hold by small white fibres which it shooteth forth at the joynts, and spreadeth farre thereon, his branches also rather leaning then standing upright, or rising so high but the yellow flower, and sharpe biting taste of the leaves is almost equall with the former. Of this kinde there is also one with double flowers nourished in gardens. *Flore pleno.*

4. *Ranunculus arvorum.* Crowfoote of the plowed lands.

This Crowfoote hath diverse smaller leaves, than any of the former, divided into many narrower parts, of an overworne greene colour; the stalke is about a foote or more high, bearing some leaves thereon, more jagged than the lower, and more divided at the toppe into other branches, bearing pale yellow flowers after which come rough pointed seedes, set in heads many together: the roote is composed of many white fibres or strings.

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus sive tuberosus.* Knobbed Crowfoote.

The knobbed or round rooted Crowfoote, hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, much more cut in and divided than any of the former except the last, every one standing on a short foote stalke, of an overworne greene colour, among which rise up diverse slender stalkes, a foote, or halfe a yard high, with some leaves thereon at the joynts, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the toppes whereof, stand severall faire gold yellow shining flowers, made of five leaves like the former sorts, with many threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after the flowers are past, groweth to be more rough or pricking than the former: the roote is white and round, of the bignesse sometime of a Wallnut, and often much lesse, being no

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus.*
Knobbed Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Anglicus bulbosus.
Batchelours buttons.



bigger than a beane, or ſometimes an haſell nut, with ſome long fibres at the ends eſpecially of it, of a more
Bulbosus Anglicus. ſharpe biting taſte than any of the former.

Of this kinde is that thought to be, that beareth double yellow flowers one out of another, and called *Anglicus*
Bulbosus flore rubro simplici. ſet forth in my former garden, whoſe figure is here extant alſo. As alſo one whoſe flower is ſingle and red like an Orange.

6. *Ranunculus Echinatus Creticus.* Small prickly headed or Crowfoote of *Candye.*

This ſmall Crowfoote hath many ſtalkes, riſing from a threddy roote, round and ſmooth, full of branches, ſcarſe riſing a foote high, at every joynt ſtandeth one broad ſad greene crumpled leafe, upon a very long foote ſtalke: the flowers at the toppes are ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour; and the heades of many ſmall ſeeds and browne ſet together, are ſomewhat ſharpe and prickely.

7. *Ranunculus Apuleii quibuſdam.* The ſmall early Crowfoote of *Apuleius.*

This ſmall early Crowfoote, which ſome take to be the *Batrachium* of *Apuleius*, hath diverſe ſmall and ſlender leaves, lying upon the ground, not ſo much divided as the laſt, but cut into three diviſions, for the moſt part, each of them dented at the ends, and ſtanding upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, of an inch or two long, compaſſing one another at the bottomes of them: from among theſe leaves riſe up diverſe weake ſtalkes, bowing and leaning downe to the ground againe; at the joynts whereof grow ſuch like leaves, as grow below, ſtanding each of them upon his ſhort foote ſtalke, and with them alſo commeth forth at each joynt, a ſmall ſhort ſtalke, bearing a flower conſiſting of five leaves, of a faire pale yellow colour, with diverſe yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are paſt, there follow five or ſixe ſmall cods or hornes, pointed and crooked at the ends, wherein lye ſmall browniſh round ſeede, ſomewhat like thoſe of the Winter Wolfes bane: the roote from the head thereof ſhooteth forth many white fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold on the ground, encreaſing into ſeverall heads: both rootes and leaves are no leſſe ſharpe and biting than any of the former.

8. *Ranunculus pratenſis rotundifolius Bonomenſis.* Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia.*

The leaves that riſe from this blackiſh threddy rooted Crowfoote, are round ſoft and hayrie, dented about the edges of a ſad greene colour, and about an inch broad, ſtanding upon very long foote ſtalkes, but thoſe that grow upon the ſtalke are larger, and for the moſt part round alſo, a little divided into ſome parts, but not to the middle: the ſtalke is about a foote high, bending a little downe to the ground, and as it were creeping, divided into ſmaller branches, with large leaves at the joynts, ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, and ſmall pale yellow flowers ſet on the toppes of them, with a few yellow threds in the middle about a greene head, which growing to be ripe, hath many ſharpe or prickely browne ſeedes ſet together.

9. *Ranunculus minimus Apulus.* The ſmall Crowfoote of *Naples.*

This ſmall Crowfoote being the leaſt of all the reſt, hath a few ſmall leaves, growing from the roote, divided into three parts ſomewhat like unto an Ivie leafe, each of them upon a ſmall long hayrie foote ſtalke, no bigger than the nayle of ones finger: the ſtalke is about a foote high ſmall and ſlender, and a little hayrie alſo, with ſome leaves thereon, and ſmall yellow flowers at the toppe: the ſeede is ſmall in heades like the other kindes, and the rootes ſmall and fibrous.

10. *Ranunculus Pannonicus maximus.* The great Crowfoote of *Hungary.*

The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*, is the greateſt of all theſe ſorts of Crowfeete, having diverſe very large, broad, thicke, ſappy, pale, greene, ſhining leaves, not much leſſer than Figge leaves, cut into five parts or diviſions, and each of them endented about the edges, being ſomewhat hayrie withall, a little ſharpe and biting upon the tongue, but not ſo much, as moſt of the former ſharpe ſorts are: the ſtalkes are great, ſtrong, and ſomewhat hayrie, two foote high, ſpread at the toppes into diverſe branches, whereon ſtand faire gold yellow flowers, like unto other Crowfeete, and ſuch like heads of ſeede following them: the rootes are many white fibres
Creticus latifolius. or ſtrings, ſhooting downe from a head into the ground. Very like hereunto is the great Crowfoote of *Candy* ſet forth in my former booke but that the rootes are compoſed of long kernelly knots, whoſe figure I here exhibite unto you.

11. *Ranunculus Illyricus minor.* The leſſer Crowfoote of *Sclavonie.*

The leſſer Crowfoote of *Illyria* or *Sclavonie*, hath but three or foure narrow grayiſh greene leaves, divided into foure or five or more parts, ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, and of a ſilver white ſhining colour underneath: the ſtalkes are firme and round, but ſmall, about a foote high or more, having ſome ſuch like leaves thereon, about the middle, and ſpreading into three or foure branches, every one bearing a ſmall ſhining pale yellow flower, conſiſting of five leaves, and ſometimes two together upon a ſtalke: the roote is compoſed of many ſmall round grayiſh kernels, ſet very cloſe and hard together in a bunch with ſome fibres thereat.

12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major.* The greater Crowfoote of *Sclavonie.*

This greater kinde is both in leafe ſtalke and flower, greater and larger than the former, the leaves being broader and greener on the upperſide, and not fully of ſo ſilver a white colour underneath, the flowers are of a faire deepe yellow colour, and greater, but the roote hath not ſo many ſmall graines or kernels ſet together, as any
Flore albo that I have obſerved, but ſhooteth forth white ſtrings, whereby it is nouriſhed and maintained.
Flore miniato. Of this kinde ſome have beene found growing in *Apulia* in the Kingdome of *Naples*, with a white flower, and an other with a reddiſh flower.

13. *Ranunculus Luſitanicus autumnalis ſimplex.* The ſingle *Portugall* Crowfoote.

This *Portugall* Crowfoote hath many broade leaves, lying upon the ground, almoſt round yet pointed, and finely dented about the edges, not divided at all, but ſomewhat hayrie full of veines, and of a darke greene colour on the upperſide, and of a yelloviſh greene underneath, which continue all the winter, not falling away until freſh doe ſpring up: from among theſe leaves ſhoote forth two or three ſmall ſlender hayrie ſhort ſtalkes, not a foote high, bare without leaves, bearing each of them one ſmall yellow flower, compoſed of five, and ſometimes of ſixe leaves, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, which fall away moſt uſually with us, without bearing any ſeede, in regard it flowreth ſo late in Autumne, but in the naturall places; and ſometimes with us, if the yeare be very hot, and fitting for it, it beareth a ſmall head of ſuch like ſeede, as the field Crowfoote beareth; the roote is made of ſmall round whitiſh long kernels or pieces, many ſet together, ſomewhat like the *Illyrica*; but greater and longer. This kinde *Cluſius* obſerved in the Olive-yards about *Liſbone*, to grow with larger crumpled

7. *Ranunculus bulbosus pratensis flore.*
The ſmall early Crowfoote of *Apuleius.*



8. *Ranunculus pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis.*
Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia.*



Ranunculus globosus.
The globe Crowfoote or Locker Goulons.



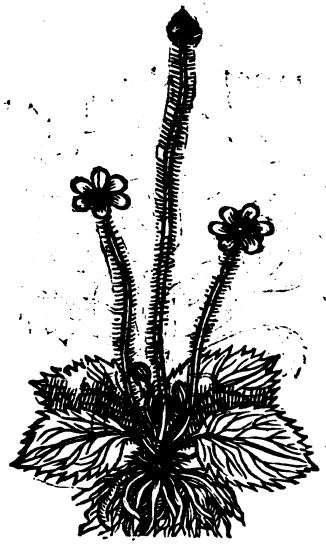
6. *Ranunculus Creticus echinatus.*
Small prickly headed Crowfoote of *Candie.*



11. 12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major & minor.*
The greater & leſſer *Sloanian* Crowfoote.



13. *Ranunculus Luſitanicus autumnalis.*
The *Portugall* Crowfoote.



pled or ſwolne leaues, like as it were bliſters upon them, and bearing the flowēr with eight or ten leaves, ſometimes as if it were double, whereof he giveth a figure, but the ſeede will beare ſuch like plants, as he ſetteth forth the other to be, and therefore giveth no other mention or deſcription thereof.

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici.* Double flowred Autumne Crowfoote.

This is ſo like the laſt in the manner of the growing and flowring, that onely the double yellow flowers make the difference.

15. *Ranunculus grumoſa radice Bononienſis.* Méddow Crowfoote of *Bononia* with kernelly rootes.

This Crowfoote hath a roote made of many ſmall long and round white kernels, or graines ſet cloſe togethēr, with diverſe long fibres at them, from whence riſe up ſomewhat round leaves, but deepely cut in on the edges, into three parts, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the round rooted Crowfoote, ſuſtained by long foote ſtalkes, and ſomewhat hayrie: from among which riſe up the ſtalkes, that are hayrie alſo, and about a foote high, having leaves ſet thereon at two ſeverall diſtances, much more cut in and jagged than thoſe below, not divided into many branches, whoſe flowers at the tops of them are yellow, like unto other field Crowfeete: the ſmall head of rough ſeede that followeth, is ſharpe pointed, and ſhorter than others.

16. *Ranunculus Geranii tuberoſi folio.* Jagged Field Crowfeete of *Padua*.

The roores of this Crowfeete conſiſt of long whitiſh ſtrings, ſending forth many darke greene ſmooth leaves very much jagged or cut into diverſe parts, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the knobbed Cranes bill, but large, each of the cuts being larger and broader than they, which are cut in againe, ſo that the whole leafe being almoſt round, is halfe a foote long, and neere ſo broad alſo, ſet upon a foote ſtalkes an hand breadeth long; from among which riſe up, diverſe ſmooth greene creſted ſtalkes, about two foote high, ſpread into branches, having finer cut leaves on them, and ſmall pale yellow flowers at the toppes, with many threds in the middle, like unto others, after which cometh a ſmall round knappe or head of ſeede.

The Place.

All theſe ſorts of Crowfeete, doe grow in fields, meddowes, and arable grounds, many of them in our owne land, eſpecially the firſt five ſorts; the reſt by their titles may be underſtood from whence they came.

The Time.

The firſt and the great *Candye* ſort are the earlieſt in flower, which is about March and Aprill, and thē 13. and 14. are the lateſt that flower of all the reſt, which is not untill September, all the other in May and June.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke βατραχιον, and there after in *Latine* Ranunculus, *non ſolum quia ranarum celerem folia multa imitantur, ſed potius quia inter folia ranæ ut plurimum degunt:* in *Engliſh* we call them Crowfeete, rather than Frogwort after the *Latine*, from the diviſions of the leaves, as I thinke, and therefore ſome call them *Pedes galli*, according to *Pliny*, yet ſome writers thought them to be *Coronopus pes corvi* of *Dioſcorides*, and from thence

14. *Ranunculus autumnalis flore multiplici.*
Double flowred autumne Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.
Yellow broade leafed Crowfoote of *Candy*.



it is moſt likely our *Engliſh* name of Crowfeete came they have alſo diverſe other *Engliſh* namēs, as King Cups, gold cuppes, Baſinets after the French, Piſſabeds, Bolts, Troll flower, and Locker Goulons, which two laſt are more proper to the eight kinde in my former Booke: of the *Italians* Ranoncolo and *Pie Corvino*; of the *Spaniards* Tervdolda, of the *French* Grenoilette, of the *Germanes* Hanen fuſs, and of the *Dutch* Hanen voet. The firſt is *Tragus* his firſt *Ranunculus dulcis ſive pratenſis* by *Fuchſius Chryſanthemum ſimplex*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and by *Lugdunenſis Polyanthemum ſimplex*, by *Tabermontanus Ranunculus dulcis*, & by *Bauhinus Ranunculus pratenſis erectus dulcis*: the ſecond is the *Ranunculus luteus of Tragus*, the *Ranunculus pratenſis ſurrectis cauliculis* of *Lobel*, & the ſecond *Ranunculus luteus* of *Dodonæus* & *Lugdunenſis*. *Thalius* calleth it *Ranunculus polyanthemus maculatus*, and *Gerard Ranunculus Batrachoides*: the third is called by *Lobel Ranunculus pratenſis reptante cauliculo*, by *Thalius Ranunculus polyanthemos primus*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Ranunculus hortenſis primus*, by *Tabermontanus Ranunculus vinealis*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus pratenſis repens hirſutus*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones Ranunculus arvorum*, as it is in the title, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* in his obſervations *Ranunculus ſylveſtris tertius*; by *Cordus* in his hiſtory of Plants, *Ranunculus ſegetalis*, by *Geſner in hortis Germanie Ranunculus arvenſis*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus arvenſis echinatus*: The fift is called by *Tragus Ranunculus exiguus & ſceleratiſſimus*, and by *Geſner in hort Germanie Ranunculus Flammula diſtus*, by *Lobel Ranunculus bulboſus*, and by *Dodonæus tuberoſus*, by *Brunfelſius Crus Galli* and *Coronopus parvus*; it is generally taken to be, aud ſo called *Batrachium Apulcy*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus pratenſis radice verticilli modo rotunda*. The ſixt is called by *Pona* in his *Italian* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, *Ranunculus echinatus Creticus*, which he ſaith he had from *Signior Contarini* of *Venice*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus ſtellatus echinatus Creticus*: the ſeaventh is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus Apulcy quibuſdam*, *Pona* and *Lobel* ſet it forth in their *Adverſaria*, under the name of *Ranunculus paluſtris, rotundiore folio ſemine echinato*, but as *Bauhinus* ſaith in his *Phytopinax* and *Prodromus*, they confound it with the other *Ranunculus paluſtris rotundifolius levis* and therefore he calleth it *Ranunculus paluſtris echinatus*, not that it groweth in mooriſh ground but in wet fields. The eighth is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus rotundifolius repens echinatus*. The ninth is called by *Columna Ranunculus minimus Apulus*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus arvenſis parvus folio trifido*. The tenth is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus Platophyllos*, and is his fift *Montanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Latiſsimo folio hirſutus*. The eleventh is generally called of moſt writers, as alſo with all *Herbariſts*, *Ranunculus Illyricus minor*, and is the fourth *Ranunculus grumoſa radice* of *Cluſius*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus lanuginoſus angustifolius grumoſa radice minor*. The twelfth is called by all *Illyricus major*, being of the ſame kind, which *Bauhinus* therefore calleth, *Ranunculus lanuginoſus angustifolius grumoſa radice major*, and remembred by *Cluſius* in the ſame place with the other. The thirteenth is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus autumnalis*, and *Luſitanicus*, and is his firſt *Ranunculus grumoſa radice*, whereof he maketh two ſorts, and hath two figures upon the diverſities of the leaves and flowers, it is therefore called *Luſitanicus* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Dalechamp* and all others, except *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Ranunculus latifolius bulbatus Aſphodeli radice*. The foureteenth is remembred by *Iacobus Cornutus* onely in his Booke of Canada plants. The fifteenth is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus grumoſa radice folio Ranunculi bulboſi*. The laſt is called alſo by him *Ranunculus Geranij tuberoſi folio*, as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

The first of these kindes, being of no sharpe or biting taste, is held to be harmelesse; for the *Germanes* as *Tragus* saith, use to eate it familiarly among other herbes: but the others are sharpe and doe exulcerate the skinne, especially the fift kinde more than any of the rest, and therefore not to be used inwardly in any case: the second and third sorts here expressed, are oftentimes used to be laid to the wrists of the hands, to drive away agues, the leaves being bruised, with a few cornes of bay salt, and a little glasse of windowes, beaten small, and mixed together. *Camerarius* saith that they in *Germany* used to apply the roote of the fift kinde to plague sores, to draw them to maturity and breake them, yet it is no other likely but the other sharpe rootes will doe the like, for they will breake tumours and draw impostumes being wisely applied; and *Tragus* saith, that even those that are not sharpe, doe discusse and dissolve hard tumors in any part of the body, being applied: a peece of the round rooteed Crowfoote put betweene those teeth that doe ake, or into an hollow tooth, taketh away the paine, but many times, it either breaketh those that are hollow, or causeth them to fall out: some write, that applied to the finger, by causing more paine therein, than is felt, by the touthach, it taketh away the paine: the decoction of the leaves of the field Crowfeete, healeth scabs and the itch, but they must not be suffered to abide long upon the places; it is likewise used to stay the falling of the haire, the head being washed therewith, being made warme, but not to rest thereon above two or three houres, and then washed off with fresh warme water: it is also said that if the roote be bruised, and applied unto a foule ulcer, it will clense and take away all the filthy and corrupt matter therein, leaving the sore faire to be healed up with other convenient things, but it must not lie long to the sore lest it worke too forcible: all these sharpe Crowfeete, have the same operation to take away warres, or the scabbed ruggednesse of nailes, markes, spots, and blemishes in the skin, and all the other properties attributed to these sorts of Crowfeete, mentioned in the former division: besides being mixed with swines dung, they breake *Scrophulas*, or the small kernells under the eares, and of the necke called the Kings Evill, and applyed to the *Hemorrhoides* or piles that swell and bleede not, helpeth to discusse or take them away: but in no hand must it be applyed to those that are open and bleede. The distilled water of the herbe, whilst it is in flower, worketh safely to all the purposes aforesaid, and as some report is given with good successe inwardly, with some Holland pouther, or the *species* called *Lithontribon*, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake the stone; the dryed rootes of most of them made into pouther, and put into the nose procureth neesing.

Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Ranunculi Montani.* Mountaine Crowfoote.

OF some of these Crowfeete I have entreated in my former Booke, by the name of *Ranunculus montanus humilior*, of two sorts, and is the first small figure set here also. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor flore simplici*, which is the second figure here, and the double sort among the other garden sorts hereafter. *Ranunculus Thalictri* and *Rutaceofolio* both in one figure, being the third in place: and then *Ranunculus Thalictrifolius minor Asphodeli radice* the fourth: and *Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici* the fift, which are not here againe described: but there are a great many other sorts which I will here bring to your consideration and speake of them.

1. *Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.* The greater white Mountaine Crowfoote.

The great white Mountaine Crowfoote differeth from the lesser single white mountaine Crowfeete that I set forth in my former booke (whose figure I give you here in the second place) chiefly in these things, that the leaves of this Crowfoote, being somewhat hairy and very large, are divided to the stalke into five parts, and each of them somewhat deepelier dented about the edges, resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoote, but larger and standing upon footestalkes, that are hairy and a foote long almost: the maine stalke is somewhat great and hairy, bare almost of leaves unto the top, where it brancheth out into flowers, under which stand at the joynt three large leaves, much more divided then those below: the flowers are many, each standing on a long footestalk very large and white, consisting of five leaves so large, that the whole flower seemeth to bee as great as a single purple ringed Daffodill, and very sweete withall, having many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, whereon being ripe the seede groweth many set together; the roote is somewhat great and long, but as it were bitten off in the halfe, with many long blackish strings hanging thereat.

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.* The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

This great Crowfoote hath foure or five or more very large and hairy leaves, rising from the roote, set upon long hairy foote stalkes, each whereof is devided into five or more parts, deepely cut in unto the middle, dented likewise about the edges, and of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and grayish, or as it were hoary underneath, among which riseth up a strong round hollow stalke, hairy also, about a yard high, bearing a leafe onely at the top much divided, and from thence spreadeth into three or foure or more small branches, each sustaining a small leafe or two, about which standeth the flower, consisting of five round leaves of a purplish colour on the under side, and about the edges of the inside, but pure white on the rest of the inside; having many yellow threds in the middle, about a greene head, which beareth many flattish and blackish browne sharpe pointed seede: the roote is composed of many long fibres or strings, and hairy at it were at the head thereof.

3. *Ranunculus Plantaginis folio.* Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.

This *Pyrenean* Crowfoote hath three or foure leaves rising from the roote, set on pretty long footestalkes, being somewhat long and broad like unto Plantaine leaves, with ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not divided or dented about the edges, but smooth and plaine with some veines running through the length of them, and pointed at the ends of a whitish or grayish greene colour, circled at it were with a white downe: the stalke is round, firme, and greene, about a foote and a halfe high, bearing two or three longer leaves, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalke, which devideth it selfe at the top, into two or three small branches, having every of them a small long leafe at the foote thereof, and a reasonable large flower at the head without any cup consisting of five white round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds in the middle, and a round greene head, which afterwards growing ripe hath many seedes set together, like unto divers other sorts of Crowfoote

Ranunculus Montanus humilior albus simplex & duplex.
Single and double cow white mountaine Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Montanus albus minor simplex.
The lesser single white mountaine Crowfoote.



the roote is composed of many white strings or fibres, fastned to a head which is somewhat hairy, and abideth many yeares, but the leaves perish quite in the end of Summer, and are renewed in the spring.

4. *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenean* hills.

This Crowfoote differeth little from the last but in the flowers which are not so many together, and consist of two rowes of white leaves.

5. *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ foliis.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony like leaves.

This small Crowfoote hath divers leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broad and long, full of small veines which make it seeme rugged every one upon a little short footestalke, roundly dented about the edges and round at the point or end, very like unto the leaves of Betony, but that they are smaller, of a brownish greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the slender hayrie stalke that riseth up in the middle of those leaves, doth scarse exceede the length of ones hand, bare or naked without any leaves unto the top, where it beareth one flower onely, like unto the last described single Crowfoote but smaller, consisting of five small white leaves, pointed at the ends with some yellow threds in the middle, having five small greene leaves under it, as a huske wherein it is set: the seede is conteined in a small rough head like unto other Crowfeete: the roote is a small tuft of white Fibres, somewhat like unto the roote of Betony: the whole plant both leaves and rootes are bitter, with an exceeding austere or astringent binding taste, whereby it is judged not to be hurtfull or offensive, but rather acceptable to the stomacke, and may be profitable for moyst and cold diseases thereof.

6 *Ranunculus gramineus bulbosus.* The bulbed grasseleafed Crowfoote.

This bulbed grasseleafed Crowfoote hath divers very long and narrow, smooth, grayish, greene leaves, somewhat hairy at the bottome, and with some long veines therein; from among which riseth up a slender stalke, about a foote high, with two small long leaves thereon, not branched at all, but bearing out of a small huske of five greene parts, one small faire shining yellow flower, like unto other Crowfeete, as is the seede also, being many set together on a long head, and every one pointed with a crooked end: the roote is somewhat round at the bottome, with a long necke upward, covered with a blackish hairy coate or covering, with divers thicke and round fibres growing underneath, thicker at the ends then at the heads with some small hairy fibres at the end of these: within that outer hairy coate is found a round bulbous roote, like unto that of *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge, the one set upon the other which was the elder, and seemed as it were shrunke.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote.

This small thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote sendeth forth from a small fibrous roote, divers narrow grayish greene grasse leaves, about two inches long, yet somewhat broader then the last; from the middle of whom riseth up the stalke, scarse higher then the leaves, having two long leaves about the middle thereof, broad at the bottome and compassing the stalke, like unto that small kind of yellow Centory, that hath his name from that effect, which branches last, scarse at the top, bearing two or three very small greenish yellow flowers, consisting of five broad leaves, somewhat fouided inward, and not layd fully open: the head of seede is small, but like unto

the

Ranunculus nemorosus Thalictri & Rutacea folio.
Medow Rue and Garden Rue leafed Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radicibus.
Colombine leafed Crowfoot with Asphodill rootes.



Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici.
Yellow grasse Crowfoot single and double.



Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.
The great white mountaine Crowfoote.



the grasse Crowfoote described in my former Booke. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are somewhat broader, and the flowers more spread open, and with sharper ends. *Foliis latiusculis.*

8. *Ranunculus pumilus alter angustifolius.* Another small narrow leafed Crowfoote.

There is another of this last kinde, which groweth a little bigger and higher, and beareth but one yellow flower upon the toppe of the stalke, larger than in any other of these three last grasse Crowfeete.

9. *Ranunculus Asphodeli radice flore luteo.* Yellow Crowfoote with *Asphodill* rootes.

I have in my former Booke set forth one of this kind, very like hereunto both for forme of flowers and rootes, whose figure you have before: this other differeth from it in the leaves (the former being somewhat broader than this, very like unto the small *Thalictrum*) which are very small, narrow, and much divided, very like unto the leaves of the greater *Bulbocastanum*, or earth Chesnut; some lying upon the ground, and others standing more upright, each standing upon a reddish hairy foote stalke, which with the leaves is very nigh halfe a foote long, in the middle of whom appeareth a greene head before the stalke is risen, and beareth it at the toppe thereof, as it riseth; which when it is ripe ready to blow, sheweth to be but one faire shining yellow flower, (whereas the other hath many white ones) consisting of five round pointed leaves; with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, which in time groweth somewhat longer than in other sorts of Crowfeete, having many crooked seedes set together thereon, but much smaller than in many of the other: the stalke is singular, not many, but hairy and reddish, seldome branched, but bearing two or three divided leaves towards the toppes, somewhat broader that those below, upon short footestalkes, at severall distances one above another, on both sides thereof: the roote is composed of diverse tuberous, round and somewhat long clogs, ending in a very long fibre, very like unto the other.

10. *Ranunculus alter saxatilis Asphodeli radice.* The pale Crowfoote of *Naples*, with *Asphodill* roote.

This Crowfoote of *Naples*, hath many thicke cloggie rootes, joyned together at the end, greater above and smaller downewards, of about a thummes length, with many small fibres among them, from whence the first leaves that rise up are broad, somewhat deepely cut in on the edges on both sides, but those that follow next are much more divided, and into many parts, each part cut in also and dented besides on the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, which are broader at the bottome than above, and compasse one another at the foote, for a little way upward, being somewhat hairy also, greene on the upperside and whiter underneath: the stalke is round and hairy, about a foote and a halfe high, having diverse leaves thereon, much more divided than those below; and at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes come forth long branches, with small jagged leaves on them, under a small tuft of three or foure large pale flowers, of five broad or round pointed leaves, of the breadth of ones naile, with many yellow threds in the middle: the seede is small, round, flat and pointed, many set together on a long head.

11. *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus latifolius.* Great hairy Mountaine Crowfootes.

The first leaves of this Crowfoote are round, like those of Doves foote, very hairy, of a blackish greene colour, and soft, divided or cut into three parts, each of them also parted into three smaller divisions, standing upon

1. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.*
The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.



3. *Ranunculus plantaginis folio.*
Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.



Gg long

long hairy footestalkes, yet those that follow are broader, more divided and hairy, among which riseth up a straight hollow stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, with diverse leaves set thereon, and parted toward the toppe into many branches, having small pale yellow flowers on them, like unto others of this kinde, and seede also in the like manner; the roote is long made of many fibres.

12. *Ranunculus montanus lanuginosus folijs Ranunculi pratensis repentis.* Woolly mountaine Crowfoote.

The roote of this Crowfoote hath reddish strings or fibres, sending forth a small soft woolly stalke, about a cubite high, devided into many branches, with pale greene leaves set thereon, being soft and woolly, and standing on woolly long footestalkes, an hand breadth long, devided into three principall parts, and each of them into others, and dented about the edges, very like unto those of the Medow creeping Crowfoote: the flowers hereof that stand at the toppes of the branches are yellow, but larger than the last.

13. *Ranunculus saxatilis magno flore.* Rocke Crowfoote with large flowers.

This Crowfoote hath many small leaves rising from a long fibrous roote, set upon long foote stalkes, scarce so broad as the naile of ones hand, parted into three small jagges, and they againe into two or three other, somewhat soft, and woolly: the stalke that riseth up among these, is scarce an hand breadth high, somewhat woolly also bearing but one large flower at the toppe, of a shining gold yellow colour, made of five leaves, with many deeper yellow threds in the middle.

4 *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenian* hills.

5 *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ folijs.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony-like leaves.



14. *Ranunculus saxatilis folijs subrotundis.* Rocke Crowfoote with roundish leaves.

This small Rocke Crowfoote, hath a few somewhat round leaves spread upon the ground, thicke and hairy, scarse a nailes breadth, yet devided into small peeces, which also are cut in on the edges, standing upon short footestalkes, scarce an inch long: the slender woolly stalke that brancheth it selfe from the bottome, riseth not above halfe a foote high with some leaves at the foote of the branches, and many yellow flowers of five small leaves at the toppes: the roote is small and fibrous.

15. *Ranunculus minimus saxatilis hirsutus.* The smallest hairy Rocke Crowfoote.

This smallest Crowfoote spreadeth diverse verie small, and somewhat round hairy leaves, cut into three round parts, and dented about the edges, standing upon small long hairy foote stalkes, in the middle of which riseth up, a small slender hairy branched stalke, not above two or three inches high, with small yellow flowers, at the toppes, like unto the rest, and so is the seede that followeth, the roote likewise is small and fibrous.

16. *Ranunculus viloſiſſimus Monſpeliacus.* Small red hairy Crowfoote of *Mompelior.*

This red hairy Crowfoote of Mompelier, hath a small roote made of many reddish fibres, from whence spring up diverse thicke small and hairy

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leafed grasse Crowfoote.

Ranunculus alter non perfoliatus latifolius.

8. *Ranunculus pumilus angustifolius.* Another small narrow leafed Crowfoote.



hairy leaves, at the first being devided into diverse peeces, some whereof are round, and other sharpe pointed; but those that rise up with the hairy stalke, are devided into long and pointed peeces, and as it were prickly at the ends, but of an uneven length, some being longer and shorter than others; which stalke being of an hand breadth high, and branched at the toppe, hath a small devided leafe, at the foote of every of those small branches, that beare yellow flowers of a meane bignesse, like unto others of this sort, the whole plant is covered with reddish soft haires, that it seemeth as if it were reddish it selfe.

The Place.

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow upon the Mountaines, some in *Germany*, some on Mount *Iura* by *Savoy*, some by *Mompelier*, and others in the Kingdome of *Naples*, or on the *Pyrenean* hills, none of them being knowne to grow wild in our countrie.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower about May and Iune, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first kinde which is of two sorts, *Clusius* maketh to be his second kinde of Mountaine Crowfoote, of two sorts, but this is the later of his. *Lobel* calleth it *Aconitum Batrachoides*, and is the fift *Ranunculus montanus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* which hee calleth *Narcisci flore*: the second is *Clusius* his third Mountaine Crowfoote, which he saith Dr. *Penny* a Physition of our *London* Colledge, sent him the figure and description, finding it on Mount *Iura* neere *Geneva*; and is *Bauhinus* his sixt *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpurascente flore*, and saith it is the *Aconitum candidum acaulon Dalechampij* that *Lugdunensis* set forth, but how can this with a high stalke and a purplish flower, be called *Candidum* and *acaulon* without a stalke, I know not: the third *Clusius* nameth *Ranunculus Pyrenæus alio flore*, whose leaves as he saith are like unto those of Plantaine, and therefore with most Herbarists is called now adayes, *Ranunculus plantaginis folio*, and so doth *Bauhinus*, who likewise seemeth to thinke, that it may be the *Ranunculus Phœniceus Myconi*, for the resemblance of the long leaves, like unto those of the Date tree: but herein, in my opinion he is much mistaken, for that the roote of that *Ranunculus* is *Bulbous*, and therefore more likely to be another, as I shall shew you, by and by: the fourth and fift have no other names than are in their titles, being plants never set forth by any before, but growing on one of the Alpes, which the inhabitants call *Mont senis*, & sent the one by *Mentzel*, & the other by *Peliterius* unto Dr. *Lobel*: the sixt *Fabius Columna* finding on the hill *Æquicolo*, in the Kingdome of *Naples*, calleth it *Ranunculus leptomacrophyllon bulbosus*, or *Ranunculus bulbosus gramineus montanus*, which *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth *Ranunculus gramineo folio bulbosus*, and as I think doth more nearely resemble, the *Ranunculus Phœniceus Myconi*, set forth in the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*, which hee saith groweth plentifully at the foote of the hills of *Santa Maria Monteserato*, and the places there about, and as he saith there, hath *bulbous* rootes and long narrow leaves, and so hath this, but the former hath neither: The seventh and eight with the other of the same kinde are likewise plants never written of by any other before, and therefore their titles must stand as they doe. The ninth *Fabius Columna* found likewise in the hills *Campestrenses* and *Æquicoli*, and calleth it *Ranunculus montanus Leptophyllos Alphodeli radice* which is very like unto that with *Asphodill* rootes, which I have set forth in my former Booke, having leaves like the small *Thalictrum*, and a white flower but this hath yellow, which as I there said, *Lugdunensis* setteth among the *umbelliferous* plants, and calleth it *Œnanthe Miconi*, because he finding it on the rockie or stony hills in *Spaine*, referred it unto *Oenanthe*, in regard of the rootes; but the flowers and seede demonstrate it plainely to be no such plant, but a plaine Crowfoote, as both by the comparison and mine owne inspection (having had it growing in mine owne Garden many yeares, and seene it with others) may truely be testified: The tenth *Fabius Columna* found likewise on the contrary colder side of those hills *Æquicoli*, and called it, as it is in the title: the last sixe sorts have their names in their titles, as *Bauhinus* calleth them in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Most of these sorts of Crowfeete being hot and sharpe in taste, and exulcerating the skinne, no lesse than many of the former, cannot be but of the same quality with them, and although there hath not so many and manifest trials, beene made of these being most of them but of late invention, yet no doubt but they may be applied, for the same purposes; according to their degree, in being more or lesse sharpe than others; onely the fourth sort that hath leaves like Betony, for the forme sake of the flowers, being joyned to this family, as is said in the description, hath no such hot sharpe or exulcerating propertie, but as is there said being somewhat bitter, and exceeding astringent in taste, is held assuredly to be friendly to the stomacke, as other things that are of the same qualitie of bitternesse and astriction; which helpe to stay and drie up the desluxions of humors, be they cold or hot that fall from the head upon the stomacke and lungs, and to preserve them from putrefaction caused thereby.

Ranunculi hortensis. Garden Crowfeete.

THose Crowfeete that are chiefely nourished up in Gardens, should follow next, but that I have already shewed them in my former Booke, selecting all those that beare flowers of any beautie, out of all the rest of the Tribes or Families, to store that Garden with all as was most fit and proper: whosoever therefore are desirous to see their discriptions or know farther of them, I must referre them to that Booke wherein they may see and reade the varieties there expressed. The *Anemones* also or Wind flowers and *Pulsatillas* as being kindes of Crowfeete their sharpe taste and exulcerating qualitie declaring the same, should beare a place here with the rest, but that they are all likewise described aforehand, yet I thinke it not a misse to give you some figures of them, to beautifie this worke and to please your eyes.

Ranunculus albus multiplex.
The double white Crowfoote.



Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro ample simplici, vel versicolor.
The large red or the party coloured Crowfoote of *Asia*.



Ranunculus Creticus vel Asiaticus flore argenteo.
The silver like Crowfoote of *Candy* or *Asia*.



Ranunculus Asiaticus vel Creticus flore albo.
Single white Crowfoote of *Asia* or *Candy*.



Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno & prolifero.
Double red Crowfoote of *Turkie*.



Pulsatilla rubra.
Red Pasque flower.



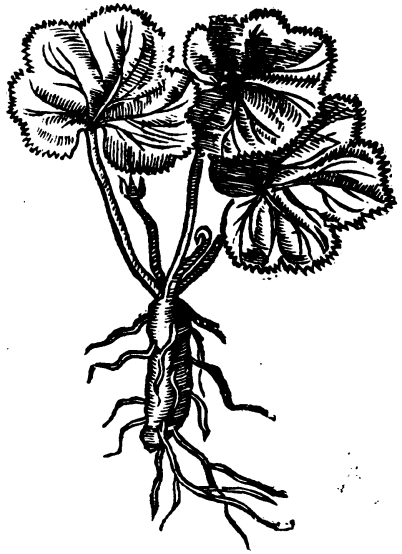
Pulsatilla vulgaris.
Ordinary Pasque flower.



Pulsatilla alba.
White Pasque flower.



Anemone latifolia prima Cluſij.
Cluſius his firſt broad leafed Wind flower.



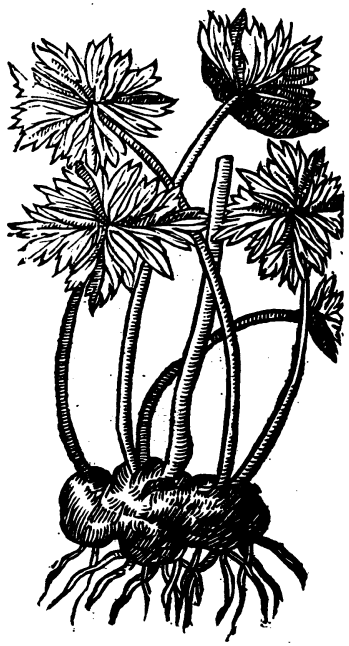
Anemone latifolia flore purpureo.
Broad leafed Wind flower with purple flowers.



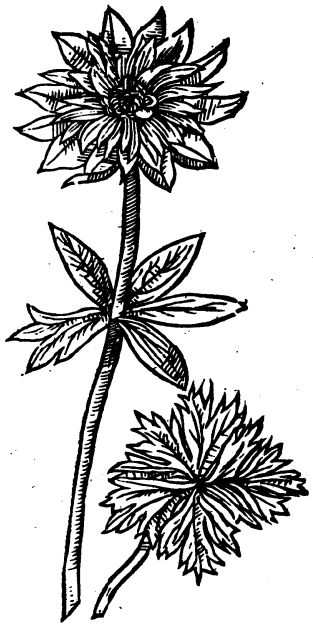
Anemone latifolia chermeſina.
The double crimſon broad leafed Wind flower.



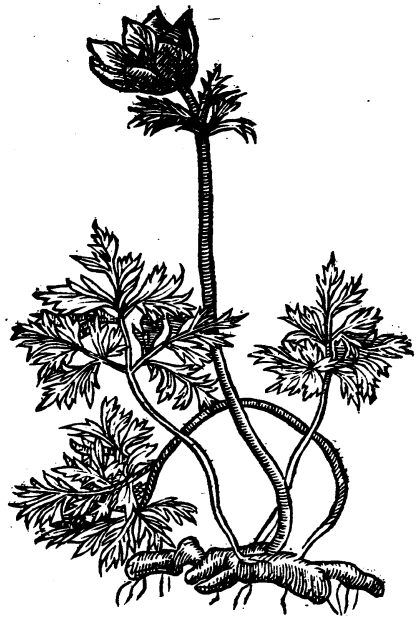
Anemone maxima Chalcedonica.
The great Wind flower of *Conſtantinople.*



Anemones maximæ Chalcedonicæ flos.
The flower of the great Windflower of *Conſtantinople.*



Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici violaceo.
The thinne leafed Wind flower with a ſingle purple flower.



Ranunculi paluſtres & Aquatiles. Marſh and Water Crowfoote.

Such ſorts of Crowfeete likewiſe ſhould follow, and be joyned to the reſt, as grow in Moriſh grounds or Watery places, if I had not ſet and propounded to my ſelfe an other manner of method to follow in this Worke; I muſt referre therefore all thoſe that are deſirous, to be ſatisfied with the knowledge of them unto their proper place, where they ſhall be intreated of all together, with all other ſorts of herbes, naturally growing in ſuch places, which is the Claſſis of Moriſh and Watery plants.

CHAP V.

Mandragoras Mandrake.

Although I have declared in my former Booke the diverſities of Mandrake, both male and female, yet I thinke it not a miſſe to remember them here againe, being a plant both of that worth and rarietie, and dangerous and profitable qualities therein, eſpecially *ſoporiferous* whereof ſome enſuing plants doe partake.

1. *Mandragoras mas vulgatior.* The more ordinary male Mandrake.

This male Mandrake thruſteth forth from the roote (which groweth ſomewhat great and downe right, in ſome but with one, in others with two, three or foure twines or branches, devided a little below the head or toppe, and diverſe ſmall fibers beſides, blackiſh on the out ſide, & whitiſh within, without other ſhape of mans or womans parts, whatſoever cunning knaves may forme other rootes by Art to be like what they pleaſe) many large leaves lying on the ground greater than any Beete leaves, whereunto *Dioſcorides* compareth them: from the middle of whom riſe up ſundry pale greene flowers, made of five round leaves apeece, each ſtanding on a ſmall ſlender foote ſtalke within a greene five leafed huſke wherein afterwards is the fruit ſet, being of the bigneſſe of a reaſonable Pippin, and as yellow as gold when it is thorough ripe with divers round whitiſh flat ſeedes within it, and of an heady or ſtrong ſtuffing ſent, this is the true deſcription of the plant, and therefore thoſe idle formes of the Mandrakes and Womandrakes, as they are fooliſhly ſo called, which have beene expoſed to publike view both in ours and other lands and countries, are utterly deceitfull being the work of cunning knaves, onely to get mony by their forgery: doe not miſdoubt of this relation no more than you would of any other plant ſet downe in this booke, for it is the plaine truth whereon every one may relie.

2. *Mandragoras mas alter.* Another male Mandrake.

I ſaw in my Lord *Wootton* his Garden at *Canterbury*, whereof Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant* had then the keeping an other

other sort of male Mandrake whose leaves were of a more grayish greene colour and somewhat foulded together differing herein from the forerecited kinde which grew there hard by this also, but what fruit it bore could not be assured having never borne any as they said.

3. *Mandragoras fœmineus*. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake hath likewise many leaves lying on the ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled and of a darker greene colour, resembling those of *Lettice* as *Dioscorides* compareth them: the flowers also rise from among the leaves, each on his slender footestalke as in the former, but of a blewish purple colour: the fruit that followeth is much smaller than those of the male, but round like them, and not peare fashion as some have thought, (for *Clusius* who saw diverse of them, growing naturally in sundry places in *Spaine* denieth it) of a paler yellow colour when they are ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a lesse heady sent, than the apples of the male, wherein are contained such like seede but smaller and blacker, the roote also is like the former, blackish without and white within, neere unto the same forme, parted into more or fewer branches, as nature listeth.



Mandragoras mas & fœmineus.
The male and female Mandrake.

The Place.

They grow in woods and shadowie places, and the female by rivers sides, in diverse countries beyound the Alpes, but not on this side naturally, as in *Grecia*, the Iles of *Candy*, and others in the Mediterranean sea, *Italy* also and *Spaine*: withus they are noursed up as rarieties in Gardens, the male in sundry places: but the female onely with the curious, as being both farre more rare to get, and more tender to keepe.

The Time.

The male flowreth in March and the fruit is ripe in July [the female as *Clusius* saith, he found in some places in *Spaine* in flower in February, and in the same moneth in other places of *Spaine* it had ripe fruit, but with us where it is best preserved, it flowreth not untill August or September, and the fruit seldome or never ripeneth.

The Names.

It is called in Greek μανδραγόρας and *Mandragoras* also in Latine, *quod ad mandras pecorum aliasque spheluncas proveniat*; some also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time called it ἀνθρώπιον, and *Circæa*, because *Circe* the great enchantresse used it as is thought in love matters; *Pythagoras* called it ἀνθρωπόμορφος *a forma humana*, because the roote hath some likenesse of a mans body with two legges, but without armes; they are called also *Mala canina & terrestria*. *Dioscorides* saith the female was called τριδάκνας *tridacias* of the Letice like leaves, and *niger*, as the male was called *Candidus*, the fruit of both is round, but of the female as *Dioscorides* saith, like ὠὸς *sorbis*, and not ὠὸ τ *ovis*, as *Ruellius* his Translation hath it, which caused some to figure it peare fashion, especially seeing *Oribasius* who followed *Dioscorides* most nearely compareth the fruit as well to *acradibus* as wild peares; but you here before *Clusius* his deniall thereof, as an *oculatus testis* of all those that he saw, so that if any fall out otherwise, it might be rather accounted *lusus naturæ*, than the ordinary propertie in nature. *Dioscorides* his third sort called *Morion*, is not *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras* as *Cordus* thought, which *lib. 6. cap. 2.* hee knowne what herbe it is, and peradventure also not to *Dioscorides* himselfe, for he relateth it but by hearesay, as *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius*, who judged that *Hermolaus* thought the *Melongena* or *Mala insana* to be *Dioscorides* his *Morion*, which he describeth, *ut ferunt* or *tradunt*, to grow nigh unto caves in sundry woods, with lesser white leaves than those of the white Mandrake, a spanne long lying about the roote, which is tender and white, longer then ones hand, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe: *tradunt* againe saith he, that if a dramme of the roote be given any man in bread or broath, it will take away the use of reason and sense, causing him to sleepe for three or foure houres, after the same manner of disposition as when he tooke it: Physitians use this when there is cause to burne or cut off any member, (that is, to cast him into a deepe or dead sleepe, that the paines may not be so sensible:) by the se words of *Dioscorides*, it doth plainely appeare to me, that his *Morion* is but another species of the former which hath no stalkes, for the leaves he saith (and peradventure the fruite also) lie on the ground about the head of the roote: but *Pliny* hath faulted foulely in describing the Mandrakes, making those of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be one, and transferring that which is proper to the one unto the other. The sundry fables hereof reported in *Matthiolus* and others are not fit here to be related; who so are desirous to know them, may reade them in their Authors or Relators. The *Arabians* call it *Iabora* and *Tabrobach*; the *Italians Mandragora*; the *Spaniards Mandracola*; the *French Mandragore* and *Mandagloire*; the *Germans Alraun*; the *Dutch Mandragora*; and we in *English* Mandrake.

The Vertues.

The Mandrake as *Galen* saith is of an exceeding cold qualitie even in the third degree, yet hath in it some heat, in the barke of the roote is some drinesse, and in the apple some moisture, whereby it is of a soporiferous propertie causing sleepinesse or drowsinesse, as *Levinus Lemnius* in his Herball to the Bible maketh mention of an

an experiment of his owne, that upon a suddaine became drowsie, sitting at his booke in his study, and musing what should be the cause, found that it proceeded from the sent of one of these apples, which he had laid on a shelfe therein, which being removed he found no further inconvenience: the barke or the juice taken therefro, is given to those that in their sickenesse cannot sleepe, the decoction of the roote in wine also doth the same, and is exhibited to those (as is aforesaid) that are to be seared, or a limbe or member to be cut off, to induce the lesse sence of paine: the condensate juice taken to the waight of one scruple in sweete wine, purgeth flegme and melancholy by vomit like unto Hellebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth: it is used also in pessaries, either of it selfe, or with other emollient thinges to take away the hardnesse of the matrix, to procure their courses, and to expell the dead birth. But see that not above halfe a scrup'e be used at a time: the said juice is also used with those ocular medicines that coole inflammations in the eyes: the leaves are likewise used for the same purpose, as also impostumes, and discusse, all hardnesse, knots and kernels in the flesh, and take away the scars of burning, being often rubbed therewith: the roote beaten with vinegar and applyed to those inflammations, called Saint *Anthonies* fire, doth heale them, and applyed with honey or oyle, taketh away the sting of Serpents. It is said that if Ivory be boild with the roote hereof six houres together, it will so mollifye it, that it will take what forme or impression you will give it: the apples and especially the seeds in them, doe purge and coole the hot matrix, as *Serapio Avicen*, and *Paulus Ægineta* after *Dioscorides* have set downe, which peradventure *Rachel* knowing to be availeable for her hot and dry body, which was the cause of her barrennesse, (and her beauty argueth a probability of such a constitution) desired the more earnestly the Mandrake apples that *Ruben Leahs* sonne had brought his mother, as it is *Genesis* 30. *v.* 14. the strong sent of these apples is remembred also *Cant.* 7. 13. although some would divert the signification of the Hebrew word דודאים, (which is the same in both places) unto Violets or some other sweete flowers, that *Rachel* desired and the fruite of *Musa* or *Adams* apples to that in the *Canticles*: *Hamilcar* the *Carthaginian* Captaine is said to have obtained a famous victory, over the *Libians* by infecting their wines with the apples of Mandrake, whereby being made drowsie they left their wals unmand.

CHAP. VI.

Solanum. Nightshade.

THere are diverse sorts of Nightshades, properly so to be called, and there be some other that are referred thereunto, for the likenesse of the leaves, flowers, or fruite, or for the properties in the operation. Of those that are referred unto the Nightshade, I have already spoken of diverse in my former booke, whereunto I referre them, that would be enformed of them, not meaning to repeate their descriptions, but denominations in this place, which are *Mirabilia Pervana*, the Mervaile of *Peruor* of the world. *Pomum amoris fructu majore*, Apples of love the greater sort. *Stramonium sive Pomum spinosum majus flore simpli albo, & purpureo, & Datura Turcarum flore albo simplici & flore duplici purpureo*, Thorne apples the greater, with a single white, or single purple flower, and the lesser with a single white flower, or a double purple flower. *Solanum arborescens* or *fruticosum*, called also *Pseudocapsicum Dodonei*, or *Amomum Plinij*, *Solanum Americanum*, & *Cerasa Indiana*, Tree Nightshade, the Mumme tree, or Winter Cherry tree: & *Solanum vesicarium* or *Alkekengi*, Winter Cherries, *Potatoes* of *Virginia* called of many, apples of youth, and of *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus Solanum tuberosum esculentum*, and thought by *Clusius*, that it did in many things resemble the *Pyracocomon* of *Dioscorides*, moved chiefely thereunto from the likenesse of the figure thereof, which he saw in a written copy of *Dioscorides*, that had figures; as also that it might be *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*; but setteth it downe in his History of Plantes, by the name of *Papas Peruvianorum*, and called by the *Indians*, or *Spaniards Papas*, as *Gomara* and others say: and although the common wild Nightshade, is not dangerous, as divers others are, nor planted in Gardens with us as it was in former times, to be as a potherbe or sallet herbe usually eaten, (but now adayes utterly refused,) and therefore called Garden Nightshade, yet let me set it with the rest of the familye and not disjoine it from them.

1. *Solanum vulgare*. Common Nightshade.

The Common Nightshade, hath an upright round greene hollow stalke, about a foote, or halfe a yard high, bushing forth into many branches, whereon grow many darke greene leaves, somewhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and full of juice, larger than the leaves of Bassill, else somewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, come forth three or foure or more white flowers, made of five small pointed leaves a peece, standing on a stalke together, one by or above another, with yellow pointels in the middle, composed of foure or five yellow threds set together, which afterwards turne into so many pendulous greene berries, of the bignesse of small pease, full of greene juice, and small whitish round flat seede, lying within it; the roote is white and a little wooddy, when it hath given flower and fruite, with many small fibres at it: the whole plant is of a waterish insipide taste, but the juice within the berryes, is somewhat viscous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

2. *Solanum vulgare baccis rubris*. Red berryed common Nightshade.

I call this common Nightshade, because it is in all things like the former common Nightshade, except that the leaves hereof are somewhat harder and rougher, and the berries when they are ripe, are either of a yellow, or of a yellowish red colour, the whole plant growing also little bigger then the other: this sort we have had out of *Spaine*, but endured not a winter with us, being more tender as comming out of a hotter Country, where it abideth many yeares, and it may be, that it is but a degeneration by reason of the climate, as it hapeneth in sweete Fenell seede and divers other things which change by transplantation.

3. *Solanum Somniferum*. Sleepy Nightshade.

Sleepy Nightshade riseth up, with divers thicke round soft woolly stalkes, divided into other branches, whereon grow many soft woolly, but greene broad round leaves, very like unto Quince leaves, two alwayes set at a joynt one against another, of somewhat a hot taste as *Clusius* saith: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the

1. *Solanum vulgare.*
Common Nightshade.



3. *Solanum Somniferum.*
Sleepy Nightshade.



5. *Solanum Somniferum alterum.*
Sleepy Nightshade of another sort.



6. *Solanum Lethale.*
Dwale or deadly Nightshade.



the leaves, all along the stalkes and branches, three or foure together round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in foure somewhat long and pointed leaves, of a pale white colour, which being past, there rise up in their places small yellowish red berries, yet bigger then those of the former, set in woolly huskes: the roote is thicke long and hard, and of a browniſh colour on the outside.

4. *Solanum somniferum antiquorum verum.* The true sleepy Nightshade of the ancient writers.

This Nightshade riseth up with three or foure or more thicke round straight whitish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted into some other branches, hard to breake, set with somewhat broad leaves very like unto Quince leaves with small footestalkes under them not alwayes two at a joynt, but many standing singly at the joints with the leaves; from the middle of the stalkes upwards, come forth diverse reddish flowers together, consisting of foure leaves apeece after which follow, small striped and pointed greenish huskes; but red when they are ripe, very like unto the bladders of the Winter Cherries, but much lesse, with a red berry within it, in like manner; the roote is somewhat great and wooddy, covered with a whitish barke, not very thicke, of a fœtile sent and insipide taste. Because that kinde of *Solanum*, which *Matthiolus* first, and *Clusius* after him, set forth for the true *Somniferum* of the ancients, doth not beare bladder like huskes or fruite, as *Theophrastus* saith, *lib. 9. c. 12.* it hath, it cannot be the right, but this onely which hath such.

8. *Solanum magnum Virginianum rubrum.*
The great *Virginia* Red Nightshade.



5. *Solanum Somniferum alterum.* Sleepie Nightshade of another sort.

The other sleepy Nightshade, hath an upright crested or cornered stalke, with many leaves thereon, being longer and narrower than the last, and more inclining downeward to the ground, full of veines running long wise and traverse therein: at the joynts of the stalke, from the middle part upward, come forth severall pendulous flowers, hanging by very long stalkes, being long and hollow like unto a Bell-flower, of a purplish colour, each of them set in a large greene huske, dented or cut into five parts at the edges, but not very deepe; wherein after the flower is past, standeth a round berry, of a deepe blackish purple colour, enclosed therein to the middle, and having like a Crowne, at the head of the berry; which is full of a winelike juice, and many small white seeds within it: the roote is great and spreadeth many great branches with small fibres also, under the ground.

6. *Solanum Lethale.* Dwale or deadly Nightshade.

Deadly Nightshade groweth sometimes to the height of a man, but usually it riseth not up above three or foure foote high, having round green stalkes, set with divers large leaves, much greater than any of those before, smooth and of a darke greene colour, set upon very short footestalkes; among which at the joynts with the leaves come forth severall long hollow flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple colour, standing in a greene huske; which after the flower is fallen containeth a great round berry, greene at the first but of a shining blacke colour, like shining or polished jet; when it is ripe, full of a purplish juice, and many whitish seeds lying therein: the roote is great, growing downe deepe into the ground, and spreading great branches therein, and besides creepeth under ground, rising up in severall places distant, quickely spreading over a ground: the plant hath no good sent, nor taste, but unsavory and bitter and very pernicious.

Of this kinde there is another sort, whose leaves are lesser, and of a darker greene colour, standing upon longer footestalkes, and the flowers are not so great and large as the other.

7. *Solanum Indicum umbelliferum hirsutum.* Hoary Indian Nightshade.

Clusius in his fourth booke of *Exoticks*, declareth that one Dr. *Cole*, or *Coolmans*, going with *Dutch* Merchant Ships to *Bantam*, and other places, in the *East Indies* (but dying by the way in comming home) had gathered some herbes, and put them up into a booke of papers, which being viewed by *Clusius*, hee found among many others, this dryed plant without leaves, which yet he referreth to the kinds of Nightshade; the slender stalkes, being about five inches long, and hoary white, bearing many shrivelled berryes, hanging downe out of five pointed huskes or cuppes, of a browniſh red colour, of the bigneſse of pepper cornes, standing in a tuft or umbell, wherein were white seedes, like to those of Nightshade, but not ripe.

8. *Solanum magnum rubrum Virginianum.* Red Nightshade or Red weed of *Virginia*.

This great *Virginian* plant, which from the likenes of the leaves we have called a *Solanum*, and referred thereunto, riseth up with a great thick round reddish stalke, of the thicknes of ones thumbe at the least, & 4. or 5. foote high or more, set without order with many very large fresh greene leaves full of veines, some greater and some smaller and sometimes turning reddish: from the joynts where the leaves stand from the middle of the stalke upwards, come forth severall smal stalkes bearing the flowers which are very small consisting of foure leaves a peece of a pale red or blush colour, divers standing together as it were in a small long cluster, which after bring forth small blackish

blackish round seede, foure usually set in one huske: yet it seldome commeth to ripenesse in our country: the roote is white and groweth great with us, but perisheth if it be not defended from the frosts in winter, which usually rot it, but in the naturall places it groweth as big as a mans legge, (for such hath beene sent me, with many circles to be seene in the middle when it was cut like unto a *Bryonye* roote) and above a foote long.

8. *Solanum Mexicanum parvo flore, sive Mirabilis Peruana minor.* The small Mervaile of *Peru*.

This small Mervaile of the world, or of *Peru*, groweth in the same manner, that the greater kinde, shewed you in my former booke doth, but nothing so great or high, having such like leaves set on the stalkes, but much lesser and rounder: the flowers likewise being of a red colour for the most part, and made of one leafe, opening into five parts at the brimes, like the other, are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarce so bigge as the one part, or division of the greater flower, the seed that followeth, and the roote likewise are answerable in proportion to the rest of the plant.

The Place.

The first groweth wild with us, under old walles, and in rubbish, thē common paths and sides of hedges and fieldes as well as in other countryes, either hot or cold, as also both in their and our gardens, without any planting. The second groweth onely wild in the hotter countries of *Spaine, Italy, &c.* The third *Clusius* saith he found not farre from *Malaga* in *Spaine*, and *Matthiolus* saith in *Italy* also. The fourth *Alpinus* saith, groweth in *Candye*. The fifth as *Matthiolus* saith, groweth on the hill *Salvatino* in the County of *Goritio* in *Italy*, hard by *Trent*, and as some thinke in *Syria*, and the East Countries thereabouts. The sixth groweth wilde not onely in many, and divers woods of *Germany*, but in divers places of our owne Land, as in the Castle yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolke*, under *Iesus Colledge* wall in *Cambridge*, and in many places of that Country: also at *Ilford* in *Essex*, at *Croydon* among the Elmes, at the end of the Towne: in Moore Parke in the Parke of Sir *Percivall Hart* at *Lolling stone* in *Kent*, on the Conny burries, in *Burling* Parke likewise, as also in the way that leadeth from S. *Mery* Cray to Footes Cray over against the gate of a great field called *Wenaell*. The seventh is declared in the description. The eighth groweth in *Virginia, New England &c.* from whence the seed and Plants, were first brought to us. The last came as the greater sort did from the *West-Indies*.

The Time.

They doe all dye downe to the ground in winter, although some doe shoote a fresh in the spring, as the 3. 4. 5. 7. 8. 9. doe, yet the third being more tender as comming out of a warmer Country, doth hardly endure, but perisheth utterly, by the extremities of our winters, especially if it be not housed or well defended, and even the two first that dye every yeare, and rise of their owne sowing, doe not spring out of the ground, untill it be late in the yeare, as not untill the latter end of *Aprill* at the soonest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke of some τρύχνος & τρυχνός, but more usually Στρύχνος *quod vitesum, capreolum, vitem vel acinum, vel tale quiddam signet, ait Pena, in Solanorum classe, quibus cunctis proprium acinos plures vel pauciores habere, nisi quis στρύχνον e. Theophrasto suspicari malit, aut* Βοστρύχιον in στρύχνον *mutatum*. In Latine *Solanum & Solatrum. Una lupina & Una vulpis. Pliny* saith it was called also *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought to be rather bastard names, and not to be proper to this plant, the *Arabians* call it *Hameb alhomaleb, Hameb alchaich*, and *Hameb althaleb*, the *Spaniards Yerva Mora*, and *Morella*, the *Italians Solatro*. The *French Morelle*. The *Germans Nachtschadt*, and the *Dutch Naschaye*, and *Natchscade*. In *English Nightshade, Morrell, Petty Morrell*, and in some places *Honnds berries*. *Dioscorides* reckoneth up foure sorts, Κύπειρος *hortense, ἀλικάκαβος vesicarium, ὀνώνυμος solanum edule, fructum veluti mitem, vel acinosum ferens*. *Sunt alia duo quorum alterum somnium, alterum insanum adfert*. The first is generally called by all writers *Solanum simply*, or *vulgare*, or *hortense*, because it is most usuall, and generally every where to be had, and was planted in gardens as other herbes for foode, but now is no where used, but Physically: the second is called of *Cordus* in his Historie of Plants *Solanum puniceum*, and of *Gesner is hortis Germaniæ Solanum rubrum & luteum*, and is remembred by others also. The third is generally taken to be the true *Solanum somniferum* of *Dioscorides*, for so *Matthiolus, Gesner, Guilandinus, Lacuna, Clusius, Dodonæus, Lobel, Cæsalpinus, Castor Durantes, Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis* doe set it downe. Prosper *Alpinus* only confesseth against it, and sheweth that the fourth here set downe, which in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, he saith hath red bladders, and small red berryes in them, is the right sort, as *Dioscorides, Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe describe their *Solanum somniferum* to be. The fifth *Matthiolus* calleth *Solanum somniferum alterum*, and so doe *Camerarius, Gesner*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Dodoneus* calleth it *Solani lethali aliud genus*, The sixth is generally by the *Italians* called *Bella Donna*, either *per Antiphrasin*, because it is blacke, or as the *Moores* doe account them fairest, that have the finest blacke skinne, or as some have reported, because the *Italian* Dames, use the juice or distilled water thereof for a *fucus*, peradventure by the excessive cold quality, to take away their high colour, and make them looke paler. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Solanum majus*, and so doe *Cæsalpinus*, and *Camerarius*: *Tragus Solanum hortense nigrum*: *Fuchsius, Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis, Solanum somniferum, Dodoneus*, and *Clusius Solanum lethale*, and so doth *Thalius*; *Gesner Solanum sylvaticum*; *Anguillara, Guillandinus, Dodonæus. Fuchsius, Cordus* and others, doe take it to be *Mandragoras morion* of *Theophrastus*, but not of *Dioscorides*, for they are so much differing one from another, as though they had lived in two severall worlds, to give names to herbes, the one not knowing of the other. The *Germanes* call it *Schlaffbeere* and *Dolwurtz*; it is called in *English, Dwale*, or deadly *Nightshade*. The seaventh *Clusius* maketh mention of, in the fourth booke of his *Exoticks*, by the name of *Solani Indici genus*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it as I doe in the title, *Solanum Indicum hirsutum corymbiferum*. The eighth we have referred as I said before, to the kindes of *Solanum*, for the likenesse of the leaves, although much larger, and call it *rubrum*, both for the colour of the stalke, and from the colour that it giveth, for the *Indians* therewith doe both colour their skinnes, and the barkes of trees wherewith they make their baskets, and such like things, as we are informed: the *Indians* themselves call it and our *English* people that live in *Virginia*, call it *Red weede*, but we according to the Latine name, red *Nightshade* of *Virginia*. The last *Bauhinus* setteth fort in his *Prodomus* and *Pinax*, under the title here expressed, not being mentioned by any other writer.

The

The Vertues.

The ordinary or common Nightshade is wholly used to coole all hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest are; yet it must be used moderately, for being cold and binding in the second degree, the distilled water onely of the whole herbe is fittest and safe to be taken inwardly: the juyce also clarified and mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throate that is inflamed: but outwardly the juyce of the herbe or berries, with oyle of Roses, and a little vinegar and cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Morter, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other grieved places, that are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, anointing the temples and forehead therewith, as also the heate and inflammation in the eyes: it doth also much good for the shingles, ringwormes, and in all running, fretting & corroding ulcers, and in weeping or moist Fistulaes, if the juice be made up with some hens dung, and applied thereunto: a pessary dipped in the juyce, and put up into the matrixe stayeth the immoderate fluxe of womens courses; a cloth wet therein and applied to the testicles or cods, upon any swelling therein giveth much ease: as also to the goute, that commeth of hot and sharpe humours; the juyce dropped into the eares, easeth those paines that arise of heat or inflammation; *Pliny* saith moreover, that it is good for hot swellings under the throate: the sleepie Nightshade of both sorts, are of one and the same qualitie, being cold in the third degree, and drie in the second, comming neere unto the propertie of *Opium* to procure sleepe, but somewhat weaker, if a dramme of the barke of the roote be taken in wine, but not to exceede that proportion for feare of danger: the seede drunke doth powerfully expell urine, and is also good for the dropsie; but the often taking thereof in too great a quantite, procureth frenzie; the remedy whereof is, to take good store of warme honied water: the roote boyled in wine, and a little thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ache: *Pliny* saith it is good to fasten loose teeth: the juyce of the roote mingled with hony, is good for the eyes that are weake of sight: It is more effectuall in all hot swellings and inflammations than the former, in regard it is colder in qualitie, the juyce of the herbe or roote, or the distilled water of the whole plant being applied: the deadly Nightshade is held more dangerous than any of the other, for it is thought to be cold in the fourth degree: the juyce of the leaves, and a little vinegar mixed together, procureth rest and sleepe, (when upon great distemperature, either in long sickenesse, or in the tedious hot fits of agues, rest and sleepe is much hindered) if the temples and forehead be a little bathed therewith: as also taketh away the violent paine of the head, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaves bruised or their juyce may be applied to such hot inflammations, as Saint *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, and all other fiery or running cankers, to coole and stay the spreading: the danger is very great; aud more in the use of this inwardly, than in any of the former, and therefore there had neede of the more heed and care, that children and others doe not eate of the berries hereof, least you see the lamentable effects it worketh upon the takers thereof as it hath done, both in our owne land, upon sundry children killed by eating the broth wherein the leaves were boiled, or the berries, and beyond the sea in the same manner: yet some doe hold that two ounces of thē distilled water hereof is effectuall, to be taken inwardly without any danger, against the heart burning, and other inflammations of the bowells, and against all other hot inflammations of the skinne or eyes, giving ease to the paines. It hath beene often proved, that one scruple of the dried roote hereof infused in a little wine sixe or seven houres; and then strained hard through a cloth, that if this wine be put into a draught of other wine, whosoever shall drinke that wine, shall not be able to eate any meate for that meale, nor untill they drinke some vinegar, which will presently dispell that qualitie, and cause them fall to their vlands, with as good a stomacke, as they had before: this is a good jest, for a bold unwelcome guest. The *Virginia* Nightshade is a familiar purger with them in *Virginia, New England*, &c. where they take a spoonefull or two of the juyce of the roote which worketh strongly; but we having tried to give the dried roote in powder have not found that effect.

CHAP. VII.

1. *Solanum lignosum sive Dulcamara.* Wood Nightshade or Bitter sweete.

ALthough this plant hath no dangerous quality therein, nor yet is properly any Nightshade, more than the outward conformitie in some sort, yet because many learned Authours have reckoned it as a sort thereof, and called it by that name, let me also place it with them, and shew it you in this place, thus: it groweth up with many slender winding brittle wooddy stalkes, five or sixe foote high, without any claspers, but foulding it selfe about hedges, or any other thing that standeth next unto it, covered with a whitish rough barke, and having a pith in the middle, shooting out many branches on all sides, which are greene while they are young; whereon grow many leaves without order, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but that they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small leaves, or rather peeces of leaves, at the bottome of most of them, somewhat like the Sage with eares, and many of them likewise, but with one peece on the oneside, sometimes also those peeces are close unto the leaves, making them seeme as it were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts, and sometimes separate there from, making the leaves seeme winged or made of many leaves. and are of a pale greene colour: at the toppes and sides of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in fashion of a long umbell, upon short foote stalkes, one above another, which consist of five narrow, and long violet purple coloured leaves, not spread like a starre, or very seldome, but turning themselves backwards to the stalkes againe whereon they stand, with a long gold yellow pointell in the middle sticking forth, which afterwards turne into round and somewhat long berries greene at the first, and very red, soft and full of juyce when they are ripe, of an unpleasant bitter taste, although sweete at the first; wherein are contained many flat white seedes: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many strings under ground, and not growing into any great body: the barke also of the branches, being chewed, tasteth bitter at the first, but sweeter afterwards.

2. *Dulcamara flore albo.* Wood Nightshade with white flowers.

Of this kinde there is another that differeth not from the former, more than in the flowers, whose outer-

leaves are white, and the pointell yellow.

The Place.

This groweth usually by ditches sides, and hedges, where they may climbe up upon them; the first almost every where: the second is very rare and seldome to be met with, yet it groweth by Saint *Margates* Church in *Rumney* Marsh, and neere unto *Bermonsie* house on *Southwarke* side, when *Gerard* wrote thereof, but now is not there to be found. *The Time.*

The branches abide dispoiled of leaves all the Winter, yet perish not, but shooteth forth new leaves in the Spring, and flowreth about Iuly, the berries are ripe in August. *The names.*

This hath not beene remembred, by any of the ancient Greeke Authours, although some of the moderne Writers, have imposed Greeke names upon it, calling it σφυγοδενδρον. *Strychnodendron*, which is *Solanum arborescens*; and γλυκυπικρον *Glycypicron*, that is, *Dulcamara* or *Amaradulcis*; diverse doe thinke it to be *Melothron* of *Theophrastus*. *Matthiolus* tooke it to be *Vitis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *lib.4. cap.183*. Others in referring it to the Nightshades, call it *Solanum lignosum* or *fruticosum* or *rubrum*. It is called of the *Germans Ielenger ie lieber* and *Hynschkraut*, because the shepheards use it for their cattell, when they are troubled with that disease they call *Hynsch*, of the *Dutchmen Alfrank*; of the *French Morelle du bois*; and we in *English* Bitter sweete, wood Nightshade, and Fellonworte of some. *Tragus* would referre it to the *Hedera Cilicia*, or *Smilax* of *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and last Chapter; or unto the *Smilax laevis* of *Dioscorides*, set forth in his fourth Booke and 14c. Chapter; *Dodonæus* thinketh, that that kinde that beareth white flowers, may be *Cyclaminus altera of Dioscorides*. *Gnillandinus* tooke it to be *Salicastrum* of *Pliny*, *lib. 22. cap.1*. but all erroniously: the learned of *Mompelior* as *Pena* and *Camerarius* say called it *Circæa*; whereuntoit as little agreeth, as the *Circæa* set forth in the next Chapter, as you shall there understand. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum scandens, seu Dulcamara.*

Dulcamara seu Solanum lignosum.
Wood Night shade.



The Vertues.

Both leaves and fruit are hot and drie, astringent and clensing. *Tragus* sheweth the manner of making a medicine for the yellow faundise, (and for the dropsie saith *Dodonæus*) although it be inveterate, by driving it forth gently, both by urine and the stoole, in this wise: Take saith he, a pound of the wood of wood Nightshade, cut it small, and put it into a new earthen pot, whose cover hath an hole in the toppe, with three pints of white wine, close the joynts of the pot with paste, and set it on the fire to boyle gently, untill a third part be consumed: which afterwards being strained forth, take a draft thereof morning and evening: The juyce of the leaves and berries is thought to be good for them that have beene bruised by blowes or falls, to dissolve and avoid the congealed bloud, and heale the part affected afterwards: it is held also effectuall to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene, but so often as I have given it by appointment I have knowne it to purge very churlishly. Some also use the drinke before prescribed against putride feavers or agues. The countrie shepheards of *Germany* as *Tragus* reporteth, doth use to hang it about their cattells neckes, when they are troubled with the disease they call *Die Hynsch*, which is a swimming in the head, causing them to turne round: diverse countrie people doe use the berries bruised and laid to the finger that hath a Felon thereon to cure it.

CHAP. VIII.

1. *Circæa Lutetiana major.* The greater Inchanters Nightshade.

THE likenesse also of this plant in some part thereof, hath caused it to be referred unto the Nightshades by diverse, and so must I untill a fitter place may be knowne, the description whereof is this. It riseth up with diverse small round pointed stalkes, most usually standing upright, yet sometimes leaning dowue to the ground, and taking roote at the jointes, about a foote or more high, especially if it grow in a moist shadowie place, with two leaves set at every joynt, each of them set upon a pretie long foote stalke, which are broad and round almost at the bottome, and very long pointed at the end, somewhat dented about the edges: some compare them unto the leaves of Nightshade; others unto those of Pellitory of the wall, being of a shining greene colour on the upperside, and tender, soft, or gentle in the handling, although it be a little hairy, and of a darke grayish colour underneath: from the middle of the stalke almost upwards, doe the flowers grow Spike fashion, many set together one above another, which shew to be of a darke brownish colour, while they abide buddes unblowne open, but being blowne are small white five leafed starre flowers, dasht over especially at the brimmes or edges, with a light shew of blush, with many browniish yellow threds in the middle, where after they are past, came small rough round heads, like unto small burres, sticking unto garments in the like manner, wherein are included small shining blacke round seede, somewhat like unto the seede

seed, of *Pellitorye* of the wall, but lesser: the roote is small, very white, and full of joynts, from whence it shooteth forth and creepeth every way under ground, quickly spreading a great compasse: the taste hereof is somewhat sweetish and waterish withall.

2. *Circæa lutetiana minor.* Small Inchanters Nightshade.

This small Nightshade is in all things like the former, but that it groweth much smaller in every part, although it grow in the same places with it.

The Place.

They grow in moist and shadowye places, and sometimes at the rootes of old rotten trees in woods, and sometimes by the hedgesides or borders of fields.

The Time.

They spring up in *Aprill*, are in flower in *Iune*, give their seede in *August*, and perish downe to the ground afterwards, the rootes abiding safe in the ground.

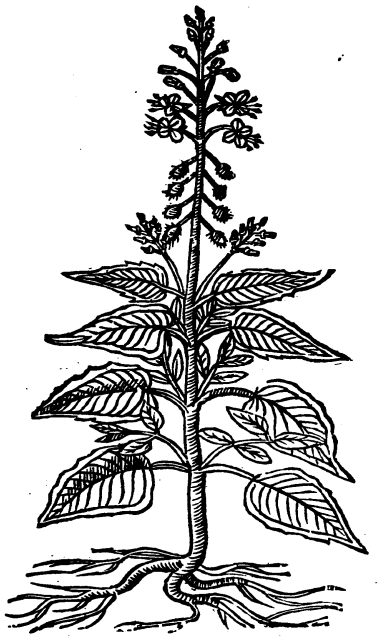
The Names.

These were not knowne to any of the ancient writers, that we can finde, but are usually in these dayes, called by all Herbarists *Circæa*, because in the outward forme, it is like the *Circæa* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* and *Pena*, call the greater *Circæa Lutetiana*, not knowing the lesser, we adde *major* for a distinction between them, the former is called also *Circæa Monspeliensium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Lappa sylvestris*, because the small heads of seed, are rough like small burres, for he judgeth the *Amaranthus minor purpureus* to be the *Circæa* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia sylva* (which is joyned with *Camerarius* his *hortus Medicus*) calleth them *Helxine sylvestris, sive fluviatilis major & minor*, and saith that they are like in leaves, unto the *Helxine*, that is called *Parietaria*. *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Ocimastrum verrucarium* (not being before knowne by any name) because the leaves as he saith, are like *Basill*, and the rough heades, like unto rugged warts; *Tabermontanus* calleth it *herba* Di. *Stephani*: *Bauhinus* calleth the greater *Solanifolia Circæa dicta major*, as hee doth the lesser *Solanifolia Circæa Alpina*, which *Fabius Columna* calleth *Circæa minima*. Many also have taken the *Mandrake* of *Theophrastus* to be *Circæa* of the ancients, because he saith, it was so called by some in his dayes: and some the *Mandragoras* of *Theophrastus*, to be this *Circæa*, and have attributed the vertues thereof unto it: but assuredly none of these herbes, nor that in the former Chapter, is answerable unto the description of *Dioscorides* his *Circea*, for although he saith the leaves of *Circæa* are like *Nightshade*, yet the flowers are many and blacke, and the seede like unto *Millet*, growing in small hornes: the roote also he saith is almost a foote long, three or foure together, being white, sweete in smell, and of an heating or warming property: so that as I said, none of these answer unto this description in all things, for the seede of none of them is contained in hornes or crooked cods, although *Tragus* saith the *Amaranthus* is; yet the rootes are not sweete nor heating, nor of any use, when as the chiefest property of *Dioscorides* his *Circæa*, consisted in the roote applyed for many purposes. It is called in *English* of *Gerard*, *Inchanters Nightshade*, derived from *Circes* the great Enchantresse, inentioned by the ancient writers, but why he should call it also *Bindweede Nightshade*, (and his corrector letteth it so passe) I see no cause; for that name doth better agree, unto the wood *Nightshade*, set forth in the former Chapter, because it doth climbe like a *Bindweed*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any of the moderne writers, either *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Thalius*, *Lobel* and *Pena*, or *Tabermontanus*, that have set downe any property, wherewith any inward or outward diseases may be helped thereby, but have overpassed them, as though none of all the Country people where they grow, made any use thereof: but assuredly by the temperate qualityes, of cold and moisture therein, they may not unfitly, nor peradventure without good effect be applyed in hot griefes, as the Nightshade is, although it be moist and not astringent as it is: I doe not here set downe any of the vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Circæa*, because this is not it, neither doe we know what it is.

1. *Circæa lutetiana major.*
The greater Inchanters Nightshade.



CHAP. IX.

Solana Pomifera. Applebearing Nightshades.

UNto the kindes of Nightshade I must, as divers other good authors doe, joyne some other plantes, which for their qualities, either more or lesse dangerous, or for their outward forme and proportion, doe somewhat agree with the former set done.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij.* *Lobels* red berried Nightshade.

It groweth like common Nightshade but greater, the leaves are like small Tobacco leaves, the flowers are white, like the ordinary sort, the berryes are small and round, of an orient reddish colour, with white seedes within them of an insipide taste, almost without any heate or sharpenesse, and perisheth every yeare as Nightshade doth, this differeth from *Mala Æthiopica*, although *Bauhinus* make them to be one, for this hath no prickes, or thornes, on stalkes, or leaves, nor is the fruite hard or crested.

Solanum fruticosum Americanum dictum Amomum Plinij. The Winter Cherry Tree.

This is described in my former Booke.

2. *Mala Insana Syriaca.* Madde Apples of *Syria.*

This raging or madde Apple, riseth up with a great hard round purplish or browniſh greene stalke, two foote high, divided from the bottome into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorne apple leaves; at the joynts with the leaves, come forth severall large flowers, consisting of six large pointed leaves, in some plants white, in others of a pale, but deadish purple colour, with yellow threds in the middle; which being past there succeedeth large, somewhat long and round fruite, in the warme countries, as bigge as a Cowcumber, but in others, seldome bigger then a large great egge set in the same cup or huske, that contained the flower before, whose colour on the outside, is usually according to the flower it bore, either of a whitish greene, more yellowish, or of a grayish ash colour, or of a pale or wanne purplish colour, with a very thinne skinne or barke, and full of a whitish pulpe, and juice within, having many small flat whitish seedes within it, somewhat greater then those of the Apples of love, the roote is composed of many strings, some great, others small, not thrusting downe deepe into the ground, nor abiding but perishing with the first frosts.

3. *Mala Æthiopica.* Madde Apples of *Æthiopia.*

The Madde apples of *Æthiopia*, are somewhat like the former, but that it groweth not so high, nor spreadeth so much, but having one upright stalke, about halfe a yeard high, set here and there, with divers small prickes, not very hard or long, and at severall joynts with jagged leaves, both lesser, and lesse cut in on the edges, then the former, especially the lowermost, having some prickes also in the middle rib, on the backeside, but those leaves that grow higher, toward the toppes of the stalkes and branches, are much lesser, divided on the edges: the flowers stand dispersed on the branches at the joynts, consisting of sixe white white short leaves, with a yellow pointell in the middle, of divers threds joyned together, after which commeth the fruite which is round and a little pointed at the end, smaller and harder then the greater kinde of Love apples, and straked, and furrowed withall in divers places, of an excellent red colour, and turning more deepe when it is ripe, having sometimes small bunches on them, like unto other small apples, growing unto them; and containing a juicye pulpe within it, somewhat more sharpe then the former, but nothing so moist as the love apples, with such like flat yellowish white seede within it: the roote is a tuft of threds, perishing likewise every yeare, and seldome in these colder countryes commeth to maturity, to shew his beautifull colour or give good seede.

1. *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum Lobelij.*
Lobels red berried Nightshade.



4. *Mala Insana Europea.* Madde apples of *Europe.*

This kinde of madde Apples, groweth with an upright round stalke, to the bignesse of ones finger, a foote and a halfe high, from whence spring forth at severall joynts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long and somewhat broad greene leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges; and ending in a long point, three for the most part comming together, each of them upon a short footestalke: at the tops of the stalke grow the fruite, which are round reddish berryes or apples of the bignesse of a Plum, full of seede within them.

5. *Poma amoris majora media & minora.*

Apples of Love, of a greater, lesser, and middle size.

These sorts of Love Apples, doe in all things so neerely resemble one another, both in the long trayling branches, the winged and divided leaves, the yellow flowers, and the red berries or fruite, as I have shewed in my former booke, that I can adde no more thereunto.

The Place.

The first was brought out of *Spaine*, the second groweth plentifully wild in *Egypt*, as divers doe report, as also in

Syria

Solanum fruticosum America num dictum Amomum Plinij.
The Winter Cherry tree.



2 *Mala insana Syriaca.*
Madde apples of *Syria.*



3 *Mala Ethiopica.*
Madde Apples of *Ethiopia.*



5. *Pomum amoris majus.*
The greater love Apples.



Syria, and these Easterne countryes: the third is thought to come out of *Æthiopia*, and the backe parts of *Barbarye*: the fourth *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in shadowie places, upon the *Apennine* Mountaines: the last likewise groweth in those Easterly Countryes of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c.

The Time.

The three first doe flower late in the yeare, that is, not untill *August*, so that their fruite, hardly commeth to be any thing ripe with us, but the sorts of the last, doe usually ripen well, if the Sommer be not too cold.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Solanum pomiferum herbariorum*, but is not *Mala Æthiopica* of *Dodonæus* and others as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe. The second is called in Latine *Mala Insana* of most writers, that is *Madde Apples in English*, (but many doe much marveile, why they should be so called, seeing none have beene knowne, to receive any harme by the eating of them:) in *Italian Melanzana* and *Melongena*, and of the *Florentines*, as *Matthiolus* saith *Petranciani*, of the *Spaniards Verengenas*, of the *French Pommes d'amour*, but why they should so call it, *Ruellius* doth not know as he saith, when as there is another more fitly to be called by that name; of the *Germanes Melantzan* and *Dollopffell*: divers doe take this to be *Strychnon* of *Dioscorides*, and *vrbanum* of *Theophrastus*, as also the third kinde of *Pliny*, whereupon *Cæsalpinus* as I thinke, calleth it *Solanum hortense*, and *Pyra insana*, of *Bauhinus Solamum pomiferum fructu oblongo*. *Hermolaus* is thought by *Fuschius*, and *Brasavolus*, to take this to be the *Mandragoras Morion* of *Dioscorides*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, and reprooveth them, for laying that imputation upon him, which he did not avouch. The third is called by *Dodonæus*, and others, *Mala Æthiopica*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Capsicum rotundum Dalechampij*, but very erroniously, for this hath no such fiery heating quality therein as the *Capsica Ginney Peppers* have; of *Bauhinus*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo striato duro*: The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Hyoscíamus peregrinus Dalechampij*, and of *Bauhinus Solanum peregrinum fructu rotundo*, I have called it *Mala Insana Europea*, because that growing naturally in these parts, it is so like unto the last, which is a kinde of *Mala Insana*: the last is called, *Pomum amoris*, and *Pomum* or *Malum aureum*, which *Anguillara* tooke to be *Lycopersicum*, or *Lycopersion* as some have it of *Galen* and others, and to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for that hath a yellow juice and bitter, which this hath not: *Guilandinus* saith it is called *Tumatle* by the *Americans*, and some others also would referre it to *Solanum furiosum*, whereunto it hath no quality correspondent, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum Pomiferum fructu rotundo striato molli*.

The Vertues.

Madde apples are eaten being first boyled in fat broth, with vinegar or salt, oyle and pepper, as a continuall juncket with the Genveses and others, as *Scaliger* saith, and neither breed frensyes nor any other harme, and therefore he saith, *minus sano judicio insana dicuntur*. Yet *Avicen lib. 2. cap. 455.* condemneth them, saying that those that are old are very noisome and hurtfull, although the fresh ones be better: for by their bitternesse and acrimony it is gathered, that they are hot and dry in the second degree, and that therefore they engender Melancholly, the Leprosie, Cancers, the Piles. Impostumes, the Headache, and a stincking breath, breed obstructions in the Liver and Spleene, and change the complection into a foule blacke and yellow colour, unlesse they be boyled in Vinegar; so that it is to be admired, that *Averrhoes* should commend them, being dresst in some fashion. *Fuschius* saith that there is a superaboundant coldnesse, and moisture, in the Madde apples, as there is in Cowcumbers and Mushroomes: yet the beauty of the fruite worketh in some, and the insatiable desire of delight to the palate in others, and the inciting to Venery in the most, (which these are thought to procure) doe so farre transport a great many, that in *Italy* and other hot countries, where they come to their full maturity, and proper rellish, they doe eate them with more desire and pleasure then we doe Cowcumbers, or the like, and therefore prepare and dresse them in divers manners; as some doe eate them raw, as Cowcumbers, some doe roast them under the Embers, and others doe first boyle them, pare them and slice them: and having strowed flower over them, doe frye them with oyle or butter, and with a little pepper and salt, serve them to the table. Some also doe keepe them in pickle, to serve for to spend in the Winter and Spring: but it is certainely found true, that they doe hardly digest in the stomacke, whereby they breed much windinesse, and thereby peradventure bodily lust; that they engender bad blood and Melancholicke humours, and give little nourishment at all unto the body, and that not good: the Apples of *Ethiopia*, are of the same quality, although of a firmer substance, not yeelding any good nourishment, but rather offensive to the body, for these two are *congeneres* in forme, and therefore most likely in quality. The golden apples or apples of love, are cold and moist, more then any of the former, and therefore lesse offensive, these are eaten with great delight and pleasure in the hotter Countries, but not in ours, because their moisture is flashy and insipide, for want of the sufficient heate of the Sunne in their ripening.

CHAP. X.

Solana pomifera spinosa. Thornyē applebēaring Nightshades.

THere are one or two more to be spoken of, to finish this family of the Nightshades, one whose fruite is neereſt in likenesse unto these Madde apples, the other to the Nightshades, after which the Thorne apples should next follow, as being by all authors referred unto the Nightshades, but because I have already set forth all their descriptions, I shall not neede to repeate them againe.

1. *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo, sive Pomum Hiericonticum Imperato.*

Thorny Nightshade of *Hiericho* with round apples.

The leaves hereof arē very like unto those of the former madde apples of *Europe*, but whiter and softer, having many small thornes on the middle ribbe of every leafe on the under side: on the stalke likewise and branches are sparsedly set divers thornes, and purplish flowers at the toppes of them being smaller then the former, after which come smaller apples also, greene before they be ripe, changing yellow and browniſh afterwards, being round and somewhat sweete in smell, but as unsavoury, or without taste as the former.

Datura

Datura sive Pomum spinosum majus flore albo & purpureo.
Datura sive Stramonium minus flore albo simplici & florę purpureo simplici & duplici.

These are described in my former Booke, and the figures of the lesser sorts here exhibited.

2. *Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio rotundo.*

Indian Applebearing Nightshade with round leaves.

This plant being onely mentioned by *Monardus*, in his history of those simple medicines, that come from the West *Indies*, is referred by *Bauhinus* unto his Classis of Thorne Apples in his *Pinax*, but should more properly in my judgement, be placed with the fruits, in the last Chapter going before, called Madde Apples; but that it hath farre more excellent properties. The plant groweth in manner of a shrubbe or hedge bush as he saith, of an excellent greenesse, having leaves that are small, thinne and round, bearing long fruit, round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalke, like unto the *Malum insanum* or Madde Apple, of a grayish or ashcolour on the out side, and of a pleasant and gratefull taste, without any acrimony therein, having many very small seedes within it.

Stramonicum minus sive peregrinum simplex & duplex.
Single and double small Thorny Apples.



The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestina*, and other the countries neare there unto; the other groweth in the Mountaines of *Peru* onely, a Province in the *West Indies*, and the seede sent unto *Monardus* into *Spaine*, who sowed the seede, to make triall of the effects, were declared to be in it.

The Time.

It is not mentioned at what time either of them flowreth or beareth ripe fruite, but it is probable they varie not much from the season, of the other Thorne and Madde Apples, unto which they are so like in forme.

The Names.

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo*, which *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, calleth *Pomum Hiericonticum*: the other *Monardus* saith came to him under the name of *Cachos*, as the *Indians* it is likely doe call it.

The Vertues.

There hath not any Phisicall use beene remembred of the first; whereunto it serveth: but *Monardus* saith of the other, that was sent him out of the *Indies*, that it is of great estimation there, both with the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themselves, in that it provoketh urine, expelleth gravell and the stone in the kidnies and bladder, for which it is most commended; it breaketh the stone in the bladder, if it be not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medecines be dissolved, whereof there were many proofes (as *Monardus* saith) declared to his great wonderment: for as he saith, he did not thinke that the stone in the bladder could be dissolved, and expelled by any medicines, and that the cure thereof consisted onely, in the cutting of it out by a cunning hand: but it was said of this, that the seede taken in any fit and convenient water, for that purpose, will by little and little dissolve the stone into small gravell, which after it is expelled forth, will againe be gathered and grow into a hard stone.

CHAP. XI.

Capsicum. *Ginny* Pepper.

THe *Ginny* Pepper in mine opinion is fittest to follow next after the family of the Nightshades, being in outward forme likest thereunto, as also being no lesse dangerous, although in a quite contrary nature. for this is as farre exceeding in heate, as the other in cold: hereof there are found out, or at least brought to knowledge many sorts in these dayes, which were not knowne in former times, or neglected and not so heedefully regarded at least, as they have beene of later time, especially by *Gregorius de Reggio*, a Capuchine Fryer, who hath observed a dozen severall varieties at the least in the fruite or cods, although very little differing in any thing else. All which I thinke it not amisse to shew you in this Chapter, with some others also not observed by him, but by *Clusius* and others.

1. *Capsicum majus vulgatius oblongis siliquis.* The most ordinary *Ginny* Pepper with long huskes.

I propound this *Ginny* Pepper as a patterne, by which yee may frame the descriptions of all the rest; the chiefest difference consisting in the forme of the fruite whether you will call them huskes or cods, as shall bee shewed every one in their order. The plant it selfe riseth up with an upright firme round stalke, with a certaine pith within them, about two foote high in our Country, and not above three foote in the hotter, spreading into many branches; on all sides, even from the very bottome, which divide themselves againe into other smaller branches; at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon short footestalkes, somewhat bigger then those of Nightshade, else very like, with divers veines in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very sad greene colour: the flowers stand severally at the joynts with the leaves, very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting of five most usually, yet sometimes of six white small pointed leaves, standing

open

open like a ſtarre, with a few yellow threds in the middle; after which come the fruite (either great or ſmall, either long or ſhort, either round or ſquare, as the kinde is, either ſtanding upright or hanging downe, as their flowers ſhew themſelves, either of this or that forme, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter,) in this ſomewhat great and long, about three inches in length, thicke and round at the ſtalke, and ſmaller toward the end, which is not ſharpe but round pointed, greene at the firſt, but being full ripe, of a very deepe, crimſon, ſhining red colour on the outſide, which is like a thicke skinne, and white on the inſide, ſmelling reaſonable well, and ſweete, having many flat yellowiſh white ſeedes therein, cleaving to certaine thinne skinnes within it, which are broader at the upper end, and ſmaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within not reaching ſo farre, the whole huske but eſpecially the ſeede, being of ſo hot and fiery a taſte, that it enflameth and burneth the mouth and throate, for a long time after it is chewed, almoſt ready to choake one, that carelelly taketh much at a time thereof: the roote is compoſed of a great tuft, or buſh of threds, ſpreading plentifully in the ground, and periſheth even in the hot Countryes, after it hath ripened all his fruite, and with us, upon the firſt ſharpe froſt it feeleth.

2. *Capſicum minus Braſilianum.* Small round *Ginny* Pepper.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth in the ſame manner that the former doth, not differing therefrom in any thing, but in the leaves, which being of the ſame forme, are not ſo great and large, and in the fruite which is ſmall and round (ſtanding ſome forthright, and ſome upright, but none pendulous or hanging downe, each of them upon a long footeſtalke) about the bigneſſe of a Barbery, but round and nothing ſo red, but of a darke or blackiſh yellow colour, enclining to red, and in another ſort almoſt blacke, having ſuch like ſeede within them, but ſomewhat ſmaller, no leſſe hot and fiery then the former, and abideth the winter colds, no otherwiſe then the former, and indeede ſeldome beareth ripe fruite in our Country. Thoſe which we have had from the *Bermudas* where they are naturall, are of a yellowiſh red.

3. *Capſicum rotundum majus ſurrectum.* The greater round upright *Ginny* Pepper.

The chiefeſt difference in this ſort of *Ginny* Pepper, conſiſteth moſt in the forme of the fruite, which ſtandeth upright, as the flowers doe, being great and round like an apple, even the greateſt of all the ſorts that beare round fruite, of an exellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polliſhed Corrall.

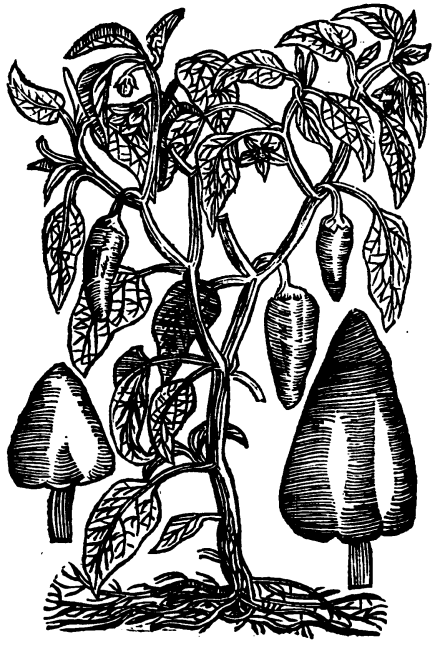
4. *Capſicum erectum pyramidale majus.* The great upright ſpire faſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This is much alike or very little differing from the firſt, the difference of the fruite is that this ſtandeth upright, great below, and ſmaller, and ſmaller to the point, which is ſharper then in the firſt, elſe it might ſeeme the ſame being inverted, that is, either that turned upward, or this turned downewards, of as brave an orient Corall like colour as the laſt.

Capſicum Longum.



1. *Capſicum majus vulgatius oblongis ſiliquis, & alia duo genera nempe quartum & quintum.* The moſt ordinary *Ginney* Pepper with great long huskes, and the fourth and fifth.



2. *Capſicum minus Braſilianum & 7. alia genera.* Small round *Ginny* Pepper, and 7. other ſorts.

Capſici ſpecies quatuor nempe. 15. 16. 17. & 18.



5. *Capſicum erectum pyramidale minus.* The leſſer upright ſpyrefaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

As the fruite of this ſort is leſſer, by the halfe than the laſt, and not ſo ſharpe or ſmall at the end, but ſomewhat round, ſo the greene leaves alſo are ſmaller and narrower, and the ſtalke ſmaller and not growing ſo high: the flowers of this, as of all the reſt, that beare their fruit upright, doe ſtand upright alſo, which is a certaine rule to know what fruit will be pendulous and what will be upright. The figures of both theſe laſt ſorts are ſet on the ſides of the former table.

6. *Capſicum exiguum erectum pyramidale.* The leaſt Spyrefaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

The forme of this ſmall Spyrefaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper, commeth ſo neare unto the ſecond ſort, that many may ſoone be deceived, in thinking them both one, that doe not heede them more precifely; for although they both agree in growing upright, and being ſmall, yet thoſe (of the ſecond ſort I meane) are ſhort and round like unto a wild Olive, and theſe are ſmaller and longer, of an inch long at the leaſt, and of a blackiſh red before they be thorough ripe, but then are as red as the reſt: this groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more ſtored both with flowers and fruite, which make the goodlier proſpect: the leaves alſo are no ſmaller, than in any other ſort going before, and of the ſame darke greene colour with the reſt.

7. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum majus.* The greater upright heart faſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This ſort of *Ginny* Pepper groweth to be but of a meane height, that is, not ſo high as moſt of the former, having large leaves, but not ſo ſmall at the ends: the fruit is not pendulous or hanging downewards, with his foote ſtalke, but ſtanding upright, being ſomewhat great flattiſh, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the ſtalke, and ſmaller below, ſhort and round pointed, ſomewhat reſembling the forme of a mans heart, as it is intituled.

8. *Capſicum Cordatum erectum minus.* The leſſer upright heart faſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth not from the laſt, but in the ſmallneſſe of the fruit, ſtanding alſo upright, and being ſmaller by a third part, or neare an halfe, and ſhorter alſo: the figure of this is omitted, becauſe it is the ſame with the next, but that this is upright and the other pendulous.

9. *Capſicum Cordatum propendens.* Pendulous heartfaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

The faſhion of this ſort of Pepper, is ſomewhat like the greater upright heartfaſhioned Pepper, being neare of the ſame bigneſſe, but a little more uneven and not ſo round, but is as red being ripe, and is pendulous hanging downewards not ſtanding upright as the other. There is another of this ſort of pendulous Peppers differing in nothing from the greater but in being ſmaller. *Alterum minus.*

10. *Capſicum ſiliqua Olivaria propendens.* Pendulous Olivefaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper hath ſmall long and round cods, ſmaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive berry, as red being ripe as any of the reſt, and with the ſtalke hanging downeward.

11. *Capſicum ſiliqua Olivaria erecta.* Vpright Olivefaſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth from the laſt but in being greater than it, and ſtanding upright and not in any thing elſe. The figure of this is not ſet in any of the tables; but this figure with eleven is next under the number twelve.

12. *Capsicum siliqua rotunda Ceraſorum.* Cherry faſhioned *Ginny* Pepper.

There are two ſorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto an *Engliſh* or *Flanders* Cherry, the other that hath a little point at the end thereof, this being a little bigger then the other, and both of them hanging downe.

13. *Capsicum siliqua lata & rugoſa.* Broad and Crumpled *Ginny* Pepper.

The cods of this Pepper are ſomewhat large, greater above and ſmaller below, ſomwhat flat alſo and not round, but crumpled as it were or ſhrunke halfe together, and ſmelleth pretty ſweete.

14. *Capsicum erectum majus longum.* Long and upright *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that, that carryeth the forme of an Olive berry, but much longer, and of an equall bigneſſe all the length thereof, and ſtandeth upright.

15. *Capsicum oblongum majus recurvis siliquis.* The greater crooked or horned *Ginny* Pepper.

The greater horned *Ginny* Pepper, hath great large cods, about five inches long, ſometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and ſmall, ſometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and ſometimes very much.

16. *Capsicum oblongum minus recurvis siliquis.* The leſſer horned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth from the laſt, in not being halfe ſo thicke or long, and keeping his end bowed or crooked conſtantly, not varying as it doth: both this and the laſt hang downe their cods toward the ground: the whole plant alſo groweth leſſe then the other.

17. *Capsicum bifurcata siliqua.* Double pointed *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the ſame forme and bigneſſe, being of an equall ſize almoſt, all the length thereof, but differeth from it in this, the lower end is parted as it were, into two ſhort round points, and is alſo a little ſmaller there then upwards, neither in colour nor any thing elſe differing from the reſt.

18. *Capsicum siliqua flava breviore.* The ſhorter gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

It might be thought by divers, that onely ſee the cods of this Pepper, that it differeth from all the reſt, in the manner of growing, as well as in the colour of the fruite, but it is not ſo; for it hath like leaves, ſtalkes and flowers in every part, and onely differeth in that it beareth cods, very like unto the firſt ſort here ſet downe, which is the moſt common, but that they are ſhorter, and ending in a ſmaller or ſharper point, and of a faire gold yellow colour, not red as all the other before are.

19. *Capsicum siliqua flava longiore.* The longer gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

This gold yellow Pepper differeth in nothing from the laſt, but in the cods, which are not ſo thicke as they, but a little ſmaller, from the middle thereof being longer, or leſſening very finely unto the pointed end, of as faire a gold yellow colour as the other.

20. *Capsicum caule piloſo. Ginny* Pepper with hairy ſtalkes.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth with round greene ſtalkes; ſet full of white haires thereon, contrary to all the former ſorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two ſuch leaves, as the firſt ſort here ſet forth hath, but larger then they; the flowers are white, conſiſting of five leaves like the reſt, but larger alſo then any of them; after which come the cods, greene at the firſt, as all the other are, but as red as the reſt, when they are ripe, which are ſomewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, in the reſt, as in the ſeede and roote, not differing from the former ſorts.

The Place.

All theſe ſorts of Pepper, came firſt from the *Weſt Indies*, called *America*, and the ſeverall parts thereof, *Braſſile* being reckoned as a parcell thereof, and our Sommer Ilands alſo, although we in *Engliſh* from others falſe relation, give it the name of *Ginny* Pepper, as though it originally came from thence: they are nurſed up in gardens, in all the Provinces of *Europe*, and groweth in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, *&c.* Set in pots about the windowes of their houſes, either for the pleaſure of the beautifull greene leaves and fruite or cods, when they are ripe, or for the uſe it ſerveth, or both. *Cluſius* ſaith it is not onely planted in *Spaine*, and *Portugall* in divers places, but in *Moravia* alſo as he ſaith, for the profits ſake they make of the fruite, which ſerveth them in thoſe parts, in the ſtead of the *Eaſt-Indian* Pepper.

The Time.

They uſe not to ſow them untill the end of *March*, or beginning of *Aprill*, no not in the warme Countries: they flower uſually not before the beginning of *Auguſt*, at the ſooneſt; and their brave red cods ripen not thorowly, untill the beginning of Winter, and ſo will abide both with flowers and fruite, moſt of the Winter with them; but if they take any froſts with us, they preſently periſh, and therefore muſt be houſed if any will preſerve them.

The Names.

It is generally held to be *Siliquaſtrum* of *Pliny*, *a ſiliquis quas producit*, and *Piperitis* of him alſo, *quia fructus Piperis ſapore & acrimonia ſit*, and Καψικὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ κάπτω *mordeo*, *Capſicum* of *Actuarius*, *Pena* thinketh it to be *Zinziber Caninum* of *Avicen*: it is in theſe dayes diverſely called, for ſome call it *Piper Indicum*, *Piper Americanum*, *Piper Braſilicum*, or *Braſilianum*, ſome *Calecuthium*, ſome *Hiſpanicum*, and ſome *Piper de Guinea*. *Fragoſus* ſaith that the *Indians* call it *Axi*, and beſides the ſorts here mentioned, he ſpeaketh of one in the laſt Chapter of *Spices*, of a blackiſh blew colour, familiar in *Spaine*. Of the *Italians Pepe Cornuto*, and *Pepe d'India*. Of the *Spaniards Pepe Indiano*. Of the *French Poivre d'Inde*, and *Poivre d'Eſpagne*. Of the *Germanes Pfeffer Indianiſch*, and ſo likewiſe of the *Dutchmen*, we in *Engliſh* generally call it *Ginny Pepper*, and ſome *Indian* Pepper. The firſt as being beſt knowne, and firſt obtained in theſe Chriſtian parts of the world, is mentioned by moſt of the later writers: *Fuſchius* calleth the firſt two, *Capſicum rubrum & nigrum*, and *Siliquaſtrum majus & minus*, *Matthiolus* calleth them *Piper Indicum*, and mentioneth three ſorts, this firſt kinde, the ſixth ſort, and the ſeventh, which the figure in *Bauhinus*, his addition unto him doth demonſtrate. *Lugdunenſis* calleth them, *Capſicum majus & minus*; *Coſalpinus* tooke it to be *Circæa* of *Dioſcorides*. *Lobel* calleth them *Capſicum, vel Piper Indicum longioribus ſiliquis*: the thirteenth is likewiſe remembred by *Fuſchius*, by the name of *Capſicum latum*, and *Siliquaſtrum quarum*, and ſo doth *Dodonæus* alſo, and *Lugdunenſis* from him, call it *Capſicum latum*, ſome alſo doe call that ſort *Capſicum Cordatum*: the laſt is mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Piper Indicum piloſo caule*: the moſt of the reſt are remembred by the foreſaid *Gregorio de Reggio*, and ſome by *Bauhinus*.

The Vertues.

The *Ginny* Pepper of all ſorts (for herein they are all like) are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and beyond it if there be any beyond it, and are ſo fiery hot and ſharpe biting in taſt, that they burne and enflame the mouth and throate ſo extreamely that it is hardly to be endured; for if any ſhall eate thereof unadviſedly, it will bee almoſt ſufficient to choake them, and if it be outwardly applyed to the skin in any place of the body, it will exulcerate it, and raiſe bliſters in the ſame manner, as if they had beene burnt with fire or ſcalding water: yea the fierce vapours that ariſe from the huskes of cods, while one doth but open them, to take out the ſeede, to uſe or ſowe, (eſpecially if they doe mince or beate them into pouder) will ſo pierce the ſenſes by flying up into the head by the noſtrills, that it will procure aboundance of neeſings, and draw downe ſuch aboundance of thin rheume, that it is to be admired, forcing teares very plentifully: and paſſing likewiſe into the throate, it will provoke a ſharpe coughing, and even cauſe a vomiting in that vehemencie, that all the bowells as well as the ſtomack, will be much perplexed therewith, and if any ſhall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will raiſe ſo great an inflammation, both in the face and eyes, that they will thinke themſelves utterly ſpoyled, which will not bee remedyed in a long time, by all the bathing of them with wine or cold water that may be uſed, but yet will paſſe away without further harme: if ſome thereof be caſt into the fire, it raiſeth greevous ſtrong and noyſome vapours, procuring ſneezings very fiercely and coughing, and even vomiting or caſting very ſtrongly, to all that be in the roome any thing neare thereunto: yet marke and obſerve the goodneſſe of our good God, that hath notwithſtanding all theſe evill and noyſome qualities, given unto man the knowledge how to tame and mailer them, and cauſe them to be ſerviceable and profitable for their health: for whereas if it ſhould be taken ſimply of it ſelfe, either in pouder or decoction, it were ſcarſe to be endured, although in a ſmall quantitie, and by often taking would prove very dangerous to life, the way here ſet downe is found to be the ſafeſt, both to be taken familiarly and often without offence in meate as well as medicine, as alſo to worke thoſe good effects in Phyſick whereunto it is conducible: It is *Gregorio de Reggio* his receipt, for take ſaith he, of the ripe cods of any ſort of *Ginny* Pepper (for as I ſayd before, they are all in propertie alike) and dry them well, firſt of themſelves, and then in an oven, after the bread is taken out, put into a pot or pipkin, with ſome flower that they may be thoroghly dryed, cleanſe them from the flower, and their ſtalkes if they have any, cut them or clip them very ſmall, both huskes and ſeedes within them, and to every ounce of them, put a ponnd of fine wheate flower (the ſame yee dryed them withall in the oven, may be part if yee will) make them up together into cakes or ſmall loaves with ſo much leaven, as yee thinke may be convenient for the quantitie you make; bake theſe as you doe bread of that ſize, and being baked cut it againe into ſmaller parts, and bake it againe, that it may be as dry and hard as biſket, which beaten into fine pouder and ſifted, may be kept for any the uſes hereafter ſpecified, or may ſerve in ſtead of ordinary Pepper, to ſeaſon meate or broth, or for ſauce, of any other purpoſe the *Eaſt Indian* Pepper doth ſerve: for it not onely giveth as good, but rather a better taſte or relliſh to the meate or ſauce (yea and your wine and other drinke) but it is found to be ſingular good, to breake and diſcuſſe the winde, both in the ſtomacke and the collicke in the body: it is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch meates as are flatulent or windy, and ſuch as breed much moyſture and crudities (whereof fiſh is reckoned one ſpeciall:) one ſcruple of the ſaid pouder, taken in a little broth of Veale, or of a Chicken, doth wonderfully comfort a cold ſtomacke, cauſing flegme, and ſuch groſſe or viſcous humours as lye low in the bottome thereof to be avoided, helpeth diſgeſtion, for it provoketh an appetite to meate, provoketh urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the ſtone in the kidneyes, and the flegme that breedeth them, and taketh away the dimnes or miſtineſſe of the ſight uſed in meates; taken with *Pillule Elephangine* doth helpe the dropſie: the pouder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of Peny-royall, expelleth the dead birth, but if a peece of the cod or huske, either greene or dry be put into the mother after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after: but the pouder taken for foure or five dayes faſting, with as much Fennell ſeede, will eaſe all paines of the mother: the ſame alſo made up with a little pouder of Gentian, and oyle of bayes into a peſſarie, with ſome cotten wooll, doth bring downe their courſes if they have beene ſtayed: the ſame mixed with a Lohoc or Electuary for the cough, helpeth an old inveterate cough; being mixed with hony and applyed to the throate, troubled with the ſquinſie, helpeth it in a ſhort ſpace, and made up with a little pitch or Turpentine, and layd upon any hard knots or kernells in any part of the body, it will reſolve them, and not ſuffer any more to grow there: mixed with ſome niter and uſed, it taketh away the morphew and all other freckles, ſpots or markes, and diſcoulourings of the skin; applyed with Hens greaſe diſſolveth all cold impoſtumes and carbuncles, and mixed with ſharpe Vinegar, diſſolveth the hardneſſe of the ſpleene: if ſome thereof bee mixed with *ynguentum de alabaſtro*, and the raines of the backe anointed therewith, it will take away the ſhaking fits of Agues: a plaiſter made thereof, and the leaves of Tobacco, will heale the ſting or biting of any venemous beaſt: the decoction of the huskes themſelves made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith eaſeth the toothach, and preſerveth them from rottenneſſe: the aſhes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanſe them and make them grow white that were blacke: the decoction of them with wine helpeth the Rupture that commeth of water, if it be applyed warme morning and evening: if they put it to ſteepe for three dayes together in *aqua vitæ*, and the place affected with the palſie bathed therewith, will give a great deale of eaſe; and ſteeped for a day in wine, and two ſpoonefull thereof drunke every day faſting, will helpe a ſtinking breath, although it hath continued long; and ſnuft up into the noſtrills, will correct and helpe the ſtinch of them, which is procured of flegme corrupted therein.

CHAP. XII.

Dorycnium. The ſuppoſed venemous plant *Dorycnium.*

THere are diverſe plants ſet forth for the true *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides* by diverſe Writers, not any one whereof agreeth with all the notes that he giveth of it; ſo that yet to this day, the true *Dorycnium*, is not knowne to any that we can heare of: I will therefore here ſet forth unto you ſome of thoſe plants, that the moſt judicious moderne Writers, doe ſuppoſe may be referred thereunto, as agreeing therewith in many things, and ſhew whereunto elſe they may moſt properly be referred.

1. *Dorycnium ſuppoſititium Monſpelienſe & Hiſpanicum.*
The white ſhrubbe Trefoile of Mompelier and *Spaine.*

The ſhrubbe Trefoile, which *Rondeletius* and other the learned of Mompelier, (as *Pena* ſaith) called *Dorycnium*, ſhooteth forth many wooddy branches, browne at the bottome, and whiter towards the toppes, ſomewhat flexible, to the height of three or foure foote (as I have obſerved in mine owne Garden) whereon at ſeverall diſtances, come forth diverſe ſmal whitiſh leaves, three or five or more together at a joynt, round about the ſtalkes: at the toppes of the branches ſtand many ſmall whitiſh flowers in tuftes, like unto the flowers of other Trefoiles but ſmaller, which turne into ſmall long cods with ſmall round blackiſh gray ſeedes within them: the roote is great, wooddy, very long, and branched into many parts under ground, of a pale reddiſh or fleſh colour on the inſide, covered with a darke browniſh barke: which abideth diverſe yeares, although the branches dye downe to the ground, if there be care taken to defend it from the extremities of the froſts in Winter, for want whereof mine periſhed: it hath little or no taſte at all.

2. *Doryenio congener Cluſij.* Another Trefoile like unto the former.

This other as *Cluſius* ſaith is very like the former, but more white or hoary, having ſhorter and broader leaves ſet in the ſame manner, three or five together, upon the ſmall bending branches, which are whiter and ſlenderer than they: the flowers are greeniſh and larger than the former, ſtanding many together on a ſlender bare twigge; *Anguilara* and *Camerarius* ſay the flowers are purple, or of a whitiſh purple colour, this hath a ſaltiſh taſte with ſome acrimony in it alſo.

3. *Dorycnium Dioſcoridis ſortè Ponæ. Pona* his ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides.*

This ſtrange plant ſaith *Pona*, that was encreaſed from the ſeede ſent out of *Candy*, to *Signor Contarino*, and grew in his garden, roſe to the height of a foote and a halfe, ſpreading forth into many branches, whereon did grow many ſmall long and narrow rugged leaves full of veines, leſſer then the leaves of the Olive tree, ſet without order upon them: the flowers were faſhioned like unto the bloſſomes of Pulſe or Peaſe ſometimes of a white colour, and ſometimes of a more yellowiſh colour: the ſeed he ſaith he did not ſee, (but ſurely it muſt give ſeede in cods or huskes: for there are very few plants that beare peaſe or pulſe like flowers, but they beare their ſeede in cods or the like) the rootes are many ſmall ſtrings and fibres ſhooting from a head, which whether it die every yeare or abide, wee have not yet learned: but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that his *Dorycnium* hath a roote of the length of a cubit and of the thickeneſſe of a finger when it is growne old, which this as you heare hath not, and therefore if for nothing elſe, it agreeth not with the right *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides*, and yet *Pona* ſaith, he hath not ſeene any plant that doth ſo neerely reſemble the true *Dorycnium* as this doth.

1. 2. *Dorycnium ſuppoſititium Monſpelienſe & Hiſpanicum.*
The white ſhrubbe trefoile of *Mompelier* and *Spaine.*
Et Dorycnio congener Cluſij. Another like it.



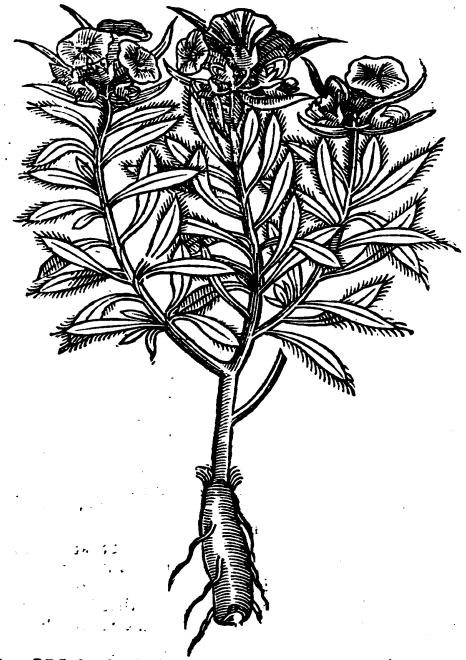
4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini.*
The ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy.*

This plant doth ſo differ from others, that every one is ready to apply it to a ſeverall plant, as his judgement and affection to ſome particular part thereof doth draw him, becauſe it doth partake with divers plants, as you ſhall heare: it riſeth with divers ſtraight upright woodly ſtalkes, yet very flexible, divided into many branches from the bottome, all white or hoary; whereon grow many long thicke, and ſomewhat narrow white ſilver like leaves, ſet without order, at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, come forth many flowers together in a tuft or umbell, with ſome ſmall leaves with them, every one whereof is broad, open at the brims, and round, conſiſting of one whole leafe, like unto a Bell-flower, or bindweed, which open by degrees, one after another, and not all together, whereby it doth continue the longer in flowring: after the flowers are fallen, come ſmall rough huskes, wherein is contained blacke ſeed, like unto thoſe of the Bindweedes, ſomewhat thicke and great: the roote is ſomewhat great and thicke not growing downe deepe into the ground, with many fibres thereat, which abideth many yeares in the warme countryes, yet the branches loſe their

3. *Dorycnium Dioſcoridis ſorte Ponæ.*
Pona his ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioſcorides.*



4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini.*
The ſuppoſed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy* by *Alpinus.*



leaves in winter, themſelves yeelding new, and budding freſh in the ſpring but hardly endureth a winter with us, unleſſe eſpeciall care be had to preſerve it, by keeping it in a large pot or, ſuch like, and houſing it untill the ſpring.

The Place.

The two firſt grow in divers provinces of *Spaine*, as *Cluſius* ſetteth it downe, and the foremoſt about *Mompelier* alſo. The third and the laſt growboth in rocky or ſtony places neare the Sea, in *Candy*, from whence the ſeede or plants were firſt brought into *Italy*, and from thence to ſeverall friends elſewhere.

The Time.

They doe all flower very late in theſe parts, whereby their ſeede ſeldome commeth to perfection, and in their naturall not untill the Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Δωρύκνιον *Dorycnium*, and of *Cratevas* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, ἁλικάκαβος & κολία *Halicacabus*, and *Calea*, ſome write it is called Δωρύκνιον *Dorycnium quaſi toxicum, quo ſpicula cuſpidatave tela inficì ſolita fuerunt, ut celeriorem molirentur perniciem* ſaith *Pena*, but we cannot heare, that any of theſe plants, have any *ſoporiferous*, much leſſe venemous or mortall quality in them, as *Dioſcorides* attributeth to his, and therefore the more ſuſpitious that none of them are the right, although in the outward face, they may all of them, in ſome things reſemble it. There are other plants alſo referred thereunto, as the *Phyllirea*, which *Geſner* in *hortis Germaniæ*, taketh to be a ſhrubbe like unto the *Vitis Idæa*, as alſo *Piſum cordatum*, or *Veſicaria nigra, ſive peregrinna cordis effigie*, by *Cordus* upon *Dirſcorides*. The firſt is called *Dorycnium verum*, by the learned of *Mompelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, and *Anguillara*, and *Cluſius* ſay the ſame alſo, yet *Cluſius* calleth it *Dorycnium Hiſpanicum*, which was alſo ſent him as he ſaith, by *Uliſſes Aldroandus*, by the name of *Trifolium album*, but by *Cordus* in the place before recited, it is accounted falſe. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* reckoneth it among the ſpiked Trefoiles, calling it *Trifolium album anguſtifolium floribus, velut in capitulum congeſtis*. *Cluſius* ſaith that the *Spaniards* about *Salamanca*, where he found it, call it *Miyediega*. *Gerard* calleth it venemous Trefoile of *Mompelier*, and of *Spaine*, making them to be two ſeverall plants, expreſſed by two figures, and Mr *Johnſon* his corrector letteth them ſo paſſe likewiſe, but I had rather give it the denomination of *Dorycnium*, from the Latine, as moſt other nations doe, and call it *Dorycnium ſuppoſititium*, ſuppoſed *Dorycnium*, becauſe it is but ſuppoſed to be right, or elſe from the forme, and call it ſhrubbe Trefoile onely, becauſe it is not dangerous. The ſecond is ſo called by *Cluſius*, as it is in the title, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotos pentaphyllos incanus*. The third is called by *Pona* in his *Italian* booke, *Dorycnium Dioſcoridis ſorte*, but by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Iaceæ olaæ folio affinis*, and ſaith hee had the ſeede from *Honorius Bellus*, out of *Candy*, by the name of *Lago Chymica*, which grew with him, but if the flowers be *Legumʼnous*, as *Pona* deſcribeth them to be, it cannot poſſibly come nere to any *Iaceæ*, and yet againe in his *Pinax*, *fol.* 465. he maketh it alſo to be *Cneoro albo affinis*, which how likely it is, let others judge. The laſt *Cluſius* ſetteth forth in the *Appendix*, to his Hiſtory of Plants, by the name of *Dorycnium Plateau*, becauſe *Iacobus Plateau*, had it growing with him, from the ſeede received from *Candy*, and ſent both the figure and deſcription thereof

unto *Clusius*, *Imperatus* also it is likely had it from thence, by the same name of *Doryenium*, for so *Bauhine* saith, he called it. and *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, saith that they of *Candy* doe call it *Doryenium*. Ye *Pona* doth not account it to be the right, but rather thinketh it to be a *Convolvus*, and calleth it *Convolvulus rediu Creticus*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cneorum album Dalechampij*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it, *Cneorum al. bum folio olea argenteo molli.*

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any experience made of any of these plantes, so farre as I can understand, that they be effectuall to any Physicall use, and therefore I can say no more of them; for seeing none of them are *soporiferous*, as *Dioscorides* his *Dorycnium*, or venemous, and was accounted as strong a *Toxicum*, to dippe their arrowes heads in, to kill wild beasts, as any other; I cannot appropriate the vertues of *Dorychinum*, to any of these plants. Ye *Galen* accounted it onely like unto Mandrake and Poppy, for the cooling property, and only dangerous if too much were taken thereof, in provoking too much sleepe.

CHAP. XIII.

Hyoscyamus. Henbane.

THe ancient writers hath made mention, but of three kindes of Henbane, the one blacke, the other white, and the third yellow; which denominations are not taken from the colour of the herbe or flower, but of the seede: but there hath beene some other sorts found out of later times; all which I thinke meete to set downe in this Chapter together.

1. *Hyoscyamus vulgaris.* Common Henbane.

Our common Henbane, hath very large, thicke, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut in or torne on the edges, of a darke or evill grayish greene colour, among which rise up divers thicke and soft stalkes, two or three foote high, spread into divers smaller branches, with some lesser leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, scarse appearing above the huskes, and usually torne on the one side, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purplish veines therein, and of a darke yellowish purple in the bottome of the flower, with a small pointell of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close huske, which after the flower is past, groweth very like (the huske of the Pomgranet flower, but that is not so well knowne unto us) the flower or huske of *Asa bacca*, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe points, wherein is contained much small seed, very like unto Poppy seede, but of a duskye grayish colour, the roote is great white, and thicke, branching forth divers wayes under ground, so like unto a Parsnep roote, but that it is not so white, that it hath deceived divers, as you shall heare by and by; the whole plant more then the roote, hath an heavie evill soporiferous smell somewhat offensive.

1. *Hyoscyamus niger vel vulgaris.*
Common or white Henbane.



3. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.*
Henbane of *Candye.*



Hyoscyamus

2. *Hyoscyamus albus.* White Henbane.

The white Henbane hath divers large leaves, but not so great as the former, yet more soft and woolly and not so much jagged or torne on the edges, rounder also, and of a paler greene colour; the stalkes grow higher, and with fewer branches on them, the flowers are in forme like the other, but smaller and of a pale colour, enclining to a whitish yellow: the seed likewise groweth in such like hard huskes, but lesse prickely, and is whiter: the roote also is not much unlike, but lesser and perisheth every yeare that it giveth seede, the smell of this is nothing so heady and offensive as the other.

3. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.* Henbane of *Candy.*

This Henbane of *Candy*, hath lesser and thinner leaves then the last, more white and woolly, and more cut in on the edges, dented also, and standing upon longer footestalkes, the stalkes are more slender and short, having such like flowers, ending in full round leaves, standing higher above the huskes, of a faire yellow and some-time of a pale yellow colour, and purple at the bottome: after which come seede like the common kinde, but somewhat yellower in rounder heades or huskes: the roote is somewhat thicke and short, like a Navew roote, dying every yeare with us.

4. *Hyoscyamus Ægyptius.* Henbane of *Egypt.*

The *Egyptian* Henbane riseth up with a strong woolly stalke, about two foote high, wheron are set lesser leaves, then those of the common kinde, and almost as much torne on the edges, especially those towards the bottome, but those that grow up higher toward the toppe, are little or nothing cut on the edges at all, all of them being very white and hoary: the flowers stand every one of them at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops likewise, in such like huskes as the common doth, and of the same pale yellow colour, with purple veines therein, at the first blowing of them, but afterwards as they grow larger, so the colour changeth to be of a darke reddish colour, with veines of a deeper colour, and a whitish bottome, with a purple pointell, encompast with yellowish threds in the middle; after which commeth such like prickely heads, as the common kinde hath, and such like seed also: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

4 *Hyoscyamus Ægyptius.*
Henbane of *Egypt.*



The Place.

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, and under hedge sides, and walles: the second groweth by the Sea sides, in *Narbone* in *France*, neare where the River *Rhodanus* runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in *Candye*, and in *Spaine* also, from whence the seed being sent, hath growne with me and divers others also. The last is naturall both in *Egypt* and *Syria*, and in our Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Iuly, yet the strange kindes somewhat later, and from their seed growing ripe, and suffered to shed, it springeth up againe every yeare; but the two last doe scarse perfect their seede with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὑοσκύαμος, *quasi faba porcina, quod Æliano authore, pastu hujus herbæ convellantur sues aprive, presenti mortis periculo, nisi copia aquæ statim se foris & intus proluerint: adeuntes aquas, non ut proluant se tantum, verum etiam ut cancros venentur, eos enim natti protinus sanitati restituuntur*; in Latine also *Hyoscyamus*, and corrupty *Insquiamus*, and *Apollinaris, ab Apolline medecinæ inventore, vel quia opplet cerebrum vitioso & fetido halitu, eoque mentem pereellit, quasi Apollinis æstro. Pliny* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Altercum*, or *Altercangenum*, but *Scribonius* saith the Latines call it *Altercum, ab altercando, quia cum verborum altercatione vinaque se torquent Hyosciamo dementati; Camerarius* saith, it is also called *Priapeia, quia Itali semine utuntur ad priapismum sedandum.* It is called by the *Arabian* Phisitions *Bengi* (which name differeth but little from *Bangue* of *Garcias ab Orta*, and *Christophorus Acosta*, so called of the *Persians* and *Indians* also of divers places, and peradventure may be the same, for they say the plant is insipide, or without taste, and the seede both smaller then Hempe whereunto it is compared, and not so white: (and which hath a great affinity as *Clusius* saith, with the *Maslac* of the *Turkes*: yet *Bauhinus* saith, that their *Maslac*, is made of the great *Stramonium* or *Pomum spinosum*) which procureth a kinde of sleepy drunkennesse, or alienation of the minde, as this doth, with some other effects tending to venery, as may be seene in their workes, whereunto I referre those that would be further informed:) of the *Italians Insquiamo*, of the *Spaniards Velenho*, of the *French Insquiame*, and *Hanne bane*, of the *Germanes Bilsenkraut*, of the *Dutchmen Bilsen cruidt*. The first is called by all authors *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*, or *niger*, onely *Fuchsius* calleth it *flavus*. The second is likewise called *Hyoscyamus albus* of all, and is but of one kinde, although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two. The third is called by *Clusius*, *Hyoscyamus Creticus*, and although he make two sores as *Bauhinus* doth, that followeth him, yet assuredly I thinke that they are both but one plant, as the descriptions doe declare. The last likewise is by *Bauhinus* divided into two or three sorts, because *Camerarius* in *horto*, setteth forth two figures, the one he nameth *Syriacus*, the other *peculiaris*; when in his descriptions he saith they differ onely in the broadnesse of the leaves, the one from the other, which may happen rather by the fertility of the soile, wherein they grow, then of any other specificall difference. *Bauhinus* nameth

it *rubello flore*, and maketh it tobe another sort from the *Egyptiacus* of *Clusius*, when as both *Clusius* and *Camerarius* agree in this, that *Paludanus* brought the seede from *Egypt*, and *Rauwolfius* saith he found it growing about *Aleppo*: so that the seven sorts of *Hyoscyamus* set forth by *Bauhinus*, are but these foure here recited, for his two sorts of white, are but one; his two sorts of *Candy* are but one; and his two sorts, the one *rubello flore*, and the other *spinosissimis Æcauliculis giptiacus* are but one, even that which *Camerarius* calleth *Syriacus*, and peradventure and *Clusius Ægyptiacus rubello flore*: but *Dioscorides* his third sort, wich is the yellow, is not declared, whether of these it should be, the first being called *niger*, blacke, and the second white, are peculiarly set downe, and agreed upon by all, but the yellow, as I said is not so plainely determined, some taking the *English* Tobacco to be it, or the *Indian* kinde, being quite differing in effect, this being hot and stupefactive, the other cold and soporiferous: but if I might be allowed my verdit, I should say that the *Candy* Henbane is most probable to be the yellow, and the *Egyptian* kinde the blacke, or a species thereof differing onely by the climate.

The Vertues.

The blacke or common Henbane, and the yellow, are both accounted to be more dangerous than the white, and therefore to be as much avoyded in inward medicines as may be, and that but in case of necessitie, when the white cannot be had, for the white is cold in the third degree, and the other in the fourth, procuring drowsinesse and a senslessnesse of the spirits, stupefied by the benumming qualitie; the white is fit onely to be used inward Phisicke, which is most availeable to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied; but the leaves of them all doe coole all hot inflammations, either in the eyes or any other part of the body; and are good to assuage all manner of swellings, whether of the cods, or womens breasts, or else where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves or the fomentation warme: the same also applied to the gouts, asswageth the paines thereof, and of the Sciatica, and all other paines in the joynts, and other parts, which rise from an hot cause; it helpeth likewise the headach, and want of sleepe in hot fevers, applying it with vinegar to the forehead and temples: the juyce of the herbe or seede, or the oyle drawne from the seede doth the like, and so doth the decoction of the huskes, to wash the feete or the head, but see that you doe not use it too often for feare of danger: *Dioscorides* saith that the seede is profitable against the defluxions, of hot and sharpe salt rheums upon the lungs causing a cough, as also against the strangling and other paines of the mother, and to stay the overgreat fluxes of their courses, and all other fluxes of bloud: the oyle of the seede is helpefull for the deafenesse and noise and wormes in the eares, being dropped therein: the juice of the herbe or roote doth also the same: it helpeth the tooth-ach, if the roote be boyled in vinegar, and a little of the decoction be held on that side the paine is: some have also affirmed, that the fume of the seede being burned, taken into the mouth, will not onely ease the paines, but cause the wormes to fall out from the teeth, but diverse cunning knaves to deceive those they would get money from, having caused such to hold their mouthes over warme water, have cunningly conveyed small peeces of Lute strings into the water, to cause them to beleeve they voyded so many live wormes, as there are peeces in the water: for the property of those Lute strings is, that feeling the heate of the water, they will seeme to stirre, and move as though they were alive: but *Pena* sheweth that hee knew a young woman that used the foresaid fomentation for her teeth, that after shee had ease of them, was for three dayes so troubled in her senses, that she seemed as if shee had beene drunke, being very merry and pleasant all that time, which passed away without further danger: but I know a friend of mine, that having digged up some Parsneppe rootes that grew in his Garden, by chance some rootes of Henbane which grew among them (which a I had before is somewhat like thereunto) were boyled with them, and he eating thereof at supper, was very shortly after first troubled with a drought, that nothing that he could take would quench it, then his taste, or relliſh of any thing was taken away, suddenly also his sight was troubled that he could not discerne things as they were, but as if they were 3. or 4. fold, his urine also was quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had great desire to make water, yet he could not possibly: in this perplexitie he continued most of the night, neither could he rest, or sleepe being in bed, but his urine by the stopping thereof grew so hot within him, and not able to passe it from him, caused him to bethinke himselfe of a pouder, himselfe had caused to be made, availeable against the stone, which he caused to be given him, which suddenly caused him to make water and thereby hee presently felt incredible ease in his whole body, for all the things that he had taken before did doe him no good, but by this meanes he quickly recovered his sight, and the other symptomes vanished, and before morning, hee was as well as before the taking of that roote: the servants also that did eate of the good Parsneps that were boyled with these malignant rootes were somewhat distempered, some more some lesse, each somewhat, according to their feeding, and their owne dispositions working together: this I have related that you may know also the danger of this herbe, and of every part thereof; the seede is usually mixed with *Cocculus Indus* to take fish, causing them that take it to turne up their bellies, and lie above the water as if they were dead for a while; but they doe not long abide in this manner, but returne to their senses againe and swimme away: Hens also or other birds, that take of this seede will die, and the fume of the herbe being burned, and brought into their rousting place, will cause them to fall downe as if they were dead: the decoction also of the herbe or seede or both, will kill lice and vermine whether in man or beast, which you shall plainely perceive in a dogge troubled with lice, being washed therewith, the lice will be soone found dead upon him, and some fall from him: the fume of the dried herbe, stalkes, and seede burned, and the hands held over the fume thereof, that are troubled with swellings and chilblanes in the Winter, or their heeles that have kibes, will quickly heale them. The distilled water of the herbe is effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid. The remedy to helpe those that have taken Henbane, is to drinke Goates milke, much mede or honied water, Pine kernells with sweete wine; or if these be not at hand or will doe no good. Fennell seede, Nettle seede, the seede of Cresses, Mustard or Raddish, as also Onions or Garlicke taken in wine, doe all helpe to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper againe. The white Henbane is as I said, the fittest and most effectuall in all inward medicines for the griefes afore specified: the other sorts are of the qualitie of the ordinary, that is, more dangerous than the white.

CHAP. XIV.

Papaver. Poppie.

THere are diverse sorts of Poppies, some tame and of the garden, others wild and of the fieldes; of the Garden kinde some have single and some have double flowers: of the wilde there are diverse kindes, some of the corne fields most properly and plentifully, and therefore called Corne Rose, or Corne Poppie, others whose heads of seede are small & long, bending or bowing like an horne, and therefore called Horned Poppy, of which kinde one sort groweth most usually by the sea side: others by the pathes, hedges and bankes in fields: then that kinde called Spatling Poppie, differing from them all, as *Papaver Heracleum* doth, although called Poppy: and lastly, there is a bastard kind of wild Poppie, called in Latine *Argemone*, which although *Dioscorides* reckoneth it not among the Poppies, yet he maketh it like unto the wild corne Poppie, both in heads and flowers, and like the *Anemones* in leaves, and as he saith with a round roote, wherein it differeth from ours. Of some of these kindes I have already spoken, and therefore neede not to discribe them againe: the Garden kindes, with double flowers I have set forth in my former Booke of the Garden of flowers; as also a kinde of that wild Corne Poppie, that beareth double flowers: and in the Classis of purging plants, here before in this Booke, I have set downe all the sorts of Horned Poppie; as also that kind of Spatling Poppie, that is so accounted with us: the rest of the sorts and kindes not set forth, are now to be entreated off: but I thinke it most fit to give you some of the figures before expressed, and to speake of the sorts of *Argemone*, in the next Chapter, and not in this.

1. *Papaver simplex sativum album.* Single Garden white Poppie.

The Garden Poppie hath at the first, foure or five whitish greene leaves, lying upon the ground, which rise with the stalke, compassing it at the bottome of them and are very large both broad and long, much rent or torne in on the edges, and dented also besides: the stalke (for every roote for the most part hath but one, of the height of foure or five foote (hath sometimes no branches at the toppe, and usually but two or three at the most, bearing every one but one head, wrapped or folded in a thinne filme or skinne, which boweth downe, before it be ready to blow, and then rising and being broken, the flower which was foulded within it, spreadeth it selfe open, and consisteth of foure very large white round leaves, with many whitish round threds in the middle, set about a small round greene head, having a crowne or starre-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe becommeth to be as large as the greatest apple; (*Bellonius* saith the heades are in *Natolia* (where they make *Opium*) so great, that they will containe halfe a pint) wherein are contained a great number of white small round seede, in severall partitions or divisions, next unto the shell the middle thereof remaining hollow,

1. *Papave simplex album sativum.* Garden white Poppie



Papaver multiplici flore. Double Garden Poppies.



and emptie: this head abideth close, and openeth not at the toppe under the crowne, as all the blacke kindes for the most part doe: all the whole plant, both leaves stalkes and heads, while they are fresh, young and greene, yeeld a milke when they are broken, of an unpleasant bitter taste, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a strong heady smell, which being condensate, is called either *Opium* or *Meconium*, as you shall heare by and by: the roote is white and wooddy, perishing as soone as it hath given ripe seede: Of this white kinde, there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers, but especially the head of seede is not so great by the halfe, and for the most part hath more branches upon the stalkes; the seede is as white as the other, and as large or great. The varieties of the double garden Poppies are set forth in my former Booke.

Alter.

Papaver sativum multoplici flore.

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum.*
Single garden blacke Poppie.

There is little difference to be discerned betweene this and the last mentioned, until it beareth his flower, which in this is somewhat lesse, and of a blacke purplish colour, without any purple spots in the bottome of the leafe as in the next; the head of seede is usually not so bigge as the second sort of white ones, and openeth it selfe a little round about the toppe under the crowne, so that the seede which is very blacke, will fall out if one turne the head thereof downewards.

3. *Papaver sativum simplex flore rubro rubente, &c.*
Single garden red Poppie of diverse colours.

There be some other sorts of this garden Poppie, which differ not onely somewhat in the leaves from the former, being lesser, and in some crumpled and cut in on the edges, but in the jagged edges also of some of the flowers, and specially in the colour of the flower and seede, for the flower of some will be very red, of others paler, some of a Rose colour, others of a murry colour, either deeper or paler, yet all of them have a deeper spot somewhat large in the bottome of every leafe: and as the flower varieth so doth the seede also, for the Rose and pale coloured flower bringeth gray or ashcoloured seed, the Reddish and deepemurrey, not so pale seede, but more enclining to the blacke: the seedes of all these kindes, the white as well as the blacke or gray, if they be suffered to shed will spring up againe the next yeare, and beare every kinde

2. *Papaver sativum simplex nigrum.*
Single garden blacke Poppie.



4. *Papaver Rhœas.*
Wild Poppie or corne Rose.



5. *Papaver spinosum Americanum.*
Thorny Poppie of *America.*



his owne colour of flower and seed, and doe not degenerate or vary, for ought that ever I could observe.

4. *Papaver erraticum, Rhœas sive silvestre.* Wilde red Poppy or Corne Rose.

The leaves of the wild Poppy, are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light greene colour, but not whitish, and sometimes hairye withall: the stalke is blackish and hairy also, but riseth not up so high as the Garden kindes, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or foure branches sometimes, whereon grow small hairy heads bowing downe, before the skinne breake, wherein the flower is enclosed, which when it is full blowne open, is of a faire yellowish red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottome of the leaves, having many blacke soft threds in the middle, compassing a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger then ones little fingers end, wherein is contained much blacke seede, smaller by halfe then that of the Garden: the roote perisheth every yeare, and the seed springeth every yeare of its owne sowing. Of this kinde there is one that is lesser in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of one of this kinde, that bore a great yellow flower, *Minus.* and peradventure might be the *Argemone flore luteo* in the next Chapter, but the plant was onely brought dry unto him, gathered as he saith in divers wet places, on the *Pyrenean* hils. The double wild Poppy is described also *Flore pleno.* in my former Booke.

5. *Papaver spinosum.* Thorny Poppy.

Vnto the sorts of Poppye I thinke meete to ad joyne this Thornye Poppy, not finding a fitter place; which hath at the first, three or more whitish greene leaves lying upon the ground, straked with white veines, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy, somewhat long and broad, rent or torne diversly on the edges, but not to the middle ribbe, having many corners or dentes as it were about them, whereat stand many small sharpe prickes or thornes, not having any white strakes or veineson the underside, but in the white milkye veines are like to that wilde *Carduus* or Thistle, called our Ladies Thistle, and on the underside are more whitish, with some small prickes, along the middle ribbe and veines, compassing the stalke at the bottome of them, which riseth to be two or three foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, and bearing at every of the toppes, one small head, enclosed in a rough skinne or filme, like as the Poppies have, from whence I thinke rose the name of a Poppy, given unto it, which being open sheweth forth a small yellow flower, consisting of five leaves usually, yet sometimes it will have but foure, and sometimes sixe, with a small long greene prickely head in the middle, tipped at the top with a red spot, which quickly weareth away, and with many yellow threds standing about it; after the flower is past, for it continueth but a while, the head groweth ripe, having five or sixe ribbes from the toppe to the bottome, and so likewise betweene the ribbes, armed with very small, but cruell sharpe and short prickes, or thornes, wherein is enclosed round rough blacke seed, twice as bigge as any Poppye seed: the roote is small and spreading, dying every yeare; every part of the plant yeeldeth a yellow juice.

The Place.

The Garden kindes doe not naturally grow wild in any place, I thinke, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, that the blacke kinde that sheddeth his seede, groweth wilde, for I rather suppose that some seed happening there by chance, shed it selfe, and so was thought to grow naturally wilde, and being suffered to shed, will grow plentifully, though smaller, but in all Countries, at the least in all Christian Countries, they are all sowen, and not found wild, so farre as I can learne, onely the first wilde kinde is plentifull enough, and many times toomuch, in the corne fields of all Countries, and also upon ditch banckes, and hedge sides: the lesser also is found in corne fieldes, but more rarely, as also in some other places. The thornye Poppy groweth in the *West-Indies*, from whence the seede was first brought to us.

The Time.

The Garden kindes are usually sowen in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of their owne sowing: the wilde kindes flower usuall from May untill July, and the seed of them all is soone ripe after the flowring. The Thorny kinde flowreth seldome before Midsomer, and the seede is ripe in August, but is to be sowen in Autumne, or else it hardly springeth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μήκων a μὴ κωεῖν *non ministrando, quod vescentes suis muniis fungi non possunt*; or as some thinke a μὴ κιεῖν, *quod ejus usus nimium infrigidet, & hominibus tandem motum auferat*, the Garden white kinde is called ἀμφιμ & κὴ κηφεντὰ (and of *Dioscorides* Συλακίτις *thylacitis* and the blacke seede is called πίθιτις *pithitis*) *hortense* or *sativum*: the wild kinde is called ῥοιὰς *Rhœas*, that is *fluidum, quia flores protinus decidunt*; in Latine *Papaver Rhœas, erraticum, rubrum*, or *silvestre*; *Dioscorides Galen*, and others, make onely the first great white kinde, to be the Garden kinde, and the blacke to be the wilde sort, the Garden kinde is called by the *Arabians Caxcax*, by the *Italians Papavero domestico*, by the *Spaniards Dormideras* and *Cascall*, by the *French Pavot*, by the *Germans Magsamen* and *Olsamen*, of the *Dutchmen Huell* and *Mancup*; of us in *English* Poppy, or Garden Poppye for the most part, yet in some Countries with us, lone silver pinne, *subauditur* faire without and foule within, and in many other places Cheeseboules: the wild Poppy is called in *Italian*, *Papavero silvatico*, in *Spanish Amapolas roselle*, and *Papoulas*; in *French Coquelicoc*, *Pavot sauvage* and *Confanons*, in the high *Dutch* tongue *Clapper rosen*, and *korn rosen*, in the low *Dutch* tongue *Rooden huel*, *wilden huel*, and *Colbloemen*, in *English*, Wild Poppy, Corne Rose, redweede, and Cankers, *Tragus* calleth it *Argemone*. The Thorny Poppy is called generally by all now adayes, *Papaver spinosum*, but of *Gerard Carduus Cerysanthemus Peruanus*; by the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*, from whom the *Italians* had it *Figo del Inferno*, that is *Ficus Infernalis*, the Figge of hell, because the prickely head is long and round, somewhat like a figge, and that whosoever should have one of them sticke in his throate, it would surely send him to heaven or hell. The milkye juice gathered from the heades onely of the great white Poppye, growing in the East Countryes of *Asia major*, towards *India*, and in divers other countries of those *Indies*, (for it is there a great merchandise of much use and expence, as also in *Paphlagonia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Cilicia* and *Natolia*, which is the lesser *Asia*, as I said before,) is that true and best *Opium*, that is or should be used in *Narcoticke* medicines, and is an ingredient of much respect, in those great compositions of *Theriaka* and *Mithridatium*, *&c.* whereof a small quantity, hath beene gathered in some Christian Countryes: and my selfe and others in our owne land, have gathered a little from the greene heads, as they stand, and are but halfe growne

growne ripe, slit or cut with a knife in two or three places, that the milke issuing forth, may be gathered into some convenient thing, and hardned afterwards in the Sunne, but not at the fire, which will not be so blacke as that *Opium*, that commeth usually to us, which is rather *Meconium* as *Dioscorides* setteth it downe, which is made of the juice of both leaves and heades pressed forth, of the white as well as of the blacke Poppy, for the true best *Opium* is somewhat of a whitish yellow or brownish colour, and giveth no such yellow tincture, as that which is sophisticate andmade with *Glaucium*,(which is the yellow juice of an herbe,with leaves like unto horned Poppy, but divers have thought *Glaucium*,to be the juice of *Chelidonium majus*,others of *Pomum amoris majus*, and lastly *Banhinus* and some others,thinke it to be of this thorny Poppy,because it giveth a yellow juice) but as *Bellonius* writeth, that to have any quantity of true *Opium*, it rather consisteth in the multitude of gatherers(for it must be both speedily gathered,and in the heat of the day) then in the great quantity of ground sowen therewith, it being a tedious worke; for a very small quantity can be but gathered by any one in a day, in that every head yeeldeth but little, and must be attended to be taken from them, before it be dryed too much upon them.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Poppyes are cold in the fourth degree, but especially *Opium* or the condensate juice, as *Galen* and divers other authours doe affime, yet *Matthiolus* sticketh thereat, thinking it rather to be hot, by the sharpenesse and bitternesse thereof, and is *Anodinum medicamentum*, that is such a medicine, that by procuring sleepe, easeth many paines for the present, which indeede it doth but palliate or cause to be quiet for a time; the continuall use whereof, bringeth very often more harme,and a more dangerous disease then it hath allayed, that is an insensiblenesse or stupefaction of a part or member, which commeth to be the dead palsie, for although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others write, that the white seed is familiarly taken in bread, and made into cakes and eaten with pleasure, and *Matthiolus* and divers others have observed that in our dayes, the white Poppy seede, is sowen in *Italy* and other places, and much used, yea and the blacke seede also, although as they all agree, it is stronger in operation, and onely medicineable, or onely to be used in Physicke to helpe diseases; for *Matthiolus* writeth that the inhabitants about *Trent*, doe sow the blacke seede in their fields and grounds, among Beanes and other pulse, which they familiarly eate, being made into cakes, that are made of many foldes, the seede being cast in betweene the folds, and so kneaded together, and yet hee saith, they are no whit more sleepy or drowsie, then those that eate none of them: as also that in *Stiria* and the upper *Austria*,the inhabitants doe eate the oyle pressed out of the blacke seede in their meates familiarly, in the stead of Sallet oyle, and finde no inconveniency of drowsinesse at all thereby; which made him as he saith, venture to give the creame of the seede made up with Barly water oftentimes, and in great quantity, in the hot fits of agues, and burning feavers, both to allwade thirst, and to procure rest, and hereby as he saith, he shooke of that feare of Poppy, that his wise Masters had by their grave admonitions, seasoned him withall in former times: the Garden Poppy heads with seedes made into a Syrupe, is both frequently used in our dayes,and to very good effect to procure rest and sleepe in the sicke and weake, and to stay catarrhes, and defluxions of hot and thinne rheume, from the head into the stomacke, and upon the lungs, causing a continuall cough, the forerunner of a consumption; but hath not halfe that force in those that are stronger, for the strength or debility of nature worketh divers effects, as you see, as well in this, as in all or most other things; the same also helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate, and when one hath lost their voyce, which the oyle of the seede doth likewise: the blacke seed boyled in wine and drunke, is said also to stay the fluxe of the belly, and the immoderate course of womens sickenesse: the empty shels of the Poppy heades, are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleepe; so doe the leaves in the same manner, as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warme, or with the oyle of Poppyes, the greene leaves or heads bruised, and applyed with a little vinegar, or made into a pultis with Barly meale and *Axungia*, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also that disease called Saint *Anthonyes* fire. The *Opium*, but I may rather say the *Meconium*, (which is the juice of the Poppy thickned) that is commonly used in the Apothecaries shops,and is much weaker by the judgement of all,both moderne and ancients,then the true *Opium*,) is much colder, and stronger in effect, than any other part of the plant, but if we may know the temperature and qualities of things, by their taste and effect, we may rather judge *Opium* to be hot then cold, or at the least, to have very hot parts in it, witnesse the bitternesse thereof, the heate and sharpenesse that is felt in the mouth,upon the tasting, and keeping it in the mouth a while, that it is ready to blister both tongue and pallate; as also the grievous or heady heavy smell, as well in it, as in the whole plant: but it may be saith *Matthiolus*, the bitternesse, heate, and sharpenesse in *Opium*, or *Meconium*, is rather accessory then innate, and is therein by the mixture and adulterating of it with *Glaucium*, and to give a yellow juice, for our *Opium* if it be dissolved doth shew a browniish yellownesse; yet by his leave I may say, that even the fresh milke with us,is bitter and strong in smell like the *Meconium* or *Opium*, but because our ancients, who have found out the qualities of things and left them for our knowledge, have so found and judged of *Opium*, I must as *Matthiolus* saith, leave it for others to descant theron, as reason and experience shall direct them: It is generally used as I said before in *Treakle* and *Mithridatum*, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleepe, and to ease paines in the head, as well as in other parts, as I said before, or rather to palliate them, it is used also, both to coole inflammations, agues, or frensies, and to stay defluctions, which cause a cough or consumption, as also other fluxes of the belly, or womens courses, and generally for all the properties that the seede or any other part of the plant is used: it is also put into hollow teeth to ease the paine: it is used both in *ocular* and *auricular* medicines with some, and to stay fluxes and to ease paines, but *Galen*, and divers others in the former as well as in our times, have forbidden such medicines, as too dangerous for the eyes, and even any other wayes used inwardly, it is not to be taken, but with good correction and great caution, yet divers have found that applyed to the gout, it hath given much ease of paine: The wild or red Poppy that groweth in the corne, while it is young, is a Sallet herbe in *Italy*, in many places, and in the territory of *Trent* especially,as *Matthiolus* saith, as also to prevent the falling sickenesse, which *Theophrastus* also saith in his 9. booke and 13. Chapter, was common in his time: the Syrupe made of the flowers is with good effect, given to those that have a Plurisie, and the dryed flowers also, either boyled in water or made into powder and drunke, either in the distilled water of them,or in some other drinke, worketh the like effect; the same also is availeable, in all other cephalicall or pectorall griefes: the distilled

water

water of the flowers of the wilde red Poppyes, is held to be of much good use against surfets, to drinke it evening and morning: it is also more cooling in quality then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectuall in hot agues, frensies, and other inflammations, either inward or outward, the Syrupe or water to be used therein, or the greene leaves used outwardly, either in an ointment as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling ointment, or any other wayes applyed. *Galen* in 7. *facultatum simplicium medicamentorum*, saith the seede is dangerous to be used inwardly. *Gerard* was much mistaken, to thinke that this wilde Poppy should be that, which should be used in the composition called *Diacodium*, and citeth *Galen* for his authour, as if he had taught him that opinion, not understanding what kinde of Poppy *Galen* doth meane by wild Poppy, for he according as *Dioscorides* afore him hath done, accounteth onely the great white Poppy, whose heads are somewhat long, to be the garden or manured kinde, and the other blacke kind to be wild, and doth not meane this red Poppy, because it is onely wild with us, and not sowen,as whosoever shall observe the places throughly shall finde. The thorny Poppy being but of late invention, hath not beene applyed to any disease by any, that I can heare of.

CHAP. XV.

Argemone. Bastard wilde Poppy.

THere is of the kindes of wilde Poppy divers other sorts, some described by others, and some not set forth by any before that I know, which being found in our owne land, shall be spoken of with the rest.

1. *Argemone capitulo rotundiore.* Round headed bastard Wild Poppy.

This kind of wilde Poppy, hath divers hairy greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat longer and more divided into parts, then those of the former wild Poppy, somewhat like unto the leaves of the thinne leafed *Anemone* or wind flower, as *Lobel* saith, but is seldome so found with us, from among which rise up diverse rough hairy stalkes, more then two foote high sometimes, bearing such like leaves here and there on them, lesser then those below, all yeelding a yellow juice or milke being broken, and on the top of each branch one flower lesser then the other wilde Poppy, yet consisting of foure round pointed leaves,of a more delayed red colour,sometimes having each of them a blackish spot in the bottome, and sometimes without,with divers blackish threds standing about a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is somewhat short, rough and round, with some crests thereon, and a little round head, but not a Crowne or starre, like the Pop-

1. *Argemone capitulo rotundiore.*
Round headed bastard wilde Poppy.

4. *Argemone lutea Cambro-Britanica.*
Yellow wild bastard Poppy of *Wales*.





ples

pies at the top, wherein is conteined ſuch like ſmall blackiſh ſeed, as the former wild kind hath, but bigger, the roote is ſmall and long, with many fibres thereat, and periſheth in the like manner after ſeede time.

2. *Argemone capitulo longiore.* Long headed Baſtard wild Poppy.

This is in all things like the laſt, both for leaves, flowers, and ſeede, the chiefeſt difference in this from the former conſiſteth in the head with ſeede, which is longer then the other, ſmaller below then above, yet having a little round head at the top, but no crowne, and is rough and hard like it.

3. *Argemone Alpina lutea,* Yellow mountaine baſtard wilde Poppy.

The yellow outlandiſh mountaine baſtard wilde Poppy, hath many ſmooth greene leaves, ſet on ſomewhat hairy long footeſtalkes, an handbredth long, which leaves are very much and finely cut on the edges, very like unto thoſe of the *Coriander* leafed Crowfoote, from among which riſe up divers bare or naked ſtalkes, yet hairy withall, of halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof ſtand one flower a peece, of a meane ſize, conſiſting of foure yellow leaves, with many whitiſh threds in the middle tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a ſmall round and rough head, like the former kinde, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and long, and threddy at the end.

4. *Argemone Cambro-Britanica lutea.* Yellow wild Baſtard Poppy of *Wales.*

This yellow Poppy, hath many winged large ſpreade leaves, lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves ſet together on each ſide of a middle rib, each divided leafe being ſomewhat deepely cut in, in ſome places of the edges more then others, of a deepe, but faire greene colour: among theſe leaves riſe up, divers branched ſtalkes two foote high, having ſome ſuch leaves thereon, but ſmaller, at ſeverall diſtances, and at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, a faire yellow ſomewhat large flower, conſiſting of foure round leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a long greene head in the middle, which when the flower is fallen, and the head ripe, is then larger then the former long headed wilde Poppy, but in the like manner ſmaller at the bottome and bigger at the toppe, with a ſmall head thereon, containing much ſmall blacke ſeed, lying within ſeverall cels, in the ſame faſhion that the other Poppies doe: the roote is long, and brownish on the outſide, ſpreading into ſome branches, and diven ſmall fibres thereat, which periſheth not every yeare, as the other ſorts before ſpecified doe.

The Place.

The two firſt are often found as well in Corne fields, in *Summerſetſhire, Kent*, and other Countries of this land, as in the corners and borders of fieldes, and by the way ſides. The third was found upon *Sueberg* a hill in *Auſtria*, as alſo on ſome hills in *Italy*. The laſt groweth in many places of *Wales*, in the valleyes and fields, at the foote of the hils, and by the water ſides, about a mile from a ſmall village called *Abbar*, and in the midway from *Denbigh* to *Guider*, the houſe of a worthy Gentleman Sir *John Guin*, as alſo neere a woodden bridge, that giveth paſſage ouer the River *Dee*, to a ſmall village called *Balam*, which is in *North-Wales*, and in going up the hill that leades to *Banghor*, as alſo nere *Angleſey* in the way to the ſaid Sir *John Guin* his houſe.

The Time.

All of them doe flower about the end of *Iune*, and in *Iuly*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, in ſome places earlier; and in others later.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀργεμώνη, *quia argemas, id eſt, oculorum nubeculas tollit*, in Latine alſo *Argemone*, after the Greeke word, *Pliny* in his 25. booke, and 9. Chapter calleth it *Argemonia*, and ſaith that they in his time made three ſorts hereof, whereof the beſt was that, whoſe roote did ſmell like *Francumſence*, but in ſome places he maketh mention of foure ſorts, as in his 21. book, & 23. chap. he ſaith, that *Anemone* is called *Argemone*, in his 24. book, & 19. chap. he ſaith that *Lappa Canaria*, whoſe roote ſmelleth of *Francumſence*, was called *Argemone*, and in his 26. book, & 6. chap. he ſaith *Inguinaria* was called *Argemone*: in former times our ordinary *Agrimony* was taken for *Argemone*, but now a daies all our moderne writers do agree, that our *Argemone* is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* wrote of, notwithſtanding that he giveth to it, a round roote which ours hath not; ſome copies have another ſort of *Argemone*, which moſt doe not hold right: the firſt of theſe is called by *Lobel*, *Argemone capitulo torulis canulato*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Argemone capitulo breviore*, and thinketh it to be the ſame, that *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, call *Anemone minor Coriandri folio, flore Pulſatillæ capitulis hirſutis, nec ut Papaver rolla donatis*: The ſecond is called by *Lobel Argemone capitulo longiore*, as *Bauhinus* doth alſo, but he maketh it alſo to be the *Anemone Narbonenſis major corniculata* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, in their *Adverſaria*, when by the judgement of the beſt, that *Anemone* of theirs, is *Papaver corniculatum violaceum* of *Cluſius*, *Dodonæus* and others, and doth much differ from this *Argemone*, both in bigneſſe and colour of the flower, and in the head of ſeede, that being much longer and ſmaller then this: *Cordus* in his Hiſtory of Plants, and 46. Chapter, ſetteth this forth by the name of *Argemone*, which *Geſner* who ſet him forth knew not, becauſe *Cordus* ſaith, it giveth a yellow juice like *Celondine*: The third is ſet forth by *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus*, and by *Bauhinus*, in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, under two titles as two ſorts, when as aſſuredly they are both but one: The laſt was found as I ſhewed you before in many places of *Wales*, by *Lobel* in his life time, and therefore entituled juſtly according to the Country.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides and *Galen* give unto this kinde of Poppie, a cleanſing qualitie and ſharpe, that it is able to cleare the ſpots that happen in the eyes, and ſuch miſts, ſtimes and cloudes, that grow in them to hinder the ſight, as alſo to aſſwage any inflammations; but others ſay, that it helpeth the bloudy fluxe, the decoction thereof being made in water and drunke, as alſo if it be boyled in wine and drunke, is a preſent remedy againſt the ſtinging or biting of any venemous beaſt, and that two drammes thereof taken in wine, waſteth the ſpleene that is ſwollen: being beaten while it is freſh, and applied to cuttes and wounds healeth them ſpeedily: applied alſo to any member vexed with crampes or convulſions, to any ſores, cankers, or fiſtulas, to any blacke and blew ſpots in the face, or on the eyes, by ſtrokes or falles, doth helpe and heale them all: being bruiſed and applied with vineger to the throat, healeth the quinſie, and applied to the place grieved with the gout taketh away the paine thereof quickly: being rubbed upon Wartes, it doth in a ſhort time conſume them, and take them away. There is no propertie remembred belonging to any of the two laſt ſorts.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Hypecoum. The *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides* herbe.

ALthough *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others doe reckon this ſmall plant as a ſpecies, or ſort of wild Cumin, and have referred it to with them, yet I dare not ſo call it, becauſe I doe not finde either the face, or outward reſemblance there of, nor yet the temperature and qualities, to be any way anſwerable thereunto, but rather unto the Poppies, I have therefore thought it fitteſt to joyne it next unto them, and doe rather incline to the judgement of *Cluſius*, to accounnt this plant to be the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides*: unto which I will alſo adjoyne another ſmall plant, reckoned alſo by *Lobel* to be of the kindes of wild Cumin, which I muſt call another *Hypecoum*, in that it is ſo like unto the other: And let me crave leave with all to inſert here, as in an extravagant place, that kinde of wild Cumin, which is ſo accounted of moſt Writers, as not having a fit place to ſet it alone, in regard it may not be joyned with the true Cumin, which muſt be intreated of among the umbellifers, and becauſe this is in other Authors joyned with the former.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij.* The true *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides* according to *Cluſius*.

This ſmall plant hath diverſe long leaves lying on the ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitiſh greene colour, ſo like unto *Fumiterry* in the colour of the leaves, as alſo ſomewhat neere in the many diviſions and parts thereof, that it will ſoone deceive one that doth but ſlightly regard it, but is ſmaller and thinner and more gentle in handling, yet is larger in *Spaine* than with us: as *Cluſius* recordeth; in the middle of them riſeth up a ſtalke or two, with ſome leaves thereon, and divided towards the toppe into diverſe branches; at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of ſixe leaves, two whereof are larger than the reſt, and ſtand one oppoſite unto another, the reſt being very ſmall and ſcarſe diſcerned, but when the flower is blowen open: after which doe ariſe long crooked flat huskes or cods full of joints, ſomewhat like unto the huskes of the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, but greater and longer: in the ſeverall joints whereof lye ſeverall ſquare yellowiſh ſeede, very hardly to be taken forth, and ſeparated from the huskes or skinnes: the roote is ſmall, and a *little* ſtringy, dying every yeare at the firſt approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to ſpring, but by an Autumne ſowing: the taſte of the plant is unpleaſant.

2. *Hypecoum alterum.* Another *Hypecoum*.

This other ſort (for ſo I make it) is very like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are not ſo broad and long, being more finely divided, ſomewhat like unto the Seſeli or Hartwort of *Marſeilles* or wild Chervill; the ſtalkes are ſmooth, full of leaves and branches, whereat come forth yellow flowers made of five pointed leaves, and after them long pods, which hang downe and ſtand not upright: nor are crooked like the former, but joynted and with greater and yellow ſeedes within them, like unto thoſe of *Galega* or Goates Rue.

3. *Cuminum ſylveſtre.* Wild Cumin.

Wild Cumin ſhooteth forth diverſe long rough, or ſomewhat hard winged leaves, each whereof is finely dented about the edges; from among which riſeth up a ſlender weake bending ſtalke, divided at the toppe into many parts, each whereof hath a round whitiſh ſoft gentle, and woolly head or ball upon a ſmall foote ſtalke, like unto thoſe of the Plane tree heads or balls, whereIn is contained ſmall ſeedes: the roote is ſmall and white and quickly periſheth, with the leaſt blaſtes or dewes of cold nights, and ſeldome commeth to maturitie in our countrey, as I have often ſeene the experience my ſelfe.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Cluſij.*
The true *Hypecoum* of *Cluſius*.



The Place.

The two firſt groweth as well in Province, in the way to *Arles*, *Mompelier*, and other places in *France*, as in diverſe Provinces of *Spaine* as *Cluſius* ſaith: the other as *Lobel* ſaith, groweth in the ſame places in *France*, that the former doth: the laſt he ſaith likewiſe groweth plentifully in *Narbone* about *Aquas Sextias*, and other places of *France*.

The Time.

All theſe flower with us, not untill the midſt of Sommer, and give their ſeede late, but the laſt worſt as I ſaid, and ſeldome good although late.

The Names.

Dioſcorides calleth an herbe in Greeke ὑπήκοον and ὑπήκοον *Hypecoum* and *Hypopheson*, for which the Latines have no other name *Hypecoum*, after the Greeke; yet there is great doubt amongſt many, what plant ſhould be the right, ſome thinking the *Thalictrum minus* to be it, others thinking the *Argemone minor* of *Tragus* (which is the leſſer *Papaver Rheas*) to be it: *Matthiolus* (according to his manner, that whatſoever was obtruded unto him, and was not manifeſtly contradictory, was preſently preſented for right; no markes there of wanting) maketh the *Alcea rueficaria* or *Veneta*, which *Lobel* calleth *Peregrina Soliſequa* to be it, which I have ſet forth in my former Booke: And laſtly *Cluſius*, and from him *Dodonæus* propound this firſt plant, for the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioſcorides*; *Cluſius* affirming that of all the plants that he knew, there was not any that came nearer thereunto than this, unto whom I muſt alſo conſent, for that neither the face nor the qualitie, as I

ſaid

2. *Hypecoum alterum.* Another *Hypecoum.*



3. *Cuminum ſylveſtre.* Wild Cumin.



ſaid before doth gainesay it. It is alſo by *Matthiolus*, and *Caſtor Durantes* who taketh it from him, as alſo by *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lobel* called *Cuminum ſylveſtre alterum* or *ſiliquoſum*, and *Gerard Cornuculatum*; *Cluſius*, as I ſaid before, and after him *Dodonens* and *Camerarius*, call it *Hypecoum & legitimum*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus* alſo, who quoteth *Matthiolus* in two places to call *Caminum ſylveſtre alterum* both *Delphinum* and this, but he quoteth *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ* to call it ſo likewiſe; when in that place *Geſner* his *Hypecoum*, is that of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Aleea veſicaria*, and not this. *Cluſius* ſaith that the *Spaniards* in the kingdome of *Granado* and *Murciano* doe call it *Cadorija*. The ſecond is called *Cuminum ſiliquoſum alterum*, *Dioſcoridis* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, whom *Lugdunenſis* doth imitate; of *Tabermontanus Cuminum ſylveſtre* 3. and *ſiliquoſum minus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypecoi altera ſpecies*, and ſo doe I, the face thereof ſo nearely agreeing unto the firſt. The laſt is called *Cuminum ſylveſtre*, and *Dioſcoridis primum* of *Matthiolus*, and ſo of moſt Writers, but *Globoſum* of *Camerarius*. and *Capitulis globoſis* of *Bauhinus*. *Bellonius* in his obſervations ſaith, that in the Ile of *Lemnos*, they call it *Lago'Chimeni*, that is *leporum cubile*, which the inhabitants of *Lemnos* called at this day *Stalimene*, doe uſe in their meate in ſtead of *Origanum* which they want, for as he there ſaith, it hath both the ſmell and taſte of *Origanum*; and for the likeneſſe, he there compareth the leaves with thoſe of Yarrow, and the round heads to thoſe of the *Romane* Nettle.

The Vertues.

The taſte of the two firſt is as I ſaid before unpleaſant as that of the Poppies, and therefore of a temperature inclining to the propertie of Poppie, whereunto *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make *Hypecoum* to be like, there hath not beene any further experience made of either of the former plants, and therefore I can relate no more unto you of them: the laſt if it be the right wild Cumin of *Dioſcorides*, as by *Bellonius* his relation here before ſet downe it may very well be, the ſeede is effectuall againſt the windineſſe, either of the ſtomacke, or of the belly and bowells, which bringeth tormenting paines and ſwellings with it, being taken in wine, and expelleth the poyſon of any venemous beaſtes: it is good for moiſt ſtomackes, that are troubled with raw crude humors: taken with vinegar, it ſtayeth the hickocke; and if it be applied with hony and rayſins to the face, or any other place that is blacke or blew by ſtroakes and beatings, it will quickely take them away, and applied in the ſame manner to the cods when they are ſwollen, allayeth the ſwelling and taketh away the paine.

CHAP. XVII.

Arum. Wake *Robin* or Cuckow-pinte.

UNto this common *Arum* or Wake-Robin (which groweth wilde in many ditches and drie bankes throughout all this kingdome, I muſt adde divers other ſorts, which in moſt things are like thereunto, as alſo another much differing from all the reſt, accounted the true *Colocaſio* or *Faba Ægyptiaca*.

1. *Arum vulgare non maculatum.* Common Wake Robin without ſpots.

This Wake Robin ſhooteth forth three or foure or five leaves at the moſt from one roote, every one whereof is ſomewhat large, and long, broad at the botome next unto the ſtalke, and forked like unto a ſorrell leaſe,

leaſe, but ending in a point, without dent or cut on the edges, of a ſad or full greene colour, each ſtanding upon a thicke round ſtalke, of an handbreadth long or more; among which after they have beene up two or three moneths and begin to wither, riſeth up a bare naked round whitiſh greene ſtalke, ſomewhat ſpotted and ſtraked with purple, like the ſtalke of Dragons, ſomewhat higher than the leaves; at the toppe whereof, ſtandeth a long hollow hoſe or huske, cloſe at the bottome, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall long peſtle or clapper, ſmaller at the bottome than at the toppe, of a darke purbliſh colour as the hoſe or huske is on the inſide, though greene without, which after it hath ſo abiden for ſome time, the hoſe or huske decaieth, with the peſtell or clapper, and the foote or bottome thereof groweth to be a ſmall long bunch of berries, greene at the firſt, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowiſh red colour, of the bigneſſe of an Haſell-nut kernell, which abide thereon almoſt untill Winter: the roote is round and ſomewhat long, not growing downe right, but for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his berries is ſomewhat wrinckled and looſe, another being growen under it, which is ſolid and firme, with many fibres or ſmall threds hanging thereat, which in the beginning of the yeare, when the leaves beginne to ſpring yeeldeth a milky ſappe being broken or cut: the whole plant is of a very ſharpe and biting taſte, pricking the tongue upon the taſting, no leſſe than Nettles doe the hands, and ſo abideth for a great while without alteration; the roote with the ſharpeneſſe hath a very ſtrange clammineſſe in it, ſtiffening linnen, or any other thing whereon it is laid, no leſſe than ſtarch: and in former dayes, when the making of our ordinary ſtarch (which is made of the branne of wheate) was not knowen, or frequent in uſe, the fineſt dames uſed the rootes hereof, to ſtarch their linnen, which would ſo ſting, exaſperate and choppe the skinne of their ſervants hands that uſed it, that they could ſcarſe get them ſmooth and whole with all the nointing they could doe, before they ſhould uſe it againe.

2. *Arum vulgare maculatum.* Spotted wake *Robin.*

This *Arum* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves hereof are ſomewhat harder in handling, ſmaller pointed and have ſome blackiſh ſpots thereon, like the ſpotted Arſemart, which for the moſt part abide in the Sommer longer greene then the former, and both leaves and rootes, are more ſharpe and fierce then it.

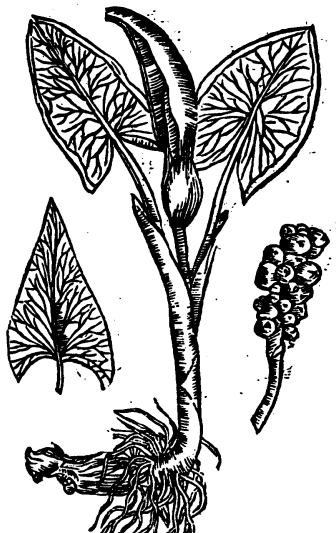
3. *Arum magnum rotundiore folio.* Round leafed wake *Robin.*

This kinde hath ſomewhat larger leaves, then either of the former, and more round pointed, both at the end and at the bottome next to the ſtalke, having ſome white veines appearing in the leaves, and abiding greene longer in the Sommer, even almoſt untill Autumne, the hoſe or huske, with the peſtell or clapper, are both of a pale whitiſh yellow colour, in which things this differeth from the other and in nothing elſe: *Proſper Alpinus* ſeteth forth another ſort found at the bottome of ſome of the *Alpine* hills, whoſe leaves and flowers differ little from the ſecond ſort, but the roote is round, like unto the rootes of the rouud rooted Culcas: *Alterum rotunda radice.*

4. *Arum Byzantinum.* Wake-Robin of *Conſtantinople.*

This *Arum* of *Conſtantinople*, hath a reaſonable great thicke roote, of an hand breadth long, or there abouts, having many ſmall round heades, breaking forth on all ſides thereof, from whence come forth many freſh greene leaves, very like unto the two firſt ſorts of *Arum*, ſome whereof will be ſpotted with ſmall blacke ſpots, others not having any at all; from among which riſeth up a ſtalke, having ſuch a like hoſe or hood, as the *Arum* hath, and a peſtle therein which are of a purpliſh colour in thoſe that have ſpotted leaves, and white in thoſe

1. 2. *Arum vulgare maculatum & non maculatum.* Spotted and unſpotted Wake Robin.



4. *Arum Byzantinum.* Wake Robin of *Conſtantinople.*



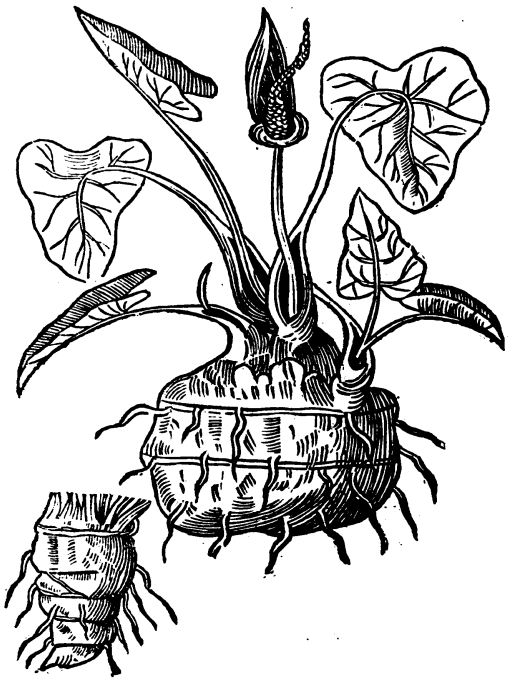
5. *Ariſarum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Fryers coule.



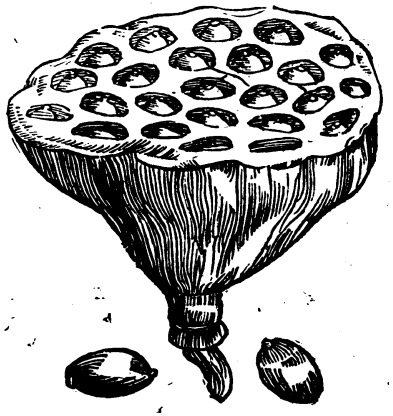
6. *Ariſarum longifolium.*
Long or narrow leafed Fryers coule.



7. *Arum Ægyptium rotunda & longa radice vulgo Colocaſia dicta.*
The *Egyptian Culcas* or wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.



Faba Ægyptia fructus.
The fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane.



that have no ſpots, the leaves likewiſe of thoſe that have ſpots, ſpring up for the moſt part before Winter, and the other not untill the Spring, there hath not any fruite beene obſerved in this, by any that I can underſtand.

5. *Ariſarum latifolium.* Broad leafed Fryers Coule.

The Broad leafed *Ariſarum* groweth in all things like unto the *Arum*, having divers faire greene leaves, whoſe middle rib on the upperſide, as alſo ſome other of the veines are white ſometimes, and ſomewhat thicker and rounder pointed then the *Arum*. the middle ſtalke bearing the flower (which is a crooked or bending hoſe at the top, with a ſmall crooked whitiſh peſtell in the middle, rinſing out of it,) is ſpotted with red ſpots, not riſing fully ſo high as the leaves, which are nothing ſo ſharpe in taſte, as thoſe of the Wake Robin, and doe alwayes ſpring up in the end of Autumne, abiding greene all the Winter: after the huske or flower is paſt, and the greene leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the berryes doe appeare on the toppes of the ſtalkes, greene at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red when they are ripe, which abide untill the froſts cauſe them to wither, and the greene leaves begin to appeare: the roote is white and ſomewhat round, encreaſing much by of ſets.

6. *Ariſarum longifolium.* Long or narrow leafed Fryers Coule.

The leaves of this *Ariſarum*, are very narrow and long, not riſing ſo high as the former, but rather lying on the ground, and doth more ſeldome beare any hoſe, which is whitiſh ſmall and long, with a very long and ſmall reddiſh peſtell in the middle, like unto a long worme, ſcarſe riſing above the ground, the berryes that follow are white and not red, the roote is white and round, ſmaller then the former, encreaſing by of ſets, but not in ſo plentifull a manner.

7. *Arum Ægyptium vulgo dictum Colocaſia rotundiore & oblongiore radice.*
The *Egyptian Culcas* or Wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

This *Egyptian* plant, hath beene the ſubject of much controverſie, among many worthy and learned writers, both of our and of former times, ſome applying it to the *Faba Ægyptia* of *Dioſcorides*, whoſe huske conteining the fruite was called *Cibarion*, and whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*, and others refuſing that opinion, call it ſimply *Arum* and *Ægyptium*, becauſe it was a ſpecies or kinde of *Arum*, that is thought to bee naturall to *Egypt*, as alſo to other places, as you ſhall heare by and by, the deſcription whereof is in this manner: It ſhooteth forth divers very large and whitiſh greene leaves, of the faſhion of *Arum*, or Wake Robin leaves, pointed at the ends, but ſomewhat rounder, each of them two foote long, and a foote and a halfe broad, not ſo thicke and ſappy as they, but thinner and harder, like unto a thinne hard skinne full of veines, running every way, and refuſing moiſture, though they be laid in water, ſtanding every one, on a very thicke ſtalke, nere five foote long in the ſaid places, which is not ſet at the very diviſion of the leafe into two parts, as the wake Robin is, but more toward the middle, ſomewhat like unto the water Lillies, the diviſion of each leafe at the bottome, being ſomewhat rounder then thoſe of Wake Robin: betweene theſe leaves after many yeares continuance in a place unſtirred, there riſeth up ſometime but one ſtalke of flowers, and ſometimes two or three, according to the age and encreaſe of the plant, the ſtanding and keeping (for all theſe helpe to the fructifying thereof, for elſe it would not beare any ſhew of hoſe, or peſtell, or flower, as many that not having ſeene any, have confidently ſet downe that it never beareth any) thereof in a large pot, or other ſuch thing, and in a warme place and climate; each of theſe ſtalkes are much ſhorter, then thoſe of the leaves, and beareth an open long huske at the top, in the middle whereof, riſeth up for the moſt part three ſeverall narrow huskes or hoſes (and never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do) with every one their peſtell or clapper in the middle of them, which is ſmall, whitiſh and halfe a foote long, from the middle downwards bigger, and ſet round about with ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſmelling very ſweete, the lowermoſt firſt flowring, and ſo by degrees upwards, which laſt not above three dayes, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a ſmall long point, after the flowers are all paſt, that lower part abideth, and beareth many berryes, like as the *Arum* and *Ariſarum* doe, but much paler and ſmaller, the roote is great and bulbous, or rather tuberous, in ſome more round then in others, which are ſmaller and long with the roundneſſe, as great as the roote of a great Squill or Sea Onion, (which I judge more properly, ſpeaking thereof in my former booke to be a Sea *Hyacinth*) and one which *Alpinus* ſetteth forth in his *Hiſtoria Ægyptiaca*, with great long creeping rootes like the Reede, reddiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, having many bulbous or tuberous heads, ſhooting from all ſides thereof, whereby it is encreaſed, and with many great fibres ſhooting therefrom into the ground.

8. *Faba Ægyptia Dioſcoridis & Theophraſti cujus radix Colocaſia dicebatur.*
Dioſcorides and *Theophraſtus* their *Egyptian* Beane, whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*.

Becauſe the *Egyptian Arum*, hath beene ſo much miſtaken by many writers that have called it the true *Colocaſia* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*; let me here ſhew you in this place, the deſcription of the true *Colocaſia*, that is the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, as *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* have ſet it downe; to affront the falſe figure of *Matthiolus* his *Egyptian* Beane, as he ſet it forth in his comentaries upon *Dioſcorides*, moulded from his owne imagination, and not from the ſight of any plant growing in *rerum natura*, to make it anſwer the deſcription, but hath failed chiefely in the fruite, which is not expreſſed like to the combe that waſpes doe make, but farre differing as many have obſerved, and objected againſt him, although as he ſaith, *Odoardus* did ſhew it him at *Trent*, with many other rare plants, which he brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*; the figure of the true fruite, *Cluſius* hath ſet forth, in the 32. *folio* of his booke of *exoticks* or ſtrange things, which was brought by *Dutch* Marriners from forraine parts unto *Amſterdam*, but was not then knowne where it grew (but ſince is knowne to be the Kingdome of *Iava* in the *Eaſt-Indies*) who was perſwaded it might be the true fruite of their *Egyptian* Beane, unto whoſe judgement therein, both *Bauhinus* and *Columna* doe encline, and ſo doe I as you ſhall heare by and by more at large, but for brevities ſake, I will draw both the deſcriptions thereof by *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* into one. The Beane of *Egypt*, which ſome call the Beane of *Pontus* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, (but *Theophraſtus* mentioneth neither *Egypt* nor *Pontus*, but onely calleth it a Beane) groweth in Lakes and ſtanding waters (plentifully in *Egypt* ſaith *Dioſcorides*, which *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh not of,) in *Aſia*, that is in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, but there ſaith *Theophraſtus*, it doth hardly perfect his fruite, but about *Tarſus*, in a Lake, in the Country of *Calcidicum*, it commeth to perfection, and beareth very large leaves (like thoſe of the butter-burre ſaith *Dioſcorides*) the

ſtalke ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a cubite long, *Theophraſtus* ſaith the longeſt is foure cubits high, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, like unto a ſoft reede, but without joynts, it beareth a flower, twiſe as large as that of the Poppy (with double flowers, for ſo I interpret in *plenum caput*, the words of *Theophraſtus*) of the colour of the Roſe, after which is paſt commeth a round head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibotion*, that is a ſmall caske, (yet *Athenæus* ſaith that a kinde of drinking cup was ſo called alſo, whoſe forme peradventure was like this fruite here expreſſed) not unlike to the comb which waſpes do make, wherein is contained thirty cels at the moſt, and in every cel or diviſion thereof, groweth a Beane, whoſe toppe riſeth hig her then the cell wherein it is incloſed, whoſe kernell is bitter; which ſay they, the inhabitants thereabouts put into clay, and thruſt downe to the bottome of the water, with long poales, that it may abide therein and thereby make their encreaſe: the roote is very thicke and great, like unto that of the Reede, but (*Theophraſtus* addeth, which *Dioſcorides* hath not) full of cruell prickes or thornes, and therefore ſaith he, the Crocodile refuſeth to come nere it, leaſt he ſhould runne againſt the prickes thereof with his eyes, wherewith he cannot ſee well, and is called *Colocaſia* as *Dioſcorides* maketh mention, but not *Theophraſtus*, which is uſed to be eaten either raw or otherwayes dreſſed, that is ſodden or roaſted, the Beane ſaith *Dioſcorides* are eaten while they are freſh and greene, but grow hard and blacke when they are old, being ſomewhat bigger then an ordinary Beane, which ſaith *Dioſcorides* (*Theophraſtus* making no mention of any qualities, or vertues of them) have an aſtringent or binding faculty, and thereby profitable to the ſtomacke, and helpeth thoſe that have the fluxe of the ſtomacke and belly, and the bloody flux, the meale or flower of them ſtrawed upon meate &c. or taken in broth: the huskes whereof ſaith he doth more good, being boyled in ſweete wine, the middle part of the beane which is greene and bitter, being bruiſed and boyled in Roſewater, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them. Thus farre *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*. Now the deſcription of *Cluſius* his ſtrange fruite is thus, as he ſetteth it downe. This fruite did reſemble a very large Poppy head, cut off at the toppe: and conſiſted of a rough or wrinckled skinny ſubſtance; of a browniſh colour ſomewhat light, whoſe circumference at the top was nine inches, and growing leſſer and leſſer by degrees, unto the ſtalkes, which as it ſeemed, did ſuſtaine the flower, after which came this fruite, for there appeared certaine markes of the flower, where it did abide: the upper part hereof was ſmooth and plaine, having 24 holes or cells therein, placed in a certaine order, like unto the combe of waſpes; in every one whereof was one nut, like unto a ſmall akorne, almoſt an inch long, and an inch thicke in compaſſe, whoſe toppe was browne, ending in a point, like as an akorne doth, the lower part having an hole or hollow place, where it ſhould ſeeme the footeſtalke upheld it, while it was in its place, whoſe kernell was rancide or mouldy, thus farre *Cluſius*. Let me here alſo bring in an eye witneſſe or two, of this plants growing in the Ile of *Iava*, Dr. *Iuſtus Heurnius*, both Divine and Phyſition, for the *Dutch* factory in the Kingdome or Ile of *Iava*, ſent into *Holland* a ſmall booke or collection of certaine herbes, &c. growing in that country, with the vertues and uſes, whereunto the naturals did apply them (which booke, as I underſtand by my good friends, Dr. *Daniel Heringbooke*, and Dr. *William Parkins* both *Engliſh*, is kept in the Vniverſity Library at *Leyden* in a cloſe cupbord having a glaſſe window before it, thorough which any one may reade ſo much thereof as lyeth open) at the end whereof is one by him ſet downe, under the name of *Nymphæa glandifera* thus deſcribed: the huske or cup (ſaith he) is rugged or full of wrinkles yet ſoft looſe and ſpungye, like a Muſhroome, and of a greene colour divided into twelve or fourteene cels (*Cluſius* his figure here exhibited hath 24) or places, in every one whereof is contained one fruite like unto an akorne of a blackiſh purple colour on the outſide and very white within, the taſte whereof is aſtringent and ſomewhat bitter withall, like akornes but rough and ſpongie: it groweth in Mooriſh places, and by rivers banckes: the leaves are wondrous great and like unto thoſe of the Water Lilly, and ſo is the flower alſo of a very ſtrong ſmell like unto the oyle of Aneſeedes: thus farre Dr. *Heurnius*; whoſe deſcription in my judgement is ſo punctuall to thoſe of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* aforeſaid, the deſcription of the roote onely wanting, that I ſhall not needs further to comment upon it, every ones judgement though meane, I ſuppoſe being able by comparing to agree the parts: it is probable that *Cluſius* having ſeene this booke and the figure hereof annexed to the deſcription might ſoone pronounce it (as I doe here) to be the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients: there is no mention made in that booke of *Heurnius* by what name the *Iavaneſes* or *Malayos* doe call it. The other eye witneſſe hereof is M. *William Fincham* an *Engliſh* Merchant, as he is recorded in Mr. *Purchas* his fourth booke of Pilgrimes, the 4. ch. *Sect.* 5. *p.* 429. that ſaith he often did eate of the fruite of a certaine herbe growing in a great Brooke or Lake, two or three courſes or miles long on the *North-Weſt* ſide of *Fetipore*, which is about twelve courſes from *Agra*, in the dominions of the great *Mogoll* called *Surrat* or *Guzurrat* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, which the people call *Candichachery*, deſcribing it to be like a gobler, flat at the head containing divers Nuts or akornes within it. I have here ſet downe theſe things, as well to ſhow you mine owne obſervations after *Cluſius* and others, that aſſuredly this is the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients, as to provoke ſome of our nation to be as induſtrious, as the *Hollanders* by whoſe care in their travels, this was firſt made knowne to us, to ſearch out ſuch rare fruites as grow in the parts of their abode, and either communicate them to ſuch as are experienced, or having penned them to publiſh their labours in Print, if it may be, which I hold the better, according to Mr. *Finchams* example, whoſe obſervations have given ſo great an illuſtration in this matter, as well as in other things, by me alſo remembred elſewhere in this worke.

The Place.

The two firſt are frequent enough in our owne Country. The third is found in ſome place of *Germany*. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith came among other rootes from *Conſtantinople*. The fift he alſo ſaith he found in *Spaine* and *Portugall*. The ſixt in *Italy*, in divers places. The ſeaventh is not naturall to *Egypt* as I ſuppoſe, becauſe it is not found to flower there, being planted for their onely uſe in meates which they ſeldome take without it, but groweth in *Candy* naturally as *Bellonius* (aith, and *Portugall* as *Cluſius* reporteth, and in *Italy* alſo in many places, and in the Country of *Salarne* in the Kingdome of *Naples* as *Columna* reporteth it, as alſo in the Iland of *Iava*, where they uſe it as familiarly as in *Egypt*, and ſo recorded in the *Hollanders* Navigation thicher, in *Anno* 1595. The laſt as I ſaid before is in *Iava* and *Syria*, and no doubt in ſundry other places as *Theophraſtus* remembreth, who therefore would not call it *Ægyptia* as *Dioſcorides* doth, being not proper to *Egypt*, where for many ages paſt it hath not beene known to grow now at all, but aſſuredly if it were a naturall of *Egypt*, it cannot be quite extirpate, and might by good ſearch be there found againe, if men induſtrious and of knowledg were employed thereabouts.

The Time.

The foure firſt ſorts ſhoote forth leaves, in the Spring, and continue but untill the middle of Sommer, or ſomewhat latter, their hoſes or huskes appearing before they fall away, and their fruit ſhewing in Auguſt. The fifth and ſixt as I ſaid, doe ſhoote forth their greene leaves in Autumne, preſentlyy after the firſt froſts have pulled downe the ſtalkes with fruits, and abide greene all the Winter withering in Sommer, before which their huskes appeare: The ſeventh flowreth with his hoſe and clappers very late, even in the warme countries, ſeldome before October or November, and the fruit doth there ſeldome come to perfection: the laſt (as may be gathered by the relation thereof) flowreth and beareth fruit in the Sommer time as other herbes doe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἄρον, and in Latine *Arum*, and ſome *Pes vituli*, becauſe the leafe doth ſomewhat reſemble a Calves foote; ſome alſo *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: others againe from the figure of the peſtle or clapper in the middle of the hoſe, call it *Sacerdotis penes*, and *canis priapus*. *Simon Ianuenſis* calleth it *Arum* and *Barba Aron*; the *Syrians* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith call it *Lupha*: it is called of the *Arabians Iarus* and *Sara*, and after them diverſe Apothecaries beyond the ſeas in their ſhops: In *Italian Aro*, *Giaro*, *Gigaro* and *Balaazon* as *Durantes* ſaith; In *Spaniſh Taro*, in *French Pied de veau*, & *vid* or *vit de preſtre*, & *vit de chien*, in high *Dutch Pfaffenpint*: in *Low Dutch calfs voet*; in *Engliſh* Wake Robin, Cuckowes pintle. Prieſts pintle, Rampe, Buckrams, and of ſome Starch-wort. *Ceſalpinus* calleth it with ſpotted leaves, *Gicherum* or *Gigarum* after the *Italian* name, when as all others agree in the name of *Arum*, with the diſtinction of *maculis albis* and *nigris*, as the kind or ſort is; yet the third is called by *Lobel Arum majus Veronenſe*, and by *Bauhinus Arum venis albis*, and by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny Calle primum genus Plinij*. *Cordus in hiſtoria plantarũ* calleth it *Dracunculus henicophyllos*, and as he ſaith is the ſame that *Matthiolus* calleth *Dracunculus major*. *Cluſius* calleth the fourth *Byzantium*, & it is moſt probable, it is the ſame with *Matthiolus* his *Arum alind minus* with many ſmall rootes, which he ſaith he received from *Calzolarius* of *Verona*, and thought it grew upon Mount *Baldus*, becauſe he had ſent him many plants that grew there: but becauſe this is not mentioned in all the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, it is more likely that *Calzolarius*, had it from *Conſtantinople*, or ſome other place in *Turkie*, and ſent it him as a raritie. The fift & ſixt are called *Ariſarum* or *Aris* as *Pliny* ſaith, and diſtinguiſhed by the titles of *latifolium* and *anguſtifolium*. The *Spaniards* call it *Frailillos*, that is little Friers, becauſe the hoſe doth repreſent the forme of a Friers Cowle: the *latifolium Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth *Calla alterũ genus Plinij*, yet *Tragus* thinketh that this *Ariſarũ*, ſhould be more properly the *Arum* of *Dioſcorides*, which is uſually eaten, for our *Arum* is ſo hot and ſharpe, that it is not to be endured, whereunto ſome others doe reply and ſay, that the *Arum* of the hotter countries is more mild, and yet the ſame in *ſpecie*: The ſeventh is called by the *Spaniards Manta de nueſtra ſenora* from the largeneſſe of the leaves, and diverſely by divers late Latine Writers, ſome as I ſaid conteſting earneſtly, that it is the *Faba Egyptia*, and *Colocaſia* of *Dioſcorides*, or *Colocaſion* of *Nicandar*, others flatly denying it and calling it *Arum Ægyptium*, which terme *Pliny* uſeth, but it is not knowne from whom he had it: thoſe that hold and maintaine the former opinion, are *Bellonius*, *Alpinus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, and laſtly *Cluſius*, who doe all conclude, that this plant which the *Egyptians* call *Culcas*, can be no other plant then the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, although it beare neither flower nor fruit, and thereupon doe much ſuſpect the truth of their deſcriptions, becauſe there was never heard or found (as they ſay) any other that did anſwer in all things unto their deſcriptions, and that this did moſt nearely approach thereunto, both for that the name of *Culcas*, ſo nearely drawing to the Greeke name *Colocaſia*, and was ſo antiently continued among thoſe Nations of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia* and *Affricke*, and that the daily uſe of the roote to be dreſſed or eaten raw, for their food and meate as they ſaid their *Faba* was; but the fruit or nuts was their foode and not the rootes, time having inverted both name and uſe: it is alſo called *Taluſſe* by the inhabitants of *Iava* (but *Lalade* in the *Malaia* tongue) which ſoundeth ſomewhat neere *Culcas* as it is recorded in the *Dutch* Navigation thither in *Anno* 1595. before ſpoken of, where it is ſaid alſo to beare neither flower nor fruit; but thoſe that hold the contrary opinion that it is but *Arum Ægyptium*, and not the true *Colocaſia*, although commonly ſo called, are *Anguillara*, *Guillandinus*, *Maranta*, *Cauſabonus*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Columna*, who have all of them in their times teſtified it, moſt of them having ſeene the flower or fruit, or both, that it beareth; which plainely declareth it to be a kind of *Arum*, and that it is not the *Faba Ægyptia*, whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*: but *Fabius Columna* laſtly and moſt fully to the purpoſe, doth ſhew the truth, ſetting forth the deſcription of this *Arum Ægyptium*, amply in every part, to beare leaves, flowers, hoſe or huske, with a peſtle or clapper therein, and berries afterwards, agreeing in all thoſe parts to the vulgar *Arum* and *Ariſarum*, although ſomewhat in a different manner, as every ſpecies of a *Genus* doth; and with all doth defend the veritie of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* deſcriptions thereof; againſt all gainſayers, wondering that ſo many learned men ſhould not diſcerne the truth, but be led away ſo groſſely into errour, againſt ſo plaine declarations, that they make of the plant and every part thereof, that is of roote, ſtalke, leafe, flowers and fruit: the roote to be like the roote of the Reede, but greater and not *bulboſus* like the *Arum*, to be armed with prickles or thornes, when as the roote of this *Arum*, or ſuppoſed *Colocaſia* is not ſo, then that it beareth a ſtalke a cubite or more high, which this doth not, and that it carrieth a flower thereon, bigger than that of the Poppie, and of a roſe colour, which this hath no reſemblance thereunto; and laſtly that it beareth a head like a Waſpes combe, with many cells or diviſions therein, in every one whereof groweth a fruit or nut, bigger than an ordinary Beane, whereunto this *Arum* hath no likenes; I might adde alſo the name of the head called *Ciborion*, or *Cibotion*, which as I ſaid ſignifieth a ſmall casket, from the ſimilitude of the places, wherein the fruit ſtandeth, as alſo from the forme of the head with the fruit, like unto a drinking cuppe, uſed among the ancient *Grecians*; as alſo the fruite or Beane it ſelfe, ſo notably knowne to all the Nations, both Greekes and others, that it was as a ſtandard for a certaine weight, whoſe true proportion was certainely knowne, and conſtantly maintained: the place alſo of the growing, being in the waters, is differing from that of *Arum*, the verdues and qualities as different from it, all which I have therefore ſhewed you, that every one may plainely ſee the truth, and hereafter be better perſwaded, if they have erred in their opinion and judgement: And to ſhew the originall of this errour, as it is moſt probable: firſt I may ſay that the revolution of time, which bringeth on with it many ſlippes and errours, hath beene the cauſe thereof, which therefore wiſe men and judicious, muſt ſtill be carefull to finde out and reforme: *Bellonius* in the 28. Chapter of his ſecond Booke of Obſervations, thinketh that *Herodotus* was the firſt, that was the

cauſe of that errour, but I verily ſuppoſe it to be more antient, for *Dioſcorides* ſaith in his Chapter of *Arum*, among the diverſe names thereof, that thoſe of *Cyprus* did call *Arum* by the name of *Colocaſion*, and therefore it is moſt probable that diverſe Nations, eating the rootes of this *Arum*, as well as the reſt, which were not hot and ſharpe in taſte, in thoſe countries, as they are in theſe colder, did from the *Cyprians* call it *Colocaſia*, becauſe the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, being alſo called *Colocaſia*, was boyled and eaten as thoſe of *Arum* were: and thus this errour ſpreading, and the uſe of them encreaſing by being peradventure, both more plentifull, to be had by encreaſe, and more acceptable to the taſte, than the fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane, it became of leſſe eſteeme, and in time to be ſo much neglected, that it was no more looked after and planted, whereby it became to be utterly unknowne at the laſt, and the name *Culcas*, was ſtill maintained and impoſed on thoſe rootes of *Arum*, as if they had beene the rootes of the *Egyptian* Beane. Thus much I thought good out of my ſimple judgement to declare, which if it doe not agree with truth and reaſon, I ſubmit it to thoſe that can bring better.

The Vertues.

Tragus reporteth that a dramme weight, or more if neede be, of the roote of that Wake Robin, that hath ſpotted leaves, whether it be freſh and greene, or dried it mattereth not; being bruiſed or beaten and taken, is a moſt preſent remedy never failing againſt both poyſon and plague: ſome he ſaith, take as much [illegible] with it, for the more certaintie: the juyce of the herbe taken, to the quantitie of a ſpoonefull or more, worketh the ſame effect: but if there be a little vinegar added thereunto, as well as to the roote before ſpoken of, it will ſomewhat allay that ſharpe biting taſte upon the tongue, which it cauſeth; the greene leaves likewiſe being bruiſed and laid upon any boyle or plague ſore, doth wonderfully helpe to draw forth the poyſon: the pouder of the dried roote of Wake Robin, to the weight of a dramme, taken with twiſe as much Sugar, in the forme of a Lohoc or licking Electuary, or the greene roote, doth wonderfully helpe thoſe that are purſie or ſhortwinded, as alſo thoſe that have the cough, having their ſtomacke, cheſt, and longs, ſtuffed with much flegme, for it breaketh and digeſteth it in them, and cauſeth it to be eaſily avoided and ſpit forth: the milke wherein the roote hath beene boyled, is effectuall alſo for the ſame purpoſe: the ſaid pouder taken in wine or drinke, or the juyce of the berries, or the pouder of them, or the wine wherein they have beene boyled provoketh urine, and bringeth downe womens courſes when they are ſtayed, and purgeth them effectually after child bearing, to bring away the afterbirth; it is ſaid that it expelleth drunkenneſſe alſo; taken with ſheepes milke, it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowells; the diſtilled water hereof likewiſe is effectuall, to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and moreover a ſpoonefull taken at a time, healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a time for ſome dayes together, doth helpe the rupture: the leaves either greene or drie or the juyce of them, doth cleanſe all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, of what part of the body ſoever they be, and the ſtinking ſores in the noſe called *Polypus* and healeth them alſo: the water wherein the roote hath beene boyled, dropped into the eyes, cleanſeth them from any filme or skinne beginning to grow over them, or clouds or miſtes that may hinder the ſight, and helpeth alſo the watering and redneſſe of them, and when by chance they become blacke and blew: the roote mixed with Beane flower, and applied to the throat or jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them: the juice of the berries boyled in oyle of Roſes, or the berries themſelves made into pouder, and mixed with the oyle and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines in them: the berries or the rootes beaten with hot oxe dung, and applied to the gout, eaſeth the paines thereof: the leaves and rootes alſo boyled in wine with a little oyle, and applied to the piles, or the falling downe of the fundament eaſeth them, and ſo doth the ſitting over the hot fumes thereof: the freſh rootes bruiſed and diſtilled with a little milke, yeeldeth a moſt ſoveraigne water to cleanſe the skinne from ſcurfe, freckles, ſpots, or blemiſhes whatſoever therein: yet ſome uſe the rootes themſelves bruiſed and mixed with vinegar, but that is too ſharpe, and not to be uſed but when there is great neede, and with good caution, and not to abide long upon any place: there is a *fecula* made by art from the freſh rootes, called *Gerſa ſerpentaria*, which is as white as Starch or *Ceruſe*, and being diſſolved in milke, or in the diſtilled water, of the rootes and milke aforeſaid, doth wonderfully blanch the skinne, hiding many deformities: the freſh rootes cut ſmall and mixed with a ſallet of white Endive or Lettice, &c. is an excellent diſh to entertaine a ſmell-feaſt, or unbidden unwelcome gueſt to a mans table, to make ſport with him, and drive him from his too much boldneſſe; or the pouder of the dried roote, ſtrawed upon any daintie bit of meate, that may be given him to eate; for either way, within a while after the taking of it, it will ſo burne and pricke his mouth and throate, that he ſhall not be able either to eate a bit more, or ſcarſe to ſpeake for paine, and will ſo abide untill there be ſome new milke or freſh butter given, which by little and little, will take away the heate and pricking, and reſtore him againe. Some uſe to lay the greene leaves of Wake Robin among their Cheeſes, both to keepe them from breeding wormes, and to ridde them alſo being in them. The *Ariſarum* or Friers Coule, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirme, is farre hotter, and ſharpe or biting in taſte, than *Arum* or Wake Robin, which is not ſo found in any part of Europe, whether *Italy* or *Spaine*, *France*, *Germany* or *England*, that I know, both hot and cold countries, but in all of them much milder and weaker than the *Arum* (which cauſed *Tragus* as I ſaid before, to ſuſpect that our *Arum*, was the *Ariſarum* of the antients) and therefore they appoint it, to be laid to eating, fretting, and running ſores, to ſtay their ſpreading, and abate their malignitie, as alſo to be put into fiſtulas and hollow ulcers, to helpe to cleanſe and heale them up: a peece of the roote, put into the ſecret parts of any ſmall creature, killeth them, cauſing them to die quickly; which thing is contradicted by ſome, and ſaid to be utterly untrue. *Amatus Luſitanus*, writeth, that in the *Low Countries* it was uſed againſt the plague, whereof *Cluſius* ſaith, it was not knowne unto his countrie men, untill he had travelled into *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and from thence gave them the knowledge thereof, by ſending it unto them: but it may be hee miſtooke *Ariſarum*, for *Arum*, which as you may ſee before, is found effectuall for that purpoſe. The *Arum* of *Egypt* as it is milder in taſte, although ſomewhat ſharpe and bitter and ſlimie in eating, ſo it is leſſe effectuall in medicine, becauſe it is more uſuall in meate. All the Eaſt countries which the *Italians* call the *Levant*, as *Aſia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and *Iava* alſo, and other places in the *Indies* as you heard before doe moſt frequently eate the rootes hereof boiled in the broth of fleſh, and many other wayes dreſſed, not onely as a daily foode, but as they thinke, to encreaſe naturall ſperme or ſeede, and to cauſe a validitie alſo, and more powerfull abilitie in the act of generation.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Chriſtophoriana. Herbe Chriſtopher.

BEſides the uſuall ſort of herbe *Chriſtopher*, which hath beene knowne of a long time to us, we have lately gained an other ſort as we ſuppoſe, the neare reſemblance in face cauſing us ſo to imagine.

1. *Chriſtophoriana vulgaris.* Ordinary herbe *Chriſtopher.*

Herbe *Chriſtopher* ſhooteth forth diverſe greene ſtalkes of leaves, halfe a foote long, which are made into three parts, yet ſome times into five, the lower parts ſtanding for the moſt part one againſt another, or not much diſtant, and the other at the end of the ſtalke, each of theſe parts conſiſt of three leaves ſeparate a ſunder, with ſmall foote ſtalkes unto them, which are ſomewhat broad, and ending in a point, ſome of them cut in on the edges more deepely, and all of them dented about the edges, of a ſad greene colour; among theſe leaves riſe up diverſe ſomewhat weake, ſmooth, round ſtalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, yet not bending but ſtanding upright, having three or foure ſuch like leaves thereon, as grew below, but with ſhorter ſtalkes: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand a tuft or buſh of white flowers, every one conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, with many whitiſh threds in the middle; and after they are fallen come ſmall round berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they are ripe: the roote is blacke without, and a little yellowiſh within, and ſomewhat thicke with diverſe blackiſh ſtrings, or great fibres annexed thereunto, which periſheth not, although the ſtalkes and leaves doe die downe every yeare, freſh ſpringing up againe.

2. *Chriſtophoriana Americana baccis niveis & rubris.* Herbe *Chriſtopher* of *America.*

This ſtranger ſhooteth forth in the Spring many reddiſh ſtalkes about a foote high with diverſe leaves thereon, divided into many parts ſomewhat reſembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a ſadder greene colour, at the toppes, whereof ſtandeth a large tuft of white flowers compoſed in a manner wholly of threds, yet if they be more neerely vewed, there will appeare for every flower ſixe ſmall white leaves with their threds in the middle, compaſſing a round greene button, which comming to maturitie is either white with a purple tippe and foote ſtalke, or reddiſh wholly: the roote is blacke, thicke, ſhort and crooked, not growing downewards nor creeping: but with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The firſt groweth generally in the woods of mountaines, that are ſomewhat open and not too much ſhadowed, and other like places, as well in our owne as other countries. The other both in our Plantations, and the *French* in *America.*

The Time.

They flower after Midſomer, and the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

Chriſtophoriana vulgaris.
Ordinary herbe *Chriſtopher.*



Chriſtophoriana Americana.
Herbe *Chriſtopher* of *America.*



The

The Names.

It hath no Greeke, or ſcarſe any good Latin name, although commonly with moſt, it be called *Chriſtophoriana* or *herba ſancti Chriſtophori*, but for what cauſe and reſpect I cannot learne, and many do doubt of the Saints name thinking it but compoſed as relative, bearing Chriſt according to the morall of the ſtory, and not eſſentiall and indeede: Some call it as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith *Napellus leucanthemos*, and ſome *Aconitum bacciferum*. *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, it is called with them *Napellus racemoſus*, and ſo with *Marantha* as *Camerarius* ſaith, ſome againe call it *Coſtus niger*, *Pena* and *Lobel* make a doubt whether it be nor *Actea* of *Pliny*, in his 27. Booke and 7. Chapter, becauſe his *Actea* beareth blacke berries like Ivie: but diverſe good and judicious Herbariſts, doe rather take *Actea* to be *Ebulus*, for this hath no rough ſtalke as *Actea* hath, but a ſmooth; and *Paulus Ægineta* interpreteth the roote of *Actea*, to be the roote of *Sambucus*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum racemoſum*, and ſeemeth to leane to *Lobel* his opinion, whether it be not *Pliny* his *Actea* or no. Some alſo doe call *Scrophularia* by this name of herbe *Chriſtopher*. *Camerarius* ſaith it is called in high *Dutch* Wolfs worts, when as *Tragus* and others ſay, the *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, that is *Luparia* or *Lupicida* is ſo called alſo with them. *Camerarius* ſaith alſo it is called with them *Chriſtoffels kraut*, But *Tragus* ſaith that a kind of Vetch or Pulſe, which he thinketh is the *Aracus* of *Dioſcorides*, is called with them Sant *Chriſtoffels kraut*: The other is called by *Iacobus Coruntus* in his *Canadenſium plantarum hiſtoria Panaces χάρπιον ſive racemoſum Canadenſe*: but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I ſee no cauſe unleſſe it were for want of a better name: but I thinke I have entituled it more truely, I am ſure more nearely reſembling this herbe, than any *Panax* that I know.

The Vertues.

The Inhabitans of all the mountaines and places, whereſoever the firſt groweth as ſome Writers ſay, doe generally hold it to be a moſt dangerous and deadly poiſon, both to men and beaſt, and that they uſe to kill Wolves herewith very ſpeedily; it muſt therefore be cautelouſly uſed, or rather utterly refuſed: but I much doubt whether thoſe Mountainers meane not rather that *Aconitum Lycoctonum* called *Lupicida*; and although many good Authours hold it dangerous, yet cannot I in my judgement ſo thinke, not finding herein by the taſte any pernitious qualitie; but I cannot learne what helpe this hath procured to any: *Cornutus* ſaith of his *Pannces Carpimon*, that it is eaten familiarly both with the naturalls, and *French* inhabitants with them as a ſallet herbe.

CHAP. XIX.

Clematites. Climers or Clamberers.

THere are diverſe ſorts of Climers or Clamberers, moſt of which are ſharpe hot and cauſticke, or exulcerating the skinne, if they lie any little time thereon, and thereby dangerous, although not deadly; diverſe of them have beene declared in my former Booke, whereunto I referre them that would be enformed of them, yet I thinke it not amiſſe to let you ſee ſome of their figures, the deſcriptions of the reſt ſhall follow.

1. *Clematis ſylveſtris latifolia ſive Viorna.* The great wild Climer or *Gerards* Travellers Joy.

This wild Climer or Travellers joy, as ſome call it, hath in ſome places (eſpecially if it have ſtood long in a place) a thicke and ſtrong ragged wooddie ſtemme or trunke, with diverſe chops or riftes in the barke, which is of a grayiſh colour, from whence ſhoote forth many long pliant grayiſh greene branches, more ſtrong and wooddie, than any of the other Climers, (ſo that their branches doe in many places ſerve as withes, to winde about garden and field gates, or to bind eany bundle together,) theſe branches ſpread upon the hedges or trees, whatſoever it ſtandeth next unto, dividing it ſelfe into many other twigges, whereon are ſet at the ſeverall joynts, two long ſtalkes of winged leaves, conſiſting of five leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, each dented on the ſides, with ſmall notches, of a pale greene colour, and taſting ſharpe and hot, biting upon the tongue, but not ſo much as the burning Climer or Virgins bower; theſe branches winde themſelves about any thing, ſtandeth neare unto them for a great way, but have no claſping tendrells, like the Vine, to take hold and winde it ſelfe thereby, as *Gerard* ſaith it hath, ſo farre as ever I could obſerve: at the joynts where the leaves ſtand, come forth likewiſe towards the toppes of the branches, diverſe bunches or tufts of white flowers, ſet together upon ſmall long foote ſtalkes, with diverſe yellow threds in the middle, ſmelling very ſweete; and after they are paſt, there ariſe in their places ſeverall heads of many long hoary ſilver-like plumes, as if they were feathers ſet together, with a brownish flat ſeede at the bottome of every of them, which abide a great while, even to the Winter, before they fall off, or are blowen away with the winde: The roote ir great thicke, and ſomewhat woddy, diſperſing it ſelfe into diverſe long branches under ground: the leaves fall away in the Winter, and recover againe in the Spring.

2. *Clematis ſylveſtris altera Bætica.* The great *Spaniſh* wild Climer.

This other wilde Climer hath ſuch like running or climing branches, but ſpreading farther with many joynts all the length thereof, whereat ſtand round about it diverſe hard and ſomewhat broad leave, each by it ſelfe upon a ſmall footeſtalke, and dented round about the edges, of as ſharpe and hot taſte as the former, where alſo come forth two claſpers on each ſide, whereby it catcheth faſt hold of any thing ſtandeth in the way neare unto it: from the joynts likewiſe where the leaves ſtand, come forth (the flowers were not obſerved) long tufts or heads, in the ſame manner that the former hath, with the like plumed feathers, of a hoary white colour, with ſmaller ſeede below them, then the other.

3. *Clematis Cruciata Alpina.* The croſſe Climer of the Alpes.

This Croſſewort Climer hath many ſlender and more ſquare branches, than any of the other Climers, ſomewhat hard and wooddy, riſing to be foure or five foote high, ſtanding for the moſt part upright, or but leaning a little downewards, from whence ſhoote forth many ſmall twigges, not paſt foure inches long, whereon are ſet at equall diſtances, two ſmall ſtakes of leaves, all the length of the twigges, three joyned alwayes together at the ends of them, each whereof is hard rough and full of vaines, of a ſad greene colour, of the bigneſſe of a large Mirtle leafe, or bigger, dented thicke round about the edges; the flowers come forth ſingle, every one upon a ſlender

Vinca pervinca vulgaris.
Common Periwinckle.



Clematis Daphnoides latifolia ſive Vinca pervinca major.
The greater Periwinckle.



Clematis vrens flore albo.
The burning Climer or Virgins Bower.



Clematis peregrina flore rubro vel purpureo ſimplex.
Single Ladies bower red or purple.



Clematis peregrina flore pleno.
Double purple Ladyes Bower.



Flammula Iovis erecta.
Vpright *Virginia* Bower.



Clematis Pannonica minor.
The lesser *Hungarian* Climer.



Clematis Pannonica Clusij major.
The greater *Hungarian* Climer.



a slender long foote stalke, consisting of foure woolly and pointed leaves, laid open like unto a crosse, of a blush white colour, having in the middle thereof, many small whiter leaves foulded together: the roote spreadeth very much under ground, which hath but very small acrimonie therein, or none at all, but the leaves are somewhat sharpe and hot in taste.

4. *Clematis maritima repens.*
The creeping fiery Sea Climer.

This creeping Sea *Clematis*, spreadeth abroad many creeping pliant, joynted and crested branches, about two foote long, covered with a very darke greene barke, from whence shoote forth many winged leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Clematis erecta*, or *Flammula Iovis*, the upright Virgins Bower, consisting of five leaves, but most commonly of three upon a stalke, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof commeth forth, a small clasping tendrell, but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes, and nearer unto the toppes, where the flowers doe stand, are much smaller and narrower: the flowers come forth many together, as in the other, set upon long foote stalkes, which are white with many hairy threds in the middle of them: and after they are past, arise many round flat reddish seede, smaller than the other, three or foure upon a stalke together, plumed with a white feather, at the head of every of them: the whole plant is sharpe and hot like unto the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of our owne land, in the hedges of fields, & by the high wayes side, in *Buckinghamshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Essex*, but especially in *Kent*, where from beyond *Woolwich* to *Gravesend*, and from *Gravesend* along to *Canterbury*, you may see it in many

1. *Clematis sylvestris latifolia sive Viorna.*
The great wild Climer or Travellers *ioye*.



2. *Clematis sylvestris altera Botica.*
The great *Spanish* wild Climer.



3. *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*
The lesser Climer of the Alpes.



places.

places. The second *Clusius* onely found in Spaine, betweene *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in divers places thereof. The third was found upon mount *Baldus*, by *Iungermannus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but is set downe by *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecarie of *Verona*, in his description thereof which he sent unto *Clusius*, that first published and set it forth at the end of his history of plants, and was augmented afterwards by *Pona* himselfe, and set forth first in Latine, and after that againe enlarged with many additions and set forth in *Italian* by his sonne: yet *Bauhinus* saith it was found also very plentifully, both fairer and greater by Doctor *Burserus*, upon the hils of *Austria*: The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many places of the *Adriaticke* sea shore, and in those Islands of the *Venetians* there, called *Lio*, and *Litzefusina*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and the feather like toppes of the crested ones, appeare in some places all the winter.

The Names.

They are called *Clematides* of their climing and spreading branches. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematitis sylvestris latifolia*, and so doe I also. *Lobel* and *Gerard* call it *Viorna*, *quasi vias ornans*, which Latine word I thinke was but derived from the French *Vierne*, or the French from the Latine: *Bellonius* saith, it is *Viburnum Gallorum*, (and *Ruellius* I thinke tooke it from him *ore converso.*) as if the French *Vierne* were derived from *Viburnum*, whereof *Virgil* speaketh in these words.

Verum hoc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quantum lenta solent inter Viburna Cupressus.

Wherein he compareth the statelines of *Rome* to the Cypresse tree, and the meanesse of other Cities to the low shrubb *Viburnum*: but so it is not likely to bee, seing this *Viorna* will rise to the top of the tallest Cypresse it selfe, if it be planted nigh it whereon it may clime; that *Virgil* his comparison therefore may hold good we must find *Viburnum* to be a low shrub much differing from this, as you shall heare in his place: *Fuschius* thought it to be *Vitis nigra*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Vitalba*. *Anguillara* judged it to be *Atragene Theophrasti*, whereof he maketh mention in *lib.* 5 *c.* 10. whereunto *Clusius* doth consent as being the most likely of any other plant, and *Pena* and *Lobel* doe not dissent therefrom, neither doe I for the reasons there shewed: it is also the *Vitis sylvestris* of *Plinie*, whereof he speaketh in his 16. Booke and fourth Chapter, and the *Clematis tertia* of *Matthiolus*, the *Vitis sylvestris caustica*, of *Gesner* in *hortis Gemarnia*, the *Vitis sylvestris Dioscoridis* of *Anguillara*, and the *Clematis altera prima* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*: the *Italians* call it *Vitalba*, the *Germans Linen* and *Lynen*, the *Dutch Lynes*, and in English of most country people where it groweth Honestie; and the Gentlewomen call it Love, but *Gerard* coyned that name of the Travelours joy. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clematis altera Betica*, and *Bauhinus* that he might vary therefrom, *Clematis peregrina foliis pyri incisis*: The third is set forth by *Pona* under the title of *Clematis Cruciata Alpina*, but *Bauhinus* to alter the title, calleth it *Clematis Alpina Gerani folia*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis maritima repens*, as it is in my title and describing it in his Pinax, referreth it to *Anguillara* his *Clematites*.

The Vertues.

None of these here described are used in Physicke, by any that I know, for although they are all hot and sharpe in tast, some more or lesse then others, yet are they not applyed to the purposes that the other sorts are, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speak of: both these and the other Climers whose figure I give you here, and their description in my former booke may very well serve to make Arbours, in Gardens, Orchards, or other places for pleasure, for thereunto they are most fit, if any will so respect as to plant them. The other Climers serve to take away the scurfe, lepry, or other deformities of the skinne: but may not safely be used inwardly, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others say it was used to purge the waters in the Dropsie: *Matthiolus* saith the water of the upright Virgins Bower is effectuall in any cold greefes, and that some gave the leaves prepared to helpe the quartane Ague: an oyle made thereof is used to heale those that have aches, crampes, and other paines that come by cold, as also to helpe the stone and to provoke urine: the Periwincle is a great binder staying bleeding, both at the nose and mouth if some of the leaves be chewed, the French doe use it to stay the menstruall courses. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it against the laske and fluxes of the belly to bee drunke with wine: it is a tradition received with many, that a wreath made hereof and worne about the legs defendeth them from the crampe. The *Maracoc* or *Virginia* Climer, although I have placed it among them for the manner of growing, yet is it of a farre differing quality, the liquor within the fruite is very pleasant to the taste, as if Muske or Amber were mixed with it, or as others say, having a little aciditie with it, so that it cloyeth not the stomacke though one take much thereof, nor giveth any bad symptome, but is held rather to move the belly downewards and make it soluble. *Aldinus* in his Farnesian Garden hath set downe many vertues thereof rather in an *hyperbole* I think then in verity, which I thinke were rather others fantasies then of his owne approbation: for in his owne judgement and tryall he saith the leaves are of a sleepie property, smelling like unto Nightshade, having withall peradventure some deleteriall or deadly quality in them also, because (as he observed) that flies resting on them were extinguished or kild.

CHAP. XX.

Apocynum sive Periploca. Dogs bane.

There are three sorts of this *Apocynum* or Dogs bane differing chiefely in the climing, and in the forme of their leaves, and are dangerous to man and beast, but there are some other plants referred unto them, as well for their face and forme of growing and giving of milke, as for their violent and dangerous qualities, I have spoken of that kind that came out of *Virginia* in my former booke, whereunto I must refer them for the description that are desirous to see it.

1. *Apocinum Latifolium non repens.* Broad leafed or upright Dogs bane.

This broad leafed or upright Dogs bane, a wooddy stemme of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with a grayish barke, from whence arise divers wooddy, but flexible greenish branches, easie to winde, but very tough & hard to breake, standing for the most part upright, and seldome trayling or laying hold of any thing that groweth neare it, having two broad darke greene leaves, but sharpe and not round at the points, set at every joynt all along, but not very neare one unto another, full of veynes, somewhat softer then Ivie leaves, somewhat thicke also, whose stalkes and branches being broken yeeld a pale yellow colloured milke; but as *Dioscorides* and other writers say, of a much deeper yellow, that is, in the warmer Countries: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, and at the tops three or foure or more sometimes standing together, which consist of five small pointed leaves, of a whitish colour, yet larger then those of *Asclepias* or Swallowewort; after which (in the hotter Climats, but never in ours that could be observed) grow long crooked and pointed cods, somewhat more hard and wooddy then those of *Asclepias*, although nothing so much as those of the Rose bay tree, called *Oleander*, most usually two standing together upon one stalke, but severed at the setting to the stalke, and are full of a silken white downe, wherein lye dispersed many flat blackish browne seedes: the roote groweth downe into the ground spreading into sundry branches, with divers small fibres thereat, this looseth not his branches, but leaves every yeare, new shooting forth every spring.

2. *Apocynum angustifolium sive repens.* Climing Dogs bane.

The climing Dogs bane sendeth forth from the roote divers wooddy branches, yet tough and flexible, of a darke grayish greene colour, and sometimes brownish especially neare the ground, where it beareth no leaves after it is growne of any bignesse or height, which winde themselves from the Sun ward (as in all that I have seene I have observed) to a very great height, twenty foote or more sometimes, if it finde whereon it may climbe higher, or else falling downe againe with his top, whereon stand at severall good distances, saving at the tops where they stand thicker set together, two leaves longer and narrower then the former, and pointed at the ends, somewhat thicke, and of a deepe greene colour almost shining: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, consisting of five thicke leaves, each of them pointed and somewhat bending backwards, seeming to have two leaves a peece, one lying upon another, like unto those of *Epimedium* or Barrenwort, the undermost being greenish and larger then the upper leaves, which lye upon them, and are not so large to cover them wholly, but leave the greene brims, or edges of the lower leaves to bee seene round about them, which upper leaves are of a darke purple or reddish colour, and cleave so fast to the lower, that it is very hard to separate them: in the middle of each flower standeth a greene pointell, incompassed with five darke yellow chives, each of them turning inwards: after the flowers are fallen, appeare (in the warme countries, but not in ours) small long cods, two alwayes joyned together, but more slimly then the other, bowing somewhat more outwards in the middle, and meeting almost together at the points, wherein lie such like flat seedes, wrapped in the like silken downe as the roote, spreadeth in the ground like the other, and sometimes sendeth forth suckers, whereby it is encreased: this likewise looseth his leaves but not his stalkes in the winter, and gaineth fresh in the spring.



1. *Apocynum latifolium non repens.*
Broad leafed or upright Dogs bane.

3. *Apocynum augusto salicis folio.* Willow leafed Dogs bane.

This other narrow leafed Dogs bane groweth up in the same manner, that the last doth, having two leaves set at every joynt of the climing twigs, but they are not so thicke, but somewhat thinner, and much narrower then they, almost resembling the forme of a willow leafe, the flowers are like the other, and blow as late, loosing his leaves in the winter, in the same manner.

4. 5. *Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum, sive majus & minus.*
The great and lesser upright *American* Dogs bane.

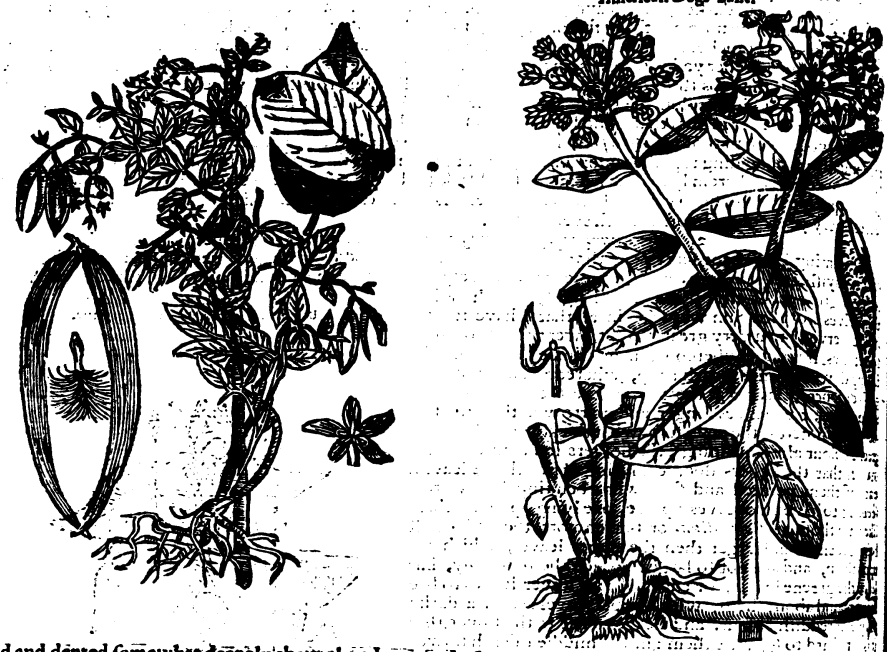
Although I have in my former booke given you both the description and figure of the greater sort of these Dogs banes by the name of *Periploca Virginiana*, *Virginian* silke, yet I think it not amisse to mention it here againe, & give you the full figure thereof, referring you to see the description, &c. there, and with it to joyne a lesser sort which creepeth not with the rootes in the ground like it, but from many long fibres shooteth forth a round browne stalke about halfe a yard high, having at each joynt a paire of long narrow leaves, and such a large tuft of flowers at the top, but of a deeper purple colour, which have a certaine clammines on them that will detaine flies or other light things that happen to fall thereon, after which come long and straight cods (not crooked like the greater sort hereof) with flat browne seede therein lying in a white kind of downe, like unto *Asclepias* Swallowewort: this yeeldeth a milky sap like the other, and thought to be both dangerous, although no true tryall hath beene made thereof.

6. *Pseudapocynum Virginianum, aliis Gelseminum Americanum maximum flore phœniceo.* Virginian Iasmine.

Let me I pray you make bold to insert in this place to the rest this Indian, *Ientsule him* with bastardy for the reasons hereafter specified, whose description I give you in this manner. It shooteth forth sundry weake whitish wooddy stemmes not able to sustaine themselves without helpe of stakes or fastening to some wall but spreading exceeding high or farre, branching forth on all sides into many small ones, at whose joynts come forth long winged leaves seaven or nine set on a middle stalke, each whereof is somewhat broad and long pointed

2. *Apocynum angustifolium frue repens.* Climing Dogs bane.

Apocynum rectum latifolium & angustifolium Americanum frue major & minus. The greater and lesse American Dogs bane.



ted and dented somewhat deepely about the edges, and of a sad greene colour full of veines, very neare resembling the leaves of the great Germane Burnet Saxifrage. This never bore flower with mee, nor any other that hath it in our country that I could heare of: but in the naturall place, as also beyond sea, at *Rome*, and other warme countries, it beareth a great tuft of flowers together hanging downwards, each whereof is large and somewhat long, somewhat like to the Foxglove, but rather Bell fashion, small at the bottome big in the belly, and wide open at the mouth, cut in on the brims into five or six lips as it were or divisions, of a sad Orenge or yellowish colour, with some yellow threds, & a whitish stile in the middle: after the flowers are past, arise hard, woodd[y], & flattish double edged crooked and pointed cods, containing within them a double row of flat, thin, transparent browne skinny and winged seedes, with a thinne wooddy filme separating them in the middle all the length of the cod: the roote groweth not very deepe but spreadeth, yet runneth not under ground, the leaves all falling away from the branches every winter, and are renewed every spring. By this that hath beene said you may perceive the reason why I place it among these dangerous climers, although it have no obnoxious or hurtfull quality therein for any thing I can learne, and doe not call it a Iasmine as many others do, nor a Honysuckle as our English Colonie at *Virginia* first did, nor a Bell flower as since they have done, nor yet place it with the other Climers in the last Chapter, because of the pods with seede, neither yet doe I entitle it *Gelseminum hederaceum Tabern.*, in that good French goose doth, whose horned name is prefixed to his worke of great judgement no doubt, to make it beare an Ivy title that hath so little resemblance thereto.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and those Easterne countries, the other groweth in *Italy*, in *Apulia* and *Calabria* the kingdome of *Naples*: the third likely groweth in *Italy*, the seede being sent from thence, as also in *Egypt*, the three last sorts came all from our English plantations in *America*.

The Time.

They flower very late in the yeare, if they flower at all, that is, not untill the end of *August*, and to the middle of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀπόκυνον and κυνόβανον. *Apocynum* and *Cynomorum, quia canis interficit*: *Dioscorides* saith it was also called of divers in his time *Cynocrambe*, *Brassica canina*, but it is an extravagant name not fit, and also *Periploca* of divers; which is as well a word, common to all sorts of herbes, that clime up and wind themselves about trees, and other things as peculiar to these called *Periploca*, whose *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoison is the *Vincetoxicum* or *Asclepias*, as the *Anthora* is unto the *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* unto *Pardalianches*. *Fabius Columna* seemeth to doubt, that the Herbarists and Apothecaries in *Italy* did take the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides* in their Medicines, which is deadly, in stead of *Asclepias*, and that they did not know the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, upto whose description that which is called *Asclepias* with them and us doth not agree; for although it have a number of rootes, yet they doe not smell well, (as *Dioscorides* saith the rootes of his *Asclepias* should) nor yet hath it seeds like unto *Securidaca* Hatchet Teeth, but hath leaves, flowers, cods, with silken downe, and seede

seede in them, like unto the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*, and differing in nothing but in the milkye juice it yeeldeth; which as he saith, in that, is white like milke (but *Dioscorides* saith, that his *Apocynum* giveth a yellow juice or milke) and in this, is of a pale yellow colour like unto the poyson of the viper, that sticketh in the gums of his teeth; which he saith he hath often shewed to his friends, to shew them the likelihood of danger to be in their *Asclepias*, which yeeldeth such a likely poyson, or at the least to cause them to be more cautelous in the use of it: but assuredly if their *Asclepias* (which is the same with ours called also *Vincetoxicum* as I thinke) doe give a yellowish milke, yet doth it not in our Country, neither the white nor black: he saith also, that the latter writers have set forth divers sorts of *Apocynum* under the name of *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, for that they doe not know, nor have seene the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, unlesse his *Apocynum* and *Asclepias* be all one, set forth in divers places, and by divers names: thus farre *Fabius Columna*, led away onely by the sight of that yellowish milke in their *Asclepias*; which as you heare he acknowledgeth not to be the right (how soever the use thereof was frequent with them, and might be as he acknowledgeth also, a counterpoison as the true *Asclepias* is accounted) but rather an *Apocynum*: but I thinke he did not thorowly consider that the true kindes of *Apocynum*, have all of them wooddy, yet pliant branches, as *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Apocynum*, fit to binde any thing, which abide and dye not downe to the ground, as all the sorts of *Asclepias* doe, which is the true note to distinguish the *Apocynum* from *Asclepias*. The names of them all, as they are in their titles here set downe, doe little or nothing vary, from those that all other writers give them, some calling them *Apocynum*, and some *Periploca*, and therefore I neede not I thinke, make any further repetition of their divers appellations; onely the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth as I doe, and taketh it to be also the *Secamone Ægyptiorum* of *Alpinus*, and the second sort of the second kinde of *Apocynum* of *Clusius*: the last, because of the wooddy pods with the manner of the climing, mooveth me rather to joyne it to these, although I know not of any evill quality therein, and therefore give it a bastard name.

The Vertues.

There is no property herein fit for the use of mans body, appropriated by any, either ancient or moderne writers, for the place in *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *c.* 11. is mistaken or scarse to be beleeved, where he saith the seede of *Apocynum* taken in water, helpeth the pleuresye, and all paines of the sides, (unlesse he thought it to be like the hangman that can doe as much,) and yet afterwards saith it killeth dogges, and all foure footed beasts, being given them in their meate, for *Galen* saith it is a poyson to man, and being of a strong sent it is hot, and that not in a meane degree, although it is not drying in the same, and is not to be used but outwardly, to discusse humours. *Clusius* saith, that the most illustrous Prince, *William Landtsgrave* of *Hessen*, in appointing his Physitions to make tryall of the *Terra Silesiaca*, which was taken at *Strega*, whether it had those properties to expell poysons, as they that brought it to sell reported of it, caused divers poysons to be given to dogs, as *Arsnicke*, *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, and *Oleander* or the Rose bay, and this Dogs bane also, which soever of those dogges, had that earth given to him in drinke, did after some fits or passions recover, but those that had none thereof given them dyed all, but none so speedily as those that had this Dogs bane given unto them, yet *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, speaking of that kind of Dogs bane, say thus; If it be death to a dogge that hath eaten it, it is probable that it is *Apocynum* (for in their title, they make a doubt thereof) of *Dioscorides*: but say they, wee have it for certaine, and of long time found true by experience and tryall, that this is a counterpoyson against other sorts of poyson given to dogges, thus you see the reports of these two are flat contrary, the one unto another, so that which of them to beleeve, I leave to every one as they thinke good: peradventure, this their *Periploca Graca foliis latioribus hederaceis*, (for so they call it) is the same vulgar or common *Asclepias*, that *Fabius Columna* saith, was used in *Italy*, as is before said, and not that *Apocynum rectum* of *Clusius*.

CHAP. XXI.

Asclepias sive Vincetoxicum. *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort.

HAving now shewed you all the Venemous Plants, as also those that procure sleepe, and those that are hurtfull and dangerous; let me now shew you also those that are accounted Counterpoysons, to those deadly or dangerous herbes, as also to other sorts of Venome or poyson, and yet not all, for some are dispersed in this worke, in the severall Classes thereof, and some are spoken of in my former booke, as you may there find. The first of them that I shall set forth unto you is the Swallow-wort, because it is so like unto the Dogs-bane in the last Chapter, and is his Antidote, whereof there are three sorts as followeth.

1. *Asclepias flore albo.* Swallow-wort with white flowers.

This Swallow-wort riseth up with divers slender weake stalkes; to be two or three foote long not easie to breake, scarse able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part, leane or lye downe upon the ground, if it find not any thing to sustaine it, and sometimes will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts, being somewhat broad and long pointed at the end, of a darke greene colour, and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, and at the toppes themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves apeece, of an heavy sweet sent; after which come small long pods, thicke above and growing lesse and lesse to the point, wherein lye small flat browne seede, wrapped in a great deale of white silken downe, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and sheddeth both seed and cotten upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: this yeeldeth no milke either white or yellow in our Country as the Dogs bane doth, in any that I have observed, but a thinne watery juice; the rootes are a great bush, of many white strings fastened together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and greene, but more pleasant when they are dryed: both leaves and stalkes, dye downe every yeare to the ground, and rise a new in the Spring of the yeare, when the stalkes at their first springing are blackish browne.

2. *Asclepias flore nigro.* Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.

The blacke Swallow-wort groweth in the same manner that the former doth, having his long slender rough branches, rise to a greater height then the other, and twining themselves about whatsoever standeth next unto

1. *Asclepias flore albo.*
Swallow-wort with white flowers.



2. *Asclepias flore nigro.*
Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.



them, having ſuch like darke greene leaves ſet by couples, but ſomewhat ſmaller then they: the flowers likewiſe ſtand in the ſame faſhion, but ſomewhat ſmaller alſo and of ſo darke a purpliſh colour, that it ſeemeth to be a blacke, and are ſcarſe diſcerned unleſſe one looke very earneſtly upon them: after which come more plentifully then in the former, ſuch like cods, with a white ſilver downe, and ſeedes in them as in the former: the rootes hereof are not ſo buſhye as in the other, neither ſmell ſo ſtrong, nor doth it give any milkie but a watry juice when it is broken, ſo farre as ever I could obſerve.

3. *Aſclepias Cretica*, Swallow-wort of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Swallow-wort, riſeth up in the ſame faſhion that the former doe, with many ſlender flexible greene branches, with leaves ſet at the joynts, on either ſide, as the white kinde hath, and are very like unto them, but ſomewhat of a paler greene colour; the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner, three or foure together upon a ſtalke, but are ſomewhat of a paler white colour, not ſo white as they, to whom ſucceede ſometimes but one, but moſt uſually two pods together, which are thicker and ſhorter then thoſe of the white kinde, ſtreaked all along, and double forked at the ends, wherein lye ſeedes and ſilke as in the former: the rootes have not ſo many ſtrings as the laſt, and have as well as the reſt of the Plant, a ſtrong ſmell reſembling Boxe leaves.

The Place.

The two firſt grow in rough untilled places, and in mountaines in divers places, both in *France* about *Narbon*, *Marſeilles* and *Mompelier*, and in *Italy* alſo, and in other places. The laſt grew in *Candy* from whence the ſeed came.

The Time.

They all flower in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and ſometimes not untill Auguſt, if the yeare be backeward, and their cods with ſeede is ripe about a moneth after: the empty huskes abiding on the dry branches, when the ſeed and ſilke is ſhed out, and fallen on the ground, or blowne away with the wind.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀσκληπιὰς *Aſclepias, ab Æſculapio, qui* ἀσκληπιὰς *Græcis dicitur antiquo medicinæ doctori*; ſome baſtard names it hath alſo, as κισσὸν *quaſi hederula*, and κισσοφύλλον *hederefolium*: and thereupon or from the forme of the leaves like unto Ivy: *Ruellius* calleth it *Hederalis*, in Latine it is called uſually *Aſclepias* and *Vincetoxicum*, which is as a generall word to denominate any Counterpoiſon, for *Vincetoxicum quaſi Alexipharmacum dictum, & quod illi inſignis adverſus venena vis inſit*, it was anciently called *Hirundinaria*, (although both the kindes of *Chelidonium majus* and *minus*, be alſo called *Hirundinaria*) of ſome, *quia acute & aperta ejus ſiliqua, cum candida lanugine volanti hirundini fere ſimilis eſt, aliy vero a ſemine lanugine pinnato, ita dici aiunt*: that is, it is called Swallow-wort of ſome, becauſe the pointed cods when they are open; and the ſilke appeareth out of them, doe ſomewhat reſemble a Swallow flying; others ſay from the likeneſſe of the ſeed, fethered as it were with the downe about it: it is called in *Italian Venci taſſico & Aſclepiade*, in high *Dutch Schwallen wurtz*, in low *Dutch*

Dutch Swalwe wortel, and in *Engliſh* Swallow-wort, and of ſome ſilken Cicely: It is generally by the moſt writers, and moſt judicious Herbariſts now a dayes, acknowledged to be the true *Aſclepias* of *Dioſcorides*, although *Anguillara* doubteth of it; and *Matthiolus* denieth it and conteſteth againſt *Fuchſius* that ſaid it was *Vincetoxicum*. For firſt concerning the leaves, to be like Ivye, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith and long as it is in ſome copyes, but *Oribaſius* as he ſaith hath it not ſo; and *Marcellus* doth thereunto agree, led peradventure as he ſaith, by the ſight of ſome ancient copies, the leaves being like unto Bay leayes, but ſharper pointed; ſecondly that the flowers had no ſtrong or evill ſent; thirdly that the leaves and rootes, did not ſmell ſweet; and laſtly, the ſeede was not like thoſe of *Pelecinum Securidaca*, the Hatchet Fetch; all which *Dodonæus* retorteth ſaying, all his exceptions and reaſons are nothing worth, but I may ſay all *Dioſcorides* his compariſons are not ſo ſtrictly to be ſtucke unto; for in the deſcription of the cods of *Apocynum*, he ſaith, they are like Beane cods, when as all know they are more like the cods of *Oleander*; and in the deſcription of the leaves of *Periclymenum* he ſaith they are like thoſe of Ivy; unto whom they are in all mens judgement very little like, and ſo in a number of other things: Concerning the rootes, *Matthiolus* ſaith, that an ancient Manuſcript hath not the word πολλὰς *multas*, but λεπτὰς *tenues*, but which of them both is taken doth not much alter the matter: but that they are not ſweete, no man that hath his ſence of ſmelling perfect, can ſay ſo, if he feele their ſent, as they grow naturally in the Mountaines; and for the evill ſmell of the flowers, the word ὀφιόσμια *virus redolens*, is not in all things of one equality: and for the ſeede although it be not as ſquare as the *Securidaca*, yet is flat, and in colour and bigneſſe like it. *Fabius Columna* as it is ſet downe in the Chapter before, tooke the *Italian Aſclepias*, to be rather *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides*: and *Lobel* alſo calleth the blacke Swallow-wort *Periploca minor*, belike becauſe it riſeth higher, and clambereth like a *Periploca*, or more then the white: or peradventure becauſe of the blacke flowers, but I ſhewed you before the chiefeſt note, to know *Aſclepias* from *Periploca* or *Apocynum*. There is little variation in the denominations of theſe plants by any writers, more then is here expreſſed, ſome calling them by the one, and ſome by the other name, and therefore not worthy further trouble.

The Vertues.

The rootes have a moſt ſoveraine quality againſt all poyſons, but in particular as is ſaid before, againſt the *Apocynum* or Dogsbane; It is effectually given to any that are bitten by any venemous beaſt, or ſtunge by any Serpent or other Creature; as alſo againſt the biting of a mad dogge, a dramme and a halfe thereof taken in *Cardus Benedictus* water, for divers dayes together: It is taken alſo in wine every day againſt the Plague or Peſtilence: a dramme thereof taken in Sorrell or Bugloſſe water is very effectuall againſt all the paſſions of the heart, if a few Citron ſeedes be taken therewith, taken in the ſame manner and meaſure, it eaſeth all the griping paines in the belly: the decoction of the rootes, made with white wine, taken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time, and ſweating preſently thereupon cureth the dropſie: the ſame alſo helpeth the jaundiſe, provoketh urine, and eaſeth the cough and all defects of the cheſt and lunges: the powder of the rootes taken with Peony ſeede, is good againſt the falling ſickeneſſe, or with Baſſill ſeede or the rinde of Pomecitrons is good againſt Melancholly: and taken with the rootes of *Dictamnus albus* or *Fraxinella*, baſtard *Dittany*, will kill and expell the wormes of the maw or belly: the rootes are very effectually uſed with other things, made for bathes for women to ſit in, or over, to eaſe all paines of the mother, and to bring downe their courſes: the decoction likewiſe of the rootes hereof, and of Cumfrye made with wine, is much commended to helpe thoſe that are burſten or have a rupture, alſo for them that have beene bruiſed by a fall, or otherwiſe: the powder of the rootes or leaves, is no leſſe effectuall to cleanſe all putride rotten and filthy ulcers and ſores whereſoever, then the rootes of *Ariſtolochia* or Birthwort, and may ſafely be uſed in all ſalves, *Unguents* and *Iotions*, made for ſuch purpoſes, in the ſtead thereof, the one for the other: the leaves and flowers boyled and made into a pultis, and applyed to the hard tumours or ſwellings of womens breaſts, cureth them ſpeedily, as alſo ſuch evill ſores as happen in the matrix, although they be inveterate or hard to be cured: the downe that is found in the cods of theſe herbes, as well as in the Dogs bane, doe make a farre ſofter ſtuffing for cuſhions or pillowes or the like, then Thiſtle downe, which is much uſed in ſome places for the like purpoſes.

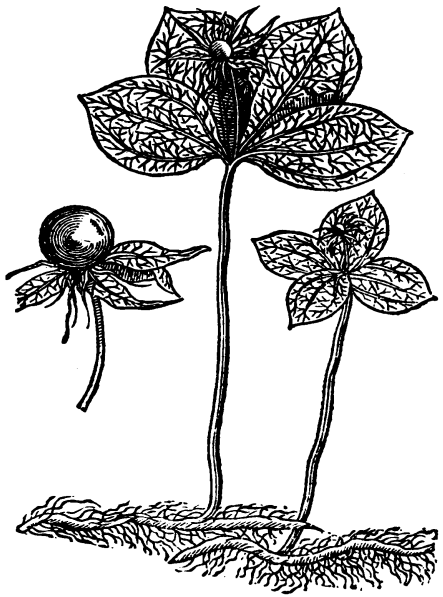
CHAP. XXII.

Herba Paris. Herbe True love or one berry.

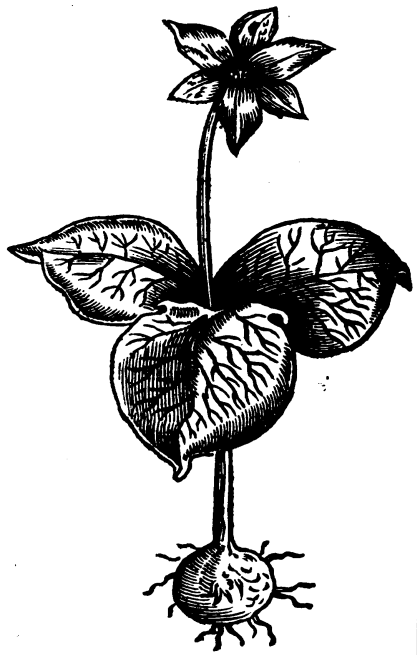
BEſides the uſuall and knowne *Herba Paris*, I have two other herbes like thereunto, to bring to your conſideration, which I thinke is fit to take up the roome here.

The ordinary *Herba Paris*, or Herbe true love hath a ſmall creeping roote, of a little binding, but unpleaſant loathſome taſte, running here and there, under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſomewhat like a Couch graſſe roote, but not ſo white, and not much leſſer then the roote of the white wild *Anemone*, and almoſt of as darke a colour, but much like thereunto in creeping: ſhooting forth ſtalkes with leaves, ſome whereof carry no berries, and others doe, every ſtalke being ſmooth without joynts, and blackiſh greene, riſing to the height of halfe a foote at the moſt, if it beare berries (for moſt commonly thoſe that beare none, doe not riſe fully ſo high) bearing at the toppe foure leaves, ſet directly one againſt another in manner of a croſſe, or a lace, or ribben, tyed as it is called, in a true Loves knot, which are each of them a part ſomewhat like unto a Nightſhade leafe, but ſomewhat broader (yea in ſome places twice as broad as in others, for it will much vary,) ſometimes having but three leaves, ſometimes five, and ſometimes ſixe, and ſometimes ſmaller and ſometimes larger, either by a quarter or halfe, or as I ſaid before, twiſe as great: I have ſeene it alſo degenerate, that the foure leaves being twiſe as large as the ordinary, have beene dented in, both at the edges and points, which have beene parted or forked, (and have borne greater berries then the ordinary) all which are of a freſh greene colour, not dented about the edges: in the middle of thoſe foure leaves, there riſeth up a ſmall ſlender ſtalke about an inch high, bearing at the toppe thereof one flower ſpread open like a ſtarre, conſiſting of foure ſmall and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowiſh greene colour, and foure other lying between them

Herba Paris.
Herbe true love or one berry.



2. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.*
Herbe true love of *Canada* with a round roote.



them lesser then they; in the middle whereof standeth a round darke purplish button or head, compassed about with eight small yellow mealy chives or threds, which three colours make it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold: this button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becommeth a blackish purple berry full of juice, of no hot nor evill, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seedes: the whole plant is almost insipide, without any manifest taste, and by the effects, in repressing humours and inflammations is accounted as cold as the Nightshade.

2. *Herba Paris triphyllos Brasiliano.* Herbe true love of *Brasil.*

The roote of this herbe is small and creepeth like the other, sending forth a slender stalke of foure or five inches high, having three broader and longer leaves set thereon, then are in the former, the stalke riseth about three inches above them, bearing at the top three muchnarrower leaves, as it were the huske to the flower, standing in the middle, consisting of three white leaves having some veines in them, and are about three inches long, and one broad.

3. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.* Herbe true love of *Canada* with a round roote.

This herbe groweth with three large leaves like the last, and at the toppe of the upper stalke one flower, consisting of sixe leaves, three whereof are greene and small, which are as it were the huske to the other three leaves which are larger and longer, of a darke purple colour, and in some white, in the middle whereof groweth a small round blackish berry, full of small seedes like Nightshade seede: the roote hereof creepeth not as the former, but groweth into a small round tuber.

The Place.

The first groweth in our woods and copses, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of fields, and waste grounds, in very many places of this land, for besides those places which *Gerard* hath set downe, which are almost all wasted and consumed, every one running thereunto, that is next him, and gathering it: it is found in *Hinbury* wood, three mile from *Maidestone* in *Kent*, in a wood also called *Harwarst*, neere to *Pimenden* heath, one mile from the said *Maidestone*, in a wood by *Chisselhurst* in *Kent*, called Long wood, and in the next wood thereunto called *Ifeets* wood, especially about the skirts of a hoppe garden bordering thereon, in a wood also over against *Boxly* Abbay a mile from *Maidestone* in great abundance, not farre from the hedge side of that Meddow, through which runnes a rivelet, related by Mr. *George Bowles* a young Gentleman, of excellent knowledge in these things. The second was found as *Bauhinus* saith in the woods of *Brasil*, but I had the knowledge thereof given me from *Mounsier Loumeau* of *Rochell* Preacher, who had it out of *Canada*. The last was brought out of *Canada*, and mentioned by *Coruntus* in his booke of *Canada* plants.

The Time,

They spring up in the middle of Aprill, or May, and are in flower soone after, the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in Iune.

The

The Names.

This herbe *Paris* hath not beene knowne, to either antient Greeke or Latine Writers, that wee can finde by their writings. It hath found therefore divers names, by divers of the moderne Authours, every one according as his opinion and judgement led him: for although *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Anguillara*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis* following them, doe call it *Herba Paris*, as it is now generally termed of all Herbarists; yet in the former times, *Fuschius* tooke it to be *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and to be deadly, or at least dangerous, whom *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and *Cordus* in his History of plants, seemeth to be of *Fuschius* opinion, calling it *Aconitum sive Pardalianches monococcon*, but because it was found by good experience not to be hurtfull, but helpefull, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Aconitum salutiferum*. Some called it *Uva versa*. *Tragus* not knowing any Latine name, that others called it by, giveth it the name of *Aster*, from his owne countrie people, who called it *Sternkraut*, but he addeth thereunto, *sed non Atticus*, because it might be knowne, he did not account it the *Aster Atticus* of *Dioscorides*, and others: he also calleth it *Uva lupina*, after the *Germane* word *Wolffsbeer*, whereby they in other places usually call it; as also *einbeer*: the *Italians* call it *Herba Paris*; the *Spaniards Centelha*; the *French Raisin de Renard*; the *Dutch Wolfebesien*, and *Spinne coppen*. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call it *Solanum tetraphyllon*, from the forme of the leaves and berries, or both, and *Bauhinus* as leaning unto their judgement, calleth it *Solanum quadrifolium Bacciferum*. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Brasilianum*; and I *Herba Paris triphyllos Brasiliana*, because I doe not account the *Herba Paris* to be any kinde of *Solanum*. The last *Cornutus* calleth *Solanum triphyllum Canadense*.

The Vertues.

Although some formerly did account this herbe to be dangerous, if not deadly, as by the name of *Aconitum*; it may be gathered, because the forme thereof bred in them such a suspition, yet have not set downe any evill Symtomes that it wrought, and therefore *Pena* and *Lobel* say, they made much triall thereof upon dogs, & other creatures, to finde out whether it would worke any dangerous effects unto them, but did not see any harme come to them that had eaten it, and therefore upon report of the contrary effect it would worke, they made triall likewise thereof upon two dogs, to whom was given of *Arsenicke* and *Sublimatum*, of each halfe a dramme in meate, unto one of them, about an houre after their taking of it, when their furious & foming fits were over, that they become more quiet, as if they were ready to die, there was given one of them, two drammes of the pouder called *Pulvis Saxonicus*, (the receipt whereof hereafter followeth) in red wine, who presently thereupon grew well, the other dying without helpe: the receipt of the pouder is thus. Ref. *Radicum Angelica sativæ & sylvestris, Vincetoxici, Tormentillæ sive Valeriane majoris, Polypodij quercini, Althææ & Urticæ ana unciam dimidiam, Corticis Mezerei Germanici, drachmas duas, granorum herbæ Paridis numero 24. Foliorum ejusdem eum toto numero 36. ex radicibus & cortice in aceto macerati, siccatis ut cæteris & mixtis fiat omnium pulvis*: the leaves or berries alone are also effectuall, to expell poisons of all sorts, but especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the plague and other infectious diseases: it hath beene observed saith *Matthiolus*, as well from my owne experience, as from *Baptista Sardus*, the Author that enlarged the *Pandects*, that some have beene holpen hereby, that have lyen long in a lingring sickenesse, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, as wanting their wits and sences, by the taking a dramme of the seedes, or the berries hereof in pouder, every day for twenty dayes together, were perfectly restored to their former good estate, and health: the leaves dried and given in pouder, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner; it is thought also that the berries procure sleepe, being taken at night in drink: the rootes in pouder ease the paines of the collicke incontinently, being taken in wine: the leaves are very effectuall, as well for greene wounds, as to clense and heale up old filthy ulcers and sores, and is very powerfull to discusse all tumours and swellings, and to allay all inflammations very speedily, as also those tumours that happen in the cods, privy parts, or in the groine: the juyce or distilled water of the leaves, taketh away all heate and inflammation in the eyes: the same leaves also or their juyce applied to fellons, or those nailes of the hands or toes, that have empostumes or sores gathered together at the rootes of them, healeth them in a short space.

CHAP. XXIII.

Bistorta. Bistort or Snakeweede.

THere be diverse sorts of Bistorts, some being of late, others of elder account.

1. *Bistorta major vulgaris.* Common Bistorte or Snakeweeke.

This common Bistort hath a thicke short knobbed roote, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh or astringent taste, with divers blackish fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every yeare divers leaves standing upon long foote stalkes, being somewhat long and broad, very like unto a Docke leafe, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish greene colour on the upperside, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little purplish underneath, having divers veines therein; from among which rise up diverse small and slender stalkes, two foote high, almost naked and without leaves, or with very few, and narrower, bearing a spikie bush of pale flesh coloured flowers, which being past, there abideth small seede somewhat like unto Sorrell seede but greater.

2. *Bistorta magis intorta radice.* Bistort with more crooked rootes.

This Bistort differeth not much from the former, being a little lesse, both in leafe and roote, which are more writhed and crooked than the former; the Spikie flowers, &c. are equall also, almost unto them, and so is the three square seede.

3. *Bistorta Alpina major.* Great Mountaine Bistort

The great Bistort hath many very long and pointed leaves, of the same colour with the first, both above and underneath, some of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, and but narrow in comparison of the length, being about three inches broad, these stalkes rise almost twise as high as the first, almost bare without leaves thereon, which are much smaller, bearing a spike of blush flowers, foure inches long at the toppes: the roote is foure times bigger than the common sort, blacke without, with many blacke fibres at them, but not so red within as the first, but rather whitish.

4. *Bistorta*

4. *Bistorta minor nostras.* Small Bistort of our owne Countrie.

This small Bristorte sendeth forth three or foure small narrow leaves, scarse an inch broad, and almost foure inches long, greene above, and gray underneath; the stalkes are slender, and but with one or two leaves set thereon, at the toppes whereof stand small long round spikie heads of white flowers, with diverse small greene leaves among them; after which come a reddish seede almost round, which being drie, become blackish, and are bigger than those of the first: the roote is small in proportion, but somewhat crooked or turned like the common kinde, being of a blackish colour without, and somewhat whitish within, of the same auster binding taste, that the rest hath.

5. *Bistorta minor Alpina.* Small Bistort of the Alpes.

This small Bistort hath broader leaves, and not so long as the last, the tuft of flowers likewise at the toppe is closer set together, in other things not differing.

6. *Bistorta Alpina pumila varia.* Variable leafed small Bistort.

This Bistort hath not onely two or three broad and short almost round leaves pointed at the ends, but two or three very narrow and long leaves also with them comming from the roote, the stalke is scarse an hand breadth high, with many such whitish flowers thereon as are in the other small ones.

The Place.

The two first grow at the foote of hills, and in the shadowie moist woods neare unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our countrie likewise in the like places, but chiefely is nourished up in gardens. The third groweth on the high hills in *Silesia*, and other places: the fourth groweth especially in the North, as in *Lancashire*, *Yorkeshire*, and *Cumberland* in diverse places. The two last are found likewise on the Alpes in diverse places, but the last among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

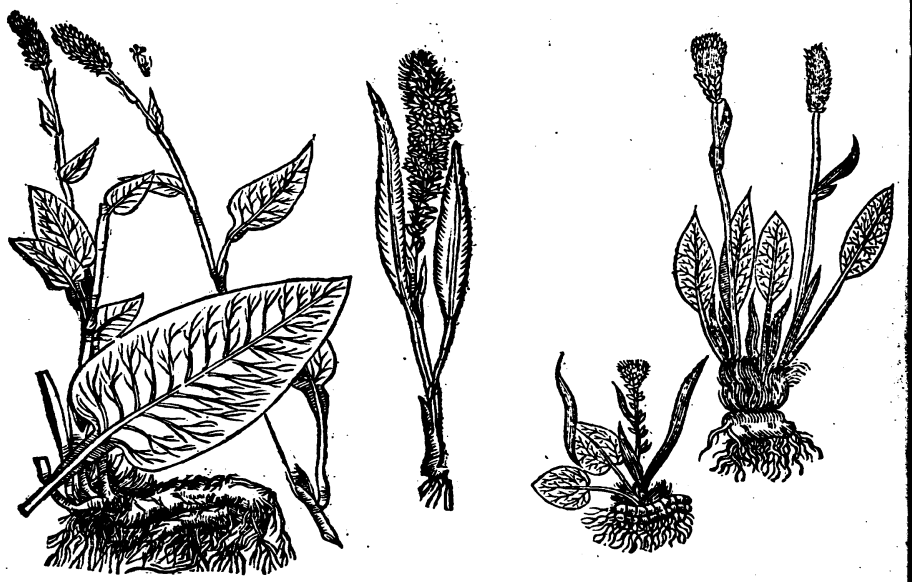
They all flower about the end of May, and the seede is ripe about the beginning of Iuly.

The Names.

It is called generally *Bistorta, quod radice in se serpentis modo contorta, & convoluta constet*, of *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others *Colubrina*, from the *Germane* title of *Schlangenwurtzel* and *Natterwurtzel*; of *Fuschius Serpentaria, quod venenosorum serpentium ictibus succurrit*: of *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Limonium*. *Fracastorius* calleth it *Bolapathum*, as well as *Bistorta*. *Lobel* and *Clusius* thinke it may be *Britannica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Bauhine* calleth the first, *Bistorta major radice minus intorta*. Some call it *Behen rubrum*, others take it to be *Melyllum* of *Pliny*. Some also doe take it to be the second *Dracunculus* of *Pliny lib. 4. cap. 16.* the second is called by *Tragus Colubrina minor*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bistorta major radice magis intorta*. The third *Bauhinus*, that hath first set it forth as I thinke, calleth it *Bistorta Alpina maxima*: the fourth I take to be differing from the next, and therefore call it *Nostras*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, and all others that have written

1. 4. *Bistorta major vulgaris & minor.*
Great and small Bistorte or Snakeweede.

5. 6. *Bistorta minor Alpina & Alpina pumila varia.*
Small Bistorte of the Alpes and variable leafed Bistorte.



thereof *Bistorta minor*, or *Alpina minor*; onely *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ*, reckoneth it to be a small sort of *Limonium*. But in that *Bistorte* cannot be *Britanica* this sheweth: in the description thereof that the leaves are rough or hairy, when these are smooth, and that the rootes of *Britanica* are small and short, when these are not small although short; and *Galen* in his sixt Booke of Simples, saith that although the leaves of *Britanica* be somewhat like unto Docke leaves, yet they are blacker and more hairy. And that it cannot be *Behen rubrum*, the faculties doe easily declare, for the rootes of the true *Behen rubrum & album*, are both sweete in smell, and are of an hot quantitie, that they are effectuall to procure venery, or bodily lust which these cannot: the last is not remembred by any Author before this time. The *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* doe follow the Latine, as we doe also, the *Low Dutch* the *Germanes* in their appellations, which is *Natterwortele*.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and rootes of Bistort, have a powerfull facultie to resist all poyson, a dramme of the roote in powder taken in drinke, expelleth the venome of the plague or Pestilence, the small Pocks, Measels, Purples, or any other infectious disease, driving it forth by sweating; the same roote in powder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drunke staieth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, as also any fluxes of the body in man or woman; as also when one is troubled with vomiting: the powder also of the roote, or the decoction thereof being drunke, is very availeable against ruptures or burstings, or all bruises or falls whatsoever dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines that happen thereupon: the same also helpeth the Iaundise: the water distilled from both leaves and rootes, is a singular remedy to wash any place, bitten or stung by any venemous creature, as Spiders, Toades, Adders, or the like, as also for any the purposes before spoken of; and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke, hindereth abortion, that is, when women are apt to miscarrie in child bearing, the leaves also killeth the wormes in children, and is great helpe to them that cannot keepe their water, if they put thereto some iuyce of Plantaine; and applied outwardly doth give much helpe in the *gonorrhæa* or running of the reines: a dramme of the powder of the roote, taken in the water thereof, wherein some iron or steele being red hot hath beene quenched, is an admirable helpe thereunto, so as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours: the leaves or seedes, or rootes, are all very good to be put into decoctions, or drinkes, or lotions, for either inward or outward wounds, or other sores; and the powder strowed upon any cut or wound in a veine, &c. that is apt to bleede much, staieth the immoderate fluxe thereof: the decoction of the rootes in water, whereunto some Pomgranet flowers, and flowers are added, serveth for an incection into the matrice, as well to stay the accesse of humours to the ulcers thereof, as also to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to helpe to stay the abundance of their courses: the roote of Bistort and Pellitory of *Spaine*, and burnt Allome of each alike quantitie, beaten small & made into a passe with some hony, a little peece hereof put into an hollow tooth, or holden betweene the teeth, if there be no hollownesse in them, staieth the defluxions of rheume upon them, when it is the cause of paine in them, and helpeth to clense the head, and avoide much offensive matter: the distilled water is very effectuall to wash those sores or cankers that happen in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the roote be applied thereto afterwards: it is good also to fasten the gummes, and to take away the heate and inflammation, that happen as well in the jawes, almonds of the throat or mouth, if the decoction of the rootes leaves, or seedes, be used, or the juyce of them: the rootes are more effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, than either leaves or seede.

CHAP. XXIV.

Tormentilla. Tormentill or Setfoile.

Although formerly there hath but one kind of Tormentill or Setfoile beene knowne to our *English* Writers, yet now there is found out and made knowne to us two other sorts, which shall be all declared in this Chapter.

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.* Common Tormentill.

The common Tormentill (is so like unto *Cinquefoile*, that many doe mistake it, for it may well be reckoned as one of them) hath many reddish slender, weake branches, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning, than standing upright, with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalkes, than the other *Cinkefoiles* doe, with the foote stalke encompassing the branches at severall places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long foote stalkes, each whereof are like unto the leaves of *Cinkefoile*, or five leafed grasse, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five leaves, but most of them into seaven, whereof it tooke the name Setfoile, and standing round with the divisions like a starre, and therefore called *Stellaria*) yet some may have sixe and some eight, as the fertilitie of the soile and nature list to worke: at the toppes of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, like unto those of *Cinkefoile*, but smaller: the roote is smaller than Bistort, somewhat thicke but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

2. *Tormentilla Alpina major.* The greater Tormentill.

This Tormentill differeth not from the former, but in the largenesse of the leaves and rootes, which are much greater and redder, and of a better sent, in all things else agreeing with the former.

3. *Tormentilla argentea.* Silver leafed Tormentill.

This white Tormentill, hath many short, low and thicke spread reddish stalkes, with leaves like unto a Cinkefoile, but much smaller than the first, and consisting of five leaves in many of them, and sixe and seaven in most of them, & sometimes more being somewhat longer, & each of them set upon very long foote stalkes, greene on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath, smooth and not snipe at all about the edges: the flowers are smaller than in the first by the halfe, and of a white colour, set about the stalkes at the toppes, at severall distances, and standing in small huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small yellowish seede: the roote

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.*
Tormentill or Setfoile.



3. *Tormentilla argentea.*
Silver leafed Tormentill.



roote is thicke and somewhat long, joynted or knotted, blackish on the outside and somewhat reddish within, with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The common sort groweth as well in woods and shadowie places, as in the open champion countrie, about the borders of fields in many places of this land. The second groweth among the *Helvetians* or *Switsers*, as also in the county of *Tiroll*: the last groweth upon the Alpes in divers rockie or stony places, as also upon the *Pyrenan* Mountaines, and among the *Savoyards* likewise.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, from the beginning to the end, but the last is latest.

The Names.

It hath beene not ser forth, by any of the antient Greeke or Latine Writers, yet it hath obtained a Greeke name from the forme ἑπτάφυλλον *Heptaphyllum*, or *Septifolium*, Setfoile, or Seven leaves, but not properly, for they are not seaven leaves, but the number is seven of the divisions of every leafe; for to speake properly, it is but one leafe, cut into five or seven divisions, and not seven leaves: for this is a generall rule in all leaves, whether of herbes or of trees, that what leafe, falleth away wholly together with his stalke and not in partes, and at several times, is but one leafe, whether winged as we call it, as the leaves of the Ash tree, the Elder, the Wallnut tree, Horse Chesnut, *Virginia Sumacke*, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parsnep, *Valerian*, the Trefoile, Cinkefoiles, and this Setfoile, in herbes: for in all these and the like the whole stalke, with the leaves falleth away together, and not any part of those leaves at one time, and part at another, as in all other trees and herbes that have not winged divided leaves. Although this narration be somewhat prolixe and extravagant, yet I hope to some good purpose, in regard the use thereof, may be profitable to young Herbarists, that know not or regarded not so much before: the first is called *Tormentilla vulgaris*, and of some *Stellaria*, from the forme of the leaves, and yet there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria*, as shall be shewed in their places, and some *Consolida rubra*, from the efficacie and colour of the root. The Second *Camerarius in horto*, calleth *Tormentilla Alpina* and *Bauhinus Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*. The last is very variably entituled by divers, as *Pentaphyllum argenteum* of *Anguillara*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petrosum*, & *minimum* by *Lobel*. *Pentaphyllum petreum* & *Alpinum* of *Tabernamontanus*. *Cesalpinus* taketh it to be *Alchimillæ alterum genus*; and *Clusius* somewhat leaneth to that opinion, yet calleth it *Heptaphyllon*. *Tragus* taketh it to be the true *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because it is found as often almost to have but five leaves as seaven; and *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ Argentarea petrea*; of *Camerarius Stellaria argentea*, and *Argentea Heptaphyllos montana*; and of *Lugdunensis Tormentilla candida Dalechampii*: it is very likely to be the *Pentapyllum lupini folium* of *Thalius in Harcynia sylva*. *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Tormentilla Alpina flore fericeo*. Some also doe thinke it is *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath but a very short description, saying *Crysogonon* busheth thickely with Oaken leaves, whose flower is very like unto *Verbascum Coronarium*, the roote whereof is like a Turneppe, very red within and blacke without; but this herbe hath not leaves like an Oake, neither is the flower of any such beauty, or respect, that it might be put into garlands: as the *Verbascum Coronarium* (which is thought to be the *Lychnis Coronaria* Rosecampion with the red flower, a fit

fit and usuall flower for garlands, for no other *Verbascum* is knowne to be put to that use) neither is the roote like a Turneppe, whereby you may see what great difference there is, betweene this and that: But the true *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, *Rauwolfinus* found among the corne fields, not farre from *Aleppo* in *Syria*, as *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth, in his Appendix to the generall History of Plants; and *Pona* also, sheweth in his *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, as you shall have it more fully in his proper place: the *Germans* call it *Blutwurtzell* and *Rewortzell*, that is, *radix Sanguinaria*, and *radix rubra*; and some after the Latine *Tormentill*, as most of the other Nations doe.

The Vertues.

Tormentill is of the same temperature and qualitie, that Bistort is, which hath caused divers to account it a kinde thereof, being cold in the second, and drie in the third degree, and therefore most excellent to stay all kinder of fluxes of bloud or humors, in man or woman, whether at the nose, mouth, belly, or any wound in the veines, or any where else, the juyce of the herbe or roote taken in drinke, not only resisteth all poyson or venome of any creature, but of the plague and pestilence it selfe, and pestilentiall feavers, and infectious diseases, as the pockes, measells, purples, &c. by expelling the venome and infection from the heart by sweating: if the greene roote, is not at hand, or not to be had readily, the powder of the drie roote is as effectuall, to the purposes aforesaid, to take a dramme thereof every morning; the decoction likewise of the herbes and rootes made in wine, and drinke, worketh the same effect, and so doth also the distilled water of the herbe and roote, rightly made and prepared, which is to steepe them in wine for a night, and then distilled in *Balneo marie*; this water in this manner prepared taken with some *Venice* Treakle, and thereupon being presently laid to sweate, will certainely by Gods helpe expell any venome or poyson, or the plague, or any fever or horror, or the shaking fit that happeneth; for it is an ingredient of especiall respect in all antidotes or counterpoysons, never to be forgotten out of them, it is so effectuall in the operation against the plague; yea it is said that good shepheards doe carefully preserve this herbe, and give it their Sheepe for the rot, and many other diseases in them: for there is not found any roote, more effectuall to helpe any fluxe of the belly, stomacke, spleene, or bloud than this, prepared after what manner one will, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly: the juyce taken doth wonderfully open the obstructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby certainely helpeth the yellow jaundise in a short space. Some there be that use to make cakes hereof, as well to stay all fluxes, as to restraine all chollericke belchings, and much vomitings with loathings in the stomacke; in this manner, take the powder of the roote, and of a peece of a Nutmeg beaten, made up with the white of an egge, and as much meale of Oates, as all of them come unto, which being baked, is to be taken every morning one, untill you finde helpe: or the powder of the roote onely, made up with the white of an egge, and baked upon an hot tile and so taken. *Andreas Valesius de radice Chinæ, pag.* 84. holdeth his opinion thereof, that the decoction of the roote is no lesse effectuall to cure the *French* poxe, then *Guaiacum* or *China*, because it so mightily resisteth putrefaction: *Lobel* saith that *Rondeletius* used it in the stead or after in the same manner, that he used *Hermodactiles* for joint aches: the powder also, or the decoction to be drunke, or to sit therein as in a bath, is an assured remedy against abortion in women, that is, when they use to miscarrie often in childbearing, if it proceede from the over fluxibilitie or weakenesse of the inward retentive faculties, as also a plaister made therewith and vinegar, applied to the reines of the backe doth much helpe; it doth much helpe likewise those that cannot hold their water, the powder taken in the juice of Plantane, and is commended also against the wormes in children: it is very powerfull in ruptures and burstings, as also for bruses and falls, to be used as well outwardly as inwardly: the roote hereof made up with pellitorie of *Spaine* and *Allome*, and put into an hollow tooth doth not onely asswage the paine, but staieth the fluxe of humors thereunto, which was the cause thereof: the juice hereof also being drunke, is found effectuall to open the obstructions of the liver and gall. Tormentill likewise is no lesse effectuall and powerfull a remedy, for outward wounds, sores and burns, than for inward, and therefore it ought to be a speciall ingredient in all wound drinkes, lotions and injections, for foule and corrupt rotten sores, and ulcers of the mouth, or secret parts, or any other part of the body; and to put either the juice, or powder of the roote into such ointments, plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and sores, as cause shall require: it doth also dissolve all knots, kernells, and hardnesse gathered about the eares, the throate and jawes, and the Kings evill, if the leaves and rootes be bruised and applied thereunto: the same also easeth the paines of the *Sciatica*, or Hippegout, by restraining the sharpe humours that flow thereunto: the juice of the leaves and rootes used with a little vinegar, is also a speciall remedy against the running sores in the head, or other parts, scabbes also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skinne, proceeding of salt and sharpe humours: the same also is effectuall for the hemorrhoides or piles in the fundament, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herbe and rootes: it is found also helpefull to drie up any sharpe rheume that distilleth from the head into the eyes, causing rednes, paine, watterings, itchings or the like, if a little prepared *Tutia* or white Amber, be used with the distilled water hereof: many women also use this water as a secret to helpe themselves and others, when they are troubled with the abundance of the whites or reds, as they call them, both to be drunke, and injected by a Syring.

CHAP. XXV.

Pentaphyllum sive Quinquefolium. Cinkefoile or five leafed Grasse.

THe next unto the Tormentill must come the Cinkefoile to be intreated of, not onely for the likenesse of the outward face, or forme of the plant, but of the properties also, as you shall heare hereafter. Hereof there are many more sorts found out, and now made knowne, than formerly there was, and therefore I thinke it fit to expresse them in some method and order, that is in three rankes; the first shall be of those sorts, that beare white or whitish flowers; the second shall be of those that beare yellow flowers, and lie prowne with their leaves upon the ground, or runne with their rootes; the third shall be of those that stand more upright bearing yellow flowers.

Primus

Primus Ordo. The first Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

THis first and greateſt upright Cinkefoile, hath many leaves riſing from the roote, each upon his owne foote ſtalke, divided in five parts, as if they were five ſeverall leaves, dented about the edges, and ſome time round pointed, very like the great common yellow Cinkefoile, but larger and a little hairy; from among which riſe up ſtraight or upright ſtalkes, and not much leaning downe to the ground, as the neke that followeth doth, a little hairy alſo, and divided at the toppes into two or three branches, and they againe into other ſmaller upon every one whereof ſtandeth one flower, of a white colour and larger than in others, but conſiſting of leaves, as all others doe; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall downy head, encompaſſed with many red yellow threds: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long, and reddiſh with all.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

This other white Cinkefoile, which is more common with all Herbariſts, have many leaves growing from the roote, divided into five parts, each of them ſomewhat longer, a little dented, and pointed alſo at the ends, greene on the upper ſide and hoary white underneath, betweene theſe leaves grow weake branches, lying downe to the ground, ſcarſe a foote long, with many ſuch like leaves upon them, but leſſer than thoſe below: the flowers of theſe, are almoſt as large, as thoſe before, and of a white colour, conſiſting of five more round pointed leaves, than the greater before, yet with a nicke in the middle, with many ſmall yellow threds in the middle, ſet about a woolly head, having many ſmall ſeedes ſet together, like unto a Crowfoote heade of ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long, blackiſh on the outſide, but reddiſh within, with many fibres thereat.

Aliud haud crenatis ſo-lis. Of this ſort there is an other whoſe greene leaves are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing elſe.

3. *Pentaphyllum ſiliquoſum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of *Arabia*.

This Cinkefoile of *Arabia* riſeth up with a tender tranſparant browne ſtalke about a ſpanne or halfe a yard high, and afterwards groweth to be a foote high or more, having ſome leaves at the ground, and other on the ſtalke, each of them ſet at the end of pretty long footeſtalkes, ſtanding upright, bowing a little downe in the middle, and raiſed at the ends, which leaves are ſoft, and of a ſad greene colour, divided into five parts, whereof thoſe two that are on both ſides next the ſtalke, at the firſt are very ſmall, the next two are twice bigge as they, and the fifth in the middle, bigger by halfe then either of the laſt: but after they have ſtood a good while, the two lower leaves onely grow ſomewhat larger: the ſtalke divideth it ſelfe from the ground up to the middle thereof, into divers reddiſh branches; ſet at every joynt with the like leaves, as the two

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.



2. *Pentaphyllum majus alterum album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.



whereof

3. *Pentaphyllum ſiliquoſum Arabicum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of *Arabia*.



7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.



whereof grow a long ſpiky buſh of flowers, one ſet above another, flowring one after another, thereby enduring very long with flowers on them, which before they are blowne reſemble ſmall cups, ſet in ſmall greene huskes, with pointels in the middle, but being blowen open, conſiſt of foure little long and narrow hard leaves, of no pure but a ſullen white colour with me, but bluſh with others, not ſtanding as other Cinkefoiles doe, but upright all of them together almoſt, on the one ſide of a button, which is in the middle of the huske, and the pointell below then on the other ſide, ſtanding forth an inch long, ſmall at the bottome, and bigger at the further end, of a very darke or browne colour, having foure ſmall purpliſh threds, with yellow chives hanging at the ends about it: at the joynts all along the ſtalkes, where they beginne to flower, come forth much ſmaller greene leaves, divided onely into three parts: the ſeede did not come to perfection in my Garden, but withered by ſome earely cold blaſtes, pulling downe all the heades, that were full of flowers and cods, to have ſeeded, but *Alpinus lib. de exoticis*, ſaith it beareth long and ſlender round and pointed pods, containing ſmall round blacke ſeed, the roote neither ſpreadeth deepe nor wide, but periſheth with the firſt froſts.

4. *Pentaphyllum album minus.* Small white Cinkefoile.

This ſmall Cinkefoile, hath many buſhy upright ſtalkes, growing thicke together, with many hoary white leaves, in forme like the common white Cinkefole, and at the toppes of them many white flowers, like unto others, compoſed of five round pointed leaves, with a nicke in the middle: the roote is blackiſh and threddy, more then the former, and the whole plant, both ſtalkes, leaves, and flowers, are both lower and leſſer, in other things little differing.

5. *Pentaphyllum album minimum.* The leaſt white Cinkefoile.

This leaſt Cinkefoile, hath his low ſtalkes ſomewhat hairy, but not hoary, being little more then one handbreadth high; whereon grow upon ſhort footeſtalkes, ſmall leaves conſiſting of five parts, dented onely at the ends: the toppes of the ſtalkes are divided, into many branches, whereon ſtand many white flowers like the laſt, but ſmaller, the roote is ſmall and blackiſh.

6. *Pentaphyllum minus argenteum.* Small ſilver leafed Cinkefoile.

This other ſmall Cinkefoile ſpreadeth on the ground, with very many whitiſh branches, covered next unto the roote, with many ſhort browniſh threds or haires, more like then leaves; above which come forth the leaves, made of five parts, as ſmall as the laſt, but round pointed, and not dented at the end, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide, & of a moſt fine ſhining ſilver colour underneath: at the tops of the branches ſtand a confuſed number of greeniſh heads or huskes, ſet round about long branches, much differing from the other ſorts, out of which appeare very ſmall whitiſh flowers, ſcarſe to be diſcerned, which turne into a very ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, ſomewhat brown, the

roote is ſmall, long hard and threddy, abiding diverſe yeares, and buſheth thereat ſo thicke, that it doth ſpreade a great deale of ground.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum Cluſij.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.

This Cinkefoile hath divers long hairy ſtalkes of leaves, riſing from the roote, not ſet cloſe together as other Cinkefoiles are, but parted or divided more like unto a winged leafe, ſometimes into five, and ſometimes into ſeaven leaves, rough and hairy alſo, dented about the edges, greene above and gray underneath, two ſet one againſt another, with a little ſpace betweene, but thoſe three at the ends, ſtanding ſomewhat cloſer together: the ſtalke that riſeth up among theſe leaves, is about a foote high or more, reddiſh and hairy, and divideth it ſelfe at the toppe into leſſer branches, with divers leaves thereon, divided into three parts, on the toppes whereof ſtand large white flowers, very like unto Strawberry flowers, but ſomewhat leſſe, with many yellow threds in the middle; which being fallen there ſucceede ſmall round heads, very like unto Strawberryes, but ſmaller and without any juice therein, having ſmall reddiſh ſeeds within them: the roote is ſomewhat thicke, long, hard, and wooddy, reddiſh within and blackiſh without, with divers ſmall long fibres thereat.

The Place.

The firſt *Bauhinus* ſaith, was found on the walls of *Wallſtat*, a City of the *Switzers*. The ſecond as *Cluſius* ſaith, groweth in many of the woods, upon the mountaines in *Auſtria*, extending to the *Alpes*, as alſo in *Moravia*, *Hungary*, in *Italy* alſo, and divers other places: the other ſort of that kinde, *Tragus* ſaith, he found not farre from *Lutha*, a City of the Empire; the third was brought out of *Egypt*, or out of *Arabia*, as the title declareth. The fourth grew in ſtony places, about *Curia* of the *Switzers*. The fifth grew ſaith *Cluſius*, in the ſtony and rocky places of the *Alpes* in *Auſtria* and *Stiria*. The ſixth is a Plant raiſed from the ſeede that came among other ſorts of ſeedes, ſent me from beyond ſea: the laſt groweth in divers places of *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the third in Auguſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Πεντάφυλλον, and in Latine *Pentaphyllum* and *Quinquefolium*, *a numero foliorum*. *Gaſa* tranſlating *Theophraſtus* calleth it *Quinque petum*. *Tragus* ſheweth his mind and opinion concerning the *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus*, that our Tormentill is their beſt and moſt noble *Pentaphyllum*, and is thereunto led as he ſaith, by the text of *Theophraſtus*, in his tenth booke and fourth Chapter, (which yet contrarieth his judgement in my mind) for he there ſaith, that all the leaves are five parted, and his roote reddiſh when it is freſh, and blackiſh and ſquare when it is dryed; but Tormentill hath more leaves of ſeaven diviſions, then five, and hath alwayes yellow flowers, when as *Dioſcorides* ſaith his hath whitiſh. The firſt *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinque folium album majus cauleſcens*. The ſecond is his *Quinque folium album majus alterum*, and by all other Authors, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium album*, the other of that kind *Tragus* calleth his owne, that is, *Pentaphyllum Tragi & nobile*. Vnto the third I have given the name as *Alpinus* doth, from the forme of his leaves and fruite, and from the place of his naturall abiding, but *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* calleth it, *Lupinus Arabicus ſive Pentaphyllum peregrinum*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium album minus*. The fifth is *Cluſius* his ſecond, which he calleth *Quinquefolium minus flore albo*, and as he ſaith is the ſame that *Lobel* calleth *Pentaphyllum minimum & petraeum*, but that as *Cluſius* ſaith, his kinde hath as large flowers as the Strawberry, which *Lobels* hath not, but *Cluſius* is therein much deceived, for *Lobels Pentaphyllum petraeum* or *petroſum*, is declared before to be the *Stellaria argentea* of *Camerarius*, and with *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium album minus alterum*. The ſixth came to me by the name of *Pentaphyllum argenteum*, and becauſe it is none of the great ones, I have added thereto *minus*. The laſt *Cluſius* calleth, *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*, and is the *Fragaria quarta Tragi*. The *Italians* call it *Cinquefolio*, the *Spaniards Cinco Tramas*, the *French Quintefueille*, the *Germanes Funff finger kraut*, the *Dutch men Vif vinger czuyt*, we in *Engliſh* Cinkefoile and Cinkefield, and five finger graſſe, or five leafed graſſe.

Secundus Ordo. The ſecond Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatiſſimum.* The moſt common Cinkefoile.

THe common ſmall Cinkefoile ſpreadeth and creepeth farre upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtringes like Strawberries which take roote againe, and ſhooteth forth many leaves, made of five parts, and ſome times of ſeven, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard, the ſtalkes are ſlender, leaning downewards, and beare many ſmall yellow flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmall browniſh ſeede: the roote is of a blackiſh browne colour, ſeldome ſo bigge as ones little finger, but growing long with ſome threds or fibres thereat, and by the ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreadeth over the ground.

2. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens Alpinum.* Creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile.

The creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile, ſhooteth forth many leaves from the roote like unto the former, and dented about the edges, but ſofter in handling; and ſomewhat of a grayiſh greene or hairy ſhining colour: the ſtalkes are ſlender and trayle almoſt upon the ground, with ſome leſſer and leſſer divided leaves on them, then below, bearing many gold yellow large flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and ſuch like ſeede: the roote is ſmaller and more fibrous then the former, but ſpreadeth in the like manner.

3. *Pentaphyllum repens minus.* Small creeping Cinkefoile.

This ſmall Cinkefoile, creepeth and ſpreadeth upon the ground like the laſt, and is in ſtalkes and flowers alike alſo, ſaving that the leaves are ſomewhat larger and nothing hoary or ſhining, but greene, and have a little ſoft hairy downe on them, and the flowers are not of ſo gold a yellow colour, in other things not much differing.

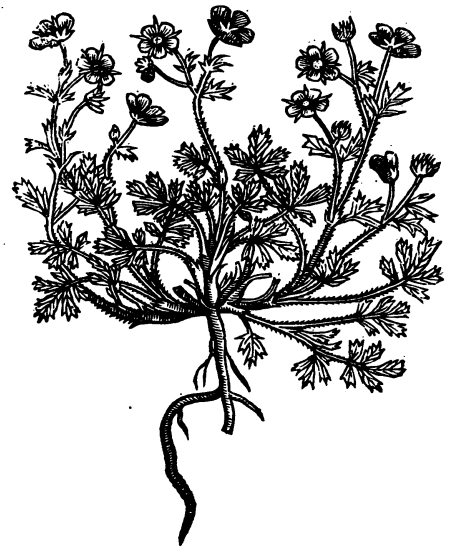
4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginoſum.* Small woolly creeping Cinkefoile.

This woolly Cinkefoile is very like the laſt for growing, both of ſtalkes, leaves and flowers, but the ſtalkes are a little

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgatiſſimum.*
The moſt common Cinkefoile.



4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginoſum.*
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.



6. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæ facie.*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tanſie leaves.



a little ſlender, not greene but reddiſh, the leaves are more woolly, and the edges deepelier dented in, the flowers alſo are of a deeper gold yellow colour then the laſt.

5. *Pentaphyllum minimum repens.*
The ſmalleſt creeping Cinkefoile.

This ſmalleſt Cinkefoile, is leſſe creeping then any of the former, having many ſmall leaves of five parts, as others have, but a little whitiſh hoary underneath, this ſcarſe beareth any ſtalke, with ſmall pale yellow flowers, having a purpliſh head in the middle, which growing ripe is hard, and like a ſmall Strawberry head as all the reſt have, the roote is ſmall, but ſomewhat ſharper in taſte then the others, but yet aſtringent withall.

6. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæ facie.*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tanſy leaves.

This ſmall Cinkefoile creepeth not, nor yet ſtandeth upright, but leaneth downe with his weake ſtalkes to the ground ward, having very long ſtalkes of leaves on them, divided into many parts next the ground, ſet on each ſide thereof two at a ſpace one againſt another, and an odde one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto wild Tanſy leaves, but not hoary or ſilver like as they, but greene: the flowers come at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, which are there, leſſer and leſſe divided then thoſe below, every one by it ſelfe, which are ſmall and of a pale yellow colour, with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkefoile heads of ſeede, that is, like unto a ſmall hard dry Strawberry: the roote is ſmall long and blackiſh, like the ordinary Cinkefoile.

7. *Alterum eidem ſimile Enneaphyllon.*
Another ſmall one like thereunto.

There is another low one of this kind, that *Bauhinus* hath ſet forth in his *Prodromus*, whoſe ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, three or foure inches long are many, lying round about the roote upon the ground, divided into many branches, whereon are

long

long ſtalkes of leaves like unto the laſt, but divided into nine parts, each of them much narrower than they, very hairy and dented about the edges: the flowers are ſmall and more yellow, ſtanding in the ſame manner, and yeel ing the like heade of ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicker and blacke ending in long fibres.

The Place.

The firſt groweth by woods ſides, hedge ſides, the pathwayes in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almoſt through all the land: the ſecond groweth on the higheſt toppes of the Alpes, that are higheſt unto *Auſtria*; the other *Pentaphyllum* of *Cluſius* groweth in the graſſie fields of the Alpes neare *Auſtria*: the third groweth the moſt common of all others, by the wayes ſides, in dry grounds in *Hungary*, the lower *Auſtria*, *Moravia* and *Bohemia*: the fourth groweth in the ſame places with the third, but more rare to be met with; the fifth *Tragus* ſaith, in many ſandie grounds of *Germany*, and in the graſſie fields that are by the woods ſides: the ſixt *Cluſius* ſaith he found in the borders of fields, that are by the woods ſides about *Vienna*, and is cherithed in gardens with many; the laſt groweth on the Alpes among the *Switſers*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer for the moſt part, yet the leaſt, is often in flower the earlieſt, which is ſometimes in Aprill, and the ſecond in May.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called by all, either *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium vulgare*; of *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium majus repens*: the ſecond is the third *Pentaphyllum* of *Cluſius*, called by him, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum flore aureo*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens Alpinum aureum*: the third is *Cluſius* his firſt ſort, of the fourth kinde of *Pentaphyllum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium minus repens lanuginoſum luteum*: the fourth is the other ſort, of *Cluſius* his fourth kinde, and called by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens aureum*. The fift is the firſt kinde of *Tragus*, called by him *Quinquefolium minimum*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, *Pentaphyllum minus luteum*: the ſixt is called by *Lobel* in his obſervations and *Icones*, *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Tormentille facie*, but by *Cluſius* more properly, *Potentille facie*; by *Dodonæus* according to his figure, but not the deſcription *Quinquefolium tertium repens*, which is Mr. *Gerards Fragaria veſca ſive ſterilis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Quinquefolio fragifero affinis*; and calleth the laſt (which if it be not the ſame and growing leſſe in his naturall or wilde place, yet is very like it) *Quinquefolio affinis Enneaphyllon*.

Ordo tertius. The third Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.* The greater upright Cinkefoile.

THe greater upright Cinkefoile, hath ſomewhat longer and larger greene leaves, than any of the former ſorts, cut into five parts, and often alſo into ſeven, and but with three leaves towards the toppes, and dented about the edges: the ſtalkes are ſtrong and upright, not much above halfe a yard high, branched divers wayes, with large pale yellow flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into ſeede like as the other ſorts doe, the roote is blackiſh and ſtringie. Of this kinde, there is ſome that doth ſometimes beare white flowers, and others purpliſh, whereof their flowers make the difference.



1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.*
The greater upright Cinkefoile.

2. *Pentaphyllum rectum minus.* The leſſer upright Cinkefoile.

The leſſer upright Cinkefoile, hath ſmaller and rounder leaves than the other, of a ſad greene colour on the upperſide, and gray or hoary underneath: the ſtalkes are tenderer and lower, and the flowers at the toppes of them, are ſomewhat ſmaller and of a more gold yellow colour, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt differences the one from the other.

3. *Pentaphyllum montanum erectum.* The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile, hath divers upright but ſlender hoary ſtalkes, ſcarſe halfe a yard high, divided at the toppes into ſundry branches, whereon grow divers leaves, cut into five deeper parts, and deeper dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy alſo, and a little hoary underneath but not ſhining, whoſe foote ſtalkes are ſome ſhorter and ſome longer than others: but thoſe leaves that grow below, at the foote of the ſtalkes ſtand upon very long foote ſtalkes, and are for the moſt part divided into ſeven parts or leaves: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow gold yellow flowers, like the former but ſmaller, the ſeede that followeth, is not unlike the reſt, neither is the roote which is blackiſh.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places in *Germany*, *France*, and in *Savena* of *Narbone* where it beareth white flowers ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, and in *Italy* purpliſh: the ſecond groweth in *Germany* in divers places, for *Fuſchius* and *Iohannes Thalius* make mention of it: the third *Bauhinus* ſaith was found on the hill *Crentzaceris*, in the aſcending to the toppe.

The Time.

The ſe flower for the moſt part all the Sommer long.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Pentaphyllum majus* by *Brunfelſius* and *Lobel* in his Obſervations; and *rectum majus* by *Camerarius*: yet unto *Lobels* figure in his *Icones*, and unto *Gerards* figure, the title is *Pentaphyllum vulgare*: in the *Adverſaria* the title is hereof, (becauſe of the variation of their flowers in the colour as I ſaid before) *Pentaphyllum album & purpureum*: with many Herbariſts in theſe dayes it is called *Pentaphyllum Heptaphylli facie*, becauſe it hath ſo uſually ſeven diviſions or leaves upon a ſtalke. *Bauhinus* termeth it *Quinquefolium rectum luteum*: The ſecond is called by *Matthiolus* in ſome editions *Pentaphyllum album*, and by *Tragus Pentaphyllum exiguum*, by *Iohannes Thalius* in *Harcynia ſylva Pentaphyllum canum*, by *Camerarius Pentaphyllum rectum minus*: by *Dodonæus*, *Fuſchius* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinque folium luteum minus*: by *Gerard Quinquefolium Tormentille facie*, by *Tabermontanus Quinquefolium petræum majus*, and by *Bauhinus Quinquefolium folio argenteo*. The third *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and *Prodromus* ſetteth downe under the title of *Quinquefolium montanum erectum hirſutum luteum*.

The Vertues.

Having declared unto you all the ſeverall ſorts of this kinde of herbe, called Cinkefoile, in their Orders and Rankes, I muſt now declare unto you the chiefe properties of them altogether, and yet ſhew which is the moſt effectuall in ſpeciall: all theſe ſorts for the moſt part, having one qualitie of cooling and binding, yet the binding is more incident, and naturall unto them all, then the cooling, in that ſome of them are a little ſharpe or bitter in taſte, which argueth ſome more heate, yet I may gheſſe the ſharpeneſſe or bitterneſſe therein, is no more any ſigne of heate than it is in Cichory, or Poppy or *Opium*: our common wilde creeping Cinkefoile, the greater upright one and the white Cinkefoile, are the chiefeſt for uſe, and ſtrongeſt in effect of all the reſt. Theſe three ſorts are much alike for their operation, and are held to be as effectuall for all the purpoſes, whereunto the Tormentill is uſed, as well for preſerving againſt venemous and infectious creatures, and diſeaſes in each reſpect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and reſtraining fluxes, either of bloud or humors, or any the other effects, whereunto Tormentill is applied; ſo that in ſtead thereof, and where it is wanting Cinkefoile may be uſed to as good purpoſe, I might referre you therefore to the properties of the Tormentill, to be enformed thereby, for the ſeverall helpes, that this doth give; but I will ſhew you ſome particular remedies, it worketh upon eſpeciall griefes and diſeaſes: as firſt, it is an eſpeciall herbe, uſed in all inflammations and feavers, whether infectious and peſtilentiall or topicall among other herbes, to coole and temper the bloud and humours in the body, as alſo for all lotions, gargles, injections and the like, for ſore mouthes, ulcers, cánckers, fiſtulaes, and other corrupt and foule or running ſores: yet ſome are ſo fooliſh to thinke, that the decoction of one branch of leaves thereof, taken with a little Pepper, doth helpe a quotidian or daily ague, that three branches helpeth a tertian, and foure a quartane ague; but this ſet number of leaves and branches, is rather an idle conceit, as it is alſo to were it in their ſhooes, for the ſame purpoſe, then any certainety fit for a wiſe man or Phiſitian to leane and truſt unto: the juice hereof drunke about foure ounces at a time for certaine dayes together, cureth the quinſie and the yellow jaundiſe, and to be taken for thirtie dayes together cureth the falling ſickneſſe, and for all fluxes in man or woman, whither the whites or the reds, as alſo the bloudy flixe, the rootes boyled in milke, and drunke is held moſt effectuall of any other remedy: the rootes boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eaſeth the paines of the toothach: the juice or the decoction is good to helpe the hoarſeneſſe of the throate taken with a little hony; as alſo is good for the cough of the lunges: The diſtilled water of both rootes and leaves, is effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and if the hands be waſhed often therein, and ſuffered at every time to drie in of it ſelfe without wiping it will in a ſhort time helpe the palſie, or the ſhaking in them: the roote boyled in vinegar helpeth all knots, kernells, hard ſwellings and lumpes growing in the fleſh in any part applied thereunto; as alſo all inflammations and S. *Anthonies* fire, all empoſtumes and painefull ſores, with heate and putrefaction, the ſhingles alſo and all other ſores of running and foule ſcabbs, ſores, and itches: the ſame alſo boiled in wine, and applied to any joynts full of paine and ache, the gout alſo in any of the joynts of the hands or feete, and that alſo of the hippes called *Sciatica*: and if the decoction thereof be alſo drunke, it helpeth forward the cure much the ſooner, and eaſeth alſo much paines in the bowells: the rootes are likewiſe effectuall to helpe ruptures or burſtings to be uſed with other things availeable therefore, either inwardly or outwardly or both, as alſo for bruiſes, or hurts by blowes, falls, or the like, and to ſtay the bleeding of wounds, in any part inward or outward.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fellwort.

ALthough I have ſet forth in my former Booke divers ſorts of Gentians or Fellwort, yet there remaine divers others to be intreated of, which ſhall be here remembred; and becauſe I war there ſomewhat briefe in declaring the vertues as was fit for that worke, being but an abſtract of choiſe plants, that beare beautifull flowers to ſtore a garden of pleaſure, and not a generall worke wherein all things are to be compriſed, and all that may be ſaid of every one alſo, I will here therefore amplifie my ſelfe the more in their vertues. that have beene ſpoken of, which are the moſt effectuall, and of theſe alſo, for they are to be referred unto them: yet I thinke good to give you here ſome of the figures extant before. But that I may uſe ſuch a method all courſe, as I have formerly held, in ſetting forth other plants which have divers ſorts of one kinde, I will divide this family of Gentians into a greater and leſſer ſort, and of the leſſer ſort which admitteth a ſubdiviſion, and not the greater; I will divide them againe into *perennes*, everliving or abiding, that is, that periſh not in the Winter; and into *annuas* annuall, that is, ſuch as ſpring up and periſh the ſame yeare that they flower, abiding onely the Sommer and not the Winter; I might alſo divide the leſſer ſort againe into *Vernall*, *Eſtivall* and *Autumnall* flowring plants, whereof every one in their order.

Gentianæ majores. The greater Gentians.

1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo.* Great purple Gentian.

THe great purple Gentian, is very like the great yellow Gentian in moſt things, having a great thicke brownish yellow roote, parted into two or three great branches; with great fibres at them but a little more hard and woody of as bitter a taſte as the other, which ſendeth forth at the ſeverall heads thereof, many faire broad three ribbed darke greene ſhining leaves, ſo like unto the other, that it is ſomewhat hard to diſtinguiſh them: many of theſe heads from among the leaves, ſhoote forth thicke and ſtrong ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, with divers joynts on them, and two leaves at them, one againſt another: towards the toppes whereof come forth the flowers compaſſing the ſtalkes, at two or three of the uppermoſt joints, with two leaves apeece under them, like as in the other, which are not laid open, ſtarre faſhion, like the other, but abide cloſe and hollow, the brimmes onely divided into ſixe or more round parts, of a purple colour, but paler at the bottome of them, where they are ſpotted with purple ſpots on the inſide, having ſo many yellowiſh threds in the middle, as the flower hath corners, ſtanding about a long greene byforked head, which growing ripe is the ſeede veſſell, and containeth there in ſuch like flat brownish ſeedes as the other, but ſomewhat leſſe.

2. *Gentiana major flore albo.* Great Gentian with white flowers.

This white flowred Gentian is very like the former, and the great yellow kinde, not much leſſer and lower in any part than the former, whoſe flowers are not purple but pure white, and hollow like the other, without any ſpots in them, this making the whole difference betweene them.

3. *Gentiana major flore pallido punctato.* Great pale yellow ſpotted Gentian.

This ſpotted great Gentian, is in all things alſo like the firſt, but in the flowers, which are of a duskiſh pale yellow colour, ſpotted both within and without with very many blacke ſpots.

4. *Gentiana major flore cæruleo.* Great Gentian with blew flowers.

And this alſo differeth neither in greatneſſe of ſtalkes, leaves and flowers, nor in the manner of growing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a blew colour.

5. *Gentiana Aſclepiadis folia.* Swallowort Gentian.

This is diſcribed in my former Booke.

The Place.

All theſe ſorts grow in many places on the Mountaines of *Germany*, and in other places, but are not to be found ſo uſually as the great yellow.

The Time.

Theſe doe all flower in Iune or there abouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Γεντιάνη in Latine, and ſo likewiſe *Gentiana, a Gentio Illyriorum rege primùm inventore, ut Dioſcorides*

1. *Gentiana major cujuſque coloris.*
The greater Gentian of any of the colours.



Gentiana Cruciata.
Croſſeworte Gentian.



ſcorides & Pliny ſet it down: *Serapio* ſaith it was called *Baſilica*: of ſome it was called as ſome copies of *Dioſcorides* hath it *Centauria radix*, of ſome *Aloes Gallica Narce: Chiromion*, and as *Pliny* ſaith, ſome *Romanes* called it *Cnena-dia*, and ſome *Ciminalis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* follow the Latine name *Gentiana*, the *French* alſo *Gent ane*, the *Germanes Gentian*, *Enzian*, and *Bitterwurtz*; but the *Gentiana Conciata*, they call *Modelgheer*; we call it in *Engliſh* either Gentian or Fellworte, mixed as I take of *Latine* and *Engliſh* together, or Bitterwort, and of ſome Baldmony: all Authors doe generally call them all Gentians, and diſtinguiſhed according to the colour of the flowers, as they are in their titles.

Gentianæ minores vernales perennes. The leſſer Gentians of the ſpring, abiding.

1. *Gentianella major ſive Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.* The greateſt ſmall Gentian of the Spring.

THis greateſt of the ſmall Gentians is very like unto the Gentian of the Spring, that I have already ſet forth, yet it is not the ſame, having larger greene leaves, of two inches long and one broad, ſomewhat round pointed, with three ribbes or veines running through them, as the others have, the ſtalke riſing from the middle of theſe leaves, groweth about foure inches high, with a ſmall leafe or two thereon, bearing at the end thereof a large huske, ſuſtained by two ſmall and long leaves, from the middle whereof ſhooteth forth a very large and great hollow blew flower, ending in five ſmall points: the roote is ſmall yellowiſh and fibrous.

2. *Gentianella anguſtifolia verna.* Small narrow leafed Gentian of the Spring.

This ſmall Gentian of the Spring, ſhooteth from the roote, which is long ſlender much ſpread under the ground and yellowiſh, many heads of divers ſmall long and narrow leaves ſet together, ſomewhat longer then the next that followeth; from ſome of theſe heads, (for all flower not in one and the ſame yeare, thoſe flowring the yeare following, which flowred not the yeare before, and thoſe that did flower, not flowring againe the next yeare after,) riſeth up a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, ſomewhat higher then the former, bearing thereon, two ſuch like ſmall leaves at a joynt, and at the toppe one flower for the moſt part, (ſeldome more or the ſtalke branched) much ſmaller then the laſt, narrow long and hollow like a hoſe or huske of one entire leafe at the lower part, but ending above into five corners or ſmall pointed leaves, laid open like a ſtarre, having ſmall peeces of leaves like as it were eares, ſet at the bottome of the diviſions of them, both of them of a perfect blew colour, but not ſo deepe as the former, having a white line in the middle of each of them, and the ground or bottome of the flower whitiſh alſo, with a few threds ſtanding about a ſmall head, not to be ſeene untill the flower be almoſt or fully paſt, unleſſe one open it; which after it is ripe is ſmall and long, containing very ſmall browniſh ſeede.

3. *Gentianella minor Verna.* The ſmaller Vernall Gentian.

This little Gentian groweth in all things like the laſt, ſaving that the leaves are not ſo long and narrow, but are ſmall, and of the breadth of the nalle of ones little finger, ſomewhat pointed at the end: the ſtalke is much about the ſame height, and beareth ſuch a like ſmall blew flower, ſometimes having thoſe ſmall peeces or eares at them, and ſometimes without them: and theſe be the chiefeſt differences betweene them.

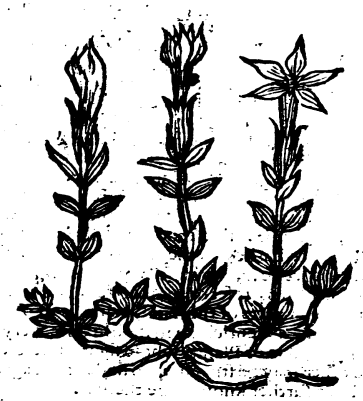
4. *Gentianella omnium minima.* The leaſt Gentian of all.

This leaſt Gentian (ſo called becauſe of the bitterneſſe in it, elſe it might very well be accounted rather a kind of moſſe) ſpreadeth, and as it were matteth upon the ground, with many ſmall and long leaves, among which

1. *Gentianella Alpina verna major.*
The greateſt of the ſmall Gentians of the Spring.



Gentianella verna minor.
The ſmaller Vernall Gentian.



rise small little footestalkes, little more then an inch high, bearing each of them one flower, larger then the proportion of the plant may seeme to beare, of a pale blew colour scarse appearing out of the huske: the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the *Alpes*, that are neere unto *Switzerland* as *Bauhinus* saith, The second groweth on the dry cold hils of *Savoy*. The third *Clusius* saith he found as well upon the *Pyrenean* hils neare *Spaine*, as also upon divers hils of *Austria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* saith it is found upon *Salisbury* plaine, in *Sussex*, and neere St. *Albons*, but I doubt he was mistaken, for that which groweth in those places, as farre as I can heare or learne, as also in many other of our owne land, is not this Vernall kinde, but some other, that flower some in the Sommer, some in Autumne, as you shall understand by and by. The last as *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon the hilles among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The two first sorts doe usually flower in Aprill, the third in May, and the last latest, and it is but casuall, if they flower at any other time, for their leaves abiding greene all the Winter, they do encrease at the roote and may be easily parted.

The Names.

These are called by most writers, *Gentianella quasi Gentiana minor*, and *verna* because they doe chiefely flower in the Spring time. *Lugdunensis* saith, they may be called *Thylacitis major & minor*. The first *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore*, as if none had made mention of it before himselfe, but assuredly it is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, although that of *Lobel* and *Clusius* be a lesser of that great sort, which is that I have already set forth in my former booke, which he calleth *Gentianella Alpina angustifolia magno flore*. The second is the *Gentianella angustifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, which differeth from the *Alpina minor* of *Clusius*, although *Bauhinus* doth not distinguish them, but calleth it *Gentianella Alpina major*, when all others call it *minor*. *Gesner in hortis Germaniæ* calleth it *Calathiana verna*, and *Lugdunensis Helleborin Dalechampij* on *Dioscorides*. The third *Clusius* calleth *Gentianella minor verna*, and is thought by divers to be *Cantabrica* of *Pliny*. *Cæsalpinus* taketh it to be *Vincetoxici species pusilla*. The *French* by a speciall name, call both the greater and the lesser of this sort *Reperet*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana omnium minima*, as it is in the title, and peradventure is the *Gentianella Bavarica* of *Camerarius* in his *Icones*, but that this he saith hath longer and that rounder leaves.

Gentianella æstive. Small Gentians of the Sommer.

1. *Gentiana Pennei cærulea punctata.* Docter *Pennies* blew spotted Gentian.

1. *Gentiana Pennei cærulea punctata.*
Dr. *Penny* his blew spotted Gentian.



another

Although I am in some doubt, whether this be a Gentian, and dare not affirme it to be any of the great kinds of Gentian (and *Clusius* also to whom Dr. *Penny* gave both the figure and description, was doubtfull of it not to be of the smaller kinde, let mee therefore place it either as the last of the greatest Sommer sorts, and least of them, or first of the Sommer kinde, but greater then any of the smaller, whose description is as followeth. It hath a joynted stalke about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish toward the bottome next to the roote, with two leaves like the great Gentian, set at each joynt, but much smaller, and with more veines or ribbes therein then it, each standing upon a reddish footestalke, greater below then those above, where they do in a manner compasse the stalke, from the middle of the stalke upward come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves, on both sides of the stalke, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short footestalke under them, consisting of five small pointed leaves, spread like a starre, of a pale blew colour finely spotted, with many small blacke prickes on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small threds, tipt with yellow standing about it: the seede that followeth, is enclosed in such heads or huskes, as the Gentians have: the roote is small and yellow, with many fibres annexed unto it. Hereunto I may referre another very like unto it, found in the North parts of this land, namely in *Lancashire*, by Mr. *Hesket*, a Gentleman in his life time very skilfull in the knowledge of Plants, whose figure I here exhibit, that some other may be stirred up to finde it out againe, that we may have further knowledge thereof.

Centiana dubia An glica.

2. *Gentianella æstiva cordata.* Small Heartlike Sommer Gentian.

This Sommer Gentian, hath a small long fibrous, but wooddy yellowish roote, (and thereby may be judged to be but annuall and not abiding) from whence arise small leaves, somewhat round pointed, with a greenish yellow ribbe in the middle of them, two alwaies set one against

another: the stalke is square, about halfe a foote high, with the like leaves at the joyntes and divided from the middle upwards, into divers small short branches, on the toppes whereof stand very large flowers, in compartion to the smallnesse of the Plant, which is of a whitish blew colour before it be open, and writhed together, like to many of the flowers of the small Bindeweeds, but being opened consisteth of a long hollow round huske ending in five hard leaves, somewhat broad and pointed like a starre, of as brave a deepe blew colour, as any of the former: betweene those greater leaves, there are other smaller leaves set, each of them round at the ends and dented in, making them seeme like unto a heart, as it is painted, from whence the name in the title *cordata* heart-like, was imposed upon it, the like forme being not observed in any of the other: the seede vessell after the flower is past, groweth to have a small long necke, and bigger above, which being ripe openeth it selfe at the head, contrary to the rest, containing within it much blacke seede, but twise as bigge and as long as the other.

3. *Gentianella æstiva purpureo-cærulea.* Small purple Sommer Gentian.

This purple Sommer Gentian shooteth forth a reasonable strong stalke, a foote and a halfe high, with divers joynts, and two leaves at every one of them, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it joyneth to the stalke, not having any footestalke to stand on, growing smaller to the end, and long pointed: the stalke at the toppe hath some short branches, whereon are set five or six or more small purplish blew flowers, ending in five small pointed leaves, after they are fallen and past, come up small long cornered pods, or seede vessels, containing much small seede: the roote is slender long and fibrous, and perisheth after bearing, raising it selfe againe from its owne sowing, and if it spring before Winter, it will endure it well and flower the next yeare, else if it rise in the Spring, it will abide all the first yeare and flower and seede the next.

4. *Gentianella æstiva flore lanuginoso.* Sommer Gentian with a cottony flower.

This Sommer Gentian springeth up with many long and narrow leaves, lying in compasse upon the ground, with three veines in every one of them, as is usuall in all or most of the Gentians, from among which riseth up a square stalke, about a foote high or more, bearing at every joynt two such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and longer pointed: at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes of the stalkes, shoote forth two or three short branches, bearing every of them three or foure flowers, larger then the former and bigger bellyed, ending in five points or leaves, of a paler purple colour, having a small purplish cottony downynesse, at the bottome of each of the leaves, where they are divided on the inside: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare small long huskes, like hornes, full of small round seede, the roote is small and long, of a pale colour somewhat wooddy, perishing as all the Sommer kindes doe.

5. *Gentianella æstiva flore breviore.* Sommer Gentian with short flowers.

This kinde of Gentian is somewhat like unto the last, but that the leaves are broader by the halfe, two alwaies standing at a joynt, of a deeper greene colour, the stalke is square and branched at the toppe in the same manner, bearing divers flowers on every of them, which are both shorter and greater then they, and of a pale blewish colour, the seedes and rootes are much alike: all these kinds as well as the former are very bitter, which cause them to be referred to Gentian.

6. *Gentianella æstiva minima Neapolitana.* The small Sommer Gentian of *Naples*.

This small Gentian hath small square stalkes, little more then halfe a foote high, but fuller of branches and flowers then the last, the leaves thereon are somewhat long and narrow, the stalkes are branched from the bottome, with many small flowers on them, standing in small huskes, which are long like a cuppe, the brimmes ending in foure parts, somewhat distant one from another, making the ends to seeme the longer, of a purplish colour enclining to redneſse, with a small woollinesse at the bottome of each of the foure leaves, where they are divided, and white also on the inside, at the lower part of them, and of a paler purple about the edges; after which come up small long heads, forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small round shining yellowish seed, yet bigger then any of the former, the roote is longer and more full of threds or fibres then the last, spreading much under ground.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith, Dr. *Penny* of *London*, shewed him the figure, and gave him the description, and told him that he gathered it upon *Bockmot* a hill of the *Switzers*, and the other of that kinde, as is said in some places of *Lancashire*, but we know not where. *Columna* saith he found the second upon the hils *Æquicoli* in *Naples*. The third and fourth groweth in the meddowes, at the foote of hills in many places of *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith. The fifth groweth on the toppes of hills onely, in many places of *Austria*. And the last on the hils in *Naples* as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

These doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of Iuly, and August, and not before, the seede growing ripe soone after, which shedding themselves continue their kinds, but will hardly endure transplantation, or rise of the seed sowen in a Garden, as both *Camerarius* and others have observed, and my selfe can say the same.

The Names.

These are called *Gentianellæ æstivæ*, and are *mediæ inter Gentianas & Centaurias minores*, as partaking of both in forme and property, *Clusius* calleth them *Fugaces*, because they abide not a Winter, unlesse it be upon their first yeares sowing, that they doe not runne up to flower, for so they may be said to abide two yeares, yet they are called annuall in that they perish after flowring. *Bauhinus* calleth them *pratenses*, because they grow in meddowes, yet some of them are onely found on the toppes of hils. The first Dr. *Penny* called *Gentiana punctata*; but *Clusius* referreth it to the Classis of his *Fugaces*. *Bauhinus* calleth it in his *Phytopinax Alisma folio glabro* but in his *Pinax*, *Gentiana palustris latifolia flore punctato*. *Columna* calleth the second *Gentianella cærulea cordata*, for the causes expressed in the description, which *Bauhinus* entitleth *Gentianella utriculis ventricosis*. The third is *Clusius* his first kind of *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana autumnalis ramosa*; which title in my judgement is not correspondent to the Plant, as indeed in these small Gentians, as well as in many others, he is much and often mistaken, making two sorts of one, and sometimes misapplying the authors titles, to those that are not right, for neither is this plant onely full of branches, to beare the title *ramosa*, for others of this sort are so also, neither doth it flower so late to be made an *Autumnalis*, more then the other in this order,

which

which for the moſt part are paſt before the Autumnall kindes be in flower. The fourth is *Clvſius* his ſecond *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratenſis flore lanuginoſo*: the fift is *Cluſius* his third *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana pratenſis flore breviore & majore*: the laſt *Columna* calleth *Gentianella purpurea minima*.

Gentianellæ autumnales. Small Autumne Gentians.

1. *Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta.* The greater Autumne Gentian.

THe greater of theſe ſmall Gentians, that doth flower in Autumne, riſeth ſometimes with more, and ſometimes with fewer ſtalkes, ſometimes alſo they riſe higher, to be two foote high at the leaſt, and ſometimes not above a foote high, according to the fertilitie of the ſoile, of a browniſh greene colour, having many long and narrow darke greene leaves, ſet by couples on them, up to the toppes, which ſeſdome branch forth, but beare every one, a reaſonable large hollow flower, bigger than any of the reſt that follow, of a very deepe blewiſh purple colour in moſt, yet in ſome a little paler, ending in five points or corners: the rootes are many, ſmall and long, thruſting downe deeper for the moſt part into the ground, then thoſe before named, and abiding after ſeede time, not periſhing as the reſt.

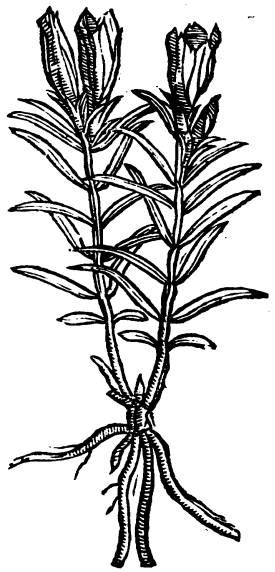
2. *Gentianella autumnalis fimbriato flore.* Autumne Gentian of *Naples*.

This Gentian of *Naples*, from a long yellowiſh ſmall roote, creeping like Couchgraſſe, doth ſhoote forth a few long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but ſhorter, but thoſe that grow up higher on the ſtalke, unto the middle thereof are ſtill larger, and from the middle to the toppe, decreaſing againe, but in all places two ſet at every joint, and ſtriped from every one of the joynts on both ſides all the length of the ſtalke, which being greene and about a foote high, beareth at the toppe thereof a purpliſh greene cuppe or huſke, conſiſting of foure large pointed leaves encloſing the flower, which before it blow open is long and writhed, of a pale blew colour, but being open, is of a deeper blew colour, ending in foure leaves ſomewhat long, and as it were purfled about the edges, with a little hairineſſe at them alſo, having a ſmall leafe at the bottome of each of them, and a few yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about an umbone or head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, forked into two parts at the head, where it is ſomewhat greater then it is below, wherein when it is ripe is contained, very ſmall blacke ſeede.

3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaureæ minoris folio.* Autumne Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves.

This Autumne Gentian groweth up with ſundry ſtalkes, not a foote high, parted into divers ſmall branches, whereon ſtand two ſmall leaves together, as is uſuall in all the Gentians, very like unto thoſe of the leſſer Centaury, which are not ſo long as either of the former, a little broader and of a whiter greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches grow divers orient blew flowers, not ſo large as either of the two former, but

1. *Pneumonanthe.* The greater Autumne Gentian.



3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaureæ minoris folijs.* Autumne Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves.



ſet

ſet in ſmall long huskes, halfe way riſing above the toppes of them, after which come ſmall ſeede in long horned veſſels, the roote is ſmall and full of threds.

4. *Alia flori Centaureæ minoris ſimilis folio majore.* Another with ſmall Centory like flowers.

I have ſeene in Mr. *Thomas Pemble* his garden at *Maribone* a ſort that was more ſpreading than the former ſorts, ſmall but with larger leaves and flowers than Centory, and of the ſame colour of the Centory flowers, yet more plentifully ſtored and longer laſting; the plant periſhing as the other.

5. *Gentianella Centaureæ minoris folio minor.* A ſmaller Gentian with Centory leaves.

This ſmall Gentian is very like unto the laſt, in the faſhion and order of the leaves, but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, and the ſtalke much lower, being not above three inches high, yet ſtored with many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet long and ſomewhat large blew flowers, very like unto the leſſer Vernall Gentian, after which the ſeede and veſſels being ripe ſhew to be like the laſt: the roote is likewiſe ſmall, but with many more fibres thereat then others.

6. *Gentianella minima elegantiſſima Bavarica Camerarij.* Other excellent ſorts of Autumne ſmall Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The greater of them ſpreadeth ſundry branches upon the ground, ſet full of ſmall Centory like leaves, but a little pointed, and at the toppes of each, an orient blew flower made of five leaves. The other is even the ſmalleſt of all, with ſmall round leaves (which the cutter hath perverted) and Starre-like blew flowers like the laſt.

6. *Gentianella minima Bavarica Camerarij.* Other ſorts of Autumne ſmall Gentians with Centory like leaves.



The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of *Germany*, and other places beyond the ſeas, as alſo in divers places of our owne land, as neare *Longfield* by *Graveſend*, neare *Greenehithe* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, in the fields about Sir *Percivall Harts* houſe at *Lellingſtone* in *Kent*, and in a chalkie pit, not farre from *Dartford* in *Kent* hard by a Paper Mill, in the Weſt Country alſo in divers places: it groweth as well in wet as in dry grounds. The ſecond groweth on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* ſaith. The third groweth in *Kent* in divers places, as about *Southfleete* and *Long-field* upon the Downes, as alſo upon *Barton* hills in *Bedfordſhire*, upon a peece of waſte Chalkie ground, as yee goe out of *Dunſtable* way, towards *Gorkambury*, and not farre from the ruines of the old Cittie *Verulam*, which is not farre from Saint *Albones*: the fourth is not knowne from whence it came: the fift upon divers of the Alpes: and the laſt according to the title in *Bavaria*.

The Time.

Theſe flower for the moſt part not untill *Auguſt*, and that is later than the former, and therefore deſervedly have the name of Autumne Gentians.

The Names.

The firſt is ſet downe by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Cordus*, *Cluſius* and others; ſome under the name of *Gentiana minima*, as *Matthiolus*; ſome *Pneumonanthe*, as *Cordus* and *Lobel*; ſome *Calathiana viola*, as *Geſner in hortis Germaniæ*; ſome *Campanula Autumnalis* as *Dodonæus*, and of *Lugdunenſis Campanula pratenſis*: the ſecond *Columna* onely mentioneth by the name of *Gentianella cærulea fimbriata anguſtifolia autumnalis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gentianella cærulea oris piloſis*: the third is the tenth *Gentian* of *Cluſius*, and called by *Eyſtotenſis horti author Gentianella autumnalis foliis centaureæ minoris flore cæruleo*. *Lobel* calleth it *Gentiana minima*. *Bauhinus Gentiana anguſtifolia autumnalis floribus ad latera piloſis*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the eleventh ſmall Gentian of *Cluſius*: the laſt is called by *Camerarius*, *Gentianella elegantiſſima Bavarica*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Gentiana verna Alpina*, I to the *Calathiana verna Dalechampij* of *Lugdunenſis*; but that *Camerarius* ſaith it flowreth in Autumne.

The Vertues.

The greater Gentians are more uſed in Phyſicke with us then the ſmaller, although they be neare of one propertie, and almoſt as effectuall both inwardly and outwardly, and in the places, where the ſmaller are in plentie to be had, and the greater not ſo readily to be gotten, they doe very well ſerve in their ſtead. They are by their bitterneſſe ſo availeable againſt putrefaction, venomne and poyſon, the plague alſo or peſtilence, being a moſt certaine and ſure remedy, that the *Germans* account it their Treakle, holding nothing to be a more commodious counterpoiſon, and for this purpoſe did formerly make a Treakle therewith and other things, at *Iena* which was tranſported into our country, and we thereupon called it *Iene* Treakle, made of Gentian, *Ariſtolochia*, Bayberies and other things, which were all good, wholeſome, and effectuall for griefes and paines in the ſtomacke, and an eſpeciall medicine againſt the infection of the plague, to expell the malignitie of that, and all other infectious diſeaſes, and to preſerve the heart, to ſtrengthen it alſo againſt faintings and ſwounings; which Treakle was bitter, and therefore the more likely to worke theſe, and other good effects; but that *Ieane* Treakle, which hath ſince crept into the place of it among the vulgar, becauſe it is ſweet and pleaſant; is for that cauſe greedily ſought after, and for the cheapeneſſe, of moſt ſorts of poore people deſired, but there is nothing in it, that can doe them good, nor hath beene found to helpe them of any diſeaſe, being nothing but the droſſe and worſt part of Sugar,

taken

taken from it in purifying, the which they call refining; and becauſe the good is bitter, therefore but few can away with it: yet in *London* it hath beene upon occaſion, both cenſured and condemned by a Jury, and many hundred weights thereof, beene publikely burned in the open ſtreetes, before their doores that ſold it, as a juſt witneſſe to all (if they would underſtand their owne good, and be perſwaded by reaſon, true judgement and experience) that it is not a thing tollerable in a Common-wealth. I have thus farre digreſſed from the matter in hand, and yet I hope not without good and juſt cauſe, to informe all of our countrie to ſubmit their wills and affections unto thoſe of learning and judgement in Phiſicke, and not be obſtinate in their ſelfe willed opinions, and ignorance; for aſſuredly if that kind of *Ieane* Treakle were wholſome or effectuall to any good purpoſe, it were as eaſie for the Phiſitians to give way to the uſe thereof, as for any other tollerated medicine: but the ſaying is moſt true, *Nitimur invetitum ſemper, cupimuſque negatum*, the more a thing is forbidden the more it is deſired; for the wrong opinion of many is to thinke, that it is for the private profit of ſome that the thing is forbidden, and therefore ſtollen bread is ſweeteſt: But to the matter now in hand. The powder of the dried rootes taken in wine, either of themſelves or with other things, as Mirrhe, Rue, Pepper, and the like, is a certaine remedy againſt the ſtingins or bitings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other venemous beaſts, and againſt the bitings of a madde dog, being taken three or foure dayes together, and care taken to keepe open the wound with Vineger or ſalt water, and to cleanſe and dreſſe it in order as it ſhould be; the ſame rootes alſo taken in wine helpeth thoſe that have obſtructions in their livers, or are liver growne as they call it, or have paines in their ſtomackes; thoſe alſo that cannot keepe or reliſh their meate, or have dejected appetites to their meate, for hereby they ſhall finde preſent eaſe and remedy: being ſteeped in wine and drunke, it refreſheth thoſe that are overwearied with travell, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, growen ſtarke or lame in their joynts: theſe alſo that have any griping paines in their ſides, as prickings, ſtitches or the like: it helpeth thoſe that are bruiſed by blowes or falls, by diſſolving the congealed bloud, and eaſing the paines: the ſame alſo is held very effectuall againſt all agues, to take of the roote not in wine, but ſome other drinke, or the water diſtilled of the herbe: the freſh roote, or the dried made into a peſſary, and put into the matrice, expelleth the dead child, and the afterbirth, for it throughly worketh upon thoſe parts, and therefore not to be given to women that are with child, and being taken inwardly, procureth their courſes being ſtopped, and the urine when it is ſtaied: the decoction of the roote is marvelous effectuall to helpe thoſe that are pained with the ſtone: the ſame alſo taken in wine doth marvellous much good to thoſe that are troubled with crampes and convulſions in any parts: it doth much good alſo to thoſe that are burſten, and have any ruptures. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that there is ſo great power and efficacie in the rootes hereof, that it helpeth not men onely, but beaſts alſo that are troubled with coughes, and the outgoings of their intrails, and that it expelleth the wormes of the belly: it breaketh much winde in the body, and cauſeth it to avoid; and generally it is availeable in all cold diſeaſes, either inward or outward, and as *Galen* ſaith, is moſt effectuall, where there is any neede to extenuate or make thinne, thicke flegme or groſſe humors, clenſing of corrupt and filthy ſores or ulcers, purging of peccant and offenſive humours, and opening the obſtructions of the liver and lungs, gall and ſpleene, and freeing the parts affected, with any the diſeaſes incident unto them, and all theſe things, *Galen* holdeth it to worke by the facultie of bitterneſſe therein; for aſſuredly if our ſtomackes could brooke this and other bitter medicines, and were not ſo nice and daintie to refuſe whatſoever is not pleaſing to the palate, it would worke admirable effects in the curing of many deſperate and inveterate diſeaſes inwardly, and clenſing and healing foule corrupt and deſperate ſores and ulcers outwardly, and therefore the *Italians* not undeſervedly, doe call the *Gentiana cruciata, Petimborſa, quaſi mettere in burſa*, put it into your purſe, either as *Matthiolus* ſaith that it was to be gathered whereſoever it was found and fit to be kept in ones purſe, as ready to be uſed upon all occaſions, or that it did by curing of diſeaſes, get ſtore of crownes to be put into the purſe; ſo excellent they accounted this roote and herbe to be uſed: the decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, or the rootes, worketh the ſame effects: and ſo doth the diſtilled water of the leaves, flowers, and rootes, artificially made in Glaſſe, and drawen by the vapours of a *Balneum* or Hot water; for this water drunke, hath beene often tried to cure in a wonderfull manner, all thoſe ſorts of agues that breede by the obſtruction of humours or blood, and killeth the wormes of the belly: the ſaid water uſed to the face, clenſeth it from all ſorts of ſpots, freckles, morphew, and other defections, or diſcolourings of the skinne whatſoever, if it be often bathed lightly therewith; the powder of the roote, or the juyce thereof healeth all wounds that are freſh; as alſo is moſt ſoveraigne and effectuall for all ſorts of foule, putride, or rotten ulcers whereſoever, yea although they be hollow, or fiſtulous, cancrous alſo fretting or running, for it mightily clenſeth and drieth and healeth up alſo: the ſame alſo or the powder of the dried rootes applied to the ulcers, knots, or kernells of the necke or throate, which is called the Kings evill, healeth them certainely and ſpeedily, as alſo the painefull ſwellings of the hemorrhoidall veines, which are called the piles when they are fallen downe and grow vlcerous or ſore: the juice either freſh or condenſate, that is, made thicke by extraction and evaporation to his conſiſtence fit to be kept, is uſed to be infuſed into the eyes, to take away inflammations and redneſſe in them, and to cleare & clenſe them from skins and filmes growing upon them: the roote or the juice of them, or the decoction of the herbe or roote, is given likewiſe very often to cattell to drinke, to free them from the Bottes, and wormes, and many other diſeaſes, as alſo when they begin to ſwell, being poiſoned by any venemous worme or ticke, which they often licke up with the graſſe; as alſo when ſuch wormes or other hurtfull vermine have bitten Kine by the udders or other tender places, which preſently thereupon ſwell, and put the cattle to much paine, making them forbeare their meate; which when the countrey people ſee, they bruiſing the leaves of any of the Gentians, growing neare unto them, and wringing out the juice, ſtroke therewith the udder, or bitten place, and they by two or three times ſo doing are helped and cured: the rootes of the ſmaller Gentian of the Spring, being dried and given in powder to any to drinke, will cauſe much venting or farting, and is given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the torments of the winde collicke, and other ſore and grievous panges, or paines in the ſtomacke or bowells, it is alſo profitable to helpe the yellow jaundiſe, as alſo any evill diſpoſition in the liver or body, engendred by long ſickeneſſe or bad diet, whereby they pine away by a conſumption.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Scorſonera. Vipers Graſſe.

Although I have ſet forth in my former Booke two ſorts of *Scorſonera* or Vipers Graſſe which are the *Spanniſh* kinde and the low purple kinde, yet becauſe there are ſome others that *Cluſius* and others have made mention of, and ſome alſo not yet publiſhed by any, I thinke it meete to declare all thoſe not ſpoken of before, in this place and Chapter.

1. *Scorſonera major Pannonica latifolia.*

The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers Graſſe.

This greater *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe is very like unto the *Spaniſh* kinde, in all things almoſt, the leaves hereof are more in number, that riſe from the head of the roote, as broad and long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayiſh greene colour, but ſmooth, and of a darke or evill greene colour; this hath two or three ſtalkes riſing up among the leaves; and ſometimes but one, according as the roote hath encreaſed into ſeverall heads, having ſome leſſer leaves upon them, and at the top, a ſcaly ſomewhat long greene head, from the middle whereof groweth the like double yellow flower as the *Spaniſh* kinde hath, and the like ſeede alſo, lying in ſuch downy ſubſtance, neither of them to be well diſcerned the one from the other, after they have growne any time in the garden together: the roote alſo is long and great, ſpreading into many branches, and ſhooting forth into divers heads, from the upper part thereof, blackiſh on the outſide, and white and pleaſant within as the other, yeelding milke in every part in the ſame manner alſo, abiding many yeares and not periſhing after ſeede time, as the Goates beards doe, whereof all theſe are accounted as kindes.

2. *Scorſonera humilis latifolia Pannonica.* The dwarfe *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.

This dwarfe or low *Scorſonera*, ſhooteth forth not ſo many long leaves but almoſt as broad as the laſt, ſomewhat ſtiffer and ſhorter; and of the ſame greene colour; from among which riſeth up one firme, but hollow and ſhort ſtalke, not above an handbredth high, bearing ſome few ſmall and ſhort leaves thereon and a yellow flower, out of the like greene ſcaly head, but ſhorter than the other, with the like ſeede therein alſo: the roote is blacke without, and whitewithin yeelding milke as the other doth.

3. *Scorſonera minor anguſtifolia Pannonica.* The ſmall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.

This ſmall Vipers graſſe hath long and very narrow greene leaves, very like the leaves of *Tragopogon* or Goates beard, but ſhorter and not ſo many, the ſtalkes are ſlenderer and much lower then the firſt, bearing ſmaller and more ſingle flowers upon them then it, and leſſer ſeede, but like in all other reſpects, lying in ſuch downe; the roote likewiſe is long and blacke without and white within, but ſmaller and ſlenderer, never growing to be halfe ſo great, neither yeeldeth ſuch ſtore of milke as the other doth.

1. *Scorſonera major Pannonica latifolia.* The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers graſſe.

5. *Scorſonera tuberoſa radice.* The ſmalleſt *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe.

2. 3. *Scorſonera humilis latifolia & anguſtifolia.* The greater low, and the leſſer tall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.





4. *Scorsonera elatior angustifolia Pannonica.* Tall narrow leafed Purple Vipers graſſe.

The taller purple Vipers graſſe, hath many ſtich like narrow long leaves as the laſt, and longer ſtalkes, with ſome leſſer leaves on them, divided ſometimes into two or three branches, bearing every one a ſmall flower like unto the laſt, but of a bleuiſh purple colour, ſtanding in a ſhorter greene head, wherein is contained ſhorter and thicker ſeede, then in the former, the roote is long, and blacke without and white within, like the other, and yeelding alſo but little milke, yet abiding as the reſt.

5. *Scorsonera minima tuberoſa radice Hiſpanica.* The ſmalleſt Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.

This leaſt Vipers graſſe hath divers leaves very ſmall and narrow, lying on the ground, ſome rootes giuing ſmooth leaues, and others crumpled about the edges, the ſtalkes are very ſmall, and ſcarſe riſing three or foure inches high, bearing out of a long ſmall ſcaly head, a very ſmall and ſingle pale yellow flower, wherein grow ſmaller blacke ſeedes, and encloſed in farre leſſer downe, then in any of the other, the roote is as thicke as three fingers or more, but much ſhorter then in any other kindes, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within, yeelding very little milke, when it is broken, but abideth the Winter almoſt as well as any of the reſt.

6. *Scorsonera Illyrica.* Vipers graſſe of *Sclavony*.

The multitude of long narrow leaves with three ribbes in them to the number of fifty or an hundred, and of twenty ſlender ſtalkes, of ſmall yellow flowers, and ſmaller ſeed after them then moſt of the former, the roote being blacke and thicke, maketh this kinde differ from the reſt.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*. The ſecond on the hils by *Baden* in *Germany*. The third in many of the ſame places with the firſt. The fourth on a ſmall hill nigh unto *Stampfen*, which is two *Dutch* miles from *Poſonium*, a chiefe City in *Hungary*, and in other places thereof. The fifth grew in *Spaine*, and good ſtore of the rootes being brought hither, I planted ſome of them in my Garden, perceiving them in forme to differ from others, which growing yeelded ſuch leaves, flowers, and ſeede, as is before ſet downe. The laſt in *Illyria* or *Sclavonye*, as *Alpinus* ſaith.

The Time.

They doe all flower in May, and their ſeede is ripe before the end of Iune.

The Names.

The firſt knowledge of *Scorſonera* to the world, came by *Monardus* a famous Phyſition in *Sivell*, although it was found out, and the uſe of it likewiſe, thirty yeares before he wrote thereof, who made a ſmall *tractat* thereof, and of the *Bezar* ſtone, which *Cluſius* tranſlated out of the Spaniſh into the Latine tongue, and publiſhed it with other of his workes tranſlated alſo, and annexed to his booke of ſtrange or *Exoticke* things, wherein it is ſet downe that a Moore, a bondſlave did helpe thoſe that were bitten of that venemous beaſt, (or Viper as it is called by others) which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their language *Eſcuerſo* (from whence *Scorſonera* is derived,) with the juice of this herbe, and the roote given them to eate, which both tooke away the poiſon and healed the bitten place very quickely, when Treakle and other things would doe no good, which ever ſince hath growne in eſtimation, as well againſt venome or poyſon, as againſt other diſeaſes, as you ſhall heare by and by. The firſt is called by *Cluſius*, *Scorſonera major Pannonica*, by *Matthiolus Scorſonera Bohemica*, whom *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* follow, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, call it *Germanica*, and *Bauhine Latifolia altera*. The ſecond is called by *Cluſius*, *Scorſonera humilis latifolia Pannonica*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorſonera Pannonica*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorſonera latifolia humilis nervoſa*. The third is called by *Lobel Scorſonera altera*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorſonera Germanica angustifolia*, and by *Bauhinus Scorſonera folijs nervoſis*. The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Scorſonera angustifolia elatior Pannonica*, by *Thalius*, *Scorſonera tenuifolia altera*; and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorſonera angustifolia ſubcærulea*. The fifth becauſe it came from *Spaine* without any name, I have entitled it according to the face and forme thereof, *Scorſonera minima tuberoſa radice Hiſpanica*, it is very probable that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth meane this plant, it commeth ſo nere unto it which he there calleth *Hieracium capillacco ſtore*, for he ſaith it better agreeth to a *Scorſonera* then *Hieracium*. The laſt *Alpinus* ſetteth forth under the ſame title it hath, ſome doe call them *Viperaria* and *Viperina*, and ſome *Serpentina*.

The Vertues.

Bauhinus ſaith that the rootes of the Spaniſh kinde, hath in their naturall places ſome bitterneſſe, which if it be ſo (for I never ſaw ſuch) is not perceived in thoſe that have growne many yeares in our land, it is very likely that the temperature of the Climate, doth alter in ſome part the bitterneſſe thereof; but *Monardus* writeth, that thoſe that grow in *Spaine* are ſomewhat ſweete in taſte like a Parſneppe, and may be eaten in the ſame manner, the roote hereof ſaith *Monardus*, whether raw or dreſſed, or condited, as alſo the juice of the herbe taken by themſelves, or with any other cordiall or Counterpoyſon, doth not onely helpe the biting of that ſo venemous Serpent the *Eſcuerſos*, but of the Viper, and all other virulent creatures, the water diſtilled in glaſſes, is a preſent remedy for all contagious fevers, for by cauſing ſweate the infection is evaporated, and the ſicke perſon reſtored, the ſame alſo or the roote it ſelfe taken, is good againſt the paſſions and tremblings of the heart, as alſo againſt ſwounings, ſadnes, & melancholy: the roote preſerved and taken faſting, or the ſaid water drunke for ſome dayes together, doth open the obſtructions of the liver, ſpleene, and the other inward parts, as alſo helpeth to bring downe womens courſes, and to eaſe the ſuffocation, or other diſeaſes of the mother whatſoever, for in thoſe feminine griefes it hath a very powerfull effect as hath beene often and certainely found true; it is alſo very good againſt the ſwimming or turning of the braine, and all other paines in the head, it is alſo very cordiall both to ſtrengthen the vitall ſpirits, when they are much ſubject to faint or ſwoune, as alſo againſt melancholy or ſadneſſe, that ariſeth without manifeſt cauſe, if the clarified juice of the herbe be ſet in the Sunne for certaine dayes, and the purer liquor thereof mixed with a little hony, be dropped into the eyes, it both cleareth and ſtrengthneth the ſight, and taketh away the ſpots and blemiſhes in them. The rootes preſerved with Sugar, are not onely very pleaſant to the taſte, but effectuall for many of the aforeſaid griefes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Tragopogon. Goates beard.

ALthough it is not certainely knowne, that the Goates beardes have the like *Alexipharmicall* property, to expell venome and poyſon, as the *Scorſoneras* or Vipers graſſes, yet becauſe they are ſo like unto them in outward forme and manner of growing, they being but as *ſpecies ejuſdem generis*, the *Tragopogon*, or Goates beard, being the ſtandard or *genus*, and herein principally differing, that all the *Tragopogons* are but annual; or periſhing after they have borne ſeede, and all the ſorts of *Scorſonera*, living after ſeede time many yeares. I have thought it not amiſſe to joyne them in neighbourhood as they be in kindred, whereof there be ſundry ſorts, ſome delivered in my former worke, others here to be expreſſed, and of them ſome not written of by any before.

1. *Tragopogon æſtivum.* Sommer Goates beard.

The Sommer Goatesbeard, (which I ſo call becauſe it is but annuall, to be ſowen in the Spring, and periſhing in the end of Sommer, when it hath given ſeed) is a ſmall Plant, riſing up with one ſtalke little above a foote high, whereon grow three or foure long and narrow leaves, yet ſhorter then in any of the other, that hath beene deſcribed in my former booke, broader at the bottome then they, and growing leſſe by little and little to the end, of a pale greene colour, with a whitiſh ribbe in the middle: the ſtalke brancheth out into two or three parts, each of them bearing a large greene head, wherein is contained a ſmall flower, of a pale purpliſh aſhcolour, opening onely in the morning, and ſhutting up before noone, the long pointed ends of the huske or head, riſing above the flower, which is not uſuall in moſt of the other Goats beards; which being paſt the head groweth greater, having the outermoſt ſeedes greater and thicker then the reſt, ſpreading one from another, with no downe at all at the ends of them; but the ſmaller ſeede being in the middle, are ſmaller then any of the other, the roote is ſomewhat long wooddy, periſhing before winter, and yeeldeth but a very little ſhew of milke, when the leaves are broken, or the rootes being young.

2. *Tragopogon minus luteum.* Small yellow Goates beard.

The ſmall yellow Goates beard, hath a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, about a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, which are ſomewhat long and narrow, as it were dented but rather waved about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of the ſtalke ſtandeth one greene head, like other Goates beards with pointed ends, enclo-ſing a large flower of a pale yellow colour, (like unto the greater yellow kinde, which yeeldeth ſmall ſeed with downe at the endes of them, and ſpreading in the ſame manner, the roote is ſomewhat long, and yeeldeth milke as the other doth.

3. *Tragopogon laciniatum majus.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This jagged Goats beard hath his firſt leaves long, narrow, and ſmooth at the edges, like unto the pulpie Goats

1. *Tragopogon æſtivum.* Sommer Goats beard.



3. *Tragopogon lac niatum majus.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.



beard, long and narrow at the bottome, and broader towards the ends, but thoſe that riſe up afterwards, and thoſe that grow next unto them upon the ſtalke, are jagged or torne as it were on the edges, on both ſides in ſome leaves, and in ſome but upon the one, in ſome alſo more divided, and others leſſe, of a paler greene colour underneath then above; the ſtalke riſeth up to be about two foote high, with ſuch leaves but ſmaller on it to the toppe, but leſſe divided, and the uppermoſt not at all, where it is branched into three or foure ſmaller parts, every one bearing a ſmall greene head, like unto the ordinary kinde, not having any pointed leaves riſing up, as is in the purple and ſome other ſorts, encloſing within it a ſmaller yellow flower, then the ordinary yellow ſort, opening in the morning, and ſhutting at noone, which being paſt, there commeth ſuch like ſeede, but ſmaller and not rough, the roote is long and blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, yeelding milke as others doe, and periſhing after ſeede time, as others doe.

Tragopogon purpureum.
Purple Goatsbeard.



4. *Tragopogon laciniatum minus.*
The leſſer Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This leſſer kinde, ſhooteth forth from a long and ſomewhat thicke roote, browniſh on the outſide, divers long and very narrow leaves, more finely cut in on the edges, and into farre ſmaller parts then the former, among which riſeth up the ſtalke a foote and a halfe high or better, with ſome ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and leſſe divided at the toppe where it is divided into three or foure branches, with every one a flower on them, like unto the laſt, but of a paler yellow colour, ſtanding in greene heads, without beardes, as moſt of the ſorts of yellow Goats beards doe, and after yeeldeth the like head of long rough ſeede, with downe at the ends of them as others doe.

5. *Tragopogon luteum anguſtifolium.*
Common Goats beard with narrow leaves.

This Goatsbeard is very like unto the common yellow kind, but that it is not ſo great, nor riſeth up ſo high, and hath much narrower, or rather graſſe like leaves, and almoſt as long, the flowers are not ſo large, nor ſo thicke of leaves, and give the like ſeede.

6. *Tragopogon hirſutum humile.* Small rough Goats beard.

This likewiſe differeth not much from the laſt, but that it is lower, and the leaves are not ſo long and narrow, but a little broader, ſhorter, and rough withall, on both edges ſet with haires, as in the hairy wood graſſe, the flowers are ſmall and yellow like the laſt, but leſſer, and ſo is both ſeede and roote.

7. *Tragopogon luteum Apulum.* Goats beard of *Naples*.

This Goats beard of *Naples*, hath many very long narrow leaves, ſomewhat broader then the next ſmall purple kind, but ſomewhat hairy, ſome of them growing upright, and others bending downewards, among which a ſtalke riſeth ſcarſe higher then the leaves, bearing a large greene bearded huſke, contrary to all other, with yellow flowers, containing a flower which conſiſteth of many yellow ſhort leaves, more like a Hawke-weed then a Goats beard, which paſſeth with the downe at the ſeed like others, and not halfe ſo great but yellowiſh and ſmaller at the lower end, where others are greater.

8. *Tragopogon crocifolium purpureum.* Small purple Goats beard.

This ſmall purple Goats beard hath many very long and narrow leaves, lying on the ground at the head of the roote, the ſtalke divideth it ſelfe into three or foure reddiſh branches, ſet with ſome leaves thereon, all of them narrower then graſſe leaves, very like unto the narrow long leaves, of the manured or *Engliſh* Saffron, with a white line downe the middle of them, and hard in handling, each of the branches bearing a bearded greene huſke, with a darke purple flower therein, dented at the endes of the leaves thereof, and having yellow threds ſprinkled with meale as it were in the bottome of them, as the greater purple flower hath, and openeth but in the morning, and cloſeth at noone in the ſame manner, after which come the ſeede, ſpreading into a round globe or head, with the downe at the ends of them, as in the greater, the roote is great and long, yeelding milke as the others.

9. *Tragopogon Apulum ſuave rubens.* Roſe coloured Goats beard.

The Roſe coloured Goats beard ſendeth forth many long and narrow leaves like unto Graſſe, with a white line in the middle of them, ſmooth and gentle, if you take them upwards, but as rough as Barly leaves, ſtroking them downewards, and broadeſt at the ſetting to of the ſtalke, which is two foote high, ſcarſely dividing it ſelfe into any branches, but beareth at the toppe one large and great head, in reſpect of the Plant, parted into ſix long leaves or beardes, in the middle thereof is the flower, conſiſting of tenne or twelve leaves, of a paler purple or bluſh colour, neere unto a Damaske Roſe, having divers blackiſh blew threds in the middle of them, with a mealy duſt upon them, which being paſt, the head or huſke groweth ſomewhat narrow, with a long neck, containing within it the ſeed, which is not faſhioned into a round globe, with downe at the head of the ſeede, as in all the former except the firſt, it hath five longer and greater ſeedes on the outſide, with little or no downe at the ends of them, and the leſſer in the middle, with a little downe at the ends, which are yellowiſh and ſmooth but the leaſt of all other: the roote is long and ſlender, even the ſmalleſt of all, white downewards and ſomewhat hard

hard but more reddiſh at the toppe. This is very like the former or annuall Goates beard if it be not the ſame. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* maketh mention of one with a white flower, which I never ſaw yet nor heard of by any other. *Flore Albo*

The Place.

The firſt was ſent me out of *Italy* among other ſeedes, but from whence they had it I know not. The ſecond as *Bauhinus* ſaith groweth about *Mompelier*, and ſo doth the fourth alſo. The third groweth in many places, both in *Italy* and *Spaine*, for I had ſeedes thereof out of *Spaine*, by my friend *Boelus* that gathered them: the fift I found in the Medowes about *London*, and other places of our land, but not ſo plentifully as our greater yellow kinde: the ſixth, ſeventh, eighth and ninth, grow on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* recordeth, both in his *Phytobaſanos*, and *ſtirpium minus cognitarum hiſtoria*.

The Time.

Theſe doe flower about the time of the others, which is in the end of *May*, or in *Iune*, and the ſeede is ripe ſoone after: but all of them, except the firſt, doe abide greene the firſt Winter after it is ſowen, or doth riſe of its owne ſowing, and flowreth and ſeedeth the next yeare after: but the firſt as I ſaid, flowreth and ſeedeth the ſame yeare, and muſt be new ſowen every yeare, for I never knew it ſpring from any ſeede, that it ſhed it ſelfe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, τραγοπώγων, and τραγοπώγον, *Tragopogon*, *Barba hirci* and *Barbula hirci*, and γεροντοπώγων *Barba ſenis, quod a calyce ſemina promiſcæ hirci vel ſenis barbæ inſtar pendent*; ſo ſay both *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*. The firſt came to me with the ſame name, I have ſet with it in the title *Tragopogon æſtivum*: the ſecond *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon folio oblongo ſinuato*: the third, both *Anguillara* mentioneth, calling it *Acorus Theophraſti* as he ſaith others did, and *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobaſanos Tragopogon laciniatis foliis*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon tenuiſſime laciniatum*. The fift is called by *Tabermontanus Barbula hirci minor*, and by *Bauhinus Tragopogon gramineo folio radice villoſa*. The ſixt *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum hirſutum humile*; and *Bauhinus Tragopogon hirſutum*. The ſeventh *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum humile hirſutum luteum*: the eighth *Columna* alſo calleth *Tragopogon crocifolium montanum flore nigro purpureo*, and *Bauhinus Tragopogon purpureo cæruleum crocifolium*. The laſt is called by *Columna Tragopogon gramineo folio ſuave rubente flore*. Some have doubted that this is not the *Tragopogon* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, becauſe the leaves of the moſt of them are greater than the leaves of the Saffron, but notwithſtanding it is generally taken to be the right, becauſe of the head of ſeede, which agreeth ſo well thereto, as no plant elſe can doe the like; and beſides *Columna* hath ſet forth ſome of thoſe before recited, which agreeth better with *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* Saffron leaves, than any of the reſt, which therefore he taketh to be the trueſt. It is called in *Italian Saffifrica*; and with ſome *Saſſifica*, and *barba di becco*: in *Spaniſh Barba Cabrona*, and *Barba di Cabron*: in *French Barba de bouc*: in *High Dutch Bocks bart*: in *Low Dutch Boexbaert ende Ioſephs bloemen*: in *Engliſh* Goates beard, and goe to bed at Noone, or Noone tide, and of ſome Starre of *Ieruſalem*, and others after the *Dutch* word *Ioſephs* flower: of ſome alſo Saxifrage.

The Vertues.

The roote of the greater wild yellow kinde chiefely, as alſo of the other kindes here ſet forth, being dreſſed as a Parſneppe, is more delicate and pleaſant to the taſte in eating: the rootes boyled and dreſſed (or as ſome do eate them raw) is a fine ſallet likewiſe to be eaten cold, and are very acceptable to the ſtomacke, helping to ſtrengthen them that are growing into a conſumption, or are become ſpare and leane by ſome long ſickneſſe: the diſtilled water ſaith *Tragus*, is the moſt preſent remedy that is to helpe inward impoſtumes (ſuch as is the Pleuriſie) and all other paines and ſtitches in the ſides: the *Italians* uſe it much and often againſt all the griefes of the ſtomacke, both to take away the heart burne as we call it (which is an hot and ſharpe humour in the ſtomacke fretting and paining it) and doth helpe alſo in a dejected appetite, to incite and ſtirre it up, as alſo againſt the defects of the breaſt or liver, and to helpe to expell gravell and the ſtone from the reynes, kidneies, and bladder, whereof the name *Saſſifrica*, which is as much as breakeſtone, declareth the propertie: ſome doe hold opinion, that the purple and aſhcoloured kindes being more bitter, aſtringent and abſterſive, have a more binding and cleanſing qualitie than the others, and are therefore onely to be uſed for medicament, and the others as nutriment, and that they onely are effectuall to all the purpoſes before recited.

CHAP. XXIX.

Echium. Wilde Bugloſſe, or Vipers Bugloſſe.

Lufius that painefull and induſtrious ſearcher of plants, hath given us the knowledge of many more ſorts of Vipers Bugloſſe as he hath done of many other plants, than any before him; whereof I meane to entreate in this place, and with them ſome others alſo.

1. *Echium vulgare.* The common Vipers Bugloſſe.

The common Vipers Bugloſſe hath many long rough leaves, lying on the ground, from among which riſe up divers hard round ſtalkes, very rough, as if they were thicke ſet with prickles or haires, wherein are ſet, ſuch like long rough hairie or prickly ſad greene leaves, ſomewhat narrow, the middle ribbe for the moſt part being white: the flowers ſtand at the toppe of the ſtalkes, branched forth into many long ſpiked leaves of flowers bowing or turning like the Turneſole, all of them opening for the moſt part on the one ſide, which are long and hollow turning up the brimmes a little, of a purpliſh violet colour, in them that are fully blowne, but more reddiſh while they are in the budde, and not blowen open, as alſo upon their decay and whithering, but in ſome places of a paler purple colour, with a long pointell in the middle, fethered or parted at the toppe: after the flowers are fallen, the ſeedes (growing to be ripe, and encloſed in round heads) are blackiſh, cornered and pointed ſomewhat like unto the head of a Viper: the roote is ſomewhat great and blackiſh and wooddy, when it groweth toward ſeede time, and periſheth in the Winter.

2. *Echium vulgare flore albo.* White flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.

There is little difference in any thing betweene this and the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this is of a white colour wholly, and the leaves of a little freſher greene colour, and in ſome places groweth greater.

3. *Echium flore rubro.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.

The red wilde Bugloſſe is alſo like the former, but that his hairy ſtalkes are ſometimes marked with purpliſh ſpots, and the leaves thereof ſomewhat broader: the flowers which ſtand in the ſame crooked and bowing manner, upon ſhort foote ſtalkes, are of a brave red colour, and in ſome a little paler: the ſeede and rootes are alike and differ not.

4. *Echium pullo flore.* Vipers Bugloſſe with darke reddiſh purple flowers.

This wilde Bugloſſe hath ſhorter ſtalkes, and not ſo rough, but rather ſoft and woolly, whereon ſtand leaves more thinnely placed, and without order: toward the toppe of the ſtalkes it brancheth forth into divers ſhort ſprayes, with ſome flowers on them, but not ſo plentifully as in the former, and are of a dead or darke blackiſh purple colour: there is no diſagreement either in ſeede or roote.

5. *Echium Creticum latifolium rubrum.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This *Candy* wilde Bugloſſe, hath large rough leaves lying on the ground, of a fiſe betweene Bugloſſe and Plantane leaves, betweene whom riſeth up round rough ſtalkes, two foote high, ſometimes divided into many branches, with divers rough ſmaller leaves on them to the toppes, which are bowing in the ſame manner with the former, from whence grow holllow flowers, ending in five cornered brimmes like unto the reſt, of an excellent pale red or bluſh colour at the firſt, and more purpliſh afterwards, ſtanding in rough huskes, made of five ſmall leaves a peece: the ſeede that followeth is like the reſt.

6. *Echium Creticum anguſtifolium rubrum.* Spotted Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This ſpotted wilde Bugloſſe hath rougher leaves and ſtalkes than the laſt, riſing not fully ſo high, but both ſtalkes and leaves marked with red ſpots, almoſt as much as the ſtalkes of Dragons, but the ſpottes on the leaves are paler than on the ſtalkes: the leaves are very long, but narrower than the laſt: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner that the others doe, of ſo orient a red colour, that they will not loſe it, but keepe their bravery after many yeares keeping drie: in the reſt it is like the former.

7. *Echium pumilum flore luteo.* Dwarfe yellow Vipers Bugloſſe.

This dwarfe kinde is in all things like the former Vipers Bugloſſe, but in the ſmallneſſe of the whole plant, not growing to be a foote high: the leaves likewiſe are thereunto anſwerable, and ſo are the flowers alſo, of a pale yellow colour but not ſo buſhie as it.

8. *Echioides lutea minima.* The leaſt yellow baſtard Vipers Bugloſſe.

This little baſtard wilde Bugloſſe, hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, not above two inches long, and

1. *Echium vulgare.*
The common Vipers Bugloſſe.



3. *Echium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe.



4. *Echium pullo flore.*
Vipers Bugloſſe with darke reddiſh flowers.



11. 12. *Echium Creticum album & nigrum.*
Hoary white and blacke Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.



not full halfe an inch broad, thicke, rough, and a little hard, but thoſe that grow upward upon the ſtalke which is a foote high, are ſomewhat broader, rough and whitiſh, the leaves that grow towards the toppes being marked with yellowiſh purple ſpots: the toppe of the ſtalke is branched, and beareth ſmall yellow long hollow flowers, like the other; the ſeede contained in the huskes are ſmall, foure for the moſt part ſet together in a head or huske, and ſomewhat like the reſt: the roote is ſmall and ſomewhat long, browne on the outſide, and white within.

9. *Echioides parva alba.* The ſmall white Vipers Bugloſſe.

This ſmall white wilde Bugloſſe, is in moſt things like unto the laſt, but that the leaves have no ſpots upon them, and the flowers are pale almoſt white: the ſeede differeth not, but the roote is very ſmall and threddy, yet browne as the other.

10. *Echium Hiſpanicum flore calcari donato.* Small *Spaniſh* Vipers Bugloſſe with ſpurres.

This ſmall plant which *Bauhinus* referreth unto the kindes of wilde Bugloſſe, becauſe I am not well acquainted with it, muſt paſſe as he hath called it, and that you may know it, he thus deſcribeth it; from a wooddie fibrous browne coated roote, riſe divers round and ſomewhat hairie ſtalkes, ſome of an hand breadth long, and others ſhorter bending downewards, compaſſed with a few thicke leaves, like unto the mountaine Speedewell but thicker and rougher: the flowers that grow at the tops, are hollow, long, and ending in foure brimmes like unto the other ſorts, but of a blew colour, having a ſpurre or taile behind, like thoſe of Todeflaxe: the ſeede is long, rough, and blacke like the other.

11. *Echium Creticum album.* Hoarie white Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This *Candy* plant hath many thicke long and narrowiſh hoary leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of Alkonet, ſet full of ſharpe haires, from whence riſe ſundry ſmall hand-high ſtalkes, round and rough likewiſe with a few ſmaller leaves ſparſedly ſet thereon, at whoſe toppes ſtand tufts of yellow flowers in ſmall long rough huskes unto whom ſmall white ſeede doe ſucceede of the likeneſſe of Vipers heads, and of the bigneſſe of wheate cornes: the roote is long blacke ſmall and woddie, divided into other ſmaller partes.

12. *Echium Creticum nigrum.* Blacke Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

This daintie *Candie* Bugloſſe groweth high with many ſharpe prickly thicke ſtalkes bending downewards ſet full of thicke long leaves as ſharpely ſet with prickly haires as the ſtalkes, and ending in a ſharpe point: at the toppes of the ſtalkes, and likewiſe at the joynts with the leaves, come forth faire large bell flowers with open brimmes, ſome of them being blew, either pale or deepe, others more purple with foure or five ſmall threds in their middles, after whoſe fading riſe blacke Viperhead-like ſeede in long cods, or ſeede veſſells; from whence the name of that, was impoſed to diſtinguiſh it from the other with white ſeede; it hath a ſingle long white roote of a thombes bigneſſe, and ſmall at the end: the whole plant is of little ſent, but of a ſweetiſh ſharpe taſte.

The

The Place.

The first groweth wilde almost every where. The second about the Castle walles of *Lewes* in *Sussex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary*, and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth in *Candy*. The seaventh and tenth in *Spaine*. The eighth and ninth on the hils in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all flower in Sommer, and their seede is quickely ripe after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἔχιος *Echium*, ἀλεξιβόειον & ἀλεξίβοιον *Alcibiadion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the first finder thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this herbe, and chewing it, and swallowing downe the juice, and applying the rest of the herbe to the bitten place, freed himselfe from danger, *Apuleius* saith it was called ὀφιορριζον *theriorrhizon*, *Viperee radix* and ἔχιον, from the forme of the seede, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof tooke the name *Echium*, yet some others say from the effects in the rootes, to cure the bitings of the Viper, in Latine also *Echium*, of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum silvestre viperinum*, & *Serpentaria*, and some also tooke it for *Anchusa*, as *Halius*, and *Cæsalpinus*, and under that name saith the seede of the *Candy* sorts were sent him. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* called the first *Lycopsis* and *Lonicerus Buglossum sylvestre*. *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus* mention the second, *Clusius* the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, and the seventh in his *Curæ posteriores*, *Columna* the eighth, and ninth, and *Bauhinus* the tenth, under their severall titles as they are here expressed, the two last by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*. It is called of the *Italians* Echio, and *Bugloſſa Salvatica*. Of the *Spaniards* *Yerva di las bivoras*. Of the *French* *Borrache sauuage*, and *L'herbe aux viperes*. Of the *Germans* *wild ockſen ſong*. Of the *Dutch* men *wild oſſentonghe*. In *English* wild Bugloſſe, and Vipers Bugloſſe.

The Vertues.

It is as you have heard, by the first finder out of it, an especiall remedy against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents or venemous creatures, as also against poyson, and poysonfull herbes, it is added further by *Dioscorides* and others, that whosoever shall take of the herbe or roote, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. And I thinke from this and some other the like qualities in herbes, to heale the diseases, whereof some forme may be seene in them, hath come the application of many other, whose formes have beene imagined to have beene found in them, which they call *Signaturæ plantarum*, whereof *Crollius* in his *Basilica chymica*, hath given demonstration of all the parts of the body, from the head to the foote, and moreover of many the diseases of the body, and of divers other things, whereof they that will reade his worke may be better informed that desire the knowledge thereof; the rootes or seedes, are thought to be most effectuall for the foresaid causes, as also to comfort the heart, and to expell sadnesse, and causelesse Melancholy, it tempers the blood, and allayes the hot fits of agues, the seede drunke in wine procureth aboundance of milke in womens brests; the same also being taken, easeth the paines in the loines, backe, and kidneies, the distilled water of the herbe, when it is in his chiefest strength, that is in flower is excellent to be applyed inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefes aforesaid. There is a syrupe made hereof, very effectuall for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadnesse and melancholly, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juice of the common wilde or Vipers Bugloſſe foure pound, of fine Sugar three pound, of the infusion of the flowers thereof one pound, boyle these gently unto the consistence of a syrupe, which keepe by you, to use as you shall have cause. But because it is somewhat hard to presse forth this juice, by reason of the slimenesse thereof, it is fit that after you have beaten the herbe well, you set it close covered in a cold cellar, or other cold, and moist place for two daies and nights, and then wring or presse forth the juice, and clarifie it with the whites of egges beaten, and passed gently of it selfe, through a thicke *Hippocras* bagge; and because many know not how to make the infusion, before spoken of rightly as it should be, it is thus. Gather of the flowers of the said wild Bugloſſe, a good quantity, which you shall put into a pot, with some water, being made boyling hot aforehand, stoppe the pot close untill it be cold, and then wring forth the infusion; you may renew the infusion, by putting in fresh flowers as before, once or twice more, if you will have it strong of the flowers.

CHAP. XXX.

Fraxinella sive Diptamnus albus. False white Dittany.

I Have given you the descriptions of all the sorts of false Bastard Dittany, or white Dittany, in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you. I shall onely here exhibite the figure and amplifie the Vertues.

Fraxinella may more fitly be called false white Dittany, then bastard Dittany, because there is one already set forth in the first Tribe or Classis by the name of *Pseudodictamnus*, Bastard Dittany, least two herbes should be called by one name, and then neither should be well understood when they were called for: distinct *epithites* is most requisite therefore to avoid confusion.

The Vertues.

The false white Dittany then is heating and drying, the rootes which are most in use doe attenuate or make thin grosse humours, it openeth obstructions, provoketh the menstrues and urine, and clenseth that which is foule and contagious. It is very effectually both against poyson, and the venome of Serpents, and other poysonfull creatures, and against the pestilence, and other contagious diseases, to take a dramme or two of the powder of the roote in wine or broth: the same also taken, killeth the wormes of the belly, breaketh the stone, causing it to avoid in the urine, it warmeth and cleanseth the matrixe, expelleth the dead childe, and after-birth, if the part be fumigated with it and Penniroyall, or taken in Wine: it easeth the paines and torments in the inward parts or bowels, and healeth inward hurts and wounds: it is much commended against the Epilepsie or falling sickneſſe, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great good use against the *French* disease, to use it with the decoction of *Guaiacum*.

CHAP.

Fraxinella vulgaris.
The most common false white Dittany.



CHAP. XXXI.

Galega. Goats Rue.

Because this herbe is so effectuall against all infection, I could do no lesse then insert it here, and take it from the other leguminous plants, where it might be placed, which otherwise I would not have done; and hereunto I must adjoyne another, for the neerenesse, both for forme and vertues.

1. *Galega vulgaris.*
Common Goats Rue.

The common or most usuall Goats Rue, sendeth forth many round hard stalkes, foure or five foote high, whereon grow one above another at severall joynts, long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which are small yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, smooth on the edges without any dentes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Vitches, and of a faint greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale bluish purple colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods, about an inch and a halfe long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobus* or bitter Vetch, wherein lie three or foure or five small pale seede like unto a Vetch: the roote is white and woody, spreading well in the ground, and abiding divers yeares.

1. *Galega sive Ruta caprata.*
Goats Rue.



2. *Galega montana Dalechampij.*
Mountaine Goats Rue.

This other Goats Rue shooteth forth divers round hard stalkes, nothing so high as the former, whereon groweth such like winged leafe at every joynt, but broader and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle

ribbe

ribbe of every leafe, raiſed up a little high: at the toppe of the ſtalkes ſtand divers ſuch like flowers as the former, but all on one ſide of a pale colour, tending to yellow, which afterward yeeld ſmall, long, blackiſh pods, wherein lie ſmall flatiſh ſeede, like unto Lentills: the roote is ſomewhat great and blacke, ſending forth very long ſtrings, whereby it faſteneth it ſelfe deepe in the ground.

The Place.

The firſt groweth commonly wilde by the way ſides of moiſt fields and medowes, both in *Italy*, *Savoy* and other places; as alſo found of late growing wilde in the Medowes by *Linton* in *Cambridge ſhire*: the other not but upon the toppes of mountaines, where any plaines are found.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *Iune* and *Iuly*, and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Names.

This herbe hath not beene knowne to the ancient Authors; and therefore hath no name, but is uſually called in Latine *Galega* or *Ruta Capraria*, for they that firſt found it and the vertues, gave that name of *Ruta* thereunto, as finding it no leſſe effectuall than the beſt Rue: ſome call it *Gralega*, and ſome *Herba Gallica* as *Fracaſtorius*: and of ſome *Capraria*: the *Florentines* call it *Lavaneſe*; in other parts of *Italy* it hath divers other names as *Geſner* ſaith *Caſtracane*, *Lavanna*, *Thorina* or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbaneſe*, and *Giarga* as *Braſavolus* ſaith. Some with us call it *Italian* Vetch, but moſt commonly Goates Rue. The other *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Galega montana*; and *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Cluſius*, which it cannot be, for he ſaith it periſheth every yeare; and alſo to the *Arachus latifolius* of *Dodonæus*, which it cannot be neither, for *Dodonæus* ſaith, his *Arachus* is called of divers *Ervum Venetum*, which differeth little or nothing at all from *Cluſius* his firſt *Orobus Pannonicus*, ſo that in this, as in very many other things, he is much miſtaken.

The Vertues.

Goates Rew is moſt effectuall againſt the bitings or ſtings of any venemous creature, yea thoſe *Italians* and others (as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay) that uſe to gather Vipers (which are certainely Adders with us, by the judgement of the beſt) doe account it more effectuall to preſerve them being bitten or ſtung, than any Treakle of the beſt making, or to defend them from any other infection, and therefore eare it continually, as other herbes in ſallets or otherwiſe in their meates and brothes. It is no leſſe powerfull and effectuall againſt poiſon then the plague or peſtilence, or any infectious or peſtilentious fevers or diſeaſes, that breake forth into ſpots or markes, as the meaſels, purples, and the ſmall pocks, in all which it is admirable, what effects it worketh, both to preſerve from the infection, and to cure them that are infected, to take every morning ſome of the juice thereof, as alſo to eate the herbe it ſelfe, every morning faſting, but it will be the more effectuall if the juice be taken with a little good Treakle and ſome Tormentill rootes in powder, mixed with *Cardus benedictus* water, or with ſome vinegar and fine Bolarmonicke, and Treakle in the ſaid water, and preſently to ſweat two houres thereupon, which it cauſeth alſo in ſome ſort it ſelfe, and may be uſed as well when any is infected, as when any feare themſelves to be infected with the plague; a ſpoonefull alſo of the juice given in a morning faſting, is very effectuall to kill the wormes in children, or the herbe it ſelfe fried with a little oyle of bitter Almons, and laid hot unto the navell, as alſo to helpe the falling ſickneſſe before it grow ſtrong, and old upon them; it is very profitably applied to the belly pained with gripings of winde and the collicke, being fried and laid to warme in the ſame manner alſo laid upon plague ſores before they be broken, either diſperſeth them (yet defending the heart, not ſtriking it inwardly) or draweth them forth, and healeth them: it is alſo effectually applied with vinegar to gangrent, running ulcers and ſores, to ſtay the malignitie of them in their fretting and ſpreading, and to defend the vitall ſpirits from danger: it is held alſo to be very cordiall to preſerve the heart from palpitations, tremblings and ſwounnings, and againſt melancholike vapours oppreſſing it. Some uſe a Syrupe made of the juice, and ſome of the diſtilled water as a more familiar medecine, to take upon all occaſions inwardly, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and ſome uſe to make an oyle of the flowers digeſted in the Sun, by often repetitions of infuſion as upon the wreſts of the hands where the pulſe is felt, as alſo the region of the heart, to defend it from the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and danger of infection: it is no leſſe effectuall for Sheepe, Goates, and Cattle, for from the experience of Goat-heards therein, came the name of *Capraria* added unto it: it fatteneth hennes alſo wonderfully, and cauſeth them to lay egges the more plentifully. The other Mountaine Goates Rew, is held alſo almoſt as effectuall againſt poyſon and infection of the plague as the other.

CHAP. XXXII.

Phalangium. Spiderwort.

THere are divers ſorts of Spiderworts, ſome of antient knowledge, others of later acceſſe, of all which I have given the deſcriptions in my former Booke, which although I meane not to repeate here againe, yet I thinke it not amiſſe both to give you ſome of their names & figures, and to ſet downe their vertues. It is thought it tooke the name φαλάγγιον and φαλάγγιον, *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* from the forme of the ſeede veſſells, others from the forme of the leaves like to that Spiders legges in going, but more certainely I thinke from the propertie of curing the dangerous poiſon of that great Spider: For which purpoſe both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe commend the flowers, leaves, and ſeedes of it, as alſo againſt the venemous ſtinging of Scorpions and other Serpents, and to diſcuſſe the torments that riſe from their hurts or otherwiſe. The names of thoſe deſcribed are theſe *Phalangium Allobrogicum*: The *Savoy* Spiderwort: *Phalangium majus Italicum album*. The greater *Italian* Spiderwort. *Phalangium non ramoſum vulgare*. Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Phalangium ramoſum*. Branched Spiderwort. *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Iohannis Tradeſcanti*. The ſoone fading Spiderwort of *Virginia*, or *John Tradeſcants* Spiderwort of *Virginia*, which is of a deepe purpliſh blew colour, whereunto may be added of later knowledge one with a white flower, and another with a reddiſh or Carnation.

CHAP.

Phalangium ramoſum. Branched Spiderwort



Phalangium non ramoſum. Vnbranched Spiderwort.



CHAP. XXXIII.

Petaſites vulgaris. The Butter burre.

Petaſites vulgaris. The common Butter burre.



THE Butter burre is of two ſorts, the one greater the other leſſer, differing alſo in the flowers, as you ſhall heare: but becauſe they are ſo like one another, one diſcription ſhall ſerve for them both. Each of them riſeth up very early in the yeare, that is, in *February*, with a thicke ſtalke about a foote high, whereon are ſet a few ſmall leaves, or rather peeces, and at the toppes a long ſpiked head of flowers, in the one which is the leſſe and the more rare to finde, wholly white and of a better ſent than the other (yet ſome ſay it hath no ſent) in the greater which is more common with us of a bluſh or deepe red colour according to the ſoile wherein it groweth, the clay ground bringing a paler colour ſomewhat weake, & before the ſtalke with the flowers have abidden a moneth above ground will be withered and gon, blowen away with the winde, and the leaves will beginne to ſpring, which when they are full growne are very large and broad, that they may very well ſerve to cover the whole body, or at the leaſt the head like an *Umbello* from Sunne and Raine, being ſomewhat thinne and almoſt round, whoſe thicke red foote ſtalkes about a foote long, ſtand toward the middle of the leaves; the lower parts being divided into two round parts cloſe almoſt one to another, and of a pale greene colour above, and hoary underneath, that with white flowers bringing ſmaller leaves than the other, and having divers ribbes and veines therein: the roote is long and ſpreading under ground being in ſome places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte.

The

The Place and Time.

Both theſe ſorts grow in low and wet grounds by rivers and waters ſides, their flowers, as is ſaid, riſing and decaying, that is, in *February* or *March* before the leaves appeare in *Aprill*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πέλαδιτης, and *Petaſites* alſo in Latine, deduced *a Petaſo, ideſt, magno galero ita ut vicem galeri ſupplere poſſit*. Some take it to be *Iphium* of *Theophraſtus*; and ſome to be *Perſonata* or *Perſolata* of Plin. *Camerarius in horto* calleth the more common *mas*, and the other *femina*; but in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus*, he and *Matthiolus* call the greater ſort *Tuſſilago major*. The *Italians* call it *Capellazi*; the *Spaniards Sombreras*; the *French Herbe aux tigneux*; the *Germans Peſtilentzwurtz*; the *Dutch Dockbladeren*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof are hot in the firſt degree, but as *Galen* ſaith drie in the third, and are by long experience found to be very availeable againſt the plague, and peſtilentiall fevers by provoking ſweat, if the powder thereof be taken in wine; as alſo reſiſteth the force of any other poyſon; the roote hereof taken with *Zedoaria* and *Angelica* or without them helpeth the ſuffocation or riſing of the mother: the decoction of the roote in wine being taken is ſingular good for thoſe that wheeſe much and are ſhort winded: it provoketh urine alſo and womens courſes, and killeth the flat and broad wormes in the belly: the powder of the roote doth wonderfully helpe to drie up the moiſture of ſores that are hard to be cured and taketh away all ſpots and blemiſhes in the skinne.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Polyrhizos Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweeke of *Virginia*.

THis plant of *Virginia* ſo certaine a remedy againſt the biting of that venemous rattle Snake, as they call it which breedeth in *Virginia*, muſt not be forgotten among the reſt, for it is a Counterpoiſon, to be compared, and I thinke preferred before any the foreremembred moſt ſoveraigne plants againſt poyſons: whoſe deſcription as farre forth, as hath yet come to our obſervation, is this: It riſeth up with divers ſmall ſquare ſtalkes, ſpreading not much above halfe a foote long, whereon are ſet divers duskiſh hoary greene leaves, ſomewhat rugged as it were with many veines, and ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of *Piſtolochia*, whereunto it may be referred but ſmaller, ſet without order one at a joint: the flowers grow more at the bottome of the ſtalkes next the roote than on the branches as the *Piſtolochia* doth, and are not much unlike, but of a darke or ſullen yellow colour, and ſomewhat leſſe alſo; after which come very ſmall heades with ſeede, ſomewhat like to the *Piſtolochia* but leſſer: the rootes are a number of very ſmall blackiſh gray fibres or threds, as ſmall almoſt as haires, which have both an aromaticall and reſinous ſmell, when they are drie, more than when they are greene, and of an aromaticall reſinous aſtringent taſte, without any great or manifeſt heate.

Polyrhizos Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweede of *Virginia*.



The Place.

It groweth very frequent in the upper parts of our *Virginian* plantation, in the fields and champion countries, where under the graſſe and herbes, that venemous rattle Snake lurketh and abideth, ready to bite whomſoever ſhall come neare unto it.

The Time.

It flowreth with us in *Iune* and *Iuly*.

The Names.

This may very well be referred to the *Piſtolochia* I ſaid, but I have ſevered it being ſo notable an Antidote; but by what Latine name it might beſt be called, either *Piſtolochia Virginenſis*, or as I doe *Polyrhizos Virginiana*; I leave it to every man to doe as he will, or untill a fitter Latine title may be given it, if it be thought expedient: our people in *Virginia* doe there call it the Snakeweede, or Snakeroote, and thereupon may be called *Co-*

lubrina Virginiana, I have kept the ſame *Engliſh* name, untill another of better reſpect may be given unto it. But there is a cornuted *Cornutus* that among his *American* plants, calleth this (a horne plague on his head for his labour) *Snagroel* or *Snagroel nothe Anglie*, the envy was baſe, whereby he wrote ſo, yet would colour it in that he could not write true, but falſe *Engliſh* and *Latine* too, it were not amiſſe therefore that he were whipt at the ſchoole for it.

The Vertues.

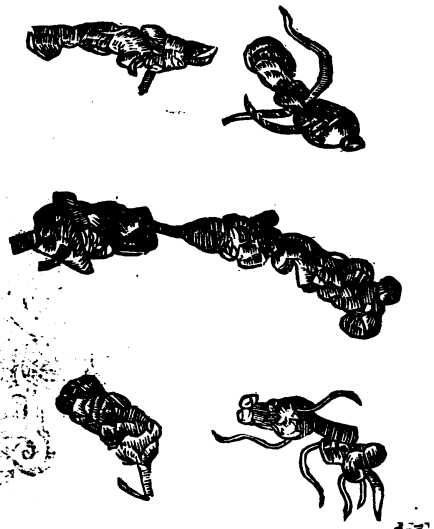
It is both a moſt certaine and preſent remedy againſt the venome of the Rattle Snake, which is a Serpent of a large ſize, farre greater then any Snake or Adder with us, having naturally under the throate, certaine looſe hard skinny ſcales, which by motion grate one againſt another, making a creking noiſe, which our people called a rattle, not that it hath any rattle indeed, but this noyſe it maketh, ſtirre it ſelfe never ſo little, yet uſually it is ſo quicke and wary in leaping at any, that it doth it not but ſuddenly: Now the manner of the uſing hereof, is this (God of his goodneſſe providing a remedy, out of the ſame place and ground, from whences the evill doth proceed,) as ſoone as any is bitten by that creature, (for oftentimes it happeneth that ſome are bitten, before they can avoid the Serpent, the manner of them being to leape ſuddenly upon one, that the ratle cannot be heard before they be bitten) they take of this herbe and chaw it in their mouthes, and ſwallow downe the juice thereof, and alſo apply of the herbe to the wound or bitten place, which inſtantly cureth them; for being taken quickly after they be bitten, it doth ſo defend the inward parts, that the party feeleth not ſo much almoſt as any outward paine, much leſſe any of thoſe inward Symptomes, are incident to thoſe that doe not preſently uſe this remedy, this is the preſent helpe of the preſent hurt, but if it ſo happen that any being bitten, cannot get of this herbe in any reaſonable time, he dyeth certainely, yet if within twelve houres after the biting; he doe uſe this remedy, it will aſſuredly recover him, but with more trouble and paine, and with longer time, before it hath wought a perfect cure, for it is evident, that the poyſon of this Serpent pierceth the blood, which runneth with all the ſpeed it can unto the heart, the chiefeſt fortreſſe of life and health, which being infected, death muſt neceſſarily and ſpeedily follow, but if it be defended by the vertue and force of any medicine, it preſerveth the one, and expelleth and untterly defeateth the intent of the other. The powder of the herbe and roote taken in wine or other drinke, hath beene found a certaine and preſent cure for the biting of a madde dogge: as alſo to cure both the quartaine ague within three times taking, *viz.* halfe a dramme, or if neede be a whole dramme at a time before the acceſſe of the fit, and any other ague, or peſtilentian feaver, or the peſtilence it ſelfe.

CHAP. XXXV.

Alexipharmacum Indicum ſive Contrayervæ Hiſpanorum. The Indian Spaniſh Counterpoiſon.

BEcauſe the roote of this herbe alſo is of as certaine a cure, to helpe all ſorts of venome and poyſon (as well of hurtfull beaſts, as of herbes, rootes, &c. wherewith the Indians by dipping their arrow heads therein, did kill whomſoever they wounded,) as the former *Virginian* Plant, I thought fit to joyne it thereunto, although we have no more knowledge thereof, then what we may gather from ſeeing and obſerving the dryed rootes and from the relation thereof by *Monardus*, out of *Petrus de Oſma* his letter to him, which is extant in his booke of the ſimple that are brought out of the new world, which *Cluſius* tranſlated out of the Spaniſh into the Latine tongue, and hath publiſhed it with other of his workes and joyned it to his booke of *Exoticks*. It hath ſaith *Monardus*, the roote of a Flower-deluce, and is of the ſmell of a Figgetree leafe: this is all the deſcription that *Monardus* hath made of it: but *Oſma* in his Epiſtle maketh mention of the leaves to be like the Ribbewort Plantaine, *Ioſua Ferrus* alſo wrote thereof as he ſaith to *Monardus*, to Dr. *Tovar*, and to *Valdes*, and in his booke of ſecrets maketh mention thereof in two Chapters, the one is of *Contrayerva*, the other he entituleth *de Contrayerva Bezoar*, whereby he meaneth the herbe or roote that is found in the middle of a *Bezoar ſtone* when it is broken, which he accounteth to be of more vertue then the ſtone it ſelfe, whereon it is engendred, but we in viewing many dryed rootes that came from *Spaine* unto us, have obſerved no good forme of any Flower-deluce in the roote, nor have ſeene any roote to exceed the bigneſſe of ones thumbe, and not one of many to be ſo great, but for the moſt part of the bigneſſe of a finger or leſſe, and not any ſo long, but uſually no longer then a joynt or two at the moſt, not ſo ſmooth on the outſide as the roote of white *Orris* or the Flowerdeluce, but more rugged in all, & in ſome more knobbed, (that is, with ſmall knobs or bunches ſticking out all along the roote) then in others, which are of an even ſize, and ſome againe are greater at the one end, and ſmaller at the other, divided as it were by little ſpaces, in the growing almoſt like the greater Figgewort roote, or the roote of *Dentaria Coralloides*, being of a yellowiſh browne colour on the outſide, and in ſome more blacke, but white on the inſide, with many fibres or ſtrings growing from it, this roote lyeth or creepeth under the upper cruſt of the earth like as the Flower-deluce, Tormentill, Biſtort, and the like

Contrayerva Hiſpanorum ſive Drakena radix Cluſij.
The Indian Spaniſh Counterpoiſon.



doe.

doe, and doth not grow downe right, like other ſorts of rootes, and are a little warme or hot in taſte upon the tongue, drawing water as *Pellitory* of *Spaine*, but nothing ſo hot nor ſharpe, or drawing rheume ſo much, which is not well perceived, unleſſe heedfully obſerved, neither doth the heate abide any long time after the chewing but is ſoone gone, leaving the roote almoſt like a dry chippe, without any manifeſt ſlipticity, aſtringency, or aromatitity, that I could perceive, although *Monardus* ſaith it hath, and judgeth it to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Place.

It groweth ſaith *Monardus* in *Charcas*, and as *Ferrus* aforeſaid, ſaith in *Tonſaglia*, provinces in *Peru*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, and in ſome other places there, and from thence brought into *Spaine*, and ſo to other Countryes.

The Time.

We muſt abide the time to know further hereof, before we can declare it to any other.

The Names.

Monardus firſt wrote hereof from the intelligence he had by *Oſmus* Letter to him, and called it *Radices Venenis adverſantes*, and ſaid the *Spaniards* called it *Contrayerva*, which is as much as *Alexipharmacum*, a counterpoyſon, or rootes reſiſting venome and poyſon, eſpecially of that wherewith the *Indians*, by dipping their arrow heads therein, killed both the *Spaniards* and other their enemies in their warres, and the wild beaſts whom they hunted, and is the ſame alſo that *Cluſius* calleth *Drakena radix*. I have given it the title of *Alexipharmacum Indicum ſive Contrayerva Hiſpanorum*, and in *Engliſh* the *Indian Spaniſh* Counterpoyſon, from both places and properties.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof (ſaith *Monardus*, *Petrus de Oſma* and *Ioſua Ferrus* made into powder, and taken in white Wine is a moſt preſent remedy againſt all manner of venomes and poyſons, of what kinde ſoever they be (except ting *Mercurie Sublimate* onely, which is to be cured by drinking of no other thing but milke) by forcing the poyſon upward by vomit, and avoiding and expelling it by ſweating: the powder drunke in the ſame manner (they ſay) reſiſteth ſuch charmes or the like witchery, that is uſed in ſuch drinkes that are given to procure love. It likewiſe killeth the wormes of the belly, and is alſo good againſt agues, either *tertian*, *quotidian*, or *quartain*, to be taken before the comming of the fit, which will not onely hinder or leſſen the fits, but by continuing the uſe thereof, will utterly take them away. I have knowne ſome that have made a compoſition of the powders of this roote, *Bezarſtone* and *Scorſonera* rootes made into a maſſe or lumpe, to be uſed upon occaſion againſt poyſons and infections of the Plague, or any other contagious diſeaſe, as the ſmall pox, purples, meaſles, or other that riſe ſpots in the fleſh, and is a moſt ſoveraine cordiall, to preſerve the heart and the vitall ſpirits from danger, and to expell it by ſweating, &c. For the ſaid *Ferrus* ſaith, that the *Bezarſtone* is engendred in the beaſt that breedeth it by the vertue of this herbe which it eateth, and by the naturall diſpoſition of the beaſt, ſome alſo adde unto that confection, ſome other things, as beſides *Scorſonera* rootes, Biſtort, Tormentill, or the like, as every one affection leadeth them more or leſſe. *Ferrus* ſaith he made a tryall hereof with the beſt Treakle, and found it more effectuall for the diſeaſes aforeſaid. Againe he ſaith, that the *Indians* doe not eate the bodies of thoſe they have ſlaine by their poyſoned arrowes, untill they have lyen three or foure dayes with their wounds waſhed with the juice of this herbe, which rendereth them tender and fit to be eaten, which before were hard.

Vnto this Claſſis alſo ſhould appertaine divers other Plants, but that ſome of them are already deſcribed, and ſet forth in my former Booke, as *Mirabilia*, &c. And of the Antidotes, or remedies againſt poyſon, ſome are there alſo ſet forth, as *Angelica*, *Carduus Benedictus*, &c. And ſome likewiſe not onely in the firſt Tribe of this worke here before, as *Chamapitys*, &c. but in ſundry other *Claſſes*, hereof, as they happen to be entreated of in their order.

SAXI-



SAXIFRAGÆ PLANTÆ

NEPHRITICÆ SIVE CALCVLVM FRANGENTES.

SAXIFRAGES OR BREAKE-Stone Plants.

CLASSIS QVARTA, THE FOVRTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris.* The common white Saxifrage or Breakeſtone.

THere are ſo many and divers ſorts of herbes that beare the name of Saxifrage, that is, from the effects in breaking and expelling the ſtone, much differing in forme one from an other, that I have therefore thought a ſmall good to make a peculiar Claſſis of them, and yet not of all, for there are ſundry Vmbelliferous and other plants, which cannot ſo fitly be ſevered from their owne Tribes.

This white Saxifrage that is moſt common in our land, hath a few ſmall reddiſh kernells or rootes, covered with ſome skins, lying among divers ſmall blackiſh fibres, which ſend forth divers round faint, or yellowiſh greene leaves, and grayiſh underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly indented about the edges, and ſomewhat hairy, every one upon a little foote ſtalke; from whence riſeth up a round browniſh hairy greene ſtalke, two or three foote high, with a few ſuch like round leaves thereon as grow below, but ſmaller, and branched ſomewhat at the toppe, whereon ſtand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apeece, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding in long creſted browniſh greene huskes; after the flowers are paſt ſometimes ariſeth a round hard head, by-forked at the toppe, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeede, but uſually they fall away without any ſeede, which yet is not that which is called white Saxifrage ſeede, for thoſe ſame kernells or graines of the rootes, are they which are uſually called the white Saxifrage ſeede and ſo uſed.

2. *Saxifraga alba altera bulbifera.* The Mountaine white kernelly Saxifrage.

This other white Saxifrage is very like the former in every part, but yet hath many eſpecially differences to diſtinguiſh it, as firſt in the rootes, which although they are round, red, and bulbous like the other, yet are they twiſe as great, and made as it were of ſcales or cloves, one laid upon another, like the roote of a Lilly: the leaves are round and hairy, but ſomewhat leſſer, with browniſh foote ſtalkes: the ſtalkes are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the former, but at every joynt with the leafe commeth forth a ſmall bulbe or kernell, like unto thoſe at the roote, which when it is thorough ripe, will encreaſe to be plants, as the bulkes of the bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Corrall roote will: the flowers and heades with ſeede are alike: the bulbes on the ſtalkes by the Cutters fault are not ſpecified in the figures.

3. *Saxifraga alba Alpina.* Mountaine Saxifrage without kernelly rootes.

This Mountaine Saxifrage groweth ſo like unto the firſt white Saxifrage, that *Bauhinus* taketh it to be no other but the very ſame with the firſt, but there is ſome varietie therein; firſt, in that this ſpringeth up with fewer leaves at the ground, yet round and like to the white Saxifrage, then, although it hath ſmall ſtalkes, with leaves thereon like it, yet at the toppes it hath pale yellowiſh flowers: and laſtly the rootes are wholly compoſed of long ſtrings or fibres, not having any of thoſe ſmall knots or kernells, that the former hath growing amongſt them.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe groweth in many places of our owne land, in the lower moiſt, as alſo in the upper drie corners of Medowes, and graſſie ſandy places, on the backe ſide of *Grayes Inne*, where Mr. *Lambes* Conduit heade ſtandeth. The ſecond groweth on the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the laſt on the high ſnowie *Alpes* under the trees.